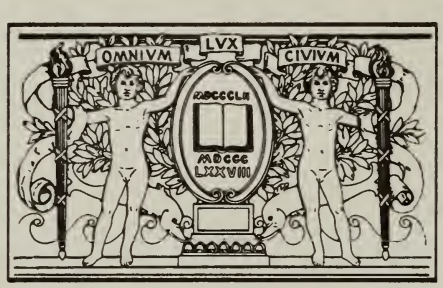
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 9999 07939 294 8

FULL TEXT SEARCHING OF THE FINAL REPORT AND THE 42 VOLUME INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL SET (GREY BOOKS) AND THE 11 VOLUME NAZI CONSPIRACY AND AGGRESSION SET (RED BOOKS) AND THE 16 VOLUME NUREMBERG MILITARY TRIBUNAL SET (GREEN BOOKS) IS AVAILABLE ON CD-ROM IN THE GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS DEPARTMENT: "NUREMBERG WAR CRIMES TRIAL ONLINE", JX5437.N8/1995x.

William A. Waldron

November 9, 1946

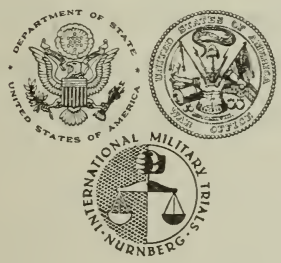


BOSTON
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

NAZI CONSPIRACY AND AGGRESSION

VOLUME V

Office of United States
Chief of Counsel For Prosecution
of Axis Criminality



UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON • 1946

D 804
.G42 A4
V. 5
c. 2

28 March 1989

Sold in complete sets
by the
Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
Washington 25, D. C.

Gift of
W. A. Waldron
Cambridge

7-15- 1977

A Collection of Documentary Evidence and Guide Materials Prepared by the American and British Prosecuting Staffs for Presentation before the International Military Tribunal at Nurnberg, Germany, in the case of

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, THE FRENCH REPUBLIC, THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, and THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

— against —

HERMANN WILHELM GOERING, RUDOLF HESS, JOACHIM von RIBBENTROP, ROBERT LEY, WILHELM KEITEL, ERNST KALTENBRUNNER, ALFRED ROSENBERG, HANS FRANK, WILHELM FRICK, JULIUS STREICHER, WALTER FUNK, HJALMAR SCHACHT, GUSTAV KRUPP von BOHLEN und HALBACH, KARL DOENITZ, ERICH RAEDER, BALDUR von SCHIRACH, FRITZ SAUCKEL, ALFRED JODL, MARTIN BORMANN, FRANZ von PAPEN, ARTUR SEYSS-INQUART, ALBERT SPEER, CONSTANTIN von NEURATH, and HANS FRITZSCHE, Individually and as Members of Any of the Following Groups or Organizations to which They Respectively Belonged, Namely: DIE REICHSREGIERUNG (REICH CABINET); DAS KORPS DER POLITISCHEN LEITER DER NATIONALSOZIALISTISCHEN DEUTSCHEN ARBEITERPARTEI (LEADERSHIP CORPS OF THE NAZI PARTY); DIE SCHUTZSTAFFELN DER NATIONALSOZIALISTISCHEN DEUTSCHEN ARBEITERPARTEI (commonly known as the "SS") and including DIE SICHERHEITSDIENST (commonly known as the "SD"); DIE GEHEIME STAATSPOLIZEI (SECRET STATE POLICE, commonly known as the "GESTAPO"); DIE STURMABTEILUNGEN DER N.S.D.A.P. (commonly known as the "SA") and the GENERAL STAFF and HIGH COMMAND of the GERMAN ARMED FORCES all as defined in Appendix B of the Indictment,

Defendants.

CONTENTS

	Pages
Document number 2374–PS through document number 3311–PS arranged numerically	1–1108

(A descriptive list of documents appears at the end of the last volume.)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2374-PS

I, Dr. Rudolf Mildner, Colonel of the Police, make the following statement:

Probably in July or August of 1944 the commanders and inspectors of the Sipo and SD received an order by R.F. SS Himmler through the Chef of Sipo and SD Dr. Kaltenbrunner, with the contents that the members of all English-American commando groups should be turned over to the Sipo by the armed forces. The Sipo was to interrogate these men and then shoot them after the questioning. The shooting was to be made known to the armed forces in the communique saying that the commando force had been annihilated in battle.

The decree indicated that it had been drawn up by the R. F. SS Himmler and the supreme commander of the ground forces Keitel. Whether the decree had the signature of the R.F. SS Himmler or of the Chef of Sipo and SD Dr. Kaltenbrunner I don't remember. The decree was classified "top secret" [Geheime Reichssache]. It was to be destroyed immediately after reading. The decree probably also reached the inspectors through the following channels: Chef der Sipo and SD Dr. Kaltenbrunner to the head of section IV of the RSHA Gruppenfuehrer Mueller and from the commander of the Sipo and SD to the inspector. Whether the decree was also directed to the heads of the Stapo and the Kripo, originally the SD, is unknown to me today.

The decree must have gone through the head of the Ordnungspolizei to the Orpo as well as to Hoehere SS and Polizeifuehrer. It made no difference whether the member of the commando unit was in civilian clothes or in uniform.

After reading the statement of Criminal Commissioner Feller, I believe I can remember a decree by R. F. SS Himmler ordering all agents dropped by parachute in uniform or civilian clothes, to be treated like members of commando units.

/s/ Dr. Rudolf Mildner.

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Freising, Germany this 27th day of June 1945.

/s/ Albert G. Langeluttig
Lt. Colonel, Infantry
Investigating Officer.

I, Dr. Rudolf Mildner, Colonel of the Police, being first duly sworn, declare:

I was made the commander of the Sipo and SD in Denmark on 15 September 1943. A few days after I arrived in Copenhagen an order from RF SS Himmler to the Reich plenipotentiary in Denmark, Dr. Best, arrived demanding the arrest of all Danish citizens of Jewish faith and their shipment to Stottin by ship and thence on to Theresienstadt. As commander I was subordinated to Reichplenipotentiary Dr. Best.

Immediately, with the approval of Dr. Best, I sent a telegram to the RSHA Gruppenfuehrer Mueller, asking to have the Jewish persecutions stopped. As reasons for this I mentioned that the Jews in Denmark had not yet shown themselves unfriendly toward the Reich, that the whole Danish nation would reject measures taken against the Jews, that action would have an unfavorable effect in Scandinavia, England, and the U. S., that the trade relationship between Germany and Sweden would be disturbed, as well as that with Denmark. In Denmark one could then expect political strikes and the amount of sabotage would increase, etc. The position of the Reich plenipotentiary and the Sipo would be made much more difficult and cooperation of the Danish police, I had an agreement partly worked out, would not become effective, etc. The answer to my telegram was an order by RF SS Himmler through Chef der Sipo and SD Kaltenbrunner that the anti-Jewish actions were to be carried out.

I flew to Berlin to talk personally with the Chef der Sipo and SD Kaltenbrunner personally. He was absent. I went to the head of Section IV, Gruppenfuehrer Mueller, who in my presence wrote a telegram to RF SS Himmler with my request (protest against the persecutions of Jews).

Shortly after my return to Copenhagen a direct order by RF SS Himmler sent through Chef der Sipo and SD Dr. Kaltenbrunner arrived saying, "The anti-Jewish actions are to be started immediately."

For the carrying out of this action RF SS Himmler had sent the special command Eichmann, directly subordinated to the Chief of Section IV SS Gruppenfuehrer Mueller, from Berlin to Copenhagen. This command had chartered two ships for the deportation of the Jews. This action failed, however, and there was great bitterness in Berlin from the head of Section IV, Gruppenfuehrer Mueller towards Dr. Best and me. Eichmann and Sturmbannfuehrer Gunther, Eichmann's deputy, told me that Hitler and Himmler had raged when they received the report. One thought that Dr. Best and I were to blame for the miscarried action.

Gruppenfuehrer Mueller gave me the mission of making a report about the causes of the miscarried plan. I sent the report directly to the Chef der Sipo and SD Obergruppenfuehrer Dr. Kaltenbrunner.

I swear under oath that the foregoing is correct and true.

[Signed] R. Mildner

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Nurnberg, Germany, on 16 November 1945.

[Signed] Whitney R. Harris,
Lieut., USNR.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2376–PS

I, Dr. Rudolf Mildner, Colonel of the Police, being first duly sworn, declare:

After the entry of the U.S.A. into the European war, Hitler put into execution the threat he once made in a speech in the West, "The Jews will be exterminated for that".

Out of the whole Reich territory and the Protectorate Bohemia and Moravia, the Generalgovernment Poland, as well as from the countries of Norway, Denmark, Holland, Belgium, France, Italy, Croatia, Serbia, Greece, Hungary, Slovakia, and from the German occupied Russian territory, under what was called "Arbeitseinsatz" [labor employment], the Jews were taken into concentration camps and camps for the armament industry.

The order for the deportation of the Jews in the Reich and in the countries occupied by German troops to labor and concentration camps were issued by RF SS Himmler. The orders had his signature and were classified "top secret" [Geheime Reichsache]. They passed through the Chef der Sicherheitspolizei and SD Dr. Kaltenbrunner, formerly Heydrich, to the Amtschef IV RSHA, Gruppenfuehrer Mueller who orally talked over the execution of the matter with the head of action IV A 4, SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Eichmann, member of the SD and transferred from Department III to Department IV. The orders also went directly from RF SS Himmler to the local competent Hoeheren SS and Polizeifuehrer, with the Chef der Sipo and SD, Dr. Kaltenbrunner, being informed.

Orders of the RF SS Himmler concerning the type of labor employment of the prisoners and the extermination of the Jews, so far as I could gather from conversations with a comrade of the Sipo, went directly through Obergruppenfuehrer Pool, Gruppenfuehrer Glucks, head of the Amtsgruppe D and the head of the concentration camps as "top secret" [Geheime Reichssache].

either written or orally. SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Eichmann held the following positions: adviser to RF SS Himmler, the Chief of the Security Police and SD, SS Gruppenfuehrer, Dr. Kaltenbrunner, and the Amtschef of Section IV on all Jewish questions; deputy of RF SS Himmler in all deportations to camps and conversations with other countries concerning the evacuation of the Jews; and liaison man with all Hoeheren SS and Polizeifuehrer in matters concerning the Jews.

The orders for the carrying out of measures against the Jews Eichmann received (either orally from RF SS Himmler or in an order signed by Himmler) orally or on written orders from Chef der Sipo and SD, Dr. Kaltenbrunner, and from the Amtschef IV RSHA, Gruppenfuehrer Mueller, in Berlin. The channels for the issuing of orders on Jewish matters in the Sipo were known to me from cconversations with Gruppenfuehrer Mueller and comrades in the Sipo. I also got some information from the working plan and the business directions of the Sipo.

I swear under oath that the foregoing is correct and true.

[Signed] R. Mildner.

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Nurnberg, Germany, on 16 November 1945.

[Signed] Whitney R. Harris
Lieut., USNR.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2378-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik]

edited by

Regierungsrat Paul Meier-Benneckenstein
President of the University
for Political Sciences

Published 1938
Junker & Dunnhaupt, Berlin

[Page 207, line 9-17] excerpt

Since 30 January 1934 there has been but one executive power in Germany, namely that of the Reich, regardless of the fact that the Reich has left the execution of the sovereign rights to the Provincial Administrations [Landesbehoerden], as stipulated in the first provision for the execution of the law on the reconstruction [Neuaufbaugesetz] from 2 February 1934; for thru it the provincial administrations were granted the authority for the execution of the sovereign rights merely in the name and as dep-

uties of the Reich. Therefore, they do not possess an independent executive power but only one that is delegated by the Reich. The loss of the sovereign rights of the provinces [Laender] is in no way limited but complete.

[Page 337, line 1-22]

58. Principles of the Reich — Justice — Leader [Reichsrechtsfuehrer].

Dr. Frank, concerning the position Judges in the National Socialistic State and before the National Socialistic Law from 14 January 1936.

1. The judge is not placed as a sovereign representative of the State [Hoheitstraeger des Staates] above the citizen but is a member of the living community of the German people. It is not his duty to play a part in executing a law, impose on the community of the people or to bring to life conceptions of generally recognized values but to safeguard the very definite order of the national community [die Konkrete voelkische Gemeinschaftsordnung], to eliminate dangerous elements, prosecute all acts which harm the community, and to straighten out any differences between the members of the community.

2. The National Socialist ideology is the foundation of all basic laws [Rechtsquellen] especially as explained in the Party-Program and in the speeches of our Fuehrer.

3. The judge has no veto right [Pruefungsrecht] concerning decisions made by the Fuehrer and issued in the form of a law or a decree. The judge is also bound by any other decisions of the Fuehrer, insofar as thru them the will to establish Justice is unequivocally expressed.

4. Legal decrees which were issued before the time of the National Socialist Revolution, are not to be applied if their use would mean a slap in the face of today's healthy feeling on the part of the people [dem heutigen gesunden Volksempfinden]. For those cases in which the judge does the aforementioned refer to decree — basing his attitude on argumentation — a possibility to bring about the decision of the highest legal authority must be found.

5. In order to carry out his duties efficiently within the community of the people, the judge has to be independent. He is not bound by instructions. Independence and dignity of the judge make it necessary to secure adequate protection against any attempt to influence him or against any unjustified attacks.

NATIONAL SOCIALIST YEAR BOOK, 1935
published with the co-operation of the Reichleitung
of the N.S.D.A.P.
by
Reichsleiter
PHILIPP BOUHLER
Reichbusiness manager of the N. S. D. A. P.

[Page 212]

It was reserved for the national social revolution of 1933, for the first time in German history to introduce the construction of a unified German state. Adolf Hitler never left any doubt from the first days of his political activity that he considers the first mission of National Socialism to create a German Reich in which the will of the people can be directed into one direction, and in which the entire strength of the people can be put on the scales even toward the outside.

[Page 213–214]

The relationship between the Reich and the states has been put on an entirely new basis, never known in the history of the German people. It gives to the Reich cabinet unlimited power, it even makes it its duty, to build a completely unified leadership and administration of the Reich. From now on, there is only one national authority: The one of the Reich! Thus, the German Reich has become a unified state, and the entire administration in the states is only carried out by order or in the name of the Reich. The state borders are now only administrative, technical, they are boundaries but no longer boundaries of sovereignty!

In calm determination, the Reich cabinet realizes step by step, supported by the confidence of the entire German people, the great longing of the Nation. The creation of the national socialist German, unified state.

[Page 223–224]

Actually one cannot speak of an activity of the National socialists in the Reichstag since the new election of 12 Nov. 1933. The Fuehrer and people's Chancellor has coupled this last, overwhelming demonstration of popular will with a foreign-political measure, which, so to say, was long overdue, namely the withdrawal *of Germany from the League of Nations,* which absolutely does not want to be anything else than a willing organ of the "victor nations," mainly France and her vassals, and who refuses, to honor the accepted disarmament obligation on the basis of absolute equality for Germany. To take away the possibility from

the member nations of the league, interested in the continuation of existing conditions, to say, that Hitler's cabinet did not act with the agreement of the majority of the German people, the Reichpraesident dissolves the Reichstag and with the new election, the electorate was especially asked, whether it agreed to the foreign political position of the government or not. Some 42 million voters or 95% of the entirety made the government's position their own, and almost 40 millions or 90% of the electorate voted for the list of nominees of the N.S.D.A.P. 661 delegates, who all are members or guests of the national socialist faction, entered the Reichstag. However, there were no other lists of nominees than the one of the N.S.D.A.P.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2381–PS

THE GREATER GERMAN DIET
[Der Grossdeutsche Reichstag]
[Pages 16–17]

Paragraph 15

For every voting district a district leader and alternate were appointed.

* * * * * * *

Paragraph 23

A Reich Vote Committee for the examination of Reich Vote Proposals will be formed which will consist of the district leader (Voting district leader) and six members which will be selected by him amongst the Voters. The Reichs Vote Committee makes its decisions according to majority vote.

* * * * * * *

Paragraph 25

The Ballots will be manufactured by the State Government for each voting district.

III. *Actual Voting and Counting of the Results.*

Paragraph 26

Actual voting and counting of the results are public.

Paragraph 27

The voting will be done by ballots in officially stamped envelopes. Absentees can neither be represented or take part in the voting. * * *

Paragraph 28

The correctness of the Vote will be decided by the leader of the Voting Committee in accordance with a majority decision. The right to re-examine the Voting examination procedures are reserved.

Paragraph 29

In order to get the result of the Vote the Committee will declare how many valid ballots have been cast.

* * * * * * *

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2382-PS

1924 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, No. 18, Pages 159-162

Law Relating to the Reich Election, 8 March 1924

Section 15

A leader of the constituency and a substitute are appointed for each constituency.

The lists of the constituency are to be presented to the leader of the constituency at the latest on the seventeenth day prior to the election.

The lists of the constituency are to be signed by at least twenty voters. The names of the candidates are to be arranged in an easily recognizable order of succession.

Only a person who has expressively agreed to it can be included in the election-list. The written agreement has to be presented to the leader of the constituency at the latest on the seventeenth day prior to the election-day; otherwise the name of the candidate will be taken off the list.

A candidate may be nominated only once for the single constituency.

* * * * * * *

Section 17

Election lists for the Reich may be presented to the leader of the election for the Reich at the latest on the fourteenth day prior to the election. They are to be signed by at least twenty voters. The names of the candidates have to be arranged in an easily recognizable order of succession.

A person can be included in the election-list only after having expressed agreement to it. The written agreement has to be delivered to the office of the leader of the Reich-election at the latest on the fourteenth day prior to the election: otherwise the candidate will be taken off the list. One candidate may be nominated in one Reich-election-list only. Nomination in an election-list for the Reich does not exclude nomination in an election list of the constituency if the declaration pursuant to Section 19 applies to this election list for the Reich.

Section 18

In each list of the constituency and Reich-election list a trustee and a substitute have to be designated who shall be authorized to make statements to the leader of the constituency and the election-committee, in the Reich-election-list to the leader of the Reich-election and the committee of the Reich-election. In the absence of such a designation the first signatory of the list is considered trustee and the second his substitute.

Section 19

Concerning the lists of the constituency the trustees or their substitutes may provide that remainder votes (insufficient number of votes to elect a candidate) of the constituencies are to be added to a Reich-election list. A statement to that effect has to be presented to the leader of the constituency at the latest on the eighth day prior to the election day. Otherwise these remainder votes cannot be counted for the Reich-election.

* * * * * * *

Section 30

The number of seats of representatives assigned to each list of the constituency is such that one representative will be appointed for every 60,000 votes. Votes, the number of which is not sufficient for the assignment of one or another seat of representatives (remainder-votes) shall be turned over to the committee of the Reich-election to be used there.

* * * * * * *

Section 33

The seats of representatives are distributed among the candidates according to their order of succession in the election-lists.

Promulgated, Berlin, March 6, 1924 by Reich Minister of the Interior, Dr. Jarres.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2383-PS

DECREES, REGULATIONS, ANNOUNCEMENTS
[Verfuegungen Anerdnungen, Bekanntgaben] Vol. I

Ordinance for the execution of the decree of the Fuehrer concerning the position of the Head of the Party Chancellery of 16 Jan. 1942.

On the basis of the decree of the Fuehrer concerning the position of the Head of the Party Chancellery of 29 May 1941 (Reich Laws, vol. I, page 295) the following is enacted:

I

1 The cooperation of the party in lawmaking results exclusively through the Head of the Party chancellery, insofar as the Fuehrer does not prescribe something else. Also proposals and incentives for lawmaking from the party, its branches and affiliated organizations may be forwarded only through the Head of the Party Chancellery to the proper Supreme Offices of the Reich.

2 In the same way the cooperation of the party in processing of the personnel records of officials results exclusively through the Head of the Party Chancellery.

II

In every case the Head of the Party Chancellery has the position of a participating Reich minister in the work of lawmaking. He is therefore to be granted permission from the outset by the Supreme Offices of the Reich in preparation of the Reich laws, of decrees and ordinances of the Fuehrer, of ordinances of the Ministerrat for national defense as well as of ordinances of the Supreme Offices of the Reich including executive orders and supplementary provisions. The same applies to approval of laws and ordinances of the regions [Laender] and to ordinances of Reich deputies [Statthalter].

III

In fundamental and political questions, particularly in such questions which concern the preparation, alteration or execution of laws, intercourse between the Supreme Offices of the Reich and the supreme offices of regions [Laender] which encompass several provinces [Gaue] on the one hand and on the other hand the offices of the party. Its branches and affiliated organizations, takes place only through the Head of the Party Chancellery. Direct intercourse the Supreme Officer of the Reich and the supreme offices of the region [Laender] with other offices of the party is not permissible in these cases. The same applies to processing of the personnel records of officials insofar as particular prescriptions therefor do not exist.

The Fuehrer's Headquarters, 16 January 1942

The Reich Minister and Head of the Reich Chancellery,

Dr. Lammers.

The Head of the Party Chancellery M. Bormann

Duty Sphere of the Party Chancellery

R. 49/42 of 2.4.1942

In the executive decree of 16 January 1942 (RGBL. I, page 35, appendix 1) supplementing the Fuehrer's decree concerning the

position of the Head of the Party Chancellery of 29 May 1941 (RGBL. I, page 35, appendix,) the powers of the Head of the Party Chancellery in relation to the Supreme Offices of the Reich are made clear. This permits me to summarize again the regulations enacted thus far for the sphere of the Party.

The Party Chancellery is an office of the Fuehrer. He makes use of it for the leadership of the NSDAP, which leadership he has again completely and exclusively taken over since 12 May 1941. * * *

Further, as Head of the Party Chancellery in the realm of the State by decree of the Fuehrer of 19 May 1941 on the basis of the law for safeguarding the unity of party and State, representation of the party relative to the Supreme Offices of the Reich has been given to me. From this arise the following powers which were affirmed anew by the ordinance for the execution of the decree of the Fuehrer concerning the position of the Head of the Party Chancellery of 16 January 1942 (RGBL I, 1942, page 35).

1. Participation in Reich and regional [Land] lawmaking inclusive preparation of Fuehrer decrees. The Head of the Party Chancellery puts into effect the role of the party as protector of National Socialist ideology (Fuehrer decree of 27.7.1934 and of 6.4.1935).

The Head of the Party Chancellery is to be granted participation from the outset by the Supreme Offices of the Reich in the preparation of Reich laws, of decrees and ordinances of the Fuehrer, of ordinances of the Ministerrat for national defense as well as of ordinances of the Supreme Offices of the Reich including executive orders and supplementary provisions. The same applies to approval of laws and ordinances of the regions [Laender] and to ordinances of Reich deputies [Statthalter].

2. Participation of the party in personnel matters of officials and leaders of the Labor Service [Arbeitsdienstfuehrer] the appointment of whom the Fuehrer has reserved for himself (decree of the Fuehrer of 24.9.1935, RGBL, I, page 1002 and of 10.7.1937, RGBL I, page 769). Participation of the party in the remaining State personnel records is turned over to the Gauleiters by the decree of the Fuehrer to supplement the decree concerning appointment of officials and termination of the official relationship of 26.3.1942 (RGBL I, page 153).

3. Securing the influence of the party on the self-administration of regional bodies [Gebietskoerperschaften] (par. 18 German Community Ordinance, par. 3, par. 5 of the First Ordinance for Execution of the Ostmark law of 10 June 1939 and par. 2, par.

5 of the First Ordinance for Execution of the Sudetengau law of 10 June 1939).

Since all the powers which belonged to the former deputy of the Fuehrer in the realm of the State according to hitherto existing laws, ordinances, decrees, statutes and other regulations have been transferred to me, all previous regulations concerning intercourse of party offices with the Supreme Offices of the Reich and the supreme offices of regions [Laender] which encompass several provinces [Gaue] are still valid. Accordingly the cooperation of the party in lawmaking and in the processing of personnel records of officials through the Supreme Offices of the Reich results exclusively through the party chancellery. Also proposals and incentives for lawmaking from the party, its branches and affiliated organizations may be forwarded only through the Head of the Party Chancellery to the proper Supreme Offices of the Reich.

Direct intercourse between the Supreme Offices of the Reich and the supreme offices of the regions [Laender] which encompass several provinces [Gaue] on the one hand, and on the other hand the offices of the party, its branches and affiliated organizations, in fundamental and political questions, particularly such which concern the preparation, alteration, or execution of Laws, as well as the processing of the personnel records of officials, is now as heretofore not permissible.

These prescriptions were instituted by the Fuehrer expressly to secure unified representation of the Party. They are therefore to be observed absolutely. I have for my part directed that at regular periods the offices of Reich leadership be informed in special conferences about the lawmaking work under way, that suggestions and incentives from these offices be accepted at the conferences, and that the party offices competent at the time be given a part in the processing of individual questions in a most thoroughgoing manner. * * *

[Pages 32–33]

A. 170/39 of 15.9.1939

The task of political leadership assigned to the party in the war requires the strongest concentration of all its powers.

I therefore direct:

1. The Sovereign bearer [Hoheitstraeger] of the NSDAP [Gauleiter, Kreisleiter, Ortsgruppenleiter] bears responsibility for the political conduct and attitude of the population in his sphere of authority. It is his right and his duty to take or to order all measures which are necessary for the frictionless fulfillment of his political tasks or for the elimination of harm within the party. He is responsible solely to his superior functionary.

2. The local sovereign bearer (Gauleiter, Kreisleiter, Ortsgruppenleiter) has the right to draft for assistance every member of the party, its branches (by arrangement with the locally competent branch leader) and affiliated organizations. In this connection he is required to consider professional activity with special appraisal of its war value.

3. The leaders of affiliated organizations as well as the leaders of the party women's organization are subordinated to the sovereign bearer [Hoheitstraeger] politically, functionally, disciplinarily, and personally. They receive their directions on the part of functionally competent offices of the superior department through their appropriate commander. The local leaders of the NSD. — Dozentenbund and the NSD. — Studentenbund are subordinated to the appropriate authority [Hoheitstraeger] in the same way.

4. The formations of the NSDAP, with exception of the SS, for whom special provisions apply, are subordinated to the sovereign bearer politically and in respect to commitment. Responsibility for the leadership of the units rests in the hands of the unit leader.

5. The leaders and co-workers of the above named offices in the provinces [Gaue] and districts [Kreise] and in the — should they exist — Ortsgruppen place themselves at the disposal of the sovereign bearer for the taking over of other duties insofar as they are free from military service.

6. Commitment for tasks of war importance takes place exclusively through the commander. All requests from offices outside the party are to be directed only to the Kreisleiter, in larger tasks to the Gauleiter.

[Page 238]

Organization

General Organization questions.

Assumption of new Tasks by Organizations and associations.

In order to be able to care for the whole German people in all realms of life the NSDAP, after the taking of power, created new organizations, the affiliated organizations of the party. * * *

[Page 310–311]

Party Schools

Decree of 15.1.1937

Adolf Hitler Schools

approved as preparatory schools for the training schools [Ordensburgen] of the Fuehrer.

As NSK reports, the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor has issued the following decree:

Following a report of the Reich Organization Leader of the NSDAP and the Youth Leader of the German Reich I approve that

693258—46—2

the newly-to-be-created National Socialist schools, which are at the same time to serve as preparatory schools for the National Socialist Training Schools [Ordensburgen] shall bear my name.

Berlin, 15 January 1937

Signed: Adolf Hitler

As the Youth Press Service ascertains, the two Reich leaders, Dr. Ley and Baldur v. Schirach make the following interpretation of the Fuehrer's proclamation:

Based on a plan prepared by us the Fuehrer issued the above decree concerning the Adolf Hitler schools of the NSDAP. The NSDAP and Hitler-Jugend have thereby received a new, tremendous task, which reaches far beyond the present time into the distant future.

More specific details concerning the Adolf Hitler schools are being made public today. However, to avoid confusion, we make known the following fundamentals.

1. The Adolf Hitler schools are units of the Hitler Jugend and are conducted responsibly by the latter. Study material, study plan, and teaching staff are determined by the undersigned Reich leaders in uniformity within the Reich.

2. The Adolf Hitler school comprises six classes. Entrance usually follows after completion of the 12th year of life.

3. Admittance into the Adolf Hitler schools is obtained by such youths as have proved themselves outstanding in the German youngvolk and are nominated by the pertinent authorities.

4. School training in Adolf Hitler schools is free.

5. Supervision of schools belongs to the leadership privileges of the Gauleiter of the NSDAP. He either exercises them himself or hands over the exercise thereof to the Gau [province] office for education.

6. After completing the graduation examination the Adolf-Hitler student has every profession in the party and the State open to him.

The Reich Organization Leader of the NSDAP

Signed: Dr. Ley

The Youth Leader of the German Reich

Signed: Baldur v. Schirach

Admittance of Adolf Hitler Students to the Universities

The final examination of Adolf Hitler School students is on a par with the entrance certificate of the university and authorizes study at all German universities [Hochschulen]. A correspond-

ing decree will be published shortly in the official organ of the Reich Ministry for Science, Education and Folk culture. * * *
[Pages 419–421]

Copy

Law against illegal broadcasting
of 24 November 1937

The government of the Reich has passed the following law which is hereby published:

Threat of Punishment

(1) The illegal broadcaster will be punished by confinement in a penitentiary.

(2) In less severe cases the punishment is imprisonment.

II

Illegal broadcaster

An illegal broadcaster is:

1. Whoever constructs or operates a radio sending apparatus without a previous permit from the German Postal Service;

2. Whoever has a permit from the German Postal Service to construct or operate a radio sending apparatus, but employs the apparatus for broadcasts which are not permitted by the permit from the German Postal Service;

3. Whoever employs a radio receiving apparatus against its prescription for the sending of information, signs, pictures, or sounds.

III

Illegal broadcasting through negligence

Whoever commits one of the acts in paragr. 2 through negligence will be punished by imprisonment.

IV

Manufacture, distribution, possession
of radio sending installations

(1) In the same manner as an illegal broadcaster will be punished:

1. Whoever manufactures a radio sending apparatus without having a permit from the German Postal Service.

2. Whoever imports, offers for sale, distributes, or in other ways provides other persons with radio sending apparatus in working order without having a permit from the German Postal Service.

3. Whoever takes a radio sending apparatus in working order into his possession, custody, or safekeeping, and possesses neither a permit from the German Postal Service for the possession,

custody or safekeeping of said apparatus nor a permit from the German Postal Service for the construction and operation of said apparatus nor a permit according to Nos. 1 or 2.

(2) A radio sending apparatus in working order may not be taken into possession, custody or safekeeping on the basis of a permit according to par. 1, Nos. 1 or 2 when the permit specifies otherwise or is limited to other radio sending installations.

(3) If one of the actions described in par. 1 is committed through negligence the punishment shall be imprisonment.

(4) The permits (par. 1) are revocable; they can be issued with injunctions (grant- and permit conditions).

V

Radio sending apparatus

(1) What radio sending installations are is determined by the provisions of the broadcasting law (law concerning broadcasting installations of 14 January 1928, RGBL I, page 8).

(2) A radio sending apparatus is considered in working order even when individual replaceable parts or individual connections are missing or were again removed.

VI

Authorization, sending permission

A permit in the sense of the above provisions may also be designated as an authorization or license.

VII

Confiscation

(1) Articles which were intended or employed for illegal broadcasting will be confiscated without consideration of whom they belong to.

(2) The judge may waive confiscation when the act was committed through negligence or when the articles were intended or employed for illegal broadcasting without the authorized person's fault.

(3) In the cases of par. 4 those radio sending installations may be confiscated which were manufactured, imported, offered for sale, distributed or given away or were in the possession, custody, or safekeeping of the perpetrator.

(4) The confiscation may be ordered independently when no specific person can be prosecuted or sentenced but aside from that the prerequisites of paragraphs 1, 3 are met.

VIII

Provisions for execution

The Minister of the Postal Service issues the legal and administrative provisions necessary for execution (of the law).

IX

Transitional provisions

(1) Whoever at the time this law takes effect manufactures, imports, offers for sale, distributes, or otherwise gives to other persons, or has in his possession radio sending installations without possessing the permit required according to paragr. 4 shall request the permit in writing from a Reich Postal management within the time to be determined according to paragr. 3. If he has requested the permit within the specified time he may, until a decision is reached concerning the grant, continue to manufacture, import, offer for sale, distribute, give away, retain in his possession, custody or safekeeping said installations.

(2) Party offices of affiliated organizations must, within the time limit (paragr. 1), place the installations and apparatus at the disposal of the party chancellory. Prescriptions concerning the installations or decisions concerning a permit according to paragr. 4 will in these cases be made jointly by the Head of the Party Chancellery, the Reich Postal Minister and the Reich Minister of War.

X

Taking effect

This law takes effect on the day of its publication.

Berlin, 24 November, 1937

Der Fuehrer
Signed: Adolf Hitler
The Reich Postal Minister
Signed: Ohnesorge
The Reich Minister of Justice
Signed: Dr. Guertner

[Page 467–468]

Sphere of duty of the official party examining commission for protection of National Socialist literature.

A. of 18.4.1934.

Recently a great variety of firms have produced in increasing numbers books and writings which concern themselves with the nature and goal of the National Socialist movement in the treatment of political, economic, cultural and general ideological problems as well as with historical, and particularly biographical presentation of leading personages of the NSDAP although a not inconsiderable number of these books is written without the neces-

sary factual knowledge and treats the problems and subject-matter incompletely and inadequately or also in non-National Socialist ways of thinking, they are judged indiscriminately by the public as serious contributions to National Socialist literature on the basis of their titles and presentation. Thereby they are likely to present to the people a totally false picture of the development and objectives of the movement.

The NSDAP has the sovereign right and the duty to be on guard that the National Socialist heritage of ideas should not be counterfeited by unauthorized persons and employed for business purposes in a manner leading astray the general public.

Starting today thus is created an official "Examining commission for the protection of National Socialist literature."

The commission, which will work in closest coordination with the Reich Ministry for Public Enlightenment and propaganda and the deputy charged with surveillance of the total spiritual and ideological training of the party and all politically coordinated organizations as well as the movement "Strength through Joy", has the task of examining all books and writings on the subject.

Books of the indicated contents may be publicized as National Socialist in the title, the makeup, in publishing notices or even in the presentation itself only when they have been placed before the examining commission and bear its certification of approval [Unbedenklichkeitsvermerk].

The NSDAP expects that manuscripts which have National Socialist problems and subject matter as a subject will be offered for publication first of all to the central party publishing office, which is the property of the NSDAP. * * *

* * * * * * *

[Page 469]

6 If no doubts exist after completion of the examination, the approved writings will be accepted in the catalog of National Socialist literature. The publishing firm thereby receives the right to make the following notation in the book:

"This book, respectively this article, is evaluated as a serious contribution to National Socialist literature by the official party examining commission for the protection of National Socialist literature and has been entered as No. — in the official party catalog. * * *

A. 4/36 of 6.1.1936

Executory orders from the official party examining commission for the protection of National Socialist Literature are considered important party service.

In the course of the development of the work of the "official party examining commission for the protection of National Socialist Literature" I order:

The official party examining commission may entrust specific tasks to party offices or individual party members within its sphere of work, that is, the examination of National Socialist literature, the creation of a N. S. bibliography, and the setting up of official lectureships necessary for its work. The fulfillment of these tasks is considered important party service and is therefore in all cases to be taken care of quickly and carefully.

It is left to the head of the official party examining commission to decide in detail in what manner he will summon party officers or party members for assistance. * * *

[Pages 470–471]

A. 9/40 of 30.1.1940 (RVBL.)

According to given instructions I point out the well understood duty of all party members and offices of the party, its branches and affiliated organizations to allow their writing to appear in the central publishing house of the NSDAP, Franz Eher's Successors. Documents that deal with questions of National Socialist ideology and with the parity and its history as well as printed matter intended for inter-office use are to be offered first of all to the central publishing house of the NSDAP for printing. The efficiency [Schlagkraft] of the central publishing house of the NSDAP is of great significance to the political leadership.

* * * * * * *

[Page 413]

R. 41/39 of 13.4.1939

Distribution of "Mein Kampf"

The widest possible dissemination of the book "Mein Kampf" is the urgent duty of all offices of the party, its branches and affiliated organizations. The effort should be made that some day every German family, even the poorest, will own this fundamental work of the Fuehrer.

* * * * * * *

[Page 478–480]

A. 152/37 of 11.11.1937

Education

General

Fundamental questions of National Socialism.

National Socialism as an idea builds on a few principles which consist on the one hand of faith in the inner laws of life given to the people by Creation and on the other hand of meeting all those

conditions required for the fulfillment of the tasks given to this people.

We must hammer these fundamental principles into the German people, until German being and thinking which has so long been buried has become free again, and once again the assertion of the people's will to live is served by the activity of every German person, be this in science, art, in industry or any place in labor. These fundamental principles must be preserved clean and clear for centuries by the party. That is its great task. Our opponent will welcome nothing more than if National Socialism were to let itself be led astray from the preservation of these few National Socialist fundamentals, and should proceed to the unsteady field of scientific partisan — and conflicting questions which, though they may be of significance in spiritual history, would of necessity have to become a burden of unbearable proportions politically.

Science is subordinated to development and experience; it amplifies and completes itself constantly by new perceptions and observations. National Socialism announces the immortal truths of our folk existence which were as valid a thousand years ago as they will be a thousand years hence.

The admonishing example of church dogmatism must warn us not to fall into the same error. The attachment of the Roman church to the teaching that the sun revolves around the earth brought immeasurable damage to its credibility.

Entering into scientific partisan — or conflicting questions, the revival of political — ideological questions with departmental scientific interpretation in speeches and writings is therefore in the future to be abstained from. In matters of doubt the decision of the Fuehrer's deputy for supervision of total spiritual and ideological education of the NSDAP is to be obtained.

A. of 19.11.1933

Unification of Educational and Propaganda Work in the Realm of Population Politics and Race Culture.

In order to maintain custody of unified educational and propaganda work in the realm of population — and race politics and in the future to prevent blunders in this work which may lead to serious inner and outer political results I hereby order that in matters relating to this subject all party offices may only proceed in closest connection with the leader of the race-Political office and according to his directives.

Under these regulations fall not only courses, meetings, etc., but also publication and distribution of periodicals, tracts and books with population — and race political contents.

The head of the race-political office is responsible to me for the realm of education and propaganda in population — and race-political questions. All party offices must follow his instructions in these matters.

A. 117/35 of 15.6.1935

Execution of the ideological education of the NSDAP.

The unified execution of ideological and spiritual education and training in the NSDAP, its branches and affiliated organizations is regulated hereby as follows:

1. The Fuehrer's deputy for all spiritual and ideological education in the NSDAP issues instructions giving direction and contents for all ideological education and training within the NSDAP, its branches and affiliated organization.

* * * * * * *

4. The Fuehrer's deputy for all spiritual and ideological education in the NSDAP has the right, in agreement with the Reich Education Leader [Reichsschulungsleiter], to summon all educational leader — and managers (Walter) regularly to courses and conferences concerning the contents and orientation of ideological education. His directives are to be observed in educational work.

* * * * * * *

[Pages 556–557]

A. 140/39 of 14.7.1939

Admittance of Pastors and Theology students into the NSDAP not possible.

In my ordinance No. 34/37 of 9.2.1937 I ruled that in order to prevent introduction of church-political contradictions into the movement and to avoid suspicion of a onesided attitude for or against any existing church organization, the admittance of members of the clerical profession to the party was to be avoided.

It has been shown that non-admittance of members of the clerical profession into the party does not suffice.

The Reich treasurer of the NSDAP took cognizance of this fact in his order No. 34/39 concerning the lifting of the membership restriction of 10.5.1939 by the specification that clericals as well as other citizens who have strong confessional ties may not be admitted into the party.

Beyond that I order that in the future, party members who enter the clerical profession or who take up the study of theology must leave the party.

Those students are not affected by this order who are primarily registered with another school and, without intending to enter

the clerical profession later, attend individual lectures in the theological school.

* * * * * * *

[Pages 586–587]
V. of 19.1.1939

Pre- and Post-Military Training.

SA — Sport insignia elevated to SA — Defense insignia and made basis of pre-and post-military training. SA responsible for training.

Official book of rules of the supreme SA — Leadership, 9th year, Munich, 1 April 1939, No. 5.
Der Fuehrer

In extension to my decree of 15 February 1935 and 18 March 1937 concerning the earning of the SA — Sport insignia and the annual repetition exercises I elevate the SA — Sport insignia to be SA — Defense insignia and make it the basis of pre- and post-military training.

I appoint the SA as custodian of this training. Every German man who has completed his 17th year of life and comes within the scope of the prerequisites for honorable military duty has the social duty of earning the SA — Defense insignia in preparation for military service.

The Hitler-Jugend classes are to be prepared, after the completion of their 16th year, for the earning of the SA — Defense insignia.

Soldiers honorably separated from active army duty and fit for service are to be incorporated into defense organizations for preservation of their spiritual and physical powers and to be attached to the SA insofar as they are not assigned to other branches of the party (SS, NSKK, NSFK.) for special training and will take their defence toughening on the basis of the SA — Defense insignia.

Organization and training are to take the requirements of the Wehrmacht into consideration.

The chief of Staff of the SA. issues the necessary executive regulations in agreement with the supreme commanders of the branches of the Wehrmacht. He alone is responsible for their execution.

Party and State offices must support the SA. in this training effort and evaluate the certificate of possession of the SA. Defense insignia accordingly.

Berlin, 19 January 1939

Signed: Adolf Hitler

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2384–PS

MOVEMENT, STATE AND PEOPLE IN THEIR ORGANIZATIONS
[Bewegung, Staat und Volk in ihren Organisationen]
Fabricius–Stamm
(Published by C. A. Weller, Berlin, 1935)

The Delegates of the German People [Page 161]

Of the 661 representatives in the Reichstag, 640 belong to the national socialistic delegation of the Reichstag as members and 21 as guests.

Leader of the Delegation: Dr. FRICK.
Executive Officer of the Delegation: Dr. FABRICIUS
Secretary of the Delegation: KNOBLOCH

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2385–PS

United Mexican States
Mexico, Federal District
Embassy of the
United States of America
} ss.

Mexico City, D. F.
Mexico
} ss.

George S. Messersmith, being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

During the years 1933 and 1934, while I served as Consul General of the United States of America in Berlin, I was in close touch because of my duties and because of the necessities of the times with the diplomatic representatives not only of England and France but with those of Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Hungary, Austria, Bulgaria, Rumania, Greece, Turkey and Holland. I saw the Chiefs of these Missions, most of whom were also close friends of mine, almost every day, as well as some of their principal subordinates once or twice a week and in many cases oftener. In Austria, where I went towards the middle of 1934 as Minister, my contacts with the diplomatic representatives of these countries were if anything even closer and more frequent.

I also had frequent contact during my duty in Germany with many high ranking Germans, including Goering, Goebbels, Frank, Schacht, von Papen, Funk, Lammers, Darré, Ley and many others of the same category and in secondary categories. This contact was made necessary by the nature of my duties and in the protection of our interests. While serving in Germany and in Austria, I also kept in close touch with many of the leading

diplomatic and political figures in most parts of Europe with the exception of Russia, where I happened at the time not to have any specific contact. These contacts which I maintained with diplomatic and political figures in other countries were based on previous associations, and I kept in close contact through various trips which I made from time to time and more particularly through confidential correspondence and through mutual friends. From all these sources I obtained an intimate familiarity with the aims and methods of German diplomacy from 1933 until I returned to the United States to assume a position in the Department of State about the middle of 1937.

As early as 1933, while I served in Germany, the German and Nazi contacts which I had in the highest and secondary categories openly acknowledged Germany's ambitions to dominate Southeastern Europe from Czechoslovakia down to Turkey. As they freely stated, the objective was territorial expansion in the case of Austria and Czechoslovakia. The professed objective in the earlier stages of the Nazi regime, in the remainder of Southeastern Europe, were political and economic control, and they did not at that time speak so definitely of actual absorption and destruction of sovereignty. Their ambitions, however, were not limited to Southeastern Europe. From the very beginning of 1933, and even before the Nazis came into power, important Nazis speaking of the Ukraine freely said that "it must be our granary" and that "even with Southeastern Europe under our control, Germany needs and must have the greater part of the Ukraine in order to be able to feed the people of greater Germany". After I left Germany in the middle of 1934 for my post in Austria, I continued to receive information as to the German designs in Southeastern Europe. In a conversation with von Papen shortly after his appointment as German Minister to Austria in 1934, von Papen frankly stated to me that "Southeastern Europe to Turkey is Germany's Hinterland and I have been designated to carry through the task of bringing it within the fold. Austria is the first on the program." As I learned through my diplomatic colleagues, von Papen in Vienna and his colleague von Mackensen in Budapest, were openly propagating the idea of the dismemberment and final absorption of Czechoslovakia as early as 1935.

The Nazis planned to gain their aims by force, preferably by the threat of force alone if possible, and by war if needed. At the beginning, however,—that is in the first two years of the Nazi regime—the Nazis wanted peace to give themselves time—that is time to arm—then to divide and isolate their intended victims. I

have often heard prominent Nazis say in 1933 and 1934, and I translate literally, "We must have peace until we are ready". By the late summer of 1938, they felt themselves ready.

Immediately after the Nazis came into power they started a vast rearmament program. This was one of the primary immediate objectives of the Nazi regime. As a matter of fact, the two immediate objectives of the Nazi regime when it came into power had to be and were, according to their own statements frequently made to me; first, to bring about the complete and absolute establishment of their power over Germany and the German people so that they would become in every respect willing and capable instruments of the regime to carry through its ends; and second, the establishment of a tremendous armed power within Germany in order that the political and economic program in Southeastern Europe and in Europe could be carried through by force if necessary, but preferably by a threat of force. It was characteristic that in carrying through this second aim they emphasized from the very outset the building of an overpowering air force. Goering and Milch often said to me or in my presence that the Nazis had decided to concentrate on air power as the weapon of terror most likely to give Germany a dominant position and the weapon which could be developed the most rapidly and in the shortest time. In 1934 from a high ranking General in the German Army, whose name I cannot recall for the moment, I learned that they planned to build 1200 planes that year, which was a huge air force for that period and something in terms that no one had thought of before in any country. The rapid development of this air program was obvious to everyone for one could not go out on the streets in Berlin or in any other city of importance in Germany without seeing pilots and air force trainees in evidence everywhere. They were given special privileges and special housing in order to encourage young men to enter the air training program. The rearmament program as a whole, it should be emphasized, proceeded with unbelievable rapidity. It proceeded more quickly, as high Nazi leaders themselves stated to me, than they themselves believed would be possible. It proceeded more rapidly than even informed and trained foreign observers in Germany would have believed possible even though they knew the resources of the German industrial machine.

At the same time that this rearmament program was in progress, the Nazi regime took all possible measures to prepare the German people for war in the psychological sense. Throughout

Germany, for example, one saw everywhere German youth of all ages engaged in military exercises, drilling, field maneuvers, practicing the throwing of hand grenades, etc. In this connection I wrote in an official communication in November 1933, from Berlin as follows:

> " * * * Everything that is being done in the country today has for its object to make the people believe that Germany is threatened vitally in every aspect of its life by outside influences and by other countries. Everything is being done to use this feeling to stimulate military training and exercises, and innumerable measures are being taken to develop the German people into a hardy, sturdy race which will be able to meet all comers. The military spirit is constantly growing. It cannot be otherwise. The leaders of Germany today have no desire for peace unless it is a peace which the world makes at the expense of complete compliance with German desires and ambitions. Hitler and his associates really and sincerely want peace for the moment, but only to have a chance to get ready to use force if it is found finally essential. They are preparing their way so carefully that there is not in my mind any question but that the German people will be with them when they want to use force and when they feel that they have the necessary means to carry through their objects * * *."

Military preparation and psychological preparation were coupled with diplomatic preparation designed to so disunite and isolate their intended victims as to render them defenseless against German aggression. I well remember one conversation I had with Goebbels in the earliest period of the Nazi Government, in which I expressed the opinion that they could never get away with their program in Europe. His reply was "But you don't know what we can do by creating dissension—without anything being done specifically on our part or which can be laid to our door, we will get these people to fight among themselves and so weaken themselves that they will be an easy prey for us". I can still recall the cynical manner in which he specifically indicated the "sore spots" in Austria and in Czechoslovakia and in other countries and on which by insidious means German agents could arouse dissension and get the peoples in the countries themselves disunited.

From surface appearances and judging from historical standards only, the obstacles to the achievement of the Nazi objec-

tives were formidable indeed. Completely aside from the difficulty of bringing about complete coordination within Germany and complete control, and in carrying through such a huge military program, there were these definite obstacles in the political and diplomatic field. In 1933 France was the dominant military power on the Continent. In the interest of security she had formed within the framework of the League of Nations, a system of mutual assistance both in the West and in the East. The Locarno Pact of 1928, supplemented by the Franco-Belgian alliance, guaranteed the territorial status quo in the West. Yugoslavia, Czechoslovakia and Rumania were allied in the Little Entente and each in turn was united with France by mutual assistance pacts. Since 1922, France and Poland had likewise been allied against external aggression. Italy had a special interest in Austrian independence which she made definitely clear. From 1934 to 1936, France and Italy each proposed and endeavored to sponsor political and economic accords to strengthen the powers of resistance of the eastern European countries to German designs. Throughout all of Southeastern Europe, France and Italy both were active through their diplomatic machinery in strengthening the position of these countries and of their independence. The most important of these arrangements were the proposed East Locarno Pact, inspired by France and intended to include all countries in the East, ranging from the Baltic to the Adriatic and Black Sea, and the proposed Danubian Pact which had for its principal objective strengthening the economic position of the countries of Southeastern Europe by promoting mutual trade relations between Austria and the other countries which had recently been part of the Austro-Hungarian Empire.

Nazi Germany launched a vigorous diplomatic campaign to break up these alliances and understandings, to create division among members of the Little Entente and the other Eastern European powers, and to divide all of them from France on whose military power the security of these smaller states in the last analysis rested. To some of these countries, particularly Yugoslavia, Hungary and Poland, Nazi Germany made extravagant and often inconsistent promises of territorial and economic rewards as a price for cooperation in the German program of aggression against their neighbors. To other countries, especially France and England, Nazi Germany offered the attractive prize of peace and security as the price of giving Germany a free hand in Southeastern Europe. To allay the fears of its neighbors until Germany had completed its military and diplomatic preparations,

Germany cleverly proceeded step by step, always giving solemn assurances that the immediate objective was her last. In making these promises she was uninhibited by any scruples as to the sanctity of international obligations. High ranking Nazis with whom I had to maintain official contact, particularly men such as Goering, Goebbels, Ley, Frick, Frank, Darré and others, repeatedly scoffed at my position as to the binding character of treaties and openly stated to me that Germany would observe her international undertakings only so long as it suited Germany's interests to do so. Although these statements were openly made to me as they were I am sure, made to others, these Nazi leaders were not really disclosing any secret for on many occasions they expressed the same ideas publicly.

In this specific connection I quote from a letter which I wrote to Under Secretary of State Phillips in Washington, dated March 24, 1934:

> "Her (Germany's) agreement with Poland is only one of a series of agreements which she would like to make to follow out her policy of gaining time and allaying suspicion, but when one realizes what a callous attitude those in power here take now towards agreements of any kind, and hears what they have to say about them, one realizes that they mean nothing more than what they are intended for, i.e. a part of her policy to keep the peace and maintain the status quo until she is prepared to gain her ends through force if they cannot be achieved otherwise".

In the last analysis, however, it was not faith in Germany's promises but fear of German might and possible aggressive action which induced Germany's neighbors, particularly the small ones, to progressively acquiesce in her designs. The huge German rearmament program, which was never a secret, and which was openly announced in the spring of 1935, and Germany's reoccupation of the Rhineland, all done with only mild protests from France and England, and the failure of the League to stop Mussolini's Abyssinian adventure, convinced the peoples of the smaller countries of Eastern Europe that France either could not or would not resist German expansion in the East, that England would not take any positive steps to stop Germany, and that the only thing that was left to them was to make the best possible deal with Nazi Germany.

These considerations to be sure did not convince all people and all political leaders among Germany's neighbors. The Nazis made plain, however, that any opposition which remained would be

helpless. She continued the program of stirring up internal dissensions wherever they existed in other countries and openly aided sympathetic Nazi and Fascist and other anti-Government groups, particularly in Yugoslavia, Hungary, Rumania, Austria and Czechoslovakia.

Such briefly was the general plan of "German diplomacy" and political action and economic action during these years. I had occasion to follow the details of its operation from close observation during the years 1933 to 1937.

Austria and Czechoslovakia were the first on the German program of aggression. As early as 1934, Germany began to woo neighbors of these countries with promises of a share in the loot. To Yugoslavia in particular they offered Carinthia. Concerning the Yugoslav reaction, I reported at the time:

> " * * * The major factor in the internal situation in the last week has been the increase in tension with respect to the Austrian Nazi refugees in Yugoslavia. * * * There is very little doubt but that Goering, when he made his trip to various capitals in Southeastern Europe about six months ago, told the Yugoslavs that they would get a part of Carinthia, when a National Socialist Government came into power in Austria. * * * The Nazi seed sown in Yugoslavia has been sufficient to cause trouble and there are undoubtedly a good many people there who look with a great deal of benevolence on those Nazi refugees who went to Yugoslavia in the days following July 25."

Germany made like promises of territorial gains to Hungary and to Poland in order to gain their cooperation or at least their acquiescence in the proposed dismemberment of Czechoslovakia. As I learned from my diplomatic colleagues in Vienna, von Papen and von Mackensen in Vienna and in Budapest in 1935, were spreading the idea of division of Czechoslovakia, in which division Germany was to get Bohemia, Hungary to get Slovakia, and Poland the rest. This did not deceive any of these countries for they knew that the intention of Nazi Germany was to take all.

The Nazi German Government did not hesitate to make inconsistent promises when it suited its immediate objectives. I recall the Yugoslav Minister in Vienna saying to me in 1934 or 1935, that Germany had made promises to Hungary of Yugoslav territory while at the same time promising to Yugoslavs portions of Hungarian territory. The Hungarian Minister in Vienna later gave me the same information.

693258—46—3

I should emphasize here in this statement that the men who made these promises were not only the died-in-the-wool Nazis but more conservative Germans who already had begun to willingly lend themselves to the Nazi program. In an official despatch to the Department of State from Vienna dated October 10, 1935, I wrote as follows:

> " * * * Europe will not get away from the myth that Neurath, Papen, and Mackensen are not dangerous people and that they are 'diplomats of the old school'. They are in fact servile instruments of the regime and just because the outside world looks upon them as harmless, they are able to work more effectively. They are able to sow discord just because they propagate the myth that they are not in sympathy with the regime."

At this point in this statement I should set forth the following. When the Nazi Party took over in Germany it represented only a small part of the German population. It dominated all of Germany and rapidly assured itself of that domination by means of organization and terror, the details of which are an historical record and need not be set forth here. At the beginning of 1933, although a few of the Nazi leaders, such as Hitler and Hess and Goering, recognized the idea of world domination, they spoke little of it. At the beginning the great mass of the Party and the regime itself had for its open objective the domination of Southeastern Europe. Literally this meant to them at the outset absorption of Czechoslovakia and Austria and complete political and economic control of the other countries down to Turkey. They always excluded mentioning Turkey so as not to greatly disturb Great Britain. As the domination of the Germans increased within Germany as the military program progressed and as the German people increasingly became imbued with the Nazi spirit, and more rapidly than even the most fanatic Nazis had believed possible, their power increased incredibly within and without Germany. Within Germany there was an attitude of complete apathy so far as resistance was concerned. Without Germany in the smaller countries which felt themselves threatened, the fear constantly became greater. It was this growing sense of power and the realization of the fear and lack of measures of resistance from the outside that rapidly caused the Nazi idea to expand with respect to domination over Europe and in fact over the world.

In this connection it must also be borne in mind that most of the higher officers of the German Army during the first years of the Nazi regime lent their aid to the Nazi regime only because

they believed that under such a regime they would be able to rebuild the German Army which they had not been able to do under previous German Governments and thus restore the power of Germany in Europe and in the world. At the outset it is probable that only a few of these Generals shared the territorial aggressive idea of the Nazis, but increasingly as the Army saw its power growing from the lower ranks to the upper they became imbued with these aggressive designs just as much as the Nazis.

For a time France and Italy endeavored to counter these moves by Germany, described in the preceding paragraphs. In 1934, Barthou, the very able and discerning French Foreign Minister, endeavored to promote an East Locarno Pact to guarantee the territory of all the Eastern and Southeastern European countries and to provide a guarantee against external aggression by mutual assistance pacts supported by France and Russia. France also continued her efforts to foster an economic accord between Austria and the other Danubian powers which had previously been members of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, while Italy sought to organize a more limited economic block of Austria, Hungary and Italy.

The Nazi German Government made every effort to prevent the carrying through of these accords. To Yugoslavia, for example, Germany made promises of support for Yugoslavia's ambitions with regard to Italian territory, particularly Trieste, as well as to a share of Austria. Germany's object was by sowing discord between Yugoslavia and Italy to prevent France from reaching an agreement with both of them and hence to frustrate all hopes of bringing an East Locarno Pact into being. In October 1934, I reported from Vienna, as follows:

> " * * * The Foreign Minister called attention to the reports which they have with respect to the intensive diplomatic activities of Germany in Warsaw, in Belgrade, in Sofia, and in Budapest. They have information, he told me, from a very reliable source that the present German policy is to create hopes and unrest, particularly in Belgrade and Sofia, so that when King Alexander goes to Paris he will face the French with a situation which will make it impossible for them to reach any agreement with Italy. The Wilhelmstrasse believes, according to the Minister's information, that if Barthou has no success at Rome the present French Ministry will have to resign on his return and a stronger left Ministry formed, with which the Wilhelmstrasse can reach some agreement. The Foreign Minister said that he did not think the Germans

would succeed in this, or that a failure of the French-Italian conversations would necessarily result in a change in the French Cabinet. He did say, however, that the French-Italian agreement would be difficult because he had just learned this morning that King Alexander had been very successful during his Sofia visit which ended just a few days ago * * *."

To offset any moves in the direction of economic cooperation among the Danubian States, Germany made lavish but frankly insincere promises of economic support, on condition of cooperation with her. During my tour of duty in Germany, a Nazi economist named Deutz (I believe this is the correct spelling of his name) sought me out frequently. He did not occupy a very high position in the Government but was used as one of the active instruments by high Nazi leaders in Southeastern Europe. He made frequent trips to Yugoslavia, to Hungary and also on occasion to Rumania. For some reason which I could never fully determine he sought me out frequently and on returning from these trips he would tell me frankly what he had been doing and of the promises he had made of economic gains as reward for cooperting with Germany. At the same time, he, of course, cynically told me that Germany had no intention of carrying through these promises and remarked: "How dumb these people are to believe in such promises".

At the same time that Germany held out such promises of reward for cooperation in her program, she stirred up internal dissensions within these countries themselves and in Austria and Czechoslovakia in particular, all of which was designed to so weaken all opposition and strengthen the pro-Nazi and Fascist groups as to insure peaceful acquiescence in the German program. Her machinations in Austria I have related in detail, as they came under my direct observation, in a separate affidavit. In Czechoslovakia they followed the same tactics with the Sudeten Germans. I was reliably informed that the Nazi Party spent over 6,000,000 marks in financing the Henlein party in the elections in the spring of 1935 alone. In Yugoslavia she played on the old differences between the Croats and the Serbs and the fear of the restoration of the Hapsburgs in Austria. It may be remarked here that this latter was one of the principal instruments and most effective ones which Nazi Germany used as the fear in Yugoslavia, in particular, of a restoration of the Hapsburgs was very real. In Hungary she played upon the agrarian difficulties and at the same time so openly encouraged the Nazi German elements in Hungary as to provoke the Government of

Hungary to demand the recall of von Mackensen in 1936. In Hungary and in Poland she played on the fear of Communism and communist Russia. In Rumania she aggravated the existing anti-semitism, emphasizing the important role of the Jews in Rumanian industry and the Jewish ancestry of Lupescu. Germany undoubtedly also financed the Fascist Iron Guard through Codreneau.

Such "diplomatic" measures reinforced by Germany's vast rearmament program had a considerable effect, particularly in Yugoslavia, Poland and Hungary, and sufficient at least to deter these countries from joining any combination opposed to German designs, even if not enough to persuade them to actively ally themselves with Nazi Germany. Important political leaders of Yugoslavia began to become convinced that the Nazi regime would remain in power and would gain its ends and that the course of safety for Yugoslavia was to play along with Germany. This became so obvious from direct information which I had that I wrote in September 1934, from Vienna, as follows:

> " * * * The attitude of the Yugoslavs has been most disturbing. There is no question but that the Germans have complicated the already difficult problem existing between Italy and Yugoslavia by promising the Yugoslavs territorial and other advantages. There are a lot of people in Yugoslavia who feel that the present Government in Germany will stay, that it will be able to force its will on the rest of Europe and that their best bet is to play with Germany for they will get most out of it in that way in the end. This section of opinion in Yugoslavia believes that Austria will eventually succumb to Germany and that when this comes Yugoslavia will get a good slice of present Austrian territory and in addition have German support against Italy which will eventually lead to her realizing what now seem unrealizable aspirations in other directions. This sentiment in Yugoslavia explains the benevolent attitude shown towards the Nazi refugees from Austria after July 25. Yugoslavia is therefore definitely playing the dog in the manger. She will not break with France for the present and burn her bridges there, nor with the other States of the Little Entente, but she is definitely playing with Germany and it would appear that at the moment is inclined to place more dependence on Germany than on French help. The attitude of Poland has naturally encouraged Yugoslavia and what they believe

to be the wavering attitude of Hungary is an additional element of encouragement to them * * * ."

In Hungary the same attitude was becoming increasingly obvious. In the same letter I wrote from Vienna in September 1934, with respect to developments in Hungary, I quote as follows:

" * * * In Hungary the revisionist feeling is stronger than perhaps in any of the other Succession States, and it is this feeling which has the major influence in shaping Hungarian policy. Hungary has been flirting with Germany for some time as you know, but doing it very discreetly. The Hungarians feel very friendly towards Austria. They much prefer to see Austria independent. They don't want German domination in Austria or Southeastern Europe. They infinitely prefer the status quo, even without the treaty revision, to German domination in Austria and eventually over them. But they fear Germany and they are afraid that the present Government in Germany will be able to maintain itself, and this means in their minds definite German penetration to the Southeast. The events of June 30 and July 25 caused a real revulsion of feeling in Hungary and strengthened the feeling that they wanted to see Austria remain independent, but the feeling of fear of Germany has more recently made headway again.

"Kanya, the Foreign Minister, was in Berlin, I think now several months ago, and I know that he saw Hitler, Schacht, Neurath, and Blomberg. He came back to Hungary with the feeling that the present regime would be able to maintain itself, and strengthened therefore in his policy of maintaining an equivocal position. Hungary therefore must be considered among the States constantly wavering and endeavoring to carry water on both shoulders * * * ."

Poland, prompted by her territorial designs on Teschen, and fearful of being caught in a war between Germany and Russia, almost openly began to follow the German line, and particularly with respect to the dismemberment of Czechoslovakia. In the fall of 1935, I reported from Vienna in this connection as follows:

" * * * The part which Poland is playing at this time and has been playing for some months is a very dangerous one and, in the opinion of many, not a creditable one. Poland owes her existence to France and Eng-

land, and it was Czechoslovakia, whose country they now want to help divide up, who helped to make possible the new Poland. In her eagerness for prestige and additional territory she is willing to turn on her old friends and to play a rather sorry role * * * ."

" * * * The Czechoslovakian Minister here informs me that Czechoslovakia has an arbitration treaty with Poland which in the first paragraph covers all disputes which might arise. When some time ago the Poles arbitrarily dismissed some twenty Czechs from responsible positions in Poland and no arrangement of the difficulties could be found, the Czech Government proposed arbitration, and to this day the Polish Government has not replied and refused to take any action. The Poles have an air line between Warsaw and Vienna which passes over Czechoslovakia, and when that was instituted the Czechs agreed with the reservation that when they wished to institute a line over Poland the Poles would agree. The Polish line has been in operation for some time, and when the Czechs recently wished to institute a commercial line over Poland the Poles refused to give permission. The Czechs retaliated by taking action which stopped the Polish Vienna-Warsaw route. It is well known that the Czechs are giving the Polish minorities in Czechoslovakia schools, etc., while the Poles are refusing to do anything of this kind for the Czechs in Poland. It seems to be a deliberate dog-in-the-manger policy which cannot give any confidence in the Polish procedure * * * ."

The effect was to make countries apathetic to the annexation of Austria and cooperative in the dismemberment of Czechoslovakia. I reported in October 1935, in this respect as follows:

" * * * Yugoslavia, because of the fear of her minorities, prefers Anschluss to Hapsburg restoration in Austria, in the vain hope that this might avoid catastrophe for her. Anschluss would not avoid catastrophe for Yugoslavia, but only postpone it and make it more sure. Hungary remains fundamentally pro-German, due to the false idea that her revisionist hopes will get satisfied in that direction sooner than others. She does not realize that the revisionist satisfaction which she hopes to get from Germany would only be the forerunner of later loss of sovereignty. The fact that there are Hungarians who realize that this turning to Berlin is the sure road to ruin does not keep Hungary from putting her foot on this road.

> "Because Czechoslovakia has entered into a military agreement with Russia, and Rumania is about to do the same, and Yugoslavia is considering it, Berlin is trying to convince Poland and Hungary that this is a Soviet threat to them. The real object, of course, is to get their cooperation in the disintegration of Czechoslovakia and the fastening of the yoke on Austria as the first step towards progress to the Southeast * * * ."

As the Nazi leaders of Germany realized, however, that these limited and uncertain gains were not sufficient to insure the success of her program, they did not lessen their rearmament at home so as to increase terror and fear. Austria and Czechoslovakia might easily have been saved and her neighbors persuaded to combine with them in mutual self defense if England and France at that time, with or without Italy's assistance, had shown adequate evidence of resisting the German program. Nazi leaders at that time were most insistent and persistent in endeavoring to determine the reactions to their program in Italy and in France and to a certain extent in the United States. They were eager to know to what degree these countries would resist their program. They had no regard as to what the smaller countries of Europe might feel or think or do. Their physical power was already so great that that was no longer a matter of concern to them. I recall conversations with Nazi leaders at this stage, when I happened to see them in Germany on trips from Vienna to Berlin, during which they showed a childish eagerness to get my reaction to what they were doing and when I told them that they were precipitating a war in which Germany would be defeated and her power in Europe destroyed, not for generations but perhaps for centuries, they laughed in my face and said that England and France and we would do nothing and they knew it.

Germany succeeded in preventing any such combinations by creating divisions and by persuading France and England to acquiesce, as the price of peace, in the German expansion in Southeastern Europe, in exchange for precarious security in the West.

While Italy openly opposed efforts at Anschluss with Austria in 1934, Italian ambitions in Abyssinia provided Germany with the opportunity to sow discord between Italy and France and England and to win Italy over to acceptance of Germany's program in exchange for German support of Italy's plans in Abyssinia. The Nazis made little effort to conceal their motives in supporting Italian colonial adventures. In the summer of 1935,

I was informed by a person whose name I do not recall at this time but who was thoroughly informed as to all developments in Germany, that the Nazis were eagerly awaiting an Italian-Abyssinian war to give them a free hand in Central Europe. I reported at that time:

> " * * * He emphasized that in the party it was definitely reckoned with that war between Italy and Abyssinia was inevitable, and that this would cause disturbances in the European situation which the regime felt it must be free to reap all benefit from * * * ."

Germany, of course, did take advantage of the situation to force Austria into the July 11, 1936 accord, which, as I have explained in a separate affidavit, was the first critical step in the disintegration and eventual downfall of Austria.

The Nazis fully realized, however, the necessity for the neutralization of France and England, as a part of their strategic preparation for war, and they left no stone unturned to achieve it. Almost from the beginning of the Hitler regime, the Nazis sought to make a deal with France. The terms of the deal with France were security for France in the West in exchange for freedom of action for Germany in the East. Very soon after coming to power, Hitler announced that apart from the Saar, Germany coveted no territory of France and thereafter he often repeated these assurances, particularly on the occasion of each new treaty violation or act of aggression in the East. Acceptance of the deal would of course reduce France to a second-rate power. To gain French acquiescence, the Nazis made powerful appeals to all classes of French society. To the left, they played on the profound pacifist sentiment of the masses. To the right, they emphasized the fear of communism, fears which took several forms, either that the Nazis, after the reoccupation of the Rhineland, were invulnerable in the West and could be stopped in the East only by the Red army, or conversely (after the purge of the Russian army in 1937) that Russia could not fight Germany, but intended to let France and England exhaust themselves in a war with Germany and then arise in the end the only victor.

To England, the Nazis made substantially the same arguments, and appealed in addition to those who disapproved of French military hegemony and the alleged inequalities of the Versailles Treaty. As an evidence of their alleged desire to reach a permanent understanding with England, Germany "accepted" a naval limitations treaty and dangled before the eyes of the British Government the prize of a Locarno Air Pact.

In order to assure wider acceptance of these arguments, Germany did not hesitate to attempt to arrange to involve England and France elsewhere in order to give Germany a freer hand in Eastern Europe. Germany actively supported Italy in both her Abyssinian and Spanish adventures, thereby embroiling Italy with France and England. By means of an understanding with Italy announced in 1936, and by the formation of the anti-Comintern Pact with Japan at about the same time, Germany created such potential dangers for England in the Mediterranean and in the Far East as to discourage England from continuing to maintain the commitments undertaken by her in Eastern Europe.

These German measures with respect to France and England were surprisingly effective. The French Ambassador in Berlin, M. Francois Poncet, who was married to a member of one of the powerful industrial families of France, was persuaded that German military might could not be matched and as I learned from friends in the French Foreign Office, sent home many defeatist reports. As early as the fall of 1935, I learned from these same friends and others that France was preparing to abandon its commitments in the Southeastern part of Europe in exchange for promises of security within her own borders. The Nazis appeared to have equal success in undermining British sentiment. The "conversion" of Lord Lothian and the attitude of the London Times beginning in 1935 are a matter of historical record. The attitude of such conservatives was naturally reflected in British diplomacy.

Germany was ready. She had completed her rearmament program. She had sown discord among her intended victims in Eastern Europe. She had won tacit English and French acceptance for German expansion in the East in exchange for a promise of peace in the West. Germany was ready now to march. The rest is written history.

[signed] George S. Messersmith

Subscribed and sworn to before me, *William L. Brewster,* a Vice Consul of the United States of America, duly commissioned, and qualified, in Mexico, D. F., Mexico, this 30th day of August, 1945.

[signed] William L. Brewster
William L. Brewster
Vice Consul of the United States of America
Service No. 6809
Tariff No. 38
No fee prescribed.

JOINT STATEMENT OF AMBASSADOR GEORGE S. MESSERSMITH (FORMERLY CONSUL GENERAL IN BERLIN, GERMANY, 1930—1934, AND AMERICAN MINISTER TO AUSTRIA, 1934—1937) AND RAYMOND H. GEIST, COUNSELOR OF EMBASSY (FORMERLY AMERICAN CONSUL AND FIRST SECRETARY OF EMBASSY IN BERLIN, GERMANY, 1929—1939) REGARDING GUILT AS WAR CRIMINALS OF FORMER MEMBERS OF (I) THE GERMAN GOVERNMENT UNDER ADOLF HITLER, (II) THE GERMAN NATIONAL SOCIALIST LABOR PARTY; AND (III) CIVIL COMMUNITY OF NATIONAL SOCIALIST GERMANY.

Mexico City, D. F.
Mexico } ss.

United Mexican States
Mexico, Federal District
Embassy of the United States of America } SS

George S. Messersmith and Raymond H. Geist, being first duly sworn, depose and say:

I.

Responsibility for and guilt in the crime of aggression committed by the National Socialist Government of Germany rests not only upon the highest officers of the German Reich, but in relative degrees also upon numerous subordinate functionaries, not only of the Central Government, but of the provincial and municipal governing bodies which collaborated voluntarily in the Hitler oppressions. The period between March 6, 1933, when the first excesses were committed throughout the Reich under the authority of the Central Government, and the end of July, 1933, by which date the violent anti-social policies of Hitler were widely made known and demonstrated clearly to the German public, marks the time subsequent to which all adherence to and participation in the acts of the German National Socialists carries with it greater or less criminal guilt according to the degree in which such participation furthered the aims of the National Socialist State. This degree of guilt differed widely with respect to the numerous functionaries who were incorporated voluntarily and involuntarily in the legislative, executive and administrative branches of the Government of Hitler.

As to the legislative branch of the Government the case is crystal clear, since the integration of the Nazi Reichstag with loyal party members was the first great act of the Hitler regime, which was speedily dramatized and emphasized by the crime of arson, the burning of the Reichstag on February 27, 1933. Those deputies who were elected to the Reichstag previous to January 30, 1933, when Hitler became German Chancellor, bear a full measure of guilt and responsibility for carrying into effect the Nazi program of oppression and aggression. These individuals

were involved in schemes to destroy democratic institutions in Germany and to lay the economic, social and political foundations for the regime whose extensive and all-inclusive policies, both national and international, were clearly known in Party circles. These deputies were guilty of establishing the legislative foundations upon which the Hitler system was built. While the criminal aspects of their collaborations are clear, it would be a miscarriage of justice to allow these deputies to plead immunity through their adherence to and participation in parliamentary procedures. Their crime consisted precisely in using parliamentary procedures in furthering the base aims which had, from the beginning of their movement, been proclaimed in the political platform adopted by the Nazi Party. This platform was published widely in German publications previous to 1933. While the deputies elected to the Reichstag previous to January 30, 1933, were in particular the founders of the Nazi legislative system, those deputies who were appointed to the Reichstag subsequent to this date and after other political parties in Germany were declared illegal bear an equal degree of guilt, if not more, in view of the fact that these Party members accepted appointment to office not only being in complete agreement with the platform of the Party, but also with the aggressive policies of the regime, which had become clearly demonstrated in practice during the period between March 6, 1933, when universal violence had broken loose and the time of the dismissal of the Hugenburg deputies (Deutsche Nazional Partei) in April or May of 1933.

In further establishing the guilt of individual members of the German Reichstag under Hitler, account must be taken of the individual records of the various deputies, who in addition to their status as functionaries of the Reichstag, also occupied various offices under the Hitler regime in the communities which they purported to represent in the Nazi legislative assembly. Furthermore, it will be found that many of these deputies subsequently occupied positions in the provincial or local governments where they had additional opportunity to promote and advance the Hitlerian cause. A certain number of these deputies also, it will be found, occupied positions in the military setup, in which capacities it may be established that they committed excesses, and for which they would be held responsible.

Further, but on the other hand, it will be found that the infiltration of Nazi representatives in legislative and deliberative assemblies in both the provinces and the cities, and also in the districts, was less effective. Most of these legislative assemblies and

deliberative bodies were subject to little change when the Hitler regime came to power and during the time it was solidifying its position in the country. For the most part, these organizations were rendered impotent by the accretion of power, which was usurped by the Central Government. Consequently, the members of the various provincial assemblies and municipal deliberative bodies remained unchanged. The individual members for the most part were incorporated automatically into the hierarchy of the Nazi state without more being required than the oath of allegiance to Hitler and an accepted obedience. For instance, many of the Landesgemeinde (provincial assemblies) and Stradtraete (city councils) continued to function in a perfunctory manner under the limited powers left to them, giving local effect to Hitlerian decrees without the authority of questioning or modifying such measures. The members of all such assemblies and deliberative bodies were subjected under the Nazi regime to close political scrutiny and their dismissal from office was immediately effected if they were found to be lukewarm or politically unreliable. Their situation was similar to that of hundreds of thousands of administrative officials in the provinces and in the municipalities throughout the Reich, whose cases are discussed below.

In general, it may be stated safely that while criminal guilt, as accomplices in the Nazi plan, attaches to all members of the German Reichstag for whom a measure of punishment would be just, those persons who continued in office in the provincial assemblies and the municipal deliberative bodies, provided other criminal or oppressive acts are not laid to their charge, would not be guilty of crime by reason of their continued membership in such bodies.

As to the executive branch of the German Government, the extent of guilt on the participating members is far more general and direct. Undoubtedly the trials of the arch-criminals, formerly leaders of the Government under Hitler, will reveal the claim of certain cabinet and administrative officials that they were not equally responsible for the policies carried out by the Hitlerian regime. Independent of individual criminal acts committed by high functionaries of the German Government or the Nazi Party, such as the murders ordered by Hitler, Himmler and Goering, all high functionaries of the German Government and of the Nazi Party (Rudolph Hess was a functionary only of the Nazi Party) are guilty in the highest degree of complicity in and furtherance of the cardinal crimes of oppression against the German people, persecution and destruction of the Jews and their

political opponents, and of waging criminal aggressive war. Guilt in an equal degree, therefore, attaches to all members of the German Cabinet under Hitler, including the Ministers of War, of the Navy, of the Air Force; the Ministers of Finance and Commerce, as well as the chiefs of all governmental agencies, such as the Arbeitsdienst, the Secret Police, the Director of the Reichsbank, Hitler Youth Organization, the Reichs Food Estate (Reichsnaerstand), the S.S. (Schutzstaffel), the S.A. (Sturmabteilung), etc.

It is clear from statements made in the press that the Allied War Crimes Commission considers the administrative chiefs of certain ministries and agencies of the Hitlerian Government as arch-criminals, among whom are Goering, Von Ribbentrop, Von Krosig, Ley, Streicher and others, now incarcerated in Nurnberg. To these must be added the rest of the functionaries of the same category, including those who held responsible positions not only in the Cabinet, but as chiefs of the primary agencies set up by the Hitler regime. This would include Dr. Hierl, Fuehrer of the Arbeitsdienst, and Dr. Rosenberg, the intellectual leader of Nazi philosophy, and others.

Questions may arise as to the degree of complicity and guilt which should attach to high functionaries of such institutions as the German Reichsbank and the Ministry of Commerce. It is a notorious fact that Dr. Schacht and his successor, Walter Funk, contributed most substantially to the armed preparations made for the waging of aggressive warfare. These officials were cognizant of the aims of the German Government; and were participants in the most secret councils of the regime. They received their directives directly from Hitler in the same manner as Hitler gave his commands to Goebbels, the Chief of Propaganda, and to Himmler, the Chief of the Gestapo. Under the totalitarian scheme in force under Hitler, the German executive branch functioned as one unit, the aims of administration being the same, namely, the maintenance of the Nazi State in supreme power, and the enforcement of measures to carry the aggressive war-program through to a successful conclusion. There was indeed no separation of functions by which the administrators of any governmental department or agency could claim that its activities were not directly connected with German aggressive aims. A study of the totalitarian system, with its innumerable ramifications, will prove that all administrative processes were closely connected parts of a single whole; therefore, in general it may be adopted as a ruling principle that those individuals who were re-

sponsible for the making and carrying out of policy in high places bear the primary guilt for the excesses and the aggression committed at home and abroad by the regime of Hitler.

In this connection emphasis is particularly laid upon the role played by the chief functionaries in the Reichs Chancellery, notably Dr. Meissner, Dr. Lammers, and Fritz Wiedeman, their assistants and subordinates. It should be recognized that not only the main functionaries of the Reichs Chancellery are guilty in the highest degree and bear responsibility for the crimes committed by Hitler, but that in such organs of the German Government, which were indeed more closely a part of Hitler's immediate entourage, the range of guilt extends throughout the entire organization. This is especially true also of the Gestapo, the Arbeitsdienst, the Arbeitsfront, the S.S., the S.A., the Hitler Youth, and other purely Nazi agencies which had not been known in Germany under previous governments. In these organizations only leaders were appointed who were actively and creatively in full agreement, not only with the program of the Nazi Government, but who also accepted the practices and lent their personal aid and creative ability in giving effect to the policies of the Government.

For instance, all functionaries and employees of the Reichs Chancellery were fanatical in their following of Hitler. They were employed on the basis of their records as devotees and ardent followers of Hitler. They gave effect to acts of repression and persecution often on their own authority as persons of responsibility attached to the highest office of the land. Similarly, this is true of the huge organization of the Secret Police, which was established on a large scale not only in the capital, but in all cities and towns of the Reich. In the Gestapo, for instance, criminal guilt was not only attached to the successive chiefs of the Gestapo, Rudolph Diels, Heinrich Himmler, Reinhard Heydrich, Werner Best, Dr. Volk (later Prosecutor in the People's Court), but also to such functionaries as Dr. Hasselbacher, head of the Department for Jewish Affairs in the Gestapo, and other numerous functionaries of that organization who occupied key positions in the administrative scheme of that vast organization. Furthermore, provincial and municipal chiefs of the Gestapo situated in the provinces and in the cities of the Reich were among the most guilty of the criminals functioning under the Nazi regime. These persons bore the responsibility for the excesses committed by the Gestapo throughout Germany; and were individually responsible for the murders, beatings, and illegal acts

committed under their jurisdictions. While it is certain that the records of these functionaries, if all the facts could be obtained, would make them liable to the most extreme punishment, namely, the death sentence or life imprisonment, it is also a fact that their assistants, including the large number of S.S. men who occupied relatively minor administrative positions in the Gestapo, were directly responsible for the commission of crimes which, under our law, would be punishable with death. In these Gestapo organizations existing throughout the length and breadth of the Reich, numerous minor functionaries were employed, including administrative, clerical, stenographic personnel, chauffeurs, guards, jailors, all of whom were attached to the cause they served with fanatical devotion. These persons were entirely conscious and acquainted with the illegal practices of the Gestapo, and were direct accomplices in the crimes perpetrated. Considering the degree of their guilt and the seriousness of the crimes to which they were devoting their energy, it would seem appropriate in the cause of justice that they should all be given sentences of at least ten to fifteen years hard labor, provided more serious individual crimes were not proved individually against them.

It would be appropriate in considering the administrative governmental departments and agencies of the German Government to make special mention of the old line departments under the Hitler regime, notably the Ministry of the Interior and the Ministry of Education. All policy-making officials in the Ministry of the Interior were rapidly replaced under the Hitler regime by fanatical adherents of Hitler. Therefore, all individuals who held policy-making offices in the Ministry of the Interior from 1933 to the collapse of the regime are guilty of the crimes for which the leaders are indicted. The Ministry of the Interior exercised authority over the police, and gave effect to the numerous repressive measures that were decreed against Nazi victims, which Ministry extended its jurisdiction to occupied areas under Nazi conquests. Guilt would attach not only to the successive ministers during this period, but to all the under-secretaries (Unterstaatsekretaere), ministerial counselors (Ministerialraete), ministerial directors (Ministerialdirigenten), and divisional chiefs (Referenten fuer bestimten Angelegenheiten), all of whom, on their own authority and by virtue of their positions of responsibility in the Ministry of the Interior, gave effect to decrees and repressive measures in line with and in actuation of the Nazi policy. Persons ranking below the official levels just mentioned

were, for the most part, permanent employees of the German Civil Service and were retained in office, if *en masse* they took the oath of allegiance to Adolf Hitler and were otherwise found to be politically reliable. These individuals, provided no specific crimes could be proved against them, in general were not responsible for the acts carried out in the Ministry of the Interior.

In view of the fact that von Ribbentrop, Foreign Minister under Hitler, is being indicted for the furtherance of crimes committed by the Nazi regime, consideration must be given to the status of other important officials in the German Foreign Office during the period of the Nazi regime. During the years 1933 and 1934 the German Foreign Office was maintained by the Nazi Government, for the most part, with the old line conservative officials in charge. This situation continued generally throughout the period during which Baron von Neurath was Foreign Minister. However, after von Ribbentrop became chief of the Foreign Office, the situation with regard to the policy officials was gradually changed. During von Neurath's incumbency the German Foreign Office had not been coordinated, and little blame for acts of German foreign policy could be attributed to von Neurath and his assistants during this period; though his continuation in office indicated his agreement with National Socialist aims, for which activities von Neurath might easily adduce in his defense reasons of patriotic motive. His assumption, however, of the office of Protector of Bohemia and Moravia puts him directly in the position of aiding and abetting the criminal aims and policies of the Hitler regime.

During this period members of the German diplomatic services were becoming more positively identified as agents of Nazi foreign policy. Notable among these are Franz von Papen, Minister to Austria, and subsequently Ambassador to Turkey; von Stohrer, and others whose record of intrigue and machination on behalf of Hitler are matters of public record, and whose responsibility for the success of Hitler in diplomacy is established and whose participation make them criminally liable.

By 1935, two years after the advent of the Hitler regime, there still remained in the Foreign Office individuals with the rank of divisional chief (Referenten fuer bestimten Angelegenheiten), who like Dr. Davidson, were "bureaucratic prisoners" and who held their positions by virtue of their special qualifications and not on account of their adherence to the Nazi regime. The personal records of certain of these individuals will substantiate these facts; however, all officials under von Ribbentrop

693258—46—4

with the rank of under-secretary (Unterstaatsekretaere), ministerial counselor (Ministerialraete), and ministerial directors (Ministerialdirigenten), were ardent Nazis, and had voluntarily adhered to the Hitlerian policies and are, therefore, criminally responsible for the acts of the German Ministry of Foreign Affairs during this period. Among these should be mentioned Herr Weizsacker, lately at the Vatican.

Special mention must be made of the Protocol Division of the Foreign Office, all of which officials were ardent supporters of Hitler, as well as Herr Bohle, who fomented and directed Fifth Column activities in foreign countries. The Economic Division of the Foreign Office, after 1936, conducted the most sinister activities against foreign countries in furtherance of subversive activities of German agents abroad. In general, the so-called political "referenten" functioning in the Foreign Office during the Hitler regime were for the most part old line Foreign Service officials who might be classified under the heading of "bureaucratic prisoners".

What has been said above with regard to the responsibility of high officials in the Ministry of the Interior should here be repeated with reference to the responsibility of officials in the Ministry of Education. In fact, in no department of the German Government during the Hitlerian period was more fanaticism rampant than among the high officials of the Ministry of Education, particularly the Minister, Dr. Stueckert. In this Ministry the State Secretaries (Staatsekretaere), the ministerial counselors (Ministerialraete), ministerial directors (Ministerialdirigenten), and the "referenten" were all active and ardent contributors to the furtherance of Nazi policy in the intellectual enslavement of the German people, the corruption of the schools, colleges and universities, the persecution of the Catholic schools, the persecution of the churches, the enthrallment of religion, the attacks upon the Catholic churches, the Catholic bishops, priests and nuns, the decrees under which non-Nazi educational and religious institutions were deprived of funds, etc., and the vast program for the dissemination of Nazi doctrine, not only throughout Germany, but in occupied areas,—all these and many more subversive and destructive measures were actuated on a vast scale by these officials. Similarly, through the tremendously powerful control exercised by the Ministry of Education of all the schools and churches in Germany, a vast hoard of accomplices was placed in strategic positions throughout the system of schools, colleges and universities to implement and give effect to the educational programs carried out in all educational institu-

tions of the Reich. For the most part, directors of schools, high schools, academies, colleges and universities were fanatical adherents of the Nazi philosophy, and actively, administratively, and voluntarily gave effect to the policies of the Ministry of Education. The rectors of all universities who were still in their positions in 1936 were in some degree guilty of criminal action, and if not punished by terms of imprisonment, should at least be barred permanently from any office in Germany's educational future, and should be disbarred from the enjoyment of any pensions under the German Government. In the sifting of the records of thousands of professors, docenten and teachers, discrimination should be made on the basis of individual records and the evidence of their zeal in teaching Nazi doctrines. These persons, provided they are not otherwise proved to be guilty of felonies, should be disbarred permanently from engaging in teaching or from enjoying any pensions in the future.

As the urgency of the acquisition of strategic materials became increasingly important in the economic development of Hitler's Reich and the armament program progressed freely in the face of the international political situation, which appeared safe from foreign intervention by the spring of 1936 (the occupation of the Rhineland), the activities of the Ministry of Commerce became more thoroughly coordinated with the immediate aggressive program of the Nazi Government. Almost without exception the responsible positions in this Ministry were held by individuals, for the most part experts in economic matters, who were committed voluntarily to the success of the Nazi program; and responsibility for carrying out the program of aggressive warfare rests upon all individuals in the Ministry of Commerce who occupied policy-making positions during the years 1936 to the end of the Hitler regime. This would include all persons with the rank of "referenten" and above. In this connection special mention may be made of Goering's chief assistant for economic matters, Dr. Helmuth Wohltat, last heard of in Japan, where he went as an important economic emissary. Employees of the Ministry of Commerce below the rank of "referenten" were retained in their positions upon taking the oath of allegiance to Adolf Hitler and if found otherwise politically reliable. Such persons, providing their records do not indicate they were guilty of specific crimes, would not be responsible for the work performed as employees of the Ministry of Commerce.

Finally, with regard to the administrative institutions of the German Government, mention should be made of the regular German police. German police officers on the whole were re-

tained in their positions, and continued to perform their functions under certain limitations during the period of time that Germany was under Hitler. Few individual members of the German police force, particularly in the cities, were dismissed as being politically unreliable; but for the most part they continued to function. In carrying out their ordinary duties they were not allowed to interfere with the excesses of the S.A., the S.S., or the Hitler Youth, but far and wide even the Landjaeger (provincial police) participated little, if any, in the Nazi program.

Similarly, no guilt is attached to those functionaries who carried out their duties in the thousands of police stations (Polizeiaemter) all over Germany. Slight changes were made under the Hitler regime, and these individuals, who are all Civil Service employees, took the oath of allegiance to Adolf Hitler and, if politically reliable, continued to perform their duties, which for the most part had to do with keeping records of German citizens, births, deaths, marriages, etc. in their jurisdictions.

Several other administrations deserve mention on account of their aloofness as administrative bodies from any activities related to the carrying out of Nazi policies: namely, the Post Office Department (Postamt), National Railroads (Reichsbahn), and the Department of Sanitation (Gesundheitsamt). There is no evidence during the period in question that officials from the highest to the lowest, as well as the employees, did more than carry out their usual functions, which would not differ from those performed before the advent of the Hitler regime. These persons were all required, however, to take the oath of allegiance to Adolf Hitler and were investigated as to their political reliability; and unless crimes were proved against individual members, these persons should not be held responsible for their activities in the Government during the Hitler regime.

Insofar, however, as the Health Department (Gesundheitsamt) was involved in the sterilization program of the Nazi regime and the extermination of imbeciles, insane and incurables, the guilty officials including doctors, attendants, guards and assistants should be punished on murder charges and dealt with according to the established code of laws governing crimes of this sort in force in civilized countries. These persons from the highest to the lowest should be dealt with as common criminals so that these pseudo-theories of racial purification through inhuman murder be dealt a lasting knock-out blow for all time.

The punishment of those responsible under the Hitler regime for the corruption of the courts and the distortion of legal codes

and procedure cannot be too strongly urged, as it was through control of the courts and the arbitrary procedures practiced therein that the National Socialists secured over the German people the most potent weapon of oppression and compulsion. The officials primarily responsible for the inauguration of the Nazi juridicial system were in the Ministry of Justice, which by the end of 1933 became completely coordinated. All policy-making officials of that department are guilty of crime, in that they turned the machinery of justice into a base political instrument of oppression and persecution, established procedures which were in violation of the natural rights of man, and sent many people to death and to punishments for deeds of which they were innocent.

All policy-making officials of the Ministry of Justice under Hitler are guilty of crimes which should be punished by long terms of imprisonment ranging from ten to thirty years; and should include successive Ministers of Justice under Hitler, all State Secretaries (Staatsekretaere), Under-State Secretaries (Unterstaatsekretaere), Ministerial Counselors (Ministerialraete), Ministerial Directors (Ministerialdirigenten), and Chiefs of Divisions (Referenten), as well as all Prosecuting Attorneys (Staatsanwaelte) charged with executive and administrative duties in the Ministry of Justice during the period 1933 to the end of the regime.

Great zeal and severity should be exercised in apprehending and bringing to justice those responsible for the administration and proceedings of the famed *People's Court* (Volksgericht), including the Presidents of the Court during its entire existence, all associate Justices (Assessoren) and the numerous prosecuting attorneys (Staatsanwaelte) who conducted the prosecutions. In view of the large number of illegal executions carried out by this Court, all ex-officials should be brought to trial and, with the establishment of their guilt and participation in the court proceedings, should be sentenced to death. All who participated in the administration of the Volksgericht, in the capacity of subordinate and minor employees should receive commensurate sentences of imprisonment according to the responsibility of the position held.

On the whole, outside of the Special Nazi summary courts and the dreaded Volksgericht, the regular courts of the Reich under Hitler continued to function, so far as the judges and magistrates were concerned, in accordance with accepted civilized standards of procedure. Both in the municipal and provincial courts, par-

ticularly in the higher courts (Landesgerichte) where appeals were heard, the course of justice moved relatively smoothly due to the traditional training of the judges who resisted, as far as possible, the political arguments of the Nazi prosecuting attornies and generally meted out substantial and fair justice. These courts dealt mostly with civil suits, felonies and misdemeanors in which political questions were not generally involved. It is, therefore, recommended that the functionaries of these courts, unless individual crimes are proved against them, be not included among criminals participating in Nazi excesses. However, all prosecuting attornies (Staatsanwaelte) attached to all courts under Hitler were guilty of aiding and abetting miscarriage of justice, and should be punished according to their individual records and permanently disbarred from practicing before future German courts.

Provincial administration during the Hitler regime was under the immediate control of the various "Gauleiter" (Provincial Governors) who were high Nazi officials committed utterly and unconditionally to carrying out National Socialist policy. Their administrations in the provinces were organized to give effect and to carry out the mandates of the Central Government. These administrations were directed by officials who used force and illegal methods to carry out acts of suppression, persecution and exterminations; though, for the most part, provincial officials of such organizations as the Gestapos Propaganda Ministry, Arbeitsdienst, Arbeitsfront, etc., acted on direct orders from Berlin. They nevertheless had the Gauleiters' full cooperation; and in certain cases, as in Thuringia and in Franconia, the excesses of the Gauleiters exceeded those of the local representatives of the Berlin departments and agencies. Gauliters share with the principal personalities (Goering, Himmler, Goebbels) of the Hitler regime full responsibilities for the crimes of persecution and aggression, and in certain cases should be punishable with death. All deputy Gauleiters and responsible administrators bear guilt to a degree meriting long terms of imprisonment. Since in the organization of the Gauleiters' administration only devout and fanatical Nazis were employed, the records of these individuals should be sifted for evidence of overt acts making them criminally liable. Some of the minor employees connected with the Gauleiters' administration should receive prison sentences; all others should be disbarred from public employment and pensions.

For the most part municipal and community organizations remained in the charge of local officials who took the oath of allegiance to Adolf Hitler and remained in civic offices provided they were found, from a National Socialist point of view, politically reliable. Except in the case of the Burgermeisters (mayors) of the large cities, these persons and their assistants should not be arraigned as war criminals. Individual records will reveal that certain burgermeisters committed crimes as Nazi enthusiasts in the performance of their regular work. Their employees, for the most part, were humble civil servants who carried out their duties obediently. The burgermeisters of the large cities, such as Berlin, Hamburg, Munich, etc., should be apprehended and dealt with according to the evidence obtained regarding their individual records. Certain of these will be found to be as violent in their cooperation in carrying out the policies of the Hitler regime as the most fanatical Gauleiters.

II.

All high functionaries of the Nazi Party are war criminals. For the most part these functionaries occupied other positions in the German Government—like Hitler, the Chancellor; Goebbels, the Propaganda Minister—and are responsible for their acts as governmental agents. However, such personages, as Hess, are guilty of crimes by virtue of their office in the Nazi Party; and as such are guilty in the highest degree of complicity in the extensive crimes committed by the National Socialist regime of Hitler.

On the other hand, the several million members of the National Socialist Party could not be considered as war criminals on the grounds of their having become members of the Party and of their having supported it by their adherence and financial contribution. Thousands of individuals throughout the Reich were under compulsion, for the sake of livelihood or business, to become Party members. It is, therefore, recommended that membership alone in the Nazi Party, in the absence of proved overt criminal acts, be not apprehended and punished in any degree as war criminals. However, numerous Party members used their affiliation and prestige as National Socialists to wrest illegally property from Jews and other victims of Nazi aggression. Evidence as to the individual records of such persons should be carefully gathered, and where assets exist, restitution should be made and the claims of victims entertained and satisfied against malefactors. All members of the Nazi Party should be disbarred from holding any kind of public office or semi-public office for

life. Where on account of compelling expediency such persons have been continued in public office, they should be replaced and disbarred without delay.

III.

As the basic support of the Hitler regime was derived from the great industrialists (Industrielen), measures must be taken to place these persons in positions in which they will be unable to use their influence, experience and abilities in effecting the resurgence of a powerful industrial Germany. The active participation of these great industrialists in building up the German war machine, through which Hitler's aggression became possible, makes them liable to a certain degree as accomplices in Hitler's crime; as, for instance, the high officials of the I.G. Farben, of which Dr. Ilgner is the prototype. These persons should be brought to justice on the basis of their individual records; and if not punished for crimes based upon the evidence of overt acts (international negotiations; establishment of cartels; secret economic and technical arrangements to the injury of the Allied war effort, etc.), should be retired from important enterprises and prevented from future participation in industrial activity.

Many of the most powerful *Junkers* have been expropriated through the loss of territory to Poland and Russia. However, certain of these powerful landowners still remain in parts of Germany, and their individual records with regard to the support of the Hitler regime should be closely examined and evidence of their complicity obtained. Where guilt is proved, provided they are not to be charged as war criminals, as officers of the Army or Navy, or functionaries of the Hitler regime, they should be heavily fined and reduced to an economic state of impotence, rendering impossible the maintenance of the privileged position enjoyed under the Hitler regime.

Investigations should be made as to the means of acquiring businesses and properties owned by Jews previous to the advent of Hitler. All persons holding such properties should be expropriated, and the properties restored either to the rightful owners or, in the absence of such rightful owners, confiscated as objects of value, the proceeds of which may be used for reparation purposes or for funds to liquidate claims of former victims against the Hitler regime. Many of these victims are now American citizens, and have legitimate claims for property losses against the future German Government.

Investigations should be made generally throughout Germany with respect to the degree of complicity in furthering Hitler's war aims of leading authorities, businessmen, economists, pro-

fessors and experts in the semi-public trade and commodity organizations established throughout the Reich. Chief among these are the various chambers of commerce (Handelskammer) established in the principal cities of Germany. These organizations became completely Nazified, were instruments of the National Socialist Party, and gave effect authoritatively to economic, commercial and trade measures decreed by the Berlin authorities in order to prepare and consummate the German economic apparatus for aggressive war. The presidents and secretaries, as well as boards of directors, were accomplices in this scheme. These persons should be arraigned, their complicity established, and appropriate sentences of from one to five years in prison should be given. Likewise, the administrators and directors of the commodity organizations, as, for example, the Association of Steel Manufacturers (Stahlverein), should be brought to justice. Their activity in connection with the furtherance of the Hitler regime should be investigated, and for their complicity they should be appropriately punished, either with prison sentences or fines, or both. These industrialists, experts, professors, etc., should be disbarred from membership or participation in any future German trade associations.

Finally, investigation should be made into the complicity with the Hitler regime involved in the various miscellaneous associations (Vereine, Verbaende, etc.), which served as organizational vehicles for the dissemination of Nazi policy. These include especially sport organizations, which cooperated directly with Jaemer-Osten, the Nazi sport leader under Hitler. A certain degree of complicity will be proved against the leaders of many of these organizations, which for the most part should be disbarred. Such organizations should be allowed to develop in a future Germany on an entirely new basis in harmony and in accordance with democratic processes. Actual leaders of patriotic societies, such as the Karl Schurz Gesellschaft and the Steuben Gesellschaft, should be brought to account for acts in perverting the high aims of these societies to the base aims of the Hitler regime. With rare exceptions, existing German societies should be liquidated, including social, educational, scientific, musical, sports, patriotic, and welfare organizations, as the existence of these societies with their present leaders menaces the future orientation of Germany toward democratic commonwealth. The records of persons heading these societies under the Hitler regime should be investigated and evidence establishing complicity should lead to appropriate punishment.

[signed]: G. S. Messersmith
[signed]: Raymond H. Geist

Subscribed and sworn to before me, William L. Brewster, Vice Consul of the United States of America, duly commissioned and qualified, in Mexico, D.F., Mexico, this 29th day of August, 1945.

[signed]: William L. Brewster
Vice Consul of the United States of America
Service No. 6748
Tariff No. 38
No fee prescribed.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2392-PS

THE THIRD REICH, [Das Dritte Reich] 1933, Vol. I, pages 144-154

Nationalsocialistic League of Teachers

For years, the "Nationalsocialistic League of Teachers" [Nationalsozialistischer Lehrerbund] under party member Schemm, Gauleiter of Oberfranken, has been working on matters pertaining to nationalsocialistic education. After Adolf Hitler's accession to power the time had come to harvest the fruit of this work. Now was the time to bring home to the youth the significance of the tremendous historical events which they had been allowed to witness and to create in them the feeling of great responsibility that results from these events. This was also expressed in a speech by Reich Minister of the Interior, Dr. Frick, given on 9 May at a conference of Ministers of education. He said the following about the teaching of history in school:

"The last two decades of our own era are to be the main subject of history classes. The phenomenal experience of the World War and the vivid struggle of the German people against a world of enemies, the disintegration of our will to resist by subversive elements, the disgrace of our people by the dictate of Versailles and the subsequent collapse of the liberalistic-marxistic ideology are to be treated as thoroughly as the beginning of the national rebirth from the fight in the Ruhr to the breakthrough of the nationalsocialistic idea of liberty and the reestablishment of German unity on that day in Potsdam." * * *

Annihilation of the marxistic domination of schools.

The already mentioned law for the reestablishment of the civil service [Gesetz zur Wiederherstellung des Berufsbeamtentums] later on made possible a thorough check-up of all German teachers and elimination of subversive and unreliable elements. In addition, Rust already on 14 April suspended with immediate effect

the first 16 university professors (the majority of whom were Jewish) whose political and educational activities were too subversive to be tolerated by the new state. They were joined by numerous other "scientific representatives" of liberalism and marxism during the following weeks. The resulting indignation of World Jewry and of its "Internationals" could even less impress Germany as just these pseudo-representatives of "freedom of teaching and intellect" had left no stone unturned to prevent any academic activity of Dr. Guenther, the scientific herald of the racial idea. The leadership idea [Fuehrergedanke] was now introduced into education: Teacher committees, democratic school principals, student's committees and similar "achievements" disappeared. * * *

Adolf Hitler on the school.

Adolf Hitler has summarized in his book "Mein Kampf" the fundamental principles of a new education in a few sentences:

"On this basis the whole education by the national state must aim primarily not at the stuffing with mere knowledge but at building bodies which are physically healthy to the core. The development of intellectual faculties comes only after this. And here comes as the prime object the *development of* the character, especially training of *willpower* and *ability to make decisions* connected with an education to *assume readily responsibility*, only in the last place comes scientific schooling."

Nationalsocialistic principles of education.

The nationalsocialistic revolution puts down the new ideas for an education:

"The German school has to form the politically minded man whose entire thinking and activity while serving and sacrificing is anchored in his nation and who is firmly and inseparably tied in with the history and the fate of his nation."

The State as exponent of the will of the nation directs the education of the German youth to patriotism and true national unity. The absolute supremacy of the state in educational matters is just as natural as trusting cooperation with the parents. Close cooperation with the Hitler youth, the nationalsocialistic youth organization, is, of course, indispensable. The chaos of liberalistic education is being replaced by a *uniform and organic shaping of German education.* The *mother tongue* is to be cultivated as a sacred national possession and *history* comes first on the list of all subjects in school.

Frick's directives for teaching history.

Reich Minister of the Interior, Dr. Frick, has issued uniform directives for teaching history from a nationalpedagogical viewpoint, giving preference to early German history in order to prove

the high standard of culture of our germanic ancestors. From prehistoric times through all the later millenniums down to the present time the fundamental importance of the race should be properly emphasized. The fate of our brethren beyond the Reich's borders deserves special attention. The reconquest of the territories east of the Elbe is to be regarded as the greatest achievement of the Middle Ages. History classes in every grade must stress the hero worship of Germanic character combining it with the leader principle of our times.

Nationalsocialistic education of teachers.

To carry out the nationalsocialistic principles of education we urgently needed those teachers who were able and willing to work *in this spirit.* After the elimination of subversive marxists and after the destruction of marxistic schools and teacher associations, those teachers who were consciously German have been more and more indoctrinated by the spirit of the new state and the nationalsocialistic national unity. But the state was uppermost interested in the *education of future teachers.* The Prussian Ministry for Science, Art, and education has decreed that service with the SA and labor service are prerequisities for admission to the second examination. Furthermore, for the time being those teachers up to the age of 25 who are physically fit, are to be called up for sport exercises for a period of four weeks every year.

NSDStB [Nationalsocialistic German Student's league].

The NSDStB had been created in 1925/26 by party member Tempel and soon party member Baldur von Schirach was made its chief by the Fuehrer. He started to rally the few nationalsocialistic students, to propagate national socialism in the universities and to stand up against the growing terror of the liberalistic and marxistic authorities in the universities. A good many students at that time were relegated from the universities due to their nationalsocialistic behavior. Under Schirach's leadership the NSDStB scored a tremendous success among the students of one university after the other and converted the German students into enthusiastic heralds of nationalsocialism. When Adolf Hitler appointed Baldur von Schirach in 1932 as Reich youth leader of the NSDAP (the NSDStB remained under the jurisdiction of the Reich youth leader as before), he made party member Gerd Ruehle leader of the NSDStB. At about this time the reactionaries in the "presidial cabinets" made special efforts to snatch the students from national socialism. These attempts failed due to the unity and preparedness for fight of the NSDStB, which

smashed the reactionary attacks and saw to it, that on 30 January 1933 the students stood as one man behind the Fuehrer. After the nationalsocialistic rise to power, party member Oskar Staebel took over the NSDStB and some time later also the "Deutsche Studentenschaft" as well as the "Reichsschaft" which had been created as a professional representing body [staendische Vertretung] of all students.

The fight of the students against the alien [volksfremd] system ended victoriously with the nationalsocialistic revolution:

Prussian decree regulating the rights of students.

The already mentioned Prussian decree regulating the rights of students of 9 April replaced the "citizenship principle" of the now defeated state—a principle which opened the door to every Jew with "German citizenship" but excluded for instance the Austrian blood brother—by the national-citizen principle [volksbuergerlicher Grundsatz des Blutes] and decreed:

"The fully registered students of German origin and German mother tongue constitute the student body of the university regardless of their citizenship."

The duties of the German "Studentenschaft" were clearly defined in the following phrases:

"The 'Studentenschaft' has the following tasks:

a. To fulfill its duties towards the people, the state and the German university;

b. To represent the entirety of all students;

c. To be responsible for the autonomous administration of the students;

d. To participate in the autonomy of the universities."

The nationalsocialistic leadership principle also replaced parliamentarianism among the students. The "Fuehrer der Studentenschaft" is appointed for a period of one year by his predecessor in agreement with the leadership of the "Deutsche Studentenschaft after consultation with the two senior members."

The individual student is no longer the point of departure; rather it is the community of students, which is organized in the Confederate Association [Buendische Kammer]:

"Every group of students which devotes itself to the education of its members by military and labor service and physical exercise in order to fit them into the national community [Volksgemeinschaft] sends one representative. The buendische Kammer serves the purpose of giving advice and assistance to its members and is bound to educate the groups and associations belonging to it in accordance with the duties of the 'Deutsche Studentenschaft'."

Further characteristics of the new order for the students are: Continuation of students' autonomy, but exaggeration of autonomy of universities should be avoided, integrating of the "Studentenschaft" with the university and with a greater German over-all organization.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2393-PS

THE THIRD REICH [Das Dritte Reich] 1934,
Pages 218–224

Six million in the H.J.

Toward the end of the year 6 million boys and girls had found national unity in the Hitler Youth and were being educated for service to the nation.

N. S. Teachers' League

The natural contact with the "National Socialist Teachers' League" necessarily became an important factor in the education of the Hitler youth (see Volume 1933, p.144); this league united the teachers on a National Socialistic basis. (Thus on 9 February the Reich leader of the Hitler youth had a conference with the Reich leader of the NS Teachers' League, party member Schemm, which again confirmed this cooperation.)

Reich conference of the NS Teachers' League in Frankfurt on Main

In order to clarify definitely the situation in regard to organizing the teachers, the leader of the Reich organization of the NSDAP, party member Dr. Ley, issued a decree in January by which he made the NS Teachers' League the *official party organization of German educators.* (The *Reich conference of the N.S. Teachers' League* in Frankfurt-on-Main, from 3 to 6 August, was the greatest conference of educators Germany has ever seen. The ideology which is born out of our blood constituted the basis of all directives given by this conference.)

Public and Middle Schools

On 3 April the Prussian Minister of Education issued a decree by which the *public and middle* schools were reorganized; a decree of 9 December 1933 had already cut down the functions of teachers' conferences to an advisory capacity.

In line with the National Socialist spirit the public and middle schools were organized in such a manner that the principal (director, principal teacher) carries the full responsibility to the

school supervisory authority that his school works for the national community along the lines laid down by authoritative directives and that his school enjoys the public reputation deserved by a German popular educational institution.

Academic youth

The essence of all these questions was, after all, that they concerned the edcuation of *German academic youth.*

Student organizations put under the control of the leader of Deutsche Studentenschaft

In consequence of the policy initiated in 1933 to unite all students in the "Deutsche Studentenschaft" (see Vol. 1933, p. 151) a decree of 20 January *put all student organizations under the control* of the leader of the Deutsche Studentenschaft (D St). Great importance is also to be attributed to the declaration of the cartelunion of the color-wearing Catholic fraternities (CV) and the Catholicfraternities [Burschenschaften] of 31 January in which they pledged themselves to the National Socialist revolution as the basis of their education and did away with the confessional barriers to the extent that in the future they will admit any German student (who is a member of the DSt).

The Fuehrer's speech to the students

"The political leaders of the nation must try to distinguish themselves from the rest of the people not by greater privileges but by tougher voluntary discipline!"

That is what the Fuehrer told the students on 7. February in the Berlin Philharmonic where Reich Minister of the Interior Dr. Frick proclaimed the new constitution of the Studentenschaft. Party member Dr. Frick in his speech rejected the view that the new constitution meant a nationalization of the Studendentschaften. The Reich only wants to secure for the Studentenschaft the territory and the boundaries within which it may administer its own affairs on its own responsibility. All those who fulfill their office with complete devotion to National Socialism will find their reward and the gratitude of the people in being allowed to contribute in an extremely responsible position to the great and difficult educational work that the Fuehrer has taken upon himself.

THE THIRD REICH [Das Dritte Reich]

By Gerd Ruehle, Vol. III, 1935, pages 208, 212.

School education in racial policy

The directives for education in *racial policy in schools*, issued by the Reich Minister for Education at the end of January in agreement with the office for racial policy of the NSDAP, are based on the principles of national socialist ideology: they constitute a radical separation from the past which entirely lacked principles, and the beginning of a new spiritual era. They outlined the following tasks:

1. "To gain insight into the connections, the reasons and consequences of all problems connected with heredity and race;"

2. "To promote understanding of the importance of the phenomena of race and heredity for the life and fate of the German people and the tasks of the Government;"

3. "To strengthen in the youth the feeling of responsibility towards the entire nation, i.e. the ancestors, the present and the future generations, to awaken in them the pride of belonging to the German people as the main impersonation of nordic heredity and to influence the will of the students so that they consciously cooperate in improving the German race."

This racial education is to start already in the lower grades and should have the ultimate effect that—

"no boy or girl leaves school, without having gained perfect knowledge about the necessity and essential elements of blood purity."

RUST about the new organization of schools

Of programmatical importance was the speech by Reich Minister of Education, party member Rust, "about *reshaping the school in accordance with national socialist principles,*" at a convention of the Prussian Staatsrat (22 March). He stated that the fundamentally new task of creating a new kind of *human beings* could be fulfilled only by a new kind of *educators.* The seminary incapable of producing such modern educators has been buried forever. The pedagogical academics also are only an inferior duplicate of the universities. The modern education of teachers must draw its strength from blood and soil. Therefore he has put the focal point of teacher education into academies strongly connected with the country. Another starting basis for modern forms of education is to be found in the national political institutions for education which form the character by physical exercise and sport contests. * * *

Directives to unify the administration of universities

The directives to unify the administration of universities issued by the Reich Minister for Education on 3 April and which are based on the leader principle constitute another contribution to the national socialist reform of universities. They contain the following:

1. The university consists of the body *of teachers* [Dozentenschaft] and *the student-body.*

2. The *body of teachers* comprises all teachers of the university and their assistants.

3. The *student body* comprises all students who are fully registered of the university and who have German origin and mother tongue regardless of their citizenship.

4. *Leader of the university is the rector.* He is directly subordinate and responsible only to the Reich Minister of Science.

5. The leader of the body of teachers is to be appointed by the Reich Minister of Science after consultation of the rector and the regional leader of the NS-Dozentenbund. He is subordinate to the rector.

6. The leader of the student-body is to be appointed by the Reich Minister of Science after consultation of the rector and the regional leader of the NS-league of students. He is subordinate to the rector.

7. The *prorector* and the *deans* are appointed by the Reich Minister of Science upon suggestion of the rector.

8. The *senate* is to assist the rector in an advisory capacity. The members are the leaders of the teachers and the student-bodies, the prorector, the deans and two additional members of the teacher-body, who are appointed by the rector and one of which belongs to the NS-Dozentenbund: substitution is not permissible.

9. The *faculties* carry out the departmental work.

10. The *dean is* the leader of his faculty. He appoints his deputy.

11. The *faculty committee* assists the dean in an advisory capacity. The members are the officiating permanent and guest professors of the faculty as well as two professors without office who are to be appointed by the leader of the teacher-body.

12. Official applications in matters concerning science or study are to be submitted to the dean, in matters concerning the teacher-body to the leader of the teacher-body, in matters concerning the student-body to the leader of the student body. From there, they go, in each case, to the rector for decision or to be sent on.

693258—46—5

THE THIRD REICH [Das Dritte Reich] 1936, Vol. IV, pages 360, 362

The work of the new Reich leadership of students is based on the principle that the *NSDStB is the national socialistic nucleus* and the leadership organization of the entire Studentenschaft. Its special function is the complete political-ideological education of the entire Studentenschaft along the lines laid down by the NSDAP and it also has to carry out special professional tasks in accordance with the party line. The Deutsche Studentenschaft, on the other hand, which is an association of all students of German origin and German mother tongue at German universities and professional schools, has to *represent the entire Studentenschaft* within the universities and professional schools ("im Rahmen der Hochschule").

Reich efficiency contest of students

This decree pointed out the intimate association of the NSDStB with the NSDAP and its branches; the fact that the Studentenschaft had become a link in the folk community was impressively demonstrated by the first Reich efficiency contest [Reichsleistungskampf] of students which was part of the Reich professional efficiency contest of the entire German youth (see part 22). Party member Feickert, then Reich leader of the "Deutsche Studentenschaft" had said the following in his proclamation of 28 August 1935:

"The productive youth of Germany has demonstrated twice during the Reich professional efficiency contest that it strives hard for, and has achieved a high efficiency. This year, for the first time, the students of German professional schools participated in the contest. In 1936, the *entire* youth studying at German universities and professional schools should as one man demonstrate by an efficiency contest the desire of the German youth to (grow) build.

"I therefore call on the Deutsche Studentenschaft D St and the Deutsche Fachschulschaft to participate in the Reich professional efficiency contest by a Reich efficiency contest of Germany's studying youth."

Students and teachers combined their efforts to demonstrate the high level of scientific performance in the Third Reich. Scientific subjects were to be treated in a way corresponding with the national and political requirements of the Reich. The whole contest was essentially teamwork. Main subjects were the German village, the enterprise as a unit, the influence of Jewry on science and art. and the folk's idea as a culture promoting force.

About 5,000 students participated in the contest. The names of the winners were announced by the Reich leadership of the D St on 20 April.

Later, in September, an agreement was brought about between the D St and the Reichsstudentwerk to subsidize less well-to-do students who proved their efficiency and their readiness to serve the common good [Gemeinschaftswilen] during the Reich efficiency contest.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2396-PS

HANDBOOK OF THE COLLECTED YOUTH LAWS
[Handbuch des gesamten Jugendrechts]
Vol. I, Group 1, Pages 19a, 19b, 20.

The Hitler Youth Patrol Services [HJ Streifendienst]
(Amtl. Nachrichtenblatt RJF from 7 Oct 1938)

Organization of the Streifendienst

1. Since the Streifendienst in the HJ has to perform tasks similar to those of the SS for the whole movement, it is organized as a special unit for the purpose of securing recruits for the general SS; however, as much as possible recruits for the SS special troops, for SS death head troops, and for the officer candidate schools should also be taken from these formations.

2. The Streifendienst will be organized as of now in each Bann as a special unit with the strength of a Gefolgschaft (100 boys). These are under the leadership of the SRD Gefolgschaft leader who, as active unit leader, is directly responsible to the Bann leader. The district inspector for the HJ Streifendienst remains as before the referent for the Streifendienst in the staffs of the territories.

3. The Streifendienst is to be organized in such a way that it reaches the full strength of a Gefolgschaft in every Bann by the 1 April 1940. In country Banns the Streifendienst members are to be distributed between several posts. The exact distribution will be determined by executive directives by the department in charge of organization in the districts. The Streifendienst can be joined after completion of the 15th year.

4. *a.* The selection of Streifendienst members is made according to the principles of racial selection of the Schutzstaffel; the competent officials of the Schutzstaffel, primarily unit leaders, race authorities, and SS physicians, will be consulted for the admission test.

b. By 1 April 1940 an average strength of 150 men should be attained by the Gefolgschaft. The final number will be determined later on for every Bann by executive directive. Cooperation with the Schutzstaffel:

(1) The Streifendienst represents a HJ unit as all others. All rights concerning leadership, training, and disciplinary measures are exclusively matters for the HJ authorities.

(2) The Reich leader of the SS designates for every Bann an SS office with which the Streifendienst cooperate. Also, the designation of a higher SS office which is competent for each HJ district will follow.

(3) In every Bann the Streifendienst keeps duplicate rosters and files which are obligatory for the HJ. The second copy is put at the disposal of the SS office. In the membership lists of the Streifendienst the HJ members are listed who are eligible according to age and are active as subleaders in the other HJ units and have the desire to enter the Schutzstaffel later on.

(4) The Streifendienst unit of a Bann has to cooperate as closely and comradely as possible with the SS office designated by the Reichsfuehrer SS. This cooperation extends particularly to the following points:

a. Within the framework of the training of the Streifendienst members the Schutzstaffel has to be given enough time and opportunity to speak about their tasks and aims.

b. On request the Schutzstaffel will furnish athletic teachers and teaching material.

c. During the time of the organization of the Streifendienst subleaders can be asked for from the Schutzstaffel who during the activity in the Streifendienst, however, are transferred as HJ leaders.

d. Streifendienst as well as Schutzstaffel are invited to the respective meetings.

5. To insure from the beginning a good understanding between Reich youth leadership and Reich SS leadership a liaison office will be ordered from the Reich youth leadership to the SS main office starting 1 Oct. 1938. The appointment of other leaders to the SS sections is subject to future agreement.

6. After the organization is completed the Schutzstaffel takes its replacements primarily from these Streifendienst members. Admission of youths of German blood who are not members of the HJ is then possible only after information and advice of the competent Bann leader. * * *

Confidence teachers of the Hitler Youth. [Group 3, Page 7]
School Youth Wardens of the Hitler Youth [HJ].
Preamble

School and HJ have to fulfill their definite tasks; actually, however, they have many common points of contact. The wish on the part of HJ leaders and of teachers, to evaluate these common tasks in the best manner for the good of the Youth in their charge, has been fulfilled by the fundamental decree of 28 Mar 1938 (see group "G" p. 6) concerning commitment of confidence teachers.

The HJ designates these new collaborators as "school youth wardens of the HJ."

With this institution the school follows the custom which has long been established in commercial firms: the school youth warden becomes the equivalent of the firm youth warden of the German labor front [DAF] who is also an HJ leader. The Reich and Prussian minister for education, science, and popular education has now also recognized the school youth warden of the HJ officially in a decree on the "confidence teachers of the HJ." By this decree the liaison teacher system, which has so far existed in various fields, is eliminated. The tasks of an educational and social nature which have so far been performed thus in addition to lecturing are now transferred uniformly to the school youth warden of the HJ who is simultaneously confidence teacher of the school. Since the Reich Ministry for Education already uses the term "youth warden" in another connection (school community), the decree talks about "confidence teachers."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2397-PS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST HANDBOOK FOR LAW AND LEGISLATION

[Nationalsozialistisches Handbuch fuer Recht und Gesetzgebung]

By Dr. Hans Frank, Page 566, par. 2

* * * Only in one field of the internal school activity, a new and firm regulation could and had to be prepared already: in the field of hereditary and racial sciences. By the decree of 13.9.1933 racial science shall be offered at least in all classes at graduation level (which, in higher schools, besides the "Oberprima" (9th grade), included the "Untersekunda" (6th grade)) in at least two to three biological classes per week. Racial science was equally declared an obligatory subject of all graduation examinations in the schools, from which no student may be exempted. The basis for this decree is the recognition of the decisive meaning of racial

science and biological methods of thinking in contrast to, on the one hand, pure conceptual, and on the other hand, the materialistic concept of the natural and social sciences in the liberal age. Rightly understood, racial science becomes a moving element in the reformation of instruction planning and teaching in the schools. * * *

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2398–PS

THE ARCHIVE
[Das Archiv] No. 65
August, 1939, Pages 601–602.

Cooperation of Hitler Youth with Wehrmacht—11–8–39

Between the High Command of the Wehrmacht and the Reich youth leadership an agreement was made which represents the result of a close cooperation of the Chief of the High Command of the Wehrmacht, General Keitel, and the youth leader of the German Reich, v. Schirach, and secures the *collaboration of the Wehrmacht in the military education of the HY.* In this connection it was announced that it is possible to push the training of the HY leaders in field service, since the training at the rifle range is almost completed.

The agreement says about the military education of the HY:

"While it is exclusively the task of the HY to attend to the training of their units in this direction, it is suitable in the sense of a uniform training corresponding to the demands of the Wehrmacht to support the leadership of the HY in their responsible task as trainers and educators in all fields of training for defense by *special courses.* In the leader schools of the HY, particularly in the two Reich schools for shooting practice and field exercises and in the district leader schools, 30,000 HY leaders are already being trained annually in field service. The agreement with the Wehrmacht gives the possibility of roughly doubling that number. The billeting and messing of the HY leaders is done, according to the regulations for execution already published, in the barracks, drill grounds, etc., of the Wehrmacht at a daily cost of 25 pfennig. The field training is accomplished according to the two-weeks schedule of the Reich field exercise schools of the HY in order to achieve a generally uniform training. The direction of the courses is in the hands of an HY leader. During the service the participants are under the command of the military trainers. Besides military trainers, HY trainers are also used. As military trainers, officers and noncommissioned officers who were former HY leaders are preferably used. With this support it will be achieved in the course of the year that the field service becomes as much a general HY service as the shooting service of the HY,

which has reached such an extent that in the past year 60 million shots were fired and that from year to year considerable improvement is noted.

"For the purpose of as close connection as possible between HY and Wehrmacht the individual Banne are referred to the troop units (battalions, etc.) in their territory. These troop units take charge as far as possible of supplying matériel and personnel, not only for the courses but also for all affairs serving the common aims (especially in regard to swimming training). The same troop unit also provides the liaison officer and his deputy for the respective Bann. Former HY leaders, who are specially selected for this important task according to personality and who volunteered for it, are to be assigned as the liaison officers and deputies, as far as possible.

"This agreement with all its regulations for execution is already in force. A great number of courses are in progress."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2399-PS

THE ARCHIVE [Das Archiv] 1934, Pages 1039, 1147-1148.

School community to replace parents' advisory committee

Reich Minister of Education Rust has issued radically new regulations in a decree concerning the relationship between parents, schools, and Hitler Youth who are students, by replacing the parents' advisory committees in public schools by "school communities." The national-socialistic idea demands service and responsibility instead of liberalistic representation of interests of parents' advisory committees.

The school community consists of all teachers of the school, the students' parents, and representatives, of the Hitler Youth (HJ leaders or BDM leaders). The school principal is the leader; as his helpers he appoints from among the parents and teachers two to five youth advisors [Jugendwalter] according to the size of the school. In addition, one HJ-leader is to be delegated as "Jugendwalter" to this group in agreement with the district leader of the HJ in charge. About cooperation the following is said in the decree: "Although home, school, and Hitler Youth each have their separate tasks and responsibilities of education, they also have a common responsibility for the success of education in general, i.e. including those educational institutions in which they do not participate directly. All efforts of educational character by the different groups of educators fulfill their purpose only if it is kept in mind that they carry out only parts of the work within the total general plan of youth education by the State."

The duties of the school communities are outlined as follows:

The educational goals of the new State are to be explained and made intelligible to the public. Subjects to be dealt with are:

State's family welfare, racial questions, hereditary indoctrination, hereditary eugenics, physical training, labor service and youth league. Voluntary aid in improving school facilities should be encouraged. The cooperation of all persons participating in the education should be cultivated by enterprises such as lectures, movies, exhibitions, sports events, school and public celebrations, hikes. Pedagogical questions are to be discussed in the school community and made intelligible. No activity is excluded which may serve to promote national education in home, school, and youth league. The "Jugendwalter" are appointed for a period of one year at the beginning of the school year. Before the appointment is made the competent local group leader of the NSDAP is to be consulted. * * *

NSDAP takes over education of university students

Referring to the decree of Reich Minister of Education *Rust*, of 14 November, transferring the entire political and ideological education of university students exclusively to the National Socialistic German Student League, NSDStB [Nationalsozialistischer Deutscher Studentenbund]—see Sk, page 1260—the Commissioner of the party for academic matters, Dr. Gerhard Wagner, has published in the Nationalsozialistische Partikorrespondenz (No. 269) a comment concerning in particular matters of *education in fellowship houses and fraternities.*

It starts with the introductory statement that, as a consequence of the new regulation, the NSDAP has the responsibility for the education of the students which has been transferred to the NSDStB. Among other things the following is said:

"The NSDStB is a branch of the party. As in all party organizations, the local group leaders of university and professional schools are appointed by the regional leader [Gauleiter] in charge as functionary of the party [Hoheitstraeger], upon suggestion of, and in agreement with, the Reich bureau chief [Reichsamtsleiter] of the NSDStB. However, they will receive directives for their work from the Reich bureau chief of the NSDStB. In the future, three will be a *fellowship-house of the NSDStB at every university,* if necessary, also at professional schools. Thus fellowship-houses created by the states will be abrogated. In these fellowship-houses of the NSDStB the members of the NSDStB and thus the prospective leaders of the nation, are to be educated in the social spirit of the NSDAP. It is left to the *fraternities* themselves to decide whether further dormitories should

be created by the fraternities *in addition to* this fellowship-house of the StB. In any case, the NSDAP declines to enforce anything in this respect. Fraternities which prefer their present form to community life [Wohngemeinschaft] will not be considered as inferior by the NSDAP, because the party does not consider the *fellowship-education within the fraternities as an indispensable prerequisite for national socialist education and* qualification. Beyond this, the fraternities will enjoy considerable *freedom* as to academic customs. The young generation is to decide for itself, whether it wants to continue wearing ribbons and caps or choose a *different form of community life.* However, one point must be clear to everyone: the *political line* of the entire body of German students [Deutsche Studentenschaft] will be determined in the future exclusively by the *NSDStB*, i. e. by the party. There is no room in the Third Reich for fraternities or alumni corporations which believe they can still follow their special brand of policy as in the past. The NSDStB has intentionally kept out of the controversies within the fraternities and corporations of students and will do so in the future. The party expects the fraternities to obey the rules of the NSDAP *in selecting their new members* and, on the other hand, concedes them a certain period within which to purge their alumni membership; however, it goes without saying that the party will greatly welcome declarations by any fraternity for all its members to the effect that it voluntarily and on its own initiative already embraces the principles of the NSDAP.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2401-PS

ORGANIZATION BOOK OF THE NSDAP, 1938, Pages 80-81.

The Hitler Youth [HJ] as recruits for future leaders.

To secure for the Party valuable and trained recruits for leadership, suitable Hitler boys of over 17 can be assigned for education and training to leaders from local unit leaders on upwards.

The HJ boys are exempted from the service in the HJ during the time of assignment to the Party service. The selection will be made by the leader together with the competent HJ leader. Care should be taken that boys from all classes of the people are selected.

After a training period of one to one and a half years, during which the HJ boys are to be familiarized with all practical office

duties, they are to attend the Gaufuehrer (district leader) school. After termination of the training a detailed aptitude testimonial for each HJ boy is issued and kept at the competent personnel office. The HJ boys, so trained, are then assigned to a local unit as block leaders and should be promoted later on according to aptitude and openings. * * *

Besides above-mentioned conditions for selections in general, a process of elimination results from the fact that from the youth on the German is cared for, guided, and educated by the Party.

First they are assembled in the Jungvolk from which the youth people are transferred into the HJ.

The boy of the HJ enters the SA, SS, the NSKK or the NSFK or participates in the work in affiliated organizations of the Party. After labor and army service he returns for service to the Party and its affiliations, respectively.

In selecting people for the leadership corps of the party, including all organizations, the individual is examined according to character, straightforward behavior, honesty, ability of understanding, ability of leadership, communal feeling, reliability, sense of justice, independent thinking and acting, and general knowledge, *bravery, and determination.*

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2402-PS

GUIDE FOR THE PARTY COURTS

[Richtlinien fuer die Parteigerichte]

17 February 1934

[Page VI]

Therefore party judges are responsible only to their national socialistic conscience and subordinates of no political leader, and they are subordinate only to the Fuehrer.

Walter Buch

[Page 1] Directives for the Party Courts of the NSDAP

1

Purpose of the Party Courts

Par. 1

The Party Courts have the purpose of preserving the collective honor of the party and of the individual party member, as well as settling differences of individual members in an amicable manner.

Their task is:

1. To take measures in the manner prescribed by existing directives against those party members whose behavior does not correspond to the sense of honor and to the ideology of the

NSDAP, and, where it appears necessary for the preservation of the honor and good repute of the party, to propose the removal of unworthy members from the party;

2. To clear party members of unjustified suspicion of their integrity, as well as,

3. To work out an amicable settlement of quarrels between party members.

From the jurisdiction of party Courts are excepted S.A.—matters, i.e. breaches of discipline and complaints of S.A.—members, as well as differences of opinion and quarrels among S.A.—members. S.A.—members are all leaders, men, and candidates of organizations subordinated to the Supreme S.A.—leadership (S.A., S.S., S.A.R.I., S.A.R.II, and N.S.K.K.).

In cases of differences of opinion (No. 3) between a party member and a member of the S.A. who is not a party member;

a. The S.A. courts and offices, resp., have jurisdiction when the S.A.—member is the defendant,

b. The party courts have jurisdiction when the party member is the defendant or when both sides accuse each other.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2403–PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokemente der deutschen Politik] Vol. 1, Page 55–56.

C. The End of the Party State

Between the 27th of February and the 14th of July 1933, the Party State was finally eliminated in Germany. Hence, an event of gigantic historical importance took place during these four and one half months.

The blow of the Communist Party for which the Reichstag fire was to be a signal, has backfired on its originators. Already during the night of the 27th to the 28th of February the organization of the Communist party was completely smashed. * * *

On 9 March, the Reich Minister of the Interior, Frick, had already announced that the Communists would be prevented from participating in the session of parliament at the opening of the Reichstag on March 21st because of their being more usefully occupied. The preliminary law concerning the incorporation of the lands into the Reich of 31st March 1933 * * * legalized the elimination of the Communists as representatives of the German people which had already been carried out in practice. On the 26th of May 1933, the law concerning the confiscation of property of the Communists * * * dealt the final legislative blow to German Communism.

While political organizations were broken up or disintegrated, their supporters wavered back and forth seeking shelter here and there; for instance, in individual cases in the "Stahlhelm" and in the German National "Kampfringe." Because of these conditions, the German National "Kampfringe" were dissolved on June 21st, 1933. The "Stahlhelm" prohibited in its formations "any party membership other than that of the NSDAP" according to the agreement of June 21st, 1933. * * * Numerous restraints had already been imposed on the activities of the Social Democratic Party by the measures of February 28. The backbone of the party was broken by the occupation of the buildings of the trade unions and the smashing of the Free trade unions on May 2, 1933. * * * A decree of the Prussian Minister of the Interior concerning the prohibition of activities of the Social Democratic Party of Germany was issued on June 22, 1933. * * * The order for safeguarding the state leadership of July 7, 1933 * * * annuls the mandates of the Social Democratic Party in German public corporations. The law concerning the confiscation of the property of enemies of the people and State of July 14, 1933, extended the provisions of the law concerning the confiscation of Communistic Property to the property of the Social Democratic Party and other organizations inimical to the State.

On June 27, 1933, the German National People's Party decided its dissolution "in recognition of the fact that the party state had succumbed," after an agreement with the Reich Chancellor * * * On July 4, 1933, the party chairman of the German People's Party, Dingeldey, announced the dissolution of his party. * * *

Also the parties of German catholicism, which were supposed to be deeply rooted, had to bow to the law of the new order. On July 4, 1933, the Bavarian People's Party * * * and on July 5, 1933, the Center Party * * * published an announcement of their dissolution.

The law against the recreation of parties of July 14, 1933 * * * concluded the liquidation of the Party State. Only recreation of parties was thereby prevented. A new epoch of German history began which was founded on the inseparable association of the State and the one party and movement of the NSDAP.

THE HITLER TRIAL, THE SIGNAL FOR GERMANY'S AWAKENING

[Der Hitler Prozess, Das Fanal zum Erwachen Deutschlands], 2nd Edition, compiled on the basis of the official court records by Ludwig Voggenreiter, and published in 1934 by Ludwig Voggenreiter at Potsdam, Germany.

Hitler's speech in his own defense.

Hitler: May it please the Court!

* * *

[Page 16]

Replacing the person by the cipher, energy by volume, the Marxist movement is destroying the foundation of all human cultural life. Wherever this movement breaks through, it must destroy human culture. The future of Germany means: destruction of Marxism. Either Marxism poisons the people, their Germany is ruined or the poison is going to be eliminated,—then Germany can recover again, not before that. For us, Germany will be saved on that day on which the last Marxist has either been converted or broken.

[Page 17]

We will fight spiritually for one who is willing to fight with the weapons of the spirit; we have the fist for the one who is willing to fight with the fist.

When we recognized that the territory of the Ruhr would be lost, our movement arrived at a big point of discord with the Bourgeois world. The National Socialist movement recognized clearly that the territory of the Ruhr would be lost if the people would not wake up from its lethargy. World politics are not made with the palm branch, but with the sword. But the Reich too must be governed by National Socialists.

A few weeks later, there was the Ruhr uprising and with that German unity broke down. Since then I did not go to Corps Area Headquarters [Wehr-Kreis-Kommando] anymore because I regarded all other discussions as completely useless.

But our movement has not been founded to gain seats in parliament and daily attendance fees; our movement was founded to turn Germany's fate in her twelfth hour.

[Page 18]

As we had declared at numerous public meetings, that our leaders would not, like those of the Communists did, stand in the rear in the critical hours, our leaders marched in front. On

Ludendorff's right side Dr. Weber marched, on his left, I and Scheubner-Richter and the other gentlemen. We were permitted to pass by the cordon of troops blocking the Ludwig Bridge, who wept bitter tears, were deeply moved and all gone to pieces. People who had attached themselves to the columns, yelled from the rear, that the guys should be knocked down. We yelled that there was no reason to harm these people. We marched on to the Marienplatz. The rifles were not loaded. The enthusiasm was indescribable. I had to tell myself: The people are behind us, they no longer can be consoled by ridiculous resolutions. The people want a reckoning with the November criminals, as far as it still has a sense of honor and human dignity and not for slavery. In front of the Royal Residence a weak police cordon let us pass through. Then there was a short hesitation in front, and a shot was fired. I had the impression that it was no pistol shot but a rifle or carbine bullet. Shortly afterwards a volley was fired. I had the feeling that a bullet struck in my left side. Scheubner-Richter fell, I with him. At this occasion my arm was dislocated and I suffered another injury while falling.

I only was down for a few seconds and tried at once to get up. Another shot was fired, out of the little street to the rear of the Preysing Palace. Around me there were bodies. In front of us were State Police, rifles cocked. Farther in the rear there were armored cars. My men were 70 to 80 meters in back of me. A big gentleman in a black overcoat was laying half covered on the ground, soiled with blood. I was convinced that he was Ludendorff. There were a few more shots fired from inside the Royal Residence and from the little street near the Preysing Palace, and maybe also a few wild shots fired by our men. From the circle near the Rentamt, I drove out of town. I intended to be driven back the same night.

[Page 19]

A few days later, at Uffing, we found out that I had suffered a fracture of the joint and a fracture of the collarbone. During those days I was all broken down by pains of body and soul, if only because I believed that Ludendorff was dead. I obtained the first newspapers at Landsberg. There I read the statement about a breach of my pledged word, that I had pledged my word to Mr. von Kahr never to undertake anything without informing him, that I had given this pledge still on the evening of November 6th. There I stood as a perfect scoundrel without honor. That is the lowest thing to do; that man, who worked together with us the whole time, stepped up with such lies against us now,

when we could not defend ourselves and, to an extent, were broken down in spirit. I never gave such a pledge to Mr. von Kahr. I have said, I am standing behind you loyally, I will do nothing against you. Finally I said: "If you are not going to make up your mind, then I will not consider myself obligated as far as my decisions are concerned." When this campaign of slander continued in the course of the next few days and one after the other was brought in to Landsberg, whose only guilt was to have adhered to our movement, then I resolved to defend myself and to resist until the last breath. I did not enter this court to deny anything or to reject my responsibility. I protest against the attempt that Herr von Kriebel tries to assume the responsibility, be it only for the military preparations. I bear the responsibility all alone, but I declare one thing: I am no criminal because of that and I do not feel as if I would be a criminal. I cannot plead guilty, but I do confess the act. There is no such thing as high treason against the traitors of 1918. It is impossible that I should have committed high treason, for this cannot be implicit in the action of November 8th and 9th, but only in the intentions and the actions during all the previous months. But if I really should have committed high treason, then I am surprised not to see those gentlemen here at my side, against whom the prosecutor would be obliged to file indictments; those who willed together with us the same action, discussed and prepared things down to the smallest detail, things which may be described in particular at a closed session later. I do not consider myself as a man who committed high treason, but as a German, who wanted the best for his people.

As far as the fight against Berlin is concerned, the gentlemen Kahr, Lossow and Seisser planned that too, but seemingly in the federal sense.

[Page 20]

In contrast to that, I, from the beginning took the following point of view: The fight against Berlin will never be carried on by clothing it in a defense of strictly Bavarian rights, but the people expect that Bavaria will advocate a *general German right* in this fight, and by leading all of Germany will succeed in attaining fulfillment of her wishes for her very own state. * * *

[Page 21]

But the fact was: The whole time Lossow, Seisser and Kahr arrived at the same goal together with us, namely to remove the Reich Cabinet with its international parliamentary attitude of

today and to replace it by a nationalistic, absolutely antiparliamentary government, to put there a dictatorship of leadership. If it had been declared that they were not willing to go ahead by force, yet exercise pressure, I do regret that we were not informed of the planned coup d' Etat. Revolution means the overthrow of a government by the former opposition. Coup d' Etat means the throwing overboard of a government by men already in power. In short, our conception was the generally customary one. To us, it was self-evident that if, for instance, Seeckt or Lossow would approach Mr. Ebert with the friendly suggestion: Mr. Ebert, here are our divisions, we will not employ force, but they do not belong to you anymore, you better leave through the door over there, then it would be called: without force and bloodshed. If really our entire enterprise would have been high treason, then Kahr, Lossow and Seisser must have conspired together with us to commit high treason, because they did not do anything else during all these months but the very things for which we are now in the dock. If those gentlemen would have declared: We are not willing, then the whole thing would have been settled. But during the last days they made their willingness so clear that we had to arrive at the conviction, they are willing, but they lack one thing, the will to jump off. * * *

[Page 23]

Now for the events themselves: I went to the Buergerbraeucellar at 8 o'clock. At 8:34 the shock squad arrived, scarcely a handful of people, and occupied the ante-hall. I drew my pistol, as I naturally could not enter with a palm branch, and I also explained to my companion Graf: Watch out so that I will not be shot in the back. On the platform, Kahr, extremely pale and trembling, stepped back immediately. That I fired a pistol shot and had to speak my piece within a short time, which was just natural under the circumstances. Only a gentleman who reads his speech from notes written by others cannot understand such a thing. I had Kahr, Lossow and Seisser asked to come out. I felt bad, to be compelled to have had German officers escorted out in such a manner. But there was nothing else to do, and for that reason I apologized at once. Anything published about that is torn from the context, pieced together arbitrarily and partially invented. Kahr's remark about "to live or not live" belongs especially in this category. I must emphasize that Kahr did not stand there in the pose of a hero. I again gave him the assurance that there was no danger for his person. To which Kahr replied: "I am not afraid of that, to live or not to live, makes no difference to

me either." I smilingly replied: "Here in my pistol there are still five bullets, four for traitors and one, if things go wrong, for myself." * * *

[Page 27]

Dr. Weber then decribes how the column arrived at the Feldherrnhalle. A Nazi flag and a banner of the Oberland organization were carried in the front. I still see, Dr. Weber says, very clearly the plastic picture, how an officer of the State police, I learned later on that this was First Lieutenant von Grodin, snatched a carbine from one of his men, putting it on the chest of a banner bearer, who was from the Oberland organization. He beat the carbine sidewards with the hammerstick. I am convinced that the shot went off, and this seems to have been the first shot. Furthermore I am still seeing very distinctly, how a big, broad-shouldered man, a Nazi, jumped forward and yelled: "Don't shoot, his excellency von Ludendorff is coming." The next moment he fell, hit. We all felt terribly petrified at this moment. The security police [Schutz-polizei] started a violent shooting with carbines right away. Some started hitting with carbines turned downward, with the butt-end. In the last moment I saw a group of State Police fan out at the gallery of the Feldherrnhalle and commenced firing on the people as on wild dogs, despite the fact that they were already lying on the ground and running away, so that people already hit and the dead ones too were hit a second time. I too threw myself on the ground; when I was calm again and the shooting had stopped, I saw his excellency Ludendorff, escorted by Major Streck, walk from the odious place towards the Residence. I followed Ludendorff into the Residence. I was all done in about the fact that such a terrible unheard of thing should happen in Nationalist Bavaria; that the State Police, supposedly national-minded, should fire at the greatest of the German army leaders.

As I learned afterwards, a great number of people in northern Germany were set to go on account of the Munich happenings, in order to start the push for Berlin in contact with Bavaria. I consider it as self-evident that the goal in Germany would have been reached, if those three men would have stuck to us and would not have broken their pledge in such a disgraceful manner.

[Page 28]

Chairman: You had made up your mind that an action could have been performed only in coordination with the Reichswehr and the State Police?

693258—46—6

Dr. Weber: This was self-evident.

Dr. Hull: Do you know that at the end of October orders pertaining to personnel [Personalverfuegungen] of the Ministry of War in Bavaria simply were not carried out any more?

Dr. Weber: Yes, this I do know. It was self-evident to me, that the Weimar Constitution for Bavaria had stopped to exist altogether, that it was annulled by the legal Bavarian authorities. * * *

[Page 43]

The racial movement does not consider itself as an end in itself. It had and has no obligations whatsoever, but considers itself only as a means for the purpose of strengthening the German Fatherland and the whole German people and of making it free. Regarding it politically, the racial movement, which combined its forces in the German Fighter League [Deutsche Kampfbund] at Nurnberg on September 1st and 2nd 1923, declared its program in the Nurnberg Manifestation. This manifestation has not been attacked by anyone, and has essentially remained the political confession of the movement. This movement was Pan-German politically, regarded both religions as having complete equal rights, but repudiated a political activity on the part of the churches. It was extremely nationalist and militaristic in addition race-conscious, and for that reason anti-Jewish. It was regarded by the Bavarian-Peoples-Party as an adversary, also by leading dignitaries of the Catholic Church, which fact was deeply regretted and for which no explanation could be found. * * *

[Page 44]

In military respect the Fighter League [Deutsche Kampfbund] was of loose structure. It had set for itself the supreme goal of preserving the physical fitness and military spirit of the people and especially for the youth—desperately scanty substitute for general conscription; abandonment of which is the cause of our misery.

After the creation of the General Staatskommissaria on September 27th, 1923, I did not doubt that by this act the first step had been taken to solve the German problem—and that by force. If I do mention the names Kahr, Lossow and Seisser, they are not the names of private individuals, but of those who are in control of State and Police in Bavaria and of those parts of the Reichswehr which had already put themselves at the disposal of this Bavarian executive power. This relation explains a double breach of the constitution, committed on the one hand by the Bavarian

State and on the other hand by General von Lossow, but also by officers who followed suit, if one takes the viewpoint, that obedience stops at high treason. High treason had been committed, it pressed for action. Otherwise this high treason would be ridiculous in the eyes of the world, as ridiculous as it actually is today. [Page 45]

Well at that time I believed in action, considering this the more serious, when I had learned that Poehner was supposed to be made State Commissar for Saxonia and Thuringia. This position could only be maintained if the protecting power was standing in Berlin. Everything else is nonsense, military spoken.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2405-PS

EXCERPTS FROM GERMAN PUBLICATIONS

1. "It was no Peace Treaty which they have signed, but a betrayal of Peace * * * So long as this Treaty stands there can be no resurrection of the German people; no social reform of any kind is possible. The Treaty was made in order to bring 20 million Germans to their deaths and to ruin the German nation. But those who made the Treaty cannot set it aside. At its foundation our movement formulated three demands:

1. Setting aside of the Peace Treaty
2. Unification of all Germans
3. Land and soil [Grund und Boden] to feed our nation.

Our Movement could formulate these demands, since it was not our Movement which caused the War; it has not made the Republic; it did not sign the Peace Treaty."

Hitler, Speech at Munich, 13 April 1923.
Adolf Hitler's Reden, Munich 1935, p. 66.

2. "The day must come when a German government shall summon up the courage to declare to the foreign powers: "The Treaty of Versailles is founded on a monstrous lie. We fulfill nothing more. Do what you will! If you want battle, look for it! Then we shall see whether you can turn 70 million Germans into serfs and slaves!"

Hitler, Speech of 1 August 1923.
Adolf Hitler's Reden, Munich, 1935, p. 90.

3. "Is it not these criminals, this Jewry, who are the real foes of the Republic, these men who from the day of its birth burdened it with the lie that this people was guilty of the World War? And have they not undermined the Republic and thereby given to the foreign powers the spiritual arms with which these Powers for the last three years shower blows upon us and op-

press us and say to us 'You deserve it, for you yourselves have confessed your guilt!' And have they not opposed the Republic, who have so reduced all power of resistance that today every Hottentot State is in a position to lord it over Germany? And do they not ceaselessly oppose Germany, who have brought us, once the people of honour, so low that we have a reputation for the meanest economic corruption and the most debased political outlook?" [Gesinnungslumperei]

Hitler, Speech on "Free State or Slavery," 28 July 1922.

Adolf Hitler's Reden, Munich 1925, p. 39.

4. "We must call to account the November criminals of 1918. It cannot be that 2 million Germans should have died in vain and that afterwards one should sit down as friends at the same table with traitors. No, we do not pardon, we demand—Vengeance."

Hitler, Speech of 18 September 1922, p. 48.

Adolf Hitler's Reden, Munich 1925, p. 48.

5. "Clear away the Jews! Our people has genius enough—we need no Hebrews. If we were to put in their place intelligences drawn from the great body of our people, then we have found anew the bridge which leads to the community of the people."

Hitler, Speech 27 April 1923 on "The Paradise of the Jew or the State of the German People."

Adolf Hitler's Reden, Munich 1925 (Pamphlet), p. 77.

6. "Amid the most terrible disintegration the old Nordic racial spirit is none the less awakened to new, higher consciousness. It realizes finally that there can be no equality in the neighbourly existence [gleichberechtigtes Nebeneinander] of mutually and necessarily exclusive supreme values, to which either neighbour might at some time consent to its own present destruction [Verderben]. It realizes that elements racially and spiritually related may be included, but that foreign elements must undoubtedly be excluded, and, when necessary, overcome. Not because they are 'false' or 'bad' in themselves, but because they are foreign generically [artfremd] and destroy the internal structure of our essence."

Rosenberg, *Der Mythus des 20 Jahnhunderts*. Eine Wertung der seelischgeistigen Gestalltenkampfe unserer Zeit. Munich, 1931; 4th ed., 1934, pp. 118–119.

Vansittart, Ed. *Thus Spake Germany*, p. 149. 1931.

7. "Therefore, the call for our own space, our own bread, is a condition for the validation of spiritual values, the forming of the German character. In this great struggle for existence, for

honour, freedom and bread on the part of such creative nation as Germany, consideration cannot be given to presumptuous speakers of other people, who are as impotent as they are devoid of values. The land must be made free, so German Farmers' Fists can plow it. Only through this, will there be a possibility for Free Breathing [aufatmen] for the German people, who are pressed into the smallest space. Through this, too, the beginning of a new era of culture for the white man.

Rosenberg, *Der Mythus des 20 Jahnhunderts.* Eine Wertung der seelischgeistigen Gestaltenkampfe unserer Zeit. Munich, 1931; 4th ed., 1934, p. 676.

Vansittart, ed., *Thus Spake Germany*, p. 282, 1931.

8. "Always before God and the world, the stronger has the right to carry through his will. History proves it: He, who has no might, has no use for might."

Hitler, Speech of 13 April 1923.

Adolf Hitler's Reden, Munich, 1925, p. 55.

9. "Four and a half years after the proclamation of universal conscription [Wehrfreiheit], which restored the right of every German to fight with the weapon in his hand for the vital rights of his country, the German Wehrmacht was mobilized for the preservation of the Greater German Lebensraum. The Wehrmacht was prepared for this battle . . ."

Major Schmidtke, *Nationalsozialistisches Jahrbuch* 1941, p. 168.

10. "The only possible conditions under which a German State can develop at all must therefore be: Unification of all Germans in Europe, education toward a national consciousness, and readiness to place the whole national strength without exception in the service of the nation * * *"

Hitler, Speech, 10 April 1923 in Munich.

Adolf Hitler's Reden, Munich, 1925, p. 50.

11. "We were not founded for an election, but to jump in as the last help in the hour of greatest need, at a moment when in fear and despair it sees the approach of the Red Monster. Therefore, the task of our movement is today not to prepare ourselves for any coming election but to prepare for the coming collapse of the Reich, so that when the old trunk falls the young fir-tree already stands there."

Hitler, Speech, 5 September 1923.

Adolf Hitler's Reden, Munich, 1925, p. 108.

12. "Only those organizations can lay claim to the institution of the leadership principle and to the national socialist meaning of the state and people in the National Socialist meaning of the

term, which . . . have been integrated into, supervised and formed by the Party and which, in the future, will continue to do so.

"All others which conduct an organizational life of their own are to be rejected as outsiders and will either have to adjust themselves or disappear from public life."

Organisationsbuch der NSDAP, 1937 and 1943 editions, p. 92.

13. "In the NSDAP, the Fuehrer has created for himself an instrument which, built up, developed, and geared to action by him, sets the goal and direction for the entire German people.
* * *

"The taking over of leadership by the NSDAP in 1933 brought about the seizure of all power instruments [Machtmittel] and institutions of the state by National Socialism in order to mobilize these (instruments and institutions) for the intellectual and psychological preparation of the people for the complete removal of the oppressing treaties and of the humiliating situation of the Reich."

Fritz Mehnert, Chief of the Main Organization Office of the NSDAP.
Nationalsozialistisches Jahrbuch, 1941, Munich, p. 175.

14. "The organization of the Party is so strong and so thoroughly developed that today it embraces [erfasst] all homes [Haushalte] of all Volksgenossen in the territory of the Reich, including the territories added in the years 1938 and 1939."

Fritz Mehnert, Chief of the Main Organization Office of the NSDAP.
Nationalsozialistisches Jahrbuch, 1941, Munich, p. 179.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2407–PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, SPECIAL EDITION, 1 JULY 1934, PAGE 1

Munich, 30 June

Roehm excluded from the party and the SA.
The Reich press bureau of the NSDAP reports the following decree issued by the Fuehrer:

As of today I have relieved the chief of staff Roehm of his position and have ejected him from the party and the SA. I am appointing Lieutenant General Lutze as chief of staff. SA Lead-

ers and SA men who don't obey his orders or who oppose him will be ejected from the SA and the party and consequently will be arrested and convicted.

Signed: Adolf Hitler
Highest Leader of the Party and the SA

The Fuehrer to the new Chief of Staff:

Munich, 30 June 1934

The Fuehrer has sent the following letter to Lt. General of the SA, Lutze:

To Lt. General Lutze

My Dear SA leader Lutze!

The gravest failures on the part of my former chief of staff have compelled me to relieve him of his position. You, my dear Lt. General Lutze, have for many years in good and bad days been an always reliable and ideal S.A. leader.

If I am appointing you today as chief of staff it is done with the conviction that you will succeed through your reliable and obedient work in making of my S.A. the instrument which the nation needs and which I imagine.

It is my wish that the S.A. be built up as a reliable and strong part of the national socialist movement. Full of obedience and blind discipline, they must help to create and form the new German citizens.

Signed: Adolf Hitler

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2409–PS

FROM THE IMPERIAL HOUSE TO THE REICH CHANCELLORY
[Vom Kaiserhof zur Reichskanzlei]
By Dr. Joseph Goebbels
Published by
"Zentralverlag der NSDAP, Franz Eher Nachf."
Munich, 1934. Pages 208, 290–292.

Diary Entry 21 November 1932

"In a conversation with Dr. Schacht I assured myself that he absolutely represents our point of view. He is one of the few who accepts the Fuehrer's position entirely."

* * *

The call for the boycott was approved by the entire cabinet.

The Ministry has also been reorganized. Now we can start the work on a large scale.

30 March 1933.

The organization of the boycott is perfected. We now need only to press a button and it will start.

31 March 1933.

Many are downcast and are seeing ghosts. They believe that boycott would lead to war. If we offer resistance, we will but gain respect for us.

We are having a last discussion among a small circle and resolve that the boycott shall start tomorrow with all severity. It will be sustained for one day and then halted by an interval until Wednesday. If the agitation abroad will come to an end, then the boycott will be stopped, if not, the struggle will continue to the bitter end. Now the German Jews shall influence their racial comrades in the whole world, in order to save their own necks here.

I deliver an explanation with reference to this at the press conferences; there is breathless silence. There the slogan fits: The Jews have a Jew's fear.

In the evening I speak before the deputies at the Tennis Halls. The speech is transmitted over the radio by all broadcasting stations. I explain once again the entire situation and the necessity, which forces the boycott on us almost irrevocably.

This speech will enlighten the whole country. And tomorrow the boycott will start.

1 April 1933.

The boycott against the world atrocity propaganda has incited Berlin and the entire Reich to the fullest extent. For my own information I drive through the Taucutzien street. All Jewish stores are closed. At their entrances SA sentries are standing. The public has declared its solidarity everywhere. An exemplary discipline prevails. An imposing spectacle! Everything takes its course in the utmost tranquillity, within the Reich too.

2 April 1933.

The effects of our boycott are already plainly to be felt. The foreign countries are slowly coming to reason. The world will learn to understand, that it does not do any good, to try to learn facts about Germany through Jewish emigrants.

We are facing campaign to conquer with intellect, which will have to be carried out in the world in exactly the same manner, as we have carried it out inside Germany herself.

In the end, the world will learn to understand us.

3 April 1933.

Today, they had better give up Germany and make no such ado of their sorrows. For, the more they talk about it, the more acute the Jewish question will grow, and as soon as the world will begin to concern itself with it, then this problem will always be solved to the disadvantage of the Jews.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2410-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, SOUTH GERMAN EDITION,
Friday, 31 March 1933

No. 90 Vol. 46. Munich

[Article by Julius STREICHER on the "coming popular action" under banner headline, "Beat the World Enemy"]

The same Jew who plunged the German people into the bloodletting of the World War and who committed on it the crime of the November Revolution, is now engaged in stabbing Germany, recovering from its shame and misery, in the back. It should be accomplished with the same methods with which World Jewry [Alljuda] committed the crime of the World War. The Jew is again engaged in poisoning the public opinion. World Jewry is engaged again in slandering the German people as a people of Huns and barbarians. For weeks the Jewish press in France, England, America and Poland spread its lies to the world that the eyes of the Communists who are captured in Germany are being gouged out, that protective-custody prisoners [Schutzhaeftlinge] are being tortured to death and that Jewish pogroms are carried out. And again the Jew stirs up the foreign nations, who are thus deceived and cheated, against Germany. And in order that the awakening Germany, the Germany of Adolf Hitler, should collapse at the very start, the racial comrades of the Jews who live in Germany conduct a shameless boycott campaign abroad against German products. "Do not buy German merchandise!" yells the Jewish press-clique to the world. And: "Judah declares war against Germany!"

Why is all this? Why the hate of the Jews against the new Germany? A new Germany was heralded by the bells of Potsdam. A Germany which shattered the hope of the Jews that they would be able to continue their lives as drones and bloodsuckers on the German people without being checked. The Marxist and bourgeois parties protecting the Jews [Judenschutzpartei] lie battered on the ground and with them the Jewish hope is shattered that they will be able to reconquer their lost power over

the German people from within. Hence the Jewish fury. Hence the Jewish hatred. Hence the Jewish atrocity accusations and boycott agitation abroad.

But even this last hope of theirs shall be frustrated! Millions of Germans longed to see the day on which the German people would be shaken up in its entirety to recognize at last the world enemy in the Jew. World Jewry intended to do harm to the German people and has done good. At 10 A.M. Saturday 1 April, the defensive action of the German people against the Jewish world criminal will begin. A defensive fight begins, such as never has been dared before throughout the centuries. World Jewry asked for the fight, it is to have it! It is to have it until it shall have recognized that the Germany of the brown battalions is not a Germany of cowardice and of a submission. World Jewry is to have the fight until victory shall be ours!

National Socialists! Strike the world enemy! And if the world were full of devils, still we must succeed!"

Statistical Yearbook for the German Reich
[Statistisches Jahrbuch fuer Das Deutsche Reich] Chapter XXI, Vocational Representation [Berufsvertretungen] Page 555.
2. *Unions of Workers and Employees* [Arbeiter- und Angestelltenverbaende]

General Survey of the Unions of Workers and Employees, End of 1931.

Union groups	Members of the						Together		
	Workers unions			Employees union					
	Total	Of these female	Percentage of total	Total	Of these female	Percentage of total	Total	Of these female	Percentage of total
Free Trade Unions [Freigewerkschaftliche].	[1] 4,104,285	[2] 570,591	79.0	465,591	109,331	26.8	4,569,876	679,922	65.9
Christian-Nationals	[3] 689,472	94,402	13.2	593,800	93,432	34.1	1,283,272	187,834	18.5
Liberal-National	181,100	10,575	3.5	392,850	117,060	22.6	573,950	127,635	8.3
Communist, syndicalist and other revolutionary workers unions	35,774	2,979	0.7	.....	.....	.....	35,774	2,979	0.5
Industrial Peace [Wirtschaftsfriedliche].	123,083	.....	2.4	.....	.....	.....	123,083	.....	1.8
Independent Unions	62,034	50,585	1.2	286,530	66,472	16.5	348,564	117,057	5.0
Total	5,195,748	729,132	100.0	1,738,771	386,295	100.0	6,934,519	1,115,427	100.0
Percentage of female members	.....	14.0	.....	.....	22.2	.....	.....	16.1	.....
Percentage of total	.....	.....	74.9	.....	.....	25.1	.....	.....	100.0

[1] 15,617 musicians and 15,000 employees included in the employees.
[2] As note 1 = 245 musicians.
[3] As note 1 = 9,000 private railroad employees [Eisenbahner].

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2411-PS

NATURE AND FORM OF NATIONAL SOCIALISM [Wesen und Gestalt des Nationalsozialismus], a pamphlet by Dr. Joseph Goebbels, Berlin, 1935. Pages 12-13, 19-20

Shortly before we took over the power, science tried to prove that this or that revolutionary move was not in accordance with the existing laws and people were not afraid to hand over state political decisions to the supreme court. We only smiled at that time, because while science asserted that it should not be as it was, things have come through long ago. *Science only has the right to establish a new set of laws from existing conditions and therefore the condition which has arisen by transposition of our National Socialistic set of laws to the State is a law.*

It represents the normal condition of the people and is beyond criticism. Revolution has become a reality and only crazy reactionaries can believe that anything we produce can be cancelled.

National Socialism is now in the process of slowly stabilizing the new legality in Germany which was created by revolution. This is basically different from the former legality and is also beyond the possibilities of criticism, which National Socialism could itself apply in the old system. When democracy granted democratic methods for us in the times of opposition, this was bound to happen in a democratic system. However, we National Socialists never asserted that we represented a democratic point of view, but we have declared openly that we use democratic methods only in order to gain the power and that, after assuming the power, we would deny to our adversaries without any consideration the means which were granted to us in the times of opposition. In spite of this, we can assert that our government meets the rules of an ennobled democracy.

We have been sovereign masters of criticism and are allowed to assume unanimously the standpoint permitting the right of criticism. With this one difference: The right to criticize, provided that it should make sense and not democratic nonsense, in order to be useful to the people which after all has to stand above all political matters. This right can be granted only to the wiser people over the more stupid ones and never the other way around. It remains only to be proven that we National Socialists were apparently wiser during the opposition. * * *

We would commit a grave error if we would place National Socialism on the same level on which formerly the bourgeois and Marxist parties stood. From its earliest beginning, National Socialism aimed at destroying all the other parties and at withdrawing people from their inveterate influences. Therefore today nothing can be changed in the essential prerequisites of the

program of the National Socialist movement. The outlook for the future remains undisturbed and, unanimous in the shaping of the contents of its own program, it leans on the intrepid and is not thrown on the changing and swaying strength of the character of the masses.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2415–PS

1933 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 797

First decree for the implementation of the law relating to the Reich Chamber of Culture of 1 November 1933.

Pursuant to Section 6 and 7 of the law relating to the Reich Chamber of Culture of 22 September 1933 [Reichsgesetzblatt I, Page 661] the following is ordered:

I. Foundations of the chambers

Section 1.

When this decree will become effective the associations named as follows will become corporations of public law with the annexed designations:

1. The Reich-Cartel of the German musicians (reg. ass.)
   Reich-Chamber of Music
2. Reich-Cartel of Fine Arts
   Reich Chamber of Fine Arts
3. Reich Theatre Chamber
   Reich Theatre Chamber
4. Reich-Association of German authors (reg. ass.)
   Reich-Chamber of Literature
5. Reich-Unions of the German Press
   Reich-Press Chamber
6. National-Socialist Broadcasting Chamber (reg. ass.)
   Reich-Broadcasting Chamber

Section 2

All the chambers enumerated in section 1 together with the Reich Film Chamber are united into a general corporation of public law with the designation Reich Chamber of Culture.

Section 3

The Reich Chamber of Culture has the responsible task to promote the German Culture for people and Reich by the cooperation of its members in all fields of its activities under the leadership of the Reich Minister of Public Enlightenment and Propaganda,

to regulate the economical and social affairs of the cultural professions and to adjust to each other the aims of all the different groups belonging to it.

The Reich Minister of Public Enlightenment and Propaganda may assign special tasks to the Reich Chamber of Culture and its separate chambers. Section 7, sentence 2 of the law remains unaffected.

II. Competence of the Chamber

Section 4

Whoever participates in the production, reproduction, spiritual or technical remodeling, circulation, preservation, sale or arrangement of sale of any work of culture, has to be a member of the single chamber which is competent for his activity.

As circulation is also considered the production and the sale of technical equipment for the purpose of circulation are considered.

Signed: The Reichminister of Public Enlightenment and Propaganda;
Dr. Goebbels
The Minister of Reich-Economy
Dr. Schmidt

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2426-PS

HESS SPEECHES
Hess, Reden, Zentraverlag der NSDAP,
Franz Eher Verlag, Munchen 1938.

[Page 25]

1. It is with pride that we see that one man is kept above all criticism—that is the Fuehrer.

"The reason is that everyone feels and knows: he was always right and will always be right. The National Socialism of us all is anchored in the uncritical loyalty, in the devotion to the Fuehrer that does not ask for the wherefore in the individual case, in the tacit performance of his commands. We believe that the Fuehrer is fulfilling a divine mission to German destiny! This belief is beyond challenge."

(Broadcast speech at Cologne, 25 June 1934.)

[Page 47]

2. ". . . A defenseless land represents a danger to peace. Its defenseless state only too easily induces venturesome 'excursions' of alien armies. The unarmed condition of a single country in the midst of heavily armed nations can be the temptation for ambitious men to win cheap laurels, and can be the temptation for governments to divert their own people by the foreign adventure of a war . . ."

[Page 102]

3. ". . . By responsible persons of other lands I do not want to be understood as meaning only politicians and statesmen, but persons responsible for all aspects of the life of their people; for the application of new thoughts in Germany does not limit itself to politics but reaches out to all culture in the most embracing meaning of this word: to art and literature, to science and industry, to the defense forces of the land as well as to the working forces, to associations as well as to the family. In all its forms the life of the people is influenced or changed by National Socialism . . ."

[Page 200]

4. "We know that the money we thereby save (by sacrifices) goes to the aid of armament. Even today the watchword applies: 'Guns instead of butter!', that is, instead of more butter first more cannons, for otherwise one day our last butter will be taken from us."

[Page 228]

5. ". . . National Socialism has seen to it that vital necessities of our nation can today no longer be talked to pieces by a Reichstag and made the object of the haggling of parties. You have seen that in the new Germany decisions of historic scope are made by the Fuehrer and his Cabinet—decisions which in other countries must be preceded by parliamentary debates lasting days and weeks."

[Pages 246–7]

6. ". . . Some among you may perhaps have been of the opinion that today, after the former parties have vanished, the NSDAP has also no longer any right to exist. Not only does the NSDAP have the right to exist, but it is a necessity, and particularly so from the point of view of your own sphere of interests. It is a necessity which becomes all the greater the more politics, and the continuation of politics with other means—such as war—are today based on the entire people, and the more the spirit of the people is of decisive importance as regards the success of both. Just as the army organism is the technical means by which to organize and direct offensively and defensively the people's physical strength—its material and military strength—so is the party organism the technical means with which to organize and direct offensively and defensively the spiritual and political strength of the people. At the same time both organisms mutually complement and influence one another."

* * * * * * *

"The Russians will have to confine themselves so as to remove their center of gravity to Asia," (Rosenberg. The Myth of the Twentieth Century. Pages 641–642).

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2427-PS

NATIONAL POLITICAL ENLIGHTENMENT PAMPHLETS
NO. 5
The Racial Awakening of the German Nation
by Dr. Rudolf Frercks
Propaganda Publishing Co. Paul Hochmuth, Berlin W 35,
Pages 24–25.

It has often been said that National Socialism is purely negative and destructive in its attitude toward the racial question and that its material substance is the rowdy anti-Semitism. This reproach does not affect the essential point and disregards entirely the success and aim of the work toward racial education. In the Jewish question, which was our most tangible one, a whole generation that only learned to see men in men has recognized the importance of the racial question for their own people as well as for the rest of the world. The whole treatment of the Jewish problem in the years prior to our seizure of power is to be regarded essentially from the point of view of the political education of the German people, who had lost to a dangerous degree all racial instinct.

In this question, which appeared in its own light in Germany, the eyes of many Germans were opened, and with the simultaneous appeal to all heroic and manly values of the German people there arose the racial selection of political fighting natures, which today represents the leadership of the new state.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2431-PS

THE REVOLUTION OF THE GERMANS; 14 YEARS OF NATIONAL SOCIALISM [Revolution der Deutschen; 14 Jahre Nationalsozialismus]
by
Dr. Joseph Goebbels
Compiled by Hein Schlecht 1933
Published by Gerhard Stalling, Oldenburg i.o.,
Pages 160–161

The national-socialist leadership had declared: "The boycott is legal," and the government demands that the people permit that the boycott be carried out legally. We expect iron discipline. This must be for the whole world a wonderful show of unity and manly training. To those abroad who believe that we could not manage it, we want to prove that we have the people in our hand.

ALFRED ROSENBERG
WRITINGS FROM THE YEARS 1921-1923
1943
Hoheneichen Publishing Co./Munich, Page 497.

The "seething" force is in fullest motion in Germany. Silence has become senseless. But it is perhaps not yet too late to gather all Germans into a steel-hard racial united front. Ahead lies Bolshevistic chaos, the death of half the German nation. With this prospect before our eyes there can be no hesitation. This one challenge must go through the whole country: get the Jews out of all parties, institute measures for the repudiation of all citizenship rights of all Jews and half Jews, banish all eastern Jews, exercise strictest vigilance over the native ones, break up Zionism, which is involved in English-Jewish politics, confiscate its money, and banish its members to their English protector or to the Promised Land. Possible "Jew Strikes" must be dealt with accordingly.

With a firm will, this is possible. Hungary has proved it in part. If this is not done, none of the generations living today will have the opportunity to live in the German Fatherland again.

German, awake!

17 and 24 July, 4 and 21 August 1921

NATURE, FOUNDATION, AND AIMS OF THE NSDAP

[Wesen, Grundsaetze, und Ziele der NSDAP]
Alfred Rosenberg
Copyright 1934

It is now clear why the new movement of the people carries the name of National Socialist German Labor Party.

National—nationalistic it is with the complete fervor of a new experience of an age-old but latent character; socialistic in the revelation that the co-worker and co-founder of the state must not at best be thrown charity (as was done by the liberal state), but that the State as such has the duty to supervise all that its members need. In further recognition that all this cannot be realized until the bacillus which is poisoning our blood and soul has been immunized: the Jew and the Jewish spirit born from him with his followers from the German camp, the ruthless fight will be taken up against these seducers of the German people. That means simultaneously: war of all intellectual and physical

693258—46—7

productive workers against all drones and parasites. For National Socialism there exists neither a "proletarian" nor a "bourgeois" as two deadly enemy classes; they are only Germans as companions of blood and fate. Creative Germans.

The great change of fates of today has brought about a new conception of world, history and state, which has not been clearly formulated as yet; however, its course has been unmistakenly chartered. We recognize history no longer as the "eternal development of mankind," be it in the direction of humanity, or of the Christianization of all peoples, or of an imaginary "human culture," nor as a crude class fight, but as a clash of spiritual-racial powers with their surroundings and other races. The appearance and passing of the races is apparent to us as the last great law of nature; its disregard has created the racial chaos which ruined the great Aryan cultures of India, Persia, Greece, and Rome in their time. Becoming aware of a European race of German embodiment, that is the innermost awakening of our presence, that power of the soul, which does not want anything but to portray itself in the firm belief of creating in such a way the most valuable of which it is capable. After denying eternal nature for centuries, the racial [voelkisch] national socialistic movement consciously goes back to the lawfulness of the eternal process of life. This consciousness gives it power and faith.

The party calls itself a movement out of the sober realization that such an announced fight for power against a whole world cannot be carried on by all conciliatory organizations above party lines, but only by a fusion of very clearly defined fighting personalities and energies. The number of such is small for the time being and it should never comprise the majority of the people, just as never in the world history have people's fates been decided by majorities but only by determined minorities. And in that respect each organization, be it called league, circle, lodge, or something else, is always a party: Yes, and may it act as much "beyond party lines" as it pleases and desires to represent the "people's entity." As there are still millions today who do not desire this "people's entity", the party as such is also indicated in this case. This also, as everywhere, is a case of faith. National Socialism openly admits that in numbers it may never be a fight-party representing a majority, but it does it in the firm belief that it represents a people's movement, which one day will decide the fate of Germany and beyond that, that it will show other people new ways to the future. But at present it calls for fight, and fight always means man versus man, and

party versus party. Out of all these realizations the liberty movement of the German people is called:

NATIONAL SOCIALIST GERMAN LABOR PARTY. * * *

The salvation of Germany lies in the destruction of the democratic-marxist-plutocratic idols. This is the aim of the national socialist movement and its endeavor to eliminate the causes which lead to the reign of the Jewish-mammonist spirit, and to give the entire people a new direction. New thoughts are not needed as much as new thinking in general. When successful, when the racial conception of state and world will have won, then the NSDAP will have fulfilled its mission and can leave the stage. That which today is the battle cry against all power of time, will then become the foundation of all new edifices of eternally flowing life. This Nationalsocialism cannot pre-determine, as it cannot be anticipated when and under what interior and foreign political conditions the coming Greater Germany will have become a reality. Fundamentally, however, it fights for the execution of 25 theses, and it rejects the declaration of immortality of a political party as such:

Therefore this declaration is made at the beginning of our program:

"The program of the German Labor Party is a program of time. The leaders refuse to put up new aims, after having reached those previously scheduled in the program, only for the purpose of keeping the party alive by artificially fanning the dissatisfaction of the masses." * * *

Only out of the racial idea has the thought of the real people's state become a reality. It is today the last measure of our entire worldly actions. The two foldedness of everything human in old times became apparent in such battle cries as Christendom—heathendom—Catholicism—Protestantism, monarchy—republic. Today it is called racial—international. This decision is also the basis of the national socialist movement and represents the starting point of all points of the program as well as of all political measures.

The national socialist movement recognizes and demands that the same blood, the same language, and the same cultural tradition must also build one state. Should trouble with neighboring countries arise during the process of building such states, at least both parties will know that they are fighting for their own racial necessities and that they are not battling each other's heads in the interest of an international idea (be it democratic or communistic-international) or some dark gentlemen of the stock exchange, i.e. for the good of a third party.

Out of these realizations the first point of our program is:

"We demand the rallying of all Germans on the basis of the right of self-determination of all peoples to a Greater Germany." * * *

Instead of fighting for liberation, the subjugation of the German people was completed.

The further consequences were in 1919 the "peace" treaties of Versailles and St. Germain, followed in 1924 by the Dawes dictates.

These shameful documents are based on the lie of Germany's responsibility for the world war and have the purpose of the political destruction of the German Reich, the economic dependence of the German people on foreign countries, its demoralization, finally the extermination of all its life possibilities. The treators of 9 November 1918 were successful because of the liars' activities with the purpose of branding the Reich government as responsible for the world war, to mark it as the only obstacle for a just peace, and to demand its elimination as the premise for a real understanding of nations.

The National Socialists reject the popular phrase of the "Revision of the Peace of Versailles" as such a revision might perhaps bring a few numerical reductions in the so-called "obligations," but the entire German people would still be, just as before, the slave of other nations. * * *

"We demand equality for the German people with other nations, the cancellation of the peace treaties of Versailles and St. Germain." * * *

In this connection, it is not possible under present conditions to designate such European and non-European territories which would be taken into consideration for colonization (only this much can be said, that German foreign policy must make its most important primary goal the consolidation of all Germans living closely together in Europe in one state and to secure the territory of what today is the Polish-Czech East.) The world political possibilities of today may be changed after some time. They will be the cue to the conduct of German foreign policy at any time. The main premise remains; never to allow the necessary will for the third basic demand to be dulled:

"We demand land and soil (colonies) to feed our people and to settle our overflow of population." * * *

National Socialism even sees in the manner of the State construction and state leadership a result of a certain racial character. If one allows a strange race—consequently other impulses —to take part in it, the purity of the organic expression will be falsified and the racial existence will be crippled. The history

of the last centuries with its disintegrated parliamentarianism caused by the Jewish high finance, is a sad example of this. The history of Germany of the last decades, especially its history since 1918, is even more shattering in this respect.

This entire conception of state is countered with a basically different one by National Socialism. It recognizes that individual tribes of the German language domain may be different, but they belong to races closely related to each other, that emerging among such tribal companions have produced new vital formations, among others the versatile and yet German man, but that a merger with the basically different and inimical Jewish counter race, completely different according to its entire spiritual and physical structure, and with similar rays emanating from Asia Minor, only resulted in bastardization.

Therefore National Socialism demands as the fourth fundamental point:

"A state citizen can only be one who is a member of the German community. A member of the German community can only be one who is of German blood, regardless of his religion. No Jew can therefore be a member of the German community."

From this principle follows of course the belief, that the Jew —as far as he may stay in Germany at all—is to be regarded as a guest and consequently is subject to a law as are all members of foreign states, peoples, and races. Therefore the fifth point says:

"Whoever is not a citizen of the state may only live as a guest in Germany and must be subject to the laws for foreigners."

The present-day depersonalized parliamentarianism has led to the demoralization of our entire public opinion, and was not only not conducive to choosing the elite of the best, but rather the most unscrupulous instead. These ambitious climbers have become the prototype of the modern politician in all democratic parliamentary states and everywhere in the same way have made themselves willing tools of high finance and of international big business, recently also of industry, which, in order to defend itself, in the twelfth hour has also taken recourse to the means of organizing political parties, in order to support purely private interests with power politics. * * *

From these premises the National Socialism demands in the sixth place:

"The right to direct the leadership and the laws of the state can only be relegated to the state citizen. Therefore we demand that each public office, no matter which, no matter whether in the Reich, province or community, must be occupied only by citizens of the state.

"We fight the corrupt parliamentary management of handing out offices for party favors, without regard to character and capabilities." * * *

National Socialism regards as one of the most important tasks of a German Reichs Government not so much the protection of a form of government in itself and of a few parliamentary politically bankrupt ministers, as the guaranty of a people's protection. To what extent foreigners may be tolerated in Germany can only be determined by German life necessities. Therefore the following two points of the program say:

"We demand that the state be obligated firstly to take care of the chances to work and live of the state citizens. If it should not be possible to feed the entire state population, members of foreign nations (non-citizens) are to be expelled from the Reich.

"All further immigration of non-Germans is to be prevented. We demand that all non-Germans, who have immigrated into Germany since 2 August 1914, will be forced to leave the Reich immediately." * * *

If one lets the welfare of the entire working people really and truly take precedent over other so-called principles, the fight against usurers and profiteers can only be carried out with the utmost ruthlessness. Especially today, since a supposedly revolutionary flood of all previously stemmed influences has been set free. In such times no half measures can help, as experience has taught, but only a series of deterrent examples. The life of millions of usured people is worth more than that of several thousand usurers. If anyone today opposes the death penalty for usurers, he shows that all his speeches about people's welfare, humanity, and so on are nothing but common lies, to cover up either cowardliness of conviction or connection with the usurers. The conduct of Marxist labor leaders illuminates the situation with a flash * * *

National Socialism has only one interest: that of the intellectually and physically productive working man. Therefore the 18th principle says:

"We demand the ruthless fight against those who through their activities harm the common interest. Common criminals against the people, usurers, profiteers and others are to be punished by death, without consideration for their religion or race." * * *

The dictators of Versailles knew what they did when they abolished the German Army and put a troop of mercenaries in its place. And their Marxist and democratic friends in Germany knew equally well why they all supported the disarmament re-

quests of the Entente, yes, why they actually demanded them. The place of a sense of duty and honorability was to be taken by the sound of the coin, the spirit of democracy! But despite all treachery the old character still lives on today, despite the shame and disgrace of the time.

Germany now stands in an extremely difficult world political situation. In spite of this it is vital for everybody—be he a laborer, civil servant, or politician—never to dull the will, and to call back to life the traditions of a great time. Not in order to conquer the world, as external and internal enemies contend, but to cultivate the conception of honor and duty again against the corruption of the world of today. Therefore the 22nd point of the National Socialism laconically says:

"We demand the abolishing of the mercenary troop and the formation of a people's army." * * *

That the blood shed by two million German heroes in all parts of the world has so far been in vain is primarily the fault of the people for whom the expression "press scoundrel" is still too mild. If a German Reich is once more to come into existence, the first indispensable prerequisite will be that all these poison centers must be exterminated and the still living guilty press-bandits must be brought to justice before a German court.

National Socialism holds the opinion, that all constructive and impulsive movements within the German people have of course the right to express themselves. But it is equally natural to maintain the premise that the goal of all the different manifestations of a direction of will, is only the furthering of the welfare of the German people. No other goal has justification of existence in the German Reich and representatives of a direction which uses the German nation or parts thereof only as means to reach international aims of power, will as a matter of course lose German citizenship and if indicated also the right to belong to the State.

Once one has the conviction, that the Japanese, the Negro or the Jew can, according to his innermost character, only be himself and not European, it follows also—instinctively as well as consciously—that he pursues entirely different intellectual, political aims; all of these ideas which are the same in all phases of life lead to the 23rd demand:

"We demand the legal fight against conscious political lies and their dissemination through the press. To facilitate the creation of a German press we demand that:

a. All editors and collaborators on papers which appear in the German language must be members of the people.

b. Non-German papers, in order to appear, require the specific permission of the state. They may not be printed in the German language.

c. Each financial participation in German papers or their influencing through non-Germans be prohibited by law and we request as punishment for infringements the shutting down of such papers, as well as the immediate expulsion from the Reich of the non-Germans concerned.

Newspapers which violate the common good are to be forbidden. We demand the lawful fight against a direction of art and literature, which has a disintegrating influence on our national life, and the closing of entertainments which violate the foregoing demands."

As previously stated it is impossible for any parliament to carry out even the slightest measures of liberating people. All parliaments today are directly, at best indirectly, dependent on high finance and its affiliated big trusts, which are enslaving all peoples. Their reign, however, is built on the misery of the people. The representatives do not take care of the people's interest, but of those groups of economy which have paid for their elections. The situation is made more tragic by the fact that parliament is not confronted by a "constitutional" opposition. Ministers are appointed and dismissed by the majority party, and they are more irresponsible than ever a tyrant was. As each minister can take recourse to the untouchable decision of the majority of the "people's representation," he is actually being trained for irresponsible action. The anonymous parliament today is the de facto lawmaker in all affairs of state; it is the executive branch and judiciary in one person, without the existence of an authority which really exercises control in the interest of the people.

Thus the real life of the nations develops completely outside of the people's representation. Everything active has long since lost faith in parliaments and majority rule. The rootless unracial [unvoelkisch] idea of democratic parliamentarism is dying today and no longer finds followers who are ready to give their lives at the barricades for this reform of constitution. No propaganda will ever be able to revive this corpse.

The division of ideas proceeds with unerring logic. Those disappointed by democracy went over to socialism, those dissatisfied with it, the more active they are, the more energetically do they move into the ranks of the storm column of state-destroying communism. Here lies the last consequence of the self-disintegrating parliamentarianism.

On the other hand, however, all those active ones gather together who fight in principle the entire lying parliamentary system, inimical to the people—in political, economic, and ideological respect: these are the storm columns of the racial idea, the National Socialists.

National Socialism recognizes that the fate of the German people will not be decided by compromises but by fights for power. Only a strong political power, uniformly directed in the general German sense, ruthlessly putting common good before individual welfare, will be able to clean up the evils of this time. Within the great power groups of the globe there can only be a strong national central power for interior and foreign politics if one is to strive at all for a position for Germany, which will make it once more eligible for treaties with other nations. * * *

But National Socialism still believes that its principles and ideology—though in individually different suitable ways of fight according to racial-national conditions—will be directives far beyond the borders of Germany for the inevitable fights for power in other countries of Europe and America. There too a decision of ideas must take place, and the racial-nationalistic fight against the very similar loan-capitalistic and marxist internationalism must be taken up. National Socialism believes that once the great world battle is concluded, after the defeat of the present epoch, there will be a time when the swastika will be woven into the different banners of the Germanic peoples as the Aryan symbol of rejuvenation. The German fight again today has become a world fight, even if the German National Socialists are led by nothing, absolutely nothing, but their endless love for the German people, and born from it, the endless hatred against its destroyers. * * *

If, however, in the great coming fight the thought of the personality is to take place of the majority idol, this will have to be realized on a small scale already. The elected leader will and must be leader. That means, that in the domain of the task put before him, the elected has full freedom of action and direction on the strength of his own responsibility, undeterred by restraining intermediate voices. Only in such way are accomplishment, purposefulness and final victory possible.

THE REICHMINISTRY FOR THE PEOPLE'S ENLIGHTENMENT AND PROPAGANDA, by Georg Wilhelm Mueller, Ministerial Counsellor, [Junker and Duennhaupt Verlag/Berlin, 1940]

* * * Through the decree concerning the creation of the Reichministry for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda, dated 13 March 1933, the basis for a central government agency for enlightenment and propaganda was created, the like of which heretofore existed nowhere in the world. The responsibility for creating, organizing, and directing the agency was given to the conqueror of "Red" Berlin, Dr. Joseph Goebbels, who already since 1929 had been in charge of Reich propaganda for the NSDAP.

Dr. Goebbels started his difficult and responsible office immediately after appointment as "Reichminister for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda" in the former Friedrich Leopold Palais at 8–9 Wilhelmsplatz, formerly the offices of the press department of the interim governments. Without being guided by any precedence, he started to build up this new kind of Reichministry, the duties of which were to deal with all affairs of enlightenment and propaganda among the population concerning the policy of the Reich cabinet, Reichregierung, and Germany's national reconstruction, particularly all phases of cultural influences upon the nation, advertising for the state, for cultural enterprises, for economy and tourist trade. Furthermore, this office has the responsibility for informing the public at home and abroad about the above matters and for administering all visitations which serve such purposes. At the same time this ministry shall not only be the voice of the government, but also its listening post. It must submit reports about unfavorable conditions and advise the government whether the effect of its decrees corresponds to its original intentions. * * *

[Page 7, lines 25–35]

* * * The following chronological table covering the most important events in the history of the department may give some idea as to its development and its manifold activities:

19 May 1933:	Law for the protection of national symbols.
23 June 1933:	Creation of the national committee for tourist traffic.
30 June 1933:	Definition of the tasks of the ministry by decree of the Fuehrer.
4 July 1933:	Law for the protection of music, creation of a unified company for utilization of music [STAGMA].

July 1933:	Creation of regional offices of the ministry in every Gau of the NSDAP (now called Reich propaganda offices).
14 July 1933:	Creation of a preliminary film office.
12 September 1933:	Creation of a committee for propagandizing German industry.
13 September 1933;	Order of the Fuehrer to one minister to carry out the winter relief campaign of the German people.
22 September 1933:	Law for creation of a national cultural office [Reichskulturkammer].
4 October 1933:	Law for editors.
15 November 1933:	Solemn inauguration of the national cultural office in the Philharmony at Berlin.
18 January 1934:	The Reich taking over the people's theater. [Theater des Volkes].
16 February 1934:	Changing of the laws concerning movies along national socialist principles.
1 May 1934:	The national prize for books and movies given out for the first time.
15 May 1934:	Law pertaining to theaters.
28 June 1934:	The government takes over the Philharmonic Orchestra in Berlin.
1 July 1934:	Creation of a Reich office for publications [Reichsschrifttumstelle].
1 July 1934:	The government takes over the German Opera House.
July 1934:	The government takes over the administration of the Leipzig fair.
22 July 1935:	The government takes over the people's opera located in the "Theater des Westens."
1 August 1935:	Government takes over "Deutches Theater" in Wiesbaden.
14 October 1935:	Decreed by the Fuehrer creating an office of Reich deputy for artistic Creations [Reichsbeauftragter fuer kuenstlerische Formgebung]
11 December 1935:	Definition of duties in the field of television by decree of the Fuehrer.
26 March 1936:	Creation of an association for tourist business in the Reich.

3 April 1936:	Definition of the authority of the ministry of police in its field through decision of the Fuehrer.
11 July 1936:	Law concerning the showing of foreign films.
29 October 1936:	Creation of the Dr. Goebbels foundation.
1 December 1936:	Law concerning the winter relief campaign.
30 January 1937:	Creation of a national prize for art and science.
9 September 1937:	Elevating the regional offices of the ministry [Landesstellen] to national offices with the title offices for Reich propaganda.
30 September 1937:	Making the Institute of Political Sciences a government institution [Hochschule fuer Politik].
1 March 1938:	Making provisions for the care of retired actors.
18 March 1938:	Creation of the German Film Academy.
31 March 1938:	Creating a Reich propaganda office for Austria.
1 May 1938:	Making provisions for retired members of the "Kultur-Orchester."
28 May 1938:	Creating a national music prize.
31 May 1938:	Law for the withdrawal of degenerate art [entartete Kunst].
14 June 1938:	Laying the foundation stone for the house of German tourist.
12 July 1938:	Creation of seven Reich propaganda offices in Austria.
28 November 1938:	Opening a Reich propaganda office in Sudetenland.
26 January 1939:	National radio prize.
27 January 1939:	Creating an office of the state secretary for tourism.
20 March 1939:	Foundation of Reich archives for pictures and phonograph records.
1 September 1939:	Decree about special measures concerning the radio. * * *

[Page 10, lines 14–19]

It is no accident, therefore, that the great majority of official office workers and other personnel of the Reich Ministry for Pub-

lic Enlightenment and Propaganda consists of reliable national socialist fighters of which almost 100 bear the golden badge of the party. * * *

[Page 11, lines 1–17]

II. Leadership and Organization of the Ministry.

The head of the Reich Ministry for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda is Reich Minister Dr. Goebbels, who, at the same time, is director for Reich propaganda of the NSDAP, president of the Reichskulturkammer and Gauleiter of Berlin.

His office, together with the adjutant's office, forms the connecting link between the various departments and to the outside.

Three state secretaries are in charge of this office:

a. The General State Secretary and permanent executive of the Minister.

b. The State Secretary and Reich press Chief.

c. The State Secretary and Director of German Tourism.

Since the ministry is in charge of all fields having to do with the intellectual development of the nation, it has undergone a manifold branching off. The division into separate departments therefore, is very practical.

1. *Administrative Department.* The administrative department has two kinds of tasks:

a. The administration of the own resources of the ministry,

b. The supervision over financial matters of the various agencies, bodies, and societies which are active within the realm of the ministry.

[Page 12, lines 11–28]

2. *The Personnel Department.* The personnel department is the central agency which gives directives for a unified personnel policy for the entire ministry, according to the minister's instructions, and is responsible for their execution. It has influence on all important questions which come within the sphere of the department concerning questions of rights of officials and employment in the public service.

It administers all personnel files of officials, employees, and manual workers of the ministry, about a thousand in all.

When assigning leading positions of all subordinate agencies, the personnel administration is also checked whether it is carried out according to regulations and whether there is a unified application of these regulations. In agreement with the corresponding departments it exercises a general supervision—another responsibility of the ministry—over the personnel policy of public art in-

stitutions within the entire Reich as well as over principal policies of wages and salaries of the trades and professions belonging to the National Cultural Office.

[Page 13]

3. *Legal Department.* The activity of the legal department consists mainly in dealing with judicial questions concerning the press, music, propaganda, and other matters. This department is constantly in close touch with all fields of the ministry and it enjoys a special position since all departments have to deal with this one and only legal department. The main task of the legal department was and is to create the judicial organizational form for this new great function of the state, known as "Public Enlightenment and Propaganda." Due to the liberal principles of freedom of opinion and freedom of the intellect art and literature —two fields which form an integral part for which the ministry is responsible—were until the seizure of power left to the individual and no state leadership was exercised upon them.

With the "right of the individual," national socialism finished once and for all at the point where the general public, the people are endangered. The press, radio, film, theater, literature, music, and creative art make only sense as part of a whole. To shape them according to this entity for the welfare of the entire nation forms one of the essential tasks of the ministry. The nuclear task of the law department is the creation and execution of a national socialist cultural law. The professions and institutions of literature and art had to be transformed from carriers of a liberal individualistic intellectual movement to the carrier of the tasks of public propaganda and leadership. To reach this goal the enactment of governmental decrees was partly sufficient; for the major part it was achieved through legislation of the ministry.

4. *Department of Propaganda.* This department consists of special branches for all important fields of endeavor of the German people. There are branches also for the preparation of mass demonstrations, expositions, etc., fields where the ministry has to exercise its leadership. The individual branches have the task to suggest necessary propaganda activities to the authoritative ministries responsible for the territories concerned to work out plans for the execution of these activities, to make the necessary preparations by means of propaganda media (press, radio, film, literature, posters, leaflets, and pamphlets etc.) and then to supervise the propaganda campaign itself and direct it. Furthermore, propaganda campaigns suggested by other agencies are being carried

out together with these agencies by using the propaganda media of the ministry.

The most important tasks of the various branches are:

a. Enlightenment as to the policy of the German Reich, propaganda for the party program and for its realization. Cooperation with the director of Reich propaganda of the party and its affiliations, cooperation with the director of election campaigns.

b. Propagandistic execution of national propaganda. Enlightenment of the German people as to the problem of Germans abroad. Propagandistic superior border territories and of the German cultural groups outside of Germany.

c. Enlightenment of the German people and of the world as to the Jewish question, fighting with propagandistic weapons against enemies of the state and hostile ideologies.

f. Public enlightenment in and through the schools, in cooperation with the national socialist teachers' association, with the Reich minister for science, education, and public education, and with the students' publications. To cooperate in matters of propaganda with the labor service, the NS student league, the national air protection league, etc. * * *

[Pages 16–17]

5. *German Press Division [Abteilung Deutsche Presse (DP)].* The German Press Division [Abteilung Deutche Presse], together with the Foreign Press Division [Abteilung Auslandspresse], forms the Press Division of the Reich Cabinet [Reichsregierung]. Its task is to take care of the entire domestic press and to provide it with directions which make the division an efficient instrument in the hands of the Government [Staatsfuehrung]. About 2,300 German daily newspapers and around 18,000 periodicals are today serving the interests of the community. Until the assumption of power [Machtuebernahme], most of those papers and periodicals were in the pay [standen in Dienste] of some special interests of a capitalistic nature or connected with party politics.

While the administrative functions wherever possible are discharged by the affiliated occupational branch associations [berufsstaendischen Fachverdaenden] and by the Central Press Chamber [Reichspressekammer], the German Press Division [Abteilung D.P.] has been entrusted with the real leadership of the German press. In a daily press conference in a room of the Ministry, where all prominent papers of the Reich are represented, all necessary instructions are given. The practical use in detail of the general directions is thus left absolutely to the individual work of the individual editors; it is therefore not at all true that

the newspapers and periodicals are taken over as a monopoly by the German Press Division, or that essays and editorials are submitted to them by the Ministry.

The smaller newspapers and periodicals, which are not represented directly at the press conference, obtain their information in a different way. The publications of all other official agencies are moreover formed and directed likewise by the German Press Division.

In order to enable the periodicals to make themselves familiar with the daily political problems of the newspapers, and to represent them more thoroughly, a special news correspondence [Informationskorrespondenz] is issued for them.

The Division also takes charge of the pictorial reporting [Bildberichterstattung] in so far as it directs the employment of pictorial reporters for important events.

Finally, a main reference section "Archives and Lectorate" [Archiv und Lektorat] is attached to the Division, which by production of newspaper clippings, extracts and summaries of the contents of domestic and foreign papers and periodicals, establishes the basis for the entire work of the division. All of the material collected by the process will also be put at the disposal of all the Supreme Reich authorities currently and, if necessary, individually.

In a special section working day and night service, all news, inquiries, suggestions and further inquiries are constantly collected. It is certainly the nerve center of the Division [Hier liegt gewissermassen der Zentralnerv der Abteilung]. All newspapers represented in Berlin are among the permanent customers of this section.

By these measures and by constantly educating Germans in the editorial profession in the National Socialist spirit, it was insured that the German press would stand as a united fighting front in all vital problems of the German nation, and that even in wartime we could renounce that precensorship which in the ostensibly "free" democracies of the West leads to the fact that the newspapers have to appear with large white spaces.

[Page 18, lines 1–16]

6. *Foreign Press Department.* The foreign press department has to mobilize all means and resources at its disposal and unite them in strong leadership that is apt to explain the happenings in the national socialist greater Germany to the foreign press. To see to it that news pertaining to it concurs with the truth; and on the basis of painstaking observation and exact analysis of the

world press, the hostile ideological and political tendencies should be counteracted and rectifying and repudiating the misrepresentations and lies of the press. The work of this department is carried out in close cooperation with the press department of the foreign office daily information bulletin for foreign press associations and for foreign press correspondents working in Berlin serves the aims of this department. Furthermore, there are social gatherings with foreign correspondents as well as conferences. * * *

[Page 19, lines 8–22]

7. *Foreign Department.* This department is to inform the public abroad as to the nature and institutions of the nation and to supervise all institutions which serve this purpose. It is organized for the fight against political lies in circulation in Germany and abroad and the clarification and development of relations with foreign countries. It is further responsible for the political direction of all the propagandistic activities abroad as carried out by the department of the ministry, its agencies, organizations, etc., pamphlets, phonograph records, and radio, especially through international associations, through the German students exchange service, and through the foreign office for university instructors. A special branch aims at serving foreigners in conjunction with the department of tourism. * * *

[Page 20, lines 1–7]

8. *Department for Tourism.* Through the annexation of Austria, Sudetenland, Bohemia, and Moravia, Germany has become the biggest and most important tourist country in Europe. In order to carry out all tasks which serve the increase of tourist business in Germany a department for tourism has been created. * * *

[Page 21, lines 15–24]

The department for tourism supports the work of the German railway office for tourism in Germany with 31 offices abroad. It further cooperates with the offices of the inspector general for German highways, the highest national agency for German automobilism and the national socialist aviation corp. The propagandistic endeavors of the German railways, of the German postoffices, and of ocean and inland waterways transportation companies are to be carried out in agreement with the department of tourism. * * *

[Pages 22–23]

9. *Radio Division* [*Rundfunkabteilung RFK*]. The Radio Division is the Commanding Center [Befehlszentrale] of the German

693258—46—8

Radio System. It elaborates the entire planning for the whole of the German Radio and Television system, in accordance with the political and cultural directives issued by the Minister, and issues orders to the subordinate units and makes suggestions to other agencies of the Reich [Dienststellen des Reiches].

Due to the fact that the director of the Division is simultaneously Reich Director of Radio in the Reich-Propaganda-Management of the National Socialist party and chairman of the German Radio Cooperative Association [Vorsitzender der Deutschen Rundfunkarbeitsgemeinschaft, Rundfunkwirtschaft], to the centralized direction of the entire German Radio system is guaranteed.

The Radio Division is subdivided into the following main sections [Hauptsachgebiete]:

a. Cultural Affairs and Radio Broadcasts for Foreign Countries. This section includes the cultural formation of the German Radio, especially the work of the German Radio directed to foreign countries. This means the following individual tasks:

Political radio relays and transmission, the celebrations of national holidays, radio cultural exchange with other countries, establishment and maintenance of German Radio broadcasts abroad, scientific work on Radio, Radio for schools, cultural international affairs of the Radio, World Radio-Union, Radio and Press.

b. Special tasks [Sonderaufgaben]. All mobilization tasks of the Radio, organization of the Radio system in case of war, use of war, use of Radio as a propaganda weapon.

c. Radio economy [Rundfunkwirtschaft], radio-law and radio propaganda. This section analyzes with the help of statistics the development of Radio and Television and systematically directs the economic, legal, and propagandist measures leading to the expansion of Radio.

[Page 23, lines 18–33]

10. *Motion Picture Department.* While before 1933 the state merely censored the products of the motion picture industry the national socialist state has taken over the leadership in this field. It is therefore the task of the motion picture department to which a dramatic critic is also attached to guide generally the film industry, artistically, economically, and technically, to supervise its activities and keep them in line, and to be responsible for the harmonious cooperation of all personnel engaged in motion picture production.

Thus the department for motion picture production exercises decisive influence upon the production of movie plays and cul-

tural subjects as well as the production of movies as a whole. Even though the main responsibility for the production of the state controlled motion picture companies rests with the producers, the department, since recently, is also in charge of the checking of plans for proposed motion pictures. * * *

[Page 25, lines 1–3]

In order to grant the necessary financial support to independent producers, a film credit bank has been established. * * *

[Page 25, lines 19–33]

11. *Department for Literature.* The department for literature is concerned with the questions of cultural and political leadership and support of the German literature at home and abroad. It has to be especially concerned with bringing wider circles of the German people in contact with the work of German poets and writers. In closest cooperation with the profession as organized in the German office for literature [Reichsschrifttumskammer] writers, publishers, booksellers, and libraries it carries out great propaganda campaigns. In this connection the annual week of the German book, scheduled in the fall and the "spring campaign for German technical literature" deserve special mention.

With the aid of a subordinate office "the office for propaganda and counsel for German literature" it plans a systematic selection of the best products of German literature in all fields of endeavor, in order to popularize those books first of all.

[Page 27, lines 1–6] The department for literature is also responsible for all necessary suppression of books within the Reich.

The entire task is carried out in constant cooperation with other interested ministerial offices of the Reich especially with the central party agencies and the German labor front.

12. *Department for Theaters.* The department for the theaters is in charge of personnel, subsidies, and program policies of German theater life. It is divided into seven branches.

a. Personnel policies: Advice for appointment of producers. Confirmation of producers and artistic directors with the aid of the Reich Propaganda Offices, Reich theater office of states and cities as lawfully responsible bodies and of the party.

b. Reich agency for dramatugy: Selection and supervision of the entire dramatic production (drama, opera, and operetta) with the cooperation of the association of dramatic publishers; supervising and influencing the programs of all German theaters.

c. Dancing and ballet.

d. Theater budgeting.

e. Organization.

f. Theater legislation.

g. The theater abroad. To work out all guest performances abroad, as well as the appearances of foreign ensembles and artists in Germany. Taking care of German theaters abroad.

13. *Department for Creative Arts.* A special task of this department is the supervision for the execution of the law for the protection of national symbols.

14. *Department for Music.* The department for music is charged with the entire cultural and political leadership of German musical life. As agencies carrying out this policy, the German office for music, the office for music abroad, and the Reich censoring office for music are subordinated to it.

15. *Department for Special Cultural Tasks.* This department serves mainly the purpose to eliminate all Jews from the cultural life. * * *

[Page 32] IV. Subordinate offices, agencies working under supervision of the ministry, semi-public bodies, etc.

1. 41 Reich propaganda offices function under the supervision of the ministry. They have been established in places where the Gauleiters of the NSDAP reside. Their purpose is the planning, execution, and supervision of tasks which were given to them by the various departments of the ministry.

2. The group for cultural and political tasks attached to the Reich protector in Prague.

3. The office for promoting and advising German literature.

4. The Reich deputy for artistic creation.

5. The Reich committee for tourism.

6. The office for film censorship decides whether motion pictures should be licensed for public performances. Complaints against the decision of the office for film censorship are finally decided by the chief office for film censorship.

7. The German opera house.

8. The German theater at Wiesbaden.

9. The Reich cultural office.

10. The Reich league for the German Press.

11. The council for promoting German economy.

12. The office of the Leipzig fair.

13. The Reich committee for the prevention of damages and accidents.

14. The German central agency for congresses.

15. The German motion picture academy.

THE COMING GERMANY, THE EDUCATION OF THE YOUTH IN THE REICH OF ADOLF HITLER [Das Kommende Deutschland, Die Erziehung der Jugend in Reich Adolf Hitler] Kaufman.

The Task of the Reich given to the Hitler Youth. [Page 21]

The Youth laws or paragraphs of the Weimar State did not go beyond the protection of and the care for the single Youth. In the nationalsocialist State a State Youth Law is added to the common Youth law. "By State youth law is understood the sum of all legal rules which regulate the building up and inner structure of the total Youth organizations of the nationalsocialist state" (Menzel in the "Administration Gazette"). With this it is already stated that the legal provisions of the Hitler Youth concerning their service and organization are State Youth law in the broadest sense. Therefore it is not astonishing that the nationalsocialist State does not go beyond general and basic decrees and leaves the execution of the multitudinous tasks of education to the youth movement itself. Mindful of the principle of self-leadership of the youth the state takes care to protect from "bureaucratization," which avows itself to it and places itself in its service. This principle is also preserved in the directives for execution of the Reich law on the Hitler Youth of December 1, 1936.

All the more has the Hitler Youth received a legal position in the State, which provides it with governmental authority for the carrying out of its task.

The statistics of the membership of the Hitler Youth show the following picture:

	HJ[1]	DJ[2]	BDM[3]	JM[4]	Total
End of 1932	55,365	28,691	19,244	4,656	107,956
End of 1933	568,288	1,130,521	243,750	349,482	2,292,041
End of 1934	786,000	1,457,304	471,944	862,317	3,577,565
End of 1935	829,361	1,498,209	569,599	1,046,134	3,943,303
End of 1936	1,168,734	1,785,424	873,127	1,610,316	5,437,601
End of 1937	1,237,078	1,884,883	1,035,804	1,722,190	5,879,955
End of 1938	1,663,305	2,064,538	1,448,264	1,855,119	7,031,226
Beginning of 1939 and the BDM-Werk[5] : 440,189	1,723,886	2,137,594	1,502,571	1,923,419	7,728,259

[1] HJ: Hitler Youth.
[2] DJ: German young boys (10-14 years).
[3] BDM: German girls (14-18 years).
[4] JM: young girls (10-14 years).
[5] BDM-Werk: girls from 18-21 years.

* * *

[Pages 36–38]

The number of 765,000 male and female leaders could easily lead to wrong conclusions. If our organization is firmly consolidated today we owe this without doubt to the commitment of these forces. For the greatest part, however, they work honorarily. The principle of young leadership and self- leadership of youth results in the elimination and transferring to the Labour-Service and to the Armed Forces of all comrades who have proved and shown their quality as leaders in the Hitler Youth.

Fully active in the Hitler Youth are 8,017 male and female leaders who all have served their military training. In the school which provides for eight classes we find however 234,345 teachers in full service. For one full-time Hitler Youth or BDM-leader there are 1,450 youths while for a full-time teacher there are only 37 pupils. School can occupy the youth about three times as long as the Hitler Youth in the course of a week. While the Hitler Youth has for about 3,000 boys, only two full-time leaders at its disposal, the school can employ 81 teachers for the same number of pupils. Even if we take into consideration the three times higher number of hours, still 27 persons in full service remain for 3,000 youths. A similar situation exists for the budget. The work of the national-socialist leadership, considering the small number of leaders in full-time service, is based upon the unselfish willingness to send of the many comrades working only honorarily. The comparison with school was mentioned here only to find a measure for the achievements which are effected by the Hitler Youth under the above-stated conditions.

The vocational education as a youth leader has taken place since April 1939 in the Academy for Youth leadership in Brunswick. At the end of 1937 the professional composition of the whole Hitler Youth leadership showed the following picture:

16.4% elementary-school students, 25.5% commercial professions, 8.7% technical professions, 3.4% agricultural professions, 20.9% young workers, 5.9% College students, 5% teachers, 11.3% other professions, 2.5% without profession. * * *

[Pages 100–101]

The training of the units is preceded by the training of the leadership. The lower ranks of leadership, i.e. from Kameradschaftsfuehrer to Scharfuehrer; from Jungenschaftsfuehrer to Jungzugfuehrer; from Maedelschaftsfuehrerin to Maedelscharfuehrerin; from Jungmaedelschaftsfuehrerin to Jungmaedelscharfuehrerin, perform the training work in the formations. This training work is accomplished at the home-evenings, [Heim-

abende] in the camp, and on hiking-trips. The male and female leaders of the small units must be able to utilize the training material at the home-evenings and to present it to the boys and girls in such a manner that they feel it as their own living experience. Weekly about 200,000 home-evenings take place in Germany.

The leaders of the units are trained in the leader-schools of the districts and regions [Obergaue] in courses of three weeks. 35 district leader-schools and 43 regional leader-schools for female leaders are already at disposal in the Old-Reich. In 1933, 7,000 leaders, male and female, went through the schools; in 1934, 13,000 male leaders and 8,000 female leaders; in 1935, 14,000 male leaders and 9,000 female leaders; in 1936, 15,000 male leaders and 12,000 female leaders; in 1937, 15,000 male leaders and 14,000 female leaders; in 1938, altogether 13,398 male leaders and 27,441 female leaders.

Since 1937 there has been, in addition, the *leader training work of the Hitler Youth.* In voluntary ideological-political working-communities male and female leaders of the units come together under the guidance of experts from politics and science to complete their education. In 112 towns of the Reich, with altogether 1,000 working-communities, already a total of about 25,000 members participating was attained. The higher leader corps of the Hitler Youth, too, and the girl leaders of the subregions [Untergaue] receive an extensive ideological preparation for their tasks at the Reich leader schools. The approval of admission into the leader corps depends upon successful attendance at a Reich Leader School of the Hitler Youth. Starting in 1939 the first candidates for the Leader Corps of the Hitler Youth will attend the school of the Academy for Youth Leadership in Brunswick. * * *

[Pages 104–105]

Propaganda and Press

The film in the service of the education of the Youth.

In the sphere of the ideological training of the national-socialist youth the film plays an important part. For its employment in the national-socialist youth the Press and Propaganda Office is responsible. While formerly, at the beginning of the development of the film, it was often attempted to prevent the attendance at movies by juvenile persons and in the course of development of the Film Industry numerous films came before the public whose corrupting influence on the development of youth could be recognized by the inscription "Forbidden for juveniles," the national-socialist youth has attained a positive relationship to the film. The Hitler Youth regards it a valuable means of education. It

can thrill and fill the young person with enthusiasm; it is a splendid means of enlightenment and education; it can be a model and elevating demonstration. From this attitude it can be explained why the Film-Reviewing Office, in which two representatives of the Reich Youth Leadership have seats, confers the designation "Youthworthy" upon films whose educational power for the young generation has been established. While formerly only the designation "Free for juveniles" was known, which did not yield any opinion whether the film was useful for the youth or whether it could be of educational importance or not, the designation "Youthworthy" has the purpose of telling the public that here excellent film is of special value for the youth of the nation. At the instigation of the Reich Minister for Popular Enlightenment and Propaganda the Press and Propaganda Office of the Reich Youth leadership made an arrangement with the president of the Reich Film Chamber to show the best German films to the whole German youth. For that purpose, in the winter semester 1934/35, the first community performances of films were given before juveniles, which since then have formed a fixed component of the educational program of the Hitler Youth as "Youth film hours." In the winter semester 1934/35, already 300,000 boys and girls experienced good German films in these youth film hours; in 1936/37 it was already more than a million, and in the winter semester of 1937/38 the attendance number at the youth film hours had already increased to 3 millions. Attendance at these performances is voluntary; it is not even duty for members of the Hitler Youth. By the purchase of tickets at the extremely low admission price of 20 pfennigs, the juvenile must decide on his participation in the film performance. The parents of course extensively support the attendance at worthwhile films for juveniles at such a reasonable price. The film which is useful for the work of the Hitler Youth should present contemporary themes rather than escape into the past. The Hitler Youth produces cultural films for the public from time to time which give an insight into its work. At the beginning of November 1939 the following newly worked out program existed:

A film of the Adolf-Hitler-march, a Land-service film, a film on "Faith and Beauty" as well as a film on the War-commitments of the Hitler Youth in the first weeks after the start of the war.

The organization created by the Hitler Youth for furthering the attendance at good films shows its good relationship to this modern means of education. This attitude has the effect that many individual creative forces can be mobilized for the German

film from the youth as a whole. A great number of 16-mm films originating in the Hitler Youth, is the first success of the appeal to the individually creative cooperation on the part of youth. * * *

[Pages 109–110]

Today the work originating from the Press- and Propaganda-Office of the Reich Youth leadership and from the regional press departments gives aid to the political leadership and the ideological education and enlightenment. For the daily press a press-release the "Reich Youth Press service" is issued daily. Here all themes of the youth work in the Reich are treated. For reporting on the ethnic-German youth abroad a special press-release is in existence, the *Press Service Eastern Areas* [*P.D.O.*] An extensive newspaper organization for all units of the National-Socialist Youth provides a journalistic support of all tasks of the Hitler Youth. The magazine "The Pimpf" (small boy) is directed to the members of the Jungvolk (small boys) in the Hitler Youth. The magazine "Das Deutsche Maedel" (the German girl) is the organ of the girls, while the Hitler youths read the Reich magazine "Junge Welt" (young world). The leading organ of the Hitler Youth, which at the same time also finds great attention abroad as the mouthpiece of the young generation of our Reich, is the magazine "Wille und Macht" (Will and Power) published by the Reich Youth Leader himself. Besides that, as official organ of the Reich Youth leader, the magazine "Das junge Deutschland" (Young Germany) is published, which treats particularly the technical questions of youth education, of social policy, vocational education, hygiene, youth law etc. Finally the "Handbuch des gesamten Jugendrechts" (Manual of the Entire Youth Law) is published by order of the Reich Youth leader and contains a collection of all legal provisions that concern the young person and will guide him on his path of education, beginning from his parental home, the school, the Hitler Youth, to the labor service and the armed forces. All regulations up to the founding of his own family are collected here and give information to all those whose vital tasks life work it is to educate and advise the youth. Numerous specialized magazines support separate tasks of the Hitler Youth in a special manner. Thus, the Youth Hostel Association publishes the magazine "Jugend und Heimat" (Youth and Homeland), the Cultural office of the Reich Youth Leader the magazine "Musik im Jugend und Volk" (Music in Youth and People) as well the magazine "Die Spielschar" (The Band) as a collection of material.

Even for the deaf a special magazine was founded, "Die Quelle" (the Fountain). For the boys especially talented and interested in sport a special organ has been created, the weekly "Sport der Jugend" (Youth's Sport). To the tasks of the Press and Propaganda office belongs the enlightenment of the public on work and aims of the national-socialist youth movement, the production of posters, pamphlets, publications. It promotes the rising generation of young editorial writers by entrusting wide-awake youths skilled in writing with elementary journalistic tasks, while they are preparing themselves for their future profession. Through a picture office which also has offices in the districts, Hitler Youth provides for the employment of illustrations to give public information on its work. * * *

[Pages 129–30]

The Reich cabinet on 30 Jan. 1939 has resolved on the *"Law to promote the providing of homes for the Hitler Youth"* (Reichsgesetzblatt (RGBL.) 17 Febr. 1939).
This law decrees:

Art. 1

The building and maintaining of homes for the Hitler Youth is the obligation of the communities. "Party and State" participate in the building expenses in accordance with the means at their disposal.

Art. 2

Insofar as the communities cannot provide the means for the construction of homes directly from the ordinary budget they are obliged to accumulate a reserve, according to the provisions of the decree on reserves of 5 May 1939 (RGBL. I p. 435).

Art. 3

The counties [Landkreise] have to accumulate and invest at interest an annual reserve for the promotion of home procurement. The means for the accumulation of this reserve will be raised by a county assessment.

Art. 4

Section 1—The county will grant the communities subsidies from the home procurement reserve to bear the building expenses. The amount of the subsidies can be given completely or partly as an interest-bearing loan.

Art. 5

Section 1—The Reich Treasurer of the Nazi Party, in agreement with the Reich Youth Leader, will grant for a single build-

ing project at least a subsidy of one-half of the amount granted by the county to the community according to Art. 4.

Section 2—Art. 4, section 2 is to be applied accordingly.

Art. 6

The Reich Minister of the Interior, in agreement with the Deputy of the Fuehrer, the Reich Minister of Finance, and the Reich Youth Fuehrer, will issue the necessary legal decrees and general administrative regulations for the executing and supplementing of this law.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2436-PS

ENJOYMENT, DISCIPLINE, BELIEF
[Freude, Zucht, Glaube]
Handbook for cultural work in camp
Edited by Dept. of culture of Reich Youth Leadership
[Kulturamt der Reichsjugendfuehrung]
Published by Ludwig Voggenreiter publishing house, Potsdam.
Copyright 1937, Pages 63–179.

A Flag Parade

The detail has assembled. The leader on duty announces it to the camp leader.

"Heil Hitler, camp detail!"

"Heil Hitler!"

The leader on duty gives the parole for the day.

"Eyes front! The parole for today is: Herbert Norkus!"

A boy says:

"We don't mourn at cold caskets,
We step up and say: there was one
Who dared that what we all dare.
His mouth is silent. We step up and say:
The comradeship is immutable.

"Many die. Many are born.
The world is large which encloses them.
The word, however, which we have sworn to,
The word is not lost even to the dead;
That means: the duty is greater than the world.

"The duty to remember what has been
Before we were. Because we will be
What others, while we rot in the grave,
Find worthwhile reading from our life.
That is more powerful than ore and stone!"

The camp leader speaks for the fallen comrade:

"On 24 January 1931 at Beuszelkietz in Berlin our 15-year old comrade Herbert Norkus was slain by communists. As Hitler youth he had done nothing but his duty, and just that caused the hatred of the community. We know that for the sake of our dead comrade there will never be an understanding between Bolshevism and us!"

The leader on duty:

"Attention! We sing while raising the flag: A young nation is rising, ready to storm . . . . first verse. Ready to raise the flag . . . Eyes right! Raise the flag!"

At the command the first verse of the announced song is completely sung.
The leader on duty: "Eyes front!" "At ease!" The leaders of the individual camp units give at once the command for marching off.

Samples of suitable paroles for the day.

Arminius — Geiserich — Teja — Widukind — Heinrich I — Heinrich the Lion — Braunschweig — Franz Von Sickingen — Ulrich Von Hutten — Lutzen — Friedericus — Ziethen — Seydlitz — Leuthen — Rossbach — Prince Louis Ferdinand — Theodor Koerner — Scharnhorst — Gneisenau — Blucher — Waterloo — Langemarck — Verdun — Douaumont — Ypern — The Dead Man — Loretto Hohe — Immelmann — Boelcke — Richthofen — 9th of November — Feldherrnhalle — Herbert Norkus — Nurnberg.

It is understood that the leader is well informed about the historical personality or the event on which the parole for the day is based. The explanation which he makes at the flag parade should comprise in two or at most three sentences all essential points.

Flag Mottos

He who loves his nation proves it only by the sacrifices which he is ready to make for it. Adolf Hitler

Thou art the most beautiful of all which waved for us,
Thou art the power which recruits every fighter,
Thou even sanctifiest the sinner who dies for thee,
Thou high hand with which the heroes pray.
Fervor and will thou art of us all.
Who fell for thee a symbol he becomes of thee.
Thou art the bridge between there and here.
Hail to those who fall in thy shadow.
Baldur von Schirach

Look at the banner! Listen to the signal!
From graves, crowning pain and wound
Grows the new era.
Who heroically dedicates himself to death
Is of our alliance.
Before brown columns the flag flies,
Conquering the night and need.

Anacker

* * *

Yes, the flag means more than death.

Baldur von Schirach

* * *

He who swears by the Prussian flag.
Does not have any more private property.

Flex

* * *

He who wants to live should also fight, and he who does not want to fight in this world of perpetual battle, does not deserve to live.

Adolf Hitler

* * *

The Sunday Morning Celebration

We have to explain the conception and idea of the morning celebration before we speak of its form and execution.

If the daily raising of the flag comprises the requirements for the day in a motto or song, the Sunday morning celebration has a higher meaning. It is a confession to the highest known to the German, but also it is a challenge for action. It gives expression to the soul and feeling of the younger nation which sees its realization in everyday life in the work for Germany, for the leader, for the party and the people. The morning celebration should not bother with current political questions and requirements, but should strengthen the belief in the nation and the leader and should, beyond an only passing sentiment and all good principles of the moment, influence everyday life. It does not bring any discussions or arguments about confessional points of view, but wants to strengthen life and men through the absolute conviction in the might of God and the ideology of the leader and his party, and strengthen them for the completion of great and small tasks.

* * *

The form of the morning celebration will be according to its basic laws. It will always contain ideas which are of considerable importance for the life of the individual in the community and therefore for the community itself. It will not center around general phrases, nor slogans or ideas alone of our ideology, but around thoughts about our daily life and its big and small requirements. Therefore we generally avoid thoughts like "comradeship," "Germany," "Blood and Soil," "Community," "Flag," "Fire" * * *, these greatest ideas remain reserved for certain occasions.

We quote a few fundamental ideas for titles and themes for the Sunday morning celebration whereby these words in an enlarged form should at the same time be the highlight of the celebration and form the text for the address:

He who wants to live should also fight!
To be more than to appear to be.
God is mighty in all powerful men.
Only he who has learnt to obey, can later command.
It is the power of the mind which wins victories.
He who loves his nation, proves it only through sacrifice.

The quotation of these themes does not exclude, of course, that at these morning celebrations great personalities as models, special historical event of the fatherland are being remembered—everything in its time. We repeat over again: this celebration does not have a general festive character, but has the task of shaping and strengthening the soul, that means, really the inner war training [Wehrhaftmachung]. It is possible, therefore, to give clear and straight directions for such a morning celebration so that its execution is possible in every camp and for each unit.

We now come to the shaping and performance. Only in the rarest cases will it be possible and necessary to sing or to speak complete poems, cantatas, or even plays. Most of them are beyond our possibilities, require long and careful preparations and also do not always satisfy the demands for concentration on a certain idea. We, therefore, have to arrange such a celebration ourselves. Its center is the text, the address, the theme of which prevails simply and clearly through the whole celebration. If there is nobody to make a short celebration address—it must be thrilling and good—one should read from the "Kampf" or the speeches of the leader, from Rosenberg's works, the works from Fichte, Arndt, Lagarde, and others, or read a short story which embodies thoughtfully and beautifully the ideas of the morning celebration.

The address or reading is the essence of the morning celebration which, however, can only become effective through a pure arrangement of motto, poem, song, and music.

We have to be especially careful not to slip into the "Pastorale," the intended ceremony, because this is contrary to the purpose of our celebrations.

No results will be accomplished this way, but an atmosphere of ridicule can easily be created.

We remind again and again: The point of the morning celebration is not general talk, but consciousness and means to new power. * * *

Examples of Various Celebrations

We are quoting here three examples of simple evening celebrations, a solstice celebration, a Schlageter memorial celebration, and an hour of our young front.

Bigger celebrations will be arranged according to the creations of our poets. However, it is better in every case to accomplish unobjectionably a very simply arranged celebration, than to offer one of the big cantatas in an incomplete manner. * * *

Solstice

We stand in a rectangle around the pile of wood. The side to which the wind is blowing the smoke and the sparks remains open. At first only one torch is burning.

We sing: "Let the flags wave in the winds" . . . .

One:

"Nation to nation
And flame to flame!
Arise to the sky, holy glow—
Roar on from stem to stem!

H. Gutberlet

At these words we lighten the pile of wood and all torches. Then we are silent while the pile flares up.

One speaks:

Look, the threshold shines
Which delivers us from the dark
Beyond radiates the brightness
Of a glorious, coming time.
The gates of the future are open
To him who believes in the future
And in faithful hope
Today the torch is burning.

Baldur von Schirach

All sing: "Flame arise."

"A comrade speaks in a few words about the idea of the solstice.

". . . . . Again the fires are glowing from all mountains. We stand at the high point of the year to look back at work and deed. Many tasks have been accomplished and new ones were given to use by the leader. We go on, toward the great goal . . . . . !"

(By all means do not deliver a school lecture about the idea of the solstice now!)

Rolling of drums.

"We remember the dead of the war and of the battle of the national socialist movement!"

One minute silence.

One speaks:

> The dead, too, stand in our columns.
> Him whom you have slain yesterday,
> Him we have not carried to the grave,
> No!
> He whom you have in a dark street
> Slain cowardly yesterday during the night
> Has, at the dawn of the day
> Arisen!
> The faces of the dead are today those of
> hundred thousand men, and they are the jury.
>
> Baldur von Schirach

We throw three wreaths (oak or fir-green) into the fire.

The first one: "To the dead of the great war!"

The second one: "To the dead of the German revolution!"

The third one: "To the German youth for great participation!"

Song: "Where we stand, stands faithfulness."

While the first ones jump through the fire, the following verse is said:

> We are the fire, we are the conflagration,
> We burn before Germany's altars—
> And carry the drums across the land—
> And are the fanfare of the movement!

After the fire has sunken down, we fall back in rank and remain silent.

Horst Wessel song.

Silent march into the camp.

Schlageter Memorial on 26 May

Rolling of drums, softly fading out.

One speaks:

And now the trumpets are silent
And the endless troops
Stand still, like spell-bound.
And the flags are silently lowered,
Respectfully bowing to those
Who died for the country.

Seeger-Ahlert

Common song: "Comrade, now let me tell you * * *"

One: In this hour we commemorate the first soldier of the Third Reich. Today is the anniversary of the death of our fallen hero Albert Leo Schlageter.

Schlageter comes from an old peasant family from Schoenau in the Southern Black Forest, where he is also buried. After graduating from high school during the war, he volunteered at the age of 20 for field artillery regiment 76 at Freiburg, in December 1914, was wounded several times. June 1917 he became second, later first lieutenant. After his discharge from the service in February 1919 he studied catholic theology at the university at Freiburg, but joined soon thereafter a Baltic guerilla corps [Freikorps] and went from there to the Upper Silesia frontier defense group. In Silesia Schlageter's company participated brilliantly in famous battles, among others in the victorious attack on the Annaberg.

Shortly afterwards the thunderstorm in the West broke loose in which a sudden lightning struck the German fighter. The French troops moved into the Ruhr district and occupied it in violation of law and peace. Everywhere resistance flared up. Schlageter stands at the foremost front. With courageous men he crippled by bold action the communication and supply lines of the enemy. Through a coward's treason he fell into the hands of the French.

1st solo speaker:

We boys who love Germany
We wrote a word on the flag,
Fight!
And whether the cowards anxiously hesitate
And speak: Alas, you cannot force it,
Whether they hate us or they kill us,
We cannot do otherwise, we do our duty!
Everything that is cowardly and bad should burn,
From blood and soil is created our right.

693258—46—9

The infamous shall burn in bright flames,
Slay everything bad, everything old!
Redeem our country from slavery and hard labor.
Forge and form the German nation!
We boys who love Germany,
We wrote a word on the flag, Fight!

2nd solo speaker:

Schlageter did not have a moment to consider when the need of his nation called him. Lieutenant on the front, battery commander at the Baltic, fighter for the national socialist movement, leader in the defense battle on the Ruhr—always ready for complete sacrifice. He knew of no other order than the duty for Germany.

3rd solo speaker:

Schlageter motto. Even if we are at present but a few, perhaps you, we, still a few more, the way is distant—the goal is clear. We go forward, step by step! Have courage, come along! Even if we are at present but a few we shall accomplish it.
Common song: "Do you see the dawn in the East * * *

The leader speaks (these words are not binding):

"The deed of Schlageter which brought him before a court of justice was the attempt to explode a railway bridge across the Haarbach at Kalkum, on the line Duesseldorf-Duisburg. After the occupation of the Ruhr on 11 January, and invading armies had confiscated all railways, especially at the beginning, to insure the transport of "securities," mainly the stolen coal. A few bold men, Schlageter at their head, resolved to hamper these coal shipments by blowing up rails, switches, etc.

The Rhineland commission and the commanding general of the French Ruhr army issued strict penal laws against the sabotage troops. Already on 26 February a decree was issued which made these actions punishable by death.

These decrees formed the lawful basis for the sentence of the military court against Schlageter and his comrades. Schlageter was sentenced to death.

Under strong military guard Schlageter is dragged in the early morning of 26 May 1923 to the Golzheimer heath into a stone quarry, where the mighty Schlageter cross rises today into the sky. Led to the post of justice, the hands chained, his knees are pushed in from behind so that he sinks to the ground and kneelingly dies for Germany. But that "never" of Andreas Hofer goes through his mind—he wants to die, as he fought. He pulls

himself up, he kneels straight. "Fire!" The salvo explodes the morning silence. Once again the body rises, only to sink down in itself."

1st solo speaker:

He lies shattered on the stones
And yet was even now just like we . . .
The sun will not shine for us anymore
And disconcerted is our sorrow,
As if the last hope would lie here.
God, dark to us are your ways:
This was a brave comrade.
Now black is waving on our flags,
But he is with his ancestors,
A brave bearer of a great deed.
We are firmly sworn to the dead,
With him, one will and one purpose.
And although we have lost him
Yet he remains born to the fatherland
And in the grave, he still speaks: I am.

Baldur von Schirach

We lower the flags in commemoration of the dead and are silent in memory of Albert Leo Schlageter, the first soldier of the Third Reich.

("I Had A Comrade," played by the band.)

1st solo speaker: "Germany" was his last word. Born for Germany, fought for Germany, fallen for Germany.

2nd solo speaker: In the name of two million dead of the great war, in the name of the fallen of our great movement, in the name of Schlageter, Horst Wessel and Herbert Norkus, we pledge to know no other duty than Germany and to know of no greater fortune than to sacrifice our life for this Germany.

All: Germany must live, and if we have to die!

Common song: "If we all become unfaithful."

* * *

A historical moral ballad

Melody: "Socrates, Socrates!"

O friends, listen to the ballad,
Which has happened some time ago,
When here governed, still before,
The system, the system!
Hair curly, the nose crooked,
He ran around boldly in this country,
And imagined himself to be strong and powerful,
Isidor, Isidor!

Him followed in the German country
Quite a few doubtful characters,
United and willingly served him
The parties, the parties!

The first one was in this gang
A wild boy, evidently,
He created great anger,
Spartakus, Spartakus!

The second one's name was Mr. Big-shot
He was fat and feeling well
He even found also the right tone:
Corruption, corruption!

The third one appeared to be a religious man,
Who got everybody in his spell,
And yet . . . in the center was his heart,
Even so black, even so black!

The fourth one almost died from arrogance
He was indeed a fine specimen;
Well, look at him, you know him already:
Reaction, reaction!

That's when poor Michel was badly off,
He was actually the Jewish slave,
He was made to suffer a great deal,
Without rest, without rest!

But finally it became too much for him
This devilish game:
He gave the gang and the Jew
A kick, a kick!

Now Michel is master of the house,
And inside it looks comfortable again!
The others fled the country:
Emigrant, emigrant!

Description of persons: The nose of Isidor must be strongly exaggerated, the German Michel is presented in the customary manner, the communist as a wild barricade fighter, the social democrat with a balloon hat, the Central Party man with a Jesuit cap, and the reactionary with a top hat and a monocle. The whole thing is shown as living silhouettes on a big screen. The movements of the shadows are understood without further explanation from the content. The song will be accompanied on an accordion or a mandolin by one of the singers of the moral ballad. * * *

Plan for a 14-day camp

What is outlined below shall only be considered as example of the even distribution of various materials. The 9th of July is used as the day of arrival, the 23rd of July as the day of departure. Friday, 10 July:

Password: Adolf Hitler.

Motto for the day: Hitler is Germany and Germany is Hitler.

Words: That we can open our camp today, we owe to our leader Adolf Hitler.

Song: Onward, onward . . . .

Community hour: Is omitted since the group is still very tired.

* * *

Saturday, 11 July:

Password: Baldur von Schirach

Motto for the day: What is against our unity, must go in the pyre!

Song: We are no civilian, peasant, workman . . .

Community hour: What do I want in the Hitler youth? (Folder of the Reich Youth Leadership)

Sunday, 12 July:

Password: Germany

Motto for the day: Germany, Germany above all!

Words for the morning celebration: We are not in the Hitler youth to be provided for for life, to receive perhaps a position or office later on, but we want to serve Germany unselfishly, as it is mentioned in the song: "We carry in our beating hearts the faith in Germany."

Song: On, raise our flags . . . .

Community hour: Is omitted on account of Sunday service, i.e. sports contests etc.

Monday, 13 July:

Password: Widukind

Motto for the day: To be one nation is the religion of our time.

Words: If we fight for creating a united youth organization and that all young men will be in it, then we serve our nation, because the youth of today will become the nation of tomorrow.

Song: Holy fatherland . . . . .

Community hour: We confess to the ideal of our ancestors (Folder of the RYL)

Tuesday, 14 July:

Password: Frederick the Great

Motto for the day: It is not necessary that I live, but indeed necessary that I do my duty!

Words: We speak of the principle of volunteering, on which basis we have met.

Song: The marching of the column sounds . . . . .

Community hour: Prussianism—our ideal.

Wednesday, 15 July:

Password: Schill

Motto for the day: Germany's defense—Germany's honor.

Words: Schill revolted against a defenseless and therefore honorless Prussia. Adolf Hitler restored honor to Germany when he gave her weapons back to the German nation. We want to make ourselves strong that we never again lose our honor.

Song: Now we have to march . . . . .

Community hour: The soldier protects the German work (Folder of the RYL)

Thursday, 16 July:

Password: Langemarck

Motto of the day: You have not fallen in vain!

Words: The camp leader speaks of the respect the whole youth should have for the two million dead who have fallen in the world war. They fell for Germany; we strengthen ourselves also for Germany.

Therefore we are the heirs of the front. Once the soldiers of the great war were pulled through the dirt (they were called murderers!); today the whole German youth goes on a pilgrimage to the places of the killed and lowers its flags in memory of their holy sacrifice.

Song: Wild geese rush through the night . . . . .

Community hour: Out of the world war grew the Third Reich (Folder of the RYL)

Friday, 17 July:

Password: Richthofen

Motto for the day: Nation, you are flying again!

Words: The camp leader tells about the determined sacrifice which the few German combat aviators had to make during the world war. Names like Immelmann, Boelcke, Richthofen are not forgotten. Today we own a strong air fleet which has taken over the tradition of those few who have accomplished the impossible with technically imperfect planes.

Song: Soldiers carry rifles . . . . .

Community hour: Letters and some excerpts are read from the numerous good books about aviation.

Saturday, 18 July:

Password: Schlageter

Motto for the day: Fight is the highest aim of youth.

Words: The camp leader speaks about the fact that we all have to become fighters, that we have to accept as slogans for our life all that which requires from us a manly, heroical attitude: What does not kill me, makes me only stronger! One does not beg for a right, one fights for it! What is good?—To be brave is good! He who fights, has right, he who does not fight, has lost all the right! What we can do ourselves, we must not leave to God . . . Therefore pray, when we have to pray: God let us never be cowardly!

Song: Unroll the bloody-red flags . . . . .

Community hour: Germans in the world—Versailles is burdening us (Folders of RVL).

Sunday, 19 July:

Password: Herbert Norkus

Motto for the day: Our service to Germany is divine service!

Song: Now let the flags wave . . . . . .

Morning celebration: On this morning a bigger morning celebration takes place.

Fundamental thought: We cannot be called heretics and pagans, if we have made the readiness of sacrifice of a Herbert Norkus the slogan of our lives.

Community hour: Is omitted because of Sunday service, i.e., parents' day, contests etc.

Monday, 20 July:

Password: Blood

Motto for the day: To remain pure and become mature . . . . .

Words: The camp leader talks about this motto by Walter Flex and demands from the boys clean, decent thinking and action. The sentence is not valid for us: Service is service and liquor is liquor, but: Everything or nothing!

Song: Young nation, step-up for your hour . . . . .

Community hour: Ideological examination for the Hitler Youth and German Youth efficiency medal.

Tuesday, 21 July:

Password: Honor.

Motto of the day: To the member of the youth organization his honor is the greatest!

Words: The camp leader speaks about this motto.

Song: Behind the flag we march . . . . . .

Community hour: See 20 July.

Wednesday, 22 July:

Password: Old Guard

Motto of the day: Germany must live, even if we have to die!

Son: Through Great-Berlin we march . . . . .

Final celebration:

On this evening the final celebration takes place, at which time the camp leader speaks for the last time. Adolf Hitler, Baldur von Schirach, Widukind, Frederick the Great, Schile, Langemarck, Richthofen, Schlageter, Herbert Norkus, Blood, Honor, Old Guard were the passwords. All confess to the one word Germany which shall also prevail over the whole life of the young boy.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2438-PS

"BOYS IN THE SERVICE"
[Pimpf in Dienst] Pages 7–17.

The Life of the Fuehrer

Our great unique German Youth Movement carries the name of the Fuehrer.

We carry it with pleasure and pride knowing that his name means an obligation for us. The portrait of his life, therefore, should form the beginning of this book. The stature of Adolf Hitler mightily confronts us these days, as a man and a leader. Everything about him is great and simple. We want to thank him and obey him. We want to become the way he is now. We want to learn from his marvelous life, learn for ourselves and our service. * * *

Victory

Hitler, however, knew that his historic hour would come and when after some attempts to form a coalition government the difficulties of the Reich had reached a crest, Hindenburg entrusted Hitler with the leadership of the Reich on 30 January 1933—

We boys are proud to live during this period and to fight together with the Fuehrer.

Adolf Hitler is our symbol of Germanism. Just as he sets his goal and without fail struggles for it by hard, detailed work, just as he risked his life for it, so we too want to live and fight with him for our highest aims: The Holy German Reich of Germanic Type [Des Heilige Deutsche Reich Germanischer Art]. * * *

The Book of Achievements

The book of achievements is the official record of activities of members of the German Young People's League [Jungvolk]. It accompanies him from the day of his joining the Young Peoples League until he becomes a member of the Hitler Youth, the Labor Service, Wehrmacht, SA, SS, etc. In the book of achievements everything of importance to the mental and physical

education of the young National Socialist is recorded. The pimpf is judged in the ideological training for his attitude as a National Socialist.

The physical capacities of every German boy are established through several tests:

(1) The test of the Pimpf.

(2) The badge of achievement for the German Young Peoples Movement [D.J.] (up to 14 years of age).

Besides these mental and physical tests, a record is made of participations at leadership courses, bivouacs, and general courses of instruction of the German Young Peoples Movement and outstanding athletic achievements. Through these records every boy gets an idea as to his capacities and at the same time, an incentive to overcome existing weaknesses.

In fulfilling the requirements for the badge of achievement every German boy proves by his deeds that already as a youth he has placed himself in the service of the nation.

The Boys Test

Conditions.

(a) For boys below 12 years:

Running 60 meters	12 seconds
Broad jump	2.75 meters
Ball throwing	25 meters

(b) For boys age 12 to 14:

Running 60 meters	11 seconds
Broad jump	3.00 meters
Ball throwing	25 meters

(c) For both groups:

To pack an infantry pack.

Participation in an excursion lasting 1½ days.

Knowledge of the Motto of the Young Peoples Movement.

Knowledge of the Horst Wessel Song and the flag song of the Hitler Youth Movement

Once the conditions for this test have been met, the boy has the right to carry a hiking knife. The next task is the fulfillment of the requirements for the Badge of the German Young People's Movement.

Conditions and Right of Examination for Pimpf Test

(1) *The Pimpf test.*

Immediately after entering the movement, the boy is to prepare himself for the test. Tests not passed can be repeated individually. The test only of the Horst Wessel song and the Hitler-Youth flag song has to be known. No singing is required. There

need not be a definite sequence to the tests. After verifying the entrance in the book of achievement the district leader bestows the right to carry the special knife and affirms this through his signature. The bestowal of this privilege can be delegated by the District leader to the Jungbaun-leader. In this case the director of physical education of the Jungbaun verifies the entrance in the book of achievement.

Every member must pass the Pimpf test; it has to be completed six weeks after entering the movement.

(2) *Right to examine.*

The Pimpf test is given by the leader of the Jungbaum or Jungstamm. The leader of the Faehnlein must in all cases be present. Both testify with their signature as to the correctness of the test. A special license to give tests is not necessary.

The Badge of Achievement of the German Young Peoples Movement

The badge of achievement is a distinguished medal of the Reichs youth leader. It is being bestowed for high achievements in the German Young Peoples League.

Preparations for the tests are made after passing the Pimpf test. The following are the conditions for bestowal of the badge:

(1) *Indoctrination.*

1. Life of the Fuehrer.
2. Germans abroad.
3. Lost territories.
4. Holidays of the German people.
5. Five flag oaths.
6. Six Hitler Youth Songs

a. Bruder in Zechen und Gruben
[Brothers in pits and mines]

b. Der Himmel grau
[Grey Heaven]

c. Heilig Vaterland
[Holy Fatherland]

Three other songs may be selected by the applicant

(2) *Athletic achievements.*

1. Running, 60m	10 seconds
2. Broad jump	3.25 meters
3. Ball throwing	35 meters
4. Pull up on bar	2 times
5. Somersaults	Twice backwards
6. Swimming 100 meters	No time requirement

Where no facilities for swimming exist, the following is to be substituted: running 1,000 meter not under 4 minutes 30 seconds, not over 5 minutes 30 seconds.

7. Ability to ride a bicycle (only proof of fact necessary).

(3) *Hiking and bivouac.*

1. A day's hike of 15 Km. with a light pack (not over 5Kg). After 7½ Km a break of at least 3 hours.

2. Participation in an encampment living in tents for at least 3 days.

3. Erect a pup tent and help erect a barge tent.

4. To construct a cooking pit; to fetch water for cooking.

5. To know the names of the most important trees.

6. Ability to orient a map from the stars.

7. To know the most important map symbols on a 1:25,000 map (forests, streets, railroads, bridges, and contour lines).

8. Scouting and reporting (to approach from about 200 m; to give a verbal message containing about 10 words).

(4) *Target practice.*

Shooting with air gun, distance 8 m in sitting position. A bulls-eye with 12 concentric circles; distance of circles ½ cm. 5 shots to equal 20 circles, or when no air gun is available to hit with a ball a target measuring 60 x 60 cm. Distance 8 m. 5 throws to equal 3 hits.

Conditions for Obtaining Right to Test for the Hitler Youth Badge of Achievement

(1) *Conditions for obtaining badge.*

The Badge of Achievement is for members of the German Young People's Movement, 13 to 14 years of age. It is bestowed by the Reich Youth leader after passing the various tests.

Preparation for political training is given during evening sessions, leader seminars, and in the big encampments of the Movement. Preparation for athletic prowess is given during athletic and game periods or in the big summer camps. There need be no special sequence to the tests.

(2) *Right to administer tests.*

The right to hold examinations is given by the Reich Youth leadership office for physical education. Applications are to be made through channels on forms provided for that purpose. The right to examine is given, provided that they possess the proper preparation and the Hitler Youth badge to

1. Leaders of the Jungbaun.

2. Suitable leaders of the Jungstamm.

3. The leaders of Jungstamm.

The right to examine is given in four categories:

1. Indoctrination.
2. Athletic skill.
3. Hiking and camping.
4. Target practice.

The leaders of the Jungbaun can also suggest suitable members of his group for purposes of giving tests. Everyone who has the right to hold tests, gets after his application has been approved, a license issued by the Reichs youth leadership office.

Those who are licensed for testing applicants for the Hitler Youth badge can also test applicants for the badge of the Young Peoples Movement in their respective categories. The following are corresponding categories for the two badges:

Badge of German Young Peoples Movement	*Badge of Hitler Youth*
1. Athletics	Athletics
2. Hiking and Camping	Field Exercises
3. Target Practice	Rifle shooting

Tests in indoctrination can only be given by leaders of the Young People's Movement; a special application must be made therefore.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2439–PS

GIRLS IN RECREATION CAMPS

[Maedel in Freizeitlager] official publication of the Reich Youth Headquarters [Reichsjugendfuehrung]

Political Education in the Recreation Camp

[Page 34]

We are a political Organization of Girls and acknowledge herewith the task which has been set for us by the National Socialist State: to remain alert and ready for our duty and to help with all our strength in the building of a National Socialist People. Politics today means to us not only the consideration of daily political occurrences, but Politics means to us also the ideological, spiritual, and cultural forming of the entire German people in the sense of National Socialist Demands. Our educational work is determined by this great political task. It has to readjust itself continually to these demands. Then there will emerge from the community where such work is done the person who is the embodiment of our way, healthy and capable, inwardly strong and womanly, consciously German and consciously National Socialistic.

These recreation camps, where our community becomes closely cemented, are an essential expression of our way. Our chief work in the summer month is therefore consciously the holding of recreation camps in which our political education pattern takes shape. Recreation camps force a cementing of community. Girls from all walks of life, from overpopulated cities as well as the wide open country, stand together under our flag for days and weeks, leaving behind all their ordinary interests in life—school and machine, lecture hall and household—and finding a vigorous and healthful life.

Political education in the recreation camp is not synonymous with scientific discussions, but is rather determined by the experiences shared by the camp community and is shaped accordingly. Our recreation camps are organized more loosely than the leadership schools [Fuehrerinnenschulungen], but in spite of all fun, rigid discipline prevails. Our girls should really be able to leave their daily troubles and cares behind during this week to ten days.

[Page 35]

Many who have not yet found us inwardly, acquaint themselves here with the life and the forms of the National Socialist Organization of Girls and become so attached to it that they cannot dissolve this bond upon their return to everyday life. * * *

Everything the girls experience here takes on a clear, visible pattern in their joint discussions, in which knowledge of their mission in our state, our educational pattern, and the National Socialist Ideology is imparted. During the domestic evenings [Heimabenden] the work done during the forenoon, and the work of the Fuehrer and his assistants, the work of the young creative forces in our ranks, is brought closer to them. During the forenoons devoted to reading, they acquaint themselves with the literature of National Socialism and so absorb lasting values. * * *

In clear recognition we created these recreation camps not only for the girls already in our ranks, but also for all the others. We want to do our work with a joyful sense of responsibility, with loyal performance of our duty, and with industry. In order not to become tired and sluggish under the burden of work which each working girl carries however, we need a time which permits quiet collection of strength—free time: Our recreation camps, in which the girls are schooled and prepared for their responsibility and duty to the people and the State, are a political necessity.

[Pages 69 to 71]

Borderland

The circular which called us to camps stated: each junior girl leader will give a survey of the historical and native development of her subdistrict [Untergau] and will consider how she would work this out with junior girls [Jungmaedeln].

Each of us then realized anew how many living witnesses of ancient history, memorials, walls and bulwarks, legends, tales and jokes, songs and old customs are still alive in her subdistrict.

We had been in camps for three days now. We had penetrated deeper and deeper into National Socialist ideology, emphasized especially the cultural desire of National Socialism; we had discussed our junior girl activities and had worked on the arrangement of our home; we had sung, gone on a short trip, and participated in practical junior girl sports. Today in our domestic evening we want to hear something about Pomeranian customs and Pomeranian History.

After supper we march silently down to the sea. * * *

Our Pomeranian coast lies before our eyes. Now Traute, from the village of Leba up on the Polish border, tells us about the immensity of the shore and on the sea. * * *

Then she suddenly becomes serious: "In our subdistrict we have 200 kilometers of border. Consider what that means: 200 kilometers of border. The Versailles Treaty separates German soil from German soil, blocks our access to the nearest port, and cuts off traffic to the east. Our border city of Lauenburg is flooded with agricultural products. One farm after another in our county gets into great difficulties since, because of the demarcation of the border, there is no longer a market outlet for agricultural products. In Lauenburg itself the greatest amount of unemployment in Pomerania prevails. The Winter relief work tries to alleviate the worst conditions of misery and distress during the winter. Everything is shut down—the factories, the brickyards, and all large plants. These are the effects of the demarcation of the border on our Homeland. * * *

"And the border itself; visualize a forest, through which a road leads to a railroad station. The road is neutral, the forest is German on the right and Polish on the left. I cannot tell you how one feels on this road; you would have to come and experience it all yourselves.

But we know that we are on outpost duty there. You can rely on us." Traute is silent. We all get up, grasp each other's hand, and our song is solemn now: "Holy Fatherland, in danger thy sons will flock around thee . . ." And then we stand around the flag and look silently toward the East.

BOYS—YOUR WORLD [Jungen-Eure Welt]
The Year Book of the Hitler Youth
Edited by Karl Lapper and Wilhelm Utermann
Published by the central publishing house of the NSDAP, Franz Eher Successors, Ltd. (G.m.b.H.), Munich, 1938
[Pages 91–93]

Colonies for Germany
By Karl Heinz Dahlfeld
Peters

On 10 September 1918 a German man died at Bad Harzburg, tired and worn out, lonely, hated and derided: On 10 September 1918 Carl Peters died. It is not beautiful to write his history, and also not beautiful to read it, because but little can be found therein about happiness and victory, but a great deal about fight and want and sorrow and bitterness. It is the history of a man who fought for his country with unheard-of passion, who wanted to conquer for it sun and land, but who, at that time, was not understood by his people. And therefore it becomes also the story of hate and meanness, folly and fraud, and that, for a German, is probably never beautiful to read, but often wholesome. * * *

In the Wilhelm street in Berlin the privy councillors are sitting at big desks and are shaking their heads: "No, no, we do not want colonies yet, the time has not come. Only the twentieth century is suitable for colonization." Peters is desperate, he makes objections, Britain also didn't wait and has been colonizing for generations already, and there isn't much left of the world anyway. The privy councillors, however, remain firm: "No!" * * *

Peters is fighting a lonely battle. He has enough opponents in the world, but enemies, enemies he has only in Germany. When he speaks in the Johannesburg Rand-club about his plans, the phlegmatic Englishmen even listen and are prepared to learn. And then one day Peters received the offer from London to become an Englishman. Now, he was fighting and had made himself ill and miserable for Germany, and the recognition, recognition comes from the opponent. Peters declines!

Finally it happened: Peters is recalled and put before a disciplinary court. Peters to be tried, a sad spectacle. The result is his dismissal. In Munich, afterwards, there is a trial against the ugly barrel shaped Gruber, editor of the "Muenchener Post" and this trial restores his honor, but does not bring him new employment.

And so "Haenge-Peters" disappeared in the loneliness. Against all the world he could succeed, but against the German bourgeois

he had been helpless. In the files he was listed as an "U.U." [Unbequemer Untergebener], an "inconvenient subordinate", but in life he was a wonderful man. Luederitz at least had a fortune, and Nachtigal even had an official mission, but Peters, Peters had nothing, nothing, nothing! He traveled back as a steerage passenger, and the letter of protection came only after he won over the chief of Uganda, but soon after that came his dismissal. Shall we praise him now? It appears, however, as if the German people do not have the right anymore to praise him or to blame, they can only ask for forgiveness. Once he said he would send his files down from the sky to the highest authority, but Cecil Rhodes pronounced the sentence: "He has conquered Africa for the Germans, but Germany did not want to accept it."

* * * * * * *

[Page 190] By Niels Naerk: Under hammer and sickle

* * * * * * *

[Page 192] The Jewish Dictatorship.

With this constitution a situation has developed which was recognizable since the foundation of this country, that is, the development toward dictatorial power of one individual man and his circle. At the same time the real power was taken over by that race which played a decisive role in the downfall of the old Reich and in the formation of the new republic: the Jewish race! Whoever considers Soviet Russian affairs must, in order to understand these happenings, concern himself with the Jewish race. Because everywhere in the decisive key positions of the Soviet system and of the communist party are Jews.

The liquidation of 15 million Russians and the extermination of the intelligensia and Russian leadership are also a product of the Jewish race, like the bombastic propaganda with which the actual needs, the existings gaps, the insufficiency in the organization of the state administration are being covered up. Bolshevism and Judaism are one thing, because the Jewish element is the authoritative and decisive element in the leadership of Bolshevism. Now as before Jews are represented five to fifteen times as much in the leading offices of the party and state administration as among the party mass, and ten to thirty times stronger than according to their population ratio. They are the representatives of the new bourgeois in Soviet Russia, the only ones who actually benefit from this system; and the politics and tactics they pursue are intended to remove systematically the Russian spirit from the schools and institutions of education and replace it with the Jewish one. Russia, today, is under a Jewish alien sovereignty; it is true that Stalin is no Jew, but all impor-

tant key positions, be they in foreign politics or in the secret police (GPU, Tsheka) or in the internal administration, or in the political set-up of the Red Army, are occupied by Jews. It is not the question of a few men especially outstanding like Kaganowitsch or Litwinow; nor do we mean those fallen giants who have since disappeared in the depths, like Trotzki, Dserschinski or Jagoda. It is a question of the crimes of the Jewish race in Soviet Russia which is connected inseparably with the spilled blood of millions of dead in history. From it emanate the powers of destruction which guide Russia into the world. They act according to the program of their racial comrade Marx. It is they who oppress the worker and peasant and carry out a system which today rests like one heavy chain on the Russian people and makes impossible all efforts of a self-deliverance. * * *

[Page 195] [Translation of title under picture]

The "paradise" of the Soviets: The prisons of the secret police. (GPU).

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2441-PS

State of New York }
County of New York } SS

Gregor Ziemer, being duly sworn deposes and says that:

I was born at Columbia, Michigan. I received my bachelor's degree at the University of Illinois and an M.A. degree at University of Minnesota. I took nine semesters of postgraduate work at the University of Berlin in the American Division but discontinued my work in 1937 in the face of the decline in teaching standards and increased hostility towards nonGermans. I was Headmaster of the American Colony School, founded under the auspices of the American Ambassador, and the American Chamber of Commerce, in Berlin from 1928 to 1939. Neither I nor my wife are Jewish. I left Germany in the fall of 1939, and since that time I have been lecturing and teaching in this country until I returned to Europe as a representative of O.W.I., during this war. I was later assigned to SHAEF and attached to the 4th Armored Division as a correspondent. I remained with the 4th Armored until I returned to this country in the summer of this year.

The American Colony School received its first charter under the Weimar Republic. This charter was considered to be a mere formality at that time. However, in 1933 the school was required to reapply for a new license under the Third Reich. Be-

693258—46—10

fore the new license was issued, the school was directed by the district superintendent, to submit a report on the racial background of all students, parents, and teachers. I protested and after the American Embassy and American Chamber of Commerce appealed to the German Foreign Office, the license was issued without the submission of the above report. However, a six-months' report was required which gave a description of all the school activities in considerable detail.

In 1937 the presence in the school of Jewish students of several European countries who were awaiting exit visas brought relations between the Ministry of Education and the school to a temporary crisis. At this time, I was informed by the Ministry of Education that I would be required to dismiss a German Jewish teacher in my employ by the name of Elsa Danziger. Again, the school made an issue of this point and consequently, Miss Danziger was finally permitted to remain with the school on the condition that the school's Jewish enrollment would not exceed 1 percent of the total students attending.

In 1938, largely due to the school janitor's efficient spying and reporting, the school was dispossessed from its building at 115 Koenig Strasse and moved to a new location at Kastan Allee. In the spring of 1938, before the school had been dispossessed, the Gestapo made a thorough investigation, at which I was present, of all Jewish students attending the school. They were interrogated by a member of the SS in uniform who questioned them regarding their racial background, whether they or their parents had ever been arrested or had ever been placed in a concentration camp. This interrogation largely served as a form of psychological terror for the students and all concerned. No physical force was used on the children, since they submitted quietly to the examination.

There were frequent clashes between the Jewish students of the school and the local German youths. My appeals to the local German school superintendent were met with the answer that these clashes were merely popular uprisings and that the German school system had no control over such activities. These street fights had become so common by 1938 that I felt it was useless to do anything more than to submit a routine report to the American Embassy. I attempted to keep these clashes to a minimum by dismissing our students before the German children were let out of school.

In 1937, the school was assessed a retroactive corporation tax of 25,000 marks, and upon investigation by the school's lawyer, a Mr. Fritz Langbehm, located on the Wilhelm Strasse, it was

discovered that this was a discriminatory tax only applying to German Catholic schools and American Colony School. The school protested the payment of this tax and finally secured its cancelation.

[signed] Gregor Ziemer
Gregor Ziemer

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 8 day of October 1945.
S. BARRY SHENK, Notary Public
N.Y. Co. Clk's No. 196 Reg No. 954-8-6
Commission expires March 30, 1946

State of New York }
County of New York } SS

GREGOR ZIEMER, being duly sworn deposes and says that:

The following are true and correct extracts from the book entitled "Education for Death," of which I am the author, and which was published by the Oxford University Press in the year 1941; and that the statements made in these extracts are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief:

[Page 11]

"I knew enough about Nazi red tape to realize that if I wrote a letter it would get buried under the huge piles of decrees and counter-decrees which Herr Rust was always pouring into Germany. I would never see the inside of a German School. But I prepared my request, stating that I was an American in charge of the American School, grateful for German hospitality; that I was eager to understand the new Nazi methods and the efficient administration in his department; that I would soon return to America, would be asked about Nazi pedagogy, and would be able to talk with much more authority if I had actually visited some of the Nazi schools that were producing such unprecedented results.

"The interview was one I shall not forget. Nor have I forgotten much of the exact phraseology used by Herr Rust (Minister of Education). My notes were written out very completely in the lobby of the Adlen Hotel, two minutes from the Ministry.

[Page 12]

"Rust was a huge man, overflowing his mahogany chair and lolling over his polished desk. He was pasty-faced, his eyes shifted

from object to object, his mustache twitched. He seemed indescribably sad and appeared to find concentration difficult.

'Heil Hitler!' he greeted me without rising. He glanced at my letter lying on the desk. 'You are an Amerikaner?'

'Yes, Herr Minister.'

'What do you Americans teach about us Nazis in your schools in America?'

"I regretted exceedingly that I could not tell him. I had not been back in America for some time, I said.

'But here in your American School in Berlin—you have an American school, nicht?—What do you teach about us?'

"I regretted again. Our school had only one purpose, I declared: to keep American Children in touch with American education. We avoided all politics. We taught only arithmetic, geography, writing, French, science. Of course, we availed ourselves humbly of the cultural opportunities Germany offered; we visited German museums, attended operas, and studied historic spots . . .

" 'And you have Jews in your school', he thundered, interrupting me.

"I was on thin ice. He knew that I realized it.

'Herr Minister,' I said, 'these Jewish students are boys and girls who are going to America shortly. And you don't want them in your schools, do you?'

[Page 13]

"I can still hear his answer. His half-shut eyes suddenly blazed hatred. 'America,' he said, 'America is foolish, furchtbar foolish, to absorb so many Jews. But then, America always has been foolish. Americans always knew everything better. You will see. I believe some day Germany will have to teach America a good lesson. And now—what do you want of me?'

"I repeated in substance that what I have already written.

"He leaned back again, seemed to consider, toyed with the iron Cross on the left pocket of his brown Hitler shirt.

'You want to inspect our institutions. Why?'

"I told him his system had been remarkably successful for its purpose.

"I wanted to confirm that personally.

"He peered at me as if trying to discover any lurking thoughts I might have. Impatiently he punched a button.

'Bring me the official teachers' manual,' he ordered.

"A paper-covered book, as thick as a high school algebra text, was reverently laid on his desk.

"Rust became very official. In the book, he said, I would find the complete outline of all work done in Nazi schools. In the introduction, he added with self-satisfaction, I would discover what the Minister for Culture and Education had personally decreed. In these pages he had made his own views perfectly clear. I was advised to study the manual and tell American teachers about it. It would reveal that Young Germany was in deadly earnest.

[Page 14]

"I have another direct quotation in my notes: 'Germany always has been and by rights ought to be the focal point of culture in the world,' Rust informed me, pounding the table. 'Your democracies have temporarily degraded us with the cursed Treaty of Versailles. Those days are gone, never to return. German Nordic Culture will cover the world, will sweep all before it—wird alles vor sich her fegen. We will give your request due consideration. Meanwhile, you have the manual, the official basis for our education. Study it. Heil Hitler, Sieg Heil!'

"I had ample time to examine the precious teachers' manual, for I heard nothing more from the Ministry for weeks.

"That manual had the ponderous title: Erziehung und Unterricht—Amtliche Ausgabe des Reichs und Preuszischen Ministeriums fuer Wissenschaft, Erziehung, und Volksbildung. It was printed for the government by the Weidmannsche Verlagsbuchhandlung. The issue Rust gave me was dated 1938. There have been no new editions, according to the latest reports that I have been able to get from Berlin.

"As nearly as one can translate words, the connotations of which are more important than the denotations, the title of the manual means: Educational and Instruction, Official Publication of the Reich and Prussian Ministry of Knowledge, Education, and National Culture. It offered a fruitful field for investigation.

"After reading it I talked with scores of Nazi teachers about it. To them it seemed perfectly normal, a straightforward exposition of Nazi educational ideals. Some considered it almost too conservative. [Page 15] And Rust, I was informed, was never regarded as unduly radical—was, on the contrary, decidedly quiet and considerate in what he said, wrote, and did.

"I first inspected the introduction to which Rust had made personal reference, and of which he was obviously very proud. Compared with the educational methods of any country in Europe, Asia, or South America, the theories promulgated in the first twenty-two pages of this book are unique in spirit, content, and presentation.

"The orders Rust gives his teachers are couched in brutal, dogmatic words, saturated with the Nazi ideal that Nordic Nazi Might makes Universal Right.

"The Manual has its own Nazi terminology. A teacher is not spoken of as a teacher (Lehrer) but an Erzieher. The word suggests an iron disciplinarian who does not instruct but commands, and whose orders are backed up with force if necessary.

"Matters of the spirit are frankly and energetically belittled. Physical education, education for action, is alone worthy of the Nazi teacher's attention. All else can be dismissed as non-essential.

"Nazi education transcends old-fashioned pedagogy. Education in Hitler schools is not the result of a gradual evolution, but of revolution. It stems from political conflict and political victory.

"The Nazi schools are no place for weaklings. All children must, of course, finish the primary school before they are ten; but after that school are proving-grounds for the Party. Those who betray any weakness of body or have not the capacities for absolute obedience and submission must be expelled.

[Page 16]

" 'Students who are unable to produce required results (who are Leistungsunfaehig) or who betray any weakness, are to be kept out of the secondary schools,' states the iron Minister to his iron-minded teachers on page one of his iron-clad manual.

"The regime draws a sharp distinction between girls, inherently weak, and boys, natural exponents of Strength. Boys and girls have nothing in common. Their aims, their purposes in life, are fundamentally different. Boys will become soldiers; girls will become breeders. Coeducational schools are manifestations of decadent democracies and hence are taboo.

"Rust decrees that in Nazi schools the norm is physical education. After that, German, biology, science, mathematics, and history for the boys; eugenics and home economics for the girls. Other subjects are permissible if they are taught to promote Nazi ideals. Spirit education is definitely unimportant.

"Herr Rust is, of course, merely echoing the dictates of his Fuehrer, who has made it clear in speeches, letters, and in Mein Kampf that the education of the body must be paramount.

"Rust has instituted a new type of class, which he explains on page three. It is the Arbeitsgemeinschaft, a form of army-community group in the school, which discards marks, credits, and formal instruction. It is a clannish gathering of those students who show the greatest aptitude for Party duties. These Arbeits-

gemeinschaften form the political units in the schools; members exert salutary influence on other students less alert to the privileges of National Socialism. Anyone who belongs to this unit is so thoroughly steeped in Nazi ideology that he can go out and enlighten those who are not aware of their duties as Nazis.

[Page 17]

"All classes must be flexible in their schedules. Should military parades or Party duties take students out of class, they are not to be molested with any form of review or make-up work later; teachers are not to stress class attendance.

"Nor is there to exist a rigid system of lesson plans. A history class, for instance, should be so organized that it can deviate at any moment from routine and avail itself of new material provided by Nazi activity. A biology class must be integrated only to the point where the instructor can make use of new racial angles as the Party wishes them stressed. For a while Russians were enemies of the State, then became allies, then enemies again. The schools reflected this change carefully and in detail. The schedule in a geography class must be so adjusted that new parts of the globe can be discussed as they become objects of interest subsequent to new conquests

[Page 25]

" 'When does the Nazi Party become interested in the German child?' I asked a high official in the imposing office of Baldur von Schirach, Marshal of Militant Young Germany, Kronprinzen Ufer 10, Berlin.

'Before it is conceived,' was the quick answer."

"The tall young official glowed with arrogant enthusiasm. He saw my astonishment and explained in detail that there would be little use in driving out the impure Jew if Germany did not make a scientific effort to prevent undesirables from being born. Hitler wanted a super-race; this could result only from mating of healthy individuals.

His desk was littered with pamphlets; the wall was colored with statistical graphs and curves, all indicating the low birth-rate during the German republic, but revealing an astonishing rise since 1933.

He lectured me on the efficiency of the Nazi Gesundheitsamt (health office) and the examinations which young mating couples cheerfully undergo before they obtain the Party sanction to mate.

[Page 26]

He intimated that soon the Nazi health certificates would replace marriage documents. He explained the Erbgesundheitsgesetz, the Nazi law for hereditary good health.

'Is there no slip-up?' I inquired. 'Are there not undesirables who have children anyway, in spite of laws? Can you control the biological urge of a nation?'

'But we do not wish to control or stifle the biological urge,' he exclaimed briskly. 'On the contrary, we are fostering it wherever we can. But soon there will be no puny, feeble-minded, diseased children in Germany!' "

"I needed more information. He was very patient, but peered at me as if my naivete was appalling to him.

The undesirables, the feeble-minded, those afflicted with incurable diseases, even the antagonistic in spirit would not have any more children, he explained. That was the wish of the Fuehrer, and Young Germany carried out his decrees.

He thought for a while and then asked if I would not like to see what he meant. Of course, I would.

'Your nerves—are they strong?' he asked. I told him they were as strong as the average. He asked to see my letter once more. For the second time in a few minutes I produced the document from the Ministry which had made it possible for me to see this official in the first place. He studied it carefully, held it up to the light, and inspected the water-mark. He seemed satisfied.

[Page 27]

'Well,' he said, 'the Herr Minister Rust says you are to see things, and so you shall see them.'

"We walked along the winding shore of the Spree River, and came to Friedrichstrasse, the main business street of old Berlin. Across that, we found Ziegelstrasse.

'Here,' said my Nazi guide, as he entered one of the forbidding brick buildings. 'Here is the place where we prove that our interest in the child begins before he is born. This is Frauen Klinik—a city hospital for women.'

His black S.S. uniform opened all doors. In a small locker room we slipped into surgical aprons. We climbed some stairs and entered a second floor gallery, separated from an oval, well-illuminated operating room by a glass wall. Down below six doctors were hard at work.

"What I saw drove the blood from my face for a while, I admit. Hospital beds came and went with methodical precision. The doctors made quick, deft incisions in white abdomen walls,

spread the slit, and applied surgical clamps. They probed, delicately lifted a tube which they wrapped and cut. The wound was sewed, and the body was wheeled off to be replaced by another.

'What are they doing?' I asked.

He informed me they were doing what the Third Reich had to do if Germany wanted to have a race of super-soldiers. 'These doctors,' he said, 'are sterilizing women.'

For more than an hour I saw women come in with the cradle of life intact, and leave empty shells.

[Page 28]

"I asked what type of women were thus being disciplined, and was informed they were the mentally sick, women with low resistance, women who had proved through other births that their offspring were not strong. They were women suffering from defects."

'We are even eradicating color-blindness in the Third Reich,' my S.S. guide told me. 'We must not have soldiers who are color-blind. It is transmitted only by women.'

"Upon questioning he admitted that some of the women were sterilized because they were enemies of the State. Many of them should be in concentration camps.

'It is not humane to keep women in concentration camps,' he said. 'But a sterilized woman loses her interest in politics, especially if her fellow-women know that she is sterilized. And we see to it that the others find out'.

"He could not tell me how many women were sterilized yearly; but he knew that in this particular clinic six doctors operated four days a week. The process had been going on in all larger German cities since 1933.

'Who decides that the women are to be sterilized?' I asked. I do not require notes to quote his answer. It planted itself in my memory.

'We have courts, my dear Herr Direkter Ziemer. We have courts. It is all done very legally, rest assured. We have law and order.'

[Page 30]

"The most typical one (home for unmarried mothers) was near a small village in the Harz Hills, among the pines and lakes —Bad Sachsa. The large wooden structure, four stories high, had formerly been a luxury hotel managed by a Jew who is now in Sachsenhausen Concentration Camp. The swastika over it

fluttered gaily. The spacious reception room was airy, comfortably supplied with wicker furniture, white curtains, and flowers.

"My arrival was expected. The middle-aged matron in charge greeted me with the usual Heil Hitler. I told her I was especially interested in what the Party did for women who were going to have State children (formerly known as illegitimate children).

"I was informed that the home was especially anxious to have such girls. They deserved special credit and special care for contributing a child to the State. According to the matron some of these girls still found silly, narrow-minded disapproval among relatives. As a result they occasionally developed Hemmungen (spiritual inhibitions). Thus handicapped, they would not produce good super-children. But they found peace and quiet in the NSV [National Socialist Welfare Organization] homes; the Party paid the bill.

[Page 31]

"When I asked if I could talk to one of the prospective mothers, she looked at me speculatively, trying to discover my motive in asking. Her sharp blue eyes betrayed distrust for a moment, but that passed.

"Some of them, she told me, would not wish to talk to me, for they were in the advanced stages of pregnancy. But there was one—a very intelligent girl—that might. She hurried to her row of files and looked at her records. Each girl had signed a statement that the father of her coming child was Aryan and in good health. That was all the registration required.

"The girl's name was Magda. She was outside on the Wiese, the meadow. We found her. She was not beautiful, but definitely not unattractive. She was what the Germans call eine intelligente Frau, with sharp intelligent features, high forehead, delicate nose and brows. She was wearing a German Turnanzug, a blue jacket with long sleeves, open at the neck, and slacks to match. She was lying in the grass on her back, her legs up, reading a book.

"She rose carefully. The matron introduced us in the formal German manner. Madga, whose last name I never learned, was self-possessed and just a trifle sharp in her manner, obviously wondering what the stranger wanted.

"I explained that I was an American educator interested in the study of Nazi institutions. Her face broke into a very feminine smile. Wasn't I a bit early in coming to her with educational matters?"

"'Not too early,' interrupted the matron. 'I am sure Madga's child is going to be a very good Nazi.'

[Page 32]

"It was then I was allowed to peep behind the mask of this prospective young mother carrying an illegitimate child. Her eyes glowed with a fanaticism that was intense, devouring. Her answer was one of those I did not have to write down to remember:

" 'My child will belong to the State. I am bringing it into the world because he has asked me to.' She was referring to Hitler, of course.

[Page 34]

"Every morning the women listened to an hour's lecture on what Nazism really meant. After they returned home they became the staunchest workers in their communities. And the Party kept complete record of the children too. [Page 35] Infants of women who have been in the NSV home were NSV wards. Representatives were sent out regularly to contact them.

" 'We keep the children safe for Hitler until the schools take them over at the age of six,' the matron summarized this phase of her work.

"She explained the NSV interpretation of sex. The whole subject of conception and child-bearing had been put on a new plane by the Third Reich. Mating was a biological problem. The courses offered in the home helped mothers and girls to understand how necessary to health were children, how necessary to their well-being were frequent intimate embraces with men.

" 'We knew from statistics that most of the women who leave here conceive again within a short time,' she said, according to my notes. 'The separation from their men for several weeks, the daily talks about sex, the stimulating literature we give them when they leave—it all helps to raise the birthrate. And that is our ambition—to raise the birthrate.

[Page 36]

"Before I left the matron gave me a stack of literature explaining the work of the NSV. She urged me to inspect the official NSV publication, Ewiges Deutschland [eternal Germany].

"The magazines were attractively printed in green ink, had numerous splendid photographs, many articles, and editorials which emphasized the importance of children and encouraged women to have babies in or out of wedlock. One article had a typical paragraph: 'In its deepest misery God bestowed upon Germany its adored Fuehrer. This is the greatest gift any nation ever received. It is now our sacred duty to prove ourselves worthy of our Fuehrer through fulfillment of our tasks, through

unwavering courage and optimism which will answer 'Yes' to the challenge of Life; which will say 'Yes!' to our instinctive desire to bear children! [Ewiges Deutschland, January 1939, page 12].

[Page 42]

"A few days later I recalled what the matron had said about their checking on children before the schools took them over.

"My friend at NSV headquarters arranged for me to spend a day tramping the rounds in Berlin with one of the NSV sisters. Fraeulein Knoblauch was elderly, but as fanatic as any youngster. On her arm she had the official band with the NSV insignia —an 'N' with its arms spread wide to make room for an elongated 'S' with wings on its upper tip coming to a point and making the 'V'. Quite unabashed the lady informed me that the NSV insignia was the symbol of conception. A second inspection of the intricate pattern of the letters with their points, curve, and spread legs led me to agree with her.

"Miss Knoblauch's schedule for the day was to call on four women all of whom had at one time or other been guests of the Mother and Child Home at Fuerstenberg near Berlin. The babies were now old enough for investigation.

"The names on her list were Fricke, Dehniche, Strecker, and Zeidler, representing modest families scattered over various parts of the big city. They belonged to different professions.

"Our first address was in the Wedding Platz district, famous in Nazi history for bloody Communist-Nazi brawls. The apartment was clean but poorly furnished. The blond mother was nervous. At her side stood the youngster whom Sister Knoblauch had come to investigate. He also was blond, chubby and dressed in a clean playsuit. He stood very straight, inspecting us with bright blue eyes.

[Page 43]

'What does one say?' prompted the mother.

The youngster's dimpled right hand went up, he managed the gesture of clicking his little heels, and crowed, 'Heil Hitler.'

The Sister answered the salute smartly. 'Sehr gut (very good),' she pronounced judgment. Then she asked the boy if he knew who Hitler was.

'Hitler is our beloved Fuehrer,' the lad articulated, careful not to make mistakes in his memorized words.

'That's right. We all love our Fuehrer, don't we?'

'We all love our Fuehrer,' he repeated without conviction.

'You must grow up and be a big boy so you can fight for the Fuehrer.' Sister Knoblauch continued.

But the boy did not run true to form. 'I don't like to fight,' was his unexpected rejoinder.

The Sister was genuinely shocked and looked accusingly at the mother. Patiently she explained to the youngster that Hitler's boys must all fight for him. They all had to grow up and be good soldiers.

'Am I a good soldier?' he asked.

"I wrote Sister Knoblauch's answer down while she had her back turned. 'You certainly are,' she said. 'You are a Hitler soldier. You are going to grow up and be a fighter for the Fuehrer. And then you can carry a gun and learn to shoot, so you can defend the mother.'

"The young mother was supposed to be thrilled by that. She wasn't. But she smiled bravely as she saw the questioning eyes of the Sister on her. With extreme politeness she asked us to come into the dining room and have substitute coffee. It tasted as barley coffee might be expected to taste.

[Page 44]

"Sister Knoblauch pelted the mother with questions. She wanted to know how often the mother discussed Hitler and the Hitler Youth with her four-year-old. She threw out broad hints that parents who neglected to teach their children the Nazi ideology vigorously and consistently, and who did not arouse in them a martial spirit, were not good Germans.

[Page 47]

"Sister Knoblauch had mentioned the Nazi day nurseries, the Kindertagesstaedte, in her discussion. I knew them to be institutions where working parents could leave their preschool children and be certain that they would not only be kept safe, be housed and fed, but would be taken by the hand and led to Hitler's altar there to worship. I visited several of them, obtained permission, in fact, to take the members of the Sociology Class of the American School through one in Berlin.

[Page 48]

"This Berlin institution was housed in a converted factory that had formerly belonged to a Jew. True Nazi organization was evident everywhere. The children were carefully classified: the small tots were on lower floors, older children were occupying the upper stories. Trained Nazi Erzieher were giving the children the best possible care. The Party provided food, entertainment, flags, pictures, supervision, and special uniforms for all, including the six-month-old babies.

"It was at this preschool nursery that I heard a group of boys, hardly able to talk, memorize a song their teacher was drilling into them with enthusiasm:"

Unsern Fuehrer lieben wir,
Unsern Fuehrer ehren wir,
Unsern Fuehrer Felgen wir,
  Bis wir Maenner werden;
An unsern Fuehrer glauben wir,
Fuer unsern Fuehrer leben wir,
Fuer unsern Fuehrer sternben wir,
  Bis wir Helden werden.

The English would be:

We love our Fuehrer,
We honor our Fuehrer,
We follow our Fuehrer,
  Until men we are;
We believe in our Fuehrer,
We live for our Fuehrer,
We die for our Fuehrer,
  Until heroes we are.

[Page 49]

"While my Sociology Class was inspecting the clean kitchen where good food was being prepared for the next feeding, I had an opportunity to talk with the Nazi nurse in charge.

"She was friendly and glad to inform me about the smoothly functioning nursery. The Party was sparing no pains, no money, to make this institution an important cog in the system. They took only healthy children, of course, and those whose parents were of pure Aryan descent, which they proved with their Ahnenschein, their genealogical record. The parents had to sign a paper that the children were under the exclusive jurisdiction of the Party during the time they were in the nursery. The Party could deal with them as it saw fit.

"According to the nurse, the Party had worked out a definite routine of training these youngsters in Nazi ideology. The teachers and nurses were graduates of special NSV schools where they had received minute instruction in courses planned by the Party.

"She explained that the children learned strictest discipline, absolute obedience, and became thoroughly acquainted with the Fuehrer Prinzip. They learned to revere the Fuehrer and look upon him as the savior of Germany. Their minds were too immature to realize all his great accomplishments, but no child left

the institution without learning that Hitler was a superman, who alone could save Germany from her enemies.

[Page 50]

"And they sowed in the minds of the little boys, she said, the first great desire to become soldiers for Hitler; and the maternal instinct of the girls was fostered from the very moment when they felt like playing house or fondling dolls.

[Page 55]

"This is the story of the Pimpf, the Little Fellow. The Nazi Party takes him from the NSV at the age of six, and keeps him until he is ten. He wears a dignified uniform: heavy black shoes, short black stockings, black shorts, brown shirt with a swastika armband, and a trench cap.

"The Pimpf organization lays the groundwork for Party activities in the Jungvolk and the Hitler Youth. The boy receives a number, and is given a Leistungsbuch, an efficiency record book. Throughout the years it records not only his physical development, and his advancement in military prowess, but also his ideological growth. His school, home, and Party activities are minutely supervised, controlled, inspected, and indelibly registered.

[Page 56]

"At the age of ten the Pimpf must pass a rigid examination as outlined in the Pimpf manual, before he can be promoted to the Jungfolk. If he "fails to be promoted, he is made to feel that he would be better off dead; if he does pass, he is told that he must be ready to die for Hitler in the Jungvolk, even as he was ready to die for him in the Pimpf stage.

"Half an hour before sunrise, 19 April, I hurried to the Marksburg, best-preserved medieval castle on the Rhine. Even before I reached the pinnacle I realized that the two hundred youngsters, aged ten, who would that morning be promoted from the Pimpf to Jungfolk had got up long before me.

[Page 57]

"The officer in charge introduced the guest of honor, a high official from the Hitler Youth, Munich division.

[Page 58]

"The sun came crawling over the walls, and its rays stopped some of the youngsters from shivering quite so much.

"The speaker soon got into his stride. His voice was brittle. I had good opportunity to take notes up in my window. Here are excerpts from the address:

" 'You boys must be hard—hard as iron; the Fuehrer has demanded it. You must be loyal; the Fuehrer has demanded it. But above all, you must be ready and willing to give up your lives for the Fuehrer; he has demanded that, too.

'On you rests the future of Germany. Our Fatherland needs you. Germany will some day be the ruler of the world. Our Nordic culture will go out and cover the earth. The youth of other nations does not understand us. They hate us. Democracies point fingers at us. They say we are making you boys into soldiers. Do we deny it? Certainly not. They do not realize how eager and ready German boys are to become soldiers for Hitler. We will make Germany what she should always have been, a force to be reckoned with. (Eine Gewalt mit der die Welt rechnen muss.)'

"He ended as he began, with a Heil Hitler. The only applause was a chorus of 'Sieg heil, Sieg heil, Sieg heil.' There was no cheering, no stamping of feet. This occasion was too holy for that.

"A penetrating fanfare of trumpets from the tower of the castle, more than a hundred feet above us, sent a flock of pigeons wheeling toward the valley. I could see tenseness in the young ranks. A short silence; somebody struck a note on a pitch-pipe, and the boys burst forth with Deutschland, Deutschland ueber Alles, and then Die Fahne Hoch, the Horst Wessel Lied.

[Page 59]

"Another fanfare shattered the spring morning. A sharp command, and from round the corner of the castle came a color guard of three boys. The one in the center carried an old tattered swastika flag on a tall pole.

" 'Die Blutfahne,' said the commander. 'The bloodflag. And look, the sun! Casting its rays right on it.'

" 'The bloodflag—?'

'Yes. It is one of the flags from the fighting days of the Party. Some member of the squad to which it belonged was killed by Communists. The flag was dipped in his blood. It is now a holy flag!'

"Quickly the boys formed a circle. Some were pale, some were flushed. The most momentous occasion of their young lives was approaching.

'Raise your hands,' came a command. 'Repeat after me.'

And the spring sunshine and the Rhine and the medieval castle heard the following:

'In the presence of this bloodflag which represents our Fuehrer, I swear to devote all my energies, all my strength to the savior of our country, Adolf Hitler. I am willing and ready to give up my

life for him, so help me God. One people, one Nation, one Fuehrer.' "

"The hands relaxed. The youth leader spoke again, softly. 'Boys' he said, 'you have just taken an oath. Live up to it. You are no longer Pimpfs, you are Jungvolk. We will demand more of you than before; your duties will be heavier; your responsibilities greater. But your glory will also be greater.' His tone became informal as he told the boys to march back to their barracks and rest; there would be a trip up the Rhine in the afternoon.

[Page 60]

"A few minutes later I met one of the troop leaders in the Alte Schaenke, the historic drinking booth of the Marksburg. He was glad to talk. I asked specifically about a certain Leistungsbuch that many German boys of my acquaintance had always mentioned with bated breath.

"The leader called one of the youngsters and commanded him to show us his efficiency record.

"The lad reached into an oilcloth pocket dangling from his brown belt and pulled out a book with a stiff cardboard cover, the size of a school tablet.

"That book proved with what efficiency and thoroughness the Party governs the lives of every German boy. It was a complicated ledger dividing life into activities, called Bedingungen (prerequisites)."

I remember some of the headings:

Weltanschauliche Schulung (Ideological schooling).

Pimpfenprobe (Promotion examination)

Athletic achievements, including running, swimming, boxing, long distance hikes.

Military accomplishments, including the ability to erect a tent, march, make maps, find directions by use of the stars, do spy work, recognize trees and plants.

[Page 61]

Shooting, practice with bull's-eye, practice with stuffed dummy.

Party accomplishments, fervor for Nazi teachings, knowledge of Hitler songs, Hitler biography, Hitler oaths, Hitler holidays.

Auslands Kenntnisse (foreign affairs), names of territories lost by the Treaty of Versailles, knowledge of lost African colonies, names and locations of Stuetzpunkte, strategic positions in foreign countries of military value.

"The leader explained that this book formed the permanent record of everything the boy did, thought, or neglected to do from

693258—46—11

the age of six to fourteen. Every accomplishment and every mistake was registered, signed, and countersigned by officials.

[Page 63]

"Back in Berlin a few weeks later I attended a series of classes for boys below ten. I talked to many teachers. None of them ever heard of educational psychology as we know it. Terms such as memory span, motivation, motor skill, vocal auditory repetition meant nothing to them. They were imbued with one idea, and one idea only: to make the boy think, feel, and act as a true Nazi. The teachers knew that they would be rated as pedagogues not by the showing their classes made in school examinations but in tests given by Party officials. These tests were based on the Pimpf manual, and the grades were recorded in the Leistungsbuch.

"I spent one day at a Volksschule not far from the Christmas Kirche where Pastor Niemoeller formerly preached. [Page 64] I attended a history class, a nature-study class, a reading class, and a geography class. The Rector, a quiet, pudgy Berliner, informed me that I would find nothing extreme in his school, for he did not tolerate any excesses. In view of that, what I did see was singularly interesting.

"The discipline in all classes was exemplary; most of the periods were devoted to lectures; there were no textbooks.

"The history teacher was a young man in uniform who taught with vigor and enthusiasm. He had a booming voice loud enough for a lecture hall. His boys were learning about Nazi heroes. On that particular day they were worshipping Albert Lee Schlageter, who had been executed by the French during their occupation of the Ruhr shortly after World War I. The major part of the lesson was devoted to the phase of Schlageter's career which endeared him to present-day Nazis: his bravery before the firing squad."

[Page 68]

"I had one more class to visit. I thought of skipping it at the time, but am glad now that I didn't. This geography class, more than any of the others, made me realize what was going on in Nazi schools.

"The class was in progress when I slipped in. The teacher was talking about Germany's deserved place in world affairs. He ascribed her recent swift rise to the Fuehrer's doctrine of race purity. Not every country could boast of a pure race. Czechoslovakia, for instance, was nothing but a few remnants of a race formerly under German rule, mixed with Slavs, Jews, and Gali-

cians. The Poles were no race. But there were other countries that were fast going downhill because of racial sins. He asked his boys to name some.

They mentioned Russia, England, France. The teacher was not satisfied.

'Well, which country has always called itself the "melting pot" of all other nations? Jungens, that you must know.'

Then came the chorus, 'Amerika.'

"I began to jot down notes as fast as I could; this was getting close to home.

"The teacher launched into a devastating diatribe that made short shrift of the United States, that country which had joined the last war just to make money. He worked himself into an emotional fervor.

[Page 69]

He explained how during the centuries there had been many men and women who could not get along in Europe. Most of them were criminals and crooks, reprobates and renegades. They were the undesirables. Whenever they tangled with the law in Germany, or any other European country, they got a boat and went to the United States. There they married each other. And now the children—well, any German boy with intelligence could see what the result would be. These children, in turn, mingled with Jews and Negroes. The citizens of the United States were sinking lower and lower.

"But he wasn't through.

'There are many other weaknesses as a result of this lack of racial purity,' he continued. 'Their government is corrupt. They have a low type of government, a democracy. What is a democracy?'

I wrote down a few of the answers:

'A democracy is a government by rich Jews.'

'A democracy is a form of government in which people waste much time.'

'A democracy is a government in which there is no real leadership.'

'A democracy is a government that will be defeated by the Fuehrer.'

[Page 77]

"He, (George Abels, official of the Nazi Health Office,) assured me that the death of those unfortunates (feeble-minded children) who could not contribute to the race was a fine death, painless,

almost beautiful. He knew of cases where feeble-minded children who had received the proper instruction had asked to die for Hitler. They knew they could not die for him as soldiers, so they asked to die for him in the Hitler Kammer.

" 'The Hitler chamber?' I asked.

He explained that the Hitler chamber was a little white hospital chamber where underprivileged weaklings went to sleep. He asked if I would like to see one. I assured him I would.

"He pressed a button and asked an attendant to get him some information. He continued talking to me, expressing the conviction that soon nobody would even raise an eyebrow if they heard that a feeble-minded child, or a weary old man had found rest. He assured me that the feeble-minded children in Nazi Germany were all over seven years old. The meaning of this did not strike me till I realized that it had been approximately seven years since the Erbgesundheitsgesetz, the law controlling marriages, went into effect.

" 'What about the children over seven years of age?' I asked.

He assured me, pacing the floor, that the Party gave them a chance. They were kept alive until they were ten. By that time they knew if the boys would ever become useful or not. Those with intelligence enough to become street cleaners or perform simple tasks, were sterilized to prevent offspring, and put to work. They could never join the army, of course."

[Page 85]

"To change the subject I asked what girls' school he advised me to visit. The schooling girls received in the Grundschulen, the elementary schools, was alike all over Germany, he informed me. There were many of the schools; every large city had several, and each village at least one. But if I must visit one, the school at Berlin Schmargenderf, for example, was as good as any.

"I spent several days in that low stucco building, next to the Schmargenderf City Hall. The teachers were elderly, but devout Nazis. Most of the day was devoted to domestic science, eugenics, and physical education. There were other classes, however; Deutsch, or Deutschkunde (German), where the girls learned to read and write and where they became acquainted with true Nazi literature; the three G-s—Geographie, Geschichte, Gesang (geography, history, singing)—the first two of which taught them about the superiority of the Nordic race, while the singing class was devoted to memorizing of Nazi songs, chiefly dealing with self-sacrifice, blood and death. But these classes were not scheduled every day. Arithmetic was a subsidiary class

of domestic science, which, in turn, was an extended double period, often dovetailing with eugenics. [Page 86] These classes included instruction in every phase of housework and cooking, as well as care of children and sick people. Detailed sex instruction was part of this course. Rassenkunde, the study of races, exposed the faults of all nonAryan races. Beschaeftigungslehre was a sort of practical course in shopping, marketing, judging of food, keeping records in the kitchen, making use of spare time.

[Page 87]

"The classes in that Schmargendaerf girls' school were hushed and tense affairs, with remarkable discipline. Every one of them emphasized Nordic culture, and women's place as the cradle of future soldiers, wherever the opportunity offered itself. Every subject seemed to be slanted to make the girls realize that they were the prospective mothers of Germany.

"During one 'German' class I listened to a teacher read a new Nazi fairy story to her youngsters, age 8. I borrowed it from her later, and copied it. She told me she had clipped it out of a copy of Ewiges Deutschland, the NSV publication. She did not recall if it was the February or March 1939 number.

[Page 106]

"In march-step the boys tramped out of the school (in the western part of Berlin) into a small fenced-off garden back of the school. There they broke rank and stationed themselves beside tomato plants a few inches high.

"I concluded this was a class in applied science, a project. The teacher was apparently using modern methods by taking the class to the garden, letting them see plants and experience at first hand how osmesia, photosynthesis, and geotropism worked.

"I heard nothing of the kind. The Nazi teacher gave a fiery dissertation on the Holiness of German Soil, Heiliger Grund und Beden!

He pointed to the ground. With blazing eyes and clarion tones he explained that Germany had lost much holy soil through the diabolical Treaty of Versailles; her enemies had robbed her; Poland, Czechoslovakia, France, England—all had criminally appropriated holy German soil. So tense was he that I could write without attracting any attention.

'There is today one man who can recover this holy German soil. We mention his name with deepest reverence. His name?'

'Unser Fuehrer, Adolf Hitler, Sieg Heil!' echoed the chorus.

[Page 107]

'And the Fuehrer will recover all this holy German soil—yes, and more, much more, tenfold more. We will revenge ourselves properly for the insults perpetrated by our second-rate enemies.

'And you—you and I—we must have only one thought. That thought is a holy thought; it is the determination, the hope, to become good soldiers for Adolf Hitler. And if we are good soldiers, if we give our all for the Fuehrer, then some day we shall reap a reward, the highest reward possible. We shall acquire a crown of glory. To us will be granted the privilege of lying in this holy German soil as Hitler's conquering soldiers.' "

[Page 108]

"During the day I spent at the Westend school I talked with a tall, dark youngster, with big peasant hands and bushy eyebrows. I asked him about the reading material the Party recommended for boys of his age. He excused himself and hurried out into the cloakroom. He returned with his knapsack from which he pulled a book carefully wrapped in brown paper.

" 'This is a wonderful book,' he said. 'Everything I need for reading is here.'

"It was my introduction to the official Hitler Youth Year Book, a ponderous volume of five hundred pages, large in format, published by the Zontralverlag der NSDAP, Munich. It was divided into sixty-one units. The contents ranged from glorious accounts of Party activities to panegyrics on the new army. It appealed to the spirit of conquest by recalling pages of German history. It stirred up the hope for adventure with stories of Germany's lost African colonies, and explained what fields would be thrown open once Germany had recaptured them. It discussed the importance of sport in the new regime. It gave intimate glimpses of what Nazis in other countries were doing and hoping to do, and what persecutions they had to endure for the sake of their holy faith in the Fuehrer.

[Page 112]

"One of the boys brought me another book, called Heil Unserem Fuehrer, published by Enszlin and Laiblins, Reutlingen, written by Frialrich Wolfgang Lindenberg, officially recommended by the Party. More than 985,000 copies had been distributed, I was told. Hitler has personally inspected and passed this book as a true and commendable biography of himself, for the German boys of ten to fourteen. It uses the device of a young Bannefuehrer, leader of a youth detachment, telling his boys the

story of Hitler's life as they sit around an open campfire after attending the funeral of a young comrade who lost his life fighting for Hitler.

[Page 119]

"There were other occasions on which I experienced at first-hand the power the Party exerts over young German boys. One stands out because the setting was the top of a venerable old mountain in Central Germany, the Brecken; part of Goethe's Faust plays there.

"It was the night of 20 June, Sennenwende, Festival of the sun. My Ministry letter had again proved effective; I was guest of an official who accompanied the Jungbann that was being rewarded for having done especially good work. It had the highest status in an ideology examination given all over Germany.

The reward was the permission to celebrate the Sun Festival on the hallowed mountain top.

"We had driven up the Brecken by car. The boys arrived early in the evening by special army trucks. Usually they walked when they visited historic spots, walks of a hundred miles not being unusual; but time has been pressing.

"The ceremonies began after the sun set, and lasted until midnight. A huge bonfire of pine logs, reminiscent of pagan celebrations, was set ablaze about ten o'clock. The boys squatted in a circle around the fire. [Page 120] For more than an hour they sat there listening to Nazi Jungvolk leaders urging them to dedicate their lives to a man who was the savior of all, Adolf Hitler.

"Occasionally the boys were ordered to rise. They danced about the fire as if they were preparing for a ritual. As they danced, they sang; the songs sounded like medieval battle hymns, songs the youngsters of the Children's Crusade might have shouted.

"After the songs came more addresses, more glowing eulogies of Hitler, Goering, Himmler, and Goebbels.

"Then came the final song. The melody sounded familiar. I realized the boys had adopted and adapted the tune of Friedericus Rex, the defiant old military march of Frederick the Great."

"I wrote down the words:

Adolf Hitler is our savior, our hero.
He is the noblest being in the whole wide world.
For Hitler we live,
For Hitler we die,
Our Hitler is our Lord
Who rules a brave new world.

"It rhymes in German. They sang it in unison, they repeated it in harmony. Its stirring tones went far out into the night; its blasphemous words were carried away by the summer breeze.

[Page 121]

"As I sat there on the blunt peak and gazed out over the quiet semidark German countryside, I could see other fires on other hills. I was informed that all over Germany, in old castles, in historic spots, groups of young human beings were that night attending similar ceremonies.

"It was midnight. The fire was low-glowing blood red. The breeze was cool.

The group leader, a shadowy silhouette against the distant stars, arose. His voice was high, shrill, as if he were inspired. I scribbled his words by the light of that fire.

'Boys,' he shouted, 'this is the holy hour of the Sonnenwende. To the boys of Hitler this hour has only one meaning. At this hour when the earth is closest to the sun, when it is consecrating itself to the sun, we have only one thought. We must be close to our sun. Our sun is Adolf Hitler. We too, consecrate our lives to the sun, Adolf Hitler. Boys, arise!'

They did, raised their right hands in holy fervor.

While drums rolled with deep rumbling thunder, young German boys, not yet in their teens, repeated after their leader:

'I consecrate my life to Hitler; I am ready to sacrifice my life for Hitler; I am ready to die for Hitler, the savior, the Fuehrer.'

"Silence followed the oath.

Under the summer sky the hearts of young males were bursting with hero-worship such as the world has not seen before.

Then a fanfare. The fire was dead. Silently the troop crept off to bed, leaving the mountain top to the night.

[Page 128]

"Not long after that my Ministry letter allowed me to sit in the rear of a girls' school in Frankfurt on the Main. It, too, had rough benches and closed windows. The teacher was intense and pale with earnestness. The teacher was delivering a lecture on the German meaning of 'Moral.' It was a class in eugenics, compulsory for all girls.

"I had ample time to jot down notes. According to the teacher there was no such thing as a problem of morals in Hitler's Germany. [Page 129] The Fuehrer wanted every woman, every girl to bear children—soldiers. She herself was willing to have a child, even though she was not married. The State would rear and educate it.

" 'All of us women can now enjoy the rich emotional and spiritual experiences of having a baby by a healthy young man without the restricting ties of the old-fashioned institutions of marriage' were her words.

"Hitler and his school authorities urge BDM girls to have babies. But they do not permit the girls to be educated in the same schools with the boys. Girls do not require the same sort of education that is essential for boys. The schools for boys teach military science, military geography, military ideology, Hitler worship; those for the girls prepare the proper mental set in the future mates of Hitler's soldiers.

"One of Minister Rust's officials, a Herr Geheimrat Becker, discussed the problem of coeducation with me. He knew something about American schools. It was his contention that the system of trying to put women on the same plane with men, even in matters of the mind, was a waste of time. He admitted there were women who could think as well as men—in their field. But the German schools had one aim: every course, every class had to contribute in some way to Hitler's ideology. He pointed out that the boys who learned about chemistry of war, who studied trajectory angles, and who became acquainted with the mechanics of flying should not be bothered with the presence of girls in their classes. Girls had a definite purpose. In moments of recreation boys needed girls. But we in America put girls in the wrong places at the wrong time.

[Page 145]

"German boys from fourteen to eighteen belong to the Hitler Youth. They are Hitler's secondary army—ready to die for him, but ready to fight first. And they consider themselves well equipped, mentally and physically.

"On their ideological foundation, laid when they were Pimpfs and Jungvolk, the Hitler Youth erect a superstructure of knowledge useful to soldiers. Deutschkunde, including a study of Germanic culture, Party history, military geography; natural science, chemistry; mathematics; and foreign language. There is, naturally, further education in Hitler doctrines.

"The Hitler Jugend, H.J. as it is known, has its own system of ranks and promotions. It maintains its own leadership schools and camps. The uniforms resemble those of the regular Storm Troopers.

"That the Hitler Youth have gone through a formative process since 1933 becomes evident from a tabulation of their annual slogans:

1933 One Reich, One Nation, One Fuehrer
1934 Fight Waste

[Page 146]

1935 Health is Power
1936 Beauty of Labor
1937 We Must Build Hostels
1938 Every Youth a Flyer
1939 Hitler Youth on the March
1940 'Wir Fahren Gegen Engeland' ['The March Against England']
1941 'England Began the War—Germany Will Win It'—the slogan used by all German radio stations as a sign-off line.

"The outstanding characteristic of the H J. is their conviction that they are the most powerful youth organization in the world. To outsiders they seem impatient to prove it.

"They realize their own importance, for has not the Fuehrer, in a speech addressed to his boys in the Lustgarten, Berlin, 1929, told them 'Youth its own State'?

"Dr. Joseph Goebbels has given them another slogan. In "H.J. Marschiert" he informs German boys: 'The older generation says, "He who has the Youth, has the Future." We say, "He who has the Future, has the Youth." That is why Youth follows Hitler and his ideology which is the embodiment of the dreams and hopes of Youth. Don't let the older generation influence you. We will win. For Youth Is Always Right!'

[Page 149]

"I recall a typical H.J. evening in a straw thatched luxury hostel in northern Germany. It was at the General Ludendorf Jugend Heim in Demmin, quiet Mecklenburg, twenty-five miles from the Baltic Sea. The architect had used the panelling and thatched roof style of the grand old Mecklenburg homes that adorn the countryside; the rooms were rustic, with square beams and heavy carved furniture. But everything was extremely comfortable and practical.

"I took copious notes that cool spring evening, while the boys sat around plotting their march to Swinemuende and the Island of Usedom for the next day."

"Some were oiling their sturdy boots, others were writing letters. As they worked they sang Hitler songs. One was repeated several times that night. I had heard it on numerous other

occasions. It can be found on page 27 of the official Hitler Youth Song Book:

[Page 150]

The world belongs to leaders,
They alone command the world.
And we are marching, marching,
No one can stop our flag unfurled.
The old must perish,
The weak must decay,
We are young storm troopers, yeah.
Up, Up, march, march,
Our Swastika is our torch,
For the world belongs to leaders.

"Later there was much talk about the beauty of consecrating lives to Hitler, and about the challenge of future conquests. The boys all anticipated glorious adventures before they were much older. They would see not only Germany—but France, England, Poland, Russia; even Africa, Asia and America. They would go to these countries as Hitler's soldiers, or they would fly there.

"They already knew how to glide; several had begun their instructions in flying. They knew much about parachutes, dive bombing, and squad formation of planes.

"I asked the boys if they thought they could fly to America. They did not consider it impossible. Germany had the best planes in the world. They blamed America for helping to humiliate Germany in the World War.

"I had to probe a little. It was as if they did not wish to hurt my feelings too much by talking about 'Amerika'; as if they felt a little sorry for me and my country.

[Page 151]

"I asked them if their teachers told them that some day Germany and the United States would be enemies. They were quick in the answer. The United States was already an enemy of Germany.

[Page 153]

"They (Hitler Jugend) outlined a course of study for me. First on the program was Leibesuebung, physical education, which they had every day. Party history, military geography, and Nazi music alternated. Wissenschaft included zoology and botany, especially the study of food plants. In chemistry they learned about explosives and chemicals that were useful in anti-air raids. They also had mathematics and a foreign language.

This had been changed several times. At first they had learned Italian, then English, then French, then English again. They thought they were learning English now because they might all have to go to England soon.

"One of the boys was especially interested in geography. He said during the present semester they were studying about the Grenzland, the borders of Germany, and the countries that were potential enemies of Nazi Germany. He was getting credit for the present march because it would take him to Germany's borders. The H.J. Border Office, at Schieffenufer 5, had arranged that for him before he left Berlin.

"Another boy preferred mathematics, especially geometry, which gave him information about trajectory angles and angles used in bombing cities.

"But school was not as important as their Hitler Youth activities—they all agreed on that.

"I inquired if any of them hoped to attend the special Hitler Leadership Schools. They did, of course. [Page 154] Their most ardent wish was to enter the Akademie at Brunswick, which enrolled only the most promising Youth leaders of the Reich. But the boys did not know if they could fulfill the rigid entrance requirements.

"What these were I knew. Before a boy can enroll at Brunswick, he must have the following record:

1. Six months abroad.
2. Fourteen months of actual duty as leader of his own troop.
3. One year as a student in a local leadership school (these schools were located in 150 German cities).
4. Eight weeks at the advanced leadership school at Potsdam.
5. Three weeks of factory work.
6. A final examination based on Party ideology, military information, and physical fitness.

[Page 155]

"But I had succeeded in gathering some figures that even the boys did not have. I surprised them with the same notes I am using now:

The H.J. marines had an annual enrollment of 78,000.

The H.J. flyers had enough gliders and planes and teachers provided by the N S Flying Corps to teach 135,000 boys to fly each year.

The motorized units of the H.J. enrolled 295,000 boys each year. The Party provided them with 5,000 motorcycles annually, and with 1,300 repair shops.

During an average twelve months the H.J. conducted 3,540 official outdoor camps, attended by 565,000 boys. [Page 156]

In one year 6,000 German boys participated in sports events organized by the Hitler Youth Office.

The Party supplied the H.J. with 10,000 revolvers a year, and with all the rifles they needed for rifle matches in which 30,000 of the Hitler Youth's best shots participated; the H.J. had its own firearms school at Obermatzfeld, Thuringia, with Dr. Stellrecht as director.

The Hitler Youth Foreign Office annually sent 6,000 boys to foreign countries, and brought 250,000 foreign boys to Germany to let them realize how well organized Germany was. These boys came from Italy, Japan, Yugoslavia, France, Belgium, Hungary, Sweden, Finland, Portugal, Egypt, Holland, England, Poland, Syria.

Hitler Youth organizations existed in fifty-two foreign countries, including the United States.

[Page 158]

"Here are some of the units Rust wishes emphasized in the class for the Hitler Youth of fifteen:

"Rise of German industry through the efforts of Krupp, Borsig, Siemens, Halske; strong contract offered by Jewish concerns working with borrowed capital; growth of the proletariat; failure of the pre-Hitler regime to cope with the problems; liberalism destroys the German laboring man; the German worker under Jewish influence; influence of Marx; class hatred; Bismarck's attempt to kill Marxism; curse of the parliamentary system; division of the world by capitalist nations; lack of living space for the Germans; formation of Jewish concerns in Germany; influence of the Jews on the theater, the book business; bravery of the German soldier during the First World War; refutation of the war-guilt theory; the Treaty of Versailles and its evils; its effect on Germany; arrival of more Jews; arrival of Hitler and his program; destruction of the Treaty of Versailles; Germany's freedom; Hitler working toward world peace.

[Page 161]

"The Party has established special Kolonial Schulen where H.J. boys are minutely instructed in what they must know to become successful colonizers in Africa. One school near Halle

was built like a white man's hut in Africa. The boys were informed about tropic garb, tropic medicine and diseases, the African languages, topography, and climate. It was in this school that I learned that the United States was the worst colonizer in the world; it could not even govern the Philippine Islands properly."

"In each of these classes the boys were in full Hitler Youth uniforms. There was no dawdling, no horseplay, and no problem of discipline. Everybody seemed tense and eager, as if working against time. The instructors reminded their classes that they were doing work for the Fuehrer and the Fatherland; their contributions were essential to make Germany the self-sufficient ruler of the world.

"At Hamburg I saw an example of Rassenkunde (racial hygiene) teaching. It was in an old three-room brick building dating back to Bismarck days. Most teachers in Germany do not use textbooks. But this middle-aged teacher, with a big Hitler button in his lapel, used one.

"In serious tones he warned his boys against sexual relations with girls who were not of pure aryan descent. [Page 162] To have intercourse with healthy Aryan girls was sanctioned by the Party. But everything else was a waste of Germanic energy.

"He condemned the racial sins of various countries. France had weakened her nation by mingling with black colonial troops; Russia had been contaminated with the yellow race; Czechoslovakia had committed adultery with Zigeuner-gipsies, England with the Jews.

"He held up his illustrated teaching material, and launched into a discussion of America's racial sins. This tool was a paper-covered pamphlet of 64 pages, called 'The Jews in the U.S.A.' (Die Juden in USA, Zentralverlag der NSDAP, Berlin). I bought it in Hamburg that same day and have it now.

"The volume is a collection of 'more than 100' candid camera snapshots of prominent Americans. The cover shows Mayor LaGuardia stuffing a sausage into his mouth, apparently at some picnic. The same picture from a different angle appears on page 3. The text under it reads: 'The Mayor of New York is worried about his bodily welfare. He is right. Why not eat what the unemployed of New York can't afford to buy anyway?'

[Page 164]

But that class work does not claim all the attention of the H.J., I realized, especially when I watched some of their Gelaendesport (military maneuvers) on the level plains around Magdeburg.

[Page 165] They were on a larger scale than the games of the Jungvolk, usually lasting about ten days, during which the boys were excused from all school work. The leaders were older Storm Troopers who knew all the tricks of military games. The boys carried rifles and a special type of hand grenade that made a martial noise without actually spreading death.

"The last group I accompanied separated soon after they reached Magdeburg. The two opposing forces did not meet again for almost a week.

"During the days that followed, the boys became so tense that they resembled soldiers in front-line trenches. Often they went prowling around the countryside all night in an effort to discover the location of the opposing force and to take prisoners.

"I remember in particular one of the prisoners who was brought into headquarters, temporarily set up in a small village. His hands were tied behind him so firmly that the wrists were swollen. He was gagged with strips of adhesive tape. His eyes were pasted shut. He was kicked along and called foul names.

"I ventured to suggest that perhaps the boy was suffering. The leader who consided me an intruder anyway, asked with an oath if I thought this was an old ladies' 'Kaffee Klatsch.' This was a war game. His boys might as well get accustomed to seeing other human beings suffer. They would see plenty of that in the coming struggles which Germany would soon wage. Some day, he hoped, he could get his hands on a real prisoner, a Frenchman, an Englishman, or a Russian. [Page 166]

" 'I don't expect the other side to grant my boys mercy when they get captured,' he said. 'The idea is not to get caught.'

"Both sides carried the official H.J. maps, printed by the H.J. map office, the Reichskartenwerk. They were in four colors, giving a plastic impression, and revealed every elevation, creek, and clump of trees. I was told by the leaders that they could get special marching maps of almost every country in the world.

"This game in this particular instance lasted six days. By that time one side was completely captured.

"I called the local H J office, and was told to be at the Heidelberg Castle grounds by 11:30 that night. Near midnight I walked a short distance under the budding trees and entered the Schlossgarten, after proper identification. The garden was filled with boys, aged fourteen, I crossed a moat and passed through a massive medieval gate into the interior court. [Page 167] High walls, decorated with the remains of Renaissance carvings, were thrown into relief by hundreds of torches in the hands of the boys ready for the initiation ceremony.

"I pressed into a recessed doorway and waited. Soon I heard a trumpet from one of the towers. Quickly the three hundred candidates, chosen leaders from the ranks of Jungvolk, formed squads. A trumpet played the first notes of the Deutschland Lied. The boys sang it with precision, and followed with the Horst Wessel song. The torches in their left hands dripped hot embers on bare flesh, but, as far as I could see, nobody flinched.

"Another fanfare burst into the night. Four men in uniform ascended a platform over to the left. The first gave a short speech of welcome, reminding the boys of the sacredness of the occasion. His successor informed the boys that the horizon was dark; there were clouds of danger over Germany, but the Fuehrer and his boys were ready for action.

"The main speaker was very emphatic and loud. He told his listeners that they might soon be called upon to defend the Fatherland.

" 'You may all have to die for Hitler before you are twenty,' he shouted. 'But is that not a wonderful privilege? What greater and more glorious mission can a German boy have than to die for the savior of Germany? And now raise your right hands and repeat after me the oath that will indeed make you Hitler's soldiers, ready to lay down your lives for him.'

[Page 169]

"The Nazi mother dedicates her son to Hitler before he is born. When the child is six years old, he takes the first oath to give up his life for the Fuehrer; he repeats it when he is ten, and again when he is fourteen.

"A similar oath is expected of him when he begins his compulsory labor year. His education for death is nearly completed as he finally enters the army, the profession that not only prepares him to die, but to kill, with the following words:

" 'I swear by God this holy oath, that I will unconditionally obey the Fuehrer of the German Reich and the German people. Adolf Hitler, Commander in Chief of the Army; as a brave soldier I will forever defend this oath at the cost of my own life' [Quoted from the Soldier in the New Reich, published by Otto Elsner, Berlin, S-42, p.26].

"During his labor year, and after he has joined the army, the young Nazi may get temporary permission to attend a university, a Technische Hochschule (Engineering College), or a Kaiser Wilhelm Institute of Science. The policies, methods, and administration of these institutions are controlled by the Party

through its Minister of Education. [Page 170] The activities of the students are supervised and guided by the NSDStB, the National Socialistic German Student Bund.

"This league is perfectly organized. Its general headquarters are in Berlin, Friedrich-Wilhelmstrasse 22. There are branch offices at every college and university in the Reich. The Bund has a vast corps of officers; its spies gather information about instructors and students in every class.

[Page 171]

"Nazi universities are completely under the dominance of the Party. To give students and faculty more time for Party activities, the NSDStB has decidedly shortened the length of the semesters.

"Students attending the winter semester need not complete their registration until 15 November and may leave school 15 February. Summer semester students must enroll by 15 April and may leave by 15 June. There are thus less than twenty weeks of actual class instruction in the school year. If any member of the faculty has special Party duties, he may still further curtail this period by suspending his classes for a whole week at a time.

"Before the Party dominated the institutions of higher learning, there were more than thirty weeks of school in the average German university.

"Soon after 1933 the Politische Hochschule, with headquarters in the Schinkel Haus, south of Unter den Linden, became the most important college at the University of Berlin. Second in importance is the College of Physical Education, main office at Luisenstrasse 56. Most university students enroll for at least one course in each of these. Professors can be called upon at any time to devote time to courses at the College of Political Science. The School for Physical Education has its own special staff.

[Page 172]

"A glance at a recent University of Berlin catalogue reveals where the emphasis in learning has been placed by the Nazi regime. The physical Education department, of course, devotes all its 150 courses to physical culture.

"Courses 1–76 at the University are called Science of Religion. According to Dr. Leonhard Rost, of the theological staff, whom I met frequently during my four years as post-graduate student at the University of Berlin, twenty-three of these courses prove the evil influence of the Hebrews on religion; eight are devoted to church architecture and have nothing to do with religion as such;

693258—46—12

nine, labeled 'Philosophy of Religion' prove that the faith of a nation in its leader is the best possible religion; eleven discuss the history of religion, a 'lamentable history indeed.' Rost did not know what was going on in the others, but assured me that no old-fangled theology was being taught anywhere in Nazi Germany.

[Page 175]

"On the right shore of the Neckar River, across from Heidelberg University, is the Heiligenberg, the Holy Hill. Its summit is crowned with the ruins of ancient St. Stephen's monastery, and the basilica of St. Michael. During pre-Hitler centuries, pondering students reached the top by the Philosophen Weg (Philosophers' Path). This is now used by Nazis to reach a Nazi shrine. The Party revealed its penchant for appropriating the tops of historic hills by building near the ruins the National Feierstaette (Festive Place) for Nazi outdoor dramatic productions and national plays. Heidelberg students, no longer interested in arguing quietly about the eternal verities, are permitted to use this magnificent theater for their Party activities.

"One spring evening I sat among a thousand students and Party members, who only partly filled the gigantic bowl. Across the river I saw the lights of Heidelberg twinkle in the dark. Powerful spotlights made the huge stage stand out against the backdrop of beach and oak trees.

"The Party was sponsoring a ceremony to honor Heidelberg students who had been especially active in the Nazi Student Bund. Several hundred of them were sitting on the stage in full uniform."

"The chief speaker for the evening was the Reichsjugendfuehrer Baldur von Schirach. In a rather high voice, the pudgy youth leader praised the students for devoting so much of their time to the affairs of the Party.

[Page 176]

"He declared that the most important phase of German university life in the Third Reich was the program of the NSDStB. He extolled various activities of the Bund. He reminded the boys of the service they had rendered during the Jewish purge. Dramatically he pointed across the river to the old university town of Heidelberg, where several burnt-out synagogues were mute witnesses of the efficiency of Heidelberg Students. These skeleton buildings would remain there for centuries, as inspiration for future students; as warning to enemies of the State.

"Even as old Heidelberg Castle was evidence that old Germany had been too weak to resist the invading Frenchmen who destroyed it, so the black remains of the synagogues would be a perpetual monument reminding the coming generations of the strength of New Germany.

"He reminded the students that there were still countries who squandered their time and energy with books and wasteful discussions about abstract topics of philosophy and metaphysics. Those days were over. New Germany was a land of action. The other countries were sound asleep.

"But he was in favor of letting them sleep. The more soundly they slumbered, the better opportunity for the men of the Third Reich to prepare for more action. The day would come when students of Heidelberg would take their places side by side with legions of other students to conquer the world for the ideology of Nazism.

"The honor students marched past him and received a medal or a certificate of promotion. Everybody roared the Horst Wessel Lied.

[Page 181]

"One of the most popular lecturers in the entire Politische Hochschule was Dr. Karl Boemer (Dr. rer. pol. et Dr. phil., Dozent at the College of Political Science. [Page 182] Head of the Press Office of the Department of Foreign Politics of the NSDAP, office hours at Party Headquarters, Lennestrasse 8).

"Week after week he analyzed the weaknesses and malignant intentions of the press in various countries. I recall a typical lecture, directed against the American press.

"According to Boemer, the American press is the most foul, the most crooked, the most Jew-drenched press in the whole world. It is published by criminals, written by liars, and read by morons. Its methods are cheaply sensational, and its policies are dictated by crooked advertisers; its make-up is puerile.

"In purple language Boemer ridiculed the system of headlines as used by the American press, belittled the format of newspapers, and scorned the wealth of advertising material. He prophesied that sooner or later the American press would precipitate America into another war with Germany—a war which Germany would win.

"As a contrast he designated the Nazi press and propaganda machine as the best-managed and the most centralized in the world. He informed his students that the American press is the

clearest evidence that a democracy with its alleged freedom is not fit to exist on the same globe with an ideology like that of Hitler."

I have personally read the foregoing statements and find them true and correct.

[signed] GREGOR ZIEMER
Gregor Ziemer

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 4 day of October 1945.

[signed] S. BARRY SHENK
S. BARRY SHENK, Notary Public
N.Y. Co. Clk's No. 196, Reg No. 954–S–6
Commission expires March 30, 1946.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2442–PS

Guide
of racial science and the science of heredity,
of fostering congenitally sound progeny
of Family Science.
For the medium level
by
Prof.Dr. med.et phil.O.STECHE
1937
Publishing house of Quelle and Meyer in Leipzig

[Pages 38–40]

The fight against degeneration:

It is a great fortune, that the leadership of our people has not only recognized the danger of the situation, but also has made a strict decision to combat it. He who wants to live as a member of our community, is not only obliged to put all his efforts at the service of this community, but also must make sacrifices. He must tolerate encroachments on his personal rights, if the need of the community demands it. It is one of the first duties of the community, to see to it, that the increase of those, inferior by heredity, is stopped. At our stage of culture, we cannot think of it of course, to expect them from our community, but we can easily see to it, that they are not propagated and give their inferior heritage to new generations. To prevent this, the law exists for the prevention of hereditarily unsound progeny. This gives the right to the national community, to exclude those men and women from propagation with whom it can be expected with certainty through knowledge of the heredity laws, that their offspring will to a great extent be physically, mentally and spiritually inferior.

Fig. 27, Costs of welfare in comparison to average earnings

[Page 39].

The daily cost of a			Criminals	=	3.50 M
Deaf mute	=	6.00 M	The daily earnings of a		
Cripple	=	6.00 M	Laborer	=	2.50 M
Reform School			Employee	=	3.50 M
inmate	=	4.85 M	Civil Servant	=	4.00 M
Mentally Sick	=	4.50 M			

Only comparatively simple medical intervention is necessary for that, which will not effect the well being and ability to live of the person at all. The law enumerates a whole series of hereditary diseases, in case of which the prevention of procreation can be carried out. Into this class belong in the first place serious physical disabilities such as hereditary blindness and deaf-muteness, but also a series of serious mental diseases, especially hereditary feeblemindness and idiocy. Of course, in every case, before such intervention is ordered by the state, all circumstances must be thoroughly examined by a court, appointed especially for the purpose.

These measures, of course, cannot show their results immediately, but in the course of many years, the health of the heritage of our people will improve, and the tremendous burden, which is placed today on the community by taking care of the inferior ones, will decrease more and more. Actually, today it is so, that the state spends more for the existence of these actually worthless compatriots, than the salary for the work of a healthy man, with which he must bring up a healthy family. (See Figure Nr. 27)

[Page 47]

Racial hygiene:

When choosing a mate, for marriage, we also take the obligation, to keep in mind the racial composition of our national substance. The six basic races, which we have learned to know previously, are so mixed in our national community and their participation in the construction of our culture cannot easily be separated, that we cannot easily put them against each other in strong contrast. We have previously seen that the Nordic race distinguishes itself by a special leadership talent and that it has certainly played an outstanding part in the development of our national substance. The result is that today, we have relatively many Nordic people among the leading strata of our people. If, therefore, an increase of these strata is helped along, the share of Nordic blood within, it will become a greater one. But it is very essential, that we avoid, as best as we can, the penetration of elements of alien races into our national body.

EDUCATION IN THE GREATER GERMAN REICH
[Erziehung im Gross-Deutschen Reich] by Dr. Rudolf Benze

[Page 24] (a) Kindergartens and Children's Homes [Horte]

Kindergartens were originated by Friedrich Froelsel in 1840. They take care of the education, custody and health of the child of preschool age in the daytime in cases where the family is not fully able to do so (e.g. where the mother is working). They are, at the same time, for many children the first introduction into a social group. Still smaller children are being taken care of in nursery schools. The children's homes have the same tasks for children of school age during their leisure time. The attendance of this today indispensable institution is voluntary. Special Kindergartens for the harvesting period have become of great importance within recent years. Their aim is to lighten the task of country women during the harvest. The party and the state are primarily responsible for these children's institutions. The National Socialist Public Welfare Organization [N.S.V.] takes care of approximately 15,000 of them. Only a small portion is today still administered by private persons or agencies. State and party, therefore, take also the responsibility for the proper education and training of the workers to be employed in these institutions.

[Page 74] (S) The University and University-like Institutions

(a) The University

* * * National Socialism expects from its institutions of higher learning that they should also in the future be devoted to serious research and pass on to the coming generation the traditions of science and its incorruptible methods. But beyond that the party demands that institutions of higher learning should become, more than in the past, places of indoctrination [Erziehungstaelten] for the coming generation. From the scientists it is demanded that their researches should be carried out in a strictly scientific manner and with a serious zest for truth, without preconceptions; but the tasks which the scientists set for themselves should be close to life, dignified and important to the nation; every scientist at work should always be conscious of his duties toward his people and the state. Thus the fields of study in which Nationalsocialism is especially interested such as heredity and racial studies, archeology and early history, biology, German sociology [Volkskunde] and geopolitics have also found a preferred place within the institutions of higher learning since 1933 * * * .

[Page 128] (I) *State Teachers*

(1) Women Teachers in Kindergartens and Children's Homes

The education of the above was newly regulated by a decree of the Reich's minister of education, dated Sept. 15, 1942, in agreement with the head of the party chancellory. According to this decree, educators in Kindergartens and children's homes are to be known as "Kindergarten teachers" [Kindergaertuerin]. Their job is described as follows: "The Kindergarten teacher is an educator. She is a motherly leader of children in children's institutions (Kindergartens and nursery homes) and children's homes or at home for the assistance of, or in place, a mother. Her work is service to the child and at the same time service to the family and the nation".

Training is carried out in special colleges for Kindergarten teachers and is concluded by an examination. The authority for opening such schools is vested in public bodies generally responsible for schools (territorial subdivisions of the Reich). Teaching must be done in the majority of cases by full time personnel. All teachers must be adequately trained, must have passed a state examination and be accepted by supervisory school authorities. The heads of these training schools must be approved by the Ministry of Reich Education.

The course takes two years. In cases where special experience can be proven this time may be shortened to 1½ years. The acceptance into a school for kindergarten teachers requires the candidate to be past 16 years of age or reach this age not later than during the calendar year concurrent with her entrance into the institution. It further requires a fair general education (equivalent to graduation from the Hauptschule, however, without foreign languages) a well founded knowledge of household tasks (housework and needlecraft) (equivalent to graduation from a domestic school) good health, to originate from German blood, to be a German citizen, to be a member of either the Nazi Party or the Hitler Youth Organization for girls [BDM] or the party's women's organization [NS Frauenschaft] or the German Woman's Organization [Deutsches Frauenwerk].

The professional school prepares the prospective kindergarten teachers for their activities as educators. The subject group "National Political Education" penetrates the entire course in order to achieve proper indoctrination. The essential parts of the pedagogical studies are educational sociology and health edu-

cation which should be represented by concretely referring to practical educational work. Vocational and liberal arts subjects complete the education. The training is completed by a state examination for Kindergarten Teachers. No one who did not attend the school shall be admitted to it. The examination consists of written and oral parts (theoretical and practical) and a test in handcraft skill. After successful conclusions the right to carry the professional title of Kindergarten Teacher and to practice the profession is acquired. The certificate carries also the following privileges: (a) To enter a special school which prepares one to become a supervisor for kindergarten teachers [Tugendleiter]. (b) To enter a school for the training of social welfare workers after all other conditions have been met. (c) To enter a seminary for the training of handcraft teachers according to the prevailing conditions.

The kindergarten teacher can become a supervisor provided she shows special capabilities and energy and possesses a high degree of educational and administrative skill. After a minimum of three years' experience as a kindergarten teacher a one year course for training of supervisors of kindergarten teachers may be taken. The certificate after successful conclusion of this course entitles the holder to be in charge of large kindergartens, nursery schools, and children's homes.

The following is the curriculum for the training of kindergarten teachers:

	Subjects	No. weekly hours 1st and 2d year
I	National Political Education Geography of the Reich Local Geography and Folklore German language	5
II	Educational Sociology Theory of Education with Psychology Professional Indoctrination Social Welfare Study of Juvenile Literature Play and Work of Children Nature Studies	12
III	Health and Physical Education Physical Education, Gymnastics, Folk Dancing, Games Physical Exercises with Children Health Education, Body and Child Care	8

IV	Handicraft and leisure time activities	
	Domestic Work (House work and Needlecraft)	9
	Handicraft	
V	Practical Work	
	Kindergarten, Nursery School, Children's Home	
		34

NB. The students are compelled while attending training schools for kindergarten teachers to serve with the Branch of the party organization to which they belong and especially to take part in the political training programs.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2444-PS

GERMAN READING BOOK
FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
2nd Volume
Publishing House of Friedrich Korn's
Book Shop : Nurnberg

[Pages 253—254]

From Hitler's Youth

On the border between Bavaria and Austria lies the small town of Braunau, in which Adolf Hitler was born on 20 April 1889. Braunau belonged to Austria; Hitler's father was an Austrian customs official. There was a lot to see for the little boy at the border. However, he could not understand one thing; the same men lived on either side, they spoke the same language and they had the same appearance, however, on the other side of the River Inn another emperor ruled; here the eagle had two heads on the shield and over there only one. That was really strange.

The boy learned well in school. But he rather played around with the other boys in the meadows and forests. They liked to obey him, and he frequently was the gangleader in their games.

During history classes, his eyes shone with enthusiasm during the teaching periods. That was something for him, to hear about war and heroes. After he had been at home a long time, he still thought about everything he learned in school. Even today he remembers the history teacher with pleasure. He wanted to know more and more of Germany's past. He could not find out enough, and soon he was not satisfied anymore with what he heard in school. He searched for books and read them.

Then one day he found in his home a volume with the heading "The German-French war." He read it through and was glad, that he was a boy and could also become a soldier one day. When

reading and looking at the pictures, he thought a great deal and could not figure it out:

"Father, on these pictures there aren't any Austrian uniforms; how come?"

"We did not fight then."

"Why not?"

"We do not belong to Germany, but to Austria."

"But we are also Germans."

"Certainly—but not Reich Germans."

From now on this word would not leave him alone.

"I rather would belong to the German Reich," he answered his father then. The longing awoke in his young heart for one big Reich, which includes all Germans.

Author unknown.

* * *

[Heading on Page 254]

The Fuehrer Comes

* * *

[Page 272]

The Fuehrer Speaks to German Youth

We want to be one people
and you, my youth
are to be this people!
We want,
that this people is faithful
and you must learn this faith!
We want,
that this people will once be obedient,
and you must exercise obedience!
Everything that we demand for Germany in the future,
that, boys and girls,
we demand from you!
You must learn to be hard,
to withstand privations,
without ever breaking down!
We want,
that this people once will love honor again,
and you must dedicate yourself in early years
to this concept of honor.
You must exercise this,
and you must give this to the future!
For: whatever we create, and what we do
we will pass away.
But Germany will continue to live within you

and when there is nothing left of us,
then you must hold the flag in your hands
which we once pulled out from nothing.
Before us lies Germany,
within us marches Germany,
and behind us comes Germany!

Adolf Hitler

* * *

[Page 273]

For you, my boys, you are the living guarantee of Germany, you are the living Germany of the Future.

Adolf Hitler.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2445-PS

GERMAN READING BOOK
FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
4th Volume

Publishing house of Friedrich Korn's Book Shop—Nurnberg

[Page 280]

From the Fuehrer's speech of 21 March 1933.

[Page 281]

The Lies about Germany's War Guilt

For neither the emperor nor the cabinet nor the people wanted this war. Only the deterioration of the nation, the general collapse forced a soft generation, against its own better knowledge and against the holiest inner conviction to accept the assertion of our war guilt.

However, the deterioration of everything followed this collapse. While thus the German people and the German Reich sank low by inner political quarrel and dissension, economy was driven to misery, then the rallying of German men began, who, in faithful confidence in their own people, want to form it into a new community. My Generalfeldmarshall, you have entrusted the leadership of the Reich to this young Germany by your generous decision of 30 Jan 1933. * * *

[Pages 295–296]

HITLER

Many thousand of you stand behind me
And you are I, and I am you.
Not a single thought which I have had
has not also made itself felt in your hearts.
And when I speak, I know of not one word
which does not agree with what you want.
For I am you, and you are I
And all of us believe in you, Germany

Baldur von Schirach

Against the separation of Austria from Germany

It is well said: Austria has been picked by fate, to be powerful toward the East, to bring enlightment and morals to the East. But how can German Austria exercise power, if she herself is overpowered? How can she illuminate and enlighten if she is covered and blacked out? May it always be Austria's job to be the light for the East, but she has a nearer, more important job to be an artery in the heart of Germany! Austria was with us in the German Confederation [Deutscher Bund]. The pressure of Austrian diplomacy has rested on us as on Austria herself on the strings of freedom in the individual German States. However we would not have given Austria if we had known, how much we owed her. But shall Austria be pulled away from us now? Now when she, young as an eagle has just approached us with fresh wounds of the March and May battles (1848) to conclude the new alliance of freedom. One says, the old walls are indestructible because the lime has been slaked with blood with the mortar for the reconstruction of German freedom, Austria must be with us and stay with us.

LUDWIG UHLAND

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2446-PS

HISTORY BOOK FOR THE GERMAN YOUTH
[Geschichtsbuch fuer die Deutsche Jugend]

Contents

[Page 3]

Adolf Hitler
Hindenburg
Herman Goering
Horst Wessel
Herbert Norkus, the Hitler Youth Boy of Beusselkitz

Albert Leo Schlageter
Otto Weddigen and the U–9
The "Emden" hunting ships in the Indian Ocean
General Litzman, the Lion of Bschesing
Sepp Innerkofler
The German soldier on the West Front
Baron Manfred von Richthofen
Lettow-Vorbeck's heroic fight in German East Africa
Otto von Bismark
Andreas Hofer
Queen Louise
Nettelbeck
Schill
Bluecher
Frederic the Great
Maria Theresa
Frederic William I, the Soldiers' King
Prince Eugene, the "Noble Knight"
The "Great Elector"
Hanseatic sea heroes
Herman Balk
Emperor Fredric Barbarossa
Henry the Lion
Emperor Otto I
King Henry I
Emperor Charles
Widukind, Duke of Saxony
Armin the Liberator

* * *

[Page 11]

Taking over of Austria

"Finally, the Fuehrer thought he could dare to go ahead. He asked the Austrian Chancellor to visit him on the Obersalzberg. There he spoke very seriously to him. He said that things could not go on this way any longer and that the persecution of Germans in Austria had to stop. And the chancellor seemed to pay attention to Adolf Hitler. He promised that he would release all National-Socialists from imprisonment; he even was going to appoint a National-Socialist as a Minister next to himself, and he wanted to live in close friendship with the Reich from then on. At first, he did what he had promised. He appointed the National-Socialist Seyss-Inquart as minister. But soon it became apparent that this was only deception. He broke his word; he wrote secretly to France and England, asking for their help against Adolf Hitler. Terrific resentment grew in Austria. Hundreds of thou-

sands of people marched angrily and indignantly in the streets. It was then that Seyss-Inquart asked the Fuehrer to send German troops into Austria to restore order . . ." The Fuehrer gave the order to march in. Everywhere on the Austrian border in the dawn of 12 March 1938 were the long columns of German Infantry, cavalry, artillerymen with their pieces, the tanks. All rifles were ready to be fired; after all, one did not know how things looked on the other side of the border. The treacherous ministers in Vienna always had the newspapers write: Most of the inhabitants of Austria don't want to come to the Reich at all.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2450-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER
Munich Edition, Wednesday 26 March 1941, No. 85, Volume 54

"Yugoslavia also in the Tri-Partite Pact
Mister Churchill again has lost a battle"

* * *

"The Protocol on the Entry of Yugoslavia."

"Notes of the Axis Governments to Belgrade.

At the same time, when the protocol on the entry of Yugoslavia to the Tri-Partite Pact was signed, the governments of the Axis powers sent to the Yugoslavian Government the following identical notes:

'Mr. Prime Minister:

'In the name of the German Government and at its behest, I have the honor to inform Your Excellency of the following:

'On the occasion of the Yugoslavian entry today into the Tri-Partite Pact, the German Government confirms its determination to respect the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Yugoslavia at all times.'

* * *

'Mr. Prime Minister:

'With reference to the conversations, that occurred in connection with the Yugoslavian entry into the Tri-Partite Pact, I have the honor to confirm to Your Excellency herewith in the name of the Reich Cabinet (Reichsregierung), that in the agreement between the Axis powers and the Royal Yugoslavian Government, the governments of the Axis powers during this war will not direct a demand to Yugoslavia to permit the march or transportation of troops through Yugoslavian national territory.

Permit me, Mr. Prime Minister, to express the assurance of my highest respects.' "

Sig. *JOACHIM VON RIBBENTROP*

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2451-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER—22 October 1935
Berlin Edition

Decree of the Reichminister of Education
Candidates for Teacher's Positions to Prove
Themselves in the Hitler Youth.

Admission of Candidates for Teachers to Prussian Universities.

Candidates belonging to branches of the National Socialist movement shall be given first consideration.

The new generation of the German teaching profession shall primarily be supplied by students who have proven themselves during their school years in the Hitler Youth or in the German Girls' League.

[Article unsigned, dated Berlin, Oct. 21.]

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2452-PS

THE ORGANIZATION BOOK OF THE NSDAP
Published by:
The Reichsorganisationsleiter of the NSDAP.
Zentralverlag der NSDAP, Franz Eher NACHE.,
Muenchen, 1943

[Pages 252–253]:

NS Teachers Assn

1. *Membership*

The NS Teachers Assn. Inc. (NSLB) is the all-comprising community of educators to which all German educators belong as individual members. The type of school is immaterial.

2. *Duties*

The NS Teachers Assn. is responsible for the execution of the ideological and political coordination [politisch-weltanschauliche Ausrichtung] of all teachers in accordance with the National Socialist doctrine. The political commissars of the NSDAP appointed by the Party to the NS Teachers Assn. will be controlled directly by the local educational bureau [Schulungsamt] of the NSDAP as for their ideological and political integrity. The ideological and political coordination within the NS Teachers Assn. comprises all curators and members of the Teachers Assn. under appreciation of their special educational influence upon the life of the community and is therefore not restricted to the curators within the NS Teachers Assn. It lies within the sphere of the educational bureau of the NSDAP only; this bureau will appoint

the instructors of the NSDAP needed and will work for the training [Schulung] in agreement with the Chiefs of the Central Office, until now chiefs of the departments. * * *

[Page 260]

National Socialist German Assn. of University Lecturers.

Tasks and Competency:

The NS German Assn. of University Lecturers has the duty:

(*a*) to take an active part in the selection of the teachers-staff for the universities;

(*b*) to instruct the whole teachers-staff at the universities in the National Socialist ideology, cooperating in this with the leader of the Reichs-Organization Educational Bureau, Main Office;

(*c*) to work for the harmony of the entire university system with the efforts of the Party.

The NS German Assn. of University Lecturers, together with the NS German Students Assn. is the official Party representative at the universities. The competent Bureau in the Central Party Office is on an equal basis with the Main Office in the NSDAP. Both organizations are independent within the realm of their jurisdiction but have to cooperate closely, in questions of policy regarding the universities, questions that do not merely refer to student matters. The seniority in leadership belongs to the NS German Assn. of University Lecturers.

Membership

The NS German Assn. of University Lecturers comprises all Party members at the universities in so far as the Party members are university teachers (full professors, associate professors, assistant professors, etc., instructors and university assistants) irrespective of their membership in the NS Teachers Assn. Non-Party members can become members of the NS German Assn. of University Lecturers.

The members of the NS German Assn. of University Lecturers belong as teachers also to the NS Teachers Assn. As University teachers, they form the department "University" within the NS Teachers Assn. The Reich Department Chief of the NS German Assn. of University Lecturers is at the same time department chief of the department "University" in the NS Teachers Assn. * * *

[Page 267]

Children's Groups

The Children's Groups of the NS Women's organizations and of the German Women's Workgroups comprise all German boys and girls between the ages from six to ten years.

The enrollment of the children takes place according to registration. The children receive membership cards.

The children's groups represent the first National Socialist community in which Youth learns to know comradeship and subordination. This way, before the child is able to absorb the meaning of the term "Community" he (she) will experience its meaning through own little acts. Before he (she) knows of the common fate of all Germans, he (she) will learn here to subordinate him (her) self voluntarily in a small group. No political ideas shall be taught the children—it is more important that values of character and emotional impulses on which alone German National Socialism can build, be awakened in them. Just like neglect of the body during the first ten years can rarely be remedied fully, it is also a hard task to correct mistakes in education within this age group. Thus the children's group will help the child, aside from school and home, to find his (her) way into the community for which he (she) was born and to which he (she) will one day have to lend all his (her) strength.

The Fuehrer with his words "Not soon enough can Youth be educated to feel themselves as Germans" has shown the way for the education of children in the National Socialist Reich.

The children shall wear uniform play suits, according to their district [Gau].

Children who have completed their tenth year will be transferred—at a ceremony—to the Boys Group [Jungvolk] or to the Girls Group [Jungmaedel]. The children will meet on one afternoon per week at a Home-gathering.

The leader of the children's group in the district Kreis and Ortsgruppe holds the position of a Hauptstellenleiterin.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2453-PS

EDUCATION AND INSTRUCTION IN THE UPPER SCHOOLS

Official Edition of the Reich and Prussian Ministry for Science, Instruction and People's Education. Published by Weidemannsche Verlagsbuchnandlung, Berlin 1938.

Introductory Decree

New Order for the System of Higher Education.

[Pages 1-5]

I.

Through a series of decrees issued since the year 1933, I have initiated and prepared the external and internal transformation of the system of higher education.

693258—46—13

After having begun the simplification of the numerous types of schools on Easter 1937, and remodeled the upper schools through the decree of 20 March 1937, I now point out the goal and the scope of their total functions by the following regulations concerning "Education and Instruction in the Upper Schools."

I thus entrust the educators with a responsible obligation. It can only then be fulfilled, if the educators of the upper schools derive from the new regulations stimulation and a sense of duty for their service to German youth, and realize in the right spirit the aims of National Socialistic education.

I confidently expect initiative on the part of the German educator, that he will go about the work assigned to him in a willing manner, and that he will bring it to a successful conclusion.

II.

I emphasize the following in detail:

1. Because of important reasons of population politics, [Bevoelkerungspolitik] I have decreased the term for the upper school from nine years to eight. This measure, however, must not result in a lowering of the educational standards of the upper school. Its cultural mission and its position within the system of education and culture require that, through corresponding demands made on the students and teachers, the qualitative standard of their work is being maintained. Therefore, the object of the entire work should be from the beginning that of maturity. Students who are inefficient or possess the obvious features of a weak will or character, are to be kept away from the upper schools.

2. The upper schools are, according to the nature of their assignment, fundamentally secondary schools [Vollschulen], which follow the fourth or sixth year of elementary school. In order to safeguard unrestricted admission of efficient rural youths into the upper schools, however, I permit nonsecondary [nicht-vollansgebante] schools to operate and to be used as preparatory schools [Zubringeschulen]. They begin with the first year [Klasse 1], include from two to five years, and are connected with a neighboring secondary school. It is desirable that the five-year term preparatory schools for girls add a final sixth year [Home Economics].

3. Co-ed schools are contrary to the spirit of national socialistic education. Therefore, separate schools have been established for boys and girls; of especially great service to the German wife and mother in meeting the requirements of family.

profession and national community is the new home economics high school type for girls.

Girls attending schools for boys must be regarded as exceptional cases; boys are not admitted to girls' schools. In cases where girls attend boys' schools, then the requirements of female education must be given consideration. In general, the girls will be instructed along the lines of the girls' schools in such cases as well. Girls transferring to the sixth up to the eighth year in boys' schools must remain exceptions and in any case subject to approval by the Director of Education or by the higher state authority for schools. Only in a very few exceptional cases are girls permitted to attend a Gymnasium too. Such cases need my personal approval; no special arrangements can be made for them in such cases.

4. To suit the inclinations of talents and aptitudes of male youth, I have divided the instructions in each case in the sixth, seventh, and eighth year of the high school for boys in such a manner that one part of the class receives more instructions in natural science and mathematics while the other more instructions in languages; the remainder of the instruction is the same for both grades in order to guarantee a uniform formation of the instructions in subjects of German character, in biology and in physical exercise.

In close relationship with this group-division are the study groups for languages, natural science and mathematics. Until the intermediate school system has been generally developed, full division will only be carried out in the seventh and eighth year. while during the sixth year, it will be in the form of the study groups only.

Fundamentally, study groups are obligatory. To guarantee a high standard of performances, it is in the discretion of the principal to exclude a student from the study groups because of exceptional circumstances.

Special guiding principles are contained in the schedules of study groups for natural science and mathematics, exemplifying the novelty of these study groups in as much as they serve national socialistic objectives. In the study groups for foreign languages, preference is given to the Romance languages (French, Italian, Spanish). For these study groups, which are conducted with more mature students on the basis of an extensive course in Latin, little past experience is available till now and it seems therefore to be inadvisable to formulate a detailed program of instructions as a comprehensive objective. Therefore, I

must expect, all the more, that the conductors and teachers of the courses in the upper schools pay special attention to these new assignments and establish by their own initiative guiding rules for the instruction of Romance languages. The school superintendents are to take this instruction especially to heart. Group division during the seventh and eighth year at the high schools for boys can only be disregarded in urgent and exceptional cases.

5. The following regulations are of importance for the Gymnasium: Greek starts in the third year and continues until the senior year with five weekly periods. The third foreign language is English, it begins in the fifth year. Aside from that, I want to give the students in the sixth to eighth years the opportunity to take an extra-curricular course in French of two weekly periods.

6. I do not find it necessary to publish new curricula for the teaching of religion. It is of import to the instructions that all subject matter, tending to jeopardize the uniformity of education, be eliminated.

III.

TEMPORARY REGULATIONS

1. The new regulations determining the maximum number of members to be admitted to class (first and second year, 40; third to fifth year, 35; sixth to eighth year, 25) cannot always be carried out immediately in all places without causing some hardships to students and salaried school personnel. For the next three school years, therefore, deviations will be permitted; later, these guiding figures will be obligatory. For the transitory period prior to the development of the intermediate school system, the maximum number of admissions in the sixth year is 30.

2. The transition from the old curricula to the new regulations should be effected as quickly as possible. Every school has to set up immediately temporary curricula for the year 1938/39, so that there are no loopholes in the presentation of the subject matter, and the transition can be effected as fast as possible. In accordance with my decree E III a 750/37 of March 20, 1937 (Reich Min. Gazette for German Science, p. 155) for the transition to the new sequence of language in the high-school, it is further to be noted that French, as primary foreign language, is to be followed by Latin as secondary, after which comes English; and that Latin is an obligatory subject for the sixth, seventh and eighth year, provided the first two foreign languages have already been begun, and are both living foreign languages.

3. The difficulties encountered during the transitory period by students who do not meet the requirements of the class and who must therefore enter another class where different foreign languages are taught, should be given special consideration. As far as it is feasible, such students who show inaptitude only in the field of foreign language but whose performances are otherwise satisfactory, should be granted advancement to the next class and an additional annual trial period. For all other cases, special arrangements must be made by the school. Special courses in foreign languages should be established for the benefit of students who were not advanced. These courses can serve the purpose of continuing the foreign language previously taken up by the student, or of introducing him to the new one. The latter is generally preferable. In any case, the student is in return to be exempted from class instruction in the corresponding foreign language.

IV.

The decree for "Education and Instruction in the Upper Schools" is to take effect at the beginning of the school year 1938/39, and is binding for all German upper schools.

Berlin, January 29, 1938

The Reich and Prussian Minister for
Science, Education and Peoples' Culture
RUST

To the Directors of Education (Department for Higher Education) City Directors of Education of the Reich capital Berlin (Department for Higher Education), the State Educational Administrations, and the Reich Commissioner for the Saar Territory.

E III a. 245/38 (a)

[Page 9]

FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES

The German school is part of the National-Socialist educational order. It is its obligation to form the national socialistic personality in cooperation with the other educational powers of the nation, but by its distinctive educational means.

The demand made on the school to serve German national education, is not a new one. It has been often made in the past and it can also be found in the basic publication of the year 1925 for the reform of the system of higher education. But the conception of national education, as formulated therein differs widely, both in character and historical suppositions, from that of the national-socialistic conception of political education.

[Pages 11–12]

National Socialism, by maintaining the preeminence of life and action over all systems of education and breeding, expresses the law of evolution of every great civilization. Political action is the foundation of a new order. Before there can be any question of a new education, an order, which is invested with convincing power must be created. The State of Adolf Hitler has become an educational State, because the Fuehrer, through the creation of his Reich, has molded the strength of his people into one single political will, one single penetrating ideology, thus making great and sensible education again possible.

All education that has a plan is based on a given order. The national-socialistic system of education is not, from its original a work of pedagogic planning, but one of political struggle and of the laws of that struggle. The S.A. and Hitler Youth were originally meant to be fighting units of the movement, guaranteeing the political victory of National-Socialism. But out of these fighting units, a new living order emerged very quickly, in which simultaneously a new principle of education began to take effect. In the military-political communities of the SA and SS, the socialistic unity of the nation, demanded by the Fuehrer was created through the harsh selection of fighting. Long before the national-socialistic state could take over the public system of education, a solid system of education for youths had begun to make its appearance alongside with the schools and institutions of National education. In this new system, a new attitude was attained through the common struggle rather than through instructions, and the virtues of character, which the movement has inscribed on its banner were developed and tested. The political formations of adolescents [Jungmannschaff] had become the bearers of a new education before they were even charged by the National-Socialistic State with their special educational mission. The preeminence of politics over pedagogics, denied by the educational optimism of the time of the Weimar republic [Systemzeit], could not be represented more strikingly. The victory of the National-Socialistic movement, bringing to power a new symbol and a new basic outlook of man, terminated with inner necessity the period of educational optimism, and found a new way of answering the question of the character of education.

The National Socialistic revolution of ideology has replaced the deceiving picture of the educated personality with the figure of the real German, determined by blood and historical fate; and instead of the humanistic ideal of education, in existence until

only recent times, it has built up an educational order originating from the community of the actual-fight. Only out of the spirit of this political breeding can grow true education, as the central task of the coming school, which makes the young German not less but more susceptible to enthusiasm and leads to efficiency. Every form of education taking its course outside of this national-Socialistic educational reality, remains abstract and foreign to the national character, because even if the national character of the substance of our education is determined, such form of education is not aimed at man with all his realities but is aimed at some purely rational being.

[Page 19]

* * * The National Socialistic ideology is not a subject or a field of application for the instructions, but a principle. It makes it possible to drop the dividing lines between the various specialized fields of study, and to conduct in an unconstrained form correlated and concentrated instructions. It solves all difficulties pertaining to curriculum and program, which seemed insurmountable at the time of educational pluralism. For ideology gives instructions not so much new subject material, but a new right, a new educational procedure and a new principle for selecting the substance of education.

[Page 76]

The following personalities are to be represented (in addition to those significant to the native district): Adolf Hitler, Hindenburg, Heroes of the National Socialistic Revolution and the World War (Pilots, Submarine Commanders, etc.) Bismarck, Andreas Hofer and Schill, Queen Louise, Bluecher, Nettelbeck, Frederick the Great, Maria Theresia, Frederick William I, Prince Eugene, The Great Elector, Sea Heroes of the Hansa, Knights of the Odder, Frederick Red-beard, Henry the Lion, Otto I, Henry I, Emperor Charles Widukind, Arnim.

[Page 102]

Clarification of the terms Capitalism and Liberalism. Capitalism as economic dogma in contrast to the dogmas of the Middle Ages. The unrestrained lust for power of capital over labor, state and culture. The international attitude of speculative capitalism, the lacking sense of responsibility towards the nation's necessities of life. Dependence of productive industry and agriculture on the anonymous, irresponsible capital of banks and stock exchanges. Combinations of enterprises to form monopolies and cartels, re-

striction of the creative personality. Infiltration of capitalistic forms of economy and of thought into agriculture, waste of goods. Jewry and Jewish spirit in the capitalistic economy. * * *

Political Catholicism attacking the Prussian and German State. Ecclesiastic demands for authority, especially in questions of marriage and education. The character of the confessional Party. Super-national connections of the Center party, its power of attraction for enemies of the Reich.

[Page 104]

The period from 1918 to 1932 as an attempt to completely realize the Western European ideals of 1789 in Germany. Political Catholicism as an ally of the marxistic and capitalistic International Establishment of Jewish world domination in Germany and in Bolshevistic Russia. Self-dissolution of parliamentarianism because of inner necessity, threat of seizure of power by Bolshevism.

Deliverance by A. Hitler and his movement.

[Page 109]

Thus, geography is also destined primarily to educate the youth in the upper schools to become full Germans and full National-Socialists.

[Page 118]

The German Reich National State. The political organization of the Reich. Germany's geopolitical position, its advantages and dangers. Losses through the peace dictates: Mutilated Germany. The claim for colonies. The National, economic and political inadequateness of the given boundaries. Necessity for a strong defensive power on land, at sea and in the air, as well as air protection.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2454–PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER

Berlin edition, 2 May 1937, p. 6, col. 4. Quotation from Speech of Hitler.

"The youth of today is ever the people of tomorrow. For this reason we have set before ourselves the task of inoculating our youth with the spirit of this community of the people at a very early age, at an age when human beings are still unsophisticated and therefore unspoiled. . . . This Reich stands, and it is building

itself up for the future, upon its youth. And this new Reich will give its youth to no one, *but will itself take youth and give to youth its own education and its own upbringing.*"

* * *

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER

21 February 1938. Quotation from Speech of Hitler.

"The Naval Hitler Youth comprises 45,000 boys, the Motor Hitler Youth 60,000 boys. As part of the campaign for the encouragement of aviation 55,000 members of the Jungvolk were trained in gliding for group activities; 74,000 boys of the Hitler Youth are organized in its flying units; 15,000 boys passed their gliding test in the year 1937 alone.

"Today 1,200,000 boys of the Hitler Youth receive regular instructions in small-bore rifle shooting from 7,000 instructors."

* * *

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER

2 May 1938. Speech of Hitler to the German Youth, p. 2, col. 6.

"Since the victory of the Movement, under whose banner you stand, there has been completed within our people the unification of heart [innere Einigung] of the Germans. And as wages for this work of ours Providence has given us Greater Germany [Grossdeutschland]. *This unification is no gift of chance, it is the result of a systematic education of our people by the National Socialist Movement.* . . . And this education began with the individual at an age when he is not already burdened with preconceived ideas. The youth is the stone which is to go to the building of our new Reich! You are Greater Germany! In you is being formed the community of the German people. Before the single leader there stands a Reich, before the single Reich stands a people and before the single people stands German youth! When I see you my faith in the future of Germany has no bounds, nothing can shake it. For I know that you will fulfill all that we hope of you. So I greet you today on this 1st of May in our new great Germany: for you are our spring. In you will and shall be completed that for which generations and centuries have striven; Germany!"

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER
Berlin edition, 6 November 1933, p. 5

Hitler stated at Elbing, Germany:

"When an opponent declares, 'I will not come over to your side, and you will not get me on your side', I calmly say, 'Your child belongs to us already'. (lively applause) A people lives forever. What are you? You will pass on. Your descendants however now stand in the new camp. *In a short time they will know nothing else but this new community.*"

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2456-PS

HANDBOOK OF THE COLLECTED YOUTH LAWS
[Handbuch des Gesamten Jugendrechts]
Youth and the Church
Hitler Youth—Confessional Associations [Page 22]

Introduction:

The youth leader of the German Reich, in integration of all hitherto published regulations concerning joint membership in Hitler Youth and confessional youth associations, has issued a special ruling concerning Hitler Youth and confessional associations.

Hitler-Jugend and Catholic Youth:

Joint membership in the Hitler-Jugend (German Girls' League, Jungmaedel of the German Girls' League) and organizations of Catholic youth associations is forbidden on principle. An exception to this prohibition can be permitted locally only in cases of Catholic youh organizations which, since before the taking of power, had the task only of church-religious care of youth (congregations and similar groups). A prohibition of joint membership applies also to these associations when they have enlarged their own former spheres of duty in the present, and exercise a type of activity in their care of youth which is in conflict with the police decree concerning confessional youth associations. The decision as to whether or not a Catholic youth organization falls under the ban on joint membership is to be made by the regional leadership [Obergaufuehrung]. A recommendation from the appropriate State police is to be obtained for the decision.

Hitler-Jugend and Evangelical Youth:

Membership of Hitler-Jugend members (German Youngvolk, German Girls' League, Jungmaedel of the German Girls' League) in the organization of individual regional churches (Evangelical Youth Enterprise) is permitted. Approval of joint membership

in Evangelical youth organizations may be withdrawn in cases of individual associations of Evangelical youth of which it is established that they have organizational, financial, or leadership ties with Evangelical youth organizations such as the Evangelical Young Men's Enterprise E. V. or the Y.M.C.A., etc.

The decision as to whether an evangelical youth organization is classified as an exception is to be made by the regional leadership [Obergaufuehrung]. A recommendation from the appropriate State police is to be obtained for the decision.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2458–PS

1934 REICHSMINISTERIALBLATT, PAGES 76–79

Constitution of the German "Studentenschaft"

By order of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor Adolf Hitler I give this constitution to the German "Studentenschaft":

Part I Composition

Section 1

The German student association [Studentenschaft] is the union of the German student associations at universities in all territories inclusively German.

Associations of German students at universities outside of such territories become members of the German student association by special agreements.

Section 2

Studentenschaften are associations constituted pursuant to the Reich law of 22 April 1933 or corresponding formations of students of German descent and native language.

German students, who are not German citizens will not assume obligations which are in conflict with the laws of their own state through their membership of a German student-association during their stay at a German university.

Section 3

The German student association together with the association of German professional (trade-) schools [Fachschulenschaft] forms the Reich-Association of students of German universities and professional (trade-) schools. The Reich-association unites the German Studentenschaft and German Fachschulenschaft for a common effort in the achievement of their purpose.

Part 2 Purpose

Section 4

The German Studentenschaft represents the entire body of students. It sees to it that the students fulfill their duties to universities, nation and state. Above all it has to make the students by their obligation to join the SA and Labor Service and by political indoctrination honorable and militant German men ready for unselfish and reliable service for people and state. By eagerly cooperating in the tasks of the university it creates an insoluble alliance of people and university and a new generation of students healthy in body and soul, strong in mind with its roots deep in the nation. It unites the German students inside the Reich and abroad and keeps up worthy relations to associations of students abroad and to foreign guests at German universities.

The S.A. Office for Universities [S.A. Hochschulamt] takes care of the premilitary training of students.

Political education within the German Studentenschaft is entrusted to the League of N.S. German students [N.S. Deutsche Studentenbund].

Within the sphere of its activities the German Studentenschaft has the independent and responsible administration of its own affairs. Excluding any kind of separation, even confessional segregation, it preserves the unity and conformity of the work of the students.

Part 3 Organization

Section 5

Basic units of academical work are the Studentenschaften at the universities. The German Studentenschaft gives them obligatory rules for the work * * * general supervision grants their independent right of decision in local questions.

Section 6

Several Studentenschaften form a district. The Reichsfuehrer of the German Studentenschaft determines the size of the districts with special consideration for the regional [landsmannschaftlichen] connections. The districts perform those tasks which are beyond the competence of a single Studentenschaft pursuant to the instructions of the Reichsfuehrer of the German Studentenschaft.

Chief of the district is the district leader. The Reichsfuehrer of the German Studentenschaft appoints the district leader, after having consulted the leaders of the Studentenschaften of the district.

The district leader safeguards the uniform execution of the rules for the German Studentenschaften within his district, sets the principles for the common work of the Studentenschaften of the district and reports to the Reichsfuehrer of the German studentenschaft, what suggestions and experiences were won from the work of the Studentenschaften in the district.

He may appoint district office leaders as his assistants and convoke the leaders of the district Studentenschaften to consultative meetings.

Section 7

Each member of a Studentenschaft belongs to the professional association [Fachschaften] of his profession. It is the duty of the professional associations to prepare the students for loyal unselfish service in their future profession. The local professional associations are members of their Studentenschaft and are united to professional groups by the Reichsfuehrer of the German Studentenschaft. The professional groups are members of the German Studentenschaft.

Part 4 Leadership

Section 8

The Reichschaftsfuehrer of all students at German universities and professional schools appoints the Reichsfuehrer of the German Studentenschaft and the Reichminister for the Interior ratifies the appointment. The Reichschaftsfuehrer may ask the work district to nominate candidates.

The term of office of the Reichsfuehrer of the German Studentenschaft is one year; it can only be prolonged twice. The Reichschaftsfuehrer in agreement with the Reichsminister for the Interior may recall the Reichsfuehrer prematurely (before the end of his term) if conditions in the German Studentenschaft or state emergency should call for it.

Section 9

The Reichsfuehrer is the only responsible representative of the German Studentenschaft in internal and external affairs.

Section 10

The Reichsfuehrer appoints as deputy who takes his place in case the Reichsfuehrer is prevented, acting on his own responsibility and on his direct instructions when deputizing in the normal way.

Section 11

Working district, chamber and association counsels advise and assist the Reichsfuehrer.

Section 12

The permanent members of the working district are:

(a) The Reichsfuehrer of the association of N.S. German students

(b) The Reichsfuehrer of the association of German professional schools

(c) The chief of the association of "general German militants" [allgemeine deutsche Waffenring]

(d) the chairman of the council of associations

(e) the two elders (Altesen)

The Reichsfuehrer of the German Studentenschaft may appoint two more members.

The Reichsfuehrer has to convoke the working district at least once a month to handle the current affairs. He presides over the conference.

Section 13

* * * [Altester] is each Reichsfuehrer after retiring from office upon concluding his regular term of office. If a senior resigns prematurely, the Reichsfuehrer appoints a former district chief or central bureau chief as successor. There cannot be more than 2 seniors. If this figure is passed, the senior with the longest time in office has to resign.

The seniors have to safeguard the continuity and certain and lasting progress of work even when leaders are changing. They advise the Reichsfuehrer and the office chiefs and have to inspect their work.

Section 14

The chamber consists of members of the executive board of the association of N.S. German Students and of the district leaders. The Reichsfuehrer of the ass. of N.S. Germ. students may ask some (at most 6) deputies of working missions associated with the work of the German Studentenschaft to attend the consultations of the chamber. The members of the working district and the chiefs of the central offices attend the sessions of the chamber, where they have the right to speak and make propositions.

The duty of the chamber is to advise the Reichsfuehrer and his staff and to fulfill all duties transferred to it by the constitution. The Reichsfuehrer convokes the chamber if need should be and at least 4 times a year. The Reichsfuehrer is president of these conferences.

Section 15

The councils of association consist of one representative of each corporations association and of each national political association,

their special purpose being the education of their members to become a member of the national community by joining the S.A.. Labor Service and physical training in gymnastics. The members of the councils of associations are appointed for 1 year. The council selects out of its midst a chairman to be in continuous liaison with the Reichsfuehrer and to represent the projects of the association in the working district. The meetings of the councils of associations are called and presided over by the Reichsfuehrer.

The duty of the councils of associations is to commit the associations they represent, to work for the aims of the German Studentenschaft. Its members have the duty to keep their associations informed about the work of the German Studentenschaft.

Section 16

An office is established for each individual field of work. The Reichsfuehrer determines the (working) fields for which central offices are to be established. He appoints chiefs for those offices. These chiefs of central offices in agreement with the Reichsfuehrer may establish suboffices and appoint their officials. The Reichsfuherer appoints the chiefs of professional groups.

Section 17

The Reichsfuehrer, the seniors and the office-chiefs of the German Studentenschaft as well as the competent district chiefs have the right of speech and proposal in all sessions of any organization of the Studentenschaften. The Reichsfuehrer, his deputy, the treasurer of the German Studentenschaften and the districts leader, have the right to inspect the accounts kept by the German student associations whenever they please.

Section 18

The deputy of the Reichsfuehrer, the chiefs of districts, central offices and professional groups are appointed for one year without prejudice to the right of the Reichsfuehrer to dismiss them prematurely. The term of office can be prolonged twice, at the most.

Part V Student's Session

Section 19

The German students' day is the yearly meeting of the association of German students. Its duty is

to unite Reichsfuehrer and his followers

to summarize the work done during the last year and to outline the tasks for the future

to manifest the inseparable connection of the German student with all classes of the people
to train officials
to deliberate on questions concerning students in study groups which number, form and tasks are determined by the Reichsfuehrer

The Reichsfuehrer decides the number of participants taking part in these meetings.

Part VI Finance-management

Section 20

The Reichsfuehrer submits the budget draft in the chamber, to the finance committee after consultation, who approves and enforces it. The plan as well as the yearly accounts have to be published in the official gazette of the German Studentenschaft.

Section 21

The finance advisory committee consists of 2 university professors, 2 Altakademiker (veteran professionals) and the 2 seniors. The four first-mentioned members are appointed by the chamber for 2 years. The finance advisory committee elects his own president.

Section 22

All work for the German Studentenschaft is honorary.

Part VII Jurisdiction

Section 23

The Spruchhof (court of appeal) settles legal disputes within the German Studentenschaft. It consists of a university professor of jurisprudence as president and four assistant judges. The court members and their deputies are appointed by the chamber.

Section 24

The supreme court of honor is competent in all cases where an official of the German Studentenschaft is accused of dereliction of official duties or is considered unworthy of the respect required for his office.

The supreme court of honor consists of 5 members appointed by the chamber.

The president has to be a person of long standing thoroughly trained in jurisprudence.

If the supreme court of honor decides that an official is unworthy of holding any honorary student's office he is to be dismissed at once.

Part VIII Final Regulations

Section 25

Changes in the constitution are reserved to the Minister of the Interior.

Berlin, 7th February, 1934

The Reichsminister of the Interior

FRICK

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2460-PS

AFFIDAVIT

I, Rudolf Diels, being duly sworn, declared:

When Hitler came into power on 30 January 1933 I was chief of the political police at Berlin. On 26 April 1933 Goering founded the secret state police, and I was nominated as deputy leader of the Gestapo. Most of my orders were given to me personally by Goering. Goering told me my main task was to eliminate political opponents of national socialism and Hitler. The most important task was the fight against communism. Because of the interference of the SA and because of the whole revolutionary development during the course of 1933, all police forces including the Gestapo had to work mostly as a normalizing and legalizing agent, and had to fight more strongly against SA excesses than against the communists themselves. This condition changed completely at the beginning of 1934. The wild arrests of the SA were annulled again toward the end of 1933, and the Gestapo started to investigate the cases of people still in prison under protective custody to see if they could be accused of high treason. These intentions were interrupted when Himmler was made the chief of the entire Prussian police and Heydrich Chief of the Gestapo. Himmler immediately started the reorganization of the police as he had already done in the other states. In the field of the political police he introduced the SD in Prussia, a purely SS organization which Goering had not permitted so far. The Gestapo was now extended over all of Germany, and Heydrich discharged radically the old officials and replaced them with reliable Nazis and SS officers. He started immediately to make up for what in his opinion had been neglected; he again filled up the jails and concentration camps and organized the purge of 30 June 1934. From now on the Gestapo is responsible for all deprivations of freedom and breaches of law and killings in the political field which took place without court verdict. Of primary importance among these was the shooting of numerous persons who had been committed to jails by the courts and then shot supposedly

693258—46—14

because of resistance. Many such cases were at that time published in the papers. For people guilty of immorality such illegal shootings became the rule. As for deprivation of freedom, there was no legal reason anymore for protective custody orders after 1934, which had still been the case before that date, since from 1934 on the power of the totalitarian state was so stablized that the arrest of a person for his own protection was only an excuse for arbitrary arrest—without court verdict and without legal measures for him. The terroristic measures, which led to the development of the pure force system and punished to an increasing degree each critical remark and each impulse of freedom with the concentration camp, took on more and more arbitrary and cruel forms. The Gestapo became the symbol of the regime of force. Fear of it ruled everybody, especially because of the tortures connected with the arrests. From the events which caused me to tender my resignation I recognized that the Gestapo was developing as the willing executor not only of Hitler's orders but also of his wishes. Hitler had ordered me to the Obersalzberg in January 1934 and told me in the presence of Goering that some "traitors" had to disappear. From his words I had to infer the order to remove Strasser (Gregor), Schleicher, and other persons. Since I had not done anything to execute this order about a week, Goering informed me that he would accept my resignation, which had already been tendered earlier, and that he wanted to subject the Prussian police to Himmler and Heydrich. The above named persons and many others were killed on 30 June 1934.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2461-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik Grossdeutschland]
Vol. 6, part 1, 1939.
(edited by Paul Meier-Benneckenstein)

[Page 124, no. 21a]

Official German Statement of the meeting of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor with the Austrian Bund Chancellor Dr. Schuschnigg at Berchtesgaden (on 12 February) from 12 to 15 February 1938.

The Austrian Bund chancellor Dr. Schuschnigg in company of the Austrian state secretary for foreign affairs Dr. Guido Schmidt and the German ambassador Von Papen paid today a visit to the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor at Obersalzberg at his invitation in presence of the foreign Reich minister Von Ribbentrop. This un-

official meeting originated from the mutual desire to discuss all questions pertaining to the relationship between the German Reich and Austria.

* * *

At the conference which took place between the Fuehrer and Reich chancellor and the Bund chancellor Dr. Schuschnigg at the Obersalzberg at Berchtesgaden on 12 February, all questions of relationship between the German Reich and Austria were discussed in detail. The purpose of this discussion was to eliminate difficulties due to the execution of the agreement of 11 July 1936.

It was agreed that both parties are resolved to stick to the principles of this agreement and consider some a basis for a satisfactory development of the relationship between the two countries.

In this sense both parties, after the discussion of 12 February 1938, have agreed to the immediate execution of measures to guarantee to effect such close and friendly relationship between both nations as it is proper for the history and total interest of the German nation. Both statesmen are convinced that the measures taken by them constitute at the same time an effective contribution toward the peaceful development of the European situation.

The Austrian government issued a similar communication.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2463-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik Grossdeutschland 1938]
Vol. 6, part 1, 1939.
(edited by Paul Meier-Benneckenstein)

[Page 134, no. 23b.]

Telegram from Dr. Seyss-Inquart, Austrian Minister of the Interior, to the Fuehrer and Reich chancellor on the eve of 11 March 1938.[1]

The provisional Austrian government which after the dismissal of the Schuschnigg government, considers it its task to establish peace and order in Austria, sends to the German government the urgent request, to support it in its task and to help it to prevent bloodshed. For this purpose it asks the German government to send German troops as soon as possible.[2]

signed SEYSS-INQUART.

1. VB of 12 Mar 38, Melzer, Weltgeschichte miterlebt p. 39; Berber, Das Diktau, von Versailles, p. 597. After the resignation of the Schuschnigg cabinet on 11 March at 2000 hours, minister of the interior Dr. Seyss-Inquart had complete government power in Austria as the last minister of the Confederation in office.

2. On the morning of 12 March from 0600 hours on, German troops under the high command of Infantry General Fedor Von Bock, crossed the Austrian border.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2464-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik Grossdeutschland 1938]
Vol. 6, part 1, 1939.
(edited by Paul Meier-Benneckenstein)

[Page 125, no. 21b]

Official Austrian Announcement of the change in the Austrian cabinet and the general political amnesty, dated 16 February 1938. At 0200 hours, the following announcement was made by the official news agency:

Bundes chancellor Von Schuschnigg proposed to the Bundes president a change in the cabinet. The Bund president has executed the following removals and appointments.

The cabinet now consists of the following:
Bund chancellor: Dr. Kurt Von Schuschnigg;
Vice chancellor: Field marshal-Lieutenant Ludwig Huelgerth;
Foreign minister: Dr. Guido Schmidt;
Finances: Dr. Rudolf Neumayer;
Commerce: Ing Julius Raab;
Social administration: Dr. Josef Resch;
Interior and Safety: Dr. Artur Seyss-Inquart;
Agriculture: Economy counsel Peter Mandorfer;
Education: Dr. Hans Pernter;
Justice: University professor Dr. Ludwig Von Adamovich;
Minister without portfolio: Guido Zernatto;
Dr. n.c. Edmund Glaise-Horstenau; Hans Rott;

* * *

[Pages 127-128]

The ministerial counsel, upon request of the Bund chancellor, decided in executing the measures of yesterday's official announcement, to submit to the Bundes president a resolution for the proclaiming of an amnesty for lawfully punishable political debits. It comprises all political crimes which were committed before the

15th of February of this year, if the criminal remained in the country. It pertains to the noninstitution of penal procedure for actions before this date as well as the discontinuance of pending trials and amnesty of sentences not yet completed.

The amnesty is subject to the conditions of probation until 31 December 1941. The competent department ministers should quickly work out the required measures, in order to annul sentences passed on account of political delicts as well as measures referring to pensions, revenues, and supports and matters of education. Reinstatements into the active civil service are out of the question.

The Bundes government has taken steps in this spirit of reconciliation, to make it possible for all citizens heretofore standing on the sidelines to participate in the construction of the fatherland and thereby to safeguard the internal and external peace of the country.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2465-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik Grossdeutschland]
1938
Vol. 6, Part 1, Page 137, No. 25a
(edited by Paul Meier-Benneckenstein)

Official announcement of the nomination of Dr. Seyss-Inquart as Austrian Bundes Chancellor in the eve of 11 March 1938.*

The Bund president has, under pressure of the internal political situation, entrusted the Federal Minister, Dr. Seyss-Inquart, with the leadership of the office of the Bundes chancellery to maintain quiet and order.

---

* Announced on 11 March at 23:14 over the Austrian radio.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2466-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik Grossdeutschland]
Vol. 6, part 1, 1939.
(edited by Paul Meier-Benneckenstein)

[Page 147, no. 30b]

Official Announcement dated 13 March 1938 of the resignation of the Austrian Bundes President Miklas.

The Bundes president, upon request of the Bundes chancellor by letter dated 13 March has resigned from his office. According to article 77, item 1 of the constitution of 1934, his affairs are transferred to the Bundes chancellor Dr. Seyss-Inquart.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2467-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik Grossdeutschland]
Vol. 6, part 1, 1939.
(edited by Paul Meier-Benneckenstein)

[Page 146, no. 29]

Telegram from the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor to Mussolini from Linz, dated 13 March 1938.

To his excellency the Italian minister president and DUCE of Fascist Italy.

Benito Mussolini.

Mussolini, I shall never forget this of you!

signed: ADOLF HITLER.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2469-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik Grossdeutschland]
Vol. 6, part 1., 1939.
(edited by Paul Meier-Benneckenstein)

[Page 128, no. 21d]

Official German and Austrian Statement on the equality of right of the Austrian National Socialists in Austria dated 18 February 1938.

On the basis of the agreement made between the Fuehrer and Reich chancellor and the Bundes chancellor Dr. Schuschnigg at Berchtesgaden on 12 February, the Austrian national socialist will now be in the position to be legally active within the Vaterlaendische Front and all other Austrian organizations. However, these activities can only be pursued on the basis of the constitution which as heretofore includes political parties, in equalization with all other groups. Steps will be taken by the Reich in executing the existing prohibitional laws which will exclude an interference by party organs in internal Austrian conditions in order to contribute thus also toward the peaceful development.

HERE SPEAKS THE NEW GERMANY
Pamphlet #12
Victor Lutze

THE NATURE AND THE TASKS OF THE S. A.

Speech of the chief of staff to the diplomatic corps and the deputies of the foreign press on January 24, 1936.

INTRODUCTORY PRINCIPLES:

Before touching the real subject matter, I must tell you first in order to clear up any uncertainty about my own position, that I never speak primarily as a member of the S. A. but as a national socialist, since the S. A. cannot be independent of the national socialist movement, but can only exist as a part of it.

In the framework of the party, the S. A. is its protective troop, its fighting shock troop, to which belong the most active members of the movement, politically speaking.

The tasks of the S. A. are those of the party and vice-versa. They are therefore of an internally political nature.

In his sole function of political soldier of the Fuehrer, the S. A. man has paved the way for the new Germany. He has rid himself of all the political-philosophy rubbish of the past and made himself the supporting pillar of the state.

THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF THE ORGANIZATION OF THE S. A.

If I am to give you a brief account of the organization and the tasks of the S. A. in national socialist Germany, I must give you a short retrospective view in order to explain to you the reason for the creation of the S. A. of the NSDAP by the Fuehrer, and its past, present, and future tasks.

When, in November 1918, the German empire of Bismarck was destroyed and people, who saw in the German people mainly the suitable source of more or less personal profits, came to power, the German people were deprived of their best forces, since a great part of them had bled to death on the fronts of the world war, and the remainder was still in the trenches. The homeland —a disastrous effect of the words of William "I know no more parties, I know only Germans"—was exposed altogether to the will of elements who, by means of clever connivings, had been able to stay away from the front lines, who were identified as "indispensable to the homeland", and who made huge profits during the war from the economic chaos of Germany. These conscious criminals against the people were then joined by those whose

heads were filled with the ideas of Marx and Engels, of international solidarity of classes and of liberalism, people of whom it can be admitted that they had an ounce of liberal feelings during the early days following the November revolutions, but who later also degenerated into political swindlers or had to resign.

The people of the front lines were at first disconcerted by the events in the homeland and then were powerless to remedy the situation when it was already too late to do so, when no unified will existed any longer, when no military leader recovered himself in order to quell the November revolutions. The military units were destroyed and dissolved and so, with the aid of the Treaty of Versailles, the greatest source of danger to the Weimar system was removed.

The very fact that the Treaty of Versailles was one of the main argumentative supports of the Weimar Republicans reveals some of the characteristics of those in power at that time. To sign a treaty which, if complied with, would have signified the very end of Germany's existence, only to insure themselves of their own position in power, is an act which could have been perpetrated only by degenerate Germans, some of whom have experienced a corresponding evaluation in foreign countries.

The chaos and wild confusion which then ensued, the rife corruption, the class struggle and the shady transactions of the spoils system I need not picture to you in detail. The period of the Weimar Republic is not a glorious page in the annals of German history. Internally, ruin always takes on proportions undreamed of, which, of course, is not likely to raise Germany's prestige abroad.

In those days, a man from the front lines made his appearance in German history: Adolf Hitler!

An unknown soldier became a political soldier!

You are familiar with the origin of the national socialist movement, when the Fuehrer, with only a few supporters, declared war on a tremendous turmoil of opinions and outlooks, on Marxism with all its shades, on liberalism, on political confessionalism and reaction. First sneered at and mocked, later hated and beaten down.

The propaganda measures taken by the new popular movement which naturally was opposed by the state, necessitated the creation of protective and propaganda troops. The order to this effect was given by the Fuehrer on August 3, 1921.

And so, in contrast with the military organizations rising everywhere at that time, the establishment of the S. A. created

for the first time a type of soldier whose duties were of a purely world political-philosophical nature; the political soldier!

THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN BEARERS OF IDEAS AND BEARERS OF ARMS.

And today too, after the attainment and the subsequent stabilization and coordination of the power of the state, the political soldiery of Germany continues to exist. For now as before we distinguish fundamentally between the soldier as the bearer of National Socialist ideology, the ideology of the German people, and the soldier as the bearer of arms of the nation. This difference becomes especially obvious by the fact that every German male adult who is physically and mentally qualified, is required by law to undergo military training. Thus, military service has its foundation in a compulsory state measure—disregarding the German's psychological attitude towards it and various other factors —while the political soldier voluntarily serves national socialist ideology.

On one side, therefore, we have *compulsory service,* while on the other *voluntary service.*

In judging these two types of soldiers, it is necessary that we keep in mind the fact that soldier like qualities have from the very early Germanic times been an outstanding characteristic of the German people. Here again I do not refer to the soldier as a military man, but as a fighter.

THE ARMED FORCES: a state necessity.

The soldier as a military man is more or less a public necessity, a statement which can be justified by the fact that those states with a favorable political and geographical location risk less the endangering of their existence by doing without the maintenance of strong armed forces than states located politically and geographically less favorably.

THE POLITICAL SOLDIER: a national necessity.

The soldier as a fighting man, however, represents a national necessity, as proven by the history of our people and as recognized by the Fuehrer in its full significance. That means for us: every man who belongs by blood to the great community of the German people is primarily a soldier, a fighter for his people! Out of him and his soldierly qualities the state constructs the soldier, the man who is put into the purely technical position of answering for the needs of his people with the weapon in his hands.

The most recent Prussian and German history offers enough examples to prove that armed might, simply of an internally political nature, i.e., as seen from the national viewpoint, is but a conditional stable factor.

I refer primarily to the Prussia of Frederick the Great and Bismarck's Empire of the Hohenzollerns. Both had undoubtedly become great and powerful by soldierly-military strength. And that only because the leaders of these states were men who understood as an ideology the elementary military concepts of honesty, loyalty, willingness, readiness for action, the spirit of sacrifice and comradeship—, and used them for a purpose which had the wholehearted support of the people. The moment, however, these figures had accomplished the fulfillment of their aims, or had disappeared from the political life of their people, a period of decay always set in—naturally with a varying rate of speed. Their ideas were consciously or unconsciously destroyed.

That is the decisive factor; for these periods of ideological decay have always marked the beginning of the downfall of their national construction.

The same holds true for the year 1918, when the preponderant armed might was not on the side of those who had started or favored the revolution. The best comparison, however, can be made by taking as an example the national socialist revolution of 1933, which led to victory without the resort to arms.

MILITARY UNITS AND VETERANS' ASSOCIATIONS

A further example are the military units and veterans' associations. Although they had existed prior to 1918 as well as during the postwar period and in great numbers, and though they had practised formal and technical military training to a much greater extent than the much smaller SA, they were unable to prevent either the collapse of 1918, or liquidate the Weimar Republic.

The military units and the veterans' associations in Germany proved particularly that the fostering and preservation of soldierly spirit is not everything.

These organizations suffered political shipwreck in spite of their good will, and provided us with further proof that soldierly spirit alone, without an ideological basis, is unable to carry out a political change.

I do not believe that a special reference to the guerilla units established after the war is necessary to prove once more the validity of this conception.

The best soldierly striving remains a technique without spirit if it lacks an ideological basis!

The political leaders of the German people cannot afford to disregard these historical facts. In them originates the national socialist conception.

The states of the past collapsed not essentially because of a lack in factors of political might, but because of a faulty ideological basis and its instrument.

An ideological instrument, which represents in the people the idea on which the state is formed, is in a positive disposition towards the state and on military foundation. They collapsed because they failed to understand that the primary factor was not the state and state form—whether a monarchy or republic—, but the ideological fundamentals of this state.

The national and public necessity for the political soldier is best demonstrated by the above examples.

NO RIVALRY BETWEEN THE BEARERS OF IDEAS AND BEARERS OF ARMS

But we also learn from them that no rivalry of any sort may exist between organizations of political soldiers and those of military soldiers. (In spite of the operation of a certain foreign press under such impossibilities!) The party and the armed forces are not the end, but the means to the end. Their fields of operation may differ but their aim is the same: Germany!

The political soldier is judged and formed the same way as every other soldier: by the weapon which he bears.

His weapon is his ideology!

But ideologies do not commonly depend on bayonets and hand grenades, but on the spiritual strength and the unified political will which this spiritual strength determines!

This function, determining exclusively the character of the political soldier, excludes from the very first the evaluation of the S.A. as an armed and technical unit!

WHY TECHNICAL UNITS!

I could be asked: why then do such technical units of the S.A., such as the Cavalry, Navy, Engineer, and Signal units exist? Yes, why the need of such strongly emphasized military drill at all?

Yes, why?—This question is easily answered.

The technical units are definitely useful and essential, if they are to maintain and strengthen the internally political initiative of the S.A.

One cannot fail to acknowledge the practical value of the S.A. units, if one is aware of how valuable the presence and employment of such units is in cases of accidents due to natural and other causes.

Let me remind you here of the mishap at Reinsdorf, the railroad accident on Christmas Eve in Thuringia, and last of all, of the catastrophes caused by storms and floods in the Rhineland.

In all these cases, the S.A. was always the first to be on the spot, and to show its old spirit of giving active and effective aid.

WHY DRILL?

And concerning the so-called drill, I hardly believe it is necessary to give further reasons for the necessity of a strict discipline and an excellent physical condition.

For a political instrument, which is at any time to be at the supreme commander's disposal, and to carry out on the other hand propaganda missions, must never be a loose, but a compact, military organization, and simply cannot do without the strictest discipline and excellent condition of each and every one of its members!

The revolution of 1933—in spite of all the damage that has been done to us—would have never been so bloodless and outwardly harmless had it been carried on by undisciplined troops!

No, a revolutionary organization of volunteers, and not one of organized troops, is particularly in need of drill!

More so, when this organization is being formed at a time during which such conceptions as subordination, military bearing, etc., have the same effect as a red cloth, and it is necessary to make a selection of the best out of a mass of people. It is certainly unnecessary for me, ladies and gentlemen, to speak to you about the superiority a small but disciplined unit has over a huge but undisciplined one.

S.A.: Bearer of Military Will:

The S.A. takes it upon itself to be the bearer of the military will and military strength of the German people.

The emphasis on this quality may partly have misunderstanding abroad for foreign tongues are unable to express rightly the conception of "military will" or "military strength" and, lacking a suitable expression, translate it as "will to wage war" or "strength to wage war", while the real interpretation should be "the will to defend" or "strength to defend" because "self-defense" is but a grammatical transformation of the word "defense."

In any case, the defender is the one who is being attacked!

And that is the reason why the imputation that our intentions are militaristically aggressive is sheer nonsense.

The political soldier represents the national living strength of the German people. This quality fulfills its purpose and meets its obligations. Living strength, however, is an ability and not an intention!

FAILURE OF CIVILIAN INSTITUTIONS IN GERMAN POLITICS.

I think I have sufficiently explained the essentials of the political soldier as embodied in the S.A. man. Perhaps it should be added that the necessity for the creation of a political type of soldier is justified by the historically verified failure of the majority of civilian institutions in German politics. A people which at its greatest and best, was and is always soldierly, cannot entrust its welfare to the leadership of men who lack any kind of soldiery whatsoever.

If the virtues of initiative, courage, and highest devotion are to be exploited within the framework of politics, and moreover are to be a basis for political action, then those men who are the administering agents of politics must themselves employ these virtues as a guiding example for their own activities. For, in the end it is the soldier who has to answer without compromise for the consequences, or better for the continuation of the state's policy by force.

And it is a fact that he has been deprived of the fruits of his labor always when the final decision was brought about by political weaklings, money mongering bankers and business men. More so, I maintain that: it has never been the soldier who has set the stage for a senseless application of force, but always those above-mentioned types who lack all the qualities of soldiery. For the soldier is constantly aware of the fact that any agitation for the use of violence will consequently result in the risking of his life.

It is my opinion, therefore, that peace and warfare are equally probable conditions resulting from political activities considerably influenced by soldierly policies.

THE POLITICAL SOLDIER: A GERMAN DOMESTIC FIGURE:

From this angle I want to bring up the response, caused by the work of the S.A., in foreign countries, above all by the foreign press:

The national socialist political soldier is but a purely domestic figure in German affairs. No valid comparison can be drawn between him and any foreign association and organization which owe their form of existence just as inevitably to the National character of their respective people as the S.A.

At this point I should like to go on to say a little about the obligations of the S.A. starting from the acknowledged fact that it is not only important to have a people "armed to the teeth"; the equipment of the heart is what counts!

What good are cannons and machine guns, squadrons of aircraft and tanks, if the will to operate these weapons in case of an emergency is lacking?

PACIFISM:

That is why the S.A. man, the political soldier of the new Germany, sees in pacifism only an enemy. Life in itself signifies struggle, whether seen from an individual point of view or from one of a national community. Only that which is strong is able to survive, while that which is weak is ruined by its own lack of strength. That is the law of nature, which can be changed by neither human thinking nor knowledge.

Thus, pacifism, the absolute denial of struggle, of initiative, of heroic thinking, can only be the ideal of uprooted visionaries and weaklings. In Germany, political soldiery has done away with that negative form of ideology, and thus removed a cause for international conflict which sooner or later—depending on the rights of the strong over the weak—would have proved fatal to the German people. Further consideration of pacifist aims shows that it is of little consequence whether they are being nurtured in a state which technically possesses the arms of all times or in one which is in a state of complete demobilization as was the case with Germany barely three years ago.

For its primary effect is not a state of technical disarmament, but one of spiritual defenselessness and helplessness.

The political soldier of the new Germany will see to it that in case of attack, Germany will no longer stay behind us an easily contaminated body, but be the powerful backbone of the front, immune against all kinds of political plagues.

For, it is beyond doubt that, had Germany possessed a political soldiery during the prewar period, the outcome of the war would have been decided at the front and not in the homeland!

Let me only mention casually that the S.A. man himself, should the opportunity ever arise for him to perform his duty at the front lines with utmost devotion, will do so in accordance with his qualifications, selection, and upbringing.

THE RACIAL QUESTION:

The fact that pacifism and its tributary forces—Marxism, liberalism, and political confessionalism—ever has taken root in a people like the German, is due to reasons that go beyond the limits of a national problem: i.e. in the systematic depreciation and dissolution of the racial qualities of a community of people!

And if one takes the pain to inquire about the reason, to search for those holding an interest in the creation of such a condition, then the answer can be found: Jewry, which said by the mouth of Disraeli: "The racial question is the key to world history!"

The S.A. man has been branded so often by the foreign presses as the "bearer of a barbaric and uncivilized race struggle", that I consider it my duty to say especially to this audience a few words on this subject.

One must not judge our struggle for the racial purification of the German people in a false light:

Our chief concern is not combatting other races but the preservation of our own!

This fact can best be demonstrated by our striving according to our powers to not only eliminate foreign blood from the body of our people, but also—and here I point out the sterilization laws—prevent degenerate and decadent people of our own race from propagating!

Our racial consciousness is the basis of our national consciousness, and is fundamentally in no way related to race hatred!

JEWRY

The awkward position into which Jewry—by way of touching briefly this subject too—has brought itself in Germany, the country of its adoption, is its own fault. The German has always been known for his hospitality, and there are few other countries in this world where the foreigner enjoys so much personal liberty and friendship. And only because of this have the countless crimes committed by the Jews against the German people remained unpunished for such a long period of time. Now that our patience has been exhausted beyond the point of endurance, we cannot very well be blamed for keeping away burdensome guests.

I need not tell you anything, gentlemen, about the value of news reports which can be read in certain foreign newspapers mostly under the headline "Persecutions of Jews by Bands of S.A. Men," as you yourselves, being leaders and members of the diplomatic representation of your respective countries and

representatives of the foreign press in Germany have the opportunity to observe daily—with your own eyes—the national socialist movement and the German people.

I have just said: our racial consciousness has nothing to do with racial hatred.

A person who loves and respects his own people, also never denies recognition of the rights of people of different races.

THE FALSE PICTURE OF THE S.A.

And there is another point into which I must go: Contemporary world opinion of the S.A. is still being partly formulated along the lines of the former systematic press of the Weimar Republic. It pictures the S.A. man only in connection with barricades, slayings and rowdies. Yet, I can understand why such a picture could have been drawn, apart from the arbitrary touch given to it. I mentioned previously that the S.A. man marked the coming into existence of a new type of soldier, the political soldier. To that I should like to add here that this very novelty sufficed to arouse the opposition of public opinion. For it is a commonly accepted fact that the masses judge everything subjectively by the present state of things, and criticize all that is new and in the process of growing in a negative way.

And as to the emigrant press, the organs of those elements whose exile cannot be ascribed to any action on our part but who took refuge in other countries only through consciousness on their part of the guilty side of their sojourn in Germany,—we can hardly expect the fantastic products of its astral body to receive any considerable amount of response.

I must further assert that it is true that we, S.A. men, had to resort to destroy with our fists the red terror in Germany, sanctioned by the State, and we are proud of it.

It is also an established fact that the S.A. has not reconquered the German road for the German people by means of philosophical considerations from the desk.

But never believe that the national socialist revolution would have been such a bloodless affair had the S.A. man been that sort of blood-thirsty terrorist as which he has been branded even after the coup d'etat.

And I ask: is it possible that a people, a nation, which brands others as terrorists, is completely free of all terrorism itself?

The best proof that the S.A. did not desire terror, but its removal, is the new Germany, which ardently favors peace at home as well as abroad!

Thirdly, therefore, it is essential to point out that the S.A. man has waged war against his own brothers with a natural unwillingness and that he has only remained so persistent and determined in this fight because he knew that in the end it was not enmity that compelled him to fight but the welfare of his own people.

The restoration of national peace is the result of his labor performed by dint of heavy sacrifices, and the preservation of this peace one of his future tasks!

COMMUNISM:

And if the S.A.'s opponent on the streets and the intellectual controlling power behind him is known, then another fact is revealed which extends beyond the limits of German domestic problems.

We meant to fight not so much the politically indifferent bourgeoisie class but the great danger: COMMUNISM! And it is the meritorious accomplishment of the S.A. man to have removed this menace at the price of innumerable casualties.

GERMANY, HOWEVER, IS THE NUCLEUS OF EUROPE!

And only because Germany has become the impenetrable barrier against bolshevism has its penetration into Europe and perchance the entire world been brought to a halt.

That alone is an asset in our fight and victory to make up for thousands of shortcomings.

Today, Germany is immune against bolshevism, not only because we hold the power in the state, but mainly because the teachings of the Jew Karl Marx have been extricated from the heart and the mind of the German people by the dynamic strength of the Fuehrer's ideals.

Communism would have long ago been the cemetery of European nations and culture had not the S.A. in Germany struck it in the eye in time.

And that is why we S.A. men sometimes cannot understand the patronizing attitude of foreign countries towards bolshevism itself and its national constitution, although nothing would stop its world revolutionary aims. On the other side, however, there is no end to incitements and boycotting of national socialist Germany, which has but the one desire to live in peace with its neighbors and the rest of the world!

POLITICAL CONFESSIONALISM:

While in the last two decades in Soviet Russia one blood bath succeeded another, while more clergymen died on the scaffold than officiated in Germany during that time, while in the face of these

693258—46—[illegible]

occurrences all the world's public opinion kept quiet, the entire weight of world public opinion, authoritative or otherwise, is now aroused because of the condemnation of several clerical foreign exchange profiteers in Germany.

However, it did not affect the S.A. as much perhaps as was expected, to be designated as executioners and sacrilegious by this so dexterously constructed world opinion.

When I said in the beginning that the obligations of the S.A. are those of the party and vice-versa, I could only mean, that the S.A. considers the party's program its own as well.

I tell you nothing new when I point to the clause which says: the party represents the standpoint of a positive christianity!

There must be no misinterpretation of these policies in the mind of the S.A., either in word or in deed!

The S.A. man is neither a religious founder nor reformer, and he does not feel himself as such. That is why the existence of any kind of religious disputes is unknown to him.

The S.A. man is the bearer and harbinger of a new German ideology, given to him by the Fuehrer, and to which he has pledged his body and soul!

The party is the state today. The S.A. man has paved the way for the state, and is therefore also responsible for it.

The period of the Weimar Republic and also the prewar and war years have sufficiently demonstrated the disastrous activities of political confessionalism. The liquidation of confessionalism in Germany has its reason in the unconcealed total claim of national socialist ideology to totalitarian powers.

The cooperation of the S.A. in this task as the Fuehrer wills it is only in accordance with their legitimation as the Storm Troopers [Sturmabteilung] of the movement!

S.A.: THE PLACE OF BIRTH OF THE GERMAN COMMUNITY OF PEOPLES.

We do not only oppose political confessionalism because it is necessarily contrary to the national socialist principle of the community of peoples.

A true community of peoples necessitates one ideology. A second must render this entity illusory.

The S.A., however, is the birthplace of the German community of people; and it stands to reason that it is vigilant over it.

The new German social order, which rests on the denial of the capitalistic system and on the recognition of an ideology of a people unified by the same blood, finds its most visible precipitate in the S.A.!

In contrast to Marxism, German socialism does know an aristocratic class system. The criticism that the entire Party is uniformed and therefore approaches communistic equalization by removing all social differences is only justified if seen in the light of ideologies which in Germany are already antiquated.

Aristocracy in the national socialist sense is independent of origin, name, property and occupation. Interpretation of these conceptions of difference as being aristocratic in nature results in the creation of a class system and consequently in class hatred and pride of place.

The S.A. man has set himself free from them! It is the right and desired thing that, by being uniformed, the party removes all external differences.

The aristocracy as such, however, comes into its own!

We do not ask: what are you? but how are you? not where do you come from? but what are your contributions to society? and accordingly, evaluate the individual.

That is the aristocracy of German socialism as exemplified by the S.A., for it is not a question of acquiring known facts and perhaps erecting a monument in literature for them. It is much more important to have the courage to put a fact to advantage, to put it into practice. Only thus can history be made!

By way of summary, I should like to emphasize once more:

NO DONATORS OF MONEY BUT THE WILL TO SACRIFICE!

The S.A. consists exclusively of voluntary and altruistic idealists who have to make materialistic and idealistic sacrifices now as before, of men who have never received high compensation and do not claim one. The S.A. has never had great industrialists and other financial supporters, as they were always so beautifully called, even though a portion of the estimated world opinion still cannot understand that there exist voluntary soldiers who have bought and still buy out of their own often scant means, their uniform and entire accoutrement.

The S.A. man is an example of sacrifice and hardness against himself.

Only that is the reason why it has been possible for him over a period of 10 years to contend with all animosities, to go his way without swaying and weakening, at a time when everything was against him.

When the S.A. man decided to fight against everything first in 1921 and secondly in 1925, he was thought to be a megalomaniac and insane. And when the Fuehrer declared in those days that

the flag [Sturmfahne] of the S.A. would one day be the flag of Germany, there were enough contemporaries who smiled compassionately.

And we have conquered! The flag [Sturmfahne] of the S.A. is today the flag of Germany! And the S.A. man himself is the never tiring defender of his ideology, one of the strongest pillars of the state.

He has always been the unselfishly sacrificing and devoted warrior, even in those days and weeks when irresponsible leaders were often misled. His motto is still: Be more than you appear to be! That is what counts!

Even if the S.A. was once, for a brief span of time, misled in a manner contrary to its character and aims, today it is as it once was: the compact, living guarantor, full of willpower and strength, for the unimpeachability of national socialist ideology in Germany, and invincible fortification against communism.

THE S.A.: THE BARRIER AGAINST ALL ENEMIES OF ITS IDEALS!

That was, is, and shall always be its obligation! We have erected a barrier anchored in faith, sacrifice and in readiness to defend national socialist ideals.

We shall extend and raise this barrier to protect Germany against all enemies of the state, and thus comply with our high obligations, not only towards Germany but for the benefit of the entire world, against all-destructive, all-domineering communism.

And if it has to be, we shall cover this barrier with our bodies and harden it to granite with our blood! For we know that on this barrier stands Germany's first S.A. man: our Fuehrer, Adolf Hitler!

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2472-PS

AFFIDAVIT
RUDOLF DIELS

Immediately after the seizure of power, for several months Hitler stuck to the principle of legality. Also the SA, the fighting troop of the NSDAP, retained strict discipline in this span of time, although collisions with the Communists were a thing of the past. After the Reichstag fire and after the newly elected Reichstag had handed over the sole complete power to Hitler in the enabling act, the SA no longer recognized any limitations.

In conjunction with the prohibition of parties, especially of the Communist Party, Hitler gave the command for the arrest of lead-

ing Communists; cases should be made against these Communists for high treason. The police, however, did not succeed in carrying out these arrests, for the SA in the whole country had gotten ahead of the police. It not only arrested these Communists but also, far and beyond this circle, dragged members of the Social Democratic, the Democratic and Central Parties into prison. Also thousands of harmless Communists were arrested. When the police dismissed those arrested after a short interrogation, the SA went so far as to erect their own prisons and concentration camps. When the police proceeded against these arrests of the SA and lifted them by force in many cases, those who were let out were again robbed of their liberty by the SA and in many cases were hidden from the police. At this time there originated the "Heldenkeller," the secret dungeons of the SA. The prisoners were mistreated in many cases by whippings, a few were killed. The conduct of the SA forced the police in many cases to take the persons into protective custody [Schutzhaft]. In doing this there was no pretense of an arbitrary deprivation of liberty. But in the greatest quantity of the cases these measures served as a personal protection for the person aggrieved against the excesses of the SA. During these revolutionary months the SA leaders were more powerful than the Gau leaders. They also refused obedience to Goering who attempted to create order and as leader of the police proceeded against excesses and mistreatments. For the arbitrary arrests of the year 1933 the SA Fuehrers, who misled their SA men into this business, are responsible.

The arbitrary arrests by the SA lessened in number toward the end of the year 1933 because the police were able to carry on more strongly and because the SA itself had admitted many Communists, Social Democrats, and Democrats into its ranks.

In the course of the year 1933 the political police had more to do with the excesses of the SA than with the fighting of Communists. I can name numerous persons who as members of the political police at that time can testify to this. Because of their opposition to the SA, these persons were discharged from their offices when Heydrich and Himmler took over the Prussian police.

The political police of Prussia in January 1934 laid before Hitler a memorandum about the excesses of the SA in the year 1933 with the proposal that a case be made against the SA Fuehrers named therein. Hitler did not do that but charged Himmler, who had been employed as chief of the police by Goering, to kill these SA Fuehrers without legal procedure. That occurred on the 30th of June 1934.

Because many people had been arbitrarily placed in prisons and concentration camps by the past acts of the SA, the Prussian political police at that time, which still had no national socialist garb and nothing to do with the SS, urged mass discharges. After long negotiations Hitler decided in December 1933 to decree an amnesty for such persons who could not be prosecuted for high treason. From about 30,000 persons around 25,000 were discharged. From about 30 concentration camps, so far as I remember, 2 remained—(Oranienburg und Papenburg).

[signed] R. DIELS

Before me, the undersigned authority, on this 31st day of October, 1945, personally appeared Rudolf Diels known to me, who on oath stated that he had written and carefully read the foregoing four pages signed by him and that the matters and facts therein stated are true and correct.

[signed] Robert G. Stephens, Jr.
ROBERT G. STEPHENS, JR.
Major, Infantry, U. S. Army
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel
Nurnberg, Germany
RGS Jr.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2473-PS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST YEARBOOK [National-sozialistisches Jahrbuch] Edition of 1943. Editor, the Reich Organization Leader of the NSDAP (Dr. Robert Ley). Published by the Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, Franz Eher Successor, Munich.

* * *

[Page 170]

THE REICHSLEITERS OF THE NSDAP

Max Amann	Reichsleiter for the Press.
Martin Bormann	Chief of the Party Chancery.
Phillip Bouhler	Chief of the Chancery of the Fuehrer of the NSDAP. Chairman of the official Party Investigation Commission for the Protection of National Socialist Writings.
Walter Darre	On leave.
Otto Dietrich	Reich Press Chief of the NSDAP.
Franz von Epp	Chief of the Kolonialpolitischen Amtes.
Karl Fiehler	Chief of the main office for Municipal Politics.

Wilhelm Frick	Leader of the National Socialist "faction" in the Reichstag.
Joseph Goebbels	Reich Propaganda Leader of the NSDAP.
Konstantin Hierl	Leader of the Reich Labour.
Heinrich Himmler	Reich Leader of the SS. The Deputy of the NSDAP, for all questions of Germandom.
Robert Ley	Reich Organization Leader of the NSDAP. Leader of the German Labour Front.
Victor Lutze	Chief of Staff of the SA.
Alfred Rosenberg	Representative of the Fuehrer for the supervision of all mental and ideological training and education of the NSDAP.
Baldur von Schirach	Reich Leader for the Education of Youth of the NSDAP.
Franz Xaver Schwarz	Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2474-PS

DECREES OF THE DEPUTY OF THE FUEHRER

[Unordnungen des Stellvertreters]

Edited 1937 in the Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, Franz Eher, Successor, Munich

[Page 67]

DIRECTIVE

The determination of the political trend of the NSDAP and its organizations as well as the subordinate affiliations is a sole function of the Fuehrer.

He has given me the responsibility of strict compliance with the political directives developed by him, by all organizations of the Party and for uniformity of political trends.

To guarantee this I decree as follows:

1. The political leadership within the Party and its political representation towards all offices, State or others, which are outside of the Party, lies solely and exclusively with the Hoheitstrager (bearers of sovereignty) which is to say with me, the Gauleiters (District Directors), Kreisleiters (County Directors), and Ortsgruppenleiters (Local Chapter Directors).

2. The Hoheitstrager only are entitled to make arrangements with State and other offices which are located within their respective zone of sovereignty based on the directives issued by the Fuehrer or by myself in his behalf. For the Gauleiter, these of-

fices include the authorities of the provinces, county labor authorities, etc., within their jurisdiction even if they are located outside of the Gau concerned.

3. Representation towards the states located within a Gau or coinciding with a Gau remains the responsibility of the respective Gauleiter.

4. I personally reserve for myself the representation of the Party in all matters concerning the Reich Government. This also applies to the representations of the Party towards the Government of those states which include more than one Gau, namely, Prussia and Bavaria. Therefore, the Hoheitstrager of the Party should hereafter forward all matters to me which concern the above named Government.

5. The departmental workers of the Party organization as well as Reich leaders, office directors, etc., as well as leaders of the SA, SS, HJ, and the subordinate affiliations, may not enter into binding agreements of a political nature with State and other offices except when so authorized by their Hoheitstrager.

6. In places where the territories of the units of the SA, SS, HJ, and the subordinate affiliations do not coincide with the zones of the Hoheitstrager, the Hoheitstrager will give his political directives to the ranking leader of each unit within his zone of sovereignty.

Munich, 25 October 1934.

Signed Rudolf Hess

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2476-PS

I, Ministerialdirektor Josef Buehler, Dr. Jur. in custody since the 30th May 1945, State Secretary to Governor General Dr. Hans Frank, in the General Government (Poland) from 1940–1945, herewith declare on oath,

During the suppression of the Warsaw Rising of 1944, about 50,000-60,000 inhabitants of Warsaw (Polish estimate) were transported away to German Concentration Camps. As a result of a demarche by General Governor Dr. Frank to Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler, the latter forbade further deportations. The Governor General attempted to obtain the release of the 50,000-60,000 inhabitants of Warsaw who had been put into Concentration Camps in the Reich, before deportation was stopped. The Chief of RSHA, Obergruppenfuehrer Kaltenbrunner, had refused this in writing and also refused my verbal efforts when I personally visited him in Berlin, in September or October 1944, on the grounds that those inhabitants of Warsaw were employed making

secret weapons for the Reich and, therefore, there was no question of a general release. Single requests he was willing to investigate. Kaltenbrunner had subsequently complied with individual requests for release from a concentration camp. As opposed to the Polish estimate, Kaltenbrunner gave the number of inhabitants of Warsaw transported into Concentration Camps in the Reich as small. I made Kaltenbrunner's statement regarding the number brought into custody accessible to my appropriate office and after renewed investigations I received confirmation that the number was 50,000-60,000. These were the people who had been brought into concentration camps in Germany.

Dr. Josef Buehler

Signed and sworn before me on 4 November 1945 in Nurnberg, Germany.

WHITNEY R. HARRIS. Lt. USNR

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2477-PS

I, Oberregierungsrat and Kriminalrat, Willy Litzenberg, born in November 1900 in Liebenwalde, late chief of Dept. IV A 1b in the RSHA Berlin, declare under oath:

The right of summary taking into protective custody belongs to the directors of the state police H.Q.'s or state police offices; previously for a period of 21 days, later I think, for a period of 56 days. Custody exceeding this time had to be sanctioned by the competent office for protective custody in the RSHA. The regulations for protective custody or the signing of the protective custody order could only be issued through the director of the RSHA as chief of the SIPO and SD. All regulations and protective custody orders that I have seen bore a facsimile stamp of Heydrich or Kaltenbrunner. As far as I can remember I have never seen a document of this kind with another name as signature. How far and to whom the Chief of the SIPO and SD possibly gave authority for the use of his facsimile stamp, I do not know. Perhaps the chief of Amt IV possessed a similar authority.

The greater part of the protective custody office was transferred to Prague. Only one staff remained in Berlin.

WILLY LITZENBERG

Signed and sworn before me on 4 November 1945 in Nurnberg, Germany.

WHITNEY R. HARRIS.
Lt. USNR.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2478–PS

Nurnberg, Germany.
4 November 1945

DECLARATION UNDER OATH

I, Oberregierungs- and Kriminalrat, Willy Litzenberg, born in November 1900 in Liebenwalde, last chief of Dept. IV A 1 b of the Reich Security Main Office (RSHA) Berlin, having been duly sworn, declare:

It was probably in the year 1943 when I learned of the so-called "Kugel-Erlass" (bullet) which was probably classified as "Top Secret" [Geheime Reichssache] and was distributed to a number of competent reviewers of the Reich Security Main Office by the Reichsfuehrer SS (Himmler) or the Chief of the SIPO (Kaltenbrunner), respectively. My name was on the distribution list by mistake; this matter was no concern of mine. Neither did I, therefore, take part in a later conference, which was called to discuss this decree.

As far as I remember the subject of this decree were Russian Prisoners of War, who had escaped from prisoner of war camps and had been recaptured by the SIPO. These prisoners of war were not to be put into a prisoner of war camp after their recapture, but into a concentration camp. For the outside world they were to be considered dead. To my knowledge there was to be no court martial procedure. I furthermore remember certain executive orders for this decree, regarding the certification of the alleged death of these prisoners of war.

WILLY LITZENBERG.

Signed and sworn before me on 4 November 1945 in Nurnberg, Germany.

WHITNEY R. HARRIS Lt. USNR.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2479–PS

I, Colonel of the Police Dr. Rudolf Mildner, being first duly sworn, declare;

In 1941 I served in Kattowitz (Upper-Silesia) where I had a conversation with SS Sturmbannfuehrer Oskar Podlich, Leader of SD-Leitabschnitt Kattowitz. During the conversation I learned that the incidents on the German-Polish border in Upper-Silesia, which officially were used by the Germans for opening of the Polish campaign, were instigated on order by Heydrich and carried out by members of the SD in Beuthen, Hindenburg, and Gleiwitz.

Among these incidents were, as far as I am able to remember, the attack on the German broadcasting station in Gleiwitz, and the attack on the German consulate in Kattowitz.

The SD members who participated in these incidents were said to have been decorated with the War Service Cross, Second Class.

R. Mildner

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 4 day of November 1945 in Nurnberg, Germany.

Whitney R. Harris
Lieut., US. Naval Reserve

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2481-PS

MAGAZINE OF THE ACADEMY FOR GERMAN LAW

[Zeitschrift der Akademie fuer Deutsches Recht]

Edited by Reichminister, Dr. Frank, President of the Academy for German Law.

4th Year, 1937

Published by C. H. Beck, Muenchen and Berlin, issue No. 3, 1 February 1937.

* * *

Four Years of Building of the Third Reich by Reich Minister of the Interior Dr. Wilhelm Frick, member of the Academy for German Law [Page 67-68].

The first constitutional foundation of the New Order in the Third Reich was brought about by the law to remove the distress of people and Reich of 24 March 1933, the so-called Enabling Act [Ermaechtigungsgesetz]. The law creates a new procedure in legislation by authorizing the Reich Government to issue Reich laws. This reform has a double significance in regard to constitutional law. On one hand this measure means a turning away from the liberal principle, of division of powers in reuniting the legislation with the government authority and on the other hand a turning away from parliamentarianism, since the self-responsibility of leading personalities has taken the place of anonymous resolutions in the legislation. Since the passing of the Enabling Act almost all the laws of the Reich have been issued in this simplified manner of the Government legislation. Only the Reconstruction Law [Neuaufbaugesetz] of 30 January, 1934 and the three Nurnberg laws from September 15, 1935 have been resolved by the Reichstag. One week after the Enabling Act the law relating to the preliminary political coordination of 31 March 1933 was issued by which the parliaments of the provinces [Laender] (with the exception of the Prussian Diet newly elected on March 12, 1933) were coordinated to the German Par-

liament after the results of the election of March 5th. A similar procedure which the Enabling Act [Ermaechtigungsgesetz] had introduced for the legislation in the Reich was created for the legislation in the provinces. In order to issue laws for the provinces no more parliamentary legislative precedures were needed. On the contrary the provincial governments had the power to resolve upon laws independently. This decree is obsolete, though since the Reconstruction Law of 30 January 1934 the provinces [Laender] are exercising their legislative power not on their own authority but on the orders and in the name of the Reich only.

After having overcome the disunity within the party the law for the protection of the unity of Party and State was passed on December 1, 1933. It safeguards by special constitutional protective measures the permanent unison and the accordance of party and state in all their functions, by declaring the NSDAP the bearer of the German conception of a state and the sole political organization of the German people, by appointing the deputy of the Fuehrer a member of the government of the Reich, and by giving the party official legal power to punish and jurisdiction over their members and over the S.A.

The reconstruction law [Neuaufbaugesetz] abolished the rights of sovereignty and the executive power of the provinces and made the Reich the sole bearer of sovereign rights. Since this day the provinces hold no more an executive power. Necessarily, this resulted in the subordination of the Provincial Government to the Reich Government and the subordination of the Provincial Ministers to the respective Ministers of the Reich. On January 30, 1934 the German Reich has become a unified Reich. The immediate result was that the previous 17-fold citizenship of provinces was now replaced by a common citizenship of the Reich.

The merger carried out in the unified central offices between the Reich and Prussia, was also extended to the provincial offices, whereby the Prussian "Oberpraesidents" (i.e. administrative head of a Prussian Province) were appointed as functionaries of the Government of the Reich and were equipped with authoritative power over all civilian provincial authorities. Herewith the foundation has been laid for the extension of the Prussian Oberpraesidents to a unified intermediary authority of the whole public provincial administration.

The settlement arranged for Prussia led to a parallel establishment of the position of the Reich Commissioner [Reichsstatthalter] in the Provinces outside of Prussia. The law relating to

Reich Commissioners of January 30, 1935, which was passed on the second anniversary of the Nationalist Socialist assumption of power on January 30, 1935, established the Reich-commissioner as administrative head of the Intermediary authority of the Reich [Reichsmittelinstanz] by giving him executive power over all civilian offices of the Reich and the Provinces of the communities and other self-administrative bodies of public law in his district and also provides for the possibility to appoint him with the leadership of the provincial government.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2482-PS

GERMAN JUSTICE
[Deutsche Justiz]
10th year, Edition A, No. 42
Berlin, 16 October 1942,
Page 662.

The Judge is therefore not the supervisor of, but the direct assistant in the Administration of the State. He is responsible to the leadership of the State [Staatsfuehrung] within his sphere of duty for the conservation of the national community. By protecting the national values [Voelkische Werte] and eliminating (dangerous elements from the community of the people) he is, in this respect akin to the political leader, the promulgator of national self preservation [Voelkische Selbsterhaltung]. This point of view must be decisive for the Judge. The Judge taking it for his guiding principle will find many a decision which seemed very difficult to be solved at first, facilitated.

This task brings the Judge in direct and close contact with the leadership of the State. This association must be felt down to the last Judge. Every Judge must be made familiar with the problems facing the leadership of the State to the extent necessary to enable the Judge to perform his duties within the total order of life in the community [gesamtvoelkische Lebensordnung]. Resulting from this is the meaning and the necessity of leadership in the Administration of Justice. It is one of the most difficult questions among the problems of Justice altogether. Leadership in the Administration of Justice does not bind the Judge to regulations on the part of the leadership of the State. The essence of the so-called independence of the Judge—a word that should be eliminated from the vocabulary for the above reasons—his free though regulated [freie, weisungsungebundene] decision should and will remain, there would be no more Judge. But the leadership of the State should and

ought to give the Judge the general rules to be observed, if Justice is to fulfill its purpose. For this purpose serve among others the confidential "Letters for the Judge" [Richterbriefe] edited by me which every German Judge and Public prosecutor receives.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2484–PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik Grossdeutschland]
Vol. 6, part 1., 1939.
(edited by Paul Meier-Benneckenstein)

[Page 128, no. 21c]

Official German announcement dated 17 February 1938 about the visit of the Austrian minister of the interior Dr. Seyss-Inquart to the Fuehrer and Reich chancellor in Berlin.

The Fuehrer and Reich chancellor received today the Austrian Bundesminister of the Interior and Security Dr. Artur Seyss-Inquart.

Dr. Seyss-Inquart arrived this morning for a short visit in Berlin.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2485–PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik Grossdeutschland]
Vol. 6. part 1, Page 144-145; no. 28a
(edited by Paul Meier-Benneckenstein)

Address of Bund Chancellor Dr. Seyss-Inquart from the balcony of the city hall at Linz on 12 March 1938.

My Fuehrer! In a moment important for the German nation and in its far-reaching effects for the shaping of the European history, I welcome you and with me the whole country, my Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor, for the first time again in Austria.

The time has come when in spite of the peace dictation, force envy and want of judgment of a whole world finally German met German.

Today the German nation stands unaminous and united to endure every fight and every suffering as one nation.

The road was difficult, hard and full of sacrifice. It led over the most shocking defeat of the German people, but yet out of it grew the great and brilliant idea of the indivisible common fate, the knowledge of one living nation, the idea of the national socialism!

You, my Fuehrer, have experienced the nation's want and sorrow as a son of this frontier country. Out of this knowledge you conceived the great idea to use everything to deliver the German people from this, their worst defeat. You have done that!

You have delivered it! You are the Fuehrer of the German nation in the fight for honor, freedom and right!

Now we Austrians have recognized this leadership freely and openly, proudly and independently, for all times while we, at the same time, solemnly declare article 88 of the peace treaty as invalid!

The Reich's mighty forces move into our country amidst the jubilation of Austria. Austria's districts welcomes German soldiers, not to spite us, but as a clear and final confirmation that the entire German nation has gathered to secure German right from all the world, and for all times!

The racial Reich of order, peace, and the freedom of the nations is our aim, and we are standing at the threshold of its beginning, and Adolf Hitler is its leader!

My Fuehrer! We Austrians thank you. I can say only plainly and as a simple man, but from the hearts of millions of Austrians: We thank you. We have always fought with you with the determination and attitude which befits us in this frontier country, everlasting with the greatest patience. I believe we fought a good fight till the end. But now we salute you with the jubilation of all German hearts; Heil, my Fuehrer!

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2491-PS

GERMAN LAWYERS' JOURNAL

[Deutsche Juristen Zeitung] 1935, published by Dr. Carl Schmitt, Provisional Editor-in-Chief, Dr. Karl Lohmann, Column 618/619.
Extract from the "Legal Review" [Juristiche Rundschau].

* * *

3. The decision.

"Once again the Court had to decide on the question of whether political measures could be subject to the review of the ordinary courts. * * * The case in question concerned the official performance of his duty by the official of the NSDAP * * * The principle of the importance and the mission of the Party and its 'sovereign functionaries' cannot be overlooked. Therefore, the plaintiff should have been denied the right to be in court."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2494–PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER

Berlin Edition; 23/24 July 1933, p. 1.

Prime Minister Goering's Press Conference.

* * *

Whoever in the future lifts his hand against a representative of the National Socialistic movement or of the State, must know that he will lose his life in a very short while. Furthermore, it will be entirely sufficient, if he is proven to have intended the act, or, if the act results not in a death, but only in an injury.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2496–PS

THE ARCHIVE

[Das Archiv] July 1934, p. 495, published by Verlagsanstalt Otto Stolberg, Berlin.

Goering's address to the Public Prosecutors of Prussia on 12 July 1934.

* * *

The action of the Government in the days of the Roehm revolt was the highest realization of the legal consciousness of the people. Later the action which itself was justified, now has been made legal by the passage of a law.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2499–PS

Berlin
March 15, 1935

Prussian Secret State Police
The Deputy Chief and Inspector
File No. A 3522 III 3 A 1-270
Please refer to file number
To
Mr. Kempner, Superior Government
Counselor (rtd)
Berlin

Order of Protective Custody

Based on Article 1 of the Decree of the Reich President for the Protection of People and State of 28 February 1933 (RGBL I, p. 83), you are taken into protective custody in the interest of public security and order.

Reason: Suspicion of activities inimical toward the State.

By order

Dr. Potschowsky
Authenticated
Burger
Secretary of Criminal Section

Form 3. Jan. 5, 1935-300.

"What Do We Want in the Reichstag?"

[War Wollen Wir im Reichstag?]

published on pages 71-73 of "Der Angriff—Aufsaetze aus der Kampfzeit", a collection of newspaper articles by Dr. Joseph Goebbels, compiled from "Der Angriff" by Hans Schwarz van Berk, and published in book form by Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, Franz Eher Successor, Munich, in 1936.

After all, we are an anti-parliamentarian party, decline for good reasons the Weimar Constitution and the Republican institutions introduced by it, and are opponents of a counterfeit democracy, which treats intelligent and stupid, diligent and lazy people alike. We see in today's system of majority vote and organized irresponsibility the main cause for our steadily increasing decline. Now, what do we want in the Reichstag?

We go into the Reichstag to supply ourselves at the arsenal of arms of Democracy with its own weapons. We become Deputies of the Reichstag to paralyze the Weimar way of thinking with its own support. If the Democracy is so stupid as to give us free tickets and Deputies' pay for this sham "service," that is its own affair. We will not worry about it. Any lawful means will do if it serves to revolutionize today's conditions.

If we succeed in putting into the different parliaments from sixty to seventy agitators and organizers of our own party, then the State itself will fit out and pay our fighting machine in future. It is an attractive and tantalizing matter, worth while to be tested.

We will also become Parliamentarians once we are in the Parliaments? Is that what we look like? Does any one of you believe that we are going to hobnob right away with Philipp Scheidemann once we march into the plenary meeting of that Illustrious House? Do you consider us such poor revolutionaries that you fear that we would forget our historic mission when faced with a thick red carpet and an air-conditioned dormitory?

Whoever goes into Parliament, perishes in it! Yes, if he goes into Parliament in order to become a Parliamentarian. But if he steps into it with the tenacious and dogged intention to continue, with his inborn recklessness, in this place also his unconditional fight against the increasing scoundrelization of our public life, then he will not become a Parliamentarian, but he will remain that what he is: a revolutionary.

Mussolini also went into Parliament. In spite of it, he marched into Rome with his Blackshirts not long afterwards. The Communists also are sitting in the Reichstag. Nobody will be so naive as to believe that they intend to collaborate objectively

693258—46—16

and positively. And moreover, if we do not succeed this time to gain Parliamentary immunity for our most dangerous men, then they will all sit behind iron bars sooner or later.

They will also sit behind iron bars if they are in possession of Parliamentary immunity? Certainly, namely at that instant in which democracy deems it necessary to get rid of Parliamentary immunity as an act of last desperate self-defense. Then, when Democracy is going to slap her own face, and openly sets up the terror of Capitalistic dictatorship, which she exercises normally only clandestinely. But until then much water will flow under the bridge, and in the meantime the champions of our belief, clothed in Parliamentary immunity, will have time and opportunity enough to so enlarge our battlefront that it will not be possible to silence us, and to throttle our public preaching without any noise, as Democracy presumably would like to see it.

Something else:

The agitators of our party are spending carfare of 600-800 marks monthly—in order to strengthen the Republic. Is it then not just and fair that the Republic should reimburse those traveling expenses through a free railroad pass?

Who of you votes, for it that we further throw away our own money into the maw of the Jewish Dawes railroad, while the Republic really yearns to help us?

That is the start of a compromise? Do you believe that we would lay down our arms on account of a free railroad pass, we who stood in front of you a hundred and a thousand times in order to preach to you the belief in a new Germany, we who joyously threw our lives into the teeth of the Red mob dozens of times, we who fought through with you against all obstacles of official and unofficial character—do you believe that of us, who did not capitulate to any edict or any terror?

If we only wanted to become Deputies in Parliament, then we would not be National Socialists but presumably German Nationalists [Deutsch Nationale] or Social Democrats. They have to bestow the most seats in Parliament. One does not have to risk one's life for it, and even *our* brains still suffice for competition with the intellectual luminaries of that party.

We do not beg for votes. We demand conviction, devotion, passion. The vote is only an expedient for us as well as for you. We shall set foot on the marble floor of the Parliament with

resounding steps, we shall carry in with us the revolutionary will of the broad masses of the people, out of which we grew, molded by fate and molding fate. We do not give a damn about cooperation in building a stinking dung heap! We come to clean out the dung.

One should not think that Parliamentarism will be our Damascus. We have shown our teeth to our enemies from the platforms of mass meetings and by the giant demonstrations of our own brown guard. We shall show our teeth to them also in the leaden satiety of a Parliamentary plenary meeting.

We do not come either as friends or as neutrals. We come as enemies. Just like the wolf ravages a flock of sheep—thus do we come. Now you are no longer among yourselves. And thus we will not bring you unadulterated joy.

April 30, 1928.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2506–PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

Established by the University for Politics

Continued by the German Academy for Foreign Science

Compiled by Dr. Hans Volz, 4th Edition, 1940, Junker & Dunnhaupt Publishers, Berlin.

[Pages 173 to 174]

31. *Protocol of the accession of Italy to the German-Japanese Anti-Comintern Agreement of 6 November 1937.*

The Government of the German Reich,

The Italian Government, and

The Imperial Japanese Government,

Taking into consideration that the Communist International constantly endangers the civilized world in the West and the East, disturbs and destroys its peace and order.

Convinced that this danger can be reduced and eliminated only by close cooperation of all states interested in maintaining peace and order, considering that Italy, which since the beginning of the Fascist government has fought this danger with inflexible determination and has exterminated the Communist International in its territory, has decided to oppose the common enemy side by side with Germany and Japan, who themselves are inspired with the same will to ward off the Communist International.

Have in accordance with article II of the agreement against the Communist International concluded in Berlin on 25 November 1936 between Germany and Japan, (1) agreed as follows:

Article I

Italy joins in the agreement of which the text is appended, (2) as well as the supplementary protocol against the Communist International which was concluded between Germany and Japan on 25 November 1936.

Article II

The three powers signing the present protocol agree that Italy is considered as an original signatory of the agreement mentioned in the preceding article as well as the supplementary protocol, whereby the signing of the present protocol is equivalent to signing the original text of the above-mentioned agreement and the supplementary protocol.

Article III

The present protocol is an integral part of the agreement and the supplementary protocol.

Article IV

The present protocol is drawn up in the German, Italian, and Japanese languages, and each text is considered the original. It is effective the day of the signing.

In witness whereof, the signatories duly authorized by their respective governments have signed this protocol and affixed their seals thereto.

Executed in triplicate at Rome the 6th day of November 1937, in the XVI year of the Fascist era, that is the 6th day of November of the 12th Year of the Showa period.

signed Joachim von Ribbentrop
signed Ciano
signed M. Hotta

3. VB 7 November 1937—Foreign politics monthly, volume 4 (1937), p. 873f. RGBL 1938 II, p. 25—On the day on which Italy joined the anti-Comintern agreement the Fuehrer sent telegrams to Mussolini and the Japanese Prime Minister Prince Konoye (printed: VB 7 November 1937).

1. Compare Documents of German Politics volume 4, Doc. 28. Article II deals with the accession of other states.

2. Not reprinted here.

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

[Dokumente der deutschen Politik] Volume IX, 1, No. 74, Pages 497-9.

Note of 11 December 1941, from the Reich Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop to the United States Charge d'Affaires in Berlin, Counsellor of the Legation Morris.

Sir:

"The Government of the United States of America having violated in the most flagrant manner and in ever increasing measures all rules of neutrality in favor of the adversaries of Germany and having continually been guilty of the most severe provocations toward Germany ever since the outbreak of the European war, provoked by the British declaration of war against Germany on September 3, 1939, has finally resorted to open military acts of aggression.

"On September 11, 1941, the President of the United States of America publicly declared that he had ordered the American Navy and Air Force to shoot on sight at any German war vessel. In his speech of October 27, 1941, he once more expressly affirmed that this order was in force. Acting under this order, vessels of the American Navy, since early September 1941, have systematically attacked German naval forces. Thus, American destroyers, as for instance the Greer, the Kearney, and the Reuben James, have opened fire on German submarines according to plan. The Secretary of the American Navy, Mr. Knox, himself confirmed that American destroyers have attacked German submarines.

"Furthermore, the naval forces of the United States of America, under order of their Government and contrary to international law have treated and seized German merchant vessels on the high seas as enemy ships.

"The German Government therefore declares:

"Although Germany on her part has strictly adhered to the rules of international law in her relations with the United States of America during every period of the present war, the Government of the United States of America from initial violations of neutrality has finally proceeded to open acts of war against Germany. The Government of the United States of America has thereby virtually created a state of war.

"The German Government, consequently, discontinues diplomatic relations with the United States of America and declares that under these circumstances brought about by President Roosevelt Germany too, as from today, considers herself as being in a state of war with the United States of America."

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

Edited by
Regierungsrat Paul Meier-Benneckenstein
President of the German Academy for Politics

Volume 4
The German Academy for Politics, Berlin
Germany's Rise as a Great Power

compiled by
Axel Friedrichs
1937
Junker and Dunnhaupt Publishers/Berlin. Pages 166-168.

28. Treaty between the Government of the German Reich and the Imperial Government of Japan regarding the common fight against the Communist International of 25 November 1936.

The Government of the German Reich and the Imperial Japanese Government, recognizing that the aim of the Communist International, known as the Comintern, is to disintegrate and subdue existing States by all the means at its command; convinced that the toleration of interference by the Communist International in the internal affairs of the nations not only endangers their internal peace and social well-being, but is also a menace to the peace of the world; desirous of co-operating in the defense against Communist subversive activities; have agreed as follows:

Article 1

The High Contracting Powers agree to inform one another of the activities of the Communist International, to consult with one another on the necessary preventive measures, and to carry these through in close collaboration.

Article 2

The High Contracting Parties will jointly invite third States whose internal peace is threatened by the subversive activities of the Communist International to adopt defensive measures in the spirit of this agreement or to take part in the present agreement.

Article 3

The German as well as the Japanese text of the present agreement is to be deemed the original text. It comes into force on the day of signature and shall remain in force for a period of

five years. Before the expiry of this period the High Contracting Parties will come to an understanding over the future period of their co-operation.

In witness whereof the undersigned, being duly and properly authorized by their respective Governments, have signed this agreement and affixed their seals.

Done in duplicate at Berlin on November 25, 1936—that is, November 25 of the 11th year of the Showa Period.

[signed] Von Ribbentrop, Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary Ambassador of the German Reich.

[signed] Mushakoji, Imperial Japanese Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary Ambassador.

Supplementary Protocol

On the occasion of the signing today of the agreement against the Communist International, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries have agreed as follows:

(a) The competent authorities of the Two High Contracting Powers will work in close collaboration in matters concerning the exchange of information over the activity of the Communist International as well as investigatory and defensive measures against the Communist International.

(b) The competent authorities of the two High Contracting Powers will within the framework of the existing laws take severe measures against those who at home or abroad are engaged directly or indirectly in the service of the Communist International or promote its subversive activities.

(c) In order to facilitate the co-operation of the competent authorities of the two High Contracting Powers as provided for in paragraph (a) a permanent committee will be set up. In this committee the further defensive measures necessary for the struggle against the subversive activities of the Communist International will be considered and discussed.

Berlin, November 25, 1936—that is, November 25 of the 11th year of the Showa Period.

[signed] Von Ribbentrop,
Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary
Ambassador of the German Reich.

[signed] Mushakoji,
Imperial Japanese Extraordinary
and Plenipotentiary Ambassador.

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik Grossdeutschland]

Vol. 6, part 1., 1939.
(edited by Paul Meier-Benneckenstein)

[Pages 135–137, no. 24]

Letter from the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor to Mussolini on the eve of 11 March 1938.

In a fateful hour I am turning to you, Excellency, to inform you about a decision, occasioned by the circumstances and irrevocable from today on. For years the Germans in Austria have been forced and mistreated by a regime which lacks all lawful foundation. The immeasurable sufferings to which they are exposed have no limits. Germany alone has as of now accepted 4,000 refugees who had to leave their fatherland although the great majority of Austria's population shares their political view. In order to eliminate this tension which became increasingly unbearable, I decided to undertake a last attempt with the Chancellor of the Confederation Schuschnigg, to reach an agreement whereby full equality for all under the law should be guaranteed once and for all. During one conference at Berchtesgaden I directed the Austrian Confederation's Chancellor's attention to the fact that Germany could not for long bear it that a majority in Austria would be mistreated by a minority on account of its national ideology. I myself am a son of this earth, Austria is my country, and I know from the circle of my own relations what great adversities and sufferings the great majority of this people who serve these national ideas have to endure. I pointed out to the Austrian chancellor that such a condition could not be tolerated by a great nation. I dare say that it would be a unique fact in the world if one had to stand by idly while men of the same blood, the same descent and of the same common historical past are being persecuted and deprived of rights for these very reasons. In addition, I told Schuschnigg that in case the equality of right of all Germans in Austria would not be restored we should be compelled some day to take over ourselves the protection of our brothers, forgotten by everybody. My demands were more than moderate. According to all principles of reason, right and justice and the democratic ways, Schuschnigg really should have resigned to make room for a government which enjoys the confidence of the whole nation.

I did not go that far. I was satisfied with a number of assurances according to which in the future all inhabitants of Austria would be entitled to the same rights and the same duties and that from the military aspect a certain security would be created within the framework of the Austrian laws which, though not righteously decreed, were nevertheless in force. Chancellor of the Confederacy Schuschnigg solemnly assured me this and made an agreement in this sense. But from the first moment on he did not keep it. Today he struck a new blow against this agreement by instituting a pretended plebiscite which should become a really distorted picture of a plebiscite. The consequences which this new violation created among the majority of the people were those I feared: the Austrian people are now finally revolting against the constant pressure which necessarily would lead to new measures of force. Therefore, the representatives of the oppressed population as well as the government and of the other organizations retired.

Since day before yesterday the country is increasingly driving towards anarchy. By authority of my responsibility as Fuehrer and chancellor of the German Reich, but also as a son of this earth, I can no longer watch idly the course of these events.

I have decided, therefore, to restore in the future in my country peace and order and to give to the will of the people the opportunity to clearly, openly and unequivocably decide for themselves their own future.

I want, therefore, to assure you, the Duce of the Italian people, and fascist Italy, most solemnly the following:

1. Consider this procedure as an art of native self-defense and, accordingly, as a deed which every man of character would have done in my place in the same manner. You, too, Excellency, could not act differently if the fate of the Italians would be at stake. As Fuehrer and national socialist I could not do otherwise.

2. In an hour critical for Italy, I have proved to you the firmness of my sympathy. Do not doubt that not the least will be changed about this is in the future.

3. Whatever the consequences of the coming events may be, I have drawn a clear borderline against France and am now drawing an equally clear one against Italy. This border is the Brenner. This decision will never be doubted or attacked. I did not decide this in 1938, but immediately after the world war, and I never made a secret out of it.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2511-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, REICHSAUSGABE
Munich, Wednesday, 24 Aug. 1932
page 1, Col. 1

My Comrades! Faced with this terrible blood sentence, I feel myself bound to you in unlimited faithfulness. Your liberty is from this moment a question of our honor. To fight against a Government under which such a thing could happen is our duty.

Signed: Adolf Hitler

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2512-PS

FRANKFURTER ZEITUNG
1st Morning Edition
26 Sept. 1931

HITLER'S TESTIMONY BEFORE THE COURT FOR HIGH TREASON

The witness, Adolf Hitler testified that he was born on 20 April 1889 in Braunau on the Inn, without citizenship.
President:

You have been invited to testify at the request of Dr. Frank to give evidence that the NSDAP is striving to attain its goal by purely legal means, does not intend to take violent action against the Constitution or Government neither encourages its members or supporters to violent action against Constitution or Government or even to prepare for this, even in 1923. I ask you to describe in broad outline the

EVOLUTION OF THE NAZI PARTY.

You are to consider this matter objectively. You are not here to defend the existence of the Party. No one has attacked you. You should confine your statements and facts to actual evidence. You will be obliged as a witness to swear this on oath. Then the President referred the witness to Art. 55 of the Penal Law whereby he might refuse to give evidence if he would as a result jeopardize himself or place himself in danger of criminal proceedings.

Hitler:

I fought on the Westfront as a German soldier in the fall of 1918. At that time I already saw the collapse coming. This resulted because all political organizations were suffering from the same sickness. There are in general three phenomena which always reappear at such times, when the country is declining and

which have slowly disintegrated the German people also. The non-utilization of our own national strength brought about by the general international attitude.

President:

I believe that the witness is wandering from the point. Will you please describe the formation of the Party.

Hitler:

I wanted first of all to depict the three main points, because they will show the type of struggle we are waging.

President:

If you think this necessary, please proceed.

Hitler:

The second factor is the setting aside of all authority and the third the pacifist spirit, the pandering to corrupt influences and the international feeling in general. It is obvious that the only kind of movement which could rise above this debacle is one which makes a determined stand against these aspects. But this can only be a new movement in consideration of the fact that all the old Parties were bound in theory to fight for freedom, when in actual fact since 1918, mob rule has prevailed. We had to take up the struggle fanatically for everything German [Deutschtum] and if necessary defend this spirit; thus our two-fold organization. That is where our Protection Detachments [Schutzabteilungen] originated. They were exclusively for the purpose of protecting the Party propaganda, but not to fight against the State. I have been a soldier so long that I know it is impossible to allow a Party Organization to fight against the disciplined organization of the Armed Forces, or against the Freikorps and Police. When meetings are disturbed and disrupted, only then does the State step in and dissolve the gathering. But in this way those attempting the disturbance achieve their aim. In the beginning therefore it was only possible to carry on at all, if one took one's own steps against such a pantomime. That was the sole purpose of our Sturmabteilungen [S.A.] It is obvious that a movement of many thousands of people cannot be judged on the statements of individuals.

The President then drew the attention of the Court to:
the Happenings in Muenich in 1923

Hitler:

I don't know whether I may speak about them.

President:

I believe the Public is fully informed today of these occurrences. You, witness were sentenced on 1 April 1924 to five years con-

finement in a fortress for high treason. Furthermore it was also said at the Party Rally [Parteitag] in Nurnberg in September 1923 that the Party was a fighting organization and that force would certainly be used.

Hitler:

At that time, the S.A. were going to be changed into a military organization. I myself did not make them into soldiers, they were forced into being soldiers. [Nicht ich habe damals die Abteilungen in die Kasernen hineingefuehrt sondern sie sind hineingefuehrt worden] The situation was such that the latent state of war between the Reich and Bavaria had to break out. But I asserted in 1925 that the happenings in 1923 must be completely forgotten and that the movement must be led back to its basic aims. I published a decree completely prohibiting arms for the S.A. On no account were they to assume a military character. Rather should all the S.A. serve exclusively to protect the movement from other Parties. All military exercises were forbidden and if a platoon was in possession of arms and one single one of them had a weapon in his possession without a license then these platoons were dissolved and their members expelled. I did everything to prevent the organization from assuming any kind of military character. This was particularly difficult at a time when one tried to equal the Fascists as best one could, and because of the inward pleasure it gives the German people, to carry a gun. I have always expressed the opinion that any attempt to replace the Reichswehr would be senseless. (In an excited voice) We are none of us interested in replacing the Reichswehr, I have only one wish, that the German Reich and the German people imbibe a new spirit.

As the witness became more and more exicted, the President warned him to discontinue this public propaganda and to confine himself to actual evidence.

Hitler:

Naturally a movement which aspires to take over the State will bring to the forefront the idea of being able to defend oneself.

> We want to make sure once and for all that out of the present German Reichswehr a great German Peoples Army is formed.

There are thousands of young men in the Reichswehr of the same opinion. But that does not mean the replacement (of the Reichswehr). Nevertheless we regard the realization of this conception as the first essential for the future of Germany.

President:

You could hardly attempt to carry out these ideals, purely by legal means. There is something else inferred in your program even if it is only between the lines.

Hitler:

It would not be possible to lead such a great organization as ours, if we wanted to issue secret directives in addition to our public announcements. It would also be impossible after it had been publicly announced that no military exercises were to be carried out, nevertheless to carry out these. On questions of this kind only my orders are valid. All my political opponents and the State can control my speeches and directives. But above all this my basic principle holds good: if a (party) regulation conflicts with the Law, it is not to be carried out. I am even now punishing the failure to comply with my orders. Countless Party Members have been expelled for this reason; among them Otto Strasser.

Otto Strasser actually toyed with the idea of revolution. I never declared myself in agreement with this.

The President then put statements to the debate, which had been made by the NSDAP author Reinhold Muchow. In these it was said that those countries with older constitutions had already had their revolution. But that Germany was on the threshold of a revolution and that this imminent revolution could only be National Socialist.

Hitler:

I think Mr. Muchow only wanted to illustrate a general spiritual movement. But I may assure you that if the Nazi movement's struggle is successful, then there will be a Nazi Court of Law too, the November 1918 revolution will be atoned, and there'll be some heads chopped off. (Cheers from the gallery, the President asked that the applause be discontinued and said: We are in Court and are here to seriously dispense justice).

President:

(to the witness Hitler) What do you mean by the expression "German National Revolution".

Hitler:

The expression "National Revolution" should always be considered in a purely political sense. For the Nazis it is simply an uprising by the oppressed German people of today.

President:

Do you mean independent movement, or one instigated by a Party?

Hitler:

Naturally a movement will always represent an uprising, but it does not need to prepare it by illegal means. If we were to have two or three elections today, the Nazi movement would have the majority in the Reichstag and would prepare the Nazi revolution then.

President:

You mean the spiritual (revolution)? And if we understand something different by this, you will say "We can't do anything about that."

Hitler:

Germany is being strangled by Peace Treaties. All German legislation today is nothing more than an attempt to foist the Peace Treaty onto the German people. The Nazis do not consider the Treaty as a law, but as something forced upon us. We do not want future generations, who are completely innocent, to be encumbered by this. When we fight this with all the means at our disposal, then we are on the way to a revolution.

President:

Even by illegal means?

Hitler:

I will declare here and now, that when we have become powerful [gesiegt haben] then we will fight against the Treaty with all the means at our disposal, even those which are illegal from the world's point of view.

The President then referred to another pamphlet by Helmuth Brueckner, in which it says "Reform is only a half measure, revolution goes all the way."

Hitler:

The German National People's Party is an opposition party just as we are. But the German National People's Party is a reform party. The Nazi movement sees as the core of the State, that which is summed up in the term "people" (Volk). Therefore we cannot be compared with other Parties. But it cannot therefore be said, because we used other methods—therefore by forces—Our propaganda is the spiritual revoluntionizing of the German people. This change is at least as gigantic as that brought about by the Marxist ideology. It is a completely new world. Our movement has no need of force. The time will come when the German nation will get to know our ideas. Then 35 million Germans will stand behind me. Whether we take over the Government today or form an opposition is immaterial to us. The next election will increase the number of Nazi in the Reichstag from 107-200. There will come a time when people will be

glad that there is such a movement, the members of which are now trembling before the Court. Our opponents are interested in representing our movement as anti-state, because they know our goal is to be attained by legal means. Nevertheless they realize that our movement must lead to a complete change of State.

President:

What relation does this bear to the so-called THIRD REICH?

Hitler:

We honor the memory of the old German Empire, we have fought for it. But this State had an inner weakness from the very beginning. Out of it came the present Germany. It is the embodiment of Democracy and Internationalism. This second State wants to leave the German people no men behind, who will defend their rights before the world. We hope, therefore, for a new Reich in which all institutions—beginning with the organization of the State itself down to those which serve to maintain the national life [Volkstums]—will lead the people towards a splendid future. It is only natural that this Third Reich will quarrel with the decadent forces of today. Consequently the attempts by our opponents to designate our methods as illegal and to attribute to us a trend which we do not have. He who maintains that isolated quotations are proof of a point of view, which he cannot construe from regulations and Party orders, will find a thousand possibilities for this. I have in our movement countless millions of people, whose hearts bleed for Germany. These young men, themselves fighters, are pushed about, come before the Court, although they had only the best intentions. They are struck down and hounded by the "red" mobs. That these people make statements, which are not in accordance with the spirit of the movement, is understandable because of their youth.

President:

How do you imagine the setting up of a Third Reich?

Hitler:

This term only describes the basis of the struggle but not the objective. We will enter the legal organizations and will make our Party a decisive factor in this way. But when we do possess constitutional rights then we will form the State in the manner which we consider to be the right one.

President:

This too by constitutional means?

Hitler:

Yes.

THE NATIONAL SOCIALIST WORKERS PARTY AS AN ASSOCIATION HOSTILE TO THE STATE AND TO THE REPUBLICAN FORM OF GOVERNMENT AND GUILTY OF TREASONABLE ACTIVITY.

A confidential report of the Police Division, Prussian Ministry of the Interior of 1930.

[Page 47]

On October 7, 1929, National Socialist District Leader Terboven of Essen announced in a meeting:

This weakness is especially known to Severing, who symbolizes the present State, and he intends to render a service to the State, which is breathing its last, but this too will no longer save the present corrupt parliamentarian system * * * But I give such a dictatorship only four weeks. Then the people will awaken, then the National Socialists will come to power, and then there will not be enough lamp posts in Germany * * *

The Bolshevik government is sitting on a volcano, and the German government is in the same situation. The National Socialists will do everything to further this explosion. . . . When in the future we call the present representatives of the government to account, they will not be able to defend their actions as representatives of a parliamentarian system. They will have to answer with their heads to the German people, and particularly to the National Socialists, for their actions in the past. If this struggle continues with growing intensity the wardheelers of the Marxist movement will hit the ceiling and the National Socialists will see that they won't get back on the ground on their feet * * *

The National Socialists will march into the new Reichstag with thirty members; then there will be black eyes every day in this Reichstag; thus this corrupt parlimentarian system will be further discredited; disorder and chaos will set in, and then the National Socialists will judge the movement to have arrived in which they are to seize the political power.

[Page 48]

On October 18, 1929, Reichstag deputy and present Thuringian Minister of the Interior Doctor Frick discussed the fight against the Young Plan in a meeting in Pyritz:

This fateful struggle will first be taken up with the ballot, but this cannot continue indefinitely, for history has taught us that in a battle, blood must be shed, and iron broken. The ballot is the beginning of this fateful struggle.

We are determined to promulgate by force that which we preach. Just as Mussolini exterminated the Marxists in Italy, so must we also succeed in accomplishing the same through dictatorship and terror.

STATISTICAL YEARBOOK OF THE GERMAN REICH
1933
Verlag von Reimar Hobbing in Berlin SW 61

693258—46—17

XXI. Elections and Plebiscites

1. Elections to the German Reichstag from 1919 to 1933

[Page 539]

Result of Elections to the Reichstag

Qualified Voters Votes Cast Designation of Party	To the National Assembly 19 Jan. 1919	I Election Period 1920/22	II Election Period 4 May '24	III Election Period 7 Dec. '24	IV Election Period 20 May '28	V Election Period 14 Sep. '30	VI Election Period 31 Jul. '32	VII Election Period 6 Nov. '32	VIII Election Period 5 Mar. '33
TOTAL NUMBER OF POPULATION AND VOTERS BY THOUSANDS									
Population of last census	63,052,0	59,198,8	59,198,8	59,198,8	62,410,6	62,410,6	62,410,6	62,410,6	62,410,6
Qualified Voters	36,766,5	35,949,8	38,375,0	38,987,3	41,224,7	42,957,7	44,226,8	44,373,7	44,685,8
NUMBER OF VOTES CAST IN THOUSANDS									
Valid Votes	30,400,3	28,196,3	29,281,8	30,290.1	30,753,3	34,970,9	36,882,4	35,471,8	39,343,3
% of voters	82,68	78,43	76,30	77,69	74,60	81,41	83,39	79,93	88,04
Invalid votes	124,5	267,2	427,6	414,9	412,5	254,9	279,7	287,3	311,7
% of voters	0,34	0,74	1,11	1,06	1,00	0,59	0,63	0,64	0,69

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2514-PS

THE VALID VOTES—IN THOUSANDS—WERE CAST FOR MEMBERS OF THE FOLLOWING PARTIES

Qualified Voters Votes Cast Designation of Party	To the National Assembly 19 Jan. 1919	I Election Period 1920/22	II Election Period 4 May '24	III Election Period 7 Dec. '24	IV Election Period 20 May '28	V Election Period 14 Sep. '30	VI Election Period 31 Jul. '32	VII Election Period 6 Nov. '32	VIII Election Period 5 Mar. '33
German National People's Party	3,121,5	4,249,1	5,696,5	6,205,8	4,381,6	2,458,3	2,177,4	2,959,0	3,136,8
Nationalsocialist German Labor Party (Hitler Movement)	–	–	1,918,3	907,3	810,1	6,409,6	13,745,8	11,737,0	17,277,2
German People's Party	1,345,6	3,919,4	2,694,4	3,049,1	2,679,7	1,578,2	436,0	661,8	432,3
Center Party	5,980,2	3,845,0	3,914,4	4,118,9	3,712,2	4,127,9	4,589,3	4,230,6	4,424,9
German State's Party	5,641,8	2,333,7	1,655,1	1,919,8	1,505,7	1,322,4	371,8	336,5	334,2
Social Democratic Party	11,509,1	6,104,4	6,008,9	7,881,0	9,153,0	8,577,7	7,959,7	7,248,0	7,181,6
Independent Social Democratic Party	2,317,3	5,046,8							
Communist Party	–	589,5	3,693,3	2,709,1	3,264,8	4,592,1	5,282,6	5,980,2	4,848,1
Bavarian People's Party	–	1,238,6	946,7	1,134,0	945,6	1,059,1	1,192,7	1,094,6	1,073,6
German Countryfolk	–	–	–	–	581,8	1,108,7	90,6	46,4	–
German Farmers' Party	–	–	–	–	481,3	339,6	137,1	149,0	114,0
Country League	–	–	574,9	449,4	199,5	194,0	96,9	105,2	83,8
Reichs Party of the German Middle-class (Economy Party)	275,1	218,6	693,6	1,005,4	1,397,1	1,362,4	146,9	110,3	–
German Hannoverian Party	77,2	319,1	319,8	262,7	195,6	144,3	46,9	64,0	47,7
Other Parties	132,5	332,1	1,165,9	597,6	1,455,3	1,696,6	608,7	749,2	389,1

COMPOSITION OF THE REICHSTAG AT THE BEGINNING OF THE LEGISLATIVE PERIODS
THE REPRESENTATIVES ACCORDING TO PARTY MEMBERSHIP

Total number of representatives	421	459	472	493	491	577	608	584	647
German National People's Party	44	71	95	103	73	41	37	52	52
Nationalsocialist German Labor Party (Hitler Movement)	–	–	32	14	12	107	230	196	288
German People's Party	19	65	45	51	45	30	7	11	2
Center Party	91	64	65	69	62	68	75	70	74
German State's Party	75	39	28	32	25	20	4	2	5
Social Democratic Party	163	102	100	131	153	143	133	121	120
Independent Social Democratic Party	22	84							
Communist Party	–	4	62	45	54	77	89	100	81
Bavarian People's Party	–	21	16	19	16	19	22	20	18
German Countryfolk	–	–	–	–	10	19	1	–	–
German Farmers' Party	–	–	–	–	8	6	2	3	2
Country League	–	–	10	8	3	3	2	2	1
Reichs Party of the German Middle-class (Economy Party)	4	4	10	17	23	23	2	1	–
German Hannoverian Party	1	5	5	4	3	3	–	1	–
Other Parties	2	–	4	–	4	18	4	5	4

Radio Message to Gruppenfuehrer SS-Major General Fegelein Headquarters of the Fuehrer through Sturmbannfuehrer SS-Major Sansoni, Berlin

Please inform the Reichsfuehrer SS and report to the Fuehrer that all arrangements against Jews, political and concentration camp internees, in the Protectorate have been taken care of by me personally today. The situation itself there is one of calmness, fear of Soviet successes and hope of an occupation by the Western enemies.

KALTENBRUNNER

Certificate for Document 2519–PS

I, Henri Monneray, being first duly sworn, depose and say:

That since 12 September 1945 I have been and I am the member of the French Staff for the Prosecution of Axis Criminality and have been pursuing my official duties in this connection in Nurnberg, Germany, since 12 October 1945. In the course of my official duties at the instruction of the French Chief Prosecutor, I examined the personal documents of the defendants which were given me by Major F. C. Teich, who is in charge of Internal Security for the Office of US Chief of Counsel and in whose possession all of the documentary effects of the defendants had been placed. Major Teich gave me an envelope containing the personal papers of the defendant Kaltenbrunner. I went through these papers and found the document which now carries document number 2519–PS, being the handwritten memorandum containing an instruction by Kaltenbrunner to send a telegram to Fegelein concerning matters pertaining to action against Jews, political and concentration camp internees in the Protectorate. Said document 2519–PS is the document which I found in the envelope containing Kaltenbrunner's personal papers.

[signed] Henri Monneray

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 13th day of November 1945 in Nurnberg, Germany.

[signed] Whitney R. Harris,

Lieutenant, USNR.

APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF FOREIGNERS PUT TO WORK FOR THE GERMAN WAR EFFORT IN THE OLD REICH

(Status January 1945)

Nationality	*Workers*	*P/W's*	*Politicals*	*TOTAL*
Russians	1,900,000	600,000	11,000	2,500,000
French	764,000	750,000	.....	1,525,000
Poles	851,000	60,000	.....	911,000
Italians	227,000	400,000	.....	627,000
Dutch	274,000	.....	2,300	277,000
Belgians	183,000	63,000	8,900	254,000
Yugoslavs	230,000	.....	.....	230,000
Czechoslovaks	140,000	.....	.....	140,000
Balts	130,000	.....	.....	130,000
Greeks	15,000	.....	.....	15,000
Luxemburgers	14,000	.....	1,000	15,000
Hungarians	10,000	.....	.....	10,000
Rumanians	5,000	.....	.....	5,000
Bulgarians	2,000	.....	.....	2,000
Others	50,000	.....	.....	50,000
Totals	4,795,000	1,873,000	23,200	6,691,000

NOTE: Of the estimated 6,691,000 approximately 2,000,000 civilian foreigners and 245,000 prisoners of war were employed directly in the manufacture of armaments and munitions (end products or components) on the 31 December 1944, according to Speer Ministry tabulations. The highest number of prisoners of war so employed was 400,000 in June 1944, the decrease to December 1944 being accounted for in part by a change in status from prisoners to civilian workers. A figure of 2,070,000 Russians uncovered in the American, British and French zones, given in "Displaced Persons Report No. 43", of the Combined Displaced Persons' Executive, c/o G-5 Division, USFET, 30 September 1945, was increased by 430,000 to allow for Russians estimated to have been found on German territory conquered by the Red Army.

I, Edward L. Deuss, for three years employed by the Foreign Economic Administration, Washington, as an economic analyst in London, Paris and Germany, specializing in labor and population problems of Germany during the war, do hereby certify that the figures of foreign labor employed in the Old Reich have been

compiled on the basis of the best available German and Allied source material. The accompanying table represents a combination of German official estimates of foreigners working in Germany in January 1945 and of American, British and French figures of the number of foreigners actually uncovered in the Old Reich since 10 May 1945. Among the documents consulted were:

"Displaced Persons Report No. 43" of the Combined Displaced Persons' Executive, c/o G-5 Division, USFET, 30 September 1945.

Tabulations made by and for the labor officials in the Speer Ministry, found in the Speer documents collection at Dustbin detention camp, Kransberg, Hessen-Nassau.

Reports of Fritz Sauckel to the Central Planning Board and the Speer Ministry.

The designation "Politicals" at the head of the third column in the table should be taken to mean persons who upon being uncovered in Germany by the Allied forces asserted that they were arrested in their native countries for subversive activities against the Nazis, and were transported to Germany for incarceration. The figures do not include racial or religious deportees, nor persons imprisoned for crimes allegedly committed in Germany.

Sworn to before me this 1st Day of November, 1945

Edward L. Deuss

Winthrop S. Emmet
Lt. Comdr. USNR
J.A.G. Office of the Navy

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2523–PS

Private
Strictly confidential

Dear Mr. Staatsrat:

Miss Preuss told me that you wished me to give you a short account of my various conversations with Reich Marshal Goering.

On Tuesday, 4 February 1941, at 18:30 o'clock I was ordered for the first time to report to the Reich Marshal at the Quai d'Orsay. Field Commander [Feldfuehrer] von Behr from the Special Purpose Staff [Einsatzstab] Rosenberg was present at the report. It is of course difficult to describe in words the cordial tone in which the conversation was held. The Reich Marshal received us in strict privacy and asked me immediately, "What happened with Turner?" I was not prepared for this question and answered: "Councillor of State [Staatsrat] Turner

has been recalled from his post as chief of the military administrative district [Militaerverwaltungsbezirk] Paris by General Field Marshal von Brauchitsch. Staatsrat Turner did not authorize me to say anything about the reasons. Moreover, I am not familiar with all the details, and therefore I do not want to perhaps cause far-reaching political decisions by my information. Ministerial Director [Ministerialdirigent] Dr. Medicus is in the anteroom and can give you a more detailed account."

I made this reply, first, in order to create the necessary atmosphere for the appearance of Dr. Medicus, and second, in order to gain time to think of answers to further questions. The Reich Marshal then dropped the subject for the time being and asked for the report on the present state of the seizure of Jewish art property in the occupied western territories. On this occasion he gave Mr. Von Behr the photographs of those objects of art that the Fuehrer wants to bring into his possession. In addition, he gave Mr. von Behr the photos of those objects of art that the Reich Marshal wants to acquire for himself.

I informed the Reich Marshal, as was my duty, of the session that took place at Ministerialdirektor Dr. Best's, because of the note of protest from the French Government regarding the work of the Einsatzstab Rosenberg. Reich Marshal Goering said that he would speak with the Fuehrer on this matter, but stressed that *his—and only his—orders would remain in full effect and would also be carried out.*

The Reich Marshal in this connection expressed his regret that you, Mr. Staatsrat, were no longer here to settle this affair—which has been complicated by the interference of the jurists in the Majestic—with a strong hand in favor of the Reich Marshal. He declared repeatedly: "Turner must return to Paris; I will see to it that Turner is reinstated."

Then Reich Marshal Goering asked for a report on the status of the matter, "Cast of the Diana of Fontainebleau." I delivered to the Reich Marshal the contract with the Wudier casting firm [Giesserfirma Wudier] for the production of the cast. The Reich Marshal was fully and entirely in accord with the contract and awaits early completion. He asked me to transmit to you, Mr. Staatsrat, his personal thanks for your efforts in this matter.

Then I laid the matter, "Glass Painting Collection [Glasgemaeldesammlung] of Reichsfreiherr vom Stein", before the Reich Marshal. The Reich Marshal is not disinclined to acquire this collection for his library in Karinhall, but considers the purchase price too high and would like to speak to the Fuehrer first.

Then the Reich Marshal reverted to the reason for your recall and asked me as well as Mr. von Behr in a quite personal manner, what impression we had of the reasons for the recall. I thereupon very cautiously, weighing every word, told the Marshal a few things which were known to me from your utterances and from the statements of Dr. Riesel before higher officials of your staff. I stress that I formulated my answers *very* discreetly and thus possibly made, in contrast to the more temperamental procedure of the other gentlemen, a special impression on the Reich Marshal. The interview lasted about 1½ hours, and the Reich Marshal dismissed me with the following words: "Turner is a strong personality who cannot live without a wide field of work; I cannot do without him here."

Then Mr. Medicus was asked to come to the Reich Marshal. What was discussed then, I do not know in detail. You have no doubt learned about it in the meantime from General Bodenschatz.

I then left the Quai d'Orsay with Mr. Medicus. Mr. Angerer and Mr. von Behr were subsequently once more at the Reich Marshal's and, among other things, again discussed your case.

On Wednesday, 5 February 1941, I was ordered to the Jue de Paume by the Reich Marshal. At 15:00 o'clock the Reich Marshal, accompanied by General Hanesse, Mr. Angerer, and Mr. Hofer, visited the exhibit of Jewish art treasures newly set up there. At the entrance of the Jue de Paume chief of the war administration division [Kriegsverwaltungsabteilungschef] Mr. Count Wolff Metternich and war administration councillor [Kriegsverwaltungsrat] Dr. von Tieschowitz reported as deputies of the military commanded in France. The Reich Marshal was visibly annoyed at the appearance of these gentlemen and stressed that in the entire matter he did not wish any interference of a new authority, that the presence of the gentlemen at the inspection was superfluous, and that he wished to settle the matter with Staatsrat Turner alone, and in his absence with me.

Then, with myself as his guide, the Reich Marshal inspected the exhibited art treasures and made a selection of those works of art which were to go to the Fuehrer and those which were to be placed in his own collection.

During this confidential conversation I again called the Reich Marshal's attention to the fact that a note of protest had been received from the French government against the activity of the Einsatzstab Rosenberg, with reference to the Hague Rules on Land Warfare [Landkriegsordnung], recognized by Germany at the armistice of Compiegne, and I pointed out that General von

Stuelpnagel's interpretation of the manner in which the confiscated [sichergestellt] Jewish art treasures are to be treated was apparently contrary to the Reich Marshal's interpretation.

Thereupon the Reich Marshal asked for a detailed explanation and gave the following order:

1. "My orders are decisive. You will act directly according to my orders." The art objects collected in the Jue de Paume are to be loaded into a special train immediately and taken to Germany, on orders of the Reich Marshal. Those art objects which are to go into the Fuehrer's possession and those art objects which the Reich Marshal claims for himself will be loaded into two railroad cars, which will be attached to the Reich Marshal's special train and upon his departure for Germany—at the beginning of next week—will be taken along to Berlin. Feldfuehrer von Behr will accompany the Reich Marshal in his special train on the trip to Berlin.

When I made the objection that the jurists would probably be of a different opinion and that protests would most likely be made by the military commander in France, the Reich Marshal answered, saying verbatim as follows: "Dear Bunjes, let me worry about that; I am the highest jurist in the state."

The Reich Marshal promised to send from his headquarters by courier to the Chief of the Paris military administrative district on Thursday February 6 the written order for the transfer to Germany of the confiscated Jewish art treasures.

On this occasion the Reich Marshal again mentioned the reason for your recall from Paris, saying to me verbatim: "I know Turner very well. It is quite possible that he is at fault in some cases, but I want him to return."

My personal impression from this opinion repeatedly expressed by the Reich Marshal was that you, Mr. Staatsrat, enjoy his highest regard and that you may absolutely rely on his strong hand. His personal interest in your fight and in your recall seems to me a plus factor not to be underestimated. We have done everything to get you out of this spot in the best German manner and to make good the injustice that was done to you.

I do not know how the proceedings originated here will turn out for you in Berlin. We all hope that after this fight is over you will be in a stronger position than before. Nay—personally and that for the moment I do not set great value on continuing to work in Paris, because since you were charged with more important tasks, only a "Rump Parliament" [Rumpfparlament] remains here in Paris, and Majestic picks the most desirable and

most important tasks out of our department at will. If you are given new and bigger tasks in a different location and if you could use my services in accomplishing them, I would gladly join you at any time .

Heil Hitler!
Respectfully yours,
(signed) Mr. Bunjes

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2529–PS

MANUAL OF THE REICH CHAMBER OF CULTURE FOR 1937
[Handbuch der Reichskulturkammer 1937]
Editor: Hans Hinkel, revised by Gerichtsassessor Guenther Gentz, 1937
Publisher: Deutscher Verlagfuer Politik und Wirtsonafb Gmbh. Berlin W 50

[Page 41]

THE NATURE AND FUNCTIONS OF THE REICH CHAMBER OF CREATIVE ART

The Reich Chamber of Creative Art was established as a professional body of public law on grounds of the law of the Reich Chamber of Culture. Membership in the Chamber is a prerequisite, for the members of the following professions, in practicing their professions:

Architects, interior decorators, horticulturists, sculptors, painters, engravers, commercial engravers, designers, fine art craftsmen, copyists, restorers of works of art, dealers in works of art and antiques, fine art publishers, dealers in prints.

Members of the Chamber must also be: all artists' associations, art associations, associations of fine art craftsmen, institutes for creative art and their faculties.

The first problem confronting the Chamber following its establishment was to locate and organize all professionals required to join the Chamber and to unite them in an organization in conformity with the new principles. In the course of these measures, all former associations which were backed by some interests were discontinued without exception, and each member obligated to become a member of the Reich Chamber without fail.

[Page 92]

THE NATURE AND FUNCTIONS OF THE REICH CHAMBER OF MUSIC

The Reich Chamber of Music has been called upon to keep alive the fundamental thought of professional progress by organizing, with due consideration for the character and activities of the musician, the cultural, economical and legal conditions of the music

profession or by protecting the existing conditions in such manner that music will be preserved for the German people as one of its most precious possessions.

[Pages 136–137]

THE NATURE AND FUNCTIONS OF THE REICH CHAMBER OF LITERATURE

The Reich Chamber of Literature comprises as members all persons who are connected with German literature, whether they are the authors of the original literature or just commercial dealers. It keeps the profession free from undesirable elements and the book market free from un-German books. The Chamber safeguards ethical standards of the profession and economically and socially sound foundations of the work. The primary aim, however, is that the author again becomes national in character, and that literature is no longer solely a prerogative of a privileged class of people but a possession of the entire nation.

It is the function of the Reich Ministry for Popular Enlightenment and Propaganda (Department VIII), to exert political influence on German literature and especially to influence the policy of libraries. For the solution of this problem it makes use of the Office of Reich Literature established in the Ministry. The Office of Reich Literature is headed by Edgar Diehl, Berlin W 8, Mohrenstrasse 65, tel. 1126 46. Its function which is one that is deliberately avoided by the Chamber, is the critical evaluation and the promotion of literature which is recognized to be valuable. (Similar to the Reich Chamber of Literature, the Reich Chambers of Theatres, of Motion Pictures, and of Creative Arts have conferred the function of critical evaluation upon special authorities created within the Ministry, i.e. the Reich Dramaturgist, the Reich Dramaturgist for Motion Pictures, and the Reich Commissioner for Artistic Creations respectively.)

[Page 210]

THE NATURE AND THE FUNCTIONS OF THE REICH CHAMBER OF THE PRESS

The exertion of political influence on the press is not as such a function of the Reich Chamber of the Press, but comes chiefly under the jurisdiction of the Reich Ministry for Popular Enlightenment and Propaganda (Department IV). The general requirements for editors are guaranteed by the law for editors and by the establishment of the Reich Union of the German Press as a body of public law, which is in this regard directly responsible to the Ministry.

The Reich Chamber of the Press is in its administrative structure the leading institution incorporating the professional unions and associations. The chief burden of cultural, economic, legal and social supervision lies with the professional unions and associations, which, together with their sub-divisions, are in immediate personal contact with each individual member. The associations give to the Reich Chamber of the Press further support by preparing the formulation of laws and by providing for the enforcement of issued decrees within their districts. In this respect, the Reich Chamber of the Press distinguishes itself from the other individual chambers of the Reich Chamber of Culture, for in the case of the latter, the greater part of the work is done by the individual chambers, while the professional associations are more or less only executive agencies.

[Page 273]

THE NATURE AND THE FUNCTIONS OF REICH CHAMBER OF MOTION PICTURES

Therefore, the national socialistic State had to intervene at once in this field. It had to lift the motion pictures out of the sphere of influence of literalistic economic thinking, give them a sound economic foundation, and assign to them political and cultural missions to be fulfilled within the national socialistic State. In order to be able to meet the requirements demanded from it in the new Germany, the motion picture industry was converted to take the form of a professional structure.

[Page 274]

THE NATURE AND THE FUNCTIONS OF THE REICH CHAMBER OF MOTION PICTURES

This incorporating into a professional organization and its state management does not signify the establishment of a complete state control, but on the contrary, is to raise private initiative which is however governed by a conscious feeling of national socialistic responsibility.

The great significance of the motion picture in pointing the way to our people towards the creation of a national will, requires of all those who are active in the motion picture industry to become bearers and conveyors of culture. It is one of the most important duties of the Reich Chamber of Motion Pictures to see to it that the entire motion picture profession will become cognizant of this mission. * * *

[Pages 304-306]

THE NATURE AND THE FUNCTIONS OF THE REICH CHAMBER OF BROADCASTING

The work performed by the artists and by the artists' assistants, exclusively in connection with broadcasting, gradually acquired its own characteristics, and was necessarily pushed in a definite direction, determined by the character and natural peculiarities of broadcasting. It became typical of and peculiar to broadcasting. In the light of these aspects, the "Professional Association for Broadcasting" was created within the Reich Chamber of Broadcasting. It combines all these artistic talents in one unit, guides them and advises and aids them in various social problems. * * *

Another aspect, however, now steps conspicuously into the foreground in the field of broadcasting: campaigning for broadcast reception! Until the time of the seizure of power by national socialism, Germany had considerably fallen behind several great civilized nations in the number of its radio listeners. Causes for this backwardness undoubtedly were: inefficiency, lack of ability and above all lack of resourcefulness and aggressiveness on the part of the broadcasting authorities of the time of the Weimar republic [systemzeit]. National Socialism effected through changes in that respect, and in due recognition of the necessities, initiated a strong propaganda which appealed to the people. Only the Reich Chamber of Broadcasting could be trusted to carry out a mission of such tremendous importance to the development of German broadcasting, since the scope of activities of the Reich Broadcasting Company was concerned only and without exception with solving all problems which had to do with the actual broadcasting and directly related problems respectively. Therefore, Department II—Propaganda—of the Reich Chamber of Broadcasting is responsible today for the procurement of this large audience of listeners. With the support of the managers of the broadcasting agencies of the Party, ten to twelve campaign rallies which are almost always overcrowded are conducted daily in the Reich territory, whereby the services of motion pictures for the campaign are utilized. An entire series of broadcasting exhibitions and radio shows, including the annually returning "Great German Broadcasting Exhibition", complete the picture. The success of this work finds its eloquent expression in the figures on listeners, which has more than doubled itself since 1933. Thus, with regard to density of radio listeners, Germany ranks today foremost among the European nations.

Under these circumstances, it was inevitable that the Chamber had to become a factor in various aspects of the broadcasting economy, so that the goal of total dispersion of broadcasting among the German people could be as closely approached as possible. Department III—Economy and Technical Science—concerns itself with an immense number of problems arising in this connection. We mention the most important one: To plan the construction of apparatus. The following results to be mentioned here, among others: the creation of the "People's Receiver" [Volksempfaenger], which because of its technical features and price level, started its triumphant career which has no comparison, in spite of all kinds of obstacles, with a total sale of 2½ million pieces, thus contributing considerably to the attainment of the high number of listeners of today. The following should also be mentioned as essential:

The Labor Front Receiver [Arbeitsfrontempfaenger] DAF. 1011 (Factory Broadcasting System);

Planning and propagation of community broadcasting [Gemeinderundfunk];

Promotion of portable battery instruments for broadcast reception in summer by means of a popular model: "German Olympia Chest" [Deutsche Olympia Koffer].

Popular model—Short Wave—Overseas-Receiver.

The "Work Committee of the Reich Chamber of Broadcasting and of the Radio Industry", founded some time ago, serves the purpose to materialize smoothly the substance of national socialistic ideas in this field. It is composed of the entire radio industry as well as the wholesale and retail trade in radios. (Chairman of this work committee is the president of the Reich Chamber of Broadcasting). It is its duty to solve all those problems of broadcasting which are of a political-economic nature and have been passed on to it by the Reich Chamber of Broadcasting.

Of some importance is finally also the assistance given to the radio listener, who, under all kinds of circumstances, seeks information and decision from the Chamber and who does not have another agency to turn to.

In conclusion, the very great variance of entirely new problems of a legal nature may be mentioned, which have developed since the beginning of broadcasting and which need a clarification and a uniform decision. It is a gratifying and extensive

function of the Chamber to act in this field by preparing and directing the concepts of a future broadcasting law which will be dictated by national-political considerations.

[Page 342]

THE FOSTERING OF CULTURE OF COMMUNITIES AND COMMUNITY SOCIETIES

The following is the total picture: the Reich sets up the principles guiding the policy on culture, and maintains model institutions. It is the communities which foster the local cultivation of arts, complemented and supported in many respects by the Landkreise and provincial associations. The administration and the patrons of art must work closely together. The administration gives authority and capital, the art patron gives aid by observing and criticizing art. The artist gives and takes. All is dominated, however, by the close alliance of art and people which is convocated and stimulated by the cultural societies.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2530-PS

SPEECH BY RIBBENTROP IN WARSAW, 25 January, 1939.

[Voelkischer Beobachter, 1 February 1939]

" * * * In accordance with the resolute will of the German National Leader, the continual progress and consolidation of friendly relations between Germany and Poland, based upon the existing Agreement between us, constitute an essential element in German foreign policy. The political foresight, and the principles worthy of true statesmanship, which induced both sides to take the momentous decision of 1934, provide a guarantee that all other problems arising in the course of the future evolution of events will also be solved in the same spirit, with due regard to the respect and understanding of the rightful interests of both sides. Thus Poland and Germany can look forward to the future with full confidence in the solid basis of their mutual relations. * * *"

THE THIRD REICH

Documentary description of the Construction of the Nation.
by Gerd Ruehle
with assistance of the German Reichsarchiv
Publisher and Distributor: Hans Eugen Hummel, Berlin NW7

The Years of Fighting
1918-1933

[Page 106]

When von Kahr gave a speech on the evening of 8 November 1923 in Munich in the Great Hall of the Buergerbraeukeller and all "Bavarian Big Shots" were assembled there, Adolf Hitler appeared, created order with a shot of his pistol into the ceiling of the room and declared the National Revolution and Dictatorship! At the same time Adolf Hitler was supported by the association of fighting groups—the SA, the Bund Oberland and the Reichskriegsflagge who stood ready for action and assembled in Munich. Several high Government officials (ministers) and several Marxist Munich city officials were arrested. Kahr, Lossow, and the Colonel of Police, von Seisser, declared their willingness to cooperate. On the same evening, the "Provisional National Government" was established:

Reich Chancellor Adolf Hitler
Leader of the National Army-to-be Gen. von Ludendorff
Reich Minister of War von Lossow
Reich Minister of Police von Seisser
Reich Finance Minister Feder

At the same time Kahr was appointed as State Administrator for Bavaria; Poehner as Bavarian Prime Minister, and Dr. Frick as Munich Police President.

The infantry school, under the former leader of the Freikorps Rossbach and Lt. Robert Wagner (the present governor and Gauleiter of Baden) placed himself unqualifiedly at the disposition of Adolf Hitler. The Reichskriegsflagge (under the leadership of Ernst Roehm, who betrayed the Fuehrer in 1934) occupied the Bavarian Ministry of War (its banner was carried by today's Reich leader of the SS, Himmler, Chief of the Secret State Police, Gestapo). The Hitler "shock troops", a small elite group from the SA under Party member Berchtold, occupied the building of the Social Democratic "Munich Post" and destroyed its machines.

The Munich population applauded with great enthusiasm. The nightmare was over at last.

In the meantime, Kahr, Lossow and Seisser, who had given Ludendorff their word of honor left the place of the proclamation. Now on the same night, they organized the annihilation of the National Revolution! Just as on the 9th of November 1918, Marxism had given Germany a stab in the back, so the reaction gave the nation a stab in the back on the 9th of November 1923. On the night of 8 November, Kahr, Lossow and Seisser alerted the police, pulled troops into Munich and declared through radio addresses and press releases that their agreement in the Buergerbraeukeller was "forced upon them at the point of a pistol" and thus invalid. (At the same time, a proclamation came from the "Constitutional Bavarian Government" in flight toward Regensburg against the "Prussian Ludendorff" which was signed by Minister of Culture, Dr. Matt). Frick, Poehner and Major Huehnlein (the present head of the National Socialist Motor Corps) were arrested in the Munich Police Headquarters. Adolf Hitler was left without communication all through the night. Emissaries who were sent by him did not return—they were imprisoned.

Hitler was without the least intelligence until the afternoon of the next day. Naturally, in the meantime, the betrayal of Kahr had become known. Of the available alternatives—either to carry on the fight outside of Munich and to withdraw at first to Rosenheim, or the march through Munich into the interior of the city—Adolf Hitler chose the last in order to win public opinion and to ascertain how Kahr, Lossow and Seisser would react. One could not imagine that they would be so stupid as to fire on these insurgent people. The march began—Adolf Hitler, Ludendorff and their subordinates at the front. Patrols of police retreated before the parade. At the Marienplatz the parade was greeted by jubilant masses of people. At the Feldherrnhalle it was stopped by a strong cordon of State Police. In the later trials, Adolf Hitler described the succeeding moments: "There was a carbine shot and immediately thereafter a salvo, Scheubner fell forward and pulled me with him; I felt as if I had been hit. I tried to raise myself again, the shooting stopped, there were only dead around me".

The murderous fire of the reaction against the National Socialist demonstration parade at the Feldherrnhalle drained the blood of the National Revolution. 14 dead National Socialists and many wounded lie before the Feldherrnhalle, among them badly wounded the leader of the SA, Hermann Goering. As a result of the counter defense of the attacked National Socialists, the State Police also suffered 4 dead. Almost the same time during the attack on the War Ministry two men, members of the Reichs-

693258—46—18

kriegsflagge, were shot by troops which surrounded the building. The National Socialists dead on the 9th of November 1923 were:

Felix Allfarth, merchant
Andreas Bauriedl, hat maker
Theodor Casella, bank clerk
Wilhelm Ehrlich, bank clerk
Martin Faust, bank clerk
Anton Hechenberger, locksmith
Oskar Koerner, merchant
Karl Kuhn, waiter
Karl Laforce, engineering student
Kurt Neubauer, servant
Claus von Pape, merchant
Theodor von der Pfordten, Councilor of the highest State Court of Bavaria
Johann Rickmers, retired cavalry captain
Max Erwin von Scheubner-Richter, Engineer
Lorenz Ritter von Stransky, Engineer
Wilhelm Wolf, merchant

Adolf Hitler was not hurt in the murderous gun play. His faithful companion, the badly wounded Ulrich Graf, covered him. The deadly hit Scheubner-Richter pulled him to the ground, where he sustained a serious shoulder wound which put him out of combat. He is brought to the house of Party member Hanifstaengl in Uffing (on the Staffelstee) by auto.

Already on the preceding night, Kahr, who liked to call himself publicly "Governor of the Monarchy" had proclaimed the dissolution of the Nazi Party, the Reichskriegsflagge and the Bund Oberland, as well as authorized a prohibition of the Voelkischer Beobachter. The offices of the NSDAP are closed, Party property robbed and most of the National Socialist leaders (among them Brueckner, Frick, Amann, Streicher, Huehnlein, Dietrich Eckart) arrested as far as they had not—with the approval of the Fuehrer—fled across the Austrian border, as e.g. the seriously wounded Goering. On the 11th of November a large police detachment appears in Uffing and arrests Adolf Hitler.

Rosenberg, Amann and Drexler illegally attempted to hold together the remainder of the dissolved National Socialist Party. Major Buch (the present head of the Party Court) undertook the same function in regard to the S.A.

On the 23rd of November 1923, the National Socialist Party was forbidden throughout the Reich by the Chief of the Army

Leadership, General von Seeckt. On 9 November he had been appointed to the Command of the Army with full executive powers in the Reich.

[Page 107]

The Hitler trial and prohibition years

The Hitler trial

In spring of 1924 Hitler was dragged to court. In the famous "Hitler trial" (26 February to 1 April 1924) the following men were indicted besides him before the People's Court at Munich I: General Ludendorff, Dr. Frick, Chief Counsellor at Court Poehner, Lt. Col. Kriekel as military leader of the "Kampfbund", 1st Lt. Brueckner (today the Adjutant of the Fuehrer) as leader of the SA regiment Munich, 2nd Lt. Wagner (today governor and district leader of Baden), Dr. Weber as leader of the "Oberland Bund", Capt. Roehm as leader of the Reichskriegsflagge, 1st Lt. Pernet (Ludendorff's stepson). In this dramatic trial which made all of Germany listen, the "defendant" Adolf Hitler became in reality the accuser, the accuser against the "state" of the November treachery, the accuser also against the treacherous, particularistic—mundane reaction, represented by the "witnesses" Kahr, Lossow and Seisser, whose peculiar wrong attitude came clearly to light the last few weeks and months before the "Hitler-putsch". We presented already a section of the trial proceedings against Adolf Hitler concerning this point in the last chapter (Chapter 11). The tremendous arguments between national socialism on one side and the white-blue Bavarian reaction and the state of Weimar on the other side gave the trial its characteristic mark. Adolf Hitler was doubtless the moral victor when he made his concluding speech on 27 March 1924, after weeks of trial proceedings.

[Page 108]

His statements about power and justice, the November fall [November-sturz], Bismarck's constitutional conflicts and other historical examples made the inner justification of the whole court proceedings appear in a very doubtful light. This description of the German development since 1918 and of the terrible conditions, in all spheres of life, into which the German nation had gotten through the fault of its rulers, proved that this condition was not at all a real state, was no authority worthwhile protecting—that, on the contrary, it was national duty to remove this condition. To do this duty and to save Germany from destruction was the only motive and the only aim of the uprising of 9 November 1923. But

also for formal legal reasons this "indictment for high treason" was more than questionable—since the real men of the so-called—and permanent—"state coup" (Kahr, Lassow and Seisser) were not—the accused. Adolf Hitler proved clearly in his concluding words that it was not he who put these men in a difficult position, (as was argued), but they had done that to the national socialistic movement (as can be seen clearly from the incidents described in the preceding chapter). At the end Adolf Hitler emphasized that the national socialists fallen on 9 November 1923 had died for the deliverance of the fatherland and that the hour would come when the great decision will yet be made. He finished with the proud sentence:

"May you pronounce us guilty a thousand times, the Goddess of the eternal court of history will smilingly tear up the accusation of the prosecutor and the sentence of the court; because she pronounces us free."

On April 1, 1924 the sentence was announced:

Adolf Hitler, Kriekel, Poehner, and Weber were each sentenced for high treason to 5 years of confinement in a fortress (whereby they were promised probation after serving 6 months). Frick, Brueckner, Wagner, Roehm and Pernet were sentenced for "aiding to high treason" to 1 year and 3 months confinement in a fortress with immediate probation. Ludendorff was pronounced not guilty.

[Page 109]

On the very same day Adolf Hitler was transferred to the fortress Landsberg. In special processes still other national socialistic leaders were sentenced to long prison terms also for high treason, as Max Amann, Julius Streicher and the present deputy of the Fuehrer, Rudolf Hess. Also forty members of the shock troops ("Stosstrupp Hitler") were sentenced on 28 April 1924, among them the present chief mayor of Munich Karl Fiehler and Julius Schaub, for years the constant companion of the Fuehrer.

[Page 126]

The Resurrected NSDAP

On the 26th of February 1925 the "Voelkische Beobachter" appeared for the first time after the ban. In this edition Adolf Hitler published the "Basic Outlines for the re-establishment of the National Socialist German Workers Party".

On the 27th of February, Hitler speaks in Munich, for the first time after his confinement in a fortress, at a meeting in the Buergerbraeukeller which had been the scene of the proclamation

of the national revolution of the 9th of November 1923, and founds again the National Socialist Workers Party.

* * * * * * *

The Fuehrer anew starts to build up the machinery of the NSDAP. He is assisted by the old fighters and organizers, Party Comrade Philipp Bouhler as acting Reich Director [Reichsgeschaeftsfuehrer] Party Comrade Franz Xaver Schwarz as Reich Treasurer and by Party Comrade Max Amann as Manager of the Party Publication bureau.

[Page 134]

While Dr. Goebbels is speaking on 11 February 1927 in the Pharus halls before an overwhelming communistic majority, when the communists began to attack the few national socialists —then the hall guards, the Berlin SA under party member Daluege, beat the communists into flight in a tough, bitter fight. Although they suffer a great number of seriously and slightly injured, the national socialists are victorious.

[Page 160]

On 28 March 1929 the SA reserves were founded for party members over 40 years of age. On 1 April the so-called "commissaries" [Zeugmeistereien] were created which should serve the SA with the supply of reasonably-priced and good uniforms (At this occasion it has to be mentioned that every SA man paid for his uniform with his own funds, and besides also made other financial sacrifices for the movement, most of the time had to pay his own fare when he had to travel by train or truck to a distant meeting place, etc.—while the foaming Jewish press of all shades always and always again made the infamous lie that the SA men are "paid" by the Nazi Party and this way tried to degrade them as mercenaries. It was apparent, to be sure, that it was incomprehensible to such low characters as these slanderous news reporters that one can do a job out of idealism without pay, thereby risking life and existence—and on top of this makes constantly material sacrifices). The unshakable national socialistic idealism remained, however, stronger than the powers of the ruling mammonism.

[Page 165]

The NSDAP advanced in a broad front—comprising city and country, worker and bourgeois, youth and old age. And if people in the opposition believed to be able to strike a decisive blow at the recruiting power of the national socialists by uniform prohibition, they were very much mistaken. Bavaria made the be-

ginning. Then followed a uniform prohibition in Berlin on 2 June 1930, after that, on 11 June, a brown-shirt prohibition in all of Prussia. The SA marched in white shirts—if this was prohibited, then in "robber's uniform" [Raeuberzivil]—but they marched. And always more marched with them. On 3 July Prussia prohibited its officials to be members of the NSDAP and communist party of Germany.

[Page 167]

The legal way which Adolf Hitler had taken at the new founding of the party in 1925, and which he had followed in unchangeable consequence, proved to be the best weapon against the November system.

The legality of the NSDAP was strengthened by Adolf Hitler by his oath before the state court in Leipzig on 25 September 1930. On 23 September the famous "trial of the Ulm officers" of the German armed forces (among them the present SA Gruppenfuehrer, party member Ludin) began here for "forming of national socialistic cells" in which Hitler had been called as a witness by the defense councilor party member Frank.

In his speech the Fuehrer declared, among other things:

> "We are not interested in destroying the German armed forces [Reichswehr]. I would consider this the greatest crime possible * * * I have only the desire that the army as well as the German nation should accept the new spirit, our spirit."

The statement of the Fuehrer before the state court that the NSDAP will win the victory with only legal means, but that—when the national socialistic victory would be won—a court of justice would come which would find the just atonement for the November treachery—and that also "heads will roll", brought forth in the Jewish press once again loud consternation and indignation.

[Page 194]

But the NSDAP marched on,—in spite of the hatred of the enemies and the rage of the press which on 12 September 1931 once again found fitting occasion to get terribly excited,—when it came to clashes (on the day of the Jewish New Year) between SA men and Jews on the Berlin Kurfuerstendamm. In the following trial, known as "Kurfuestendamm trial", several SA leaders and SA men were sentenced to severe imprisonment for having slapped some Jews in the face.

[Page 206]

And a new blow was struck against the NSDAP by the system: After all house searches did not reveal sufficient material against the SA, Severing finally and in spite of it succeeded to get the Reich minister of the interior Groener to agree on the disbanding of the SA and SS, since these represented a "private army" and a constant threat. On 13 April 1932 an emergency decree is issued "for the maintenance of state authority" of which paragraph 1 reads as follows:

"All para-military organizations of the NSDAP, especially the storm troops (SA), the elite guard (SS), with all staffs belonging thereto and other institutions, including the SA-observers, SA-reserves, motorized storm troops, cavalry storm troops, aviation corps, motor corps, medical corps, officer training schools, the SA-barracks and the commissaries [Zeugmeistereien] will be dissolved effective at once."

In the argument for this decree it says among other things:

"The named organizations represent a private army, a party army, although partially without arms. Hundreds of thousands are formed into shock troops bound by absolute obedience to commands, and partially put in barracks-like quarters, which can and have acted like military or police teams. Even without heavy weapons such groups can commit acts of violence at any time and put parts of the population under the pressure of force. Already the existence of such a fighting organization which forms a state within a state is a source of constant alarm for the peaceful citizens."

On instruction of Adolf Hitler, the disbandment was executed in a disciplinary manner, the SA and SS men were asked in a proclamation by the Fuehrer to put themselves entirely at the disposal of the political organizations and to perform their duty there in order to bring the coming election fights for the diet to a victorious end.

The SA had disappeared from the street, sure, but to believe that now the national socialistic movement—the "state in the state"—could still be annihilated, was a ghastly mistake. Because the development ripened already toward a decision.

[Page 220]

The government was helpless against the civil war in Germany which took on increasingly frightful shapes. On 10 July 1932 again bloody surprise attacks and street battles occurred in all parts of the Reich—this day alone cost 18 dead and about 200 seriously injured! The most extensive street battles developed

on this day in Ohlav (Silesia) where the Reich Canner attacked the national socialists in manifold majority and according to plan and where even the German armed forces had to be committed. Still more terrifying was the so-called "Altona's bloody Sunday", which was a week later—on the 17 July 1932—: The communists attacked a propaganda march of the SA in Altona in an extensive fire fight from ambush. The 17th of July brought also in other parts of Germany again heavy fights. Its casualty list is still bigger and shows 19 dead and 285 heavy casualties. —The national socialists had during the time of the abolition of the uniform prohibition (17 June) until the end of July 1932 alone 32 dead and thousands of injured!—After the Altona bloody Sunday the government finally saw itself compelled to do something. [Page 226]

The rage of the opponents over the national socialistic victory showed itself in wild terror acts against which the national socialists defended themselves. On 1 August 1932 SA storm leader Axel Schaffeld who was politically active in the student corps was shot in Brunswick. However, the majority of the newspapers lamented about the "national-socialistic terror"—as usual—and the Prussian Reich Commissar Dr. Bracht declared:

"The state government will not shy from drastic measures to fulfill its duties toward the peaceful citizen and to force the public peace which our country needs."

And when party member Hermann Goering demanded from Bracht decisive measures against the red terror gangs on 3 August 1932—considering the increasing number of murders of national socialists—the Reich cabinet replied on 9 August with the publication of three new emergency decrees in which the "public peace" (already ordered for the time after the election) was prolonged from the 12th to the 31st of August, special courts were established against "political acts of violence", punishments of hard labor and even death were threatened.

The new law was immediately applied—against national socialists! Five national socialists were sentenced to death in the so-called Potempa trial in Beuthen on 22 August 1932. A wave of rebellion swept through the country and Adolf Hitler made the affair of his comrades his own and challenged the government to a most vigorous fight (On 2 September 1932 the death sentence was converted into hard labor for life, and in 1933—after the taking over of the power by the national socialists—the condemned were set free again).

JOURNAL OF THE ACADEMY FOR GERMAN LAW
[Zeitschrift der Akademie fuer Deutsches Recht],
1936, Pages 141-142.

"Legislation and Judiciary in the Third Reich," by Minister Dr. Hans Frank, President of the Academy for German Law.

* * *

"To the world we are blamed again and again because of the concentration camps. We are asked, 'Why do you arrest without a warrant of arrest?' I say, put yourselves into the position of our nation. Don't forget that the very great and still untouched world of Bolshevism cannot forget that we have made final victory for them impossible in Europe, right here on German soil."

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik]
Vol. IV, Pages 225-230.

Speech by Dr. Frank on "The Jews in Jurisprudence" delivered at the Congress of the Reich Group of University Professors on the National Socialists Jurist League in Berlin on October 3, 1936.

" * * * this topic embraces all that which in our opinion will contribute to establishing National Socialism in the field of jurisprudence thus eliminating any alien racial spirit therefrom. * * *

"We National Socialists have started with anti-Semitism in our fight to free the German people, to re-establish a German Reich and to build our entire German spiritual, cultural and social life on the indestructable foundation of our race. We started a gigantic battle in 1919 * * * It took all the self confidence of German manhood to withstand and to triumph—in this fight to substitute the German spirit for Jewish corruption—over the concerted attacks of powerful world groups of which Jewry is a representative.

"Particularly we National Socialist Jurists have a mission of our own to accomplish in this battle. We construct German law on the foundations of old and vital elements of the German people. * * * It is so obvious that it hardly needs mentioning that any participation whatsoever of the Jew in German law—be it in a creative, interpretative, educational or critical capacity,—is impossible. The elimination of the Jews from German jurisprudence is in no way due to hatred or envy but to the under-

standing that the influence of the Jew on German life is essenitally a pernicious and harmful one and that in the interests of the German people and to protect its future an unequivocal boundary must be drawn between us and the Jews. * * *

"I would like to ask you to recognize the fact and to be thankful that the National Socialist movement alone, and, in it, each and every SA and SS man has enabled you to act independently of the Jewish hegemony. The spirit of National Socialist willingness to sacrifice—the achievement of the National Socialists and the beginning of this revolutionary era of Germandom—should also live in your universities.

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

Vol. II, Pages 294–298

Radio speech by the leader of German Jurists, Reichsminister Dr. Frank on March 20, 1934 (according to official text in "Deutsche Rechtsfront")

"The first task was that of establishing a unified German state. It was an outstanding historical and juristic-political accomplishment on the part of our Fuehrer that he reached boldly into the development of history and thereby eliminated the sovereignty of the various German states. At last we have now, after 1,000 years, again a unified German state in every respect. It is no longer possible for the world, based on the spirit of resistance inherent in small states, which are set up on an egotistical scale and solely with a view to their individual interest, to make calculations to the detriment of the German people. That is a thing of the past and for all times to come. * * *

"The second fundamental law of the Hitler Reich is racial legislation. The National Socialists were the first ones in the entire history of human law to elevate the concept of race to the status of a legal term. The German nation, unified racially and nationally, will in the future be legally protected against any further disintegration of the German race stock. * * *

"The sixth fundamental law was the legal elimination of those political organizations which within the state, during the period of the reconstruction of the people and the Reich, were once able to place their selfish aims ahead of the common good of the nation. This elimination has taken place entirely legally. It is not

the coming to the fore of despotic tendencies but it was the necessary legal consequence of a clear political result, of the 14 years' struggle of the NSDAP.

"In accordance with these unified legal aims in all spheres, particular efforts have for months now been made as regards the work of the great reform of the entire field of German law.

"As a leader of the German Jurists I am convinced that together with all strata of the German people, we shall be able to construct the legal state of Adolf Hitler in every respect and to such an extent that no one in the world will at any time be able to dare to attack this legal state as regards its laws."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2537-PS

1939 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, page 2077

Government General

1. Administration

Decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor concerning the Administration of the Occupied Polish Territories, October 12, 1939.

In order to restore and maintain public order and public life in the occupied Polish territories, I decree:

SECTION I. The territories occupied by German troops shall be subject to the authority of the Governor General of the occupied Polish territories, except in so far as they are incorporated within the German Reich.

SECTION 2. (1) I appoint Reich Minister Dr. Frank as Governor General of the occupied Polish territories.

(2) As Deputy Governor General I appoint Reich Minister Dr. Seyss-Inquart.

SECTION 3. (1) The Governor General shall be directly responsible to me.

(2) All branches of the administration shall be directed by the Governor General.

SECTION 4. The laws at present in force shall remain in force, except in so far as they are in conflict with the taking over of the administration by the German Reich.

SECTION 5. (1) The Cabinet Council for Reich Defense, the Commissioner for the Four-Year Plan, and the Governor General may legislate by decree.

(2) The decrees shall be promulgated in the Verordnungsblatt fuer die besetzten polnischen Gebiete.

SECTION 6. The Chairman of the Cabinet Council for Reich Defense and Commissioner for the Four-Year Plan, and also the

supreme Reich authorities, may make the arrangements required for the planning of German life and the German economic sphere with respect to the territories subject to the authority of the Governor General.

SECTION 7. (1) The cost of administration shall be borne by the occupied territory.

(2) The Governor General shall draft a budget. The budget shall require the approval of the Reich Minister of Finance.

SECTION 8. (1) The central authority for the occupied Polish territories shall be the Reich Minister of the Interior.

(2) The administrative decrees required for the implementing and supplementing of the present decree shall be issued by the Reich Minister of the Interior.

SECTION 9. (1) The present decree shall come into force as soon as and to the extent to which I withdraw the order given to the Commander in Chief of the Army for the exercise of military administration.

(2) Authority for the exercise of executive power shall be the subject of special provisions.

Berlin, October 12, 1939. ADOLF HITLER
Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2540-PS

VERORDNUNGSBLATT DES GENERAL GOUVERNEURS, No. 6, Jan. 27, 1940, Page 23.

3. PROPERTY

Decree concerning Sequestration of Private Property in the Government General, January 24, 1940.

In pursuance of subsection 1 of Section 5 of the decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor concerning the administration of the occupied Polish territories of October 12, 1939 (RGBl I, p. 2077), I hereby order as follows:

SECTION I. Purpose of the Sequestration.

Sequestrations may be ordered and carried out only in connection with the performance of tasks serving the public interest. They shall be effective only if the following provisions have been observed.

SECTION 2. Sequestration Agencies. (1) The right of sequestration shall be vested exclusively in the Governor General of the occupied Polish territories. It shall be exercised, in his name and in accordance with his directions, by the Director of

the office of the Governor General and the district chiefs or other agencies designated by the Governor General.

(2) The right to sequestrate agricultural and forest property shall be exercised by the Director of the Trustee Administration for the Government General in agreement with the Director of the Department of Food and Agriculture or the Director of the Forestry Department.

(3) The right of the Director of the office of the Commissioner for the Four-Year Plan in the Government General to sequestrate raw materials of all kinds, and also manufactured and semi-manufactured products, shall not be affected by the provisions of the present decree.

(4) The seizure, administration, and exploitation of the sequestered property shall be entrusted to the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General.

SECTION 3. Order of Sequestration. (1) Sequestration orders shall be issued in writing by the agency carrying out the sequestration in agreement with the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General. Sequestration shall take effect upon service of the order for sequestration.

(2) Service by poster or public announcement may be substituted for written notification to the owner of the property.

SECTION 4. Effect of Sequestration. (1) Sequestration implies a legal prohibition against alienation of the property. Legal transactions of any kind in connection with the sequestered property and changes therein shall be null and void without the previous consent of the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General or of the agency designated by him.

(2) The same shall apply to any transfers or other rights obtained by way of execution of a judgment, attachment, or injunction.

(3) Rights of third parties in the property sequestered, including those vesting title in a third party for the purpose of securing obligations owed, shall be held in abeyance.

SECTION 5. Entry of Notice of the Order of Sequestration in the Land Register. Upon sequestration of realty and other rights in realty subject to registration in the public records, notice of the sequestration shall be entered upon the records. Application for entry of such notice shall be made by the authority decreeing the sequestration; or, where a trustee has been appointed, by the trustee.

SECTION 6. Exemptions from Sequestration. Movable objects which at the time of the entry into force of the present decree serve exclusively for the personal use of the person affected by the sequestration shall be exempt therefrom provided they are not objects of luxury and do not exceed the requirements of bare living.

SECTION 7. Duty of Registration. Property liable to sequestration may be made the subject of compulsory registration by decree of the Governor General.

SECTION 8. Seizure of Abandoned Property. (1) Abandoned property shall be seized by the District Chief or Town Prefect and handed over for administration to the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General. Such seizure shall be ordered in writing.

(2) The rights of third parties in the seized property, including legal title transferred or reserved for the purpose of securing the payment of obligations, shall abate upon seizure. The Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General may grant exemptions from such abatement.

SECTION 9. Appointment of Trustees. Upon the issuance of the order of sequestration or seizure of abandoned property the agency issuing the order may appoint a trustee. The appointment shall be subject to confirmation by the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General.

SECTION 10. Status of the Trustee. (1) The trustee shall be authorized to enter into any and all transactions, judicial and otherwise, which are required for the administration of the sequestered property. His authority in this connection shall be equivalent to any power of attorney required by law.

(2) The trustee shall submit to the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General proposals concerning any disposal or liquidation, particularly of anti-social or financially unremunerative concerns. The decision concerning alienation or liquidation of the concern shall be made by the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General.

(3) The trustee shall be subject to supervision by the district officer of the field office of the Trustee Administration [Treuhand-Aussenstelle] and to the further supervision of the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General.

(4) The trustee in his conduct of affairs shall act with the care of a prudent businessman. He shall be responsible to the appointing agency for any loss arising from infraction of his duties. He shall supply to such agency any required information at any time. He shall, unless otherwise instructed, present a report of his conduct of affairs, without being called upon to do so, at the end of each month after his appointment.

(5) The trustee shall be subject to dismissal without notice.

(6) The cost of trustee administration shall be charged to the property administered.

SECTION 11. Sequestration by Military Authorities. (1) Sequestrations already ordered or which may be ordered in the future by the Commander in Chief in the East shall not be subject to the restrictions imposed by the present decree if they are effected in the interests of Reich defense and the increase of armaments. Such sequestrations shall be certified to the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General.

(2) The Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General shall be authorized to review orders of sequestration issued and enforced by the military authorities with a view to determining whether they are required for the purpose referred to in subsection I.

(3) Appointment of all trustees shall be subject to confirmation by the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General.

SECTION 12. Sequestration by the Armed S.S. and Police. (1) The Superior S.S. and Police Chief may, in exceptional cases, order sequestrations with the object of increasing the striking power of the units of the uniformed police and armed S.S. Such sequestrations shall not be subject to the limitations imposed by the present decree; notification of orders of sequestration shall be made to the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General.

(2) Subsections 2 and 3 of Section 11 shall be made applicable to the sequestrations referred to in subsection 1.

* * * * * * *

SECTION 14. Notice of Sequestration Orders Issued before the Effective Date of this Order. (1) Notice of sequestrations ordered and executed before the coming into force of the present decree shall be given to the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General.

(2) Whenever a trustee has been appointed, confirmation of such appointment shall be obtained from the Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General not later than April 1, 1940. To appointments of trustees made before November 20, 1939, Section 3 of the order concerning the establishment of an Office of Trustee Administration of the Government General of November 15, 1939 (VBl.GGP., p. 36) shall remain applicable.

SECTION 15. Compensation. (1) Compensation may be granted for losses arising from the enforcement of the present decree; courts of law shall have no jurisdiction to entertain suits for payment of such compensation.

(2) The Director of the Trustee Administration of the Government General shall by order establish the amount of compensation after hearing the agency which has ordered the sequestration. His order shall be final.

SECTION 16. Restrictions of Property Rights heretofore Imposed. (1) Order No. 4 of the head of the Foreign Exchange Section of the office of the Governor General of November 20, 1939 (VBl.GGP., p. 57) shall not be affected by the provisions of this order.

(2) Debtors in respect of obligations owed to a Jew which are subject to an order of sequestration may terminate their obligation by paying the amount due into a blocked bank account of such Jewish creditor.

SECTION 17. Penalties. (1) Violations of the present decree and of the rules and regulations implementing and supplementing it shall be punishable by imprisonment and fine of unlimited amount or by either of these penalties, and in especially serious cases by hard labor.

(2) The Special Court shall have jurisdiction to try violations referred to in subsection 1.

SECTION 18. Final Provisions. (1) The order concerning housing of public authorities of November 1, 1939 (VBl.GGP., p. 27) shall be repealed on the effective date of this decree.

(2) The following shall not be affected by this decree:

a. The decree relating to the sequestration of the property of the former Polish State within the Government General of November 15, 1939 (VBl.GGP., p. 37).

b. The decree relating to mining rights and mining shares in the Government General of December 14, 1939 (VBl.GGP., p. 235).

c. The decree relating to the sequestration and surrender of wireless apparatus of December 15, 1939 (VBl.GGP., p. 225).

d. The decree relating to the sequestration of objects of art in the Government General of December 16, 1939 (VBl.GGP., p. 209).

e. The decree relating to the sequestration of installations and equipment of the mineral oil industry in the Government General of January 23, 1940 (VBl.GGP., p. 21).

Cracow, January 24, 1940

FRANK
Governor General of the Occupied Polish Territories

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2541-PS

[EXCERPTS FROM GERMAN PUBLICATIONS]

1. *a.* "On the contrary I pledged my sacred word to the German people to do away with the Treaty of Versailles and to restore to them their natural and vital rights as a great nation."

Hitler speech of 6 October 1939, The Greater German Fight for Freedom, Speeches of Adolf Hitler, Munich 1943. Page 740.

b. "The program of the National Socialist Movement, insofar as it affected the future development of the Reich's relations with the rest of the world, is simply an attempt to bring a definite revision of the Treaty of Versailles, though as far as at all possible this was to be accomplished by peaceful means. This revision was absolutely essential."

Hitler speech of July 19, 1940, ibid. page 231.

c. "When I came to power in 1933, our path lay unmistakably before us. Our internal policy had been exactly defined by our fifteen-year-old struggle. Our program, repeated a thousand times, obligated us to the German people. I should be a man without honor, worthy of being stoned, had I retracted a single step of the program I then enunciated. * * *"

"My foreign policy had identical aims. My program was to abolish the Treaty of Versailles. It is futile nonsense for the rest of the world to pretend today that I did not reveal this program until 1933 or 1935 or 1937. Instead of listening to the foolish chatter of émigrés, these gentlemen would have been wiser to read what I have—written thousands of times.

693258—46—19

"No human being has declared or recorded what he wanted more than I. Again and again I write these words: 'The abolition of the Treaty of Versailles!' * * *"

Hitler speech of 30 January 1941, ibid., pages 392–393.

2. "However, we will pursue no other ultimate aim than to win freedom for our German people and to secure a living-space for the German family."

Hitler speech of 6 April 1941, ibid., vol. 3, page 11

3. "It is impossible to build up an army and give it a sense of worth if the object of its existence is not the preparation for battle. Armies for the preservation of peace do not exist; they exist only for the triumphant exertion of war."

Adolf Hitler, National Socialist Monthly, [Nationalsozialistische-Monatsheft] Issue No. 3, 1930, page 101.

4. "However one thing is sure: We must include the German press into the responsibility of the state, because the right to write a newspaper is a duty to the authority. If a state demands that a physician obtain an appropriation how much more has it the right to give the appropriation to a man who can poison and disease whole classes of the people with his writing. This should not mean standardization of the public opinion, but it should mean that in the great and basic questions of a nation one opinion must rule.

"May I in closing give you a warning: Help us to destroy the parties. Nothing should remain of them * * *."

Goebbels, Sign of the New Time, [Signale der Neuenzeit] 1934, pages 167, 176.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2542-PS

Statement

of

SS-Sturmbannfuehrer Kurt LINDOW

I, Kurt Lindow, having been duly sworn, make the following statement under oath:

1. I was Kriminaldirektor in Section IV of the RSHA (Chief Reich Security Office) and head of the subsection [Referat] IV A 1, from the middle of 1942 until the middle of 1944. I have the rank of SS-Sturmbannfuehrer.

2. From 1941 until the middle of 1943 there was attached to subsection IV A 1 a special department that was headed by the

Regierungsoberinspektor, later Regierungsamtmann, and SS-Hauptsturmbannfuehrer Franz Koenigshaus. In this department were handled matters concerning prisoners of war. I learned from this department that instructions and orders by Reichsfuehrer Himmler, dating from 1941 and 1942, existed, according to which captured Soviet Russian political commissars and Jewish soldiers were to be executed. As far as I know proposals for execution of such PWs were received from the various PW camps. Koenigshaus had to prepare the orders for execution and submitted them to the chief of section IV, Mueller, for signature. These orders were made out so that one order was to be sent to the agency making the request and a second one to the concentration camp designated to carry out the execution. The PWs in question were at first formally released from PW status, then transferred to a concentration camp for execution.

3. The department chief [Sachbearbeiter] Koenigshaus was under me in disciplinary questions from the middle of 1942 until about the beginning of 1943 and worked, in matters of his department, directly with the chief of group IV A, Regierungsrat Panzinger. Early 1943 the department was dissolved and absorbed into the departments [Laenderreferate] in subsection IV B. The work concerning Russian PWs must then have been done by IV b 2a. Head of department IV b 2a was Regierungsrat and Sturmbannfuehrer Hans-Helmut Wolf.

4. There existed in the PW camps on the Eastern front small screening teams [Einsatzkommandos] headed by lower-ranking members of the secret police [Gestapo]. These teams were assigned to the camp commanders and had the job to segregate the PWs who were candidates for execution, according to the orders that had been given, and to report them to the office of the secret police [Geheimes Staatspolizeiamt].

5. I also know that in cases of sexual relationships between Poles and German women and girls the Poles, according to an order from Reichsfuehrer Himmler, were to be hanged. The execution of the Poles and the punishment by a court of German women depended upon the opinion of the "racial expert" [Rassereferant] at the HSSPF [Chief SS and Police leader] concerned. If the Poles had serious intentions of marriage, the racial expert would examine if the Pole was, on basis of his entire appearance, racially unobjectionable and therefore capable of being Germanized. If the opinion of the "racial expert" was positive nothing happened, that is to say the Pole was permitted to marry the German girl and was Germanized. But if the judg-

ment was negative then the Pole would be hanged and the German girl turned over to the courts for trial. Each individual case had to be reported, by the addition of photos, to the Reichsfuehrer Himmler, who had apparently reserved the decision for himself and who alone gave the order for the hanging. These cases must have been handled by department IV B 2b; head of department IV B 2b was Regierungsrat and Sturmbannfuehrer Tomsen.

That the facts stated above are true; that this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; that after reading over the statement I have signed and executed the same at Oberursel/Germany this 30th day of September 1945.

[signed] KURT LINDOW
Kurt LINDOW
SS-Sturmbannfuehrer

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Oberursel/Germany this 30th day of September 1945.

[signed] B. D. SILLIMAN, MAJOR JAGD
B. D. SILLIMAN, Major JAGD

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2543-PS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST MONTHLY
[Nationalsozialistische Monatshefte] Issue 46,
Published by Frz Eher Nachf, G.M.B.H., Munich,
January 1934, page 10.

Extract from a contribution of the Reichsfuehrer-SS Heinrich Himmler, in "The Mission of the SS" [Die Aufgabe der SS]

"We are confronted with a very pressing duty—both the open and secret enemies of the Fuehrer and of the National Socialist movement, and of our National revolution must be discovered, combatted and exterminated. In this duty we are agreed to spare neither our own blood nor the blood of anyone else when it is required by our country."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2544-PS

I, Rudolf Diels, 45 years of age, testify under oath as follows: When Hitler became Chancellor of the Reich on January 30th 1933, I was a Superior Government Councillor [Oberregierungsrat] in the police section of the Prussian Ministry of Interior. There I was in the section: Political Police. Therefore I know

the happenings within the police, as they occurred during the time after Hitler's seizure of power, from my own experience.

When Hitler became Chancellor of the Reich, Hermann Goering, became provisional [Kommissarischer] Prussian Minister of the Interior and thereby my superior. As such he was the head of the centralized Prussian police administration. This organization constituted the strongest power [Machtfaktor] aside from the army.

The perfectly primitive Nazi conception of the conduct of a state was, that one had to annihilate or render harmless all adversaries or suspected adversaries. The inferiority complex of the Nazis towards everything they did not know, e.g. legal institution, experts and so on has much to do with that.

As for that, it was a natural matter for the new Nazi Government and the party, which had come into power, to annihilate their adversaries by all possible means. These actions started after the Reichstag fire. They were executed by various party groups, especially by the SA; for such criminal purposes the government also tried to make the most of certain official government agencies. The methods applied were as follows: Human beings, who deprived of their freedom subjected to severe bodily mistreatment or killed. These illegal detentions [Freiheitsberaubungen] took place in camps, often old military barracks, stormtroop quarters or fortresses. Later on these places became known as concentration camps, such as Oranienburg, near Berlin, Lichtenburg, Papenburg, Dachau in Bavaria, Columbiahouse Berlin, etc.

During this period of time, numerous politicians, deputies, writers, doctors, lawyers and other personalities of leading circles were arrested illegally, tortured and killed. Among the killed, there were the Social Democrat Stelling, Ernst Heilmann, the former Police President of Altona Otto Eggerstedt, the communist Schehr from the Ruhr territory, and numerous parties and denominations, amongst them Conservatives, Democrats, Catholics, Jews, Communists and Pacifists.

These murders were camouflaged by the expression: "shot while trying to escape" or "resisting arrest" or similar things. Approximately 5–700 people perished during this first wave of terror (from March until October 1933 approximately).

I myself and my co-workers, old civil servants Not-Nazis, tried to resist this wave of terror.

There was no legal possibility left any more, to undertake anything in order to stop these illegal arrests, because the Reich

Cabinet had suspended Civil Rights by decree of February 28th 1933. On account of this fact, it was also impossible for the inmates of the concentration camps to appeal to any court. Such a state of affairs had never existed before, not even during extraordinary times. The word "protective custody" as used at that time for concentration camps etc. was an irony. There were a few cases of real protective custody, in which I put people behind safe walls, in order to protect them against terrible excesses.

The number of illegal cases attained an ever-increasing extent. When Heinrich Himmler took over the reins of power as the highest Chief of police in Prussia under Goering, these actions were really organized by the State proper. The first, great, state-organized terror project under his leadership was the blood purge of June 30th 1934, at that time SA leaders, Generals, leading Catholics and others were murdered. He also arrested people again, who had been released from concentration camps before that time. This at a time, when actually a certain tranquillity in the country had set in already.
Read by myself, approved, signed and sworn to:

[signed] RUDOLF DIELS

Signed in the presence of:

[signed] Robert M. W. Kempner

DR. ROBERT M. W. KEMPNER
Expert Consultant for the Judge Advocate General

Sworn to in the presence of:

[signed] William E. Miller
WILLIAM E. MILLER
1st Lt. J.A.G.D.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2545-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER,
Berlin Edition, No. 182–183, of 1–2 July 1934, page 1.

[Headlines]: "THE CLEANING UP ACT OF THE FUEHRER IS COMPLETED THROUGHOUT THE REICH."

"The leader returns to Berlin after stamping out treasonous activities and is greeted everywhere very enthusiastically. Sharp orders and regulations issued for all SA and other political leaders."

"Seven SA leaders shot—the end of the proven traitors."
Obergruppenfuehrer August Schneidhuber
Obergruppenfuehrer Edmund Heines
Gruppenfuehrer Karl Ernst
Obergruppenfuehrer Wilhelm Schmid
Obergruppenfuehrer Hans Hayn
Obergruppenfuehrer Hans Peter Heydebreck
Standardfuehrer Hans Irwin Graf Spreti

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2548-PS

1934 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 341

Law about changing the Rules of Criminal Law and Criminal Procedure of 24 April 1934.

* * * * * * *

ARTICLE 82

"Whoever conspires verbally in a treasonable act (Arts. 80, 81) is subject to punishment by the death penalty, life imprisonment or penitentiary of not less than five years.

ARTICLE 83

"Whoever purposely suggests or incites a treasonable act is subject to punishment by a sentence of not more than ten years in a penitentiary.

"The same punishment applies to people who propose a treasonable act in any other manner.

"Death penalty or life imprisonment or penitentiary of not less than two years may be imposed if the act involves:

"1. A Preparation for the act of treason by creating or organizing a party or continuing an existing one.

* * * * * * *

"3. The influencing of the masses by the manufacture or distribution of pamphlets, sound recording or pictures or by use of wireless telegraphy or telephone. * * *

"4. * * * If committed abroad or if the penetrator has undertaken to import such pamphlets, sound recordings or pictures for distribution within the country."

Berlin 24 April 1934.

The Reich Chancellor
ADOLF HITLER

The Reich Minister of Justice simultaneously for the Reich Minister of the Interior

Dr. Guertner

The Reich Minister of Defence
von Blomberg

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der deutschen Politik]
Edited by
Reg. Rat Paul Meier-Benneckenstein
Vol. 3
GERMANY'S ROAD TO FREEDOM
1935
Compiled by
Dr. Axel Friedrichs
1937
Publishers Junker & Duennhaupt Berlin. Page 305.

A law which originates from the rule: Nulla poena sine lege regards only such an action as illegal which violates an existing clause of a punitive law. Whatever is not forbidden and threatened with punishment is to be considered to be permissible. Such a law follows from the conception of formal wrong. National Socialism substitutes for the conception of formal wrong the idea of factual wrong: it considers every attack against the welfare of the people's community, every violation of the requirements of the life of a nation as wrong. Therefore wrong may be committed in the future in Germany even in cases when no law threatens it with punishment. Even without the threat of punishment every violation of the goals of life which the community sets up for itself is a wrong. As a result, the law gives up all claim to be an exclusive source for the determination of right and wrong. What is right may be learned aside from the law from the thought about right which stands behind the law and may not have found a perfect expression in it. The law certainly continues to be the most important source for the determination of the right; because the leaders of a people announce their will in the law. However, the legislator is aware of the fact that he cannot give exhaustive regulations for all the situations in life; therefore he entrusts the judge with filling the remaining gaps. Maybe I can best explain our concepts to you by means of a simile: as the commander-in-chief conducts a battle with his orders, in the same way the legislator conducts the fight against crime by means of the punitive code. Every commander-in-chief will be faced with situations in which he has to trust that his subordinate leaders, within the frame of the entirety of his intentions, will supplement his will by individual orders which they have to give independently, even if within the frame of the whole. In such situations the commander-in-chief will give one order only: Act according to the situation! Similarly, the legislator will find situations in life in which he has to trust that the judge will make the right decision by

himself within the frame of the entirety of the goals which were set by the legislation. In such cases in the fight against the criminal, the legislator can give one order only to the judge on the way: Act according to the situation! He can give to the judge only the assignment to find the punishment which he deems to be appropriate when he directs his glance upon the whole and when he interprets the existing regulations not literally but according to their spirit and basic thoughts.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2550-PS

1939 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 1841.

Law on the modification of rules of general criminal procedure, of the criminal procedure of the Armed Forces and of the book on penal law of 16 September 1939.

* * * * * * *

ARTICLE 3

(1) "The Reich Attorney may, within one year after a decree in a criminal case has become final, enter a protest, if he deems a new trial and decision necessary because of serious doubts concerning the correctness of the decision.

(2) "As a result of this protest, the special penal chamber of the Supreme Court decides the matter anew. * * *

ARTICLE 4

(3) "The members of this special chamber and their substitutes are appointed for two years by the Chancellor and Fuehrer upon the recommendation of the Minister of Justice." * * *

Berlin 31 August 1939.

The Reich Minister of Economic Affairs.
As deputy
Dr. Landfried

The Reich Minister of the Interior
As deputy
Pfundtner.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2552-PS

JOURNAL OF THE ACADEMY FOR GERMAN LAW
[Zeitschrift der Akademie fuer Deutsches Recht]
2nd year, 1935 No. 3, March 1935, page 89.

The National Socialist State is a totalitarian state. As a totalitarian state, it makes no concessions to criminals; it does not negotiate with them, it stamps them out.

Dr. Hans Frank

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2554-PS

1933 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 151

Law concerning the Adjudication and Execution of Death Penalties of 29 March 1933

The Government of the Reich has issued the following law which is hereby proclaimed:

Section 1

Section 5 of the Decree of the Reich President for the protection of the people and the State of 28 February 1933 (Reich Legal Gazette I, p. 83) applies also to acts committed during the period from 31 January to 28 February 1933.

Section 2

If anyone is condemned to death for a crime against public security the Government of the Reich or of the State, through whose authorities the sentence is to be carried out, can order that the execution be carried out by hanging.

Berlin, 29 March 1933.

The Chancellor of the Reich
Adolf Hitler
For the Reich Minister of Justice
The Reich Chancellor's Deputy von Papen.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2559-PS

HEADQUARTERS FIFTEENTH U.S. ARMY
APO 408

Military Commission }
Orders No. 2 }

23 June 1945

Before a Military Commission which convened at Ahrweiler, Germany, pursuant to Paragraph 1, Special Orders 108, 19 May 1945, as amended by Paragraph 2, Special Orders 133, 13 June 1945, Headquarters Fifteenth U. S. Army, was arraigned and tried:

Peter Back, a German civilian, resident of Preist, Regierungsbezirk Trier, Germany.

CHARGE: Violation of the Laws and Usages of War.

Specification: In that Peter Back, a German civilian and not a lawful belligerent, did, at or near Preist, Germany, on or about 15 August 1944 violate the laws and usages of war by willfully,

deliberately and feloniously killing an American airman, name and rank unknown, a member of the Allied Forces, who had parachuted to earth at said time and place in hostile territory and was then without any means of defense.

PLEAS

To the Specification of the Charge:	NOT GUILTY
To the Charge:	NOT GUILTY

FINDINGS

Of the Specification of the Charge:	GUILTY
Of the Charge:	GUILTY

SENTENCE

To be hanged by the neck until dead.

The sentence was adjudged on 16 June 1945.

The sentence is approved and confirmed under authority granted by Commanding General, Twelfth Army Group, in Circular Number 14, Headquarters, Twelfth Army Group, dated 2 October 1944, as amended, and the sentence will be duly executed, but the execution of the sentence to be hanged by the neck until dead is hereby stayed pending further orders.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL GEROW:

O. C. MOOD,
Colonel, GSC, Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

/s/ R. B. Patterson
R. B. PATTERSON,
Colonel, A. G. D.,
Adjutant General.

DISTRIBUTION: "X"

3—TAG, Washington 25, D. C.
2—JAG, Washington 25, D. C.
1—SHAEF, APO 757, U.S. Army
1—AG, European T of Opns, APO 887, U.S. Army
3—JA, European T of Opns, APO 887, U.S. Army
2—Asst JAG, European T of Opns, APO 887, U.S. Army
3—JA, 12th Army Gp, APO 655, U.S. Army.

I certify that the above is a true and correct copy:

/s/ Thomas R. Sealy

THOMAS R. SEALY,
Major, AC

HEADQUARTERS
THIRD U S ARMY AND EASTERN MILITARY DISTRICT
APO 403

MILITARY COMMISSION 18 October 1945
ORDER NUMBER 5

Before a military commission which convened at Freising, Germany, on 15 July 1945, pursuant to paragraph 11, Special Orders No. 190, this headquarters, 11 July 1945, was arraigned and tried:

Wilhelm Hafner, a German national.

Charge: Violation of the Laws and Usages of War.

Specification: In that on or about 12 December 1944, Albert Bury, also known as Alfred Bury, a German National, then the police chief of Langenselbold, Kreis Hanau, Germany, and Wilhelm Hafner, Karl Henkel, and Wilhelm Plitt, all German Nationals, then policemen of Langenselbold, Kreis Hanau, Germany, and Johann Freidrich Wilhelm Loser, a German National, then Landrat of Kreis Hanau, Germany, and Georg Heinrich Kalte, a German National, then Oberleunant of Police of Kreis Hanau, Germany, did at Langenselbold, Kreis Hanau, Germany, wrongfully and unlawfully kill Technical Sergeant Donald L. Hein, ASN 33563157, a member of the Armed forces of the United States of America, the said Albert Bury having wrongfully and unlawfully delivered the said Donald L. Hein, who had come into his, Albert Bury's, custody as a prisoner of war, and was then and there unarmed and defenseless and was not under sentence of death for any offense committed by the said Donald L. Hein, to said Wilhelm Hafner, Karl Henkel, and Wilhelm Plitt, with directions that the said Wilhelm Hafner, Karl Henkel, and Wilhelm Plitt, should shoot the said Donald L. Hein, and pursuant thereto the said Wilhelm Hafner, Karl Henkel and Wilhelm Plitt, having conducted the said Donald L. Hein to a secluded spot at or near Langenselbold, Kreis Hanau, Germany, where the said Wilhelm Hafner in the presence of the said Karl Henkel and Wilhelm Plitt did wrongfully and unlawfully shoot the said Donald L. Hein with a pistol, causing the death of said Donald L. Hein, the said Karl Henkel and Wilhelm Plitt then and there wrongfully and unlawfully standing by and failing to prevent the aforesaid unlawful act of the said Wilhelm Hafner, all of the foregoing hav-

ing been done pursuant to the wrongful and unlawful orders of the said Johann Friedrich Wilhelm Loser and the said Georg Heinrich Kalte that each and every enemy flier who landed within the territory of their jurisdiction was to be shot immediately, or words to that effect.

PLEAS

To the Specification of the Charge:	Not Guilty
To the Charge:	Not Guilty

FINDINGS

Of the Specification of the Charge:	Guilty
Of the Charge:	Guilty

SENTENCE

To be hanged by the neck until dead.

The sentence was adjudged on 15 July 1945.

The action of the convening authority is as follows:

"HEADQUARTERS
THIRD UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 403

In the foregoing case of Wilhelm Hafner, a German National, the sentence is approved. The record of trial is forwarded for confirmation to the Commanding General, United States Forces, European Theater.

s/ G. S. Patton, Jr.

t/ G. S. PATTON, JR.,
General, U. S. Army,
Commanding."

The action of the confirming authority is as follows:

"HEADQUARTERS
UNITED STATES FORCES, EUROPEAN THEATER

12 October 1945

In the foregoing case of Wilhelm Hafner, a German national, the sentence is confirmed. The Commanding General Eastern Military District, will issue appropriate orders promulgating the

sentence as confirmed, and will carry the sentence into execution at a time and place to be determined by him.

s/ Dwight D. Eisenhower
t/ DWIGHT D. EISENHOWER
Commanding General, U S Forces
European Theater"

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT GENERAL TRUSCOTT:

DON E. CARLETON,
Brigadier General, U. S. Army,
Chief of Staff.

(SEAL)
HEADQUARTERS
THIRD US ARMY
OFFICIAL
L. L. MANLY,
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department,
Adjutant General

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2561-PS

HEADQUARTERS
THIRD UNITED STATES ARMY
APO 403

Military Commission }
}
Orders Number 3 }

(M. C. O. 3)
4 October 1945.

Before a military commission which convened at Munich, Germany, pursuant to paragraph 4 Special Orders No. 215, this headquarters, 5 August 1945, were arraigned and tried:

Heinrich Deubert, Anna Margarete Solomon, Margot Zeeck, and Peter Schindel.

CHARGE: Violation of the laws and usages of War.

Specification: In that Heinrich Deubert, a German National, Anna Margarete Solomon, a German National, Margot Zeeck, a German National, and Peter Schindel, a German National, did, at Gross-Gerau, Kreis Gross-Gerau, Germany, on or about 29 August 1944 wrongfully and unlawfully beat and strike two (2) Allied airmen whose names, serial numbers, ranks, organizations, and nationalities are unknown, in and about the head, face and body with sticks, stones, shoes and other instruments.

PLEAS

(As to each accused).

To the Specification of the Charge: Not Guilty

To the Charge: Not Guilty

FINDINGS

Deubert:

Of the Specification of the Charge: Guilty, except the words "two (2) Allied airmen whose names, serial numbers, ranks, organizations, and nationalities are unknown, in and about the head, face and body with sticks, stones, shoes and other instruments", substituting therefore the words "an Allied airman whose name, serial number, rank, organization and nationality is unknown, in and about the head, face and body with a stick and his hand", of the excepted words, Not Guilty, of the substituted words, Guilty.

Of the Charge: Guilty.

Schindel:

Of the Specification of the Charge: Guilty, except the words "two (2) Allied airmen whose names, serial numbers, ranks, organizations, and nationalities are unknown, in and about the head, face and body with sticks, stones, shoes and other instruments", substituting therefore the words "an Allied airman whose name, serial number, rank, organization and nationality are unknown, in and about the head and face with his hand and other instrument", of the excepted words, Not Guilty, of the substituted words, Guilty.

Of the Charge: Guilty.

Solomon:

Of the Specification of the Charge: Guilty, except the words "two (2) Allied airmen whose names, serial numbers, ranks, organizations, and nationalities are unknown, in and about the head, face and body with sticks, stones, shoes and other instruments", substituting therefore the words "an Allied airman whose name, serial number, rank, organization and nationality is unknown, in and about the

body with a stick", of the excepted words, Not Guilty, of the substituted words, Guilty.

Of the Charge: Guilty.

Zeeck:

Of the Specification of the Charge: Guilty, except the words "two (2) Allied airmen whose names, serial numbers, ranks, organizations, and nationalities are unknown, in and about the head, face and body with sticks, stones, shoes and other instruments", substituting therefore the words "an Allied airman whose name, serial number, rank, organization and nationality is unknown, in and about the head and body with a shoe", of the excepted words, Not Guilty, of the substituted words, Guilty.

Of the Charge: Guilty.

SENTENCES

Deubert:

To be confined at hard labor at such place as the reviewing authority may direct for 15 years.

Schindel:

To be confined at hard labor at such place as the reviewing authority may direct for 1 year.

Solomon:

To be confined at hard labor at such places as the reviewing authority may direct for 2 years.

Zeeck:

To be confined at hard labor at such place as the reviewing authority may direct for one and one-half years.

The sentence was adjudged 15 August 1945.

Deubert:

The sentence is approved and will be duly executed. Zuchthaus und Sicherungsanstalt, Straubing is designated as the place of confinement.

Schindel:

The sentence is approved, but six months of the confinement at hard labor imposed are remitted. As thus modified, the sentence will be duly executed. Strafgefangis Bernau (Oberbayern) is designated as the place of confinement.

Solomon:

The sentence is approved, but one year of the confinement at hard labor is remitted. As thus modified, the sentence will be duly executed. Frauengefangis Rotherfeld is designated as the place of confinement.

Zeeck:

The sentence is approved, but six months of the confinement at hard labor imposed are remitted. As thus modified, the sentence will be duly executed. Frauengefangis Rotherfeld is designated as the place of confinement.

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL PATTON:

PAUL D. HARKINS
Colonel, General Staff Corps
Acting Chief of Staff.

SEAL

L. L. MANLY
Colonel, Adjutant General's Department,
Acting Adjutant General.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2567-PS

THE YOUNG GERMANY
[Das junge Deutschland], February 1939
Official announcement

Farm service-recruiting organization of the SS.

Places for people intending to settle as farmers for members of the farm service.

The RJF [Reichsjugendfuehrer-Reichs youth leader] and the RF SS [Reichsfuehrer SS] have signed the following declaration on Dec. 17, 1938:

To secure full success for the common effort of the SS and the HY [Hitler youth] by strict cooperation, to stem the flight from the land, to build a new peasant class, to bring the best part of our people again into contact with the earth of the homeland, the following arrangement has been made in connection with the agreement of August 26, 1938.

1. The farm service of the HY is according to education and aim particularly well suited as recruiting organization for the Schutzstaffel (general SS and the armed parts of the SS: SS special troops and SS death head battalions).

2. Boys who suit the special demands of the SS according to physical conditions and moral attitude are preferably admitted into the farm service of the HY.

693258—46—20

3. Mainly the boys who have the firm intention to become peasants on their own piece of land [Wehrbauer—militant peasant] shall be brought into the farm service. This thought of the militant peasant is especially cultivated in the farm service of the HY and the SS.

4. The farm service members serving in the armed parts of the Schutzstaffel will be settled on new farms after termination of their service by the [RF SS] Reichsfuehrer SS in cooperation with the competent offices of the Reich peasant leader. The settlement takes place continuously according to readiness of places. Preferably it takes places in such regions where the Germandom demands specially trained peasants.

5. All farm service members who pass the general admission test of the SS will be taken over into the general SS after leaving the farm service.

6. The executory decree is issued by the chief of the social office as authorized office of the Reich youth leadership in cooperation with the chief of the SS main office as authorized office of the SS and the chief of the race and settlement main office SS for the new peasant and settlement questions.

Signed: Heinrich Himmler
RF SS and chief of German police
Signed: Baldur von Schirach
Reich youth leader of the NSDAP and youth leader of the German Reich

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2572–PS

THE THIRD REICH
[Das Dritte Reich]
Volume II, Editor Gerd Ruehle,
published by Hummelverlag, Berlin, p. 247.

Hitler's speech to the Reichstag on 13 July 1934, concerning the events of 30 June 1934.

The punishment for these crimes was hard and severe. There were shot 19 higher SA leaders, 31 SA leaders and SA members and also 3 SS leaders as participants in the plot. Also 13 SA leaders and civilians who tried to resist arrest and were killed in the attempt. Three others committed suicide. Five members of the Party who were not members of the SA were shot because of their participation. Finally, 3 SS members were at the same time exterminated because they had maltreated concentration camp inmates.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2573–PS

FRANKFURTER ZEITUNG, 1 MARCH 1933

Announcement of Official Prussian Press Office

[Page 11]

The Reichs Commissar in the Prussian Ministry of the Interior, Reichsminister Goering, has taken extraordinary measures, strict measures, in order to meet the impending danger. The authority of the State will be enforced in all cases with all means at its disposal. It can be said now that the first attack of the criminal elements has been checked for the present.

For the protection of the public safety, all public buildings and necessary installations were placed Monday under the protection of the police. Special cars, police cars, patrolled continuously the most endangered parts of town. The whole police and the criminal police in Prussia has been placed in a state of alarm. The auxiliary police has been called to duty.

A warrant of arrest has been given against two leading Communist members of the Reichstag on suspicion. The rest of the officials and deputies of the Communist party were taken into protective custody. The Communist newspapers, pamphlets and billboards were forbidden in the territory of Prussia for four weeks. All newspapers, magazines, pamphlets and billboards of the Social Democratic Party were forbidden for fourteen days.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2579–PS

FRANKFURTER ZEITUNG, Friday, 24 March 1933,
No. 223–225, Page 1

The law of Empowering Passed.

Berlin, 23 March.

Today, about 1945 hours, the Reichstag at the end of its second session accepted with 441 votes against 94 social democratic votes the empowering law submitted by the government parties. President Goering stated amidst stormy applause from the right that the law was thus passed by the 2/3 majority required for the constitutional change.

The Speech of the Chancellor.

RK. Berlin, 23 March.

* * * * * * *

But before all this happened, Mr. Wels spoke for the social democratic party which does not agree with the empowering law.

His veiled voice sounded very serious. Repressed pathos, moral justification, moral appeal. A speech in the most difficult situation imaginable—, decent, brave, at times even slightly aggressive. One felt the whole misfortune which has today come over this well-meaning but luckless party. The social democrats applauded, the remainder of the house was silent. The Reich chancellor made notes. The social democratic leader demanded justice and humaneness—, his motto was "defenseless is not to be without honor".

During the last word of Wel's speech the chancellor jumped up and hurried to the rostum. A thunderstorm burst over the social democratic party, the like of which we have never witnessed in all these years in the Reichstag. How Hitler can debate! Without trouble he found the arguments to talk down the opponent amidst the stormy applause of the brown shirts. We beat you with your own weapons,—and furthermore, what has been done to you so far? That was the tone of his reply. Sparks flew from each of his sentences. He who witnessed that knows, if he did not know already, why Hitler is the victor of 1933. The final word of Hitler, however, was not implacable. Of course, Mr. Goering later took care that this should not be misunderstood by optimists.

It was not particularly noble of the national socialist press to create the impression that the parties should be forced by intimidation to pass the law. And why the massing in front of the Kroll-opera, why the declaiming chorus?

* * * * * * *

The Reichstag Proceedings.

Berlin, 23 March

Before voting on the social democratic proposal to dismiss from arrest nine members of the social democratic faction, deputy Dr. Bell (Zentrum) declared that the center party had asked in the committee that the deputies in protective custody be dismissed, but not those in penal custody. This proposal was, unfortunately, supported only by the Bavarian People's Party [Bayr. Volkspartei], while all other parties, incl. the social democrats, had refused it. Under these conditions the center party now would have to refrain from voting during the vote on the main proposal. The proposal to dismiss the social democrat deputies from arrest was declined with the votes of the government block and there being no voting by the Catholic parties.

* * * * * * *

Severing arrested.

Berlin, 23 March.

When the social democrat deputy Severing wanted to enter the Reichstag this afternoon before the beginning of the full session, he was arrested by employees of section I of the criminal police and, it is said, was taken at first to the Prussian ministry of the interior for questioning. As the "T.U." has heard, he is accused of having misused police money contributions for political propaganda purposes of the former Prussian government.

Also arrested was the social democrat Reichstag, deputy Dr. Leber from Luebeck, also just as he was about to enter the Reichstag.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2580-PS

GESTAPO, GESTAPO OFFICE PRAG, 2 Dec. 44 — IV A 6b — Page 24556—

PROTECTIVE CUSTODY DECREE

First and last name:	Selderyk, Thomas
Birth day and place:	22 Feb 19 at Rotterdam
Profession:	Assistant locksmith
Family status:	Single
Citizenship:	Netherlands
Religion:	
Race (to be noted for Non-Aryans):	
Place and address:	Butzbach, Wetzlarerstr. nr. 115

will be taken into protective custody.

Reasons: Work sabotage.

Signed: Dr. Kaltenbrunner certified [illegible] SS-Obersturmfuehrer

Protective custody opened. [illegible] [official stamp]

GESTAPO, GESTAPO OFFICE PRAG, 2 Dec. 44—IV A 6b—custody nr. 33523—

PROTECTIVE CUSTODY DECREE

First and last name:	Meriadec, Jacques
Birth day and place:	10 Aug 16 at Paris
Profession:	Commercial employee
Family status:	single
Citizenship:	France
Religion:	Catholic

Race (to be noted for Non-Aryans):
Place and address: Ober-Hitlersklingen, c-o Thomasberger
will be taken into protective custody.

Reasons: Work sabotage and insubordination.

Signed: Dr. Kaltenbrunner certified [illegible] SS-Obersturmfuehrer

Protective custody opened. [illegible] [official stamp]
IV 6 b—Gr— Darmstadt, 13 Nov 1944

1. The person listed on the reverse side has been transferred to Dachau Concentration Camp on 9 Nov 1944.

2. IV 6 b at Bensheim is informed herewith.

By order:
[signature illegible]

IV 6 b/10 Nov 1944
1, to file

GESTAPO, GESTAPO OFFICE BERLIN SW 11, 19 Oct 44 IV A 6 b—custody nr. B 36653

PROTECTIVE CUSTODY DECREE

First and last name: Thomas Bruecher
Birth date and place: 5 Jan 04 at Darmstadt-Arheilgen
Profession:
Family status: single
Citizenship: German Reich
Religion:
Race (to be noted for Non-Aryans):
Place and address: Darmstadt-Arheilgen
will be taken into protective custody.

Reasons: According to STAPO investigation he endangers by his behavior the existence and the safety of the German people and state by disquieting the public through distribution of writings of religious sects; and it is to be expected because of his connection with the circles of the forbidden Jehova's witnesses that he will misuse his freedom for further spreading of religious heterodoxy.

Signed Dr. Kaltenbrunner certified [illegible] SS-Obersturmfuehrer [Official seal]
IV 6 b—Gr— Darmstadt, 13 Nov 1944

1. The person listed on the reverse side has been transferred to Dachau Concentration Camp on 9 Nov 1944.

2. IV 6 b at Bensheim is informed herewith.

By order:
[signature illegible]

IV 6 b/10 Nov 1944
1, To file

By order:
[signature illegible]

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2582-PS

Secret State Police
State police station in Frankfurt (Main)
Transmission of news

Accepted				Space for receipt stamp	Transmitted			
Day	Month	Year	Time	SM 734	Day	Month	Year	Time
9	Jan.	1945	14:30	included				
				15/I M				
From	By			IV 6b	BG	TO	BY	
				[stamp]				

Secret state police
state police station
DARMSTADT
received 13 Jan. 1945
Journal No. 2363/44

N.-U.No. 281

KDS Prague 1046 9 Jan. 45 1417—Mai—

To the state police Darmstadt.—
Re: Prisoner Karl Horlebein, born 1 Dec. 92 Steinbach.—
Ref: Report of 14 Nov. 44—IV 6 Kl. B —1104/44 BTZ./ WLF.
Protective custody until further notice.—

Reason: Defeatist statements.—
Indication of profession as well as remittance of political judgment still required. Moreover opinion whether H. is to be considered still capable of improvement. Then further instructions.

RSHA - IV A 6 Kl. B H. No. H 23533 signed Dr. Kaltenbrunner
[in pencil] construction helper (Moulder)
[stamp] 16 Jan. 1945
[in ink] IV 6b

B., 16 Jan. 45

1. Request political judgment from district headquarters (Kreisleitung Erbach),
2. To be resubmitted 1. 2. 45.

by order BG

(in pencil:)
IV 6b- 2363/44 Bsh., 7 Feb. 45

1. Political judgment not yet received.
2. To be resubmitted 20 Feb. 45

by order BG
[illegible signature]

Secret State Police—State Police Saarbruecken

18 June 1943 Teletype b II E Sent to II E

Time 17:30
By: Bounn
No. 8623
Berlin NUE 109879 18.6.43 1715 -BH-
To the State Police in Saarbruecken.
Re: Protective custody of the German citizen
Paula Traxel, born 24 March 1915 in Mechtersheim.—
Ref.: Report from there of 7 May 1943 2154/43 Roman 2 E - (N).

For the above-named I herewith order protective custody until further notice.—Arrest investigation date 27 September 1943—Order of protective custody to be worded as follows: "* * * Since, by intimate association with a Pole, she has failed in the reserve ordered to be maintained against members of foreign races and has seriously injured wholesome public sentiment."—T. is to be committed to the concentration camp Ravensbrueck. Printed form for transfer order for protective custody, and short report for information of camp commandant are to be taken along. The Pole Wiehlechowski is to be delivered to the concentration camp Natzweiler as a skilled workman and the camp commandant must receive special notice that W. is to be used as a skilled workman.—RSHA Roman 4 C 2 Arrest No. T 10759—Signed, Dr. Kaltenbrunner.
[handwriting]
II E Berlin 19 June 1943

1. To be handled by [three words illegible] o/w qualified.
2. *F S - Office*
   F S to be passed on to Neinhardt
3. [Two illegible symbols] E E Passed on "8652"

[Signature Illegible] 19 June 1943

Secret state police/ state police office Weimar

Accepted

Day	Month	Year	Time	Space for receipt stamp
12	December	1944	14:55	Journal 1801/44 IV 6b

Transmitted

Day	Month	Year	Time

From By To By

Ro

Fs No. 12925 Telegram—Wireless message—Delay Teletype
9973 message—Telephone observation message

÷÷÷ KDS Prague 51610 12/12/44 1450 RO

To state police Darmstadt

Re: Protective custody against the Greeks St. A. Nikolaus Gramatopulos, born 1920 in Wikeas; Dimitrios Stela, born 1912 in Nicea, Periklis Myamyris, born 1910 in Sama.

Ref.: Your report of 4 November 44 IV 6 Kl. B 1801/44

WAR/WLF.—Protective custody until further notice.

Investigation date 4 March 1945.

Reason: Drifting around without occupation raises suspicion of gangs. To be sent to concentration camp Buchenwald as prisoner grade 2 in case capable of working.

RSHA Roman 4 A 6 Kl. B H. No. G 23704 signed Dr. Kaltenbrunner÷÷÷

[following note is handwritten]
Bensheim 27 December 44

—IV 6b—

I. Fill out transfer forms.

II. Ask Ad. Giessen for beginning of protective custody and transfer of Gramatopulos to concentration camp Buchenwald (form).

III. Effect transfer of Stela and Myamyris.

IV. To the arrest control office.

V. To be resubmitted 20 February 1945.

VI. 6 b/20 Feb. 45.

To be resubmitted on 10 Jan. 46 (arrest investigation).

by order BG

[stamp]
Prepared 27 Dec.
Mailed 28 Dec. 1944

[stamp]
Arrest book corrected
IV 6b H. No. 5753-54
and 73/44 29 Dec. 1944

Secret State Police
State police station Darmstadt
Transmission of news

Accepted				Space for receipt stamp	Transmitted			
Day	Month	Year	Time		Day	Month	Year	Time
9	Feb.	45	04:12	SM 610 journal 1195/44 included 12 Feb. IV 6b	13	Feb.	1945	
From		By (Nu?)			To		By BG	
					Delay observation			

N.-U. No. (7 21?) Telegram—Wireless message—Teletype message—Telephone message

++ Prague No. 6553 9 Feb. 45 0352 — Kil ——

To state police Darmstadt in Bensheim.—

Re: Jules Herbeaux, born 15 Sept. 08 — Frenchman. —

Ref.: Report of 27 Dec. 44 — IV 6 Kl. B — 1195/44 BTZ./Wlf. — protective custody *until further notice.*—Investigation date 7 June 45.

Reason: Shirking and insubordination.—To be transferred to concentration camp Buchenwald as prisoner grade 1.—

RSHA.—IV A 6 Kl. B.—H 23 532 — Dr. Kaltenbrunner++
[typed on back of telegram]

—IV 6 b—1195/44 SM. 610-Ga.— Bensheim 14 Feb. 45

I. Fill out transfer form.

II. Ask Ad. Mainz for beginning of protective custody and admittance to concentration camp Buchenwald. (form)

III. to arrest control office.

IV. —IV 6 a— correct PK.

V. To be resubmitted on 1 June 45 (arrest investigation date) by order BG

(stamp:) Prepared on 14 Feb./secret
Mailed 14 Feb./secret

(stamp:) 21 Feb. 1945
Arrest book corrected
IV 6b H No. 5732/45 fm

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2583–PS

[*Quotation from speech made by Streicher on 31 Oct. 1939*]

This is our mission at home, to approach these future decisions without hesitation, to do our duty and to remain strong. We know the enemy, we have called him by name for the last twenty years: he is the World Jew. And we know, that the Jew must die.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2584–PS

NURNBERG 1933,
The First Reichstag of the United German Nation
[Der erste Reichstag der geeinten deutschen Nation]
Published by Reimar Hobbing in Berlin SW 61,
5th Edition, Page 105.

HITLER'S SPEECH CONCLUDING THE REICHS-PARTEITAG, 3 SEPT. 1933

* * * * * * *

"But long ago man has proceeded in the same way with his fellowman. The higher race—at first 'higher' in the sense of possessing a greater gift for organization—subjects to itself a lower race and thus constitutes a relationship which now embraces races of unequal value. Thus there results the subjection of a number of people under the will often of only a few persons, a subjection based simply on the right of the stronger, a right which, as we see it in Nature, can be regarded as the sole conceivable right because founded on reason. The wild mustang does not take upon itself the yoke imposed by man either voluntarily or joyfully; neither does one people welcome the violence of another. * * *"

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 2602–PS

CONFIDENTIAL
TELEGRAM RECEIVED
———— GRAY

FROM Berlin
Dated November 10, 1938
Rec'd 10:35 a. m.

Secretary of State,
Washington
605, November 10, 2 p. m.

My 600, November 8, 4 p. m. and 603, November 9, 5 p. m.

In the early hours of this morning systematic breaking of Jewish owned shop windows throughout the Reich and the burning of the principal synagogues in Berlin was carried out. * * *

WILSON

WWC:CSB

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 2603-PS

Report by: Edwin C. Kemp
U. S. Consul General in Bremen
To the Secretary of State
Washington, D. C.
Date: 10 November 1938
Subject: Anti-Jewish Demonstrations in Bremen

I have the honor to report that on the night of November 9th the Jewish synagogue and cemetery chapel in Bremen were burned, and the show windows of all the Jewish shops were smashed to pieces. Large notices written in red and black reading "Revenge for the murder of vom Rath", "Death of international Jewry" and similar phrases were left conspicuously in sight.

During the early hours of the 10th a number of arrests of Jews were made, and about nine o'clock in the morning about fifty Jewish men, some of decrepit age or health, were paraded along the main street under guard of about six S.A. men.

The attitude of the population, the presence of the many written notices which were done by the same hand and must have required some time to prepare are sufficient evidence that the destruction was not the work of a spontaneous mob enthusiasm, as claimed by some official authorities.

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 2604-PS

Report by Samuel W. Honaker, American Consul General
to U. S. Ambassador Hugh R. Wilson, Berlin
Date: 12 November 1938
Subject: Antisemitic Persecution in the Stuttgart Consular District.

I have the honor to report that the Jews of Southwest Germany have suffered vicissitudes during the last three days which would seem unreal to one living in an enlightened country during the twentieth century if one had not actually been a witness of their dreadful experiences, or if one had not had them corroborated by more than one person of undoubted integrity.

Early on the morning of November 10th practically every synagogue—at least twelve in number—in Wuerttemberg, Baden and Hohenzollern was set on fire by well disciplined and apparently well equipped young men in civilian clothes. The procedure was practically the same in all cities of this district, namely, Stuttgart, Karlsruhe, Freiburg, Heidelberg, Heilbronn, et cetera. The doors of the synagogues were forced open. Certain sections

of the building and furnishings were drenched with petrol and set on fire. Bibles, prayer books, and other sacred things were thrown into the flames. Then the local fire brigades were notified. In Stuttgart, the city officials ordered the fire brigades to save the archives and other written material having a bearing on vital statistics. Otherwise, the fire brigades confined their activities to preventing the flames from spreading. In a few hours the synagogues were, in general, heaps of smoking ruins.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2605–PS

Dr. Rezsoe (Rudolph) Kastner, being duly sworn deposes and says:

I was born in 1906 at Kolozsvar, (now Cluj, Rumania), solicitor and journalist, residing at Chemin Krieg, 16, Pension Sergey, Geneva, now temporarily at 109, Clarence Gate Gardens, London.

I was in Budapest until November 28, 1944; as one of the leaders of the Hungarian Zionist organization I not only witnessed closely the Jewish persecution, dealt with officials of the Hungarian puppet government and the Gestapo but also gained insight into the operation of the Gestapo, their organization and witnessed the various phases of Jewish persecution. The following biographical data of mine might be of interest:

Betweeen 1925–1940: Political Editor of "Uj Kelet" Jewish daily newspaper published in Koloszvar; Secretary-General of the Parliamentary Group of the Jewish Party in Rumania.

Between 1929–1931: Worked in Bucharest; member of the Executive of the Palestine Office of the Jewish Agency.

In Dec. 1940: Being a Jew I was excluded from the Chamber of Lawyers; "Uj Kelet" the daily, was closed down by the Hungarian authorities: I moved to Budapest.

Between 1943–1945: Associate President of the Hungarian Zionist Organization.

July 1942: I have been called up for Labor Service: together with 440 other Jewish intellectuals and citizens we worked in South-Eastern Transylvania on fortifications along the Hungarian-Rumanian border.

In Dec. 1942: I was demobilized. Returned to Budapest. Some time before being drafted I have begun to organize relief work for refugee Slovakian Jews. After my demobilization I succeeded in establishing—through diplomatic couriers—contact with the Relief Committee of the Jewish Agency, working in Istanbul. On their instructions I have taken over the leadership of the Relief Committee in Budapest. Our task was—

1. To help to smuggle Jews from Slovakia and Poland into Hungary to save them from the threat of the gas chamber.

2. To feed and clothe them and to assist in their emigration to Palestine.

3. To forward the minutes based on the declaration of the refugees on the question of deportation and annihilation of Jews to Istanbul, later to Switzerland, to the hands of the representatives of the Jewish Agency and the Joint Distribution Committee.

4. To cooperate with the Relief Committee of Bratislava in matters concerning saving, hiding of refugee Jews and exchange of information. After German occupation of Hungary, on the 19th March 1944, the Relief Committee concentrated its efforts on the saving of Hungarian Jewry.

5. The Relief Committee of the Jewish agency of which I was a president was engaged in helping Allied prisoners of war. Moreover we sent confidential reports to the Allies through Istanbul and Switzerland about our connections with officials of the German government. We helped to hide and supported leaders of the Hungarian underground and gave a wealth of information to those Hungarian authorities which were working against the Germans. During the siege of Budapest, when I was already out of the country, other members of the Relief Committee participated in street fights against the Germans.

On 15 May 1944: One of my collaborators, Eugen Brand was sent by the Germans to Istanbul to pass on certain business proposals in connection with saving of the Hungarian Jews.

On 21 August 1944: I traveled from Budapest under German escort to the Swiss frontier and acted as intermediary for the first conversation between Kurt Becher and Saly Mayer, Swiss representative of the Joint D. C. to discuss the price of abandoning the gassing. The conversation took place between St. Margareten and Hoechst on the bridge. From there I returned to Budapest.

On 14 October 1944: I traveled for the second time to St. Margarethen.

On 30 October 1944: I traveled to St. Gallen, accompanied by Kurt Becher and Kr. Wilhelm Billitz, director of the Manfred Weiss Works. On this occasion an interview took place between Becher and McClelland, Swiss representative of the War Refugee Board in the Savoy Hotel, at Zurich. I returned to Budapest.

On 28 November 1944: I left on German instructions to the Swiss border.

On 20 December 1944: I entered Switzerland.

On 27 December 1944: I started out to travel back to Budapest, but could only get to Vienna. The Red Army encircled Budapest.

On 29 December 44–28 March 1945: I remained in Vienna. Afterwards toured Bratislava-Spitz an der Donau—Berlin—Bergen Belsen Hamburg—Berlin—Theresianstadt.

On 19 April 1945 I crossed the Swiss border.

The Germans entered into discussion with leaders of the Jewish community for reasons of administrative efficiency. We conducted the discussion in the hope that we might be able to save some human lives. By holding the ax over our heads they made us responsible for financial contributions and other exactions imposed on the Jewish community. Ultimately the leaders of the "Jewish council" and other intermediaries were also scheduled for extermination. The SS and the Gestapo was particularly intent on liquidating those who had direct knowledge of their operations. I escaped the fate of the other Jewish leaders because the complete liquidation of the Hungarian Jews was a failure and also because SS Standartenfuehrer Becher took me under his wings in order to establish an eventual *alibi* for himself. He was anxious to demonstrate after the fall of 1944 that he disapproved the deportations and exterminations and endeavored consistently to furnish me with evidence that he tried to save the Jews. SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Wisliczeny repeatedly assured me that according to him Germany cannot win the war. He believed that by keeping me alive and by making some concessions in the campaign against the Jews he might have a defense witness when he and his organization will have to account for their atrocities. Strangely he came to Hungarian Jews with the letter of recommendation from leading Slovak Jews. The latter were not deported in 1942 and were saved over until the end of 1944.

Major phases in the persecution of Hungarian Jewry

Before the German occupation.

1. 17,000 Jews—mainly from Ruthenia—were deported to Poland in August 1941. There they were transferred to the German military authorities. These were executed during the succeeding 3 months. In Kamenetz-Podolsk alone 4,500 Hungarian Jews were shot dead. Responsible: Prime Minister Bordossy.

2. Between 23 and 25 January 1942 Hungarian military units "cleaned up" the southern region captured from the Yugoslavs. In Novisad they shot dead 1,500 Jews found at home or in the streets, or taken to the Serbian cemetery or to the beach. A further 2,000 Jews were only saved by an order from Admiral Horthy. Commanders of the Military force were General Feketehalmi-Zeisler, General Bajor-Bayer and Captain Zoeldi.

3. The so-called Jewish Labor companies created within the framework of military pioneer services, were in fact concentration camps organized on the German model. Of the 130,000 Hungarian Jews recruited by this means, about 50,000 died from starvation, typhus and shooting, 30,000 were taken prisoners by the Russians, 20,000 were deported to Germany; about 30,000 remained in Hungary.

Organizers of the "Labor Service" were Bartha, Minister for War, Werth, Chief of the Military Staff.

After the German occupation.

19 March 1944: Together with the German military occupation arrived in Budapest "Special Section Commando" of the German Secret Police with the sole object of liquidating the Hungarian Jews. It was headed by Adolf Eichmann, SS Obersturmbannfuehrer, Chief of Section IV.B of the Reich Security Head Office. His immediate collaborators were: SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Hermann Krumey, Hauptsturmfuehrer Wisliczeny, Hunsche, Novak, Dr. Seidl, later Danegger, Wrtok. They arrested, and later deported to Mauthausen, all the leaders of Jewish political and business life and journalists, together with the Hungarian democratic and anti-Fascist politicians; taking advantage of the "interregnum" following upon the German occupation lasting 4 days they have placed their Quislings into the Ministry of the Interior. These were Ladislas Endre and Ladislas Baky. Utilizing the Hungarian administrative organs they have:

a. Arrested all Jews arriving or leaving Budapest (about 2,500 persons, who were interned at Kistarcsa).

b. Excluded the Jews from using postal and telephone facilities.

c. Took over for SS and German military purposes all Jewish public buildings, schools, and hospitals.

On 23 March 1944 the Quisling Cabinet was formed, the purpose of which was—according to the statement made by Wisliczeny (to use in June 1944 in Budapest)—solely the solution of the Jewish problem. During the deliberations preceding the formation of the Cabinet, Prime Minister Sztojay undertook in the

presence of SS Obergruppenfuehrer Winckelmann, Hungary's SS Commander, SS Standartenfuehrer Wesenmayer, new German Minister and Aichmann, that the Hungarian Government will do everything possible to help in the liquidation of the Hungarian Jewry. One anti-Jewish decree followed another after the Sztojay Cabinet took over. At the same time Krumey and Wisliczeny appeared in the building of the Budapest Jewish Committee and informed Samuel Stern, President, that the matters concerning the Hungarian Jewish problem would be henceforth "dealt with" within the competence of the SS. They warned the Jews against creating panic and obliged the Jewish leaders to form a "Jewish Council." A gigantic levy was imposed (money and goods worth about 11,000,000 pengoes had to be handed over). When President Stern made an inquiry at the Hungarian Ministry of the Interior he was told: "You must fulfill the German demands . . . . . "

On the 26 March 1944 the whole of Ruthenia, Upper Hungary and Northern Transylvania were declared operational territory at the request of the German General Staff. During the next days that followed Aichmann, Wisliczeny, and Hunsche had daily conferences with Ladislas Endre who received full authority from the Cabinet in matters concerning the Jews.

On 9 April 1944 the military authorities, with headquarters at Munkacs began the rounding-up of 320,000 Jews into Ghettos within the operational area. In order to prevent any armed resistance by the Jews, they were concentrated in brick factories (as at Kassa, Ungvar, Kolozsvar) or under the open sky (as at Nagybanyam, Marosvasarhely, Des), in a few cases they were allowed to retire into some sections of the cities (as in Nagyvarad, Maramorossiziget), Food allocations: daily 1/5th of a pound of bread and two cups of soup. From the Jews sent into the Ghettos even matches were taken away.

While an agreement was arrived at between Wesenmayer, German Minister and a representatve of Sauckel on the one hand, and Prime Minister Sztojay, on the other, that Hungary would place 300,000 Jewish workers at the disposal of the Reich (who were to be selected by a mixed Hungarian-German committee), total deportation of all Jews was decided by Endre, Baky and Aichmann at a meeting in the Ministry of the Interior on the 14 April 1944.

Novak and Lullay left on the next day for Vienna to discuss the question of transport facilities with the management of the German railways.

693258—46—21

A levy of 2,000,000 pengoes each was imposed by the Gestapo on the Jews of Novisad and Ungvar. Jewish shops were looted by Germans. Despite a German protest, the Hungarian Government ordered the closing down of all Jewish shops. The Jews resisted in the Ghetto of Munkacs. The Gestapo shot 27 of them, including the entire executive of the Jewish Community.

On 28 April 1944 the first deportation takes place; 1,500 persons suitable as laborers were taken from the Kistarcsa internment camp to Oswiecim. There, they were compelled to write encouraging notes to their relatives with datelines from "Waldsee." The notes were brought by an SS Courier to Budapest and were distributed by the Jewish Council.

In the meantime the Budapest Relief Committee received two messages from the Bratislava Committee. One message said that there was feverish work going on in Oswiecim to restore the gas chambers and crematoriums there, which were not working for months and a remark made by a SS-NCO that "soon we will get fine Hungarian sausages" was reported. The other message was to the effect that an agreement was reached, between the Hungarian, Slovakian, and German railway managements that, for the time being, 120 trains would be directed, via Presov, towards Oswiecim. This information was passed on to the Bratislava Relief Committee by an anti-Nazi Slovakian railway official. It was obvious that it concerned deportation trains.

The delegate of the International Red Cross, to whom I have appealed for intervention, stated that in view of the Geneva Convention this was impossible for him. The Swedish and Swiss Legations promised that they would report to their Governments and ask for instructions. After repeated appeals the Primate of the Catholic Church promised an intervention on behalf of the converted Jews. But Sztojay refused to listen.

After consulting with all Jewish leaders we turned to the Germans. At first Grumey, Wisliczeny, and Hunsche negotiated with us; later Aichmann took over the negotiations. Aichmann arrived at Budapest on the first day of the German occupation, 19 March, 1944. Wisliczeny arrived there on March 22. The first time we negotiated was 3 April. At first the Germans demanded a compensation of 2,000,000 dollars and promised that in return for this sum they would not deport anyone. Later Aichmann declared: "I can only sell the Hungarian Jews as from Germany. Brand should leave at once for Istanbul and inform the Jews there and the Allies that I am prepared to sell 1,000,000 Hungarian Jews, for goods, primarily vehicles. I would trans-

port them to Oswiecim and 'put them on ice.' If my generous offer is accepted I will release all of them. If not, they will all be gassed."

In the meantime the organization of the Ghettos had been directed by Wisliczeny, who had been traveling from town to town. The Hungarian police and gendarmerie was at his disposal everywhere. Officially he only acted as an "Advisor" to the Hungarian authorities; in reality everything took place on German orders.

15 May 1944 General and total deportation begins. One day before the evacuation all hospital cases, newly born babies, blind and deaf, all mental cases and prison inmates of Jewish origin were transferred to the Ghettos. About 80–100 Jews were placed in each cattle-car with one bucket of water; the car was then sealed down. At Kassa the deportation trains were taken over from the escorting Hungarian gendarmerie by the SS. While searching for "hidden valuables" the gendarmerie squads tortured the inmates with electric current and beat them mercilessly. Hundreds committed suicide. Those who protested or resisted were shot at once (as for instance Dr. Rosenfeld, solicitor of Marosvasarhely).

The Hungarian press and radio kept quiet about the deportations. The Hungarian government denied in the foreign press that Jews were tortured.

Between 5 June and 8 June 1944 Aichmann told me: "We accepted the obligation toward the Hungarians that not a single deported Jew will return alive!"

Up to 27 June 1944 475,000 Jews were deported.

The Pope and the King of Sweden intervened with Horthy. Then followed the ultimatumlike appeal of President Roosevelt to stop the brutal anti-Jewish persecutions. Thereupon Horthy has forbidden the deportation of the Jews from the capital which was already fixed to take place on July 5.

Endre, Baky, and the Germans protested against this decision and a further 30,000 Jews were deported from Transdanubia; the outer suburbs of Budapest were also emptied. Horthy dismissed Endre. But Aichmann, Endre, and Baky continued to try to liquidate the Jews of the capital with the collaboration of the gendarmerie. Liberators bombed Budapest and the railway junctions which were to be used by the deportation trains. Horthy has ordered the mobilization of the Army against an attempted coup d' etat (8 July). The gendarmerie thereupon went over to Horthy's side. But Aichmann emptied the camp of Kistarcsa by secretly collaborating with the Camp Com-

mander and another 1,700 Jews were transported off in the direction of Oswiecim. On Horthy's orders the train was stopped at the frontier and the people were brought back. But Aichmann repeated his coup after 3 days and prevented any information reaching Horthy in time.

On 15 July 1944 an ultimatum was handed over by Wesenmayer, German Minister to the Hungarian Minister of Foreign Affairs demanding the deportation of the Budapest Jews. The Hungarian Government replied in a note to the effect that it was prepared to transfer the Budapest Jews to satisfy demands of military security, but only within the borders of the country. (27 July).

Allied successes have strengthened the position of the Hungarian Government against the Germans. Lakatos, new Hungarian Prime Minister sent a note to the German Government demanding the recall of Aichmann and his staff from Hungary, the transfer of the German-controlled internment camps to Hungarian authorities and the handing over of Hungarian politicians and high-ranking officers in German captivity to the Hungarians.

On 25 August 1944 the following instructions received from Himmler, Wesenmayer informed the Hungarian Government that its demands would be fulfilled by the Germans.

But on 15 October 1944 a German coup ended the Horthy regime and Szalasy took over power. On 17 October Aichmann returns to Budapest by air. On his order the Arrow-Cross Party and the police began the deportation of all Jews locked into the houses marked by yellow stars; 25,000 Jewish people, mostly women were made to walk over 100 miles in rain and snow without food to the Austrian border; hundreds died on the way, more died in Austria through exhaustion and dysentery. On the border the transports were taken over by Wisliczeny; 20,000 Labor Service men shared the same fate.

The German authorities were the same as before; the most active Hungarian collaborators were: Minister Emil Kovarcz, Solymosi, Under-Secretary of State, and Ladislas Ferenczi, Lt. Col. of the gendarmerie.

On 8 December the deportations from Budapest stopped. According to Wisliczeny Aichmann refused to carry out Himmler's order to stop deportations until he received written instructions from Himmler himself. Until 11 February 1945 the Arrow-Cross party-men did not stop to hunt down Jews in hiding, living on false papers; 10–15,000 Jews were shot on the shores of the Danube or in the streets during these 2 months. Thousands

have died in the Ghettos, as well as in the "protected houses" of the Swedish and Swiss Legations, as a result of enemy action, sickness or starvation.

The losses of Hungarian Jewry

The 1940–41 census found 762,000 persons of Jewish persuasion within what was then Hungarian territory. But the persecution was extended to the Converted Jews, as well as to mixed marriages, of whom there were no official figures. Their numbers were estimated generally at 60,000.

According to figures estimated in August 1945:

There are at present in Budapest	150,000 Jews
In the provinces	40,000 Jews
In Transylvania (returned to Rumania), in Ruthenia (attached to Russia), in Upper Hungary (attached to Slovakia), and in the Backa (returned to Yugoslavia), there are estimated to be	50,000 Jews
Total	240,000 Jews
In territory occupied by the Allies and in Russia, Sweden and Switzerland approx.	50,000 Jews
Total	290,000 Jews

Of the 10,000 or so Slovakian, Polish, Yugoslav, and German Jews who were in Hungary at the time of the German occupation only about 750 are still alive, according to a reliable estimate.

Therefore, a total of 540,000 Hungarians and 10,000 refugee Jews perished, of them—

The Germans were responsible for the death of	450,000
The Hungarians were responsible for the death of	80,000
Suicides, sickness, enemy (allied) action	20,000
	550,000

The figures concerning the deported Jews originate from Wisliczeny, who directed the deportations and was fully competent to give these figures.

It may be added that the objective of the new wave of deportations which started at the end of October 1944 was no longer Oswiecim. On this occasion older people, children, and the sick were not deported. Those who remained alive after the long journey on foot were—in the majority—employed on fortifications works along the Austro-Hungarian border; a lesser number were sent to Oranienburg, Dachau, and Bergen-Belsen.

General History of the Annihilation of the Jews Section IV.B. and the Annihilation of the Jews

Pogroms and the creation of the Ghettos organized in various centers in Poland during 1939–40 represented a period of hesitation. At that time the extinction of all European Jews was planned, but it was not finally decided upon. The Lublin "reservation," the playing of the Nazis with the idea of a Jewish center were expressions of this period of hesitation. The decision to exterminate the Jews was probably reached in 1941. In the occupied Baltic countries and in the Ukraine the SS formation working jointly with the Wehrmacht annihilated nearly all Jews (in the Baltic countries they were helped by the Latvians and Lithuanians). The mass-murder was carried out with the aid of bullets. The victims often dug their own tombs. Frequently they were buried alive. Then began the use of gas. The victims were killed by gas bursting out inside hermetically sealed lorries.

In the fall of 1941—according to a statement of Wisliczeny—made to me in January 1945 in Vienna—Kaltenbrunner commissioned SS Standartenfuehrer Blobl to work out the plan of the gas chambers. In the opinion of Wisliczeny the initiative came from Aichmann. Hitler approved of the plan at once. The execution was entrusted to the Aichmann-Himmler-Kaltenbrunner trio.

In December 1941 the first tests were carried out in Belzecz. According to a statement of Wisliczeny made to me in Vienna in February '45 it was a complete success. Thereupon three more death-camps were set up in Treblinka, Majdanek and Oswiecim. (Later a smaller camp was set up in Kalkini.)

According to statements of Krumey and Wisliczeny in February or March 1945 a conference of the officers of IV.B. was called to Berlin by Aichmann in the spring of 1942. He then informed them that the Government decided in favor of the complete annihilation of the European Jews and that this will be carried out silently in the gas chambers. "Victory is ours" declared Aichmann. "The end of the war is near. We must hurry as this is the last chance to free Europe of the Jews. After the war it will not be possible to utilize such methods."

Wisliczeny claims that he interjected the following remark to Aichmann's statement: "God help us that this method should never be possible against us."

Krumey confirmed this statement of Wisliczeny. He maintained that until the secret—which had to be kept strictly—was revealed by Aichmann, none of the officers of IV.B. knew anything about it.

The entire machinery of the German State supported Section IV.B. in this work. In occupied countries the Commanders of the Wehrmacht and the Gauleiters (Seyss-Inquart, Frank, Heydrich, etc), in countries allied to Germany the German diplomats (Killinger in Bucharest, Wesenmayer in Zagreb, later in Budapest) supported the work.

The plan of operation was almost identical in all countries; at first Jews were marked, then separated, divested of all property, deported and gassed.

The Officers of IV.B. traveled from country to country. Wisliczeny—according to his own admission—directed the deportation in Slovakia and Greece.

Brunner II. in Poland and Slovakia.
Krumey, Seidl directed the work in Hungary, Austria, and Poland.
Seidl was the first commander of Theresienstadt.
Guenther directed deportations in Austria and Czechoslovakia.
Danegger, Brunner in France.

Almost everywhere the local Quisling authorities and even part of the civilian populations assisted them.

Commanders of the death-camps gassed only on direct or indirect instructions of Aichmann. The particular Officer of IV.B. who directed the deportations from some particular country had the authority to indicate whether the train should go to a death camp or not, and what should happen to the passengers. The instructions were usually carried by the SS-NCO escorting the train. The letters "A" or "M" on the escorting instruction documents indicated Auschwitz, (Oswiecim) or Majdanek; it meant that the passengers were to be gassed.

In case of doubt instructions by wire were asked from Aichmann in Berlin.

Regarding Hungarian Jews the following general ruling was laid down in Oswiecim: children up to the age of 12 or 14, older people above 50, as well as the sick, or people with criminal records (who were transported in specially marked wagons) were taken immediately on their arrival to the gas chambers.

The others passed before an SS doctor who, on sight, indicated who was fit for work, and who was not. Those unfit were sent to the gas chambers, while the others were distributed in various labor camps.

In September 1944 Slovakian partisans engineered the revolt in Banska-Bystricza. The Jewish youth joined the revolution enthusiastically. Aichmann thereupon sent SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Brunner to Bratislava with instructions to deport all the 17,000-odd Jews still left behind after the deportations of 1942. They were to go to Oswiecim.

SS and Hlinka-Guards arrested the Jews. They were transported from Sered. About 13,500 Jews were caught, the rest were in hiding. Following my appeal the A.D.C. of Becher Capt. Grueson journeyed to Bratislava and tried to intervene with SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Vitezka, Slovakian Gestapo Chief to stop the deportations. Vitezka's reply was: "As far as I am concerned I will agree readily if I get telegraphic authority from Kaltenbrunner to this effect." Becher said on 2 November 1944, in the Hotel Walhalla, St. Gallen, Switzerland, in the presence of the representative of the Joint D.C.: "We have militarily annihilated the Slovakian Jews."

In the first half of November 1944 about 20,000 Jews were taken from Theresienstadt to Oswiecim and were gassed, on instructions from Aichmann. As far as I could ascertain this was the last gassing process.

According to Becher, Himmler issued instructions—on his advice—on 25 November 1944 to dynamite all the gas-chambers and crematoria of Oswiecim. He also issued a ban on further murdering of Jews.

Wisliczeny confirmed the existence of such an order. But he maintained that Aichmann sabotaged this order and was supported in this by Mueller and Kaltenbrunner.

Following the advance of the Russian Army it was necessary to evacuate the Polish and Silesian camps. Some of the Jewish prisoners were sent to Bergen-Belsen or other camps. Most of the Jews found in these camps by the Allies arrived there either at the end of 1944 or at the beginning of 1945. Other Jews in the extermination camps were shot, or were frozen dead on the way.

There were no mass-murders in the months preceding the German surrender but owing to starvation—due partly to the collapse of the German transport system and the general lack of food—the sick and weakened Jews died by the thousands.

After the fall of 1944 Himmler granted several concessions. Thus he permitted the departure for Switzerland of 1,700 Hungarian Jews deported to Bergen-Belsen and also agreed to suspend the annihilation of the Jews of the Budapest Ghetto. Himmler permitted the handing over to the Allies the Jews of Bergen-Belsen and Theresienstadt without a shot being fired, which in his eyes and eyes of his colleagues was such a generous and colossal concession that he certainly hoped some political concession in return. In the hope of establishing contact with the Allies Himmler made some concessions even without expecting economic returns. To this desire of Himmler may be ascribed the general prohibition dated 25 November 1944, concerning the further killing of Jews. On 27 November 1944 Becher showed me a copy of Himmler's order on this subject. Aichmann at first did not obey this order.

In accordance with my above described activities I had dealings among others with the following individuals:

Germans: Special Section Commando (for the Liquidation of Jews):

Adolf Aichmann, SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer, head of section IV.B. in the Reich Security Head Office and the following officers of his staff:

SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Guenther; Danegger; Hermann Krumey.

SS Hauptsturmfuehrer Dieter Wisliczeny; Dr. Seidl; Novak; Hunsche; Schmiedsieffen.

Several NCO's, among them:

Hauptsturmfuehrer Richter.

Oberscharfuehrer Nuemann.

Special Staff (Economic Staff):

SS Standartenfuehrer Kurt Becher, and some officers of his staff.

SS Standartenfuehrer Wesenmayer, German Minister in Budapest (after 19 March 1945).

Hungarians:

Nicholas Mester, Under-Secretary of State in the Ministry of Education.

Ladislas Vitez Ferenczy, Lt. Col. of the Gendarmerie.

Leo Lullay, Captain of the Gendarmerie.

Dr. Stephen Olah, Counselor of the Ministry.

Ladislas Baky, Under-Secretary in the Ministry of Interior.

Hungarian Resistance Workers:

Henry Lazar, present Hungarian Under-Secretary of State to the Ministry of Agriculture.
Nicholas Kertesz, former Social-democratic member of Parliament.
Bela Zsolt, journalist.
A. Bereczky, Trustee of the Calvinist Church.

Neutrals:

Prof. Waldemar Langlet, Cultural Counselor of the Swedish Legation.

Count Tolstov, Paul Wallenberg, Consul Lutz — Representatives of the Swedish Red Cross; Head of the protection of foreign interests Section of the Swiss Legation.

Freidrich Born, delegate of the International Red Cross.
The Charge d'Affaires of the Swiss Legation.
The Charge d'Affaires of the Spanish Legation.

Jews:

All members of the Jewish Council, especially Samuel Stern (Court Counselor), Chairman of the Pest Jewish Community.
Dr. Charles Wilhelm; Dr. Ernest Petoe, Dr. Boda (Chief Government Counselor), Vice-chairman.
Philip Freudiger, President of the Orthodox Jewish Community and members of the council of that Community.
Otto Komoly, President of the Zionist Organization.
Nicholas Krausz, head of the Palestine Office of the Jewish Agency.

[signed] DR. KASTNER REZSOE

DR. REZSOE (RUDOLF) KASTNER

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 13th day of September 1945 at the Office of the United States Chief of Counsel, 49 Mount Street, London W.1, England.

[signed] WARREN F. FARR

WARREN F. FARR
Major, Judge Advocate General's Dept., Office U. S. Chief of Counsel

The Administration in Wartime
by
Dr. Wilhelm Frick
Reichsminister of the Interior, Freiburg, 1940

Lecture given by Dr. Frick on 7 March 1940 before the University of Freiburg, Breisgau. Pages 13–17.

* * * The organization of the nonmilitary national defense fits organically into the entire structure of the national socialist government and administration. This state of affairs is not exceptional, but a necessary and planned [sinnvoll] part of the national socialist order. Thus, the conversion of our administration and economy to wartime conditions has been accomplished very quickly and without any friction—avoiding the otherwise very dangerous changes (of the entire structure of the state).

The planned preparation (of the administration) for the possibility of a war has already been carried out during the peace. For this purpose, the Fuehrer appointed a Plenipotentiary General for the Reich Administration and a Plenipotentiary General for the Economy. The plenipotentiary for administration was placed in charge of the coordination of the nonmilitary administration, with the exception of the administration of economics. Therefore, the following agencies were subordinated to him: the Reich ministry of the interior, the Reich ministry of justice, the Reich ministry of education, the Reich ministry of church, the Reich agency for planning. The plenipotentiary general for economy was placed in charge of the economic administration with the exception of the armament industry. It became his duty to make use of all economic forces in the interest of the defense of the Reich, and to guarantee the security of the economic existence of the German people. He took charge of the Reich ministry of economics, of the Reich ministry of nutrition, of the Reich ministry of labor, of the Reich forestry agency, and the Reich commissioner for price policy. The plenipotentiary for administration and the plenipotentiary for economics have the right to make decree laws in mutual agreement and with the agreement of the high command of the German armed forces, such decree laws can deviate from existing laws. In order to simplify the legislation for the purpose of war, a "three man college" was created.

The jurisdiction of the plenipotentiary for economy was restricted after the outbreak of war. This restriction was the result of the competition in jurisdiction between the plenipotentiary for economy and the commissioner for the four-year plan. During

the time of peace, the commissioner for the four-year plan had the duty of bringing the economy of the Reich to a peak by using the existing raw materials and by decreasing the dependency of the German economy on foreign countries as much as possible; on the other hand, the plenipotentiary for economy had the special task of the economic preparation for war. After the outbreak of the war, the job of the commissioner of the four-year plan had to be extended as a purely wartime economic measure. Under these circumstances, a clear demarcation of the jurisdiction and competency was urgent. This was done upon the suggestion of the plenipotentiary for economy in the following way: The commissioner of the four-year plan, General Field Marshal Goering, took over the direction of the entire war economy, the activities of the plenipotentiary for economy were restricted to economic policy and to financing the war in line with the duties of the Reich ministry of economics and the Reich Bank. In order to guarantee the coordination of the various economic agencies of the four-year plan, these agencies were amalgamated into a *General Council* under the chairmanship of General Field Marshal Goering. Its members are the state secretaries of the agencies working in the field of war economy, the chief of the military office for economy, and a representative of the deputy of the Fuehrer.

It is the chief duty of this general council to coordinate the work of the various agencies, receive and examine the reports on the various war machines which might become necessary. It is a working community which clears the most important questions and makes the policy for their solution. However, the execution of the various measures, especially the drafting of the necessary decrees, remains the job of the proper agencies.

The plenipotentiary for the Reich administration, the commissioner of the four-year plan, and the plenipotentiary for economy direct the administration and the economy which are under their jurisdiction. Since the Fuehrer was occupied, after the outbreak of the war, with urgent military and political duties, it became necessary to create an organ which would relieve him and take over the concentrated direction of administration and economy in line with the needs of the defense of the Reich. The military leadership remained, of course, in the hands of the armed forces. For this purpose the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich was formed from the Reich defense council. Within the organization of our state, the position of the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich is characterized by the fact that for the duration of the war, it became the highest permanent organ

of the Reich with comprehensive jurisdiction, responsible only to the Fuehrer.

The composition of the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich shows the real concentration of power in it. General Field Marshal Goering is the chairman and also the supreme director of the war economy and commissioner for the four-year plan. He is joined by the plenipotentiary general for the Reich administration, who directs the entire civilian administration with the exception of the economic administration, and the plenipotentiary general for economy. The chief of the high command of the armed forces is the liaison man to the armed forces. It is primarily his duty to coordinate the measures for civilian defense in the area of administration and economy with the genuine military measures for the defense of the Reich. The deputy of the Fuehrer represents the party, thus guaranteeing the unity between party and state also within the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich. The Reich minister and chief of the Reich chancellory is in charge of the business management of the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich.

In order to perform its duties, the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich has the power to issue decree laws. This power is restricted only so far as the Fuehrer may order the passing of a law by the Reich cabinet or the Reichstag. Otherwise the legislative power of ministerial council for the defense of the Reich is without restriction, it has the power to regulate everything by decree. The circumscription of the duties as laid down in the introductory remark on the decree about the formation of the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich shows the goals and the laws passed by the Reich cabinet and the Reichstag, the decrees of the cooperation of the Fuehrer. Numerous basic decrees have already been issued by the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich, for example, the decree about the appointment of commissioners for the Reich defense of 1 September 1939, the decree about measures concerning the law of public officials of 1 September 1939, the decree on war economy of 1 September 1939, the decree concerning personal damages of 1 September 1939. By various decrees of the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich, laws have been technically changed or even abolished.

No further explanation is necessary for the fact that the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich has the power to give directives in individual cases—this power is not expressly mentioned in the decree about the formation of the ministerial coun-

cil for the defense of the Reich. However, this power is a result of the duties and the position of the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich.

It was a result of the concentration of the power to give directives, a power which is in the hands of the individual members of the ministerial council for the defense of the Reich, especially the commissioner for the four-year plan and the plenipotentiaries for the administration and the economy of the Reich and also of the deputy of the Fuehrer.

The ministerial council for the defense of the Reich, the highest legislative and executive organ in wartime next to the Fuehrer, created a subordinate organ for the purpose of the defense of the Reich, *the commissioners for the Reich defense,* who have their headquarters at the seat of the individual corps area.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2610–PS

NURNBERG, GERMANY. } SS

Frederick W. Roche being duly sworn deposes and says:

I am a Major in the Army of the United States.

I was the Judge Advocate of the Military Commission which tried Anton Dostler for ordering the execution of the group of fifteen United States Army personnel who comprised the "Ginny Mission." This Military Commission consisting of five officers was appointed by command of General McNarney, by Special Orders No. 269, dated 26 September 1945, Headquarters, Mediterranean Theater of Operations, United States Army, APO 512.

The Military Commission met at Rome, Italy, on 8 October 1945 and proceeded with the trial of the case of the United States v. Anton Dostler. The trial of this case consumed four days and the findings and sentence were announced on the morning of 12 October 1945. The charge and specification in this case are as follows:

"Charge: Violation of the law of war.

Specification: In that Anton Dostler, then General, commanding military forces of the German Reich, a belligerent enemy nation, to wit the 75th Army Corps, did, on or about 24 March 1944, in the vicinity of La Spezia, Italy, contrary to the law of war, ordered to be shot summarily, a group of United States Army personnel consisting of two officers and thirteen enlisted men who had then recently been captured by forces under General Dostler, which order was carried into execution on or

about 26 March 1944, resulting in the death of the said fifteen members of the Army of the United States identified as follows:

First Lieutenant Vincent Russo, 01109637
First Lieutenant Paul J. Traficante, 01308399
Technical Sergeant Livio Vieceli, 33037797
Sergeant Alfred L. DeFlumeri, 31252071
Sergeant Dominic C. Mauro, 32650582
Technician Fifth Grade Liberty J. Tremonte, 31329179
Technician Fifth Grade Joseph M. Farrell, 31329187
Technician Fifth Grade Salvatore DiSclafani, 32297264
Technician Fifth Grade Angelo Sirico, 32542008
Technician Fifth Grade John J. Leone, 32577443
Technician Fifth Grade Thomas N. Savino, 32540701
Technician Fifth Grade Joseph A. Libardi, 31212732
Technician Fifth Grade Joseph Noia, 32536119
Technician Fifth Grade Rosario F. Squatrito, 32542038
Technician Fifth Grade Santaro Calcara, 36131251."

I was present throughout the entire proceeding. I heard all the testimony, and I am familiar with the record in this case. The facts developed in this proceeding are as follows: On the night of 22 March 1944, two officers and thirteen enlisted men of the 2677th Special Reconnaissance Battalion of the Army of the United States disembarked from some United States Navy boats and landed on the Italian coast near Stazione di Framura. All fifteen men were members of the Army of the United States and were in the military service of the United States. When they landed on the Italian coast they were all properly dressed in the field uniform of the United States Army and they carried no civilian clothes. Their mission was to demolish a railroad tunnel on the main line between La Spezia and Genoa. That rail line was being used by the German Forces to supply their fighting forces on the Cassino and Anzio Beachhead fronts. The entire group was captured on the morning of 24 March 1944 by a patrol consisting of Fascist soldiers and a group of members of the German Army. All fifteen men were placed under interrogation in La Spezia and they were held in custody until the morning of 26 March 1944 when they were all executed by a firing squad. These men were never tried nor were they brought before any court or given any hearing; they were shot by order of Anton Dostler, then General Commanding the 75th German Army Corps.

Anton Dostler took the stand in this case and testified by way of defense that he ordered the fifteen American soldiers to be shot pursuant to the Hitler order of 18 October 1942 on commando operations, which provided that commandos were to be shot and

not taken prisoners of war, even after they had been interrogated. He also testified that he would have been subject to court-martial proceedings if he did not obey the Hitler order.

The following is a true copy of the findings and sentence in the case of the United States v. Anton Dostler, as these findings and sentence appear in the original record of the trial and as they were announced in open court at Rome, Italy on 12 October 1945:

"FINDINGS: General Dostler, as president of this commission it is my duty to inform you that the commission in closed session and upon secret written ballot, at least two-thirds of all the members of the commission concurring in each finding of guilty, finds you of the specification and of the charge:

GUILTY

SENTENCE: And again in closed session and upon secret written ballot, at least two-thirds of all of the members of the commission concurring, sentences you:

TO BE SHOT TO DEATH BY MUSKETRY."

[signed] Frederick W. Roche
FREDERICK W. ROCHE
Major, J.A.G.D.

Sworn to and subscribed before me, this the 7th day of November, 1945.

[signed] Hardy W. Hollers
HARDY W. HOLLERS
Colonel, J.A.G.D.

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 2613–PS

THE BLACK BOOK OF POLAND

[Page 236]

The Lublin Reservation

In a speech on 10 October 1939, Hitler hinted at a general solution of the Jewish problem as one of his war aims, but he did not go into details. Soon afterwards, the establishment of a so-called "Jewish reservation" in the Lublin area was begun. It is significant that the Nazis themselves have written almost nothing about this "reservation." Only through neutral sources did it leak out that large numbers of Jews were being transferred from Western Poland, Bohemia, and Austria to the Lublin area.

"The haste with which the reservation has been established out of nothing is leading to desperate situations. Sometimes trains drive on for 40 kilometers beyond Lublin and halt in

the open country, where the Jews alight with their luggage and have to find themselves primitive accommodations in the surrounding villages. Up to November 10 about 45,000 Jewish men, women, and children from Cieszyn, Bogumin, Moravska Ostrava, Prague, Pilzno, other towns of the Protectorate, and from Vienna and the new Reich provinces, Danzig-Westpreussen and Posen-Warthegau, have been sent to the reservation. Under the supervision of men of the SS-Death's-head Corps, the Jews are compelled to work at road-building, draining marshes, and rebuilding the damaged villages. There is compulsory labour service for men up to seventy years and for women up to fifty-five." (Luxemburger Wort, 21 November 1939.)

"Up to now some 8,000 persons, one-third of them women and children, have been transported to the resettlement camps in the Jewish reservation. These camps are about 15–20 km. from Niske, a Polish town on the San which suffered severely in the war. These camps are completely isolated behind high barbed wire fences and the Gestapo maintains a strict control over them." (National-Zeitung, Basle, 7 November 1939.)

The methods adopted when Jews are transported to this reservation can be gathered from a letter sent by the Israelitische Kultusgemeinde Wien to those of the Viennese Jews who were chosen by the authorities to be transported to Lublin. It runs:

"By order of the authorities a large transport of Jews, fit to work, up to fifty years of age, will go to Poland on October 18, 1939, to start colonizing work. You have been chosen by the authorities to go with this transport and you have to appear on October 17, 1939, at 6 AM in * * *. Every person in this transport is permitted to take with him clothes and equipment up to 50 kg in weight. Every person is allowed to take money up to 300 marks. It is of the greatest importance that all concerned should take builders' tools with them, such as mallets, saws, planes, hammers, and nails, and when reporting, an exact statement must be made as to which of these tools you can provide. Should you disobey this summons, which has been issued by the State authorities, you will have to face the consequences." (See photograph No. 54.)

[Page 241]

The Ghetto in Warsaw

When the ghetto idea was adopted finally, it was carried out with German thoroughness. At first, a few weeks after the occupation, the German authorities had tried to drive all the Jews in Warsaw into a ghetto.

693258—46—22

The Warsaw Jews, by payment of a heavy fine, were able to avoid the overhasty establishment of the ghetto, which would have created very difficult problems. This fine, however, did not achieve anything more than postponement.

Already in April 1940, the area destined for the ghetto was called "the closed, contaminated area" and was surrounded by walls. In October last the Governor of Warsaw, Fischer, and his delegate, Leist, issued a series of orders defining the limits of the ghetto, ordering the concentration of Jews from all over Warsaw within these limits, and the expulsion from the newly formed ghetto of all Aryans. These migrations had to take place before 31 October 1940. Thus 110,000 Jews and 80,000 Poles were given 12 days in which to move. Both Poles and Jews hurried to migrate, although the removals were very difficult and expensive in view of the many houses destroyed and of the lack of means of transport. The time limit had to be postponed until 15 November 1940. Meanwhile the limits of the ghetto were twice changed, on one occasion being reduced, on the other enlarged. For various reasons the most fantastic enclaves were made. For instance, the market halls, the Law Courts in Leszne Street, and many works under German direction were not included in the ghetto, although they are in the heart of the old Jewish district. As a result, both Poles and Jews had to move several times. The Jews who were removed to the ghetto were forbidden to take anything with them with the exception of hand luggage.

On 16 November, the ghetto was closed without any warning. An 8-foot high concrete wall was built to enclose the district. The supplies of food to the ghetto were stopped. The German police confiscated the food carried to the ghetto by Poles, and also the food, transported by Poles in tramcars, passing through the ghetto. Food prices in the ghetto soared. When the ghetto was closed the German police started practicing endless chicanery towards the Jews. The Jews had to take off their hats to German policemen. They were ordered to exercise with bricks or concrete slabs in their hands, to climb telephone poles, to wash in the gutters, etc. The police shot at sight Poles or Jews who tried to get food into the ghetto (about 20 Jews and Poles were killed). Germans in uniform rob the homes of the richer Jews (in the Leszne and Ogrodowa Street), taking away furniture, money, and even food.

[Page 243]

The Ghetto in Lodz

Warsaw is by no means the only place where the Jews have been herded into a ghetto. The same process took place in many

other towns with large Jewish populations, although it was not tackled everywhere with the same thoroughness as in Warsaw.

A very similar position to that in Warsaw has developed at Lodz. This big industrial town of Central Poland was formally annexed by Germany and even given a new name "Litzmannstadt."

[Page 244]

On 30 April the Jewish quarter in the northern part of Lodz was finally barred off. Here all the Jews of the town were compelled to live. Again, of course, hygienic reasons were given for this step. But it is admitted that economic reasons too had influenced the Germans to introduce this measure. Jews had played an important part in the economic life of Lodz and had contributed to the importance of this town as an industrial center.

In order to get hold of businesses founded by Jews and to rob them of the raw material in their possession, the ghetto plan proved very convenient. This is openly admitted in the Deutsche Allgemeine Zeitung of 13 October 1940.

[Page 246]

The Ghetto of Cracow

At the beginning of 1941 the German authorities decided to organize a ghetto in Cracow. Originally, as already said, the Germans intended to expel the Jews from Cracow altogether, and in fact a large number were so expelled. Later a decision was taken to leave some 20,000 Jews in the city. Part of a suburb of Cracow, Podgozre, situated on the right bank of the river Vistula, has been assigned as the ghetto area. The Poles living in this area have been ordered to shift to other parts of the city. The general order issued by Dr. Frank was applied to Cracow in a decree issued by the Chief of the Cracow district on 3 March and published in the Krakauer Zeitung of 6 March 1941. This decree provides for the creation of a special closed ghetto district in Cracow.

[Page 247]

Health in the Ghetto

No official figures have been published relating to the hygienic conditions in occupied Poland, but occasionally notes and articles in the German press reveal that health conditions, particularly in the Jewish quarters, are anything but good. Considering that the Jews are all but starving, this is hardly surprising. According to the Hamburger Fremdenblatt of 29 October 1940, 98 percent of the cases of typhoid and spotted fever in Warsaw were in the ghetto. The delegation of the American Joint Distribution

Committee reported that all but 8 percent of the typhoid cases in Warsaw were among the Jewish population. Diseases due to malnutrition and overcrowding are used by the Nazis as a pretext for slandering the Jews and for further restrictions. The head of the Health Department in the "Government General," for instance, issued an order in March 1940, to the effect that in future Jews could only be attended by Jewish doctors.

The catastrophic condition of food supplies and terrible housing and sanitary conditions in the ghetto are causing a very high mortality, which is increasing with every month. In May 1941, the figure was 5,000, which is equal to 120 per thousand per annum. This is a twelvefold increase over the prewar rate. As the birthrate has fallen to a minimum, there is not only no annual increase, but even a decline in the population. But this is more than offset by the continual influx of Jews compulsorily deported from the provincial towns, where the Germans do not propose to set up separate Jewish quarters.

[Page 571]

Decree Concerning the Introduction of Compulsory Labor for the Polish Population of the "Government General"

Dated October 26, 1939

Section 1

(1) All Polish inhabitants of the "Government General" between the ages of 18 and 60 years are subject to compulsory public labor with immediate effect.

Section 3

(2) Compulsory public labor comprises, in particular, work in agricultural concerns, the building and maintenance of public buildings, the construction of roads, waterways and railways, the regulation of rivers and land work.

[Page 572]

Section 4

(1) The payment of persons subject to compulsory labor shall be effected at rates that may be fair.

(2) The welfare of persons subject to compulsory labor and their families shall be secured as far as possible.

Section 5

The regulations required for the execution of the present Decree shall be issued by the Director of the Department of Labor in the office of the "Government General."

Warsaw, October 28, 1939.

[Page 573]

Decree Concerning the Introduction of Compulsory Labor for the Jewish Population of the "Government General"

Dated October 26, 1939

Section 1

Compulsory labor for the Jews domiciled in the "Government General" shall be introduced with immediate effect. The Jews shall for this purpose be formed into forced labor groups.

Section 2

The prescriptions required for the execution of the present Decree shall be issued by the higher SS and police leader. He may define territories east of the Vistula in which the execution of the present Decree shall be waived.

Warsaw, October 26, 1939.

The Governor-General for the Occupied Polish Territories

Frank

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2614-PS

Dr. Wilhelm Hoettl, being duly sworn, declares:

It was the task of the SD to inform its chief Himmler and through him the Nazi Regime about all matters within Germany, the occupied countries, and the other foreign countries. This task was carried out in Germany by the Department III, Information Service for Germany proper—and abroad by Department VI, Foreign Information Service. In the occupied countries things ran in a different manner—in some of them there was only Department VI, and again in others both. (This is true only as far as the information service is concerned.) Since 1944 there was within the framework of the RSHA the Department MIL, which concerned itself with the military information service abroad. It was also subordinate to the chief of Department VI.

For the tasks in Germany proper the Department III had organized a large net of informers who operated out of the various regional offices of the SD. This organization consisted of many hundreds of professional SD members who were assisted by thousands of honorary SD members and informers [Vertrauenspersonen]. These informers and honorary collaborators of the SD were placed in all fields of business, education, state and party administration. Frequently they performed their duties secretly in their organizations. This information service reported on the morale of the German people, on all the important events in the state, as well as on individuals.

In this information service there were also many decent people who believed that by their work they could contribute by eliminating bad elements and conditions in the Third Reich. They had but little success because the Department III aimed mainly at having only 100 percent Nazis in all leading positions and they fought everybody else viciously. For that reason many persons who were hostile toward the Hitler regime could not keep their positions. That strengthened this system. In some State organizations the SD had decisive influence in the rating of the officials.

Group III in Department III was concerned with questions of nationalities, of national minorities, and of the public health. This group, in my opinion, is coresponsible for the radical attitude in Germany toward the national minorities such as Czechs, Poles, as well as the arrogance in relation to other nations, especially in the East.

The Gestapo was the special executive organization which the Hitler Regime used against its political and ideological opponents. Himmler tried to merge the Gestapo, which was an organization of the state, with the SD, which was an organization of the Party. In some fields—for instance in the questions of the national minorities—there existed already a close cooperation between the Gestapo and the SD.

As a result of the grant of power given to the Gestapo by Hitler, the Gestapo was enabled during the course of the years to discover and destroy all types of opponents of the Nazi leadership. In my opinion the Gestapo was one of the strongest tools in the possession of Hitler and the Nazi Regime for the purpose of domination of the German people and the suppression of the occupied countries.

[signed] Dr. Wilhelm Hoettl

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 5 November 1945.

[signed] Whitney R. Harris
Lieut., U. S. Naval Reserve

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2615-PS

Dr. Wilhelm Hoettl, after being sworn, declares:

I was a member of the SD from 1938 until the German collapse except for two interruptions during the years 1939 and 1941–1943. Until 1939 I had charge of the department "Catholic Church" with the SD in Vienna, subsequently I was employed in Department VI, Foreign Information Service.

In connection with my activities in Vienna, I made the acquaintance of Obersturmbannfuehrer Eichmann, whom I met again in 1943 as a section chief in Department IV of the Gestapo. There he handled the Department for Jews [Judenreferat].

In August 1944 at the occasion of a visit in my apartment in Budapest, Eichmann told me that he had to make a report for Himmler on the number of Jews killed, and that he estimated the sum-total of the Jews killed as 6 millions. Of those 4 million had been killed in the extermination institutions in the East, while the additional 2 millions were killed by shootings—mainly by the Einsatzgruppen of the SIPO and the SD during the campaign in the East.

About 1942 I had a conversation with SS-Brigade commander Dr. Stahlecker who had been in command of such an Einsatzgruppe of the SIPO and the SD in the East. He told me that he had been ordered by Obergruppenfuehrer Heydrich to take command of such an Einsatzgruppe, whose field of action was the area of an Army group. He had the order to exterminate the Jews in that district by shootings.

From my conversations with Eichmann and Stahlecker and other members of the SIPO and the SD I conclude that the Jews were killed since the beginnings of the Russian campaign (1941), at first by the Einsatzgruppen of the SIPO and the SD and later —probably since the beginning of 1943—in the extermination camps in the East.

The arrest of the Jews and their shipment to the extermination camps was carried out by a special detachment [Sonderkommando] under the direction of Eichmann, which was composed of members of the SIPO—especially Gestapo. Heydrich had given the instructions for this to Eichmann. In the RSHA his chief was the head of the Gestapo, SS Obergruppenfuehrer Mueller.

[signed] Dr. Wilhelm Hoettl

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 5th day of November 1943.

[signed] Whitney R. Harris
Lieut., U. S. Naval Reserve

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2617–A–PS

Generalgouvernement for the occupied Polish territories.

TOP SECRET
RESTRICTED

Report of the Department Interior Administration
from the Office of the Chief of the District Warsaw

Produced and composed by the manager of the department Interior Administration in the office of the Chief of District Warsaw, Reich Department Manager Dr. Gauweiler. [Page 59]

Statistical details for the District Warsaw

	Garwolin	Grojec	Lowitsch	Minsk	Ostrow	Siedlco	Skierniewice	Sochaczew	Sokolow	Warsaw land	Warsaw Town	Total in the district
Area Sq km	1624½	1698	1374	1228	1467	2000	926	2126	2528	2853	141	17.960
Towns	2	4	2	2	3	3	1	5	2	9	1	34
Communities	17	18	13	15	9	22	10	20	26	38	–	188
Villages, industrial settlements, etc	400 500	947	390	390	400 350	355	265	841	794	2091	–	ab.6850
Inhabitants	185000	143645	145000	132076	102600	166000	92045	233000	190000	601678	1314442	ab. 3,300,000
Racial Germans	2000	3000	1300	350	60	30	1500	5000	20	5000	ab. 6000	ab. 27000
Jews	24807	16818	18000	15000	150	44600	6966	20000	25000	80000	393935	ab. 666000

AFFIDAVIT

I, Otto Ohlendorf, being first duly sworn, declare:

I was chief of the Security Service (SD), Amt III of the main office of the chief of the Security Police and the SD (RSHA), from 1939 to 1945. In June 1941 I was designated by Himmler to lead one of the special commitment groups [Einsatzgruppen], which were then being formed, to accompany the German armies in the Russian campaign. I was the chief of the Einsatzgruppe D. Chief of the Einsatzgruppe A was Stahlecker, department chief in the foreign office. Chief of Einsatzgruppe B was Nebe, chief of Amt V (KRIPO) of the Main Office of the chief of the security police and the SD (RSHA). Chief of Einsatzgruppe C was first Rasch (or Rasche) and then Thomas. Himmler stated that an important part of our task consisted of the extermination of Jews—women, men, and children—and of communist functionaries. I was informed of the attack on Russia about 4 weeks in advance.

According to an agreement with the armed forces high command and army high command, the special commitment detachments [Einsatzkommandos] within the army group or the army were assigned to certain army corps and divisions. The army designated the areas in which the special commitment detachments had to operate. All operational directives and orders for the carrying out of executions were given through the chief of the SIPO and the SD (RSHA) in Berlin. Regular courier service and radio communications existed between the Einsatzgruppen and the chief of the SIPO and the SD.

The Einsatzgruppen and Einsatzkommandos were commanded by personnel of the Gestapo, the SD, or the criminal police. Additional men were detailed from the regular police [Ordnungspolizei] and the Waffen SS. Einsatzgruppe D consisted of approximately 400 to 500 men and had about 170 vehicles at its disposal.

When the Germany army invaded Russia, I was leader of the Einsatzgruppe D in the Southern sector, and in the course of the year, during which I was leader of the Einsatzgruppe D, it liquidated approximately 90,000 men, women, and children. The majority of those liquidated were Jews, but there were among them some communist functionaries too.

In the implementation of this extermination program the special commitment groups were subdivided into special commitment detachments, and the Einsatzkommandos into still smaller units, the so-called Special Purpose Detachments [Sonderkommandos] and Unit Detachments [Teilkommandos]. Usually, the

smaller units were led by a member of the SD, the Gestapo, or the criminal police. The unit selected for this task would enter a village or city and order the prominent Jewish citizens to call together all Jews for the purpose of resettlement. They were requested to hand over their valuables to the leaders of the unit, and shortly before the execution to surrender their outer clothing. The men, women and children were led to a place of execution which in most cases was located next to a more deeply excavated antitank ditch. Then they were shot, kneeling or standing, and the corpses thrown into the ditch. I never permitted the shooting by individuals in the group D, but ordered that several of the men should shoot at the same time in order to avoid direct, personal responsibility. The leaders of the unit or especially designated persons, however, had to fire the last bullet against those victims which were not dead immediately. I learned from conversations with other group leaders that some of them demanded that the victims lie down flat on the ground to be shot through the nape of the neck. I did not approve of these methods.

In the spring of 1942 we received gas vehicles from the chief of the security police and the SD in Berlin. These vehicles were made available by Amt II of the RSHA. The man who was responsible for the cars of my Einsatzgruppe was Becher. We had received orders to use the cars for the killing of women and children. Whenever a unit had collected a sufficient number of victims, a car was sent for their liquidation. We also had these gas vehicles stationed in the neighborhood of the transient camps into which the victims were brought. The victims were told that they would be resettled and had to climb into the vehicles for that purpose. Then the doors were closed and the gas streamed in through the starting of the vehicles. The victims died within 10 to 15 minutes. The cars were then driven to the burial place, where the corpses were taken out and buried.

I have seen the report of Stahlecker [document L-180] concerning Einsatzgruppe A, in which Stahlecker asserts that his group killed 135,000 Jews and communists in the first 4 months of the program. I know Stahlecker personally, and I am of the opinion that the document is authentic.

I was shown the letter which Becher has written to Rauff, the head of the technical department of Amt II, in regard to the use of these gas vehicles. I know both these men personally, and am of the opinion that this letter is an authentic document.

[signed] Ohlendorf

Subscribed and sworn to before me this fifth day of November 1945 at Nurnberg, Germany.

[signed] Smith W. Brookhart
Lt. Col. IGD

Ex O—Ohlendorf
Nov. 5, 45
R. R. Kerry, Reporter.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2622-PS

DECLARATION UNDER OATH

I, Otto Ohlendorf, being first duly sworn, declare:

I was chief of the Security Service (SD), Amt III in the main office of the chief of the security police and of the SD (RSHA) from 1939 to 1943.

In 1941, shortly after the start of the campaign against Russia, an agreement was entered into between the chief of the Security Police and of the SD and the OKW (supreme command of the armed forces) and OKH (supreme command of the army) to the effect that operative detachments [Einsatzkommando] of the Security Police and SD were to go to the prisoner of war camps on the Eastern front to screen the prisoners of war. All Jews and communist functionaries were to be removed from the prisoner of war camps by the operative detachments and were to be executed outside of the camps. To my knowledge, this action was carried out throughout the entire Russian campaign.

In the other occupied territories and in the Reich—to my knowledge—the Gestapo had been made responsible for this program in the Russian prisoner of war camps. This action was, to my knowledge, carried on throughout the greater part of the war.

[signed] OHLENDORF

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2632-PS

THE NATIONAL SOCIALIST REVOLUTION 1933
[Die Nationalsozialistische Revolution 1933]
Edited by
Dr. Axel Friedrichs
1935
Junker and Dunnhaupt Publishers, Berlin. Pages 58–59.

The political parties have finally been abolished. This is a historical occurrence the meaning and implication of which one cannot yet be fully conscious of. Now we must set aside the

last vestige of democracy, particularly the methods of voting and making majority decisions which today are used in local governments, in economic organizations and in labor boards; in its place we must validate the responsibility of the individual. The achievement of external power must be followed by the inner education of the people. * * *

The Party has become the State. All Power lies with the Reich Authorities.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2633-PS

CONSTITUTIONAL LAW OF THE GREATER GERMAN REICH

[Verfassungsrecht des Grossdeutschen Reiches]
Huber, 1939, Page 31.

The parliamentary battle of the NSDAP had the single purpose of destroying the parliamentary system from within through its own methods. It was necessary above all to make formal use of the possibilities of the party-state system but to refuse real cooperation and thereby to render the parliamentary system, which is by nature dependent upon the responsible cooperation of the opposition, incapable of action.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2634-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, REICHSAUSGABE, 26 August 1932, page 2, Col. 1

Goering to the Condemned

Berlin, 24 Aug.

In nameless embitterment and rage against the terror sentence which has struck you, I promise you, My Comrades, that our whole fight from now on will be for your freedom. You are no murderers. You have defended the life and the honor of your Comrades. I send to your families today 1,000 Marks which I have received from your friends. Be courageous. More than 14,000,000 of the best Germans have made your interest their own.

ORDINANCES OF THE FUEHRER'S DEPUTY

Confidential

Compilation of all ordinances by the Fuehrer's Deputy, promulgated up to 31 March 1937 and still effective

1937

Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, Franz Eher, succ., Munich. Page 190.

Ordinance No. 184/35

Based on the "Law against treacherous attack against State and Party, and for the protection of the Party uniform," of 20 December 1934, all those punishable acts, which comprise an attack against the party, its leader or its institution, were presented to the Fuehrer's deputy by the Reichminister for Justice for a political, joined decision.

The Fuehrer's deputy has made use of his right of assisting of reading a decision, especially, because he wants to be sure, that it is prevented, that miscreants go to jail for months for every small crime and because that a second law for the protection of the republic would be created by such action.

Although it must absolutely be prevented that martyrs are created, one must take merciless action against such people, in whose attacks a bad character or attitude, decisively inimical to the State, can be recognized. For this purpose, I request the Gauleiters to report here briefly all crimes, which must absolutely be punished, and which have become known to the districts regardless of the report to be made to the district attorney's office [Staatsanwaltschaft]. * * *

The district and local leaderships [Kreisleitungen und ortogruppen] are to be notified accordingly. However, if it should be decided from wherein this or that punishable case, that the miscreant is to be given a simple or strong reprimand by the court, I shall give the directive for the future, that the Districts are informed of the names of the persons.

I therefore request, to see to it, that these compatriots be especially watched by the Ortsgrupten, and that it be attempted, to influence them in the National Socialist sense. Otherwise, it will be necessary to place the activities of such persons, who do not want to be taught, under exact control.

In these cases, it will eventually be necessary, to notify the Secret State Police.

Munich, 3 September 1935

The Chief of Staff of the Fuehrer's Deputy
[Der Stabsleiters des Stellvertreters des Fuehrers]
M. BORMANN

ORGANIZATION BOOK OF THE NSDAP
[Organisationsbuch der NSDAP] 1943

Editor: Dr. Robert Ley
Pages 417–428

DIE SCHUTZSTAFFELN DER NSDAP

Command

The Schutzstaffel—SS—an independent organization of the party, is under the command of the Reichsfuehrer SS.

Missions

The original and most eminent duty of the SS is to serve as the protection of the Fuehrer.

By decree of the Fuehrer the sphere of duties of the SS has been enlarged to include the security of the Reich from within.

Selection of Members

For the fulfillment of these missions a homogeneous firmly welded fighting force has been created bound by ideological oaths, whose fighters are selected out of the best Aryan humanity.

The conception of the value of the blood and soil serves as directive for the selection into the SS. Every SS man must be deeply imbued with the sense and essence of the national socialist movement. He will be ideologically and physically trained so that he can be employed individually or in groups in the decisive battle for the national socialist ideology.

Only the best and thoroughbred Germans are suited for commitment in this battle. Therefore it is necessary that an uninterrupted selection is retained within the ranks of the SS, first superficially, then constantly more thoroughly.

This, however, is not only restricted to the men, because its purpose is the retaining of pure kindred. Therefore, it is required of every SS man to marry only a woman who is of his own kind. Year by year the requirements are increased which are placed upon the SS for the retaining of their purity.

Faithfulness, honor, obedience, and valor distinguish the activities of the SS men. His arms bear the inscripton conferred by the Fuehrer: "My honor signifies faithfulness!" Both virtues are bound together by ties that cannot be broken. Whoever repudiates has become unworthy to belong to the SS.

Obedience is unconditionally demanded. It arises from the conviction that the national socialist ideology must rule. He who possesses it and passionately supports it submits himself voluntarily to the compulsion of obedience. Therefore, the SS man is

prepared to carry out blindly every order which comes from the Fuehrer or is given by one of his superiors, even if it demands the greatest sacrifice of him.

Bravery is valued by the SS man as the highest virtue in a struggle for his ideology.

He openly and unrelentingly fights the most dangerous enemies of the state: Jews, Free Masons, Jesuits, and political clergymen.

However, he recruits and convinces the weak and inconstant by his example who have not been able to bring themselves to the national socialist ideology.

He who fights for the highest ideals as the SS man must be able to bring about extraordinary performances spiritually and physically. There is no kind of sport which is omitted in the SS. Wherever the SS man appears in public for a competitive race he is conscious that he must give his best and last for the honor of his SS.

One of his most eminent means of publicity is the publication "The Black Corps" [Das Schwarze Korps]. It appears every Wednesday. It is the duty of every SS man to read this fight publication of the SS and to see to it that it is circulated among the whole German people.

Structure and Sphere of Duties

The structure is formed from the multitude of missions of the SS. The Reichsfuehrer SS exercises the commanding power over the whole SS. For the publication and execution of his orders and decrees for the whole SS, the police and any other delegated spheres of jurisdiction, he employs the main offices of the Reichsfuehrung SS which are directly affiliated to him as well as several other offices which are directly responsible to him. The latter, according to the organization of September 1942, includes the Reichsdoctor SS and police and the chief of communication affairs.

The main offices of the Reichsfuehrung SS have been created during the course of time in the following order:

SS Main Office [Hauptamt]
Reichs Security Main Office [Reichssicherheitshauptamt]
The Race and Settlement Main Office SS
Main Office of the Order Police [Ordungspolizei]
Personal Staff of the Reichsfuehrer SS
SS Main Personnel Office
Main Office SS Courts
SS Main Directorate Office
Office of SS Lieutenant General Heissmeyer

Main Office of the Staff of the Reichs Commissar for the Consolidation of German Nationality
Main Office National German Middle Office [Mittelstelle]
Sphere of Jurisdiction of the SS Main Offices

The SS Main Office [Hauptamt]

The mission of the SS main office is the ideological and political direction, school and training of the SS, the recruitment of the whole SS and police and those affiliated groups which are placed under the SS and the comprehension of the SS members and their kindred. Further missions are the physical training and the cultural tendance of the SS. Of special importance is the construction and the direction of the SS in the German states [Laender].

The Reich Security Main Office [Reichssicherheitshauptamt]

The RSHA handles all the organizational, personnel, management, and technical affairs of the security police and the SD. In addition, it is the central office of the state police and criminal police executive, as well as the central directorate of the intelligence net of the SD.

The Race and Settlement Main Office [Rasse und Siedlungshauptamt]

The Race and Settlement Main Office SS takes care of the racial selection of the SS new recruits within its offices, directs the selection of mates for the SS men and furthers the creation of hereditary-biological, valuable, child-rich families. Suitable SS men who wish to settle will be given the possibility for the establishment of their own farms.

The Main Office Order Police [Ordnungspolizei]

The sphere of duties of the Main Office of the Ordnungspolizei includes police administration as well as the management and direction of the protective police [Schutzpolizei] of the Reich, the gendarmes, the protective police of the community, the water protection police, the air protection police, the fire protection police, the protective groups in the occupied territories, the colonial police, the volunteer fire department, the compulsory and youth fire departments, the technical aid and the technical SS and police academy.

The SS Management and Administrative Main Office

The SS Management and Administrative Main Office handles all missions which are given to it by the Reichsfuehrer SS and chief of the German police Heinrich Himmler concerning management and administration.

Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS

The personal staff is the central main office. Developed out of the adjutancy of the Reichsfuehrer SS, all those offices are under it which are entrusted with the realization of the special plans of the Reichsfuehrer SS. The chief of the personal staff is the liaison officer of the Reichsfuehrer SS in the Fuehrer supreme headquarters and there handles all problems of the SS including the armed SS [Waffen] and the police.

The SS Main Personnel Office

The SS Personnel Office includes the following sphere of duties: handling of the personnel affairs of all the officers of the SS as well as the General SS, the Armed SS and the SD with regard to induction, promotion, and discharge. Further it handles the SS length-of-service lists, the bestowal of death head rings and daggers of honor as well as the promotion of the General SS.

The Main Office SS Courts

The Main Office SS Courts handles the disciplinary and grievance affairs as well as honor-protection affairs for the Reichsfuehrer SS. In addition, it is the central office and the ministerial court for the special penal jurisdictions of the SS and police (among others, the Supreme SS and the police court and 30 SS and police courts are affiliated with it). The Main Office SS Courts also fulfills legal missions given to it by the Reichsfuehrer SS.

The SS Main Directorate Office [Fuehrungshauptamt]

The SS Main Directorate Office serves the Reichsfuehrer SS as headquarters for the direction of the Armed SS and for the pre- and post-military direction and training of the General SS. The SS Main Directive Office originated in August 1940 due to the necessity of combining all functions which deal with the employment, the direction, the organization and training of all units into one office. The following offices are within the SS Main Directive Office:

The Command Office of the Armed SS, the Command Office of the General SS, the SS Administrative Office, the SS Weapons Office, Office for Officer Training, the SS Medical Office, and the Inspection Office.

Office of the SS Lieutenant General Heissmeyer

Office of SS Lt. General Heissmeyer has the mission to manage the National Political Training Institutes, to be responsible for their new development and enlarged construction, and to execute

693258—46—23

the reconversion of the boarding schools in the Reich into German home schools, to enlarge them and to newly develop them. In the German home schools, mainly those children will be accepted who belong to fallen soldiers, officials, and all party members who because of numerous official changes in their seat of office do not have the opportunity to let their children go to regular education (schools).

The Main Office of the Staff of the Reichs Commissar for the Consolidation of German Nationality

The Main Office of the Staff of the Reichs Commissar for the Consolidation of German Nationality is intrusted with the whole settlement and constructive planning and with its execution within the Reich and all those territories under the authority of the Reich, including all administrative and economic questions in connection with settlement, especially the employment of man power for this purpose.

The SS Main Office "German-National Intermediary-Department [Mittelstelle]"

The SS Main Office "German-National Intermediary-Department" works on questions of nationality [Volkstumsfragen], especially matters of German nationality. It carries out national political instructions of the Reichsleader SS. The most important part of this work is the strengthening of the feeling of solidarity among all Germans and the resulting practical national-political deductions.

Supporting members of the SS (FM) [Foerdernde Mitglieder]

Service in the SS which makes extreme demands, especially during the time of the Fuehrer meetings, is economically incomparably more difficult because the individual units of the Schutzstaffel are stationed further apart than the units of the SA. This makes for much higher transportation expenses in the execution of the service.

Therefore the Fuehrer permitted the Schutzstaffel to set up the "Supporting Members Organization" [FM-Organization]. The supporting members who do not have to be party members, pay a fixed monthly fee. Only the official offices of the SS are authorized to collect these fees. They were commissioned by the RFS to do so. The supporting members organization is of the greatest importance to the existence of the Schutzstaffel and shall not be disturbed in its work by any other official office. For the duration of the war fees shall not be collected.

Organization of the SS Units General SS [Allgemeine SS]

The territory of the Greater German Reich at present is subdivided into 18 SS corps areas [Oberabschnitte]; in addition there is one corps area each in the territory of the Netherlands and in Norway and two in the former western Russian territory as well as the independent, directly controlled SS corps area [SS Abschnitt] in the Protectorate Bohemia—Moravia. The territorial limits of the SS corps areas are fixed according to specific directives given by the Reich leader SS.

In the individual SS corps areas the leaders of the SS corps are appointed who have the title "Hoeherer SS und Polizeifuehrer" and who, as deputies of the Reich leader SS, exercise the power of command in their respective SS corps area. Within his staff the leader of the SS corps area has at his disposal for services within the framework of the SS, the following:

The staff leader of the general SS for the tasks of the general SS.
The SD leader of the SS-corps area for the tasks of the SD.
The leader for race and resettlement questions in the SS-corps area for the tasks of race and settlement.

In the subdivision of the SS corps areas, two to four SS divisions are subordinate to these, depending on the size of their territory (at present 44 without Bohemia—Moravia). Directly subordinate to the SS corps areas are the SS cavalry regiments [Reiter Standarten] (at present 21) as well as the SS communication battalions [Nachrichten Sturmbanne] (at present 16) and the SS engineer battalions [Pionier Sturmbanne] (at present 10).

Under the inspector of the Stammabteilung, belonging to the staff of the SS corps area, a Stammabteilung is created in each SS corps area in which the old and no longer serviceable SS members are assembled. These Stammabteilung are divided into Stammabteilung regions which embrace the territory of one of the subordinate SS regiments and which manage the men belonging to these Stammabteilung within these regions. The leaders of these Stammabteilung are attached to the corresponding regiments.

Within the structure of the SS divisions are two to four SS infantry regiments under the direction of an SS regimental commander (at present 125 including two in the Protectorate Bohemia-Moravia) which are each subdivided into three SS battalions and further into four SS companies.

In the SS companies there is another subdivision which consists of several squads. The SS regiments have a band while each of the SS battalions has a music platoon and a medical team. Directly placed under the SS divisions are SS motor companies and SS medical companies.

The SS Corps Areas [The SS Oberabschnitte]

1. Danube	7 West	13. Elbe R.
2. Alps	8. North sea	14. Main R.
3. South	9. Vistula	15. Fulda-Werra R.
4. Westmark	10. Northeast	16. Center
5. Southwest	11. Warthe	17. Spree R.
6. Rhine	12. Southeast	18. Baltic Sea

In the occupied territories exist the following corps areas:

1. Northwest (Netherlands)
2. North (Norway)
3. Ukraine
4. East

Armed SS [Waffen]

The Armed SS originated out of the thought: to create for the Fuehrer a selected long-service troop for the fulfillment of special missions. It should make possible for the members of the General SS as well as volunteers which fulfill the special requirements of the SS to fight in the battle for the evolution of the National Socialist idea with the weapon in his hand in unified groups, partly within the framework of the army. Therefore the Fuehrer decreed the creation of a garrison troop, the present day Armed SS. It combines a sharp spiritual performance with a soldierly bearing and also trains its men to be political fighters.

Aside from the reserves, the Armed SS at present also acknowledges volunteers for the duration of the war. The continuous status of the organization is given by men who are serving 4 to 12 years.

The officers, non-commissioned officers and men, the active as well as the volunteers and reserves, are placed on an equal basis with regard to pay and pension with the members of the Wehrmacht. Service in the Armed SS is fulfillment of the legal conscription.

The origin of the Waffen SS goes back to the decree of 17 March 1933, establishing the "Stabswache" with the original strength of 120 men. Out of this small group developed the later Emergency Force [SS Verfuegungstruppe] resp. the

Leibstandarte SS "Adolf Hitler." In the course of the war these groups grew into divisions:

Leibstandarte SS "Adolf Hitler."
The SS Division "Reich."
The SS Totenkopf Division.
The SS Polizei Division.
The SS Division "Viking".
The SS Mountain Division North.
The SS Cavalry Division.
Further during the war
The SS Volunteer Division "Prince Eugen";
and the first and second SS infantry brigade.

The SS Division Viking is composed of Reich Germans, Germanic volunteers, and the Finnish volunteer battalion.

The SS brigades consist of the Germanic volunteer legions "Norway," "Netherlands," "Flanders," and the Freikorps "Denmark."

The Fuehrerkorps of the SS

The Fuehrerkorps is divided into:

1. Active SS fuehrers.
2. Attached fuehrers with the staffs of the Reichsfuehrer SS, the main offices, the corps areas, and the divisions.
3. Fuehrers in the Stammabteilung.
4. Fuehrers in Reserve.

The designations of honorary and ranking fuehrers for special assignments are discontinued since the honorary title "SS man" refers to every full-fledged member of the SS from SS man up to and including the Reichsfuehrer SS.

Ref. 1. Active SS fuehrers.

Active SS fuehrers are all fuehrers who are found in a regular office of the General SS, the Armed SS and the SS Main Offices as well as all generals, lt. generals, and major generals regardless of whether they belong to a regular office or not.

Ref. 2. Attached fuehrers with the staffs.

Fuehrers are attached to the staffs which are found in the higher state and party offices and therefore cannot take part in the active service; further, those fuehrers who, due to their profession, are not in a position to see active service in the SS.

Ref. 3. Fuehrer in the Stammabteilung.

All fuehrers belong to the Stammabteilung who are not included in nos. 1 and 2, who do not find employment in an office due to their age or who were forced to step out of the active service of all branches of the SS because of health restrictions.

Ref. 4. Fuehrers in reserve.

Fuehrers who are in reserve retain the permission to wear the uniforms at special occasions. Those fuehrers are placed in reserve:

1. Whom the Reichsfuehrer SS does not deem as suitable to see service in the SS since they have been released of their official position due to conviction.

2. Whose services were not meritorious enough to warrant their transfer to the Stammabteilung.

3. Those who are still too young for the Stammabteilung.

A fuehrer can only be placed in reserve for a period up to 2 years. Within this time limit the proposal is to be made upon basis of a new hearing for the person in question whether to transfer the fuehrer to the Stammabteilung or whether he should become inactive.

If the fuehrer does not come into question for a transfer, then he will be released from the SS.

TRANSLATION OF AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING DOCUMENT 2641-PS

I, Alois Hoellriegel, being first duly sworn, declare:

I was a member of the Totenkopf SS and stationed in the Mauthausen concentration camp from January 1940 until the end of the war. I am thoroughly familiar with all the buildings and grounds at Mauthausen concentration camp. I have been shown Document 2641-PS, which is a series of six photographs. I recognize all of these photographs as having been taken at Mauthausen concentration camp. With respect to the first photograph I positively identify Heinrich Himmler as the man on the left, Ziereis, the commandant of Mauthausen concentration camp in the center, and Ernst Kaltenbrunner as the man on the right. I have been shown Document 3426-PS, which consists of two photographs. The first photograph is the same as the first photograph in Document 2641-PS. It shows inmates of the concentration camp at work. The second photograph shows Kaltenbrunner and Ziereis in an automobile.

[signed] Alois Hoellriegel

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 17th day of December 1945, in Nurnberg, Germany.

[signed] Whitney R. Harris
Ltn. USNR.

AFFIDAVIT

Before me, Sidney N. Schreiber, 2nd Lieutenant AC, being authorized to administer oath, personally appeared Jack R. Nowitz, 2nd Lieutenant AUS, who, being by me first duly sworn, made and subscribed the following statement:

1. Attached are six photos bearing my initials in the lower right-hand corner of the reverse side.

2. The said photographs were received by me from Lieutenant Jack Taylor, USNR, who stated that they were taken at the Mauthausen Concentration Camp, Austria, prior to its liberation by allied forces; and that said photographs came into his possession at said camp where he had been a prisoner.

[signed] Jack R. Nowitz
JACK R. NOWITZ
2nd Lt., AUS.

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Munich, Germany, on 3 November 1945.

[signed] Sidney N. Schreiber
SIDNEY N. SCHREIBER
2nd Lt., AC
Investigator-Examiner

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2643-PS

REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART II, No. 41, Page 279.
28 November 1940.

Announcement concerning the Three-Power Pact between Germany, Italy, and Japan on November 25, 1940

On September 27, 1940, at Berlin, the Three-Power Pact between Germany, Italy, and Japan was signed by representatives with full powers of the German, Italian, and Japanese governments. The Pact came into force upon signature. It is published below.

Berlin, November 25, 1940
THE REICH MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
von Ribbentrop

THREE-POWER PACT
BETWEEN GERMANY, ITALY, AND JAPAN

The Governments of Germany, Italy, and Japan consider it as a condition precedent of a lasting peace, that each nation of

the world be given its own proper place. They have therefore decided to stand together and to cooperate with one another in their efforts in Greater East Asia and in the regions of Europe, wherein it is their prime purpose to establish and maintain a new order of things calculated to promote the prosperity and welfare of the peoples there. Furthermore, it is the desire of the three Governments to extend this cooperation to such nations in other parts of the world as are inclined to give to their endeavors a direction similar to their own, in order that their aspirations towards world peace as the ultimate goal may thus be realized. Accordingly, the Governments of Germany, Italy, and Japan have agreed as follows:

Article 1

Japan recognizes and respects the leadership of Germany and Italy in the establishment of a new order in Europe.

Article 2

Germany and Italy recognize and respect the leadership of Japan in the establishment of a new order in Greater East Asia.

Article 3

Germany, Italy, and Japan agree to cooperate in their efforts on the aforesaid basis. They further undertake to assist one another with all political, economic, and military means, if one of the three Contracting Parties is attacked by a Power at present not involved in the European war or in the Chinese-Japanese conflict.

Article 4

For the purpose of implementing the present pacts, joint technical commissions, the members of which are to be appointed by the Governments of Germany, Italy, and Japan, will meet without delay.

Article 5

Germany, Italy, and Japan affirm that the aforesaid terms do not in any way affect the political status which exists at present between each of the three Contracting Parties and Soviet Russia.

Article 6

The present Pact shall come into force immediately upon signature and shall remain in force for ten years from the date of its coming into force.

At the proper time before expiration of the said term the High Contracting Parties shall, if one of them so requests, enter into negotiations for its renewal.

In faith whereof, the undersigned, duly authorized by their Governments, have signed this pact and have hereunto apposed their seals.

Done in 3 original copies at Berlin, on the 27th day of September, 1940, in the XVIIIth year of the Fascist Era, corresponding to the 27th day of the 9th month of the 15th year of the Showa era.

Joachim von Ribbentrop
Ciano
[Signature of the Japanese Representative]

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2644–PS

AFFIDAVIT

I, Otto Ohlendorf, being first duly sworn, declare:

Heydrich was chief of the Security Police and the SD (RSHA) until his death on June 4, 1942. Thereafter Himmler directed the organization himself, until the appointment of Ernst Kaltenbrunner as chief of the Security Police and the SD. Kaltenbrunner took this office about January 1943 and remained chief of the Security Police and SD until the end of the war.

In 1944 the office of the Abwehr and foreign intelligence service (military intelligence service) was subordinated to the chief of the SIPO and SD. After its subordination to the chief of the SIPO and the SD, this office under the name Militaerisches Amt, was directed by the chief of Amt VI of the Reichssicherheitshauptamt.

[signed] Otto Ohlendorf

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 5th day of November 1945 at Nurnberg, Germany.

[signed] Smith W. Brookhart, Jr.
Lt. Col. IGD

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2645–PS

AFFIDAVIT

I, Gottfried Boley, being first duly sworn, declare:

I joined the Nazi Party on 1 May 1937. The last position I held in the German government was Ministerialrat in the Reich Chancellery.

In February or March 1943 I attended a conference on the solution of the Jewish problem as the representative of the Reich Cabinet Counselor, Dr. Ficker. According to my best recollection, this conference was called by the chief of the Security Po-

lice and SD, Dr. Kaltenbrunner, and the invitations to the conference were sent out in his name. The conference was held in Berlin in the offices of the Reichssicherheitshauptamt. This meeting was presided over by Eichmann who was in charge of Jewish problems in the Gestapo. In his opening remarks, Eichmann referred to former conferences that had apparently taken place in the office of the chief of the Security Police and SD, and said that this time he wished to discuss the matter more thoroughly. He stated that the Jewish question had to be solved quickly and definitely. Representatives of the chief of the Security Police and SD who attended the conference assured those present that the remaining Jews were to be sent forcibly to concentration camps or be sterilized. Those present at the conference must have got the impression that the aim was to exterminate the Jewish people.

[signed] Dr. Gottfried Boley

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 5th day of November 1945.

[signed] Whitney R. Harris,
Lieut., US Naval Reserve

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2647-PS

REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 89

Law Relating to the Abolition of the Reichsrat [Second Chamber in the Weimar Republic, representing the governments of German States, e.g. Prussia, Bavaria, etc.] of 14 February 1934

The Reich-Regierung has resolved the following law which is herewith promulgated:

Section 1

(1) The Reichsrat is herewith abolished.

(2) The States [Laender] shall not be represented any longer at the Reich.

Section 2

(1) The participation of the Reichsrat in legislation and administration is abolished.

(2) In matters where the Reichsrat acted independently, the competent Reichminister or the office appointed by him in agreement with the Reichminister for the Interior is taking its place.

(3) The participation of delegates to the Reichsrat in corporations, courts, and offices of all kind is abolished.

Section 3

The competent Reich Ministers are authorized, in agreement with the Reichminister for the Interior, to set supplementary regulations and to take into consideration the alterations resulting from this law, when a new edition of legal regulations will be promulgated.

Berlin, 14 February 1934

The Reich Chancellor: Adolf Hitler.

The Reich Minister for the Interior: Frick.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2651-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, 14 March 1933

Statement by Frick

When the Reichstag meets the 21st of March, the Communists will be prevented by urgent labor elsewhere from participating in the session. In concentration camps they will be reeducated for productive work. We will know how to render harmless permanently sub-humans who don't want to be reeducated.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2652-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, 24 March 1933

Speech of Hitler to Reichstag on 23 March 1933

The Government insists on the passage of this law. It expects a clear decision in any case. It offers to all the Parties in the Reichstag the possibility of a peaceful development and a possible conciliation in the future. But it is also determined to consider a disapproval of this law as a declaration of resistance. It is up to you, gentlemen, to make the decision now. It will be either peace or war.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2653-PS

THE THIRD REICH

[Das Dritte Reich]

Edited by: Gerd Ruhle

Fifth Year, 1937

Published by Hans Eugen Hummel, Berlin NW 7. Pages 117-118.

The Way of the German Youth.

At the regional meeting [Gautag] of the district [Gau] "Bayrische Ostmark," the Fuehrer said to his men (6 June):

"You, my brown shirts, you are the fighting troops of this whole development [Entwicklung] you are the representatives

of this political mission. You were the ones who carried this banner first, and I know you will continue to carry it far into the German future, and when the last man among you has passed by, the first columns of the German youth will already be there. An endless stream of German blood and of German life.

"Thus, generations after generations of our people will march on in our history. With this banner always in view which obligates us to our people, to its honor, to its Freedom and to our community, to our real National Socialist fraternity * * *."

"This German Youth marches in the Hitler-Youth to carry on this banner into the German future. A new great task was put before it at the beginning of the year, which found its expression in the establishment of the Adolf Hitler Schools. The Fuehrer's decree says: 'I give my consent, after having received the report of the Reichsorganizationslehrer of the NSDAP and of the Youth Leader [Jugend Fuehrer] that the National Socialist Schools to be built which are also supposed to serve as preliminary schools (Vorschuler) for the National Socialist Ordensburg may carry my name.'

Berlin, 15 Jan 1937
Adolf Hitler."

Two days later, the Reich Youth Leader [Reichsjugendfuehrer] Party-member von Schirach, and the Reichsorganisationsleiter of the NSDAP, Party-member Dr. Ley, together made the following statement:

The Fuehrer has issued the above decree concerning the Adolf-Hitler-Schools of the NSDAP, on the basis of a plan which had been worked out by us in cooperation with each other. Therewith NSDAP and the Hitler Youth have received the new enormous task which reaches far beyond the present into the distant future.

Further details concerning the Adolf-Hitler-Schools will not yet be published today. But in order to avoid confusion, we state the following principles:

1. The Adolf-Hitler-Schools are units of the Hitler-Youth, and come under its jurisdiction. Directives regarding the subjects to be taught, the curriculum and the teachers staff will be issued coherently throughout the Reich by the undersigned Reich leaders.

2. The Adolf-Hitler-School comprises six classes. Generally admission takes place upon the completion of the 12th year.

3. Admitted shall be such boys who have proved themselves to be outstanding in the German Junior Hitler Youth [Jungvolk], and who are recommended by their competent superiors.

4. The training in the Adolf-Hitler-Schools is free of charge.

5. The supervision of the Schools falls under the jurisdiction of the district leader of the NSDAP [Hoheitsrechte des Gauleiters]. Either he himself exercises the right of supervision, or he transfers its execution to the Educational Bureau of the District [Gauschulungsampt].

6. After a successful examination any career in the Party and in the Reich is open to the Adolf-Hitler-Student.

Munich, 17 Jan. 1937
The Reichsorganisationsleiter of the
NSDAP Dr. Ley
The Youth Leader of the German Reich
Baldur V. Schirach

The creation of these schools is a revolutionary feat of decisive significance. Through these schools any one gifted enough is being given a fair chance—in National Socialist realization of a word, which during the liberalistic period, always remained a misunderstood demand only. This chance is now open to any young German who according to his character and his achievements appears to be called upon to fill a responsible position in the National Socialist Reich—without regard to the economic or social position of his parents, and the means at his disposal.

This is true socialism, not the equalization of people who are not on the same level, but the creation of equal possibilities to rise. Whatever road the individual fellow-German [Volksgenosse] wants to follow, then shall depend on his achievements and on his character. The first gathering of selected educators for the Adolf-Hitler-Schools took place from the 7th till the 13th March in Potsdam. And already on 19 April the first classes of the Adolf-Hitler-Schools were opened at the Ordensburg Groessinsee.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2654–PS

ORGANIZATION AND INSIGNIA OF THE HITLER YOUTH
[Aufbau und Abzeichen der Hitlerjugend]
Edited by the Reich Youth Headquarters of the NSDAP
Printed: German Central Print Shop, Inc., Berlin SW 11.
Pages 56–60.

VII. Special Hitler Youth Units:

1. Organization of the special units.

a. Naval Hitler Youth. The boys who later want to join the merchant marine or the navy, already have in the naval Hitler Youth the opportunity to prepare for their future occupation. There they are introduced to seamanlike thoughts, feelings, and actions. This training, by its ideological and physical education, is to make the boys into strong characters, who have grown to the hard sailor's life with its mental, political, and physical endurance tests. Semaphores, morse code, sailing, rowing, knots

and splices are things which the boys practice besides their physical training.

The replacements for leaders are trained at two special seaport schools in Prieros-Mark and in Seemos on Lake Constance. Purely externally, the members of the Naval Hitler Youth can be recognized by their blue naval Hitler Youth service uniform, which is designed according to their tasks. The unit, to which the boys belong, can be seen from the hat band, which for instance carries the designation: "MHJ Hamburg." As field uniforms, they wear the HJ summer service uniform with gold-yellow recognition colors on the cap and shoulder straps.

As recognition for his performance, the naval Hitler boy can be awarded the sea sport medal of the HJ, for the award of which the naval Hitler boy must prove the technical knowledge, gained in the MHJ.

b. Motorized Hitler Youth. The motor technical replacement is trained in the motor HJ from the ranks of the HJ. According to agreement between the Reich youth leader and the corps leader of the NSKK, the motor corps makes available its instructors, shops, lecture halls, vehicles, and training areas for the training of the motor HJ. Further, the motor corps accepts its entire replacements only from the ranks of the motor HJ.

In the motor HJ also, the Hitler boys have physical education besides the technical training, however special emphasis is laid on technical perfection. Thus, the members of the motor HJ must in the fulfillment of the HJ performance insignia, in addition fulfill the "special performance tests of the motor HJ," and must in it prove their knowledge of motors, knowledge of laws, traffic and driving system, technical knowledge of the engine, etc. The highpoint of the work is the annual Reich meeting of the motor HJ. Furthermore, the motor HJ participates in or itself institutes contests and journeys.

c. Flying HJ. All Hitler boys are organized in this special unit, who later want to join civil or military aviation. The training is carried out in the closest cooperation with the NSFK, which makes instructors, machines, tools, and shops available. At first, the boys learn to build models, and then are gradually introduced to glider aviation. The boy becomes acquainted with the problems of flying by the construction of models and gains knowledge about the physical law of flying. Already in the model construction work groups of the Jungvolk, the junior Hitler Youth [Pimpf] themselves build and work on their own models. The Flieger HJ has an aviator's blue winter service uniform.

d. Signal HJ. In the signal platoons, the Hitler boys are trained for communication work, and they are widely prepared for future missions. In all training branches of signal work, Morse code receives the most attention of all. The aim of this training is not to make perfect telegraphers, but to give the boys quite early the necessary basic knowledge for service with signal troops. Besides morse code, the members of the signal units received training in the signal maintenance service. It is understood that the signal platoons of the HJ also have to fulfill their own missions during the field problems and bivouacs of the HJ. They must prepare and execute rapidly in the field the assembly and disassembly of telephone and blinker communications. In large encampments of the HJ they have to install and operate telephone, loudspeaker, light, and searchlight installations.

e. Entertainment units [Spieleinheiten]. The entertainment units of the HJ are special organizations, who are charged with the entire cultural work in the HJ. They have to take care of the arrangement of festive hours, home evenings, band concerts, radio broadcasts, motion picture festivals and literary evenings, and who are also charged with the training of replacements for the bands of the armed forces, the Reich labor service, the party organizations, for professional orchestras and choirs.

In the first line, they are charged with the cultural work in regiments and/or the subdistricts. Each regiment and each subdistrict therefore has an entertainment unit which includes the band, drum and fife corps and bugle corps, string orchestra, choir, amateur actors, etc.

The best regimental entertainment unit within a territory annually is declared the territorial entertainment unit [Gebietsspielschar]. To give other units of the regiment the benefit of the work of the entertainment units to the greatest possible extent, members of entertainment units should be transferred back to their original units, so that they can make use of their knowledge, gained there.

The leaders, male or female, of the cultural agency of the regiment-subdistrict are responsible for the entire entertainment unit, most of all, they have to provide for sufficient replacements. The entertainment unit has an active unit commander, who is assisted in the individual groups by special assistants as non-commissioned officers.

For the safeguarding of youth work by the German Reich broadcasting station, there are the radio entertainment platoons of the HJ [Rundfunkspielscharen]. These are composed of HJ,

DJ, BDM, and JM, and are directly subordinated to the Reich youth headquarters. Commander of the radio entertainment platoon is the respective competent youth radio leader at the Reich broadcasting station.

f. HJ Military Police [Streifendienst]. The HJ military police supervises the appearance of the entire German youth organized in the HJ according to the law of 1 December 1936, in respect to general discipline, service uniform, visits to public places, etc., further, they are charged with the control of the HJ homes in respect to cleanliness and order, supervision of youth hiking and youth hostels, order and guard duty during mass meetings, guard in bivouacs, convoying of transports, search for missing persons, investigations and inquiries in case of service violations and punishable acts. Also included in its sphere of duties are advice and help for hiking youth, railroad station service, protection of youth from criminal elements, combat against juvenile delinquency, protection of public property from damages by HJ hiking groups, etc.

The HJ military police enforces its measures by its superior authority given to it by the youth leader of the German Reich. Accordingly, every juvenile, belonging to the HJ, according to the law of 1 December 1936, has to obey the orders of the military police.

HJ Streifendienst

Every military police member wears on the left lower arm a black ribbon with the yellow inscription "HJ Streifendienst" and has in his possession a special military police identification card.

Based on an agreement between the Reichsfuehrer SS and the Chief of the German Police, and the youth leader of the German Reich and the Reich youth leader of the NSDAP, the HJ military police has been selected as the replacement unit for units of the SS. The transfer into the HJ military police depends on an examination for acceptance, in which the competent SS doctors will participate.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2655-PS

1933 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART II, PAGES 679, 687-688

Concordat Between The Holy See and the German Reich

* * *

Article 31. Those Catholic organizations and societies which pursue exclusively charitable, cultural, and religious ends, and as such are placed under the ecclesiastical authorities, will be protected in their institutions and activities.

Those Catholic organizations which to their religious, cultural, and charitable pursuits add others, such as social or professional interests, even though they may be brought into national organizations, are to enjoy the protection of Article 31, Section 1, provided they guarantee to develop their activities outside all political parties.

It is reserved to the Reich Government and the German episcopate, in joint agreement, to determine which organizations and associations come within the scope of this article.

So far as the Reich and its constituent States take charge of sport and other youth organizations, care will be taken that it shall be possible for the members of the same to practice their religious duties regularly on Sundays and feast days, and that they shall not be required to do anything not in harmony with their religious and moral convictions and obligations.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2656-PS

THE BEARERS OF SOVEREIGNTY
MARCH 1939, PAGE 25.
[Der Hoheitstraeger]
From speech of the Fuehrer at the Reichsparteitag, 1935

"He alone who owns the Youth gains the Future!

Practical consequences of this doctrine: The boy will enter the Jungvolk (boy 10–14) and the Pimpf (member of the Jungvolk) and will come to the Hitler Youth; the boy of the Hitler Youth will join the SA, the SS, and other formations, the SA man and the SS man will one day join the Labor Service, and from there he will go to the Armed Forces. The soldiers of the people will return again to the organization of the Movement, the Party, the SA, the SS, and never again will our people be so depraved as they were at one time."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2660-PS

THE BEARERS OF SOVEREIGNTY
[Der Hoheitstraeger]
2nd Issue, 3rd Year, February 1939

Distribution plan for Gaue, Kreise, and Ortsgruppen

The Hoheitstraeger, the contents of which is to be handled confidentially, serves only for the orientation of the competent leaders. It may not be loaned out to other persons. In accordance with the regulation with the Reich Organization Leader,

693259—46—24

the following bearers of sovereignty [Hoheitstraeger] and political leaders mentioned below the Gaue, Kreise, and Ortsgruppen will receive it:

Gauleiter
Deputy Gauleiter
Administrative Head of Gau Office
Gau Commissioner for Educational Letters
Leader of Gau Schools for Political Leaders
Kreisleiter
Kreis Personnel Leader
Kreis Educational Officer
Kreis Business Manager
Kreis Treasurer
Kreis Propaganda Leader
Kreis Press Officer
Kreis Judge of the NSDAP
Kreis Supervisor of DAF
Ortsgruppenleiter

In addition:

Commandants, Unit Commanders and Candidates of Order Castles,
The Reich, Shock Troop, and Gaue Speakers of the NSDAP
The Lieutenants Generals and Major Generals of SA, SS, NSFK & NSKK
The Lieutenant Generals and Major Generals of the H.J.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2662–PS

MEIN KAMPF, Adolf Hitler
[Pages 724–725]

And again it is the National Socialist Movement which has to fulfill its most tremendous task:

It must open the eyes of the people with regard to foreign nations and must remind them again and again of the true enemy [the Jew] of our present-day world. In the place of the hate against Aryans—from whom we may be separated by almost everything, to whom however, we are tied by common blood or the great tie of a common culture—it must dedicate to the general anger the evil enemy of mankind, as the true cause of all suffering.

It must see to it, however, that, at least in our country, he be recognized as the most mortal enemy and that the struggle against him may show, like a flaming beacon of a better era, to other nations too, the road to salvation for a struggling Aryan mankind.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2663–PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, Munich Edition,
1 February 1939

Hitler speech to Reichstag of 30 January 1939

Once more I will assume the part of a prophet:

If the international Jewish financiers within and without Europe, succeeded in plunging the nations once more into a world war, then the result will be not the Bolshevisation of the world and thereby the victory of Jewry—but the annihilation of the Jewish race in Europe. * * *

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2665–PS

WORLD BATTLE
[Weltkampf]
The Jewish Question Past and Present
[Die Judenfrage in Geschichte und Gegenwart]
Publisher: Wilhelm Grau; Editor: Peter-Heinz Seraphim
No. 1/2 April-September 1941, Page 71

"The Jewish question will be solved for Europe only when the last Jew has left the European continent."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2668–PS

THE BLACK CORPS [Das Schwarze Korps]
8 August 1940, No. 32, Page 2

* * * And Don't Forget The Jews

Just as the Jewish question will be solved for Germany only when the last Jew has been deported, the rest of Europe should also realize that the German peace which awaits it must be a peace without Jews.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2671–PS

VERORDNUNGSBLATT OF THE GOVERNOR GENERAL
FOR OCCUPIED POLISH TERRITORY,
No. 8, Page 61, 30 November 1939

Decree Regarding the designation of businesses in the Generalgouvernement.

Dated 23 November 1939

On the basis No. 5 paragraph 1 of the decree of the Fuehrer and Chancellor of the Reich regarding the administration of Occupied Polish Territory, dated 12 October 1939 (Reichsgesetzblatt, 1, p. 2077), I order that:

1. Businesses owned by Germans shall be marked as German businesses. They may use Polish firm designations as well.

2. Businesses owned by Poles must have Polish firm markings. They may carry German firm designations as well.

3. Jewish businesses shall be marked with the star of Zion which must be clearly visible from the street; no German firm designations may be carried by them.

4. (1) Failure to comply is punishable by imprisonment.

(2) Judgment will be passed by special courts.

The Governor General for the Occupied Polish Territories
FRANK

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2672-PS

VERORDNUNGSBLATT
OF THE GOVERNOR GENERAL FOR THE OCCUPIED POLISH TERRITORY
1939, Page 61.

Decree concerning the designation of Jews and Jewesses in the Government General of 23 November 1939

On the basis of No. 5 paragraph 1 of the decree of the Fuehrer and Chancellor of the Reich on the administration of occupied Polish territory, dated 12 October 1939 (Reichsgesetzblatt I, p. 2077), I order:

1. All Jews and Jewesses, who are in Government General territory and who have reached the age of ten, shall be obliged to wear a white band not less than 10 cm wide on the right sleeve of their coats and overcoats beginning 1 December 1939.

2. Jews and Jewesses shall procure these arm bands themselves and shall furnish them with the appropriate markings.

3. (1) Failure to comply is punishable by imprisonment.

(2) Judgment will be passed by special courts.

4. The necessary regulations concerning the execution of this order will be released by the Chief of Section for Internal Administration, in the Office of the Governor General.

Cracow, 23 November 1939

The Governor General for the occupied Polish territories
FRANK

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2673-PS

THE ARCHIVE
[Das Archiv]
No. 90, 30 October 1941, Page 495.

The Reich Minister of the Interior issued a police decree concerning marking of Jews, dated 1 September 1941 (RGBl. I, p. 547), according to which Jews, effective 19 September 1941, are allowed to appear in public only, if they wear a yellow Jewish star, which has to be worn visibly on the left breast side of the upper garment.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2682-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER
5 December 1938, No. 339, Page 5

NO MORE JEWISH DRIVERS

Immediate repeal of drivers' licenses and registration papers.

Heinrich Himmler, the Reichfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police in the Reich Ministry of the Interior, issued the following preliminary police ordinance on the repeal of drivers' licenses and registration papers of mechanized vehicles issued to Jews.

The dastardly murder by the Jew Gruenspan which aimed at the entire German people makes the Jews appear as unreliable and unfit for owning and driving of mechanized vehicles. Subject to a definitive regulation the following is decreed:

1. For general security and police reasons and for the protection of the public I herewith prohibit all Jews of German nationality living in Germany from driving mechanized vehicles of all kinds and herewith repeal their drivers' licenses, effective immediately.

2. Jews of German nationality living in Germany are prohibited from owning cars and motorcycles (with and without sidecar). As to trucks additional regulation is reserved.

3. Jews of German nationality living in Germany must deliver up their drivers' licenses of all grades as well as the registration cards for cars and motorcycles without delay by 31 December 1938 at the latest to the respective police precincts or registration offices. The official plates are to be submitted with the registration cards for being destamped.

4. The competent police and administrative offices have to take the necessary measures.

5. Offenses will be punished in accordance with existing laws.

This police ordinance becomes effective immediately upon its publication by the press. No further communication will be made officially to the authorities in question.

RESTRICTION AGAINST JEWS IN BERLIN BEGINNING 6 DECEMBER

In accordance with Reichs-Police-Decree [Reichspolizeiverordnung] of the 28 November 1938, Berlin, 4 December in regard to the appearance of Jews in public the President of the Police [Polizeipraesident] for the state police district [Landespolizeibezirk] of Berlin has issued a first order, which will become effective on the 6 December, 1938. It decrees, that streets, squares, parks, and buildings, which are affected by the restriction against Jews, are not to be entered or driven through in vehicles by Jews of German citizenship or by Jews without citizenship.

If such Jews are still residents of a district, which is affected by the restriction against Jews, at the time when this decree becomes effective, they will have to use a permit issued by the police station of this residential district in order to cross the border of the restricted area. Effective July 1939 and thereafter permits for residents of the restricted area will not be issued anymore.

The restriction against Jews in Berlin includes:

1. All theaters, cinemas, cabarets, public concert and lecture halls, museums, amusement places, the exhibition halls at the Messedamm including the exhibition area and radio-tower, the Deutschlandhalle and the Sports-place, the Reichs-sports-field [Reichssportsfeld], and all sports-places including the ice-skating rinks.

2. All public and private bathing establishments and indoor baths as well as open-air baths [Freibaeder].

3. The Wilhelmstrasse from the Leipziger Strasse up to Unter den Linden including the Wilhelmplatz.

4. The Vossstrasse from the Hermann-Goering-Strasse up to the Wilhelmstrasse.

5. The Reich-Honor-Monument [Reichsehrenmal] including the sidewalk on the north side of Unter den Linden from the university to the Zeughaus [Military Historical Museum].

Exempted from articles 1–2 are the institutions and events, which have been opened to Jewish visitors in accordance with properly authorized permission. Intentional or neglectful violation will be punished with a fine of up to 150 Reichsmark or confinement up to 6 weeks.

In addition it is announced among other things, that still more thorough orders of execution [Durchfuehrungsverordnungen] will be issued. This restriction against Jews does not apply to foreign Jews. It is probable that the restriction against Jews which has no time limits, will soon be extended to include a large number of Berlin streets. In this respect the main streets and thoroughfares of Berlin especially come into consideration, because in these streets in particular Jewry even today more or less dominates the street scene. The rows of streets in the center and the north of Berlin, where the Jewish element has predominated for centuries already, as for example the Muenz-Linien-, and Grenadier-Strasse, will probably not be included in the districts restricted against Jews. It is therefore to be recommended that the Jews start right now looking for another residence in one of the above-mentioned parts of Berlin, and perhaps effect an exchange of residence with one of the blood Germans [Volksgenossen] residing there.

Furthermore, the Jews can figure on being restricted to purely Jewish inns in the future.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2683–PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER
15/16 November 1938
UNIVERSITIES BARRED FOR JEWS

A decree of the Reich Minister for Education taking immediate effect.

It is known that the Reich Minister for Science, Training, and Education for a long time has admitted Jews to the German universities to a very modest extent only. The draft of a bill now in preparation provides that in future no more Jews will be admitted to German universities.

The indignation of the German people aroused by the infamous crime of the Jew Gruenspan called for immediate action as German students cannot be expected to work along with Jews in the universities and their installations any longer. Reich Minister Rust therefore has ordered the rectors of German universities by telegraph to prohibit Jews from participating in the lectures and exercises as well as from entering the university buildings.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2697-PS

DER STUERMER, No. 2, January 1935, Page 4.

THE CHOSEN PEOPLE OF THE CRIMINALS

The history book of the Jews which is usually called the "Holy Scriptures" impresses us as a horrible criminal romance * * *

This "holy" book abounds in murder, incest, fraud, theft, and indecency. * * *

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2698-PS

DER STUERMER, No. 50,
December 1938, Page 1.

TWO LITTLE TALMUD JEWS

The Thora is the old testament law book of the Jews. It contains:

The five books of Moses and all the oaths, curses, the criminal recipes and provisions of the God Jehovah for the Jewish people. The Talmud is the great Jewish book of crimes that the Jew practices in his daily life.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2699-PS

DER STUERMER, Nurnberg, April 1937, Number 14,
Vol. 15, Pages 1–2.

RITUAL MURDER

The murder of the 10 years old Gertrud Lenhoff in Quirschied (Saarpfalz) * * * The Jews are our MISFORTUNE! * * *

Also the numerous confessions made by the Jews show that the execution of ritual murders is a law to the Talmud Jew. The former Chief Rabbi (and later monk) Teofiti declares, f. i., that the ritual murders take place especially on the Jewish purim (in memory of the Persian murders) and Passover (in memory of the murder of Christ).

The instructions are as follows:

The blood of the victims is to be tapped by force. On Passover, it is to be used in wine and matzos; thus, a small part of the blood is to be poured into the dough of the matzos and into the wine. The mixing is done by the Jewish head of the family.

The procedure is as follows: the family head empties a few drops of the fresh and powdered blood into the glass, wets the fingers of the left hand with it and sprays (blesses) with it everything on the table. The head of the family then says: "Dam Izzardia chynim heroff dever Isyn porech harbe hossen maschus

pohorus" (Exod. VII, 12) ("Thus we ask God to send the ten plagues to all enemies of the Jewish faith.") Then they eat, and at the end the head of the family exclaims: "Sfach, chaba, moscho kol hagoym!" ("May all Gentiles perish—as the child whose blood is contained in the bread and wine!")

The fresh (or dried and powdered) blood of the slaughtered is further used by young married Jewish couples, by pregnant Jewesses, for circumcision and so on. Ritual murder is recognized by all Talmud Jews. The Jew believes he absolves himself thus of his sins.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2700-PS

DER STUERMER
Edited by Julius Streicher
Nurnberg, July 1938, Nr. 28, vol. 16, Page 5.

The ritual murder Jews slaughter [schaechten] men

Whoever had the occasion, to be an eyewitness during the slaughtering of animals or to see at least a truthful film on the slaughtering, will never forget this horrible experience. It is atrocious. And unwillingly, he is reminded of the crimes, which the Jews have committed for centuries on men. He will be reminded of the ritual murder. History points out hundreds of cases, in which non-Jewish children were tortured to death. They also were given the same incision through the throat, as is found on slaughtered animals. They also were slowly bled to death while fully conscious.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2704-PS

VERORDNUNGSBLATT OF THE GOVERNOR GENERAL FOR THE OCCUPIED POLISH TERRITORY, 1939 Page 7.

Decree Concerning the Prohibition of Jewish Religious Slaughter

By the virtue of Section 5, paragraph 1, of the decree of the Fuehrer and Reichschancellor concerning the administration of the occupied Polish territories of 12 October 1939, I decree as follows:

Section 1

Cruelty to animals in any form is untenable in an area under German sovereignty. Therefore, effective immediately, I forbid Jewish ritual slaughter [Schaechten] that is, the painful killing of animals by slow bleeding, for the purpose of consumption of so-called kosher meat.

Section 2

(1) A person who is guilty of Jewish ritual slaughter shall be punished by internment in a penitentiary for a term of not less than 1 year.

(2) The same punishment that applies to the person committing the crime shall apply to an accessory, instigator, and accomplice.

(3) The attempt shall be punished in the same manner as the accomplished crime.

(4) Sentence to internment in a penitentiary can be executed by internment in concentration camps.

Warsaw, 26 October 1939
The Governor General for Occupied Polish Territories
FRANK

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2705-PS

OFFICIAL GAZETTE [VERORDNUNGSBLATT] FOR THE OCCUPIED NETHERLAND TERRITORIES

Article 16 published on August 3, 1940.

80.

Decree of the Reich Commissioner for the Occupied Netherland Territories for the Avoidance of Cruelty to Animals in Slaughtering

On the basis of Article 5 of the Fuehrer's decree in re executory powers of the government in the Netherlands of May 18, 1940 (RGBl. I S.778) I decree:

Article 1

(1) In slaughtering, warm-blooded animals are to be stunned before beginning the drawing of blood.

(2) During forced slaughterings (Article 3 of the law re Inspection of shambles [Fleischschaugesetz] Official Gazette [Staatsblatt] 1919 Nr.524) in which the situation does not permit the stunning of the animal, the rule of paragraph 1 is not applied.

Article 2

(1) The stipulations necessary for the execution of this decree will be issued jointly by the Secretary General in the Ministry of Social Affairs and the Secretary General in the Ministry of Agriculture and fisheries.

(2) They will be published in the "Nederlandsche Staatscourant."

Article 3

(1) Whoever violates premeditatedly the rules of this decree or the stipulations necessary to its execution, will be punished with imprisonment up to the maximum of 6 months or with a fine up to 10,000 guilder.

(2) These violations are crimes.

Article 4

This decree will be effective as of 5 August 1940.

The Hague, 31 July 1940

The Reich Commissioner for the Occupied Netherland Territories:
Seyss-Inquart

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 2709–PS

PRESENT OPERATION AND EFFECT OF THE ANTI-JEWISH MOVEMENT IN CENTRAL GERMANY, Pages 23, 40–41.

From
Ralph C. Busser, American Consul, Leipzig, Germany.
Date of Completion: April 5, 1933.
Date of Mailing: April 10, 1933.

In Dresden several weeks ago uniformed "Nazis" raided the Jewish Prayer House (Bethaus), interrupted the evening religious service, arrested 25 worshippers, and tore the holy insignia or emblems from their head covering worn while praying.

Eighteen Jewish shops, including a bakery, mostly in Chemnitz, had their windows broken by rioters led by uniformed "Nazis."

Five of the Polish Jews arrested in Dresden were compelled to each drink one-half liter of castor oil. As most of the victims of assault are threatened with worse violence if they report the attacks, it is not known to what extent fanatical "Nazis" are still terrorizing Jews, communists, and Social Democrats, who are considered as favoring the old Parliamentary regime in Germany.

Some of the Jewish men assaulted had to submit to the shearing of their beards, or to the clipping of their hair in the shape of steps. One Polish Jew in Chemnitz had his hair torn out by the roots.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2710-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER

Saturday, 26 February 1938 No. 57, Page 4, Col. 6.

Adolf Hitler speaks

"In our case, we will energetic action against the Jewish agitators in Germany."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2711-PS

FRAENKISCHE TAGESZEITUNG—NURNBERG

No. 186, Thursday, 11th August 1938, Pages 1–2, 4.

Symbolic action

In Nurnberg the Synagogue is being demolished! Julius Streicher himself inaugurates the work by a speech lasting more than an hour and a half. By his order then—so to speak as a prelude of the demolition—the tremendous Star of David came off the cupola. * * *

[Caption for picture]

Julius Streicher thanks the mayor of the city of the Reich Party Rallies [Reichsparteitage], Willy Liebel, for his energetic support.

[Caption for picture]

The crown of the cupola, the Jewish Star of David, disappears forever.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2712-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, Friday, 11 November 1938, No. 315, Page 2, Column 2

ANTI-JEWISH DEMONSTRATIONS THRQUGHOUT THE REICH

Berlin 10, November.

On the announcement of the death of the German diplomat, von Rath, who was killed at the hands of a cowardly Jewish assassin, spontaneous anti-Jewish demonstrations have developed throughout the Reich.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2715-PS

THE ARCHIVE [Das Archiv], February 1938, Vol. 47, Pages 1441–1442.

Hitler's Speech to the Reichstag on 20 February 1938

Only now we have succeeded in setting before us the great tasks and in possessing the material things which are the prerequisites for the realization of great creative plans in all fields

of our national existence. Thus, National Socialism has made up within a few years for what centuries before it had omitted * * *

National Socialism has given the German people that leadership which as Party not only mobilizes the nation but also organizes it, so that on the basis of the natural principle of selection, the continuance of a stable political leadership is safeguarded forever * * * National Socialism * * * possesses Germany entirely and completely since the day when, five years ago, I left the house in Wilhelmsplatz as Reich Chancellor. There is no institution in this state which is not National Socialist. Above all, however, the National Socialist Party in these five years not only has made the nation National Socialist, but also has given itself that perfect organizational structure which guarantees its permanence for all future. The greatest guarantee of the National Socialist revolution lies in the complete domination of the Reich and all its institutions and organizations, internally and externally by the National Socialist Party. Its protection against the world abroad, however, lies in its new National Socialist armed forces. * * *

In this Reich, anybody who has a responsible position is a National Socialist * * * Every institution of this Reich is under the orders of the supreme political leadership * * * The Party leads the Reich politically, the armed forces defend it militarily * * * There is nobody in any responsible position in this state who doubts that I am the authorized leader of this Reich.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2715-A-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, No. 315,
11 November 1938, Page 2.
Antisemitic Demonstrations in the Entire Reich
Special report of the Voelkischer Beobachter

Berlin, 10 November.

After it had become known that the German Diplomat Von Rath who had been struck down by the hand of a murderous coward, had died, spontaneous antisemitic demonstrations developed all over the Reich.

Stab Ia

"Matter for Chief"
2 copies
first copy to files Ia
second copy to General Schubert

May 2, 1941

Memorandum

About the result of today's discussion with the State Secretaries about Barbarossa

1. The war can only be continued if all armed forces are fed by Russia in the third year of war.

2. There is no doubt that as a result many millions of people will be starved to death if we take out of the country the things necessary for us.

3. The seizure and shipping away of oil seeds, oil cakes, are most important, grain is only secondary. The armed forces will probably consume the fat and meat which are on hand.

4. Only those branches of industry are allowed to resume work which are engaged in fields of shortages, for instance:

The factories manufacturing means of transportation.
The factories in the general field of supply (iron).
The textile workers.
Only such armament factories in whose fields a shortage exists in Germany.
Establishment of repair centers for the troops naturally to a large extent.

5. Special troops, perhaps the Reich Labor-Service or reserve formations of the army, must be provided in order to guarantee the security in the vast areas between the main roads.

It is necessary to find out the most important areas which must therefore be protected.

[initialed] v.G.

DOCUMENTS OF THE ORIGIN OF WAR
[Dokumente zur Vorgeschichte des Krieges Auswartiges Amt],
1939, Number 2, Page 324.

No. 337

The State Secretary of the German Foreign Office to the German Diplomatic Representatives

Order

Berlin, 28 April 1938

As a consequence of the reunion of Austria with the Reich, we have now new frontiers with Italy, Yugoslavia, Switzerland,

Liechtenstein, and Hungary. These frontiers are regarded by us as final and inviolable. On this point the following special declarations have been made:

1. Italy. The Fuehrer and Chancellor in his Reichstag Speech of 18 March 1938 referred to the letter he had addressed to Signor Mussolini on 11 March 1938, and pointed out that he had assured Signor Mussolini in it "that in the German attitude towards Italy after this event not only will there be no change, but Germany will recognize the then existing frontiers with Italy as final, as she does the frontiers with France."

In the same Reichstag Speech the Fuehrer also made the following declarations: "We know what Mussolini's attitude has meant for Germany in these days. The consolidation of relations between Italy and Germany, if such a thing was still possible, is now an established fact. What was a bond based on our common political outlook and interests has become for us Germans as indissoluble friendship. For us, the territory and the frontiers of this our friend are inviolable. I repeat that I shall never forget this attitude of Mussolini's! I want the Italian people to know that my word is backed by the German nation!"

2. Switzerland. On 14 March the German Minister at Berne reminded Federal Councillor Motta of the assurance made respecting the independence and inviolability of Switzerland which, when assuming office, the Minister had been empowered by the Fuehrer and Chancellor to transmit to Herr Motta. In effect these assurances amounted to a repetition of the well-known declaration by the Fuehrer and Chancellor, made to Herr Schulthess, former Federal Councillor, on 23 February 1937, the gist of which is contained in the sentence: "Come what may, we shall always respect Switzerland's inviolability and neutrality." On 15 March, the Swiss Government brought these statements made to Herr Motta by the German Minister to the knowledge of the Swiss Press, which then published them throughout, though in some cases not quite accurately.

3. Yugoslavia. The Yugoslav Government have been informed by authoritative German quarters that German policy has no aims beyond Austria, and that the Yugoslav frontier would in any case remain untouched. In his speech made at Graz on 3 April, the Fuehrer and Chancellor stated that, in regard to the re-union of Austria, Yugoslavia, and Hungary had adopted the same attitude as Italy. We were happy to have frontiers there which relieved us of all anxiety about providing military protection for them.

The Hungarian Government have been informed by our Minister at Budapest that the declarations made to Italy, Yugoslavia, and Switzerland concerning the new frontiers were, of course, equally valid for the new German-Hungarian frontier. In his speech made before the Foreign Committees of the House of Deputies and the Upper House, on 23 March, M. Kanya, the Hungarian Minister for Foreign Affairs, pointed out, with our concurrence, that the Government of the Reich had allowed no doubt whatever to remain that they considered the present German-Hungarian frontier just as inviolable as the German frontiers with Yugoslavia, Italy, and Switzerland.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2736-PS

TIME WITHOUT PRECEDENT [Die Zeit ohne Beispiel]
Dr. Joseph Goebbels, 4th Edition, 1942, Page 531

Just as the fist of awakening Germany struck down on these racial dregs, the fist of awakening Europe will strike down on them one day. * * *

Without commiseration or mercy the blow shall then be struck. The world enemy will collapse and Europe will have its peace.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2737-PS

THE PARTY PROGRAM, NATURE, FUNDAMENTALS, AND GOALS OF THE NSDAP
[Das Parteiprogramm, Wesen, Grundsaetze, und Ziele Der NSDAP]
Alfred Rosenberg, 25th Printing 1943, Page 27.

* * * it [National Socialism] recognizes that the individual tribes of the German language area belong to different but closely related races * * * but that a mixture with the Jewish enemy races, which are basically different in their entire mental and physical structure, would only lead to bastardization.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2738-PS

AFFIDAVIT OF DR. WILHELM HOETTL
26 November 1945

I, Wilhelm Hoettl, state herewith under oath:

My name is Dr. Wilhelm Hoettl, SS-Sturmbannfuehrer (Major of the SS). My occupation until the German collapse was that of a reporter and deputy Gruppenleiter in Amt VI (Office VI) of the Reichs Security Office [Reichssicherheitshauptampt].

Amt VI of the RSHA was the so-called Foreign Section of the Security Service and it was engaged in the Intelligence Service in all countries in the world. It corresponded somewhat to the English Intelligence Service. The group to which I belonged was occupied in the Intelligence Service of Southeastern Europe (the Balkans).

At the end of August 1944 I was talking to SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer Adolf Eichmann, whom I had known since 1938. The conversation took place in my home in Budapest.

According to my knowledge Eichmann was, at that time, Abteilungsleiter in Amt IV (the Gestapo) of the Reich Security Office [Reichssicherheitshauptampt] and in addition to that he had been ordered by Himmler to get a hold of the Jews in all the European countries and to transport them to Germany. Eichmann was then very much impressed with the fact that Rumania had withdrawn from the war in those days. Therefore, he had come to me to get information about the military situation which I received daily from the Hungarian Ministry of War and from the Commander of the Waffen-SS in Hungary. He expressed his conviction that Germany had now lost the war and that he, personally, had no further chance. He knew that he would be considered one of the main war criminals by the United Nations since he had millions of Jewish lives on his conscience. I asked him how many that was, to which he answered that although the number was a great Reich secret, he would tell me since I, as a historian, would be interested and that he would probably not return anyhow from his command in Rumania. He had, shortly before that, made a report to Himmler, as the latter wanted to know the exact number of Jews who had been killed. On the basis of his information he had obtained the following result:

Approximately four million Jews had been killed in the various extermination camps while an additional two million met death in other ways, the major part of which were shot by operational squads of the Security Police during the campaign against Russia.

Himmler was not satisfied with the report since, in his opinion, the number of Jews, who had been killed, must have been more than six million. Himmler had stated, that he would send a man from his Office of Statistics to Eichmann, so that he could make a new report on the basis of Eichmann's material, in which exact figures should be worked out.

I have to believe that this information, given to me by Eichmann, was correct, as he, among all the persons in question, certainly had the best survey of the figures of the Jews who had been

693258—46—25

murdered. In the first place, he "delivered" so to speak the Jews to the extermination camps through his special squads and knew, therefore, the exact figure and, in the second place, as Abteilungsleiter in Amt IV (the Gestapo) of the RSHA, who was also responsible for Jewish matters, he knew indeed better than anyone else the number of Jews who had died in other ways.

In addition to that, Eichmann was at that moment in such a state of mind as a result of the events, that he certainly had no intention of telling me something that was not true.

I, myself, know the details of this conversation so well because I was, naturally, very much affected and I had already, prior to the German collapse, given detailed data about it to American Quarters in a neutral foreign country with which I was in touch at that time.

I hereby swear, that the above statements have been made by me voluntarily and without duress or compulsion, and that the above statements are true according to my best knowledge and belief.

[signed] Dr. Wilhelm Hoettl

Signed and sworn to before me in Nurnberg, Germany this 26th day of November 1945.

[signed] Frederick L. Felton
Lieutenant USNR
#253345

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2741-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, SOUTH GERMAN EDITION
MUNICH, 10 November 1934

Speech of Hitler on 9 November 1934

This November of 1923 gave us yet something else. It gave me the opportunity to lay down the new tactics of the Party and to pledge it to legality, without thereby turning the movement into a cowardly club affair. Then I could say to the Party what would otherwise never have been possible: from now on we fight as I want it and not otherwise. Nobody needs to teach me how to make a revolution; that I know myself. We thus have fought legally until today and yet have not lost the German youth, nor the impulsive strength of our people. Had we not marched in November 1923, all this would never have been possible.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2742-PS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST YEARBOOK [Nationalsozialistisches Jahrbuch] 1927, Page 124

[Passage written by Frick]

There is no National Socialist and no racialist who expects any kind of manly German deed from that gossip club on the Koenigsplatz and who is not convinced of the necessity for direct action by the unbroken will of the German people to bring about their spiritual and physical liberation. But there is a long road ahead. After the failure of November 1923, there was no choice but to begin all over again and to strive to bring about a change in the spirit and determination of the most valuable of our racial comrades as the indispensable prerequisite for the success of the coming fight for freedom. Our activities in parliament must be evaluated as merely part of this propaganda work.

Our participation in the parliament does not indicate a support, but rather an undermining of the parliamentarian system. It does not indicate that we renounce our antiparliamentarian attitude, but that we are fighting the enemy with his own weapons and that we are fighting for our National Socialist goal from the parliamentary platform.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2743-PS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST YEARBOOK

[Nationalsozialistisches Jahrbuch] 1930, Page 178.

[Passage written by Frick]

No wonder that as the situation of the entire German people, as well as that of the individual racial comrade [Volksgenosse] grows rapidly worse, increasing numbers are realizing the incompetence of the parliamentary system; no wonder that even some who are responsible for the present system desperately cry for a dictatorship. This, however, will not save them from their fate of one day being called to account before a German State Tribunal.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2745-PS

REICH SECURITY MAIN OFFICE

[Reichssicherheitshauptamt] IV C 2 Custody—No. R 14635

Berlin, 7, July 1943

1. Notice: The State Police Office [Stapostelle] at Koeslin

Orders on basis of the decree of the Reich Minister of the Interior, dated 25, January 1938, par. 3 against the person listed on the reverse side of a warrant for protective custody for the following reasons:

(Day of arrest) 16 June 1943.

Reich German unwilling to work. The Ratzke has repeatedly troubled the authorities through her loitering. Legal punishment as well as measures taken by the security police had no effect. 125594

Stamped: Forwarded 13 July 1943 1418 hours
[partially illegible markings]

---

2. Teletype: To State Police Office at Koeslin.
Re: Protective custody against Reich German
Luise Ratzke
Born 17 September 1919 at Stalpmuende

Reference: Report from there dated 22 June 1943 II E 1—No. 3358/42

Against the above mentioned person I hereby order protective custody until further notice. Date of custody trial: 7 Oct 1942. The order of the protective custody is to be worded as follows:

"Whereby, like before, she still continues to sabotage work by maliciously refusing to work and makes known her antisocial position especially by saying that even after the announcement of the total war she does not feel obligated to join the ranks of the working."

The Ratzke is to be taken to the concentration camp Ravensbrueck. Transfer form, order of custody and a short report for the information of the camp commandant are to accompany the transport.

RSHA. IV C 2 Custody No. 14 635
(Signature to be transmitted)

---

3. * * * .forwarded for your information.
4. IV C 1a for compliance. See red marks at top and reverse side.
5. IV C 1a for information whether personal files are present
Enclosure is—not—required
Personal data: see item 2
6. Wv with arrival, otherwise on 7 July 1944

signed: Kaltenbrunner

Stamped:

IVC1a Evaluation	Initialed 7 July
Received 14 July 1943	Initialed 12 July
Evaluated 15 July 1943	[Initials illegible]
Statistically evaluated	

Personnel files IV C 1c not present [signature] 16 July 1943

OFFICE OF UNITED STATES CHIEF OF COUNSEL
APO 403 U. S. ARMY

14 November 1945.

1. I herewith certify that on about 30 October 1945 I proceeded to Prague, Czechoslovakia, pursuant to a request by the Board of Review, Office of United States Chief of Counsel for the Prosecution of Axis Criminality, in order to locate the RSHA files of Department IV (Gestapo) which were said to have been transferred from Berlin to 3 Leihamtsgasse and 17 Heinrichsgasse in Prague in December 1944.

2. Through the cooperation of General Joseph Bartik, Chief of Political Security, Ministry of the Interior of the Government of Czechoslovakia, the actual transfer to Prague at the aforementioned address of Department IV (Amt IV) dealing with cases of protective custody, was confirmed. However, since the beginning of February 1945 a plan to systematically destroy all records of this office had been carried out.

3. At the aforementioned address burnt remnants of papers bearing watermarks were examined, and thus the file and inclosures, now designated as O.C.C. Document No. 2745-PS, were discovered and taken by me to Nurnberg in their original condition. These papers concern Luise Ratzke who was taken to Ravensbrueck for protective custody.

[signed] Calvin A. Behle
Lt. Colonel, JAGD.

Subscribed and sworn to before me, this 14th day of November 1945.

[signed] WARREN F. FARR
Major, JAGD.

1941 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 759–761

ORGANIZATION OF CRIMINAL JURISDICTION

Decree concerning the Organization of Criminal Jurisdiction against Poles and Jews in the Incorporated Eastern Territories, 4th December 1941

The Council of Ministers for the Defense of the Reich herewith decrees:

1. CRIMINAL LAW

I

(1) Poles and Jews in the Incorporated Eastern Territories are to conduct themselves in conformity with the German laws and with the regulations introduced for them by the German authorities. They are to abstain from any conduct liable to prejudice the sovereignty of the German Reich or the prestige of the German people.

(2) The death penalty shall be imposed on any Pole or Jew if he commits an act of violence against a German on account of his being of German blood.

(3) A Pole or Jew shall be sentenced to death, or in less serious cases to imprisonment, if he manifests anti-German sentiments by malicious activities or incitement, particularly by making anti-German authorities or offices, or if he, by his conduct, lowers or prejudices the prestige or the well-being of the German Reich or the German people.

(4) The death penalty or, in less serious cases, imprisonment shall be imposed on any Pole or Jew:

1. If he commits any act of violence against a member of the German armed forces or associated services, of the German police force or its auxiliaries, of the Reich labor service, of any German authority or office or of a section of the N.S.D.A.P.;

2. If he purposely damages installations of the German authorities or offices, objects used by them in performance of their duties or objects of public utility;

3. If he urges or incites to disobedience to any decree or regulation issued by the German authorities;

4. If he conspires to commit an act punishable under subsections (2), (3) or (4), paragraphs 1 to 3, or if he seriously contemplates the carrying out of such an act, or if he offers himself to commit such an act, or accepts such an offer, or if he obtains credible information of such act, or of the intention of committing it, and fails to notify the authorities or any person threatened thereby at a time when danger can still be averted;

5. If he is in unlawful possession of firearms, hand-grenades or any weapon for stabbing or hitting, of explosives, ammunition or other implements of war, or if he has credible information that a Pole or a Jew is in unlawful possession of such object, and fails to notify the authorities forthwith.

II

Punishment shall also be imposed on Poles or Jews if they act contrary to German criminal law or commit any act for which they deserve punishment in accordance with the fundamental principles of German criminal law and in view of the interests of the state in the Incorporated Eastern Territories.

III

(1) Penalties provided for Poles and Jews are: imprisonment, fine or confiscation of property. The term of imprisonment is to be not less than three months and not more than ten years in a penal camp; for more serious offenses from two to fifteen years in a penal camp in which a more severe regimen is enforced.

(2) The death sentence shall be imposed in all cases where it is prescribed by the law. Moreover, in those cases where the law does not provide for the death sentence, it shall be imposed if the offense points to particularly objectionable motives or is particularly grave for other reasons; the death sentence may also be passed upon juvenile offenders.

(3) The minimum penalty or a fixed penalty prescribed by the German criminal law cannot be reduced unless the criminal act is directed against the offender's own people exclusively.

(4) If a fine cannot be recovered, imprisonment in a penal camp from one week to one year shall be imposed in lieu.

2. CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

IV

The state prosecutor shall prosecute a Pole or a Jew if he considers that punishment is in the public interest.

V

(1) Poles and Jews shall be tried by a special court or by the district judge.

(2) The state prosecutor may institute proceedings before a special court in all cases. Proceedings may be instituted by him before a district judge if the punishment to be imposed is not likely to be heavier than five years in a penal camp, or three years in a more rigorous penal camp.

(3) The jurisdiction of the people's court remains unaffected.

VI

(1) Every sentence will be enforced without delay. The state prosecutor may, however, appeal from the sentence of a district judge to the court of appeal. The appeal has to be lodged within two weeks.

(2) The right to lodge complaints which are to be heard by the court of appeals is reserved exclusively to the state prosecutor. The appeal is decided by the Oberlandesgericht.

VII

Poles and Jews cannot challenge a German judge on account of alleged partiality.

VIII

(1) Arrest and temporary detention are allowed whenever there are good grounds to suspect that an offense has been committed.

(2) During the preliminary inquiry, the state prosecutor may order the arrest and any other coercive measures permissible.

IX

Poles and Jews are not sworn in as witnesses in criminal proceedings. If the unsworn deposition made by them before the court is found false, the provisions as prescribed for perjury and false depositions on oath shall be applied accordingly.

X

(1) Only the state prosecutor may apply for the reopening of a case. In a case tried before a special court, the decision concerning an application for the reopening of the proceedings rests with this court.

(2) The right to lodge a plea of nullity rests with the state prosecutor general. The decision on the plea rests with the court of appeal.

XI

Poles and Jews are not entitled to act as prosecutors either in a principal or a subsidiary capacity.

XII

The court and the state prosecutor shall conduct proceedings within their discretion and according to the principles of the German law of procedure. They may, however, dispense with the provisions of the German law on the organization of courts and on criminal procedure, whenever this may appear to them advisable for the rapid and more efficient conduct of proceedings.

3. MARTIAL LAW

XIII

(1) Subject to the consent of the Reich Minister of the Interior and the Reich Minister of Justice, the Reich governor [Oberpraesident] may, until further notice, enforce martial law in the Incorporated Eastern Territories, either in the whole area under his jurisdiction or in parts thereof, against Poles and Jews guilty of grave excesses against the Germans or of other offenses which seriously endanger the German work of reconstruction.

(2) The courts established under martial law impose the death sentence. They may, however, dispense with punishment and refer the case to the secret state police.

(3) Subject to the consent of the Reich Minister of the Interior, the constitution and procedure of the courts established under martial law shall be regulated by the Reich governor [Oberpraesident].

4. EXTENT OF APPLICATION OF THIS DECREE

XIV

(1) The provisions contained in sections I–IV of this decree apply also to those Poles and Jews who on 1st September, 1939, were domiciled or had their residence within the territory of the former Polish state, and who committed criminal offences in any part of the German Reich other than the Incorporated Eastern Territories.

(2) The case may also be tried by the court within whose jurisdiction the former domicile or residence of the offender is situated. Sections V–XII apply accordingly.

(3) Paragraphs 1 and 2 do not apply to offenses tried by the courts in the Government General.

5. SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS

XV

Within the meaning of this decree the term "Poles" means Schutzangehoerige or those who are stateless.

XVI

Article II of the decree of 6th June, 1940, concerning the introduction of German criminal law in the Incorporated Eastern Territories (Reichsgesetzblatt, Part I, p. 844) no longer applies to Poles and Jews.

XVII

The Reich Minister of Justice, in concurrence with the Reich Minister of the Interior, is authorized to issue rules and admin-

istrative regulations concerning the execution and implementation of this decree and to decide in all cases of doubt.

XVIII

This decree shall come into force on the fourteenth day after its publication.

Berlin, 4 December 1941

The president of the ministerial
council for Reich defense
Goering, Reich Marshal

The plenipotentiary for Reich administration
Frick

The Reich minister and chief of
the Reich Chancellery
Dr. Lammers

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2749-PS

PUBLICATION OF ACADEMY FOR GERMAN LAW
[Zeitschrift der Akademie fuer Deutsches Recht]
Published by Reichsminister Dr. Hans Frank,
President of the Academy for German Law
7th Year 1940
C. H. Beck's Publishing Company Munich and Berlin
Berlin office W 35, Potsdamer Street 131

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2751-PS

Nurnberg, Germany
20 November 1945

AFFIDAVIT OF ALFRED HELMUT NAUJOCKS

I, Alfred Helmut Naujocks, being first duly sworn, depose and state as follows:

1. I was a member of the SS from 1931 to 19 October 1944 and a member of the SD from its creation in 1934 to January 1941. I served as a member of the Waffen-SS from February 1941 until the middle of 1942. Thereafter, I served in the economic department of the military administration of Belgium from September 1942 to September 1944. I surrendered to the Allies on 19 October 1944.

2. On or about 10 August 1939, the chief of the Sipo and SD, Heydrich, personally ordered me to simulate an attack on the radio station near Gleiwitz near the Polish border and to make it appear that the attacking force consisted of Poles. Heydrich said, "Practical proof is needed for these attacks of the Poles for

the foreign press as well as for German propaganda purposes." I was directed to go to Gleiwitz with five or six other SD-men and wait there until I received a code word from Heydrich indicating that the attack should take place. My instructions were to seize the radio station and to hold it long enough to permit a Polish speaking German who would be put at my disposal to broadcast a speech in Polish. Heydrich told me that this speech should state that the time had come for conflict between Germans and Poles and that Poles should get together and smash down any Germans from whom they met resistance. Heydrich also told me at this time that he expected an attack on Poland by Germany in a few days.

3. I went to Gleiwitz and waited there fourteen days. Then I requested permission of Heydrich to return to Berlin but was told to stay in Gleiwitz. Between the 25th and the 31st of August I went to see Heinrich Mueller, head of the Gestapo, who was then nearby at Oppeln. In my presence, Mueller discussed with a man named Mehlhorn plans for another border incident, in which it should be made to appear that Polish soldiers were attacking German troops. Germans in the approximate strength of a company were to be used. Mueller stated that he had 12 or 13 condemned criminals who were to be dressed in Polish uniforms and left dead on the ground of the scene of the incident, to show that they had been killed while attacking. For this purpose they were to be given fatal injections by a doctor employed by Heydrich. Then they were also to be given gunshot wounds. After the incident members of the press and other persons were to be taken to the spot of the incident. A police report was subsequently to be prepared.

4. Mueller told me that he had an order from Heydrich to make one of those criminals available to me for the action at Gleiwitz. The code name by which he referred to these criminals was "Canned Goods."

5. The incident at Gleiwitz in which I participated was carried out on the evening preceding the German attack on Poland. As I recall, war broke out on the 1st of September 1939. At noon of the 31st August I received by telephone from Heydrich the code word for the attack which was to take place at 8 o'clock that evening. Heydrich said, "In order to carry out this attack report to Mueller for Canned Goods." I did this and gave Mueller instructions to deliver the man near the radio station. I received this man and had him laid down at the entrance to the station. He was alive but he was completely unconscious. I tried to open his eyes. I could not recognize by his eyes that he was alive, only

by his breathing. I did not see the shot wounds but a lot of blood was smeared across his face. He was in civilian clothes.

6. We seized the radio station as ordered, broadcast a speech of three to four minutes over an emergency transmitter, fired some pistol shots and left.

The facts stated above are true; this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; after reading over the statement I have signed and executed the same at Nurnberg/Germany this 20th day of November 1945.

[Signed] Alfred Helmut Naujocks
ALFRED HELMUT NAUJOCKS

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 20th day of November 1945 at Nurnberg/Germany.

[signed] John B. Martin
JOHN B. MARTIN
Lt. (jg) USNR

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2752-PS

AFFIDAVIT

I, Willy Litzenberg, being first duly sworn, declare:

I was head of sub-section IV A 1b from 1938 until the end of the war and served under Heinrich Mueller, Chief of Amt IV.

During a short period—to the best of my recollection it was during the occupation of, or the withdrawal from, the Crimea—I came across extracts from the reports of Einsatz groups operating in occupied territories on the Eastern front. These reports were mimeographed and were sent to a number of people in the RSHA, as well as—as far as I can remember—to offices outside the RSHA. I myself was not on the distribution list for these reports. On the occasion of a visit to the then head of the section of the RSHA dealing with Communists, Regierungskriminalrat Vegt, I saw there a map of Russia on which the German front was marked with little flags. I observed that this front was traced more exactly than could be ascertained from reports of the armed forces. I asked according to what viewpoint he had placed these pins. He replied that he followed the reports of the Einsatz groups. Up till then I had not known of such reports. I asked whether he could not let me have such reports too, whereupon I actually received such extracts from reports for some time. The sending of these reports to me ceased one day for reasons unknown to me.

I have examined document L-180, which is a copy of the report made by Stahlecker who commanded Einsatz group A. The ex-

tracts from reports received by me included information about persons killed. These persons were referred to as being "liquidated." The reports also dealt with military and political, as well as cultural and economic questions.

The report shown to me today, (Activity and situation report number 6) R–102 OCC Document, is similar to reports which came to my attention.

To my knowledge, the Einsatz groups which operated on the Eastern front during the period Heydrich was Chief of the RSHA, continued to operate under Kaltenbrunner.

[signed] Willy Litzenberg

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 8 day of November 1945 in Nurnberg, Germany.

[signed] Smith W. Brookhart, Jr.
Lt. Col. IGD.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2753–PS

AFFIDAVIT

I, Alois Hoellriegl, being first duly sworn, declare:

I was a member of the Totenkopf SS and stationed at the Mauthausen concentration camp from January 1940 until the end of the war.

On one occasion, I believe it was in the fall of 1942, Ernst Kaltenbrunner visited Mauthausen. I was on guard duty at the time and saw him twice. He went down into the gas chamber with Ziereis, Commandant of the camp at a time when prisoners were being gassed. The sound accompanying the gassing operation was well known to me. I heard the gassing taking place while Kaltenbrunner was present.

I saw Kaltenbrunner come up from the gas cellar after the gassing operation had been completed.

[signed] HOELLRIEGL

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 7th day of November 1945 in Nurnberg, Germany.

[signed] SMITH W. BROOKHART, JR.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2755–PS

1942 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 247

Resolution of the Greater German Reichstag of 26 April 1942

Upon the motion of the President of the Reichstag, the Greater German Reichstag in its session of 26 April 1942 has unan-

imously sanctioned the Rights claimed by the Fuehrer in his speech by the following resolution.

There can be no doubt that the Fuehrer in the present phase of the war, in which the German Nation is involved in a struggle for its existence, has to have the rights claimed by him to do everything which helps to win the war or contributes to it. Therefore, the Fuehrer in his capacity as Fuehrer of the Nation, Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces, Chief of the Government and Supreme Executive Power, as Supreme Justice and Fuehrer of the Party has to be in the position at any time, without being subject to ruling legal provisions, to oblige every German National—be it a common soldier or officer, low or high official or judge, leading or assisting functionary in the party, laborer or clerk—to fulfill his duty if necessary with all the means considered by him appropriate. If anyone should fail in his duty he has the right to impose on him the one atonement, after conscientiously examining the case regardless of so-called well deserved privileges, especially to dismiss him from his office and rank without instituting any procedure otherwise prescribed.

By order of the Fuehrer this resolution is herewith promulgated.

Berlin, 26 April 1942.

The Reich-Minister and Chief of the
Reich-Chancellery
Dr. Lammers

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2759-PS

1933 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 285

Law for the Protection of National Symbols, of 19 May 1933

The Reich-Government has resolved the following law which is herewith promulgated.

Section 1

The public use of the symbols of the German history, the German State and the National resolution in Germany in a way which may hurt the feelings of dignity for those symbols is prohibited.

Section 2

The superior administrative authority at the place of production, decides whether a product manufactured in violation of

Section 1 has been brought into the market. In such case all products of this kind are subject to confiscation without any compensation.

Section 3

The police authorities may confiscate these products even prior to the decision of the superior administrative authority if according to their judgment an offense against the inhibition of Section 1 is being committed. In such cases they will have to notify immediately the administrative authority competent for such decisions.

Section 4

The parties may appeal against the decisions of the superior administrative authorities to the Supreme Land-Authority within 2 weeks. The complaint does not bring about any delay of the execution.

The Reich Minister of Public Enlightenment and Propaganda as well as the Land-Government above the superior administrative authority may demand likewise the decision of the Supreme Land-Authority through a representative of the public interest appointed by them within the period determined in Section 1.

Until the decision becomes valid the confiscation ordered by the superior administrative authority is considered as sequestration.

Section 5

No compensation for the effects of a confiscation will be granted, even if the final decision states that no offense against the inhibition of Section 1 has been committed.

Section 6

In doubtful cases the competent authorities should consult an expert who combines artistic understanding with consciousness of national responsibility.

Section 7

Valid decisions pursuant to Sections 2 and 4 are effective in the entire Reich-territory.

Section 8

Police orders may be issued to execute the provisions of Section 1 in such cases where the offense is committed by singing or playing certain songs or otherwise by any other actions except the circulation of objects.

Section 9

Should anyone deliberately or carelessly bring any products into circulation in violation of a decision pursuant to Sections 2 or 4, he will be fined up to one hundred Reichsmark or be sent to prison.

Also those who offend deliberately or carelessly police-orders issued pursuant to Section 8 will be punished.

Section 10

Existing provisions concerning symbols or emblems of sovereignty (hoheitszeichen) of the German Reich or the German Provinces remain unchanged.

Section 11

The Reich Minister for Popular Enlightenment and Propaganda issues the legal and administrative regulations required for the implementation of this law. Agreement with the Reich Minister for Interior is necessary, in as much as regulations relating to symbols or emblems of sovereignty of the German Reich are concerned. He may issue directives for the administration of this law. The "Landes" governments determine which authorities are to be considered as supreme law-authority, superior administrative- or police-authorities within the purview of this law.

Berlin, 19 May 1933.

The Reich Chancellor: Adolf Hitler
The Reich Minister for Popular Enlightenment and Propaganda: Dr. Goebbels
The Reich Minister for the Interior: Frick

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2760-PS

MEIN KAMPF
By Adolf Hitler
39th Edition, 1933
Publisher Franz Eher, Muenchen, Pages 563-618.

On 4 November 1921, between six and seven in the evening, I received the first positive news that the meeting would definitely be broken up, and that for this purpose they intended to send in great masses of workers, especially from a few red factories.

It must be laid to an unfortunate accident that we did not get this information earlier. On the same day we had given up our venerable old business office in the Sterneckerstrasse in Munich and had moved to a new one because work was still going on inside. Since the telephone had already been taken out of the old one and not yet installed in the new one, a number of attempts to inform us by telephone of the intended breaking up of the meeting had been in vain.

The consequence of this was that the meeting itself was protected only by extremely weak monitor groups. Only a numerically weak company [Hundertschaft], comprising about forty-six heads, was present and the alarm apparatus was not yet sufficiently developed to bring ample reinforcement in the space of an hour in the evening. Added to this was the fact that such alarmist rumors had come to our ears innumerable times without anything special happening. The old saying that announced revolutions usually fail to take place had up to this time always proved correct in our experience.

And so, for this reason, too, perhaps not everything was done which could have been done that day, to counter any attempt to break up the meeting with the most brutal determination.

Finally, we regarded the Festsaal of the Munich Hofbraeuhaus as most unsuited for an attempt to break up a meeting. We had been more afraid for the largest halls, especially the Circus. In this connection this day gave us a valuable lesson. Later we studied all these questions with a method which I should call truly scientific and came to results which in part were as incredible as they were interesting and in the ensuing period were of basic importance for the organizational and tactical leadership of our storm troops.

When I entered the vestibule of the Hofbraeuhaus at a quarter of eight, there could indeed be no doubt with regard to the existing intention. The room was overcrowded and had therefore been closed by the police. Our enemies who had appeared very early were for the most part in the hall, and our supporters for the most part outside. The small S.A. awaited me in the vestibule. I had the doors to the large hall closed and then ordered the forty-five or forty-six men to line up. I made it clear to the lads that today probably for the first time they would have to show themselves loyal to the movement through thick and thin, and that not a man of us must leave the hall unless we were carried out dead; I myself would remain in the hall, and I did not believe that a single one of them would desert me; but if I should see anyone playing the coward, I myself would personally tear off his arm-band and take away his insignia. Then I called upon them to advance immediately at the slightest attempt to break up the meeting, and to bear in mind that the best defense lies in your own offensive.

The answer was a threefold Heil that sounded rougher and hoarser than usual.

Then I went into the hall and surveyed the situation with my own eyes. They were sitting in there, tight-packed, and tried to

693258—46—26

stab me with their very eyes. Innumerable faces were turned toward me with sullen hatred, while again others, with mocking grimaces, let out cries capable of no two interpretations. Today they would make an end of us, we should look out for our guts, they would stop our mouths for good, and all the rest of these lovely phrases. They were conscious of their superior power and felt accordingly.

Nevertheless, the meeting could be opened and I began to speak. In the Festsaal of the Hofbraeuhaus I always stood on one of the long sides of the hall and my platform was a beer table. And so I was actually in the midst of the people. Perhaps this circumstance contributed to creating in this hall a mood such as I have never found anywhere else.

In front of me, especially to the left of me, only enemies were sitting and standing. They were all robust men and young fellows, in large part from the Maffei factory, from Kustermann's, from the Isaria Meter Works, etc. Along the left wall they had pushed ahead close to my table and were beginning to collect beer mugs; that is, they kept ordering beer and putting the empty mugs under the table. In this way, whole batteries grew up and it would have surprised me if all had ended well this time.

After about an hour and a half—I was able to talk that long despite interruptions—it seemed almost as if I was going to be master of the situation. The leaders of the invading troops seemed to feel this themselves; for they were becoming more and more restless, they often went out, came in again, and talked to their men with visible nervousness.

A small psychological mistake I committed in warding off an interruption, and which I myself realized no sooner had I let the word out of my mouth, gave the signal for them to start in.

A few angry shouts and a man suddenly jumped on a chair and roared into the hall: "Freedom!" [Freiheit]. At which signal the fighters for freedom began their work.

In a few seconds the whole hall was filled with a roaring, screaming crowd, over which, like howitzer shells, flew innumerable beer mugs, and in between the crackling of chair legs, the crashing of the mugs, bawling, howling, and screaming.

It was a mad spectacle.

I remained standing in my place and was able to observe how thoroughly my boys fulfilled their duty.

I should have liked to see a bourgeois meeting under such circumstances.

The dance had not yet begun when my storm troopers—for so they were called from this day on—attacked. Like wolves they flung themselves in packs of eight or ten again and again on their enemies, and little by little actually began to thrash them out of the hall. After only five minutes I saw hardly a one of them who was not covered with blood. How many of them I came really to know only that day; at the head my good Maurice, my present private secretary Hess, and many others, who, even though gravely injured themselves, attacked again and again as long as their legs would hold them. For twenty minutes the hellish tumult lasted, but then our enemies, who must have numbered seven or eight hundred men, had for the most part been beaten out of the hall and chased down the stairs by my men numbering not even fifty. Only in the left rear corner of the hall a big group stood its ground and offered embittered resistance. Then suddenly two shots were fired from the hall entrance toward the platform, and wild shooting started. Your heart almost rejoiced at such a revival of old war experiences.

Who was shooting could not be distinguished from that point on; only one thing could be definitely established, that from this point on the fury of my bleeding boys exceeded all bounds and finally the last disturbers were overcome and driven out of the hall.

About twenty-five minutes had passed; the hall looked almost as if a shell had struck it. Many of my supporters were being bandaged; others had to be taken away, but we had remained masters of the situation. Hermann Esser, who had assumed the chair this evening, declared: "The meeting goes on. The speaker has the floor." And then I spoke again.

After we ourselves had closed the meeting, an excited police lieutenant came dashing in, and, wildly swinging his arms, he cackled into the hall: "The meeting is dismissed."

Involuntarily I had to laugh at this late-comer; real police pompousness. The smaller they are, the bigger they have to try to look at least.

That night we had really learned a good deal and our enemies fists of the proletariat up to the autumn of 1923.

* * * * * * *

The sole organization which at this time would have had the courage and strength to oppose the Marxists and their incited masses, were for the present the free corps, later the self-defense organizations, citizens' guards, etc., and finally the tradition leagues.

But why their existence brought about no sort of shift that was in any way discernible was due to the following:

Just as the so-called national parties could exert no sort of influence for lack of any threatening power on the streets, likewise the so-called defense organizations in turn could exert no sort of influence for lack of any political idea, and above all of any real political goal.

What had given Marxism its success was its complete combination of political will and activistic brutality. What excluded national Germany from any practical activity in shaping the German development was the lack of a unified collaboration of brutal force with brilliant political will.

* * * * * * *

With the founding of the NSDAP, for the first time a movement had appeared whose goal did not, like that of the bourgeois parties consist in a mechanical restoration of the past but in the effort to erect an organic folkish state in place of the present senseless state mechanism.

The young movement from the first day espoused the standpoint that its idea must be put forward spiritually but that the defense of this platform must if necessary be secured by strong-arm means. Faithful to its belief in the enormous significance of the new doctrine it seems obvious to the movement that for the attainment of its goal no sacrifice can be too great.

* * * * * * *

As already mentioned, the German combat organizations had no definite political idea. They were really nothing but self-defense leagues of more or less competent training and organization, with the result that they actually represented an illegal complement to the state's momentary legal instruments of power. Their character of free corps was based only on the way in which they were formed and on the condition of the state at that time, but they were by no means deserving of such a title as free formations of the struggle for a free conviction of their own. This, despite the opposition of individual leaders and whole leagues toward the Republic, they did not possess. For being convinced of the inferiority of an existing condition does not suffice to entitle one to speak of a conviction in the higher sense; no; the latter is rooted only in the knowledge of a new condition and in the inner vision of a condition the achievement of which one feels as a necessity, and to stand up for whose realization one regards as one's highest life task.

What distinguishes the monitor troops of the national socialist organization of that time essentially from all combat leagues is that it was not and did not want to be in any way a servant of the conditions created by the revolutions, but that it fought exclusively for a new Germany.

In the beginning, it is true, this monitor troop possessed only the character of a meeting-hall guard. Its first task was a limited one: it consisted in making it possible to hold meetings which without it would simply have been prevented by the enemy. Even then, it had been trained to carry out an attack blindly, but not, as stupid German-folkish circles nonsensically claimed, because it honored the blackjack as the highest spirit, but because it understood that the greatest spirit can be eliminated when its bearer is struck down with a blackjack, as in actual fact the most significant heads in history have not seldom ended beneath the blows of the pettiest helots. They did not want to set up violence as a goal, but to protect the prophets of the spiritual goal from being shoved aside by violence. And in this they understood that they were not obligated to undertake the protection of a state which offers the nation no protection, but that, on the contrary, they had to assume the protection of a nation against those who threatened to destroy the people and the state.

After the meeting-hall battle in the Munich Hofbraeuhaus the monitor troop, once and for all, in eternal memory of the heroic storm attacks of the small number they were then, received the name of Sturm Abteilung. As this very designation indicates, it presents only a section of the movement. It is a component in it, just as propaganda, the press, the scientific institutes and so forth, constitute mere components in the party.

* * * * * * *

As the directing idea for the inner training of this Sturm Abteilung the intention was always dominant, aside from all physical education, to teach it to be an unshakable, convinced defender of the national socialist idea, and finally to strengthen its discipline of bourgeois conception, but likewise nothing in common with a secret organization.

The reason why, even at that time, I sharply opposed having the SA of the NSDAP organized as a so-called combat league, was based on the following consideration: From the purely practical point of view, the military training of a people cannot be carried out by private leagues, except with the help of the most enormous state means. Any other belief is based on great overestimation of their own ability. And so it is out of the question that organiza-

tions possessing military value can be built up beyond certain limits with so-called voluntary discipline. The most important support of the power in the fall, or even better in the spring of 1919, to set up so-called free corps, but not only did most of them possess front-line fighters who had gone through the school of the old army, but the type of obligations which they laid upon the individuals subjected them, for a limited time at least, just as unconditionally to military obedience.

This is totally lacking in a voluntary combat organization of today. The larger the league, the weaker its discipline will be, the smaller the demands made on the individual men, and the more the whole will take on the character of the old non-political soldiers and veterans clubs.

It will never be possible to carry out a voluntary training for army service among the great masses without guaranteed unconditional power of command. Never will more than a few be willing to submit of their own accord to such forced obedience as was considered self-evident and natural in the army.

Furthermore, real training cannot be given in consequence of the absurdly small means at the disposal of a so-called combat league for such a purpose. But the best, most reliable training should be precisely the main task of such an institution. Since the war, eight years have gone by, and since that time not a single age class among our German youth has been systematically trained. But it cannot be the function of a combat league to include the old classes that have already been trained, since otherwise it can at once be reckoned mathematically when the last members will leave this corporation. Even the youngest soldier of 1918 will in twenty years be incapable of fighting, and we are approaching this moment with a disquieting speed. Thus every so-called combat league must necessarily assume more and more the character of an old soldiers' association. This, however, cannot be the purpose of an organization that designates itself not as an old soldiers' league but as a combat league [Wehrverein], and which by its very name endeavors to express the fact that it sees its mission, not only in the preservation of the tradition and common bond of former soldiers, but in the development of the military idea, and in the practical advocacy of this idea, that is in the creation of a military body.

This task, however, absolutely demands the training of elements which had previously received no military drill, and this in practice is actually impossible. With one or two hours training a week, you really cannot make a soldier. With the present-

day enormously increased demands that warfare makes on the individual, a two year period service is perhaps just adequate to transform an untrained young man into an expert soldier. All of us have seen in the field the terrible consequences that resulted for young soldiers not thoroughly trained in their trade. Volunteer formations, which for fifteen or twenty weeks had been drilled with iron determination and boundless devotion, nevertheless represented nothing but cannon fodder at the front. Only distributed among the ranks of experienced old soldiers could younger recruits, trained for from four to six months, furnish useful members of a regiment; even then they were directed by the "old men" and thus gradually grew into their functions.

How thoughtless in contrast seems an attempt to try to create troops with a so-called training period of one or two hours a week, without clear power of command and without extensive means. It might be possible to freshen up old soldiers in this way, but never to turn young men into soldiers.

How indifferent and totally worthless such a procedure would be in its results can be demonstrated especially by the fact that, while a so-called volunteer league with puffing and blowing, with trouble and grief, trains or tries to train a few thousand essentially well-intentioned men (it does not get to any others) in the military idea, the state itself, by the pacifistic-democratic nature of its education, consistently robs millions and millions of young people of their natural instincts, poisons their logical patriotic thinking, and thus gradually transforms them into a herd of sheep, patiently accepting every arbitrary tyranny.

How absurd in comparison with this are all the exertions of the combat leagues to transmit their ideas to the German youth.

Assuming that despite the above-mentioned difficulties a league nevertheless succeeded in training a definite number of Germans year after year into arms-bearing men—equally with respect to their convictions as with respect to their physical fitness and schooling in the use of arms—the result would nevertheless be practically nil in a state which, by its whole tendency, absolutely does not desire such military education, in fact positively hates it, since it stands in complete contradiction to the aim of its leaders—the destroyers of this state.

In any case such a result would be worthless under governments which have not only demonstrated by deed that they care nothing about the military strength of the nation, but which

above all would never be willing to issue an appeal to this strength, except at best for the support of their own ruinous existence.

And today this is the case. Or is it not absurd for a government to try to train some tens of thousands of men in the dim light of dawn and evening, when the state a few years previously disgracefully sacrificed eight and a half millions of the best-trained soldiers, not only ceasing to use them, but as thanks for their sacrifices actually exposing them to general villification? And so they want to train soldiers for a state regime which befouled and spat upon the most glorious soldiers of former days, tore their decorations from their chest, took away their cockades, trampled their banners and degraded their achievements? Or has this present state regime ever undertaken a single step to restore the honor of the old army, to call to account those who have corrupted and reviled it? Not in the slightest. On the contrary: we can see these creatures enthroned in the highest state posts.—Remember the words spoken at Leipzig: "Right goes with power.". But since today in our Republic the power lies in the hands of the same men who engineered the revolution, and this revolution represents the vilest high treason, nay, the most wretched piece of villainy in all German history, really no reason can be found for enhancing the power of these very characters by the formation of a new young army. In any event, all the arguments of reason speak against it.

* * * * * * *

For this reason alone, the SA of the NDSAP could have nothing in common with a military organization. It was an instrument for defense and education in the national socialist movement, and its tasks lay in an entirely different province from that of the so-called combat leagues.

But it could also constitute no secret organization. The aim of secret organizations can only be illegal. In this way the scope of such an organization is automatically limited. It is not possible, especially in view of the talkativeness of the German people, to build up an organization of any size and at the same time to keep it outwardly secret or even to veil its aims. Any such intention will be thwarted a thousand times. Not only that our police authorities today have a staff of pimps and similar rabble at their disposal who will betray anything they can find for the Judas payment of thirty pieces of silver, and even invent things to betray, but the supporters themselves can never be brought to the silence that is necessary in such a case. Only very small

groups, by years of sifting, can assume the character of real secret organizations. But the very smallness of such organizations would remove their value for the national socialist movement. What we needed and still need were and are not a hundred or two hundred reckless conspirators, but hundreds of thousands of fighters for our philosophy of life. We should not work in secret conventicles, but in mighty mass demonstrations, and it is not by dagger and poison or pistol that the road can be cleared for the movement, but by the conquest of the streets. We must teach the Marxists that the future master of the streets is national socialism, just as it will some day be the master of the state.

* * * * * * *

These views, which directed me in 1920 and 1921 and which I gradually endeavored to inject into the young organization, had the result that, as early as midsummer, 1922, we disposed of an imposing number of companies, which in late autumn, 1922, little by little received their special distinguishing uniforms. Three events were of infinite importance for the further shaping of the SA.

1. The great general demonstration of all patriotic leagues against the law for the protection of the Republic in late summer on the Koenigsplatz in Munich.

The patriotic leagues of Munich had issued an appeal summoning a gigantic demonstration as a protest against the introduction of the law for the protection of the Republic. The national socialist movement was also expected to participate in it. The solid procession of the party was headed by six Munich companies, followed by the sections of the political party. In the column itself marched two brass bands, and about fifteen flags were carried along. The arrival of the national socialists in the half-filled square, which was otherwise void of flags, aroused immeasurable enthusiasm. I myself had the honor of being privileged to address the crowd, now numbering sixty thousand heads, as one of the orators.

The success of the rally was overpowering, particularly because, in defiance of all Red threats, it was proved for the first time that national Munich, too, could march in the streets. Red republican defense corps (Schutzbund), who attempted to proceed with terror against the approaching columns, were within a few minutes scattered by SA detachments. The national socialist movement then for the first time showed its determination to claim for itself the right to the streets in the future, thus

wresting this monopoly from the hands of the international traitors of the people and enemies of the fatherland.

The result of this day was an incontestable proof of the psychological and also organizational soundness of our conceptions with regard to the structure of the SA.

On the foundation which had been so successfully proven, it was energetically broadened, so that only a few weeks later double the number of companies had been set up.

* * * * * * *

At first the importance of this day could not be fully evaluated by its consequences. Not only that the victorious SA had been enormously enhanced in its self-confidence and its faith in the soundness of its leadership, but the outside world also began to follow our doings more closely, and many for the first time recognized in the national socialist movement the institution which in all probability would some day be called upon to put a suitable end to the Marxist madness.

Only the democrats groaned that anyone could dare not peacefully let his skull be bashed in, and that under a democratic republic we had had the audacity to oppose a brutal attack with fists and cudgels instead of pacifistic songs.

On the whole, the bourgeois press, as usual, was partly pitiful and partly contemptible, and only a few honest newspapers greeted the fact that in one place at least someone had dared to call a halt to the activity of the Marxist highwaymen.

In Coburg itself, at least a part of the Marxist working class, which incidentally could be regarded only as misled, had learned a lesson from the fists of national socialist labor and been taught to realize that these workers also fight for ideals, since, as experience shows, men fight only for something that they believe in and love.

The greatest benefit, however, was derived by the SA itself. It now grew with great rapidity, and at the Party Day held on January 27, 1923, approximately six thousand men could take part in the dedication of the flag, and the first companies were fully equipped with their new uniforms.

MEIN KAMPF
By Adolf Hitler
Munich, 41st Edition 1933

[Page 152, lines 10–33]

Moreover, such a territorial policy can not be accomplished in, let us say, Cameroon, but today almost exclusively in Europe. One must take the point of view, coolly and soberly, that it certainly can not be the intention of Heaven to give one people fifty times as much space [Grund und Boden] on this earth as to another. One should not permit himself to be diverted in this case by political boundaries from the boundaries of eternal justice. If this earth really has space [Raum] for all to live, then we should be given the territory necessary for us to live.

Of course, one will not do that gladly. Then, however, the right of self-preservation comes into force; that which is denied to kindness, the fist will have to take. If our forefathers had made their decisions dependent on the same pacifistic nonsense as the present then we would possess only a third of our present territory; a German people would then, however, scarcely have any more worries to bear in Europe. No—we owe the two Eastern districts [Ostmark] of the Reich to the natural determination to fight for the self-existence and therewith that inner strength of the greatness of national and racial territory [Staats- und Volksgebiet], which alone have sustained us until today.

* * * * * * *

[Pages 153–154]

Accordingly, the sole possibility for Germany to carry out a healthy territorial policy consisted of acquiring new territory in Europe itself. For this purpose colonies cannot serve as long as they do not appear to be suitable to the greatest extent to be settled by Europeans. But there was no longer any possibility in the 19th Century to acquire such colonies in a peaceful way. Also such a colonial policy could have been carried out with severe struggles only, which then could have been fought more appropriately in order to gain territory on the home continent itself and not for territories outside Europe.

Of course, such a decision then requires undivided devotion. It is not possible to undertake a task half-heartedly or hesitatingly if its execution seems to be feasible only by expending the very last ounce of energy. But then, the entire political leadership of the Reich had to be devoted to this purpose exclusively; never was any step to be taken which was guided by other considerations than the recognition of this task and its prerequisites. One

had to become clear in one's mind that this goal could be achieved by fight alone and then had to face this armed conflict with calmness and composure.

Thus all the pacts were to be examined solely from this viewpoint and evaluated according to their usefulness. If one wanted territory in Europe, this could be done on the whole at the expense of Russia, and the new Reich had to set out to march over the road of the former Knights, in order to give soil to the German plow by means of the German sword, and to give daily bread to the nation.

* * * * * * *

[Pages 365–366]

Thus the question of how to regain German power is not: How shall we manufacture arms?, but: How do we create the spirit which enables a nation to bear arms? If this spirit governs a people, the will finds thousands of ways, each of which ends with a weapon! Let one give ten pistols to a coward and he still will not be able to fire a shot in case of attack. Therefore they are of less value to him than a knotted-stick would be to a courageous man.

* * * * * * *

[Pages 596–597]

But there is of course again a natural explanation for this. The lack of a great creative idea means at all times an impairment of the fighting spirit. The conviction that it is right to use even the most brutal weapon is always connected with the existence of a fanatical belief that it is necessary that a revolutionary new order of this earth should become victorious. A movement which does not fight for these highest aims and ideals will therefore never resort to the ultimate weapon.

* * * * * * *

[Pages 688–689]

The prerequisite for regaining lost territories is the intensive furthering and strengthening of the remainder of the state, as well as the unshakable conviction which slumbers in the heart, to devote at a given time the new strength which has been acquired in this way, to the service of liberating and uniting the entire nation; in other words, to place the interests of the detached territories into the *background* as compared to the sole interest to win for the remainder the amount of political might and power which is the prerequisite to counteract the will of the victorious

enemy. *Because oppressed countries are led back into the lap of a common Reich by a mighty sword and not by flaming protests.*

It is the task of the inner political leaders of a people to forge this sword; to safeguard the work of the smith and to seek comrades in arms is the task of the foreign policy.

* * * * * * *

[Pages 738–739]

The boundaries of 1914 do not mean anything for the future of the German nation. They did not represent either a defense of the past nor would they represent a power in the future. The German people will not obtain either its inner compactness by them, nor will its nutrition be secured by them, nor do these boundaries appear from a military standpoint as appropriate or even satisfactory, nor can they, in the last place, improve the relation which at present exists between us and the world-powers, or, in more accurate terms, with the real world powers. The distance from England will not become shorter, the size of the union will not be reached; not even France would suffer an essential reduction of its global importance.

* * * * * * *

[Pages 738–740]

In contrast, we, National Socialists, have to hold on steadily to our foreign political goals, namely, *to secure on this earth the territory due to the German people.* And this action is the only one which will make bloody sacrifice before God and our German posterity appear justified: Before God, in so far as we are placed upon this earth with the destiny to fight for our daily bread, as creatures to whom nothing is given free and who owe their position as rulers of the earth, solely to the geniality and courage with which they can achieve and keep it; but before our German posterity in so far as we have not shed a single citizen's blood which would not have given thousands of others to posterity. The soil on which in the future the generations of German peasants can beget strong sons will sanction the utilization of the sons of today and will acquit the responsible statesmen, even if persecuted at present, of blood-guilt and of the sacrifice of the people.

* * * * * * *

[Pages 754–755]

The political testament of the German People for its foreign policy should and must always follow this line of thought:

Never tolerate the rise of two continental powers in Europe. See in every attempt to organize a second military power, even in the form of a state which has military potentialities, an attack against Germany and take therefrom not only the right but the duty to prevent by all means, including the use of arms, the rise of such a state, respectively to destroy such a state if it has already arisen. Take care that the strength of our people should have its foundation not in colonies but in the soil of the home Country in Europe. Never consider the Reich as secured as long as it cannot give to every descendant of our people his own bit of soil for centuries to come, never forget that the most sacred right on this earth is the right to own the soil which one wants to cultivate and the most sacred sacrifice, the blood which is shed for this soil.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2762–PS

[LETTER FROM HITLER TO MUSSOLINI]

Duce!

Allow me at the beginning of this letter to assure you that my heart and my thoughts have been, in the last 14 days, more than ever with you. Be further assured, Duce, of my determination to do all which I can in the present situation to be of aid to you.

When I asked you to receive me in Florence, I began the journey in the hope that I could make my thoughts known to you before the threatening conflict with Greece, of which I had received only general knowledge.

I wanted to ask you first of all to postpone the battle, if possible to a more favourable time of year, in any case however, until after the American presidential election.

In any case, however, I wanted to ask you, Duce, not to undertake this battle without a previous lightning-like occupation of Crete, and for this purpose I wanted also to bring along for you practical suggestions for the commitment of a German parachute division and a further airborne division.

* * * * * * *

d. Jugoslavia must become disinterested, but if possible by even being positively interested in our point of view, co-operate in cleaning up the Greek question. Without security on the part of Jugoslavia, no successful operation in the Balkans is to be risked.

* * * * * * *

I must, however, unfortunately observe that conducting a war in the Balkans is not possible before March. Therefore, any threatening move toward Jugoslavia would be useless, since the impossibility of a materialization of such threats before March is well known to the Serbian general staff. Therefore, Jugoslavia must be won, if at all possible, by other ways and means. * * *

With hearty greetings in faithful
comradeship, your
/s/ Adolf Hitler

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2765-PS

[EXTRACT FROM NOTES OF CONFERENCE BETWEEN HITLER AND CIANO IN VIENNA, 25 MARCH 1941]

The Fuehrer first expressed his satisfaction with Yugoslavia's joining the tripartite pact and the resulting definition of her position. This is of special importance in view of the proposed military action against Greece, for, if one considers that for 350 to 400 km the important line of communication through Bulgaria runs within 20 km of the Yugoslav border, one can judge that with a dubious attitude of Yugoslavia in undertaking against Greece would have been militarily an extremely foolhardy venture.

* * * * * * *

Toward the end of March, Germany would have completed her assembly of troops on the Greek front. Then it would only await good weather, for in rainy weather three of her most important arms cannot be utilized:

1. The air force, especially in mountainous territory;
2. The heavy technical arms which cannot move on the soft ground, and
3. The rapidity with which, in a breakthrough of the front, the armored and motorized formations have to follow through.

Therefore, beginning the end of the month, Germany would only be awaiting good weather in order to strike.

* * * * * * *

In answer to a question of Ciano's about the probable duration of the Greek campaign, the Fuehrer replied that given favourable weather the decision could be brought about within a few days. Nevertheless the initial assembly [Aufmarsch] presents great technical and organizational problems. More than ½ million men would have to be supplied, and each additional division brought to Bulgaria would again delay for a few days the supplies of the other ones, because only a few railroads are available.

SECRET

Field Command Post, 24 April 1943

The Reichsfuehrer-SS
Memorandum No. 39/119/43g RF/Bn
TO: Chief of the SIPO and SD
Dear Kaltenbrunner,

Referring again to the matter which we discussed some time ago, i.e., the admission of SIPO officials into the SS. I wish to clarify again: I want an admission only if the following conditions are fulfilled:

1. if the man applies freely and voluntarily,

2. if, by applying strict and peacetime standards, applicant fits racially and ideologically into the SS, guarantees according to the number of his children a really healthy SS stock, and is neither ill, degenerate, nor worthless.

All those who by the standards of these conditions do not fit into the SS will have to wear the uniform of the Ordnungspolizei, following an agreement between you and the chief of the Ordnungspolizei, if the necessity to wear a uniform exists. Due to present day conditions not everybody in the Ordnungspolizei can be an SS man. I refer to the many thousands of reservists whom we inducted.

I beg you not only to act accordingly in the future, but especially also that numerous admissions into the ranks of the SS in the past be reexamined and revised according to these instructions.

Heil Hitler
/s/ H. Himmler

A true copy:
GROSS
SS-Unterscharfuehrer
2. *SS-Gruppenfuehrer* von HERFF
3. *SS-Gruppenfuehrer* BERGER

Copy sent for information.

By command
/s/ BRANDT
SS-Obersturmbannfuehrer

SECRET

693258—46—27

RESTRICTED

DIRECTORY

For The Schutzstaffel [SS] of the NSDAP
1 November 1944
Published by SS Fuehrunghauptamt, Kommandoamt
of the General SS
Berlin-Wilmersdorf Kaiserallee 188

Name of Agency Der Reichsfuehrer SS	Translation	Address	Telephone
Chef Persoenlicher Stab RF SS	Chief of Personal Staff Reichsfuehrer SS	Berlin SW 11 Prinz-Albrecht Str.	Berlin 12 00 40
Abt. Wirtschaftliche Hilfe	Dept. of Economic Aid	Berlin SW 11 Wilhelmstr 28	Berlin 12 00 40
Rohstoffamt	Dept. of Raw Materials	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Kaiserallee 35	Berlin 87 93 31
Presseabteilung	Press Department	Berlin W 9 Hermann-Goering Str 8	Berlin 12 00 40
SS Schule Haus Wewelsburg	SS School Wewelsburg House	Wewelsburg, Krs. Buren near Paderborn/Westfalin	Wewelsburg 30
Das Ahnenerbe	The Ahnenerbe	Berlin-Dahlem	Berlin 89 77 21
Dienststelle SS Obergruppenfuehrer Heissmeyer	Agency of SS Lt. General Heissmeyer	Berlin-Spandau Hohenzollernring 122	Berlin 37 45 41

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2769-PS

Name of Agency Der Reichsfuehrer SS	Translation	Address	Telephone
Inspecteur fuer Leibesuebungen Inspecteurstab	Inspector for Athletics Inspector Staff	Berlin C-2 Neue Friedrichstr 45	Berlin 41 69 41
Chef des Fernmeldewesens	Communications Chief	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Hohenzollerndamm 46/47	Berlin 87 90 66
Reichsarzt SS und Polizei	Reich's Surgeon SS and Police	Berlin W 15 Knesebeckstr 51	Berlin 92 42 49
Amt RV	Office RV	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Kaiserallee 188 long distance	Berlin 87 93 61 86 84 02 86 85 02
"Das Schwarze Korps"	The Black Corps	Berlin SW 68 Zimmerstr 88	Berlin 11 00 22
Statistisch-Wissenschaftliches Institut des R.F. SS	Statistical Research Institute of Reichsfuehrer SS	Jagdhaus Tiergarten Post Donaustauf near Regensburg	
Verein "Lebensborn" e.V.	"Lebensborn" Society	Munchen Herzog-Max-Str. 3-7	Munchen 131 14-16
Das SS Hauptamt	SS Chief Office	Berlin-Grunewald Douglasstr. 7-11	Berlin 89 14 38
Das Reichssicherheitshauptamt	Reich Chief Security Office	Berlin SW 11 Prinz-Albrecht Str 8	Berlin 12 00 40
SD Hauptamt	SD Chief Office	Berlin SW 11 Prinz-Albrecht Str 8	Berlin 12 00 38

Das Rasse u. Siedlungs Hauptamt SS	Chief Office for Racial and Settlement Questions SS	Berlin 68 Hedemannstr 23/24	Berlin 19 52 51
Chef des R- und S-Hauptamtes	Chief of the Office for R and S Questions	Berlin W 15	Berlin
Hauptfuersorge und Versorgungsamt SS	Chief Office for Welfare and Supplies	Berlin W 15	Berlin 91 86 91
Fuersorge u. Versorgungsamt der Waffen SS Berlin	Welfare a. Supply Office Waffen SS Berlin	Berlin W 15 Kurfuestendamm 217 2 Tr.	Berlin 91 86 91-5
Fuersorge u. Versorgungsamt der Waffen SS Munchen	Welfare a. Supply Office Waffen SS Munchen	Munchen 27 Morhlstr. 12a	Munchen 4 25 00
Fuersorge u. Versorgungsamt der Waffen SS Duesseldorf	Welfare a. Supply Office Waffen SS Duesseldorf	Duesseldorf Tersteegenstr 82/84	Duesseldorf 3 61 76
Fuersorge u. Versorgungsamt der Waffen SS Posen	Welfare a. Supply Office Waffen SS Posen	Posen Litzmannaliee 30	Posen 77 18
Fuersorge u. Versorgungsamt der Waffen SS Ausland	Welfare a. Supply Office Waffen SS abroad	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Ballenstedter Str 8	Berlin 97 75 36
		Berlin W 50 Geisbergstr 21	Berlin 24 00 12
Wirtschafts-Verwaltungshauptamt SS	Chief Office of Economic Administration	Berlin-Lichterfelde-West Unter den Eichen 127	Berlin 76 51 01 76 52 61
Kleiderkasse	Clothing Supply	Berlin C 2 Koelln, Fischmarkt 4-6	
Zweigstelle	Branch Store	Munchen Karlstr. 10	

Name of Agency Der Reichsfuehrer SS	Translation	Address	Telephone
Das SS Personalhauptamt	The SS Chief Personnel Office		
Chef des SS Personalhauptamtes	Chief of Personnel Office	Berlin-Charlottenburg 4 Wilmersdorfer Str. 98/99	Berlin 32 39 96
Hauptamt SS Gericht	Chief Office SS Court	Prien a/Chiemsee	Prien 334-335
Verwaltung	Administration	Munchen 33 Wagmuellerstr. 16	Munchen 2 08 46
Oberstes SS u. Polizeigericht	Highest SS and Police Court	Munchen 33 Karlstr. 10	Munchen 2 95 65
Das SS Fuehrungshauptamt	SS Chief Office of Operations (?)	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Kaiserallee 188	Berlin 87 93 61
Kommandoamt der Allgemeinen SS Amt 1	Command Office General SS Office	Berlin-Wilmersdorf Kaiserallee 188	Berlin 87 93 61
SS Sanitaetsamt	SS Medical Office	Berlin W 15 Knesebeckstr. 43/44	Berlin 91 86 41
Standortkommandantur Berlin	Office of the Berlin Garrison	Berlin-Charlottenburg Meineckestr. 10	Berlin 92 81 46-48
Reichskommissar fuer die Festigung deutschen Volkstums	Reich Commissioner for the Strengthening of Germandom	Berlin-Halensee Kurfuerstendamm 142/43	Berlin 96 39 91
Stabshauptamt	Office Chief of Staff		
Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle	Office for Ethnic Germans	Berlin Keithstr. 20	Berlin 26 60 91

For further agencies subordinate to these Chief Offices refer to the end of this Directory.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2770-PS

ORDER GAZETTE OF THE CHIEF OF THE SECURITY POLICE AND SD
[Befehlsblatt des Chefs der Sicherheitspolizei und des SD]
Edition A, 5th Year, Berlin, 9 December 1944,
No. 51, Page 361

War Decorations

The Knight's Cross of the War Merit Cross with Swords [Ritterkreuz des Kriegsverdienstkreuzes mit Schwertern] was given to:

The SS Obergruppenfuehrer and General of the Police Dr. Ernst Kaltenbrunner, Chief of the Security Police and of the SD.

DOCUMENT 2771-PS

See: NATIONAL SOCIALISM
United States State Department
United States Government Printing Office
Washington, D. C. 1943

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2772-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik]
Volume VI, Part I, Page 37
[Extract from Speech of Hitler]

The claim, therefore, for German colonial possession will be voiced from year to year with increasing vigor, possessions which Germany did not take away from other countries, and which today are virtually of no value to these powers, but appear indispensable for our own people. * * *

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2773-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik]
Volume VII, 1939, Part 2, Pages 466–467
[Extract from Speech of Hitler]

The theft of the German colonies was morally unjustified. Economically, it was utter insanity. The political motives advanced were so mean that one is tempted to call them silly. In 1918, after the end of the war, the victorious Powers really would have had the authority to bring about a reasonable settlement of international problems. * * *

The great German colonial possessions, which the Reich once acquired peacefully by treaties and by paying for them, have been stolen—contrary indeed to the solemn assurance given by President Wilson, which was the basic condition on which Germany laid down her arms. The objection that these colonial possessions are of no importance in any case should only lead to their being returned to us with an easy mind. * * *

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2774–PS

ORGANIZATION BOOK OF THE NSDAP
[Organisationsbuch der NSDAP]
1937, 4th Edition, Page 86

"The Party includes *only fighters* who are ready to accept and sacrifice everything in order to carry through the National Socialist ideology."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2775–PS

NURNBERG PARTY CONGRESS, 1934
Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, Page 211
[Extract from Hitler's Speech]

"Only a part of the people will always be really active fighters. But they were the fighters of the National Socialist struggle. They were the fighters for the National Socialist revolution, and they are the millions of the rest of the population. For them it is not sufficient to confess: 'believe,' but to swear; *'I fight'*."

NURNBERG PARTY CONGRESS, 1935
[Extract from Hitler's Speech]

"It is not the State which gives orders to us, it is we who give orders to the State."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2777–PS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST MONTHLY
[Nationalsozialistische Monatshefte]
May 1932, Page 199
Space Policy [Raumpolitik] by Rosenberg

"The understanding that the German nation, if it is not to perish in the truest sense of the word, needs ground and soil for itself and its future generations, and the second sober perception that this soil can no more be conquered in Africa, but in Europe and first of all in the East—these organically determine the German foreign policy for centuries."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2780-PS

CONSTITUTION AND ADMINISTRATION IN THE THIRD REICH

Compiled by Dr. Rudolf Kluge and Dr. Heinrich Krueger, 1937
Publishing House for Social politics, Economics and Statistics.
Paul Schmidt/ Berlin SW 68, Page 50.

Thus at the head of the Reich stands a single Fuehrer who in his personality embodies the idea which sustains all and whose spirit and will therefore animate the entire community. He nominates his subordinate leaders who, in turn, nominate theirs. Each one is responsible to his higher Fuehrer, in last analysis to the highest Fuehrer as the representative of the idea. Everyone bears full responsibility for the sphere of his tasks. He cannot shift it to corporate bodies of voters, but can only let himself be advised by them. * * *

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2786-PS

EXCHANGE OF LETTERS BETWEEN RIBBENTROP AND KEITEL

[1. Letter from General of Artillery Keitel to von Ribbentrop dated Berlin, 7 March 1938, not translated]

2. Letter from Ribbentrop to Keitel

Berlin, 4 March 1938

[illegible ink notes]

My honored General:

Enclosed I forward to you the minutes of a conference with the local Hungarian Ambassador for your confidential cognizance. As you can judge from it, Mr. Sztojay suggested that possible war aims against Czechoslovakia be discussed between the German and Hungarian armies.

I have many doubts about such negotiations. In case we should discuss with Hungary possible war aims against Czechoslovakia, the danger exists that other parties as well would be informed about this.

I would greatly appreciate it, if you notify me briefly whether any commitments were made here in any respect.

With best regards and Heil Hitler

Yours very obediently

[No signature]

To the Chief of the Wehrmachtamt
General of Artillery KEITEL
Berlin W 35 Tirpitzufer 72/76

[3. Acknowledgment of receipt of above letter signed by Keitel is not translated.]

[4. Enclosure of Minutes of Conversation with Sztojay at Berlin, 4 March 1938, signed R (Ribbentrop) is also not translated.]

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2787–PS

ORDERS OF THE DEPUTY OF THE FUEHRER
Published by Central Publishers of the NSDAP, Franz Eher, Successor, Munich 1937
[Pages 67–68].

Order

The Fuehrer alone determines the policy of the NSDAP and of its branches as well as of its subordinate societies. He has made responsible for strict compliance with his political directives by all branches of the party and for uniformity of policy.

In order to guarantee this I determine the following:

1. The political leadership within the party and its political representation toward all state and other offices outside the party rests entirely with its officers, namely with me, the Gauleiters, the Kreisleiters, and the Ortsgruppenleiters.

2. The officers alone have the right to make agreements with State and other Offices located in their respective districts, according to the directions issued by the Fuehrer or by me on his behalf. Included in these Offices are the authorities of the Province and State employment offices competent for the district of the Gauleiter even if they are located outside the district (Gau) in question.

3. Representation toward provinces located within a district (Gau) of those embracing a whole district is the affair of the competent Gauleiters.

4. I reserve to myself personally the representation of the party in all matters toward the Reich Cabinet (Reichsregierung). The same applies to the representation of the party toward the Governments of States embracing several districts (Gaue), namely Prussia and Bavaria. In the future all matters pertaining to the Governments mentioned shall be brought to me by the Officers of the party for further action.

5. The representatives of the PO., such as Reichsleiters, Amtsleiters, etc., as well as leaders of the SA., SS., HJ., and sub-

ordinate organizations, may make binding agreements of a political nature with State and other Offices only with the authorization of the Officers.

Munich 25 October 1934

Signed: Rudolf Hess

* * * * * * *

[Pages 190–192]

Order No. 184/35

On the basis of the "law against malicious attacks on State and Party and for the protection of the party uniform" of 20 Dec. 1934, all criminal cases representing an attack on the party, its leaders or its institutions were submitted by the Reich Minister of Justice to the deputy of the Fuehrer for political co-decision.

The deputy of the Fuehrer introduced his right of co-decision especially because he wants to avoid offenders' being imprisoned for months for each little offense and because such handling of the law would create a second law for the protection of the Republic.

Therefore, in spite of the fact that the creating of martyrs must be absolutely avoided, persons whose attacks indicate bad character or an attitude of pronounced hostility to the State shall be strictly prosecuted.

For this reason I ask the Gauleiters to report here briefly all offenses that must absolutely be punished, as far as they are known to the districts, regardless of the report to be given to the public prosecutor. All district leaders and local groups are to be informed correspondingly.

Should it be decided here in individual criminal cases that the Court give the offender a simple or a severe reprimand, then I shall give orders that in the future the names of these persons be communicated to the districts. I therefore ask that the local groups be requested to watch these citizens especially and attempt to influence them in a National Socialistic sense. On the other hand it is necessary to exercise strict control over the activities of such persons as do not listen to reason. In these cases it may be necessary to inform the secret State Police [Gestapo].

Munich, 3 Sept. 1935

The Chief of staff of the deputy
of the Fuehrer
Signed: M. Bormann

* * * * * * *

[Pages 270–272]

Circular Nr. 49/36

Re: Retirement and exclusion of officials from the NSDAP.

Few Communications about retirement and exclusion of officials from the NSDAP are received from the districts. Of the 32 districts 19 have not as yet reported a single case. For this reason I refer you again most urgently to my order of 4 July 1935 Nr. 133/35. These reports about retirement and exclusion of officials are all the more necessary in that I have in the meantime reached a definitive agreement with the Reich and Prussian Minister of the Interior, which prompted the circular decree of the Reich and Prussian Minister of the Interior of 21 February 1936—II SB. 6190/1363. The decree reads as follows:

"The deputy of the Fuehrer will report the retirement of an official from the NSDAP to the highest service authority [Dienstbehoerde] of the official. In each case a thorough examination must then be made to learn for what reasons the official has retired from the party. If he has done so because he disapproved of the program or political attitude of the party he can no longer remain an official. But even if this is not the case, with the close relationship between party and State it can be concluded that in retiring from the party the official did not possess inner union with the National Socialist State or that in any case he lacked the necessary spirit of sacrifice. He must expect at least that he will be excluded from preferential promotions and not considered for normal promotions."

When officials are excluded from the party, two copies of the verdict of exclusion shall be sent in to me along with the report.

The Chief of staff of the deputy
of the Fuehrer
Signed: M. Bormann

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2788–PS

TOP SECRET
[Instructions for handling omitted]
SECRET

TOP SECRET
POL I 789 g (N)

Notes on the Conference on 29 March 1938, 1200 hours, in the Foreign Office on Sudeten German Questions

In this conference the gentlemen enumerated in the enclosed list participated.

The Reichsminister [Ribbentrop] started out by emphasizing the necessity to keep the conference which had been scheduled strictly a secret; he then explained, in view of the directives which

the Fuehrer himself had given to Konrad Henlein personally yesterday afternoon, that there were two questions which were of outstanding importance for the conduct of policy of the Sudeten German Party:

1. The Sudeten Germans must realize that they are backed up by a nation of 75 million which will not tolerate a continued suppression of the Sudeten Germans by the Czechoslovak Government.

It is the task of the Sudeten German Party to formulate such demands from the Czechoslovak Government as it deems necessary in order to obtain the privileges desired by it.

The Foreign Minister explained in this connection that it could not be the task of the Reich Government to give Konrad Henlein, whose position as the leader of the Sudeten Germans has been expressly acknowledged and again confirmed by the Fuehrer, detailed suggestions about what to demand from the Czechoslovak Government. It is essential to propose a maximum program, which as its final aim grants full freedom to the Sudeten Germans. It appears dangerous to be satisfied prematurely with the consent of the Czechoslovakian Government; this on the one hand would give the impression abroad that a solution has been found, and on the other hand would only partially satisfy the Sudeten Germans. In any case, caution is the proper thing, because one cannot have any confidences in the assurances of Benes and Hodza according to past experiences. The aim of the negotiations to be carried out by the Sudeten German party with the Czechoslovakian Government is finally this: to avoid entry into the Government by the extension and gradual specification of the demands to be made. It must be emphasized clearly in the negotiations that the Sudeten German Party alone is the party to the negotiations with the Czechoslovakian Government, not the Reich cabinet [Reichsregierung]. The Reich cabinet itself must refuse to appear toward the Government in Prague or toward London and Paris as the advocate or peacemaker of the Sudeten German demands. It is a self-evident prerequisite that during the impending discussion with the Czechoslovak Government the Sudeten Germans would be firmly controlled by Konrad Henlein, would maintain quiet and discipline, and would avoid indiscretions. The assurances already given by Konrad Henlein in this connection were satisfactory.

Following these general explanations of the Reich Minister the demands of the Sudeten German Party from the Czechoslovak Government as contained in the enclosure were discussed and approved in principle. For further cooperation, Konrad Henlein

was instructed to keep in the closest possible touch with the Reichminister and the Head of the Central Office for Racial Germans [mit dem Leiter der Volksdeutschen Mittelstelle], as well as the German Minister in Prague, as the local representative of the Foreign Minister. The task of the German Minister in Prague would be to support the demands of the Sudeten German Party as reasonable, not officially, but in more private talks with the Czechoslovak politicians without exerting any direct influence on the extent of the demands of the Party.

In conclusion there was a discussion whether it would be useful if the Sudeten German Party would cooperate with other minorities in Czechoslovakia, especially with the Slovaks. The Foreign Minister decided that the Party should have the discretion to keep a loose contact with other minority groups if the adoption of a parallel course by them might appear appropriate.

Berlin, 29 March 1938.

R [Initial]

List of those present in the conference on Sudeten German Questions on Tuesday, 29 March 1938, 1200 hours

Present:

Reichsminister von Ribbentrop State Secretary von Mackensen Ministerial Director Weissaecker Ambassador Eisenlohr—Prague Ambassador Stiehe Vortr. Legationrat von Twardowski Legationrat Altenburg Legationrat Kordt	FOREIGN OFFICE
SS Obergruppenfuehrer Lorenz Prof. Haushofer	Central Office for Racial Germans [Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle]
Konrad Henlein Karl Hermann Frank Dr. Kuenzel Dr. Kreissl	SUDETEN GERMAN PARTY

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2789–PS

KONRAD HENLEIN [letterhead]

Hof i. B., 17th of March, 1938

Most honored Minister of Foreign Affairs:

In our deeply felt joy over the fortunate turn of events in Austria we feel it our duty to express our gratitude to all those who had a share in this new grand achievement of our Fuehrer.

I beg you, most honored Minister, to accept accordingly the sincere thanks of the Sudeten Germans herewith.

We shall show our appreciation to the Fuehrer by doubled efforts in the service of the Greater German policy.

The new situation requires a re-examination of the Sudeten German policy. For this purpose I beg to ask you for the opportunity for a very early personal talk.

In view of the necessity of such a clarification I have postponed the Nation-wide Party Congress, originally scheduled for 26th and 27th of March, 1938, for 4 weeks.

I would appreciate if the Ambassador, Dr. Eisenlohr, and two of my closest associates would be allowed to participate in the requested talks.

Heil Hitler
Loyally yours
/s/ Konrad Henlein

To the Reich Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop, Berlin.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2790-PS

[initials] R.M.

Copy for the office of RAM [Reich Foreign Minister]

Discussion between the Fuehrer and Professor Tuca and Secretary of State Karmasin, in the presence of the Reich Foreign Minister in the new Reich Chancellery in Berlin on Sunday, 12th February 1939 between 1700 and 1815 hours

After a brief welcome Tuca thanks the Fuehrer for granting this meeting. He addresses the Fuehrer with "My Fuehrer" and he voices the opinion that he, though only a modest man himself, might well claim to speak for the Slovak nation. The Czech courts and prison gave him the right to make such a statement. He states that the Fuehrer had not only opened the Slovak question but that he had been also the first one to acknowledge the dignity of the Slovak nation. The Slovakian people will gladly fight under the leadership of the Fuehrer for the maintenance of European civilization. Obviously future association with the Czechs had become an impossibility for the Slovaks from a moral as well as economic point of view. The fact that they still belonged to the Czech state was only possible because of the thought that the present government was only transitory, but he and his colleagues were determined to give in to the pressure of the Slovak people and to bring about an independent Slovakia. The destiny of

Slovakia rested with the Fuehrer. Just as he had suffered imprisonment for his convictions, he was equally prepared to sacrifice his life for his ideals. Should there be a rising, the Czechs would immediately try to suppress it with bloodshed, but the mere word of the Fuehrer sufficed to halt these attempts. The same applied to the aspirations of Hungary and Poland, who would be stopped by a single word of the Fuehrer. "I entrust the fate of my people to your care."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2791–PS

[GERMAN FOREIGN OFFICE MINUTES OF CONVERSATIONS BETWEEN RIBBENTROP AND ATTOLICO, THE ITALIAN AMBASSADOR. INITIALED BY RIBBENTROP.]

On the voyage of the *Patria* Ambassador Attolico explained to me that he had instructions to request the notification of the contemplated time for German action against Czechoslovakia from the German government. [Originally reads: "that Mussolini had authorized him to request"; but has been changed to read as above.]

In case the Czechs should again cause a provocation against Germany, Germany would march. This would be tomorrow, in six months or perhaps in a year. However, I could promise him that the German government, in case of an increasing gravity of the situation or as soon as the Fuehrer made his decision, would notify the Italian Chief of government as rapidly as possible. In any case, the Italian government will be the first one who will receive such a notification.

23 Aug. 1938
R [initial]

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2792–PS

R.M. 251.

Ambassador Attolico paid me a visit today at 12 o'clock to communicate the following:

He had received another written instruction from Mussolini asking that Germany communicate in time the probable date of action against Czechoslovakia. Mussolini asked for such notification, as Mr. Attolico assured me, in order "to be able to take in due time the necessary measures on the French frontier."

Berlin, 27 August 1938
[Initialed] *R* [Ribbentrop]

N.B. I replied to ambassador Attolico, just as on his former demarche, that I could not impart any date to him, that, however, in any case Mussolini would be the first one to be informed of any decision.

Berlin, 2 September 1938

[See also Document No. 2800–PS]

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2793–PS

Confidential Protocol concerning Economic and Financial Collaboration between the German Reich and the State of Slovakia

The signatory plenipotentiaries of the German Reich Cabinet and of the Slovak government agreed today that the German Reich and the Slovak State will cooperate most closely in economic and financial fields on the basis of the following directives.

ARTICLE I

The collaboration will include particularly:

(1) Increase and control of the Slovak agricultural production with a view to market outlets in Germany, i.e., increased pig-raising and milk production.

(2) Development of the Slovak wood industry and forestry by creating long-term industrial plans with a view to market outlets in Germany.

(3) Investigation, development and utilization of the Slovak natural resources. In this respect the basic principle is that insofar as they are not needed to meet Slovakia's own requirements they should be placed in first line at Germany's disposal. The entire soil research [Bodenforschung] will be placed under the Reichagency for soil-research. [Reichsstelle fuer Bodenforschung.] The government of the Slovak State will soon start an investigation to determine whether the present owners of concessions and privileges have fulfilled the industrial obligations prescribed by law and it will cancel concessions and privileges in cases where these duties have been neglected.

(4) Development and control of industrial production considering the German and Slovak life interests and market relationships and collaboration in the field of export of industrial and other products.

(5) Development of the communication and transportation system in Slovakia.

ARTICLE II

Slovakia will make its own currency and will create a Slovak National bank as a central mint.

Germany will support Slovakia in the creation of a Slovak National Bank and in the development and execution of the foreign exchange policy.

The German Reich Bank will participate in an appropriate manner in the erection of the Slovak National Bank and will send an adviser to the Board of Directors of this bank who will cooperate in every important decision. The Slovak Cabinet will avail itself of this adviser also when drawing up and executing its State budget and will not raise loans without his approval.

The German tender which was brought to Slovakia during the entry of March 1938 will be exchanged at a rate of 1 Czech Crown = 10 Reich pfennigs.

It is planned that the National Bank in Prague will be induced to immediately transfer tender to Pressburg amounting to 350 million Czech crowns in order to alleviate the currency shortage in Slovakia.

ARTICLE III

The two governments will soon start negotiations to come to an agreement about the regulation of commercial and financial exchange. These agreements will be made on the basis that Germany will take Slovak agricultural, forestry and other goods including natural resources and will deliver instead finished products, unfinished products and investment goods.

Slovakia will make economic negotiations with other states only after the agreement with Germany had been reached and will keep Germany permanently informed about these negotiations.

No customs-union is planned between the German Reich and Slovakia. However, until further notice, free trade will be permitted for the transition period between Slovakia on the one hand and the protectorate Bohemia and Moravia and the Sudeten German territories on the other hand.

ARTICLE IV

This protocol will come into force on the day of its signing. Both parties will consider the protocol as strictly confidential and will make its contents public only after mutual consent.

Berlin, 23 March 1939.

For the German Reich Cabinet:
Signed v. Ribbentrop

For the Slovak government:
Signed: Vojtech Tuka
Signed: Dr. F. Durcansky

Berlin, 29 November 1939

On the question of payments to Karmasin

Karmasin receives 30,000 Marks from the VDA [Peoples' League for Germans Abroad] until 1 April 1940; from then on 15,000 Marks monthly.

Furthermore, the Central Office for Racial Germans [Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle] has deposited 300,000 Marks for Karmasin with the German Mission in Bratislava (Pressburg) on which he could fall back in an emergency..

Furthermore, Karmasin has received money from Reich Minister Seyss-Inquart; for the present it has been impossible to determine what amounts had been involved, and whether the payments still continue.

Therefore it appears that Karmasin has been provided with sufficient money; thus one could await whether he would put up new demands himself.

Herewith presented to

the Reich Foreign Minister

/s/ WOERMANN

[Stamped] Has been presented to the RAM.

J. Sch.

Slovakia

Berlin, 1 Dec 39

Today the Reich Foreign Minister received State Secretary Karmasin on the latter's request in the presence of Minister Bernard and myself.

After Mr. Karmasin had discussed briefly the communist, Czech and other anti-German influence which were strongly felt in Slovakia, the Reich Foreign Minister issued the following directives:

1. An attempt should be made to place German advisors with further branches of the Slovak administration and economic agencies. Minister Bernard was to draw up and submit a plan. In this matter one had to proceed with caution, avoiding hurting Slovak feelings. If possible the cards should be played in such a way that the request for advisors is submitted by the Slovaks themselves.

The funds which might be needed for this task must be requested from Minister Bernard. No effort to influence the interior structure of Slovakia should be undertaken from our side.

693258—46—28

2. The cultural influence of Germany shall be increased with the cooperation of the German minority [Volksgruppe]. No details of this question have been discussed.

State Secretary Karmasin promised the Reich Foreign Minister on his request that Germany's intention to exercise this influence would be kept secret from the outer world.

The Reich Foreign Minister then requested Mr. Karmasin to establish liaison with Minister Bernard or, in especially important cases, to report to him in person if he had any requests to make.

/s/ WOERMANN

Office of the Foreign Minister
St. S. [State Secretary]
Dg. Pol.
Pol. IV
Dir. Kult.
Dir. W.
Min. Bernard
Slovakia

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2795-PS

Notes on the discussion between Foreign Minister Ribbentrop and the Czechoslovak Foreign Minister Chvalkovsky in Berlin, 21 Jan 39

[Notes of meeting not translated]

* * * * * * *

Herewith presented to the Reich Foreign Minister according to instructions. Berlin, 23 January 1939.

[Signed] Dr. Schmidt
Minister

[Footnote in Ribbentrop's handwriting]

I mentioned to Chvalkovsky especially that a quick reduction in the Czech army would be decisive in our judgment.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2796-PS

Office R. M. (Dr. Kordt)
Unter Staats Sekretar Woerman-personally
M. D. Gaus-personally
Aboard the "Patria" 23 August 1938

Pras. G. K.

SECRET

While in the forenoon of the 23rd of August the Fuehrer and the Regent [Reichverweser] of Hungary were engaged in a polit-

ical discussion, the Hungarian Minister Imredy and Kanya were in conference with Herr von Ribbentrop; Herr von Weizsacker also attended the conference.

Von Kanya introduced two subjects for discussion: 1. the negotiations between Hungary and the Little Entente; and 2. the Czechoslovakian problem.

The comments of Kanya in regard to point 1: Negotiations with the Little Entente were mostly of a historical nature and offered really nothing new. In any case they were inadequate to explain sufficiently a communique submitted by Kanya at the end. This communique is to be issued today by the conference of the Little Entente. It would seem that Baron Aper in Budapest and Ambassador Bessenyi in Belgrade have agreed to it. Thus the question whether it would be opportune was really outdated. Nevertheless, it had to be discussed thoroughly in order to develop the German point of view. Von Ribbentrop described how in his opinion the renunciation of the use of force, which is to be proclaimed again, would not have the desired political effect, namely, a protection of Hungary against Yugoslavia especially in the event of a Hungarian-Czech crisis. On the contrary, Hungary would block the road for her intervention in Czechoslovakia and make it more difficult for the Yugoslavs to abandon their Czech confederates. The impartial reader would reason that Hungary was detaching herself from German-Czech politics and was waiving her claims for revision, for whoever did not participate would return with empty hands.

The counter arguments of Kanya were little convincing. They led into a discussion of point 2, namely, the attitude of Hungary in case of a German-Czech conflict.

Von Ribbentrop inquired what Hungary's attitude would be if the Fuehrer would carry out his decision to answer a new Czech provocation by force. The reply of the Hungarians presented two kinds of obstacles: The Yugoslavian neutrality must be assured if Hungary marches towards the North and perhaps the East. Moreover, the Hungarian rearmament had only been started and 1 to 2 more years' time for its development should be allowed.

Von Ribbentrop then explained to the Hungarians that the Yugoslavs would not dare to march while they were between the pincers of the Axis Powers. Rumania alone would therefore not move. England and France would also remain tranquil. England would not recklessly risk her Empire. She knew our newly acquired power. In reference to time, however, for the abovementioned situation, nothing definite could be predicted since it

would depend on Czech provocation. Von Ribbentrop repeated that whoever desires revision must exploit the good opportunity and participate.

The Hungarian reply thus remained a conditional one. Upon the question of von Ribbentrop, what purpose the desired General Staff conferences were to have, not much more was brought forward than the Hungarian desire of a mutual inventory of military material and preparedness for the Czech conflict. The clear political basis for such a conference—the time of Hungarian intervention—was not obtained.

In the meantime, more positive language was used by Von Horthy in his talk with the Fuehrer. He wished not to hide his doubts with regard to the English attitude, but he wished to put Hungary's intention to participate on record. The Hungarian Ministers were and remained, even later, more skeptical since they feel more strongly about the immediate danger for Hungary with its unprotected flanks.

When Von Imredy had a discussion with the Fuehrer in the afternoon, he was very relieved when *the Fuehrer explained to him, that, in regard to the situation in question, he demanded nothing of Hungary.* He himself would not know the time. Whoever wanted to join the meal would have to participate in the cooking as well. Should Hungary wish conferences of the General Staffs, he would have no objections.

The Hungarian position may be summed up today as follows:

a. Hungary is glad not to have to expect any inquiries of final character.

b. Hungary probably believes that she cannot intervene sooner than two weeks after the start of the conflict.

[Signed] Weizsacker

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2797-PS

Berlin, 25 August 1938

The Reichsminister today had a new talk with von Kanya upon the latter's request: The Reichsminister confronted von Kanya with the rejoicing of the Czech, French and English press over the Bled Communique and repeated that abroad this event, especially at this time, was considered as a rupture of German-Hungarian friendship and a renunciation of Hungarian revisionist claims. Mr. von Kanya mentioned the already known aspects of the legal situation and the fact that the so-called preliminary discussions between Hungary and the Little Entente were of problematic value. Von Kanya wanted to prove again that the

excessive Hungarian demands for protection of its minority in Czechoslovakia would prevent the agreement from becoming effective. But even if it became effective, it would never, according to von Kanya, be observed by the other party, and thus Hungary would be freed from observing the provisions renouncing the use of force. Von Kanya expects still more precise information from Budapest to what extent the agreement has actually been formulated and the Reichsminister will be informed on that matter. The Reichsminister and von Kanya agreed that much depended upon how the Bled Communique was treated in the Hungarian press during the coming week.

Concerning Hungary's military preparedness in case of a German-Czech conflict, von Kanya mentioned several days ago that his country would need a period of one to two years in order to develop adequately the armed strength of Hungary. During today's conversation von Kanya corrected this remark and said that Hungary's military situation was much better. His country would be ready as far as armaments were concerned, to take part in the conflict by October 1st of this year.

Signed: [illegible]

To the Reichsminister
Under Secretary of State
Mr. Dg. Pol.
Mr. Dir. Recht.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2798-PS

Conference between the Fuehrer and Chancellor of the Reich and the President of the Czechoslovak State Hacha in the presence of Reich Foreign Minister Ribbentrop and of the Czechoslovak Foreign Minister Chvalkowsky in the Reich-Chancery on the 15th March 1939, 1.15-2.15 a.m.

There were also present:

Field Marshall [Generalfeldmarschall] Goering
General Keitel
State Secretary [Staatssekretaer] Weizsacker
Minister of State Meissner
State Secretary Dietrich
Counsellor [Legationsrat] Hewel

State President Hacha greets the Fuehrer and expresses his thanks for being received by him. For a long time he had been desirous of meeting the man whose wonderful ideas he had often read and followed. (Every one sits down.)

Hacha: He was an unknown person until recently. He had never dabbled in politics. He had been just a judicial official in the Viennese civil service, and as such he had deliberately taken no part in politics in order to be unbiased toward the Parties, with which he had to deal as a judge. In 1918 he had been called to Prague, and in 1925 was appointed president of the *Verwaltungsgerichtshof* (Supreme Court for Administrative Law). In this capacity he had had no relations with the politicians or, as he preferred to say, with the so-called politicians [*Politikastern*], and it was only rarely that he had come into contact with them. He must mention at the outset that he had also had hardly any relations with the Government and that he had confined his intercourse with the members of the Government to the minimum. He had never been persona grata. He used to meet President Masaryk only once a year at a dinner of the judges. Benes [he met] even less frequently. The only time he had met the latter misunderstandings had occurred. For the rest the whole regime had been alien to him, in fact, so much so that immediately after the sudden change [*Umschwung*] he had asked himself whether it was really a good thing for Czechoslovakia to be an independent state. This autumn the task had been allotted to him of becoming head of the state. He was an old man. He had overcome his doubts when it was shown him that it was his patriotic duty to take over the office. By accepting it the most difficult task of his life had fallen on him, and, therefore, he had dared to ask the Fuehrer to receive him.

He was convinced that the fate of Czechoslovakia lay in the hands of the Fuehrer, and he believed that her fate was safe in the Fuehrer's hands. He had no grounds for complaint over what had happened in Slovakia recently. He had been convinced for a long time that it was impossible for the various peoples to live together in this [single] body politic. Although their languages resembled each other to a certain extent, they had developed along very different lines. Czechoslovakia was more closely related to Germany than to Slovakia, which showed a stronger inclination towards the Magyars. The Czechs had maintained relations only with the Evangelical [Protestant] Slovaks, whilst the Catholic Slovaks had been rejected by the Czechs. These were the reasons why a good understanding could never be achieved, and he was glad that the development had followed this path. He was not alone in holding this view, but was sure that 80 per cent of the population shared it with him.

Half an hour ago he had received reports that the Carpatho-Ukraine had proclaimed its independence. He was of the opinion that the Fuehrer's experiences with regard to the Slovaks would be none too good. During these last few days rumours about a violation of the constitution in Prague had doubtless reached the Fuehrer's ears. This breach of the constitution would probably be laid to his (Hacha's) charge. But being a lawyer he knew that the dismissal of the government had been based on sound legal foundations. Moreover, the constitution itself had not been respected by part of the Czech government. Unfortunately incidents had occurred in this connection which he regretted; they had, however, taken place as a consequence of measures connected with the maintenance of order. These incidents had not been intended. Otherwise he did not shed any tears over Slovakia.

Now he came to the point which concerned him most, the fate of his people. He believed that the Fuehrer, especially, would understand him when he expressed his opinion that Czechoslovakia had the right to wish to live her own national life. Naturally, the geographical position of Czechoslovakia made the existence of the friendliest terms with Germany necessary. This must be the foundation of a distinct national life. The greater part of the Czech people shared this conviction. There were, of course, some exceptions, but the fact that the new Czechoslovakia had only been in existence for six months had to be kept in mind. The charge had been made that there were still many followers of the Benes system in Czechoslovakia. But the persons who were named are not the ones. This system only had friends in journalistic circles. The government with all the means at its disposal was resolved to reduce them to silence. This was practically all he wanted to say.

The Fuehrer answered and expressed his regret for having had to ask the President to undertake this journey. This morning, however, after careful consideration he had reached the conclusion that, in spite of the advanced age of the President, this journey might prove of great service to his country, since Germany's attack was only a matter of hours. The German Reich had, in principle, no animosity against any other nations. Nations which do not wrong us are dear to us, or at the least uninteresting to us. The German people harbour no hatred against Czechoslovakia. Czechoslovakia, however, had adopted an entirely different attitude towards us. The Fuehrer quoted several occasions when, during great political events, this attitude had manifested itself, e. g., during the occupation of the Rhineland.

Czechoslovakia had then sent a memorandum to France declaring that, if that country would take military measures against Germany Czechoslovakia would be prepared to assist her. Czechoslovakia had done this in spite of the fact that the territory in question was purely German. The same attitude was shown by her on many other occasions, e.g., against Italy during the Abyssinian conflict, etc. The situation had become unbearable by 1938. On May 28th, therefore, he had decided to face the consequences. He had no animosity against any nation, but he was the most ruthless defender of the rights of his own people, and in that struggle he was determined to take any step. In this regard he would be the frontline soldier who stands and fights for his conviction, ruthlessly and without any scruples. For the rest the existence of the remainder of Czechoslovakia was only due to his loyal attitude. At the risk of incurring the hostility of a friendly Hungary he had stopped her political ambitions and had forced her to solve the problem, like Germany, only according to ethnographical principles, although the craziest situation, both [from the point of view] of economics and of customs duties, resulted from it. He had accepted these restrictions not because he could not have acted differently, but because he was convinced that this was the correct way. For the other countries Czechoslovakia had been merely a means to an end. London and Paris had shown themselves in no position to do anything for Czechoslovakia.

Slovakia was a matter of complete indifference to him. Had Slovakia established closer connections with Germany, this would have been a commitment for Germany, and he was, therefore, glad not to be under any obligation now. East of the Lower Carpathian Mountains he had no interest at all. Last autumn he had not wanted to push things to an extreme because he then still thought it possible to live together. At that time, and also later on in his discussion with Chvalkowsky, he did not leave any doubt that he would ruthlessly break up this state unless the Benes tendencies disappeared altogether. Chvalkowsky had then understood this, and had asked the Fuehrer to be patient. The Fuehrer agreed, but months elapsed without any change being brought about. The new regime did not succeed in uprooting the old one psychologically. This could be seen from the press, the whispering propaganda, the dismissal of Germans, and from many other facts symbolical to him of the whole situation. At first he had not realized this, but when he became fully aware of it, he had definitely drawn his conclusions since, if matters continued to develop in this way, the [German] situation towards Czechoslovakia

would have become the same as it had been 6 months ago. Why did Czechoslovakia not immediately reduce her army to a reasonable strength? Such an army represented an enormous burden to such a State, since its only significance was to support the State's foreign policy. Czechoslovakia's foreign policy, however, had no longer a mission to fulfill so that there was no point in retaining such an army. He quoted several instances which had shown him that the spirit of the army had not changed. From this particular symptom he gained the conviction that for the future the army would be a serious liability in a political respect. In addition, there was the inevitable development arising from economic necessity and, furthermore, the protests of the national groups, who could no longer endure such a life.

"Last Sunday, therefore, for me the die was cast. I summoned the Hungarian envoy and notified him that I was going to withdraw my [restraining] hands from this country." *Now we were facing this pact. He had issued the order for German troops to march into Czechoslovakia, and to incorporate this country into the German Reich.* He intended to grant Czechoslovakia the fullest autonomy and a distinct life, more than she had ever enjoyed under the Austrian regime. Germany's attitude towards Czechoslovakia would be defined tomorrow and the day after, and would be dependent on the behaviour shown by the Czech people and army towards the German troops. He had no longer confidence in the Government. Though believing in Hacha's and Chvalkowsky's sincerity and honesty, he doubted whether the Government would be able to exert an effective control over the whole population. To-day the German army was already marching, and resistance offered at one barracks had been ruthlessly crushed whilst another was said to have given in when the heavy artillery was ordered out.

This morning at 6 a. m. the German Army would invade Czechoslovakia at all points, and the German Air Force would occupy all Czech airports. There were two possibilities. The first was that the invasion of the German troops might develop into a battle. This resistance would then be broken down by force of arms with all available means. The other was that the entry of the German troops should take place in a peaceable manner, and then it would be easy for the *Fuehrer,* in the course of the new development of Czech life, to give to Czechoslovakia an individual existence on a generous scale, autonomy and a certain amount of national freedom.

We were living, at this moment, through a great turning-point in history. He did not wish to torment or to denationalize the Czechs. He was doing all this, not out of hate, but in order to protect Germany. If, in the autumn of the preceding year, Czechoslovakia had not yielded, the Czech people would have been utterly destroyed. Nobody could have prevented him from doing it then. It was his will that the Czech people should develop on their own national lines, and he believed firmly that a form for this could be found, in which it would be possible to meet, to a great extent, Czech wishes. If, tomorrow, it came to a fight, any pressure would produce counter-pressure, and it would no longer be possible for him to give the promised alleviations. In two days the Czech army would cease to exist. Some Germans would, of course, also be killed, and this would produce a feeling of hatred which would compel him, from motives of self-preservation, to refuse any longer to grant autonomy. The world would not care a jot about this. He felt sorry for the Czech people when he read the foreign press. It gave him the sort of impression expressed by the German proverb: "The Moor has done his duty, the Moor may go."

That was the state of affairs. There were two courses open to Germany: a stern one offering no concessions and, bearing the past in mind, desiring that Czechoslovakia should be crushed with bloodshed; and the other in accordance with his proposals stated above.

That was the reason why he had asked Hacha to come here. This invitation was the last good deed he would be able to render to the Czech people. If it came to fighting, then the bloodshed would compel us to hate also. But perhaps Hacha's visit might avert the worst. Perhaps he would contribute to the finding of a plan which would be much more far-reaching for Czechoslovakia than any they could ever have hoped for in the old Austrian Empire. His sole aim was to procure the essential security for the German nation.

The hours were passing. At 6 o'clock the troops would march in. He felt almost ashamed to say that, for every Czech battalion, a German division would come. The military operation was not a trifling one, but had been planned on a most generous scale. He would advise him to withdraw now with Chvalkowsky in order to discuss what should be done.

Hacha says that the situation is completely clear to him and that any resistance to this would be foolish. But he would ask the Fuehrer how it could be arranged, within four hours, to hold

back the entire Czech nation from offering resistance. The Fuehrer says that he is at liberty to consult his advisers [*Herren*]. The military machine now in motion cannot be stopped. He should appeal to his authorities in Prague. It might be a great decision, but he could see the possibility dawning of a long period of peace between the two nations. Should the decision be otherwise, he could foresee the annihilation of Czechoslovakia.

Hacha asks whether the whole purpose of the invasion is to disarm the Czech army. This might, perhaps, be done in some other way.

The Fuehrer says that his decision is irrevocable. Everyone knows what a decision by the Fuehrer means. He could see no other practical method of disarmament, and asks the others present whether they agree with him, which they confirm. The only possibility of disarming the Czech army would be by the German army.

For Hacha the path he was taking today was the most difficult in his life, but he believed that in a few years' time this decision would be regarded as understandable and in 50 years probably as a fortunate one.

At this point both Czechs withdraw.

After the discussion between Hacha and Chvalkowsky and our representatives, at the conclusion of which the wording of the agreement had been settled, the representatives mentioned at the beginning of the report meet again for a concluding discussion in the Fuehrer's study. The military position is reviewed fully again, and the Field Marshal [Goering] gives a detailed description of the situation. The Fuehrer considers that possibly here and there Hacha's message might not have gotten through and this might lead to clashes, but by and large one might count upon an entry without opposition.

The Fuehrer goes on to say that he believes that, in spite of any bitterness that might be caused by the entry and occupation by the German Reich, the conviction will slowly dawn of the benefit to be derived from a century-long common life of the two nations. The idea that the two peoples were compelled to fight one another would disappear. Czechoslovakia was an integral part of the German Reich, and every reasonable person must admit that closest co-operation must be the watchword. In addition, the problem of de-nationalization is of no significance as this is quite remote from the German people themselves and also from the National-Socialist ideology. We do not desire nor do we intend de-nationalization. They, on one hand, shall live as Czechs,

and we wish to live contentedly as Germans. The German Reich could be enormously magnanimous in this sphere.

Hacha replies that this statement of the Fuehrer's is of the greatest importance to him.

The Fuehrer continues that only in the economic, military and political spheres could we brook no opposition. Czechia should keep her own Head of State, and his principles, which he would put into force, would form the basis for the appeasement of this area for centuries to come.

Hacha interjects that, in other words, there is no "soul buying" on the programme, as there had been during the Austrian period, and asks whether in the economic sphere a customs union is planned.

The first point the Fuehrer denied with a smile. The Field Marshal answers the second question in the affirmative, saying that Germany and Czechoslovakia were one economic unit. In addition, Czechoslovakia would get orders which would certainly double her production.

The Fuehrer says that the Czechoslovak people would gain economically from the annexation to Germany, since it would participate in the Greater German economic sphere. He did not wish to destroy the Czech economy, but to enliven it tremendously.

Hacha asks if any definite directives to this effect have already been laid down.

The Fuehrer replies that this question is one for an Economic Commission, because for him, also, the whole thing came as a surprise. A few weeks ago he knew nothing of the whole affair. He referred once again to the past and to Benes' tactics, and finally mentioned May 28th, the date on which he confided his decision to take action to a small circle.

The Fuehrer concludes with the remarks that the settlement now formulated must be final, supportable and unequivocal. In any case, the Czechs would obtain more rights than they had ever granted to the Germans in their territory.

Thereupon the Agreement was signed by the Fuehrer, the Reich Foreign Minister, Hacha and Chvalkowsky.

[Signed] HEWEL

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

[Dokumente der deutschen Politik] Volume II, page 83, No. 38.

Letter by Reich-Chancellor Hitler of 26 July 1934 to Vice-Chancellor von Papen

26 July 1934

Dear Mr. von Papen

As a result of the events in Vienna I am compelled to suggest to the Reichs-President the removal of the German Minister to Vienna, Dr. Rieth, from his post, because he, at the suggestion of Austrian Federal Ministers and the Austrian rebels respectively, consented to an agreement made by both these parties concerning the safe conduct and retreat of the rebels to Germany without making inquiry of the German Reich Government. Thus the Minister has dragged the German Reich into an internal Austrian affair without any reason.

The assassination of the Austrian Federal Chancellor which was strictly condemned and regretted by the German Government has made the situation in Europe, already fluid, more acute, without any fault of ours. Therefore, it is my desire to bring about if possible an easing of the general situation, and especially to direct the relations with the German Austrian State, which have been so strained for a long time, again into normal and friendly channels.

For this reason, I request you, dear Mr. von Papen, to take over this important task, just because you have possessed and continue to possess my most complete and unlimited confidence ever since we have worked together in the Cabinet.

Therefore, I have suggested to the Reichs-President that you, upon leaving the Reich-Cabinet and upon release from the office of Commissioner for the Saar, be called on special mission to the post of the German Minister in Vienna for a limited period of time. In this position you will be directly subordinated to me.

Thanking once more for all that you have at a time done for the coordination of the Government of the National Revolution and since then together with us for Germany, I remain,

Yours, very sincerely,

Adolf Hitler

Berlin, 18th July 1938

CONFIDENTIAL

The Italian Ambassador today wanted to know what the British Ambassador had talked to me about on 15th July, 1938. I repeated to Attolico the contents of our talk.

Attolico remarked after my talk that it was quite possible that his fellow-countrymen General Russo, General Pariani and others who were here a short time ago may be of the opinion that France would not intervene in a German-Czech conflict. He, Attolico, did not know what his government thought of it, but personally he is convinced that his fellow-countrymen already mentioned were mistaken. In such an eventuality France had only the choice between her intervention or her complete abdication as a great power. The latter would not happen.

For the Reichminister only [Handwritten note]

Attolico added that we had made it unmistakeably clear to the Italians what our intentions are regarding Czechoslovakia. He also knew the appointed time well enough so that he could take perhaps a two months' holiday now which he could not do later on.

Giving an idea of the attitude of other governments, Attolico mentioned that the Roumanian government had refused to grant application for leave to its Berlin Minister.

DISCUSSION

General-Fieldmarshal Goering with the Slovak Minister Dr. Durkansky

Also present: the Head of the Propaganda Section of the Slovak Government Mach; Leader of the Germans in Slovakia, Karmasin; Reichsstatthalter Seyss-Inquart.

To begin with Durkansky (Deputy Prime Minister) reads out declaration. Contents:—"Friendship for the Fuehrer; gratitude that through the Fuehrer autonomy has become possible for the Slovaks." The Slovaks *never* want to belong to Hungary. The Slovaks want *full independence* with strongest political, economic and military ties to Germany. Bratislava to be capital. The execution of the plan only possible if the army and police are Slovak.

An independent Slovakia to be proclaimed at the meeting of the first Slovak Diet. In the case of a plebiscite the majority would favor a separation from Prague. Jews will vote for Hungary. The area of the plebiscite to be up to the March, where a large Slovak population lives.

The *Jewish problem* will be solved similarly to that in Germany. The Communist party to be prohibited.

The *Germans* in Slovakia do not want to belong to Hungary but wish to stay in Slovakia.

The *German influence* with the Slovak Government is considerable; the appointment of a German Minister (member of the cabinet) has been promised.

At present negotiations with Hungary are being conducted by the Slovaks. The Czechs are more yielding towards the Hungarians than the Slovaks.

The Fieldmarshal considers: that the Slovak negotiations towards independence are to be supported in a suitable manner. Czechoslovakia without Slovakia is still more at our mercy.

Air bases in Slovakia are of great importance for the German Air Force for use against the East.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2802-PS

13 March 39

CONFERENCE BETWEEN THE FUEHRER AND THE SLOVAK PRIME MINISTER TISO

In the study of the Fuehrer in the New Reich Chancery from 18.40–19.15 hours, 13 March 1939

Other persons present were:

The Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs
Minister of State Meissner
General Keitel
State Secretary Dietrich
State Secretary Keppler
Minister Durcansky

The Fuehrer greets Prime Minister Tiso and describes to him in a long detailed account the developments in Czechoslovakia. Since the autumn of last year Germany had experienced two disappointments. One was with regard to Czechoslovakia, partly because of ill-will, partly as, for example, in the case of Chvalkowsky, who out of weakness could not prevent the development of political circumstances which were intolerable to Germany. Czechoslovakia had only Germany to thank that she had not been mutilated further. With the greatest forebearance Germany had renounced claims to the islands of German speech (Sprachinsel) lying on her borders in order to assure to Czechoslovakia a normal living space. There had been no thanks for this. No Czech had lost his job in Germany. On the contrary, numerous Czechs had been received by us. Not a hair of these persons'

heads had been ruffled, nor had they been insulted or attacked. It was envisaged quite differently on the Czech side. The sternest dismissal measures had been carried out against Germany; thousands had found themselves without means of earning their bread. Everywhere Germans had been provoked or discriminated against. The Germans had been subject to constant surveillance so that their situation was now worse than before the September crisis. This development was not in accordance with the agreements. Until the day before yesterday Germany had striven for an absolutely loyal attitude in the press. It (the press) had been restrained and had not mentioned many things which had happened there in order to maintain a wholesome atmosphere. During this time the Czech press had repeatedly published unfavorable things about Germany; certain organs had not ceased their systematic agitation. Pamphlets and propaganda by word of mouth had been continuous. The momentary situation was described to the Czechs as a temporary affair; time and again hopes based on a change to the disadvantage of Germany had been awakened in the people. The Fuehrer had already spoken of this to Chvalkowsky and reproached him that oil had continuously been thrown on to the fire. Central Europe was a fixed, closed economic area which could only live when fully pacified. It needed pacification. Geographically the situation was made clear by the fact that Bohemia and Moravia were enclosed by Germany, and Germany could never tolerate in her own territory a hot-bed of unrest.

In recent weeks the circumstances had become unbearable. The old spirit of Benes had again been revived. The Czech people had been incited to resistance. Conditions were insecure and tumultuous. Yesterday incidents in Bruenn and Iglau occurred. While we had treated the Czechs in Germany well, the situation in Czechoslovakia was unstable, Germany could no longer permit those conditions. Likewise, German nationals over there were defending themselves, as they did not see why things should be worse now than before.

We had solved the Czech question then according to our world interpretation. If, however, this solution leads to no results, then we have decided absolutely to pursue it to its conclusion, without consideration for this ideological principle.

The second disappointment for us was the attitude of Slovakia. In the past year the Fuehrer had had to face a difficult decision, whether or not to permit Hungary to occupy Slovakia. The Fuehrer had been under a wrong impression as he had, of course, believed that Slovakia wished to be annexed to Hungary. This

error was founded on the fact that Slovakia was further away from Germany and on the importance of the more serious problems which then overshadowed this problem. It was only in the crisis that the Fuehrer was dissuaded from this opinion. It was then that he first heard and noted that Slovakia wished to conduct her own affairs.

At Munich the Fuehrer did not play power politics in his decisions, but took the line of national politics. He did something which alienated some of his friends in Hungary from him, namely he restrained those who wished to carry out this principle for Hungary also. He had repeatedly explained this some months previously.

Now he had sent Keppler as his minister to Pressburg, to whom Sidor had declared that he was a soldier of Prague and would oppose a separation of Slovakia from the Czechoslovak Union. If the Fuehrer had known this earlier, he would not have needed to antagonize his friends, Hungary, but, on the contrary, would have let events follow the course they were then taking.

Now he had permitted Minister Tiso to come here in order to make this question clear in a very short time. Germany had no interests east of the Carpathian mountains. It was indifferent to him what happened there. The question was whether Slovakia wished to conduct her own affairs or not. He did not wish for anything from Slovakia. He would not pledge his people or even a single soldier to something which was not in any way desired by the Slovak people. He would like to secure final confirmation as to what Slovakia really wished. He did not wish that reproaches should come from Hungary that he was preserving something which did not wish to be preserved at all. He took a liberal view of unrest and demonstration in general, but in this connection unrest was only an outward indication of interior instability. He would not tolerate it and he had for that reason permitted Tiso to come in order to hear his decision. It was not a question of days, but of hours. He had stated at that time that if Slovakia wished to make herself independent he would support this endeavor and even guarantee it. He would stand by his word as long as Slovakia would make it clear that she wished for independence. If she hesitated or did not wish to dissolve the connection with Prague, he would leave the destiny of Slovakia to the mercy of events, for which he was no longer responsible. In that case he would only intercede for German interests and those did not lie east of the Carpathians. Germany had nothing to do with Slovakia. She had never belonged to Germany.

693258—46—29

The Fuehrer asked the Reich Foreign Minister if he had any remarks to add. The Reich Foreign Minister also emphasized for his part the conception that in this case a decision was a question of hours not of days. He showed the Fuehrer a message he had just received which reported Hungarian troop movements on the Slovak frontiers. The Fuehrer read this report, mentioned it to Tiso, and expressed the hope that Slovakia would soon decide clearly for herself.

Tiso thanked the Fuehrer for his words. He had for some time longed to hear from the Fuehrer himself how he (the Fuehrer) stood in relation to his (Tiso's) people and country and how he regarded the problems. He took note of the statement, and gave the assurance that the Fuehrer could rely on Slovakia. He wished to be excused for the fact that under the impression made by the Fuehrer's words he could not clearly express his opinion at that moment or could hardly make a decision. He wished to withdraw with his friend and to think the whole question over at his ease; they would, however, show that they were worthy of the Fuehrer's care and interest for their country. With that the conversation was ended.

Signed: Hewel

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2804-PS

DAS NSKK

By Hans Helmut Krenzlein, NSKK Gruppenfuehrer, with foreword by the leader of the NSKK, Korpsfuehrer A. Huehnlein

Published in 1939 by Junker und Duennhaupt, Berlin

[Page 10]

"On April 1, 1930, the Fuehrer ordered the establishment of the National Socialist Automobile Corps [NSKK], which he himself joined as its first member."

[Page 11]

"Ten thousand members belonged to the NSKK at the end of that year (1931), over the threshold of which it had passed with scarcely 300."

[Page 17]

"More than one-third of all leaders and men of the NSKK, which had in the meantime grown to a membership of 350,000, were already active in the fight for power * * *. Thus, the NSKK had in its ranks, in addition to the proud tradition of the period of our fight, also that of the World War. This front spirit and experience of a generation matured to manhood in the bar-

rages, in the battles of attrition, in the battles of the Freikorps, and in the heroic fight of National Socialism for Germany's rebirth, is passed on to our youth as a sacred heritage."

[Page 24]

"The men of the NSKK have considerably contributed to the liberation of the Sudetenland by the Fuehrer and have thus gained undying merit, not only for the Germans in the Sudetenland, but for the entire German people as a whole."

[Page 42]

"Military motorized training of our youth is the cardinal task of the educational work of the NSKK. Here it collaborates most closely with the bearer of the arms of the Reich, the Wehrmacht, and it has done so already throughout the years before the seizure of power. The demands and needs of the Army, which continuously grew in scope after the awakening of our Nation and after our regained military freedom, also caused the tasks and the work of the NSKK in the field of military motorized training to grow correspondingly * * *. By order of the Fuehrer and Supreme Commander of the Wehrmacht, the NSKK has been given charge of the pre-military training of the entire young reserve of the motorized troop units of our Army in addition to post-military training."

[Page 44]

"Well prepared physically and spiritually, the young German man who has now become a motorized soldier, can serve with a motorized or partially motorized unit of the Army. To become a tank soldier is his only ambition."

[Page 87]

"The NSAK and the motorized SA are from now on welded together into a unit called NSKK. The NSKK is directly subordinate to me."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2805–PS

ORGANIZATION BOOK OF THE NSDAP, 1943, PAGE 465

"All young Germans of either sex between 18–25 years of age are obligated to serve their people in the Reich Labor Service. As the schooling of the Nation, it has as its object this education of the German Youth to National Socialist Ideology.

"The Reich Labor Service for men is, thanks to its military nature, made up of closely-knit units; and its particular education and training is an ever-ready, powerful tool of the National Socialist Reich."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2806-PS

LEADERSHIP AND EDUCATION
[Fuehrer und Erziehen]
Official Magazine of the Reich Labor Service, 1 June 1943, Page 19.

The young crews who have gone through the educational institutions of the Reich Labor Service today represent the most active nucleus of our Army. * * * Our photograph shows labor men who in the east are preparing the way for infantry shock troops by repairing a bridge. Thus also the men of the Reich Labor Service are today one of the examples of eternal German soldierdom.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2807-PS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST MONTHLY
[Nationalsozialistische Monatschafte] 1940 Vol. I, Page 155

EXTRACT OF LETTER BY HERMANN GOERING TO REICH LABOR SERVICE LEADER KONSTANTIN HIERL

After the victorious termination of the campaign in Poland, I cannot but convey to you my sincere thanks for and unreserved recognition of the help rendered by the Reich Labor Service in the carrying out of the operations of the Luftwaffe. In guarding Army airfields, in clearing and quickly repairing former enemy airports, in road construction and in bringing up supplies, everywhere your men have done a real job and have thus contributed considerably to the successes of the German Luftwaffe.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2808-PS

MEN OF THE OT
[Maenner der OT]
Published by the Photographic Office of the Reich Propaganda Office

No sooner had the greatest and most modern fortifications of the world, the West Wall, been completed by the workers of the OT, when these very same workers were called upon by the Fuehrer to prove their worth also in direct front service * * * and they thus helped * * * to achieve the greatest victory in history. When the great offensive in the west began, the brown workers' columns of the TODT organization followed immediately behind them. After the armistice with France

had been signed, an entirely new situation developed for the TODT organization. Its columns had pushed deep into enemy country. Not seldom did they have direct contact with the enemy—their losses in dead and wounded and the Iron Cross awards are heroic proof of that. While, as the foremost construction workers of the German Reich, they had already proved their worth when building the West Wall, they were now able to perfect what they had learned in the fight against the British world enemy. From the Channel coast to the Atlantic Ocean, the front technicians and front workers of the OT now proceeded to create the prerequisites for a successful fight against England.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2809–PS

EXTRACT FROM NATIONAL SOCIALIST MONTHLY

[Nationalsozialistische Monatschafte]
February-March 1942, Page 167

From the Autobahn workers was developed the "Organization TODT" a body of hundreds of thousands of workers who help the Wehrmacht everywhere in eliminating obstacles, building bridges and erecting fortifications and shelters. The front soldier and the front worker stand side by side. Together they have shed their blood in this war and together they have won victories. Long-range guns on the Channel coast, U-boat bases on the Atlantic, and now the East will render the "OT" immortal for all times to come.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2810–PS

GERMANY IN BATTLE

[Deutschland in Kampf], Page 107
Written by Ministerialdirigent A. J. Berndt of the Reich Propaganda Ministry and Lt. Col. von Wedel of the German Army High Command, June 1940 Issue

The NSKK is playing a decisive part in the carrying out of considerable war-important tasks on the Inner Front, one of which is traffic . . . Among the tasks of the NSKK are pre-military training, education, and schooling and motorized transport. Thus, for instance, the conducting of the entire transport system of the TODT Organization on the West Wall and the traffic in the Western War Theater are in the hands of the NSKK.

ORGANIZATION BOOK OF THE NSDAP, 1938
[Organizationbuch der NSDAP] Page 470, 470(c)

[Page 470]

In the endeavor to assure for the German Luftwaffe a numerically strong and well prepared reserve, and to strengthen in the German people the conviction that Germany must retain its head-start in all spheres of aviation, the NSFK was founded by the Fuehrer on 17 April 1937

* * * * * * *

[Page 470(c)]

The NSFK at the time of its creation, was given the following tasks by the Reichsmarshal:

1. Pre-military aviation training of the new blood for the Luftwaffe.

2. The keeping in training of the reservists of the aviation troops.

3. The combining and directing of all German air sports.

4. Promotion and extension of the aviation idea among the German people.

These tasks are so great that the cooperation of tens of thousands of active members is necessary to make carrying them out possible, so that the Luftwaffe may be able at any time to count on their fulfillment according to plan.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2812–PS

GENERAL ARMY BULLETIN
[Allgemeine Heeresmitteilungen], 1940, Volume VII, published by the Army High Command. Page 96, Paragraph 203

The General of Engineers and Fortifications attached to the Commander-in-Chief of the Army has appointed an officer of his staff (Lt. Col. Mirow) as liaison officer to the Inspector General of German Highways, Generalmajor Todt.

It is the specific task of the liaison officer to establish the closest liaison and cooperation of the respective military offices with the main construction offices of the Todt Organization.

He is at the disposal of the military command offices as liaison officer of the O. T.

He is authorized to contact directly all military service offices and command offices for the purpose of carrying out his tasks.

It is asked that he be aided by all military service offices in carrying out his tasks.

Army High Command
General Staff of the Army
General of Engineers and
Fortifications of the Army
High Command.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2813-PS

THE NATIONAL SOCIALIST AIR CORPS
[Das Nationalsozialistische Fliegerkorps—The NSFK]
By Generalleutnant Friedrich Christiansen, Korpsfuehrer of the NSFK, Page 14

"Schooled in character, trained physically as a flier, and as a soldier, the member-to-be of the Luftwaffe leaves the NSFK."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2815-PS

In Duplicate
Diplogerma.

Berlin, 13th March 1939.

Prague

Telegram in secret code

With reference to telephone instructions given by Kordt today.

In case you should get any written communication from President Hacha, please do not make any written or verbal comments or take any other action on them but pass them on here by cipher telegram. Moreover, I must ask you and the other members of the Embassy to make a point of not being available if the Czech government wants to communicate with you during the next few days.

(signed) Ribbentrop

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2816-PS

MAGYARORSZAG KORMANYZOJA [letterhead]

Your Excellency,

My sincere thanks.

I can hardly tell you how happy I am because this Head Water Region—I dislike using big words—is of vital importance to the life of Hungary.

In spite of the fact that our recruits have only been serving for 5 weeks we are going into this affair with eager enthusiasm. The dispositions have already been made. On Thursday, the 16th

of this month, a frontier incident will take place which will be followed by the big blow on Saturday.

I shall never forget this proof of friendship and your Excellency may rely on my unshakable gratitude at all times.

Your devoted friend.

(signed) Horthy

Budapest, 13.3.1939.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2817–PS

[Telegram German Embassy, Rome, to Ribbentrop *re* answer of Duce to Hitler's second letter]

Telegram (secret Ch. V.)

Rome, 27 August 1939 1555 hours

Arrival: 27 August 1939 1845 hours

VERY SECRET

No. 381 of 27 August Citissime

Very Secret

To Reich Foreign Minister

To telegram of the 26th, No. 403.

As already announced by phone, I have transmitted the reply letter of Hitler to Duce in presence of Ciano at 0910 hours. The Duce will reply quickly and confirm that he will comply with Hitler's wishes 100%, and that he stands with him in complete solidarity. As far as the desired tying down of English-French forces is concerned, the military measures already taken by the Italians are above suitable to tie down, according to a conservative estimate, at least 300,000 opponents along the line Alps, Corsica, Tunisia. . . .

The Duce then referred again, with emphasis, to his view, already aired yesterday, that he still believed in the possibility of reaching our goals without armed conflict. He therefore decided to mention that, also, in his intended letter to Hitler. It is probably so, that a delay of 3-4 years of the war with the Western powers, which in his opinion, too, is unavoidable would change the prospects, for him as for us completely. General Field Marshall Goering had talked to him about 4 years for us some time ago. And even in talks to him about Pariani-Keitel the latter had considered a period of several years necessary to bring us to the apex of military efficiency. But even a delay of several months would be a gain. * * *

Copy

Secret additional protocol to the Friendship and Alliance Pact between Germany and Italy

On signing the friendship and alliance pact agreement has been established by both parties on the following points:

1. The two Foreign Ministers will as quickly as possible come to an agreement on the organization, the seat, and the methods of work on the pact of the commissions on military questions and questions of war economy as stipulated in Article IV of the pact.

2. For the execution of Article IV, par. 2, the two Foreign Ministers will as quickly as possible arrange the necessary measures, guaranteeing a constant cooperation, conforming to the spirit and aims of the pact, in matters of the press, the news service and the propaganda. For this the purpose in particular, each of the two Foreign Ministers will assign to the embassy of his country in the respective capital one or several especially well experienced specialists, for constant discussion in direct close cooperation with the resp. Ministry of Foreign Affairs, of the suitable steps to be taken in matters of the press, the news service and the propaganda for the promotion of the policy of the Axis, and as a counter measure against the policy of the enemy powers.

Berlin 22 May 1939 in the XVII year of the Fascist Aera.

COMMENTS BY MUSSOLINI, 30 MAY 1939, ON THE GERMAN-ITALIAN PACT

The pact between Italy and Germany having been concluded, and being used to its full extent at any time according to the letter and the spirit of the pact, I consider it useful to put down my thoughts about the present condition and its probably future developments.

I. The war between the plutocratic and therefore selfishly conservative nations and the densely populated and poor nations is inevitable. One must prepare in the light of this situation.

II. Because of the strategic positions attained in Bohemia and Albania, the Axis powers have in their hands, a basic factor for success.

III. In a memorandum addressed to Mr. Von Ribbentrop at the time of the meeting at Milan I have given the reasons why Italy needs a preparatory period which may extend to the end of 1942. The reasons are as follows: "The two European Axis

powers need a peace time of at least three years. Only after 1943 can a war have the greatest prospects of success.

Italy needs this period of peace for the following reasons:

a. For the military organization of Lybia and Albania; also for the pacification of Ethiopia, from which latter region an army of half a million must be created.

b. To complete the building and rebuilding of six capital ships already started.

c. To rejuvenate completely our medium and larger caliber artillery.

d. For further development of our autarchic plans by which any attempt at blockade by the satiated democracies must be foiled.

e. To carry out the world exposition in 1942 by which not only the activity of the fascist regime for 20 years will be documented, but also reserves of foreign exchange can be obtained.

f. To complete the return of Italians from France, which poses a very serious military and *moral* question.

g. To complete the shifting of many war industries from the Po Plains to Southern Italy, which has already been started.

h. To deepen further the relationships not only of the governments of the Axis powers but also of the two nations. For this purpose a relaxation of the tension in the relationships between the Catholic churches and National-Socialism would undoubtedly be useful, as is also very much desired by the Vatican.

For all these reasons Fascist Italy does not wish to speed up a European war, although it is convinced of the inevitability of such a war. It may also be assumed that Japan will have ended its war with China within 3 years.

It is further to be expected that the triangle London-Paris-Moscow will try everything during peace times to harm the Axis powers especially in economic and moral spheres. The response in the economic sphere will be to develop the autarchic plans to the utmost, and in the moral sphere by making a counter attack in any case.

IV. In addition to actual material sabotage everything will be done to loosen the inner connection of the enemies, to favor anti-semitic movements, to support pacifist leanings (Paul Faure case in France), to support autonomous endeavors (Alsace, Bretagne, Corsica, Ireland), to speed up the destruction of morals, and to incite the colonial inhabitants to rebellion.

The entrance of Bolshevist Russia, led by the hand by London, into the Western world is undoubtedly a favorable factor for the development of these plans.

V. From a strategic point of view the Western powers are "walled-in", i. e., they are to be considered as practically safe against land forces. Consequently a mutual defense position is to be expected at the Rhine, the Alps, and in Libya. On the other hand, the continental and colonial forces can start attacks in Ethiopia against the adjoining French and British colonies.

The war in the West would therefore take the character of a predominantly air and sea war. Through the conquest of Albania, the Italian sea problem became much easier. The Adriatic has become a continental lake which can be closed hermetically.

VI. The war can become dynamic only against the East and the Southeast. Poland and other guaranteed states will be on their own and will probably be paralyzed before they can get any real help, even from neighboring Russia.

VII. The war which the great democracies are preparing is a *war of exhaustion.* One must therefore start with the worst assumption which contains 100% probability. *The Axis will get nothing more from the rest of the world.* This assumption is hard, but the strategic positions reached by the Axis diminish the vicissitude and the danger of a war of exhaustion considerably. For this purpose one must take the whole Danube and Balkan area immediately after the first hours of the war. One cannot be satisfied with declarations of neutrality but must occupy the territories and use them for procurement of necessary food and industrial war supplies. By this lightning-like operation which is to be carried out decisively, not only the "guaranteed states", like Greece, Rumania, and Turkey, would be out of the fight, but one would also protect ones back. In this game we count—like in a chess game—on two favorable "pawns": Hungary and Bulgaria.

VIII. Italy can mobilize a comparatively greater number of men than Germany. This mass of men is offset by a lack of means. Therefore Italy—in the war plan—will deliver more people than means; Germany will deliver more means than people.

I wish to find out if the above considerations are approved by Hitler. If so, the plans of the general staffs must be prepared accordingly.

M.

signed Mussolini

Rome, 30 May XVII

GENERAL SERVICE REGULATIONS

[Allgemeine Dienstordnung]

[A.D.O.]

Munich, 1933

Printed by: Jos. C. Huber, Diessen near Munich

N.S.D.A.P. Munich, 12 Dec. 1933.

The Supreme Commander of the SA. *W*

I authorize the General Service Regulations for the S.A.

It applies to all organizations which are subject to the jurisdiction of the supreme commander of the SA.

The Supreme Commander of the SA:
Adolf Hitler

Munich, 12 Dec. 33.

The Supreme Commander of the S.A. Chef No. 1690/33.

Preface.

The following General Service Regulations [A.D.O.] for the S.A. go into effect as of today. They contain:

Duties of the SA-man [A.O.D.I].
Special duties of the SA-Leader [A.O.D.II].
The penal regulations of the service [D.Str.O.].
Regulations for complaints [B.O.]

At the same time it is made known that the draft of the General Service regulation [A.D.O.] for the S.A. (I Nr. 653/32 dated 20 March 1932) as well as the articles 132-151 of the SA-DV are no longer in effect.

Wherever in the regulations the designations S.A., S.A.-Leader, or S.A.-man are used, the active S.A., S.S., S.A.R.I, S.A.R.II, and N.S.K.K., in short amt organizations as well as their members (leaders, men and aspirants) under the jurisdiction of the Supreme Commander of the S.A. are included.

Individual additions and changes are prohibited.

The Chief of Staff:
Roehm

Duties of the SA-Man

Article 1

The S.A.-Man is the political soldier of Adolf Hitler.

* * * * * * *

Article 3

Whoever contacts the enemies of the movement or intentionally does or attempts to do harm to the movement by any action what-

soever, or by the lack of action, or who knows of such a behavior and keeps silent about it, breaks his oath of allegiance and is guilty of treason.

The traitor will be punished most severely.

* * * * * * *

Article 7

The S.A.-Man obeys his superior gladly.

Discipline and obedience are the foundations, as strong as steel, for each military unit.

He who can not or does not like to obey orders, is unfit for the S.A. and has to get out. Disobedience against official orders will be punished.

Disobedience by words or gestures or persevering in disobedience will be punished severely.

To enforce obedience each superior has the right to use any means he sees fit, if necessary even a weapon.

* * * * * * *

The S.A.-Man is allowed to use a weapon entrusted to him only to perform his duties or in actual self-defense.

Unlawful use will be severely punished as well as careless handling of arms and ammunition, in case human life is thus endangered, injured, or destroyed.

* * * * * * *

The Penal Regulations of the Service

* * *

8. The punishments are:

a. ordinary reprimand pronounced without the presence of a third person;

b. severe reprimand in the presence of a superior of the offender, to be announced at formation;

c. prohibition for not longer than 6 weeks, to wear the service uniform;

This prohibition may be applied as additional punishment for 8d, e, and f; it must be applied for 8h.

As for forced leaves from the service, see "14".

d. not allowed to perform any duties for a limited period of time not to exceed 6 weeks. (enforced leave from the service) (Strafbeurlaubung):

e. mild arrest (house arrest) not to exceed 2 weeks;

f. more severe arrest (in jail) not to exceed 2 weeks;

g. prohibited to carry a weapon for not more than 4 weeks;

h. limited exclusion from the S.A. not to exceed 3 months;

i. demoted in rank;

k. permanently excluded from the S.A.

Supreme Commander of the SA
Headquarters
G 429

[in handwriting] Chief of training [Ausbildungswesen]
Munich, 19 March 1934

Subject: Central organization of the SA and collaboration between the central offices of the Wehrmacht and the SA.

1. The central organization of the SA can be seen from the instructions "organization of the staff of supreme commander of the SA"; the collaboration between the central offices of the Wehrmacht and the SA from the appendix.

2. Based on the fact that Lt. Colonel [Obersturmbannfuehrer] Count v. d. Schulenburg of headquarters as well as General [Obergruppenfuehrer] Krueger, chief of training [Ausbildungswesen] of the SA, have their seat in Berlin, permanent liaison between the Reich defense ministry [RWM] and the supreme commander of the SA with regard to all tasks and all problems of training has been assured. The appointment of special liaison officers therefore unnecessary.

3. The duties of the chief of SA-training [Ausbildungswesen der SA] are as follows:

a. Forwarding of the general directions and training schedules drawn up by the Reich defense ministry for purposes of training.

b. Unified handling of training within all branches of the SA (including SS and the Reich office for higher education).

c. Issuing of basic general directions for youth and outdoor sport activities [Jugend- und Gelaendesport] from which the Reich youth Fuehrer [Reichsjugendfuehrer] and the Reich sport Fuehrer [Reichsportfuehrer] work out their own executive regulations.

4. The representatives of the chief of SA-training, attached to the Obergruppen and Gruppen will supervise the training in the SA sport schools according to his directives. The chief of training is responsible for this training. He also takes over the preparatory training courses for the SA leaders.

5. The outdoor sport activities [Gelaendesport] are the responsibility of the chief of SA-training.

6. The expositions in number 5 to 7 concerning the inspector of the naval SA companies [Marinestuerme], SA office for higher

education [SA-Hochschulamt] and the service channels for the SA proper, SAR I, SS and NSKK correspond to the existing conditions.

(signed) Roehm

Subject: Collaboration with Reichswehr [RW]
a. Supreme Commander of the S.A. [OSAF]
b. Chief of Training.

14 April
[initial] R.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2822-PS

Chief of the Ministerial Office in the Reich Military Ministry [Reichswehr Ministerium].

Berlin W35
26 May 1933

Queen Augusta Str. 38-42
No. 237/33 W & A & Ang.

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

To Supreme SA Headquarters
Munich
Brown House

In supplement to my letter of 22 May 1933, No. 237/33 W.IIa, I call to your attention that the wish has been transmitted to me by the Military Political Office [Wehrpolitisches Amt] of the NSDAP to be also represented in the Reich defense council. I would like to leave to your consideration combining this representation with that of the supreme SA headquarters in a personal union and to commission *one* suitable person with both representations.

[signed] von Reichenau

[Illegible notation addressed to Krueger signed Roehm]

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2823-PS

Berlin, January 1934

1. Lt. Col. Auleb in the command staff will be attached by the Reich defense ministry to the supreme SA-leader, chief of training.

2. *Duties of Lt. Col. Auleb:* To assist the chief of training in the tasks assigned to him.

3. For this purpose Lt. Col. Auleb will be *incorporated into the staff of the chief of the training division in a responsible position.* He will receive the official designation "Chief of Staff" and will be immediately subordinated to the chief of training. *To him,* in accordance with a more detailed order of the chief of the training division, those departments will be subordinated which *deal predominantly with training and organization.*

He will regulate their function according to the instructions issued by the chief of training.

4. He will participate in all questions regarding *training and organization of the departments not subordinated to him.*

5. The *previous* task of the officer attached to the staff of the chief of the training division as *liaison officer* will cease. Chief of staff, staff leader and section-chiefs of department of the Chief of training will, insofar as it is required, remain in direct touch with the respective offices and sections of the Reich defense ministry (Reichswehrministerium). Lt. Col. Auleb will facilitate liaison in the transition period.

6. He will regulate the postal exchange between the Reich defense ministry and the chief of training which will at the Reich defense ministry take place through troop-office, T 4 Major (retired) Scultetus, as was previously the case.

7. For the purpose of camouflage Lt. Col. Auleb will wear SA uniform with insignia of rank according to more detailed regulation of the Supreme SA-leader.

The Supreme SA-Leader

The Reich Minister for Defense

Subject: Proposal of the Reich ministry for defense [RWM] on the mission of Lt. Col. Auleb in the staff of the chief of training.

There are three solutions:

1. Lt. Col. Auleb is liaison officer and military advisor in similar form as previously Captain von Bernuth.

2. Proposal of Reich ministry for defense: Lt. Col. Auleb will take over a responsible position within the staff. Thereby all departments and inspectorates which deal with *military training* shall be subordinated to him.

In this case it would be a prerequisite that Lt. Col. Auleb be discharged from the army and become an officer. With that Lt. Col. Auleb would be in every respect, also with respect to discipline, under the jurisdiction of the chief of staff of SA.

3. Krueger proposal:

a. Lt. Col. Auleb would be subordinated to the chief of training division without managing a department and will supervise all measures which deal with military affairs. This position could be compared approximately with the T. 4 in the Reich ministry for defense. Therefore he would work in closest cooperation with all departments concerned with this matter of the staff of the chief of training; or

b. Lt. Col. Auleb would be director of a department which prepares the military planning for all the other departments and would be thereby immediately subordinated to the chief of the training division. In the latter case the remaining departments which deal with military training in the staff of the chief of training would receive directives from Lt. Col. Auleb. Close mutual cooperation is a prerequisite.

4. The chief of staff of the SA does not deem the proposal RWM according to which Lt. Col. Auleb would become chief of staff in the staff of the chief training, feasible because of the reasons outlined in detail under Nr. 2, as the prerequisite for this position in the staff are lacking.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2824-PS

CONCENTRATION CAMP ORANIENBURG
[Konzentrationslager Oranienburg]

by

SA-Sturmbannfuehrer Schaefer
"Buch-und Tiefdruck" Company m.b.H.
Book Publishing Division Berlin SW19
1934, Pages 64-65.

Every day the SA which was composed of various companies detached for the guarding of the camp received instructions from the camp commandant.

The most trusted, oldest SA men were selected in order to give them homes in the camp since they were the permanent camp guards.

In such a manner we created a cadre of experienced guardsmen who were constantly prepared to be employed.

693258—46—30

SS SOLDIERS FRIEND
[Der Soldatenfreund]
Pocket Diary for the German Armed Forces
with calendar for 1943.
Edition D: Waffen-SS
Composed by the Reich Fuehrer SS—SS Main Office, 23rd year, concluded with the 1st August, 1942 by: Adolf Sponholtz publishing house, Hanover. Pages 20-40.

The Main Office of the Reich Leader SS and its Tasks.

It is the task of the SS Main Office to create a strictly organized elite order. Therefore it is charged with the selection of suitable men of the SS [Ergaenzungswesen] and with the recording of the SS members and their families, furthermore with the ideological and political guidance, schooling, and education of the entire SS and police as well as the care of the organizations committed within the frame of the SS and police [Truppenbetreuung]. A further task is the physical education and the physical training of the SS before and after military duty. Of special importance is the selection, the establishment, and the leadership of the SS in the Germanic countries, and the prevailing of the Germanic idea in all spheres of life.

In the Reich security main office [Reichssicherheitshauptamt] all affairs of organizational, personnel, economical and technical nature, security police, and the security service [SD] are being handled. Besides, it represents the operational center of the state police and criminal police as well as the administrative of the intelligence network of the SD.

The SS race and settlement main office [Rasse und Siedlungshauptamt] handles through its offices the racial selection of the SS coming generation, directs the choosing of mates of the SS men, and promotes the creation of child-rich families, valuable from a hereditary and biological point of view. SS men capable and willing to farm will get the means for their own land.

Duty spheres of the main office of the uniformed regular [Ordnungs-Polizei] are police administration as well as care and guidance of the municipal police [Schutzpolizei] of the Reich, the rural police [Gendarmerie], the municipal police of the communities, river police [Wasserschutzpolizei], the fire protection police, the protective teams [Schutzmannschaften] in the occupied territories, the colonial police, the volunteer fire department, the regular and youth fire department, the technical emergency corps [Technische Nothilfe], and the technical SS and police academy.

The main administration of economics [Wirtschaftsverwaltungshauptamt] supervises the entire financial and administrative work of the SS.

The seat of the personal staff of the Reich Leader SS is the central main office. It developed from the adjutants office of the Reich leader SS, and all administrative offices charged with the realization of special plans of the Reich leader SS are subordinate to it.

The main personnel office comprises the following departments: Handling of affairs of all leaders of the SS, general SS, as well as SS Armed Forces and SD, as far as inductions, promotion, and discharge are concerned. Furthermore it handles the SS seniority list, the issuance of deathhead rings and honor swords, as well as filling the positions in general SS.

The main office SS court [Hauptamt SS Gericht] handles cases of discipline and complaints as well as affairs of honor for the Reich leader SS. Furthermore it is the central office and the ministerial office for the special court martial of the SS and police (the SS and police supreme court); and 30 SS and police courts are among others subordinated to it. The main office SS court handles also other cases transferred to it by the Reich leader SS.

In the headquarters main office [Fuehrunghauptamt] the command office of the Waffen SS handles tasks of military leadership: Training and organization of the units with SS armed forces, supply of the troops with arms, equipment and ammunition, procurement of motor vehicles and supplies for Waffen SS and General SS, personnel and disciplinary affairs, the command office of the general SS in the SS headquarters main office is competent for, conduct and commitment of the general SS, organization new organization in the higher sector, mobilizing affairs.

The headquarters for the Reich commissar for the strengthening of German Nationalism [Das Stabshauptamt des Reich Kommissars fuer die Festigung Deutschen Volkstums] is charged with the entire planning of settlement and construction and its execution in the Reich and in the district under the supremacy of the Reich, including all questions of administration and economics connected with the settlement, especially the commitment of men for the purpose of the settlement.

The main office for Germans in other countries [Hauptamt Volkdeutsche Mittelstelle] handles questions of "Volkstum" (racial nationalism), especially affairs of the German "Volkstum". It executes "Volkstum"-political order of the Reich leader

SS, with emphasis on the strengthening of the solidarity of all Germans and the resulting practical "Volkstum" political consequences.

The administrative office of main office SS Lieutenant General Heissmeyer has the mission to care for the national-political education, establishments for their new development and further extension, and organize furthermore the transformation of the boarding schools [Heimschulen] to expand these further and to re-orient them. These German national schools will accept chiefly children of dead soldiers, officials, and all those Germans who, because of frequent official transfers of their offices, would not otherwise have the opportunity to give their children an orderly education.

Honor Law of the SS

November 9, 1935.

1. It is the right and duty of every SS man to defend his honor with his weapon.

2a. Every member who has, prior to November 9, 1935, attained the rank of SS Fuehrer, i.e. at least that of SS Untersturmfuehrer, or has had three years of service in the SS by January 30, 1936, is an SS man.

b. In the future every candidate who, after the completion of his service time as SS candidate and SS expectant, after having taken his oath to the Fuehrer, after honorable completion of his labor and military service, will become an SS man on the 9th November of every year by the awarding of the SS dagger and thus be granted full membership in the SS.

c. After three years of service in the SS, all those SS members who have entered the SS in the years 1933, 1934, 1935, shall become SS men without fulfilling the requirements of b, provided their age at the time of their admission into the SS was at least 23 years. All those SS men who have not entered the SS in the years 1933, 1934, 1935, but were not 23 years of age at the time of their admission into the SS, can become SS men only after the completion of their military service.

3. As of November 9, 1935, the courts of honor of the SA of the NSDAP are no longer competent for the SS.

4. As of November 9, 1935 the courts of arbitration and honor shall become competent for the SS.

The Reichsfuehrer SS
signed H. Himmler.

Founding of the Organization "Lebensborn e.V.", 13 September 1936

As early as December 13, 1934, I wrote to all SS leaders and declared that we have fought in vain if political victory was not to be followed by victory of births of good blood. The question of multiplicity of children is not a private affair of the individual, but his duty towards his ancestors and our people.

The SS has taken the first step in this direction long ago with the engagement and marriage decree of December 1931. However, the existence of sound marriage is futile if it does not result in the creation of numerous descendants.

I expect that here, too, the SS and especially the SS leader corps, will serve as guiding example.

The minimum amount of children for a good sound marriage is four. Should unfortunate circumstances deny a married couple their own children, then every SS leader should adopt racially and hereditarily valuable children, educate them in the spirit of national socialism, let them have education corresponding to their abilities.

The organization "Lebensborn e.V." serves the SS leaders in the selection and adoption of qualified children. The organization "Lebensborn e.V." is under my personal direction, is part of the race and settlement central bureau of the SS, and has the following obligations:

1. Support racially, biologically, and hereditarily valuable families with many children.

2. Place and care for racially and biologically and hereditarily valuable pregnant women, who, after thorough examination of their and the progenitor's families by the race and settlement central bureau of the SS, can be expected to produce equally valuable children.

3. Care for the children.

4. Care for the children's mothers.

It is the honorable duty of all leaders of the central bureau to become members of the organization "Lebensborn e.V.". The application for admission must be filed prior to September 23, 1936.

The dues of the SS leaders of the central bureau, from the Hauptsturmfuehrer on are determined in the enclosed tables.

* * * * * * *

I shall personally keep myself informed of the success of my appeal.

Let me remind every SS leader once more that only sacrifices of a personal and material nature have brought us success in the

times of the battle, and that the further construction of Germany, to last hundreds and thousands of years, will not be possible unless each and every one of us is ready to keep doing his share in the fulfillment of his obvious duty.

Reichsfuehrer SS
signed H. Himmler.

Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police
in the Reich Ministry of the Interior Berlin, 28 October 1939

SS Order for the Entire SS and Police

Every war causes the best blood to be shed. Many a victory of arms meant for a people at the same time a disastrous loss of living strength and blood. But unfortunately inevitable death of its best men, deplorable as that may be, is not the worst. Of much more disastrous consequences is the lack of those who were not begotten by the living during, and by the dead after the war.

The old saying that only those who have children can die in peace must again become an acknowledged truth in this war, especially for the SS. Only those who know that their kind, that all for which they and their ancestors have striven, is continued in their children, can die in peace. The possession most prized by the widow of a fallen soldier is always the child of the man whom she loved.

Though it may perhaps be considered an infraction of necessary social standards and convention in other times, German women and girls of good blood can fulfill a high obligation even out of wedlock by becoming mothers of children of soldiers going to the front, whose eventual return or death for Germany lies entirely in the hands of fate—not because of promiscuity, but because of the deepest sense of ethics. It is the sacred duty also of these men and women whose place has been determined by the state to be on the home front, to become parents of children again, especially now.

Let us never forget that the victory of the sword and of the spilled blood of our soldiers remains fruitless if it is not succeeded by the victory of the child and the colonizing of conquered soil.

In past wars, many a soldier has decided, out of a deep sense of responsibility, to beget no more children during the time of war, so as not to leave his wife and an additional child in want and distress in case of his death. You SS men need not have such worries; the following regulations eliminate them.

1. Special commissioners, personally appointed by me, shall be entrusted in the name of the Reich Leader with the guardianship of all legitimate and illegitimate children of good blood whose fathers were killed in action. We shall support these mothers and humanely assume the responsibility for the education and upbringing of these children so that no mother and widow need to have any material worries.

2. During the war the SS will care for all legitimate and illegitimate children begotten during the war and for pregnant mothers in cases of need and distress. After the war, the SS will generously grant additional material aid should these fathers who return request so. SS men and you mothers of these children, the hope of Germany show that in your belief in the Fuehrer and your willingness to do your share in the perpetuation of our blood and people, you are just as willing to continue the life of Germany as you have had the courage to fight and die for it.

The Reichsfuehrer SS
signed H. Himmler.

Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police
in the Reich Ministry of the Interior

Berlin 30 January 1940

TO ALL MEMBERS OF THE SS AND THE POLICE

You are all familiar with my order of October 28, 1939, in which I reminded you of your duty to become fathers of children if possible during the war.

This proclamation, which has been made in all decency and which considers, if correctly interpreted, problems to be faced in the future, has been greatly misunderstood by some people. I therefore deem it necessary for each and every one of you to know fully what doubts and misunderstandings have come up and what has to be said about them.

1. People are always shocked by the clearly expressed fact that there exist illegitimate children and that a number of unmarried women and girls have become mothers of such children, outside of matrimony. There is nothing to be discussed about that.

2. The greatest misunderstanding, however, resulted from the following statement: "Though it may perhaps appear an infraction of necessary social standards and convention in other times, German women and girls of good blood can fulfill a high obligation even out of wedlock, by becoming mothers of children of soldiers going to the front, whose eventual return or death for

Germany lies entirely in the hands of fate—not because of promiscuity, but because of the deepest sense of ethics."

Many have misconstrued this statement and think it is an encouragement for SS men to approach wives of soldiers who are in the field. Impossible as it is for this thought to be understood, it must nevertheless be cleared up.

a. That no one approach the wife of a soldier who is in the field is as much matter of fact to us SS men as it is to every other German. This is a simple and natural law of ethics and comradeship.

b. I further assert that out of the app. 250,000 SS men before the war, 175,000 are under arms today, mostly with the Wehrmacht in the front lines, others with the SS units and regiments of Verfuegungstruppen, SS Death Head Units, military police, and with the SS Death Head Units on the Eastern front. That should be more than ample proof that the majority of SS are themselves at the front and not at home.

c. It is also feared that this order would tend to destroy family and honor, and that this order would cause men to be unwilling to marry. This can be refuted clearly by the following data: The percentage of married SS men on January 1, 1939, was 39%, while a year later it was 44%. These data speak for themselves and have not been surpassed by anyone so far as we know.

d. Another point comes up in connection with this question: What do these people who spread or repeat such opinions, think of the German women? Even should some one man out of a population of 82 millions have the baseness or the human weakness to approach a married woman, then there are still two prerequisites necessary for seduction: the one who does the seducing and the other who lets herself be seduced.

We do not only believe that it is unethical to approach the wife of a comrade but also that the German woman herself is probably the best guardian of her marriage. Any other opinion should be regarded by all men as an insult to German women.

e. The question why, according to the order of October 28 1939, the women of the SS and the policemen are accorded special care which is not being granted to other women, is also being raised.

The answer is very simple: because the comradeship and the will to sacrifice has induced SS leaders and men to make voluntary contributions which incidentally have been paid for years to the organization "Lebensborn"—thus raising the necessary means.

This should have cleared up all misunderstandings. It is up to you SS men, however, to make all German men and women understand the full implication of this so vital and sacred a question so much above any frivolity and ridicule, as must always be done in epochs where people are representatives of ideologies.

The Reich Leader of the SS
signed H. Himmler.

SS ORDERS TO THE LAST SONS

C.P.August 15, 1942

1. You SS men have been withdrawn from the front lines by order of the Fuehrer because you are the last sons. This measure has been taken because the people and the state have an interest in seeing that your families do not die out.

2. It has never been the nature of the SS men to submit to a fate without attempting to effect a change. It is your duty to see to it that you are no longer the last sons by producing as many children of good blood as possible.

3. Strive to guarantee the continuation of your ancestors and families within a year, so that you will again be able to do your share in the front lines.

signed. H. Himmler.

THE WAY TO THE ARMED FORCES SS [WAFFEN SS]

It is always the same beautiful picture that presents itself to the commission of physicians and examiners during one of the examinations for acceptance into the Waffen SS, the huge mass of militarily trained, hopeful young men with strong bodies hardened by the exertions of physical sport, who have voluntarily decided to join the ranks of the Waffen SS.

The stream of candidates of the youth of great Germany flowing into the SS is unceasing. No wonder that the greatest variety of professions is assembled for these examinations. One is a mason, another a student, a third a smith. We see the high school graduate next to the mechanic, the store helper next to the stone mason apprentice. They all belong to the Hitler Youth and those who are physically best qualified desire to enroll in the Body Guard SS "Adolf Hitler", for they know that in this troop proven on all fronts, they would be especially close to the Fuehrer and his ideals.

Today at last is the longed-for day of the entrance examination when the examiners and physicians decide whether or not the candidate is ideologically and physically qualified to do service in the Armed Forces SS.

Everyone has acquainted himself with the comprehensive manual for the Waffen SS, the principal points of which are as follows:

1. Service in the Armed Forces SS counts as military service. Only volunteers are accepted.

2. The divisions of the Armed Forces SS, which are fully motorized, comprise all branches of the military service (except for air force and navy). The volunteer, whose personal preference shall be given due consideration, can choose between the following: infantry, cavalry, artillery, tanks and tank destroyers, engineers, motorcycle troops, antiaircraft, mountain troops, signal and medical corps, etc.

3. Every pure-blooded German in good health between the ages of 17 and 45 can become a member of the Armed Forces SS. He must meet all the requirements of the SS, must be of excellent character, have no criminal record, and be an ardent adherent to all national socialist doctrines. Members of the Streifendienst and the Landdienst of the Hitler Youth will be given preference because their aptitudes, qualities and schooling are indicative that they have become acquainted very early with the ideology of the SS.

Men examined for admission into the Wehrmacht can also apply, provided they have not been drafted.

4. Minimum height is 1.7 m; in exceptional cases for men up to 20 years of age 1.68 m.

5. By agreement with the supreme commander of the Wehrmacht, the following are eligible for membership in the Armed Forces SS:

a. Volunteers for the duration of the war as minimum length of service who are between the ages of 17 and 45; between 17 and 25 only for infantry, tank troops, and signal corps.

b. Volunteers with minimum length of service (4½ years) between the ages of 17 and 35.

c. Volunteers with minimum length of service (12) years between the ages of 17 and 23.

Completion of the labor service is not required at present. All volunteers who have reported for the examination have filled out the application contained in the manual and forwarded it to the recruiting department (Ergaenzungsamt). This establishes the

first relationship between them and the Waffen SS. Meanwhile the commission has begun the examination. Roll calls are taken, and the person called advances and remains facing the SS ideological examiner who makes remarks on an index card. His judgment is favorable. The volunteer passed on overjoyed with shining eyes. He knows that the first danger point is passed. But not every applicant is able to pass the decision of the ideological examiner who is severe and impartial in his judgment.

THE LAW OF SELECTION

The law of selection, which is one of the most important basic principles of the SS, requires a severely critical attitude. Even those who come to the entrance examination with the highest of hopes and now have to return disappointed because the uncompromising and impartial laws of the SS are enforced even in war. They can still serve our great country in many different ways and offer their mental and physical qualities to the nation. Those, however, who after the initial stages also pass the examination of the SS dentist and SS physician, and whose physical condition has proven to be faultless after a thorough examination and who have been granted unqualified admission, can be proud that they are now carriers of the Death Head emblem and soldiers of the Armed Forces SS, servants to the Fuehrer's great work of reconstruction.

In all cases of doubt and difficulty the recruiting offices of the Armed Forces SS will advise and aid the volunteer. They have branches over the entire Reich, always at the seat of the service command headquarters and work closely with the recruiting of the Armed Forces SS in the Main Office [SS Hauptamt] of the Reichsfuehrer SS. From here the replacement depots receive all their instructions.

The recruiting offices of the Reich, in close cooperation with the different national and military offices, effect the release of the applicant from the employment office and the service command headquarters after the completion of the examination. After that, the candidate receives a certificate of acceptance bearing the control stamp of the service command headquarters.

The recruiting procedure is now taken over by the SS as the centralized responsible office for the fulfillment of replacement tasks of the Armed Forces SS.

The SS Main Office of Operations [Fuehrungshauptamt] Command Headquarters [Kommandoamt] of the Waffen SS, which is directly connected with the field units, holds in readiness in the replacement battalions all needed reserves. It is the duty of

the recruiting department to reinforce these reserves, to execute the replacement orders according to the need, and to forward them to the volunteer by way of the district service commands.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2826–PS

Article by K. H. Frank in the Magazine Bohemia and Moravia [Boehmen und Maehren—Official Periodical of the Reich's Protector of Bohemia and Moravia], published in Prague; May 1941, Page 179.

SS Group Leader State-Secretary
K. H. Frank:

THE SS ON MARCH 15, 1939

A modern people and a modern state are today unthinkable without political troops. To these are allotted the special task of being the advance guard of the political will and the guarantor of its unity. This is especially true of the German folk-groups, which have their home in some other people's state. Accordingly the Sudeten German Party had formerly organized its own political troop, the Voluntary Vigilantes [Freiwilliger Selbstschutz], called "FS" for short. This troop was trained essentially in accordance with the principles of the SS, so far as these could be used in this region at that time. The troop was likewise assigned here the special task of protecting the homeland, actively, if necessary. It stood up well in its first test in this connection, wherever in the fall crisis of 1938 it had to assume the protection of the homeland, arms in hand.

After the annexation of the Sudeten Gau, the tasks of the FS were transferred essentially to the German student organizations as compact troop formations in Prague and Bruenn, aside from the isolated German communities which remained in the second republic. This was also natural because many active students from the Sudeten Gau were already members of the SS. The student organizations then had to endure this test, in common with other Germans, during the crisis of March 1939. . . . The calm of German men is to be thanked for the fact that there were no greater disturbances, which would have at least made more difficult the peaceful solution of March 15. Thus the educational work of the SS already found its expression in the course of the preliminary events. The Fuehrer himself has commended the conduct of the German students. After they had formed on 16 March in the first courtyard of the castle, he strode down the line and gave his hand to each wounded student.

In the early morning hours of March 15, after the announcement of the planned entry of German troops in various localities, German men had to act in some localities in order to assure a quiet course of events, either by assumption of the police authority, as for instance in Bruenn, or by corresponding instruction of the police president, etc. In some Czech offices, men had likewise, in the early hours of the morning, begun to burn valuable archives and the material of political files. It was also necessary to take measures here in order to prevent foolish destruction. . . . How significant the many-sided and comprehensive measures were considered by the competent German agencies follows from the fact that many of the men either on March 15 itself or on the following days were admitted into the SS with fitting acknowledgment, in part even through the Reichsfuehrer SS himself or through SS Group Leader Heydrich. The activities and deeds of these men were thereby designated as accomplished in the interest of the SS.

Immediately after the corresponding divisions of the SS had marched in with the first columns of the German Army and had assumed responsibility in the appropriate sectors, the man here placed themselves at once at their further disposition and became valuable auxiliaries and collaborators. . . .

The various detachments of the SS moved into their places of destination in Bohemia and Moravia according to precise plans. The Waffen SS took part in the forceful securing of the territory and stood the test extremely well. The detachments of the Security Police and of the Security Service [SD] stationed throughout the territory took over the political securing of the area, in order to avoid political disturbances, thus preventing useless bloodshed. They took part in all political happenings in order to be able to recognize any possible sources of danger right away and to be able to take appropriate preventive measures.

The quiet course of events—even that of the evening of 15 March, which looked somewhat more critical to the outside—has confirmed the correctness of methods and measures taken. Thus the framework of Security Police and S.D. evolved in the very first days of the Protectorate. The territory of Bohemia and Moravia, and especially Prague, presented a whole series of urgent problems. It was this specific place that has been picked out by the enemies of National Socialist Germany as the most important point of attack in Middle Europe. Even though the principal elements of the driving powers behind past developments had already left the territory, it was still clear to everybody fa-

miliar with conditions that very important elements were still there. Later developments have confirmed this fact. Many things had to be accomplished quickly but nevertheless thoroughly. This was possible, however, only because many of the SS men did not come as entire strangers into this territory. In many cases they had taken interest in conditions here and had intensively studied all questions connected with local problems. At first the offices were installed in different hotels. Direct private telephone and cable installations were created. Thus everything was done to the work from the technical angle, too, within the shortest time.

The results of this work, which were frequently obtained under the most difficult circumstances, showed even then the high standard of training and the cheerful performance of duties by the SS men.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2827–PS

THE THIRD REICH
[Das Dritte Reich], Pages 250–253

The Four Years Plan comprises a generous utilization of German ability and German inventive spirit, the creation of numerous new industries, a comprehensive and systematic directing of economy and last but not least an education of the entire nation for responsible economic conduct in all the big and little matters of daily life.

The Fuehrer charged Pg [party Comrade] Goering with this immense task, who had been appointed already on 27 April (see para 6) commissioner for all matters concerning foreign currency and raw materials. The "Decree for the execution of the Four Years Plan" dated 18 October stated as follows:

"The realization of the new Four Years Plan announced by me during the party congress of Honor, requires a unified direction of all forces of the German nation, and the strict coordination of all agencies of party and state which are concerned. I charge Prime Minister [Ministerpraesident] Col. General Goering with the execution of the Four Year Plan.

Prime Minister Col. General Goering will take the measures necessary for the accomplishment of the tasks given to him, and has the authority to issue decrees and general administrative directives. He is, for this purpose, authorized to question and

issue directives to all authorities, including the highest Reich authorities, and all agencies of the party, its formations and attached organizations.

Berchtesgaden, 18 October 1936.

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor
Adolf Hitler"

And PG Hermann Goering went about the accomplishment of these tasks with his characteristic energy and vigor. On 24 October the press was able to publish the First Decree by Prime Minister Goering on the Execution of the Four Years Plan [Voelkischer Beobachter, 298th Edition], which contained the necessary organizational preparations as to the method and distribution of the work.

"The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor has charged me with the execution of the new Four Years Plan announced by him at the party congress of honor. I shall accomplish that mission in spite of any obstacles and difficulties that may arise. Just as I am responsible to the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor for the success of the plan as a whole, the persons whom I designate to work with me on this task will be responsible to me for their respective duties.

Only by strict fulfillment of duty and cheerful cooperation of all concerned can the goal we have fixed be attained. The fulfillment of the task given to me will be carried out with the most comprehensive employment of the competent agencies, whose responsibility continues without limitations. New offices will be established only if absolutely necessary. All persons or organizations of the party and state participating in this plan are subject to my instructions.

I shall exercise by authority under the official title of "Prime Minister Col. General Goering, Commissioner for the Four Years Plan".

In the second part of this decree Prime Minister Col. General Goering states that for the making of basic decisions he will avail himself of the cooperation of the special ministers concerned, formed into a ministerial committee. State Secretary and Chief of the Reich Chancellery Dr. Lammers and Dr. of engineering Keppler will be members of this ministerial committee as Chief Experts for the development of German raw and working materials. The following will also attend these discussions: The

deputy of the Prime Minister in all current affairs, State Secretary Koerner, and the chiefs of the business groups of the Four Years Plan.

In the third part of the decree the organization is regulated with which Prime Minister Col. General Goering will accomplish the tasks which were delegated to him by authority of the Fuehrer. The detailed directives concerning this matter read as follows.

I.

In all current matters pertaining to the Four Years Plan I shall be represented by State Secretary Koerner.

Ministerialrat Marotzke will be the personal delegate [Referent] of the State Secretary.

II.

The business matters are divided into the following groups:

1. Production of German raw and working materials;
2. Distribution of raw materials;
3. Arbeitseinsatz (utilization of labor);
4. Agricultural production, as far as it is connected with the Four Years Plan;
5. Price control;
6. Foreign currency matters.

Questions dealing with the press will be handled for all business groups by the Ministerial-dirigent Dr. Gritzbach as chief of my press bureau.

III.

The tasks of the group "Production of German raw and working materials" are handled by:

1. a. Office for German raw and working materials. It is responsible for:

1. Stepping up the production of German industrial raw materials.
2. Planning and executing the manufacture of German working materials with exception of the ones listed in b; the Reich agency for regional planning [Reichsstelle fuer Raumordnung] is to be consulted in the selection of suitable manufacturing sites.
3. Furtherance of research required for the mentioned tasks.
4. The mineral oil industry including the processing [Bewirtschaftung] of materials imported from abroad or otherwise produced outside the Four Years Plan.

Lt. Col. of the General Staff Loeb, is designated chief of the bureau. The financial questions of the development program are to be handled in conjunction with the Reichsministries of Finance and Economics.

b. Dr. of engineering Keppler. The planning and carrying out of the production of industrial fats is incumbent upon him.

In addition Prime Minister Col. General Goering has appointed Dr. Keppler, whose former plenipotentiary powers have been incorporated into the more comprehensive mission of the Prime Minister, to be his personal adviser for questions on the development of German raw and working materials, and as a particularly important mission has given him the special task of reorganizing the geophysical exploration of the German soil and of promoting most vigorously.

The financial questions of the development program are also to be handled in conjunction with the Reichministries of Finance and Economics.

2. The distribution of raw materials will be handled by Prime Minister Koehler of Baden, as commissioner for the distribution of raw materials in conjunction with the Reichsministry of Economics and the Reich Office for Foreign Currency [Reichsdevisenstelle], who at the same time will retain his duties in the land of Baden.

Prime Minister Koehler is responsible to me for the proper distribution of the raw materials to the various requirements taking into consideration their urgency, and for corresponding work on the part of the supervisory agency; by my orders, he also will handle all questions having to do with the importation of foreign raw materials in cooperation with the competent departments or the agencies which I shall charge with the carrying out of transactions for the purpose of procuring raw materials.

3. The utilization of labor will be handled by Ministerialdirector Dr. Mansfeld as commissioner for labor utilization in conjunction with the Reichsminister of Labor, as well as President Dr. Syrup. (Both will at the same time retain their duties in the Reichsministry of Labor or in the Reich institute.)

4. The agricultural production connected with the Four Years Plan will be handled by State Secretary Backe (retaining his previous duties in the Reichs ministry of labor).

5. Provincial governor [Oberpraesident] and Gauleiter Josef Wagner will handle price control according to the provisions of the law to be promulgated (retaining his former duties).

693258—46—31

6. Foreign Currency matters will be directed by Ministerialdirector Staatsrat Neumann. He will handle, in addition, matters of general nature which may come up, will take care of the maintenance of liaison between the various groups, and will cooperate in the promulgation of laws and decrees. Ministerialrat Gramsch will be at his disposal.

The last part of the decree regulates the cooperation of the various business groups among themselves.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2828–PS

TRANSCRIPT OF RECORD OF FINANCIAL INTERROGATIONS OF WALTHER FUNK

[These interrogations were conducted by Major Hiram Gans, Financial Branch, G–5, SHAEF, on June 4, and by Mr. Clifford J. Hynning, Finance Division, U. S. Group CC (Germany), and Lt. Herbert Dubois, Financial Branch, G–5, SHAEF, on June 25, and 26, 1945.]

INTERROGATION OF FUNK
4 June 1945

Q. What is your full name?
A. Walther Funk.
Q. Do you have any other names?
A. Immanuel is my middle name.
Q. What is your address?
A. Berlin Wannsee, Am Sandweider 17-18. Also a small farm in Bavaria where my wife later lived at Bergerhof near Bad Toelz. I have lived there lately. I have no other addresses. The house in Wannsee was an official residence.
Q. What positions have you held?
A. In the Nazi State or otherwise?
Q. Your last position?
A. President of the Reichsbank since 1939. Reich Economic Minister. Reich Director 1938.
Q. Have you had any other jobs since 1938?
A. No.
Q. Before 1938 what positions did you have?
A. Press chief of the Reich Government; State Secretary in Propaganda Ministry. Held those 2 jobs since 1933.
Q. What kind of job did you have before 1933?
A. Since the middle of 1931 headed an Economic-Political Information Service and before that for 15 years was editor

in chief of the Berliner Boersen Zeitung. Headed the Economic Political Service at the request of German Industry and Economy and I joined the party in 1931.

Q. What was the name of the Information Service?

A. "Wirtschaftspolitischer Pressedienst" (Economic-political press service). It was mainly for leading people of leading offices. I was press chief in the office for only 7 months and then took over as party press chief. Then in the Propaganda Ministry I dealt with theaters, films and similar matters.

Q. Who asked you to become liaison in the Ministry of Economics?

A. A wide circle of industries, mainly coal and mining people and especially certain associations called Bergbauverein in Essen.

Q. What are the names of the people who asked you?

A. Albert Voegler, Vereinigte Stahl-werke — still with the same company. Knepper, Gelsenkirchner Bergwerksverdien.

Q. Was I.G. Farben on your list?

A. All mining companies.

Q. Name the individuals with whom you had contact.

A. Thyssen but did not deal with him personally.
Peter Kloeckner, had old mining industry.
Diehn.
Kalisyndikat.
Rosterg Wintershall.

Q. Was there anyone from the Rhein Metal?

A. No.

Q. What about Krupp?

A. He was a member but I had nothing to do with him personally.

Q. Was there anyone from the Alexander Mine?

A. I do not think so.

Q. Did they approach you or did you have to go to them?

A. They approached me. When I was editor-in-chief of the Berlin paper, people approached me saying they wanted someone to exert economic and political influence in the new party which they assumed eventually would gain power in Germany but these people were in doubt as to the economic aims of the party and wanted them clarified. I was in touch with the party men at Munich, Gregor Strasser and later with Hitler.

Q. Have you travelled outside of Germany for the industries?
A. No.
Q. Did you get a contribution from the industries for the Nazi party?
A. Not directly but whenever I put these people in touch with Hitler—then there would be a conference with Hess or someone and they would organize collections for the party. It was only in some instances during the election in 1932 when the party was seriously financially embarrassed that they would contact me and I would obtain initial funds for the party from industries.
Q. How much?
A. In 3 or 4 cases where direct intervention was sought, the total was approximately ½ million marks.
Q. Were there any other funds or gifts made for the party from industries?
A. No, they were always for Hitler—they went through Hess.
Q. Did you get anything from Goering?
A. I had hardly any connection with him.
Q. Were any gifts made to Goering directly?
A. I do not know.
Q. You joined the party in 1931?
A. In the summer of 1931.
Q. What position did you hold in the party?
A. No particular position. I was regarded as economic adviser of the party. There was no particular office.
Q. Was this newspaper and news service profitable?
A. The real owner was Dr. Wagener who held some sort of economic position with the Nazi Party.
Q. Had you connections with Dr. Wagener before you became liaison with industry and the party?
A. Before I joined the paper was relatively small and since I had a well known name a good many industrialists started to subscribe.
Q. How many subscribers?
A. This was a very long time ago but I think there were approximately 60 but they paid very well.
Q. Did you furnish economic intelligence to them?
A. Furnished information on economics and politics—also economic articles. The whole thing lasted for about 1½ years.
Q. What was Dr. Wagener in the party?
A. I think he was head of the Political Economy Office but I am not certain. Later on he completely disappeared from the picture. By virtue of Dr. Wagener having that office

Dr. Wagener took part in the Nazism of Germany in industry by removing from industrial associations and chambers of commerce people who were not Nazis and replacing them with others who were Nazis.

Q. Is that how you got your appointment?

A. At that time I was in the Propaganda office and press chief.

Q. Was this your only source of income?

A. No other source of income. Since entering the State I have less money than before. I had a very high income as editor-in-chief of the paper.

Q. How much?

A. Regular salary of 36,000 marks. Also wrote for other papers and gave lectures. My total income was a little over 40,000 marks a year until 1931.

Q. As President of the Reichsbank did you control issuance of Reichsbank currency?

A. Yes, the Reichsbank would get written note from the Reich Finance Minister signed by Hitler instructing the Reichsbank to discount treasury bills up to a certain limit. The duty of the Reich Finance Minister was to satisfy the financial demands of the Reich and especially the Reich Armaments which were very high.

Q. Who asked for initial production of treasury bills? Was it the Ministry of Economics who decided how much money was necessary?

A. The Reich Ministry of Finance. Economics had nothing to do with it. Prior to my taking office another system was enforced which had been devised by Schacht. It inserted the so-called mefo into the financial apparatus whereby the bills were issued by the Mefo but when I took office I eliminated mefo which only served to conceal from the general public the financing methods used.

Q. Who had control of the manufacture of currency in Germany—the Reichsbank?

A. The Reichsbank.

Q. How many outstanding now?

A. I do not know what happened during the last 2 months. There were approximately 60 billion outstanding prior to that time.

Q. How many Rentenmarks?

A. Approximately 2 billion.

Q. Is this pretty close to being accurate?

A. Yes.

Q. Are there any papers or records which would indicate exactly?

A. The last exact records were with the Reichsbank either in Berlin or Weimar. After that they went to little communities between the various Reichsbank branches.

Q. Where were the places? Where were they manufactured?

A. Berlin—Reich Printing Works; Zwickau; Vienna; Witzenhausen near Kassel. Later since there was a great scarcity of bills in southern Germany, I prepared an auxiliary Reichsbank note to be printed in Munich but it never came to pass as Munich was occupied.

Q. Were there any other places?

A. No.

Q. What about Linz?

A. The place in Linz was making photostatic copies of certain denominations and certain serial numbers with a view to overcoming the emergency period caused by the scarcity of bills in Austria. These photostatic copies were to be recalled later when adequate supplies of bills were available.

Q. Did you issue the photostatic copies with the same number?

A. They all had the same number. This was necessary because no notes had been printed in southern Germany. The paper on which these were published was quite different from the regular money temporarily being issued. It was necessary to do this to pay wages.

Q. Were they photostated or photoengraved?

A. They were a regular photostatic copy. They just looked slightly different. Also they were printed on a different size paper. An announcement was published that these would be used as emergency money. The notes had full legal tender and were to be recalled later.

Q. When were they published?

A. About the last 2 weeks before occupation.

Q. What month?

A. The end of April.

Q. In what cities?

A. All over Austria.

Q. Who made them and where were they actually made?

A. I myself have not seen the notes. The photostats were made in printing shops. Made by the local Gau Economic Adviser.

Q. Who had control of the quantity of money to be manufactured in the towns?

A. The Reichsbank because the notes could be issued only by the Reichsbank in accordance with Reichsbank instructions.
Q. Who controlled the paper?
A. The Gau Economic Chamber in Linz and Salzburg.
Q. Who controlled the sheets of this paper actually made?
A. The Gau Economic Chamber had advisers in the plant.
Q. What about the Reichsbank?
A. The Reichsbank never had any direct supervision in the regular printing shops. The printers were pledged and it was not necessary to exercise any control.
Q. Was there a special kind of paper used for this photostating?
A. I do not know the procedure.
Q. When treasury bills were discounted with the Reichsbank and you made to order notes to be printed for the quantity of bills discounted, how many treasury bills were issued in this way?
A. Approximately 250 billion in short termed treasury bills.
Q. Any other securities?
A. Short term—Schatsanweisungen with maturity from 6 to 12 months.
Q. Who issued them?
A. Reich Minister of Finance sold through the Reichsbank.
Q. Were they sold to the public?
A. Sold to banks and large industrial concerns.
Q. To insurance companies?
A. Yes, but not so much. Sold mainly to banks and armament firms.
Q. About how much of this type of paper was issued?
A. 150 billions approximately. I am not certain and things may have changed during the last 2 months.
Q. What else was issued?
A. Long term paper.
Q. How much issued?
A. 150 billions but the Reich Finance Minister would know better. He obtained the money while the Reichsbank was only the sales office.
Q. About how much in gold would the Reichsbank have?
A. At what time?
Q. At any time.
A. Beginning in January 1945, 450 million Reichsmarks in gold.
Q. February?

A. In February 1945 by instructions of the Fuehrer the gold was moved to a mine in central Germany but this was captured by the American troops.
Q. All of it?
A. There were smaller items in various Reichsbank branches. Most of the deposits with the Reichsbank branches were taken over by the American Military Government. There is an exception of 10 tons of gold which was given to a Wehrmacht unit for safe keeping and protection. To date and according to the latest information I do not know whether or not it has been found because no one knows where the officers are that had the gold.
Q. What unit had it?
A. It was taken by a unit of mountain troops. The mountain troops suggested taking the gold into the mountains because previously it had been hidden in a mine in Bavaria which was not suited. The officers have not been found so the gold cannot be traced. Lists of the gold in this connection were preserved at the Reichsbank.
Q. Where?
A. In Munich.
Q. Where is the list of all the gold?
A. In Berlin.
Q. There are no lists any place else?
A. The Foreign Exchange Director, Friedrich Wilhelm, has all records and if he moved out of Berlin he may have taken them along. He knows about all the small items spread out but they have all been taken by the American Army. The American officers interrogated him and told him where such stocks of gold were found.
Q. All the gold with the exception of a few small lots were put in Merkers?
A. By far the biggest item, 400 million.
Q. All the rest totaled 50 millions?
A. Yes.
Q. How many deposits in balance?
A. 6 or 7.
Q. Where?
A. They are all small items. Konstanz Reichsbank used to buy Swiss francs from Switzerland. At Lindau on Lake Konstanz in the Reichsbank we have small items in circulation.
Q. Any place else?
A. No.

Q. Did you decide where this gold should be distributed?
A. In the case of very large sums I made decisions but on smaller sums the Reichsbank did the directing.
Q. How much did Himmler get from you?
A. Himmler did not get anything from me.
Q. How much did Himmler get from the Reichsbank?
A. I do not believe he got anything from the Reichsbank.
Q. Did you get gold from Himmler?
A. Once the SD made a Verschlossenes Depot a deposit of which the Reichsbank had no knowledge of the contents.
Q. On other occasions would the SS make any deposits?
A. I do not know.
Q. What about their deposits of gold?
A. Definitely not. I know of only one deposit by the SD and the contents is not known.
Q. Did the SS ever bring in deposits of rings, gold teeth or anything else?
A. No.
Q. Are you sure?
A. I do not know because jewelry is something the Reichsbank does not handle.
Q. Did you ever melt gold to bullion?
A. No.
Q. Did you melt gold bars?
A. I am not familiar with this and had nothing to do with things of this sort. As President I was concerned only with questions of foreign exchange and deposits.
Q. Isn't gold a question of foreign exchange?
A. So far as the Reichsbank is concerned, everyone in Germany owning gold coin or foreign exchange surrendered it to the Reichsbank for Reichsmarks currency. This was completed before I took office. When I took office I found the gold there which was gradually consumed, then a sizeable receipt from Belgium and France. At first the Reichsbank refused to accept it because the property rights were not clearly defined.
Q. All this happened after 1938?
A. Yes, during the war.
Q. The gold you are talking about, wasn't that gotten from Vichy?
A. The Reichsbank received it from the Foreign Office.
Q. Where did the Foreign Office get it?

A. From the Vichy Government. The Foreign Office and the Four Years' Plan were the 2 governmental agencies concerned with the gold.
Q. What did they do with the gold?
A. The Reichsbank took it over on account of the law called "Kriegsleistungsgesetz."
Q. Who wrote the law?
A. Minister of the Interior.
Q. Who objected to your taking this gold?
A. I did.
Q. Why did you object?
A. Because the ownership rights were not clear. It was the gold that the Belgium Government and Belgian Central Bank had deposited in France.
Q. Do you want us to believe that you had been a member of the party since 1931 and you did not want to receive this gold?
A. Yes, because it would have encouraged serious consequences with the Reichsbank in international relations with other central banks which were entirely in accord.
Q. Do you know anything about deposits of jewels or metals made in the Reichsbank?
A. I know the Four Years' Plan had diamonds in custody at the Reichsbank not owned by the Reichsbank and with which the Reichsbank had nothing to do. They were left there as protection and later were placed at the disposal of a jeweler who worked on diamonds.
Q. We will give you one more chance—have you any large deposits of gold in the Reichsbank in suitcases?
A. No.
Q. Do you know Melmer?
A. I am hearing his name for the first time.
Q. Did Melmer deposit any gold in the Reichsbank?
A. I am hearing his name for the first time.
Q. Do you know Max Heileger?
A. I am hearing his name for the first time.
Q. Who would handle the receiving of gold in the Reichsbank?
A. The office working under the Director, F. Wilhelm.
Q. Is he the only one that would know?
A. His was the only office responsible for receiving and handling gold and foreign exchange.
Q. Who had charge of withdrawals of gold from the Reichsbank?
A. The same office.

Q. Were you informed of withdrawals?
A. Only very large items. I definitely did not hear names.
Q. How large a sum was delivered to the Four Years' Plan?
A. The Four Years' Plan could dispose of all gold held by the Reichsbank. In addition to that, there was a special gold reserve fund at their sole disposal and the Reichsbank could not touch it. This special fund included the 450 million marks in the fund that I mentioned earlier.
Q. In 1938 you became President of the Reichsbank. How much gold did the Reich have?
A. Not quite 500 million marks.
Q. In 1944 how much gold?
A. A considerable increase occurred only with the influx of Belgian gold—otherwise reduced through sales of gold to foreign countries.
Q. How much did they have before?
A. Before receiving the Belgian gold approximately 500 million.
Q. How much in Belgian gold?
A. 400 million.
Q. And in 1940 about 900 million?
A. Including the Belgian gold.
Q. This includes the special gold fund of the Four Years' Plan?
A. This does not include the special fund.
Q. How big was the special fund?
A. It is difficult to say off hand—somewhere between 150 and 200 million.
Q. Then in 1941 how much gold was there?
A. I do not know. All I know is that the gold stock was gradually reduced at the end and left only the gold received from Belgium plus a small remainder. The bulk went to Rumania for the purchase of oil or wheat.
Q. Who in Rumania?
A. The Rumanian National Bank.
Q. Did they insist on payment in gold?
A. Definitely, only against gold payments were we able to obtain wheat.
Q. Weren't you occupying that country?
A. No.
Q. Were troops there?
A. They had troops together with Reich troops just stationed there.
Q. Was any gold sent to Sweden?

A. At the beginning of the war Sweden took some gold but has taken none lately.

Q. Was any gold sent to Switzerland?

A. Sales of gold were constantly made.

Q. How much gold was sold?

A. I do not know the details but it would be a considerable amount.

Q. Can you give us a figure?

A. I definitely cannot give a figure. It could have been 100 million or more.

Q. Was any gold sent to South America?

A. I do not know of any gold transaction to South America. We did with Spain via Switzerland. Also sold gold to Portugal and smaller items to Hungary, Belgium and Czechoslovakia.

Q. Did you give any gold to any individuals in Germany?

A. No.

Q. Did you give any to the Four Years' Plan?

A. Not from us. The management could request from the Reichsbank from its stocks of gold for certain purposes. I do not know if it ever happened. I think the gold transactions by the Four Years' Plan were made via the Reichsbank.

Q. How was foreign exchange supplied in the normal way to somebody who needed it?

A. Request for a permit made with the department of the Reich Economic Ministry concerned with Foreign Trade and there it was decided upon. If the request was granted, the Reichsbank paid out the foreign exchange.

Q. Who was the head of this?

A. Dr. Kirchfeld and before him to the Under State Secretary von Jagwitz. The last named man was already there when I took the job in the Reich Economic Ministry.

Q. Why did von Jagwitz leave that position?

A. In the fall of 1943 the Reich Economic Ministry reorganized and all production matters were transferred to the Armament Ministry. In connection with the reorganization the personnel of the Reich Economic Ministry was greatly curtailed. The Secretary left and so did the under-secretary von Jagwitz. Since the purpose of the Reich Economic Ministry from then on was concerned mainly with the matter of disposition of goods, the head of the Reichgruppe Handel, Dr. Hayler, joined the Reich Economic Ministry.

Q. Was he the one who withdrew the gold from the Reichsbank?
A. No.
Q. What is his first name?
A. Franz.
Q. Was he your secretary?
A. The Ministry did not have anyone at all at the end and settled everything with the State Secretary.
Q. Who handled your personal affairs?
A. Dr. Schwedler.
Q. Who handled your personal check book?
A. Reichsbank Director Reinhardt.
Q. What was his first name?
A. He was chief of the President's office. First name was Johannes.
Q. Did he take care of making out personal checks?
A. Yes.
Q. Did you have any female secretaries?
A. I did not have a female personal secretary. There were several girls working in the internal office and also at the Ministry and Reichsbank.
Q. The tax report was made out by whom?
A. I made them out.
Q. Did you type them?
A. No, I wrote them out by hand.
Q. Did you keep a copy?
A. In Berlin there was a copy.
Q. Did you keep a copy for yourself?
A. I had only my salary and allowance payable to all Ministers—no other income.
Q. What was your salary?
A. 60,000 annually as Reichsbank President and 48,000 annually which was the usual allowance payable to every minister.
Q. Is this your only income?
A. Yes.
Q. Did you get any payment from the party?
A. I never held an office in the party.
Q. Did you ever get any gifts from the party or people in the party?
A. No, but I once received a donation from Hitler on my 50th birthday. Received a farm in Bavaria from the German industries and the money given by Hitler was given as an endowment to the Reichsbank.

Q. How much?
A. Half million marks.
Q. Was this from the Fuehrer?
A. Yes, it was in the form of an endowment to the Reichsbank for Reichsbank employees at war.
Q. You were given the farm by the industries?
A. Yes, it was given with the permission of Hitler.
Q. What industries?
A. Reich Economic Chamber—Apex organization of the entire industry.
Q. How big was the farm?
A. 200 Morgen. 53 hectors.
Q. Is this the farm where your wife lives?
A. She was there when the troops arrived and they told her to stay or to move to Bad Tolz so she moved to Bad Tolz. I was informed of this by American officers.
Q. Where is the farm?
A. 7 km from Bad Tolz—40 km from Munich.
Q. Was it customary for all ministers to receive gifts from industries?
A. No, this was an exception and with special permission because for 25 years I have been active as an economist, political economist.
Q. Did you have any bank accounts?
A. In the Reichsbank at Berlin where I received my Reichsbank salary. Also in the Thyssen Bank.
Q. Any other bank accounts?
A. No.
Q. Did your wife have any accounts?
A. She had a small account of a few thousand marks in the Deutsche Bank for current expenses.
Q. Have you any children?
A. No.
Q. Is your wife living alone?
A. She is living with a niece of hers who is the wife of a German Army surgeon. Also living in the home is a small girl whom they adopted. She is the daughter of a Swedish woman who was a very good friend of my wife. This woman lived for many years in Paris. On account of the unstable conditions in Paris, we had taken the little girl over so to speak.
Q. Does the woman still live in Paris?
A. I think so.

Q. Do you have any insurance?
A. Yes, with Allianz.
Q. What office?
A. Berlin.
Q. Any other insurance?
A. No.
Q. Do you have any property outside of Germany?
A. No, except that as a member of the Board of the Bank for International Settlement, my Directors fees are deposited there as it is customary with the directors of that Bank. I do not know exactly what it is but it is approximately 15 to 20 thousand Swiss francs.
Q. Have you ever sent any funds abroad to other people?
A. No.
Q. Have you ever sent anything to the mother of this daughter?
A. No.
Q. To anybody else?
A. No.
Q. Have you ever lived abroad?
A. No, only when on official business.
Q. When did you go on official business?
A. Went to Basle once a month to attend a board meeting in the Bank of International Settlement. Before the war I went to negotiate a loan in Turkey. Also went to Bulgaria, Yugoslavia, Italy, Holland, Rumania, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, but never went while the territories were occupied.
Q. Did you ever go to Austria?
A. Before Anschluss visited Austria once and went for recreation.
Q. Did you go there after Anschluss?
A. I have frequently been to Vienna, Klagenfurth, Graz, Linz, Salzburg.
Q. Have you ever been to France?
A. Never after the occupation. In 1937 I went to Paris to conduct a German Cultural Act at the International Exposition. Since that time I have not visited Paris or any other part of France.
Q. Have you ever been to Holland or Belgium?
A. Not since the occupation.
Q. Ever been to Spain?
A. Never.
Q. Did you take care of remitting funds abroad for the Foreign Office?

A. No.
Q. Who did?
A. There was a special quota allowed and at its request the Foreign Office could make further deposits.
Q. Did the SS have such a fund?
A. There was a special allotment not to the SS but to the Secret Department of the SS.
Q. Who was head of that secret organization?
A. It was at first a military organization but was combined with the SD and I believe it was Obergruppenfuehrer Kaltenbrunner. The head of the former army department was Canaris.
Q. What happened to him?
A. I do not know.
Q. What happened to the other man?
A. I heard he was taken prisoner in the 7th Army area.
Q. Who was Schellenberg?
A. He was the man who handled the foreign service quota for Himmler. I knew him casually but had nothing to do with him.
Q. Did you know of a hunchback man in Berlin who had to do with foreign exchange?
A. No.
Q. Were there any other places for the manufacture of foreign money?
A. What do you mean?
Q. Money of other countries?
A. I know nothing.
Q. You have heard about that before?
A. What kind of foreign money?
Q. Every kind, dollars, pounds, francs, etc.
A. I know nothing.
Q. Do you know anything about counterfeiting?
A. No.
Q. How much foreign exchange did the Reichsbank have lately?
A. From 7 to 8 million marks worth of foreign funds.
Q. Of all kinds?
A. I think they were mostly Swedish or Swiss. I do not know definitely.
Q. Who dealt with them?
A. Wilhelm. The fund may have been more possibly up to 30 million because 7 million I now seem to recall may be 7

million dollars. The total amount of foreign exchange amounted to what comes to approximately 30 million marks.

Q. Were there any securities in foreign companies—stocks or bonds?

A. As far as I know they were owned by individuals in Germany and were surrendered on the basis of the Four Years' Plan. They could be sold abroad but I think this took place before I took office.

Q. Were they deposited abroad?

A. Yes.

Q. What procedure?

A. Individual owners got Reichsmark equivalent—Reichsbank got the dollars.

Q. These funds were deposited in the Reichsbank in what account?

A. The foreign exchange account was credited.

Q. Did you have several Devisen accounts?

A. They had a foreign exchange department which kept foreign exchange accounts.

Q. Were these property of the Reich or the Reichsbank?

A. The Reichsbank.

Q. Then if the Reichsbank made foreign exchange available to the Four Years' Plan, they would owe the Reichsbank for foreign exchange?

A. They paid. The Reichsbank sold foreign exchange only against money.

Q. How could a Minister traveling abroad get foreign exchange?

A. Make request and then was paid either foreign exchange or cash credit.

Q. What about fine art purchases abroad—would you provide foreign exchange?

A. If the Reich leader Bormann requested lira for something the request was made subject to my examination. He usually got it and the money could have been used to purchase objects of art.

Q. Was the same true of Goering?

A. Not in his case because he already had foreign exchange funds. If the Four Years' Plan notified them it requested foreign exchange and put in the equivalent in Reichsmarks, the foreign exchange had to be supplied but in every case a permit was needed from the foreign exchange branch of the Reich Economics Minister because otherwise the Reichsbank made no payment.

693258—46—32

Q. Do you know of any foreign exchange furnished to Goering?
A. No, it was issued by the office concerned.

---

26 June 1945 (Evening)

Q. It is reported that most Nazi leaders generally have very substantial accounts abroad. What can you tell us on that subject?
A. Nothing.
Q. When did you realize that Germany was going to lose the war?
A. It is very difficult to come to the conclusion that one's country would lose the war but I began to doubt seriously Germany could win the war as soon as America entered the war. In the summer of 1943, I had many discussions with Hitler and I told Hitler about the production of the United States, but Hitler cut me short and said all that was bluff.
Q. Did you have any doubts before the summer of 1943?
A. During the time of big military victories I never believed in final victory, but I always thought that on a basis of those successes there would be negotiation for a final settlement.
Q. When did Germany's industrialists begin to doubt the outcome of the war?
A. In general the people were very careful not to say anything about that since it was very dangerous, but friends I had known for 25 years in economics began to have their doubts since America entered the war.
Q. Who were they?
A: Voegler in Vereinigte Stahlwerke. When America entered the war and we were threatened I talked to Schacht about it.
Q. Would Schacht make a good Reichsbank president?
A. I can say yes with very good conscience. I have known him for over 25 years and have always held him in great esteem. I also know that Schacht never said anything bad about me, even though he knew that I was not a specialist.
Q. What were the industries which you represented in your negotiations with the Nazi Party in 1931?
A. Represented is not the word. It would be better to say, which circle of industrial people urged me to enter the Nazi Party. Especially those from the mining industry Knepper in the coal industry. Kellerman, Voegler, Thengelmann, Liehm, Rosterg, also some businessman from banking con-

dingents such as Fisher, Reinhardt, from insurance companies Schmidt, Hilgard, Winterfeld, (Siemens), Poensgen (United Steel Works), Duisberg (I. G. Farben), Kastl, Herle (Reichs Association of Industry).

Q. Who, besides you and Schacht were negotiating with industry for support of the Nazi Party prior to 1933?

A. Secretary of State Keppler. He worked in the Cologne area with Schroeder. Heinrichbauer in the Ruhr industry (Essen). That's all.

Q. What form of cooperation did the business men take? Did they give you money, advertising or what?

A. As all other parties, the Nazi Party was supported with money by the industrialists. In contrast to other parties, I don't think that it was much more than a couple of million.

Q. About 1933 we have been informed that certain industrialists attended a meeting in the home of Goering before the election in March. Do you know anything about this?

A. I was at the meeting. Money was not demanded by Goering but by Schacht. Hitler left the room, then Schacht made a speech asking for money for the election. I was only there as an impartial observer, since I was friendly with the industrialists.

Q. Was this the first meeting of this kind that you attended?

A. Concerning money, this was the first.

Q. Who was present when Schacht made the speech?

A. Kauert, the nephew of Kildorf, Tengelmann, Winterfeld, Schnitzler (I.G. Farben) and quite a big circle that I don't remember very well.

Q. How many such meetings were there in 1933?

A. I know only about this one.

Q. Have you attended any other meetings at any later time?

A. There was no other one that I know of.

Q. When you said that devisen and gold in Germany were 500 million, what price did you fix on the gold per kilogram?

A. 3,000 marks, the regular price per kilo.

Q. What value did you place on the mark in giving us figures on Germany's foreign exchange?

A. The official price—2.25 per dollar.

POSITIONS HELD BY JOACHIM VON RIBBENTROP

1. Member of NSDAP (Nazi Party) 1932-1945.
2. Reichstag member 1933-1945.
3. Foreign Policy Advisor to the Fuehrer 1933-1945.
4. Representative of NSDAP (Nazi Party) on foreign policy 1933-1945.
5. Special Delegate for Disarmament Questions 1934-1937.
6. Ambassador-at-large 1935-1938.
7. Ambassador in London 1936-1938.
8. Organizer and Chief of the Ribbentrop Bureau [Dienststelle Ribbentrop] in the Reichsministry for Foreign Affairs.
9. Reichsminister for Foreign Affairs 1938-1945.
10. Member of the Secret Cabinet Council 1938-1945.
11. Member of the Fuehrers political staff at General Headquarters 1942-1945.
12. General of the SS [Obergruppenfuehrer] 1938-1945.

I certify that the above and foregoing correctly lists positions I held from 1932 to 1945.

Done at Nurnberg, Germany, 9 November 1945.

[signed] J. v. Ribbentrop
JOACHIM VON RIBBENTROP

Witness of Signature:
[signed] Dr. Sauter, R.A.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2830–PS

CONFIDENTIAL

Vienna, 12 May 1936.

The Extraordinary Ambassador
and Deputy Minister
of the German Reich
on a Special Mission.
No. A.2544

SUBJECT: May rally of the Freedom Union.
[Maikundgebung des Freiheitsbundes]
(Three copies for the foreign office)
To the Fuehrer and Reichschancellor
Berlin
by Courier

After return here, I received the enclosed interesting report on the Sunday parade of the Freedom Union.

It can be seen from it that the Heimwehr, despite all its efforts, could not prevent the starting of the Workers' demonstration.

The shouting of the demonstrators shows very clearly that the Heimwehr suspects camouflaged National-socialists in the Freedom Union, that is people who want to reconcile themselves with Germany.

The enclosed "Neuigkeitsweltblatt" speaks in its report very openly about the strong inner tensions, which came to light the day before yesterday: the possibility of a break in its own camp, which could hinder the consolidation in the country. One wishes to blame the agitators for the break; however one knows exactly, that fundamental differences of opinions are in question. It is certain that beginning today the workers movement through the participation of Schuschnigg is recognized as a legalized movement, in which in the future the Army and Police have an ally against the Heimwehr, hated by all three.

The following incident is interesting. The Czech Legation secretary Dohalsky has made to Mr. Staud (leader of the Freedom Union) the offer, to make available to the Freedom Union every desired amount from the Czech Government, which he would need for the strengthening of his fight against the Heimwehr. His only condition is, that the Freedom Union would guarantee to take a stand directed against Germany. Mr. Staud has simply refused this offer. It is shown by that, how one even in the enemy's camp already evaluates the new grouping of Forces. From that the further necessity results for us, to support as before this movement financially, and namely mostly in reference to the continuation of its fight against Jewry. I consider an amount of about 100,000 RM necessary which is to be made available in schillings as required, and I request permission for this.

Our relationship to the Freedom Union, especially to its leader Staud is already so intimate, that I was asked, which personalities, in case of entry of ministers from the national opposition into the Cabinet, are desired by the German Government.

The Starhemberg declaration (Neues Wiener Journal of 9 May 1936) in which he calls for a crusade against Bolshevism, and for the formation of a unified front from North to South, has given cause for considerable thoughts in the foreign press. From the English side here, everything is being tried to diminish Starhemberg's influence and his intimate cooperation with Italy. It may be assumed that a possible approach by Starhemberg to the German Government would be considered very skeptically in the English Foreign Office.

My conversation with the Austrian Chancellor [Bundes Kanzler] will probably take place tomorrow.

Papen [signed in ink]

Office of the Extraordinary and
Plenipotentiary Ambassador
of the German Reich
Austrian Division
Berlin W 8
Wilhelmstr. 64
IV 2 a A/0

To the Reich Chancellery
Attention Captain Wiedemann
Berlin W 8
78 Wilhelmstr.

Enclosed please find a confidential report on the situation in Austria, for your information. I may call your attention to the particular importance of this report.

Heil Hitler!
by order
[signature illegible.]

Copy

14. Jan. 1937

Subject: Situation in Austria. Confidential Report.

With the exception of the extreme clerical camp, the C. V. [Catholic students' association] and the Catholic Action and the closely connected Legitimists, nobody denies really seriously that without an agreement between the governing circles and the nationalist opposition in Austria it will not be possible to attain the peace indispensable for the building up of the state. Therefore, it is the question of the way to it that hitherto could not be solved and that with every new attempt offers again and again a suitable point of attack for the group which is striving for a clerical-legitimist totalitarian regime. In addition there is the apprehension even of the moderate elements, in principle not averse to an agreement, not to be overpowered by a newly developing national movement. It depends on circumstances, impossible to define in advance, whether such counter-attacks will succeed. Hitherto they did.

At present, negotiations are in the foreground, being carried on by the Minister for Security Neustaedter-Stuermer. It is planned to gather a "Committee for the drafting of proposals" [Proponenten Komitee] composed of well-known nationally leading personalities of public life and business in order to form in

this way a "German Action" built upon a broad basis, which should be inserted into the state. The Ministers Neustaedter-Stuermer and von Gleise-Horstenan will join the committee, one of the strongest advocates of which is a war-comrade of Minister Neustaedter-Stuermer, the former chief of the provincial government of Corinthia, Dr. Wolsaegger. Prince Rohan, too, is interested in it and collects business men particularly. The chances for approval of this action by the Bundes Ranzler are greater anyway than the previous attempts because it would be rather difficult for the government to reject without urgent reasons this proposal that is supported by some of its leaders—among them the Ministers of the 11th July—and that is also promoted by industry. Nevertheless it would be premature in view of the complicated situation to give an opinion. Of course it must be understood that a failure caused by the pressure of the clerical-legitimist wing would endanger also the value of the agreement of 11th July in a way difficult to bear even for Austria and, without doubt, would make untenable the position of the ministers supporting the plan. On the other hand, the fact of the forming of such a committee, even the planned extension of the "German Action" is of little meaning, for at first it has to be shown under what restricting conditions any activity will be possible.

In any case, a contradiction remains also in the attitude of the Minister for Security Neustaedter-Stuermer who wants the participation of the illegal party groups because in this action indubitably with his—at least forced—consent the police actions against the Party have been again greatly intensified just lately. Under these circumstances it is not astonishing that new distrust has been created in illegal party circles and even beyond them in the circles of the nationalists on the whole, that this "Action" had only the purpose of wearing down the resistance of the nationalists and that it would end in a new wave of persecution. The attitude of the authoritative governmental authorities and of the "Fatherland Front" strongly supports this view and one has to take in account the immense bitterness of the people about the economic campaign of annihilation by the clerical-legitimist circles which still continues and is performed in the name of the regime.

From all these events a very intensive crisis has arisen for the illegal party. It is generally known that grave differences of opinion on the attitude to be taken in future exist between the present leadership and a large part of the party, particularly the

Gau-leadership. It became apparent that the optimism of the leadership that they could soon perform complete legalization and participate directly in the government was unjustified. Especially in SA-circles who had to suffer the most by the new wave of persecution the most vehement attacks have been sounded against the leadership. In very lengthy discussions of the Gauleiters, an immediate split-up of the party threatened in case the leadership should not resolve on a change of attitude. Eventually Dr. Fr. R succeeded by his considerate manner and his way of presenting the political situation without any illusions in preventing this split. In the end the gauleiters gave spontaneous support to his proposals representing a positive policy which does not precipitate the developing events, but demands the maintenance of the present leadership if it acknowledges these directives. Upon this basis, by further long discussions also an agreement between the Gauleiters and the leadership was accomplished in which the political directives of the R-report were explicitly acknowledged. Now it is to be seen if this line can be kept or the influence of the present advisers which were described as disastrous, will endanger anew this agreement also. Another point is the necessity to change the obstruction of the Nazis within the state into a constructive opposition and to make the cooperation of the Nazis valuable by their attitude in the fight against Communism and so on. Instead of a mechanical "legalization" which will do no one any good, now the way of positive politics in the state will be pursued.

But even here, with absolute reserve towards the present leadership, we have to wait to see if this way can be pursued with the given personalities as leaders. Towards the action Neustaedter a position of benevolent neutrality should be taken—as far as counter-currents do not already in this first case diverge from the line. A too strong and far-reaching connection would be understood neither in our own ranks nor could it be of use to the action itself.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2832-PS

AMBASSADOR DODD'S DIARY—1933-1938
Edited by William E. Dodd, Jr., and Martha Dodd
London; Victor Gollancz Ltd; 1941

[Entry for July 26, 1934]

July 26. Thursday. A very busy day. I sent two telegrams to Washington explaining the putsch against the Austrian Government by the Nazi conspirators.

The attack upon Austria, from all evidence, was supported, if not planned, by the German Propaganda Ministry. Last February Ernst Hanfstaengl told me that he brought what was practically an order from Mussolini that Germans must leave Austria alone, and that Theodor Habicht, the German agent in Munich for Austrian annexation, must be dismissed and silenced. In May and June, Mussolini pretended to be in accord with the German anti-French, anti-Russian policy, and June 18, at Venice, Hitler was reported to have promised Mussolini to leave Austria alone. At any rate, great ado was made in the German press about the friendly accord of the two "greatest statesmen" of Europe. On June 30 came the Hitler murder of "traitors" and their assistants.

Mussolini, who had murdered even more Italians than Hitler has thus far murdered Germans, allowed his press to denounce Hitler unmercifully. On Monday, July 23, after repeated bombings in Austria by Nazis, a boat loaded with explosives was seized on Lake Constance by the Swiss police. It was a shipment of German bombs and shells to Austria from some arms plant. That looked ominous to me, but events of the kind had been so common that I did not report it to Washington.

Today evidence came to my desk that last night, as late as eleven o'clock, the government issued formal statements to the newspapers rejoicing at the fall of Dollfuss and proclaiming the Greater Germany that must follow. The German Minister in Vienna had actually helped to form the new Cabinet. He had, as we now know, exacted a promise that the gang of Austrian Nazi murderers should be allowed to go into Germany undisturbed. But it was realized about 12 o'clock that, although Dollfuss was dead, the loyal Austrians had surrounded the government palace and prevented the organization of a new Nazi regime. They held the murderers prisoners. The German Propaganda Ministry therefore forbade publication of the news sent out an hour before and tried to collect all the releases that had been distributed. A copy was brought to me today by a friend.

All the German papers this morning lamented the cruel murder and declared that it was simply an attack of discontented Austrians, not Nazis. News from Bavaria shows that thousands of Austrian Nazis living for a year in Bavaria on German support had been active for ten days before, some getting across the border contrary to law, all drilling and making ready to return to Austria. The German propagandist Habicht was still making radio speeches about the necessity of annexing the ancient realm

of the Hapsburgs to Third Reich, in spite of all the promises of Hitler to silence him. But now that the drive has failed and the assassins are in prison in Vienna, the German Government denounces all who say there was any support from Berlin.

I think it will be clear one day that millions of dollars and many arms have been pouring into Austria since the spring of 1933. Once more the whole world is condemning the Hitler regime. No people in all modern history has been quite so unpopular as Nazi Germany. This stroke completes the picture. I expect to read a series of bitter denunciations in the American papers when they arrive about ten days from now.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2834–PS

Office of the Foreign Secretary

The Duce's letter to the Fuehrer and Reich-chancellor

(Handed over by Attolico on the 25-8-39 at about 1800 hours)
[Extract page 2, para 4]
Fuehrer!

* * * At our meetings the war had been envisaged for after 1942, and I should have been ready by that time on land, at sea, and in the air according to the agreed plans * * *

Mussolini

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2835–PS

[German Foreign Office Memorandum on Conversation between Ribbentrop and the Duce, 10 March 1940]

[Page 18]

The RAM [German Foreign Secretary] recalled that although he had told Count Ciano in Salzburg that he did not believe that England and France would stand by Poland without question, he had nevertheless always reckoned with the possiblity of intervention by the Western Powers. He was now very satisfied with the way things had turned out, because in the first place it had always been clear that the clash had to come anyhow sooner or later and that it was unavoidable. As regards time, Germany, taking the Italian preparations into account, had taken the point of view that the conflict would break out only in two or three years time. That was also the Fuehrer's intention.

OFFICES AND POSITIONS HELD BY DEFENDANT HERMANN GOERING

It is hereby agreed that Hermann Goering, a defendant in the action pending before the International Military Tribunal, was appointed or elected, as the case may be, to the positions and held the offices entitled thereto during the time as set forth below:

1. Party member (1922-1945).
2. Supreme Leader of the SA (1923-Nov. 1923).
3. Member of the Reichstag (1928).
4. President of the Reichstag (1932).
5. Prussian Minister of the Interior (1933-1934).
6. Prussian Prime Minister (1933-1945).
7. Prussian Chief of Secret State Police (1933-1936) (1934 on Himmler).
8. Prussian Chief of State Counsel (1933-1945).
9. Plenipotentiary of the Four-Year Plan (1936-1945).
10. Reichsminister for Air (1933-1945).
11. Commander in Chief of the Air Force (1935-1945).
12. President of the Cabinet Counsel for the Defense of the Reichs (1939-1945).
13. Member of the Secret Cabinet Counsel (1938-1945).
14. Reichsmarshall (1939-1945).
15. Successor designate to Hitler (1939-1945).
16. Head of Reichswerke Hermann Goering (1937-1945).
17. Head of Gestapo in Prussia (1933-1934).

CERTIFICATE

I hereby certify that the above is true this———day of November 1945.

[signed] H. Goring
Defendant

[signed] Dr. Stahmer
Attorney for defendant

DR. WILHELM FRICK AND HIS MINISTRY.

[Dr. Wilhelm Frick und sein Ministerium] edited by H. Pfundtner, 1937, Zentralverlag der NSDAP, Muenchen, Pages 180-181

In the field of racial policy the National Socialists and Nationalists have, for the purpose of eliminating the Jew from the German national body, in the very first days of their parlia-

mentary activity, on May 27, 1924, introduced the motion "to place all members of the Jewish race under special laws."

On 25 August, 1924, the National-Socialist freedom movement made the first motion in the Reichstag to "exclude members of the Jewish race from all public offices in Reich, countries, and autonomous bodies and to cause their immediate removal from office."

Soon afterwards Dr. Frick personally voiced his opinion on matters pertaining to civil service officials. On July 17, 1925, he declared: "Never before have the rights of the civil service officials been violated more than in this republic. The best proof for this is the 'Reduction of Personnel Decree'. We, however, demand that a beginning be made particularly in the reduction of two civil service categories. The first we refer to are the so-called officials of the Revolution. The other category consists of the members of the Jewish Race. We deem it below our dignity to be governed by people of that race."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2841-PS

THE CARE FOR RACE AND HEREDITY IN THE LEGISLATION OF THE REICH,

[Rassen und Erbpflege in der Gesetzgebung des Reiches]

Stuckart and Schiedermair, Leipzig, 1943, p. 14

The aim of the racial legislation may be regarded as already achieved and consequently the racial legislation as essentially closed. It led, as already mentioned above, to a temporary solution of the Jewish problem and at the same time essentially prepared the final solution. Many regulations will lose their practical importance as Germany approaches the achievement of the final goal in the Jewish problem.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2842-PS

Alfred Rosenberg, WRITINGS OF THE YEARS 1917-1921, Munich 1943, pages 320-321.

The following national-political measures must be taken:

(1) The Jews are to be recognized as a nation living in Germany, irrespective of the religion they belong to.

(2) A Jew is he whose parents on either side are nationally Jews. Anyone who has a Jewish husband or wife is henceforth a Jew.

(3) Jews have no right to speak and write on or be active in German politics.

(4) Jews have no right to hold public offices, or to serve in the Army either as soldiers or as officers. However, their contribution of work may be considered.

(5) Jews have no right to be leaders of cultural institutions of the state and community (theaters, Galleries, etc.) or to be professors and teachers in German schools and universities.

(6) Jews have no right to be active in state or municipal commissions for examinations, control, censorship, etc. Jews have no right to represent the German Reich in economic treaties; they have no right to be represented in the directorate of state banks or communal credit establishments.

(7) Foreign Jews have no right to settle in Germany permanently. Their admission into the German political community is to be forbidden under all circumstances.

(8) Zionism should be energetically supported in order to promote the departure of German Jews—in numbers to be determined annually—to Palestine or generally across the border.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2843-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik]

Junker und Duennhaupt Verlag/Berlin—1940

Events of the Reich 1939, Volume 7, Part 2, Pages 728-729.

II. RACE POLITICS

In this spirit Reich leader Alfred Rosenberg stated on 15 January 1939 in his speech at Detmold on the occasion of the sixth anniversary of the Landtag elections in Lippe: "For Germany the Jewish problem is solved only when the last Jew has left Germany."

The solution of the Jewish question is a problem not limited to Germany, but represents an international problem of the greatest importance. And so Reichsleiter Alfred Rosenberg, in his speech to the foreign diplomats and press in Berlin on 7 February 1939 ("Must theological fights result in enmity between states?"), "the necessity to gather the hundreds of thousands (of Jews) from Germany and later the millions of Jews from central and eastern Europe and settle them not in a disposed way, but compactly", and the further necessity "that a suggestion, organically justified, politically feasible and guaranteed for the future, be submitted for the benefit of all."

THE PROGRAM OF THE NAZI PARTY

[Das Programm der NSDAP]
by Gottfried Feder, Verlag F. Eher Nachf.,
G.m.b.H., Muenchen 2, N.O.—August 1927, page 17.

Anti-Semitism is in a way the emotional foundation of our movement. Every National-Socialist is an anti-Semite, but not every anti-Semite will become a National-Socialist. Anti-Semitism is something purely negative; the anti-Semite has recognized the carrier of the plague of the nations, but this recognition is mostly transformed only into personal hatred against the individual Jew, and their successes in the economic life. At best anti-Semitism rises to the still negative demand to eliminate the Jew from our political and economic life. The anti-Semite as a rule does not worry over the "how" and "what then".

NATIONAL SOCIALIST MONTHLY

[Nationalsozialistische Monatshefte]
Number 54, September 1934, Pages 833-834.

ONE YEAR OF RACIAL POLITICAL EDUCATION

[Ein Jahr Rassenpolitische Erziehung]
By DR. GROSS.

With the acquisition of political power the National-Socialist movement faced an entirely new task. In the years of fight the aim was to employ all means of propaganda which promised success in order to gather people who were ready to overthrow, together with the Party, the harmful postwar regime and put the power into the hand of the Fuehrer and his collaborators the prerequisite for the initiation of any actual constructive work. In those years of fight the aim was purely political: it meant the overthrow of the regime and acquisition of power for ourselves. As a result the propaganda could and had to stress only the most important basic ideas, while the more thorough education of the won-over masses to new thinking could be, in those turbulent times, left for a more quiet future.

Even if our propaganda in the years of fight succeeded in putting into the heads of the masses a few slogans intended for momentary use, naturally this was not yet an achievement of thorough knowledge of National-Socialist thinking, and after the acquisition of power the movement faced the new task of schooling

and educating all the willing, newly won friends to true, internally understood National Socialism.

Within this great general task the education in racial thinking necessarily played a decisive part, because herein lies basically the deepest revolutionary nature of the new spirit.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2846-PS

Nurnberg
Germany } SS

Erwin Lahousen, being duly sworn, declares:

My last official position in the German army was in the Counter-Intelligence Office [Amt Ausland Abwehr]. I was section chief there and was responsible for command activities, falling under the jurisdiction of this office. I had the rank of Brigadier General since 1st Jan. 1945.

Since the start of the campaign against USSR the high German political and military leadership adopted the principle to do away with Russian Commissioners [Kommissare] and various other categories of prisoners who were captured by the German army as prisoners of war. In June or July 1941 I participated in a conference on the treatment of Russian Commissioners. I attended as a representative of my superior, Admiral Canaris, and thereby for the Counter Intelligence Office [Amt Ausland Abwehr].

The conference was called by General Reinecke, the chief of the General War Office [Allgemeines Wehrmachtamt]. Lieutenant General [Obergruppenfuehrer] Mueller was present as representative of the Reich security main office and was involved in this matter, because he was responsible for the execution of the measures in his capacity as chief of Bureau IV. In conjunction with the SD and the Gestapo it was his duty to initiate the necessary measures for the execution of the commissioners. The purpose of this conference was to adjust differences of opinion and to remove difficulties which were caused through the issuing of the order directing the execution of Russian commissioners in captivity.

The first step on my part was to protest against these measures by order of Canaris to the effect that these measures would have a bad effect on the morale of the troops, because these executions have been carried out before their eyes.

I mentioned the unfavorable consequences which this order had on the intelligence office. These measures violate the most elementary confidence of the prisoners of war and this applies

particularly to some Russian nationality groups, for instance the Caucasians, who hereby have been scared and intimidated.

I called attention to the futility of the execution of these orders and methods and I asked the following question, which was especially meant for Brigadier General Mueller: According to what aspects and opinions are the selections for the executions being made?

I called attention to the fact that by these measures all potential deserters are being discouraged. I brought up these points in this round about way in order to achieve thus a mitigation or withdrawal of these measures, and to point out with objective arguments the madness of these measures, since it was hopeless to call attention to international law or customs.

In the conversation which then followed, Mueller promised in a certain cynical manner, that these executions in the future will be carried out outside the camps so that the troops will not have to see them. Furthermore, he promised to put a certain limitation to the conception "Bolshevistically infected". Formerly this concept and its interpretation were left entirely to the interpretation of the SD Specialkommandos. Reinecke in particular was strongly opposed to a mitigation of this order and declared that the war against Bolshevism was a war for life or death and that the Russian soldier could not be considered as a soldier but as an ideological deadly enemy who is to be treated as such.

Due to the fact that Reinecke and Mueller outvoted me, the result of the conference was negative, except for the concession that executions are to take place outside of the camps and the concession of a limitation of the conception "Bolshevistically infected".

I recognize the document of the 17th July 1941 as genuine and correct. They are "Directives for Commandos of the SD and the Security police to be detailed to the Stalags" [Richtlinien fuer die in die Stalage abzustellende Kommandos des SD und Sicherheitspolizei—502–PS]. As far as I remember, this document gives the principles for the correct handling of the executions and explains correctly the methods which have been used by the Gestapo and the SD for this. As can be seen from the document, the supreme command of the Armed Forces [OKW], the Gestapo, and the Security Service [SD] were responsible for the execution of this order. Such an agreement has been concluded between the OKW and the Gestapo and the SD.

According to it, Russian prisoners were under the control of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces which, in accord-

ance with the agreement, surrendered them to the Gestapo and the Security Service [SD] for execution.

The expression "special treatment" [sonderbehandlung] was tantamount to "sentenced to death" according to the expressions and formulations of the security service.

[signed] Erwin Lahausen.

Subscribed and sworn to this the 13th day of Nov. 1945 before me [signed] John H. Amen Col IGD.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2847-PS

1933 REICHSMINISTERIALBLATT, 61st Year
Page 386.

First Amendment to the Joint Organization of Business in the Reich Ministries, Special Part (GGO II), ed. Berlin 1929.

The Reich cabinet has decided to amend the Joint Organization of Business in the Reich Ministries, Special Part (GGO II) as follows:

* * * * * * *

Submission of Drafts.

(1) Drafts for laws will be submitted in writing by the responsible Reichsminister to the state secretary in the Reich chancellory. The draft must show that it is a question of the Reich cabinet decreeing a law. It must indicate whether the Reich ministers concerned are in agreement with the draft. Under the method of simplified legislation, in the case of difference of opinion arising, the directive of the GGO I, paragraph 65, re personal attempts to reach agreement by the ministers concerned (conference of chiefs), is to be observed particularly. Any differences of opinion still remaining are to be mentioned briefly. It is to be stated in each individual case either that the execution of the law does not represent a financial liability for the Reich, counties and communities, or, if such is not the case, whether the Reich minister of finance and the president of the Reich accounting board [Rechnungshof] in his capacity as Reich commissioner for savings had raised objections to the law after having been informed of the plans. (Compare paragraph 27, Section 3). If this is not stated in the draft submitted, the Reich chancellory will see to its being obtained.

(2) The draft will be accompanied by 30 copies. At the same time a copy is to go to each of the Reich ministers, unless departmental revision in the ministries is to be excluded as an exceptional measure.

693258—46—33

(4) It is permissible to make decisions by using the circulation method; paragraph 37, section 4 applies.

(5) The draft submitted is to be accompanied by a preamble which can be short in the case of simple laws. This preamble is intended to simplify the discussion of the draft in the cabinet, as well as to provide the necessary material for a subsequent interpretation of the law. The preamble must show the reasons for the draft, its construction and the substance of its contents, and must emphasize those points on which agreement was not reached in the preliminary discussions. The future utilization of the preamble for press releases must be kept in mind (paragraph 57D, section 5).

(6) The letter to be submitted will therefore normally take the following form:

"To the State Secretary in the Reich Chancellery.

"I have the honor to submit the enclosed draft of a law concerning * * * as well as the preamble, with the request that it be included in the agenda of one of the next cabinet sessions and that it be decreed under the Law for the Alleviation of the Distress of People and Reich of March 24, 1933 (RGBl. I, page 141), or * * * that it be decreed by the method of circulation, under the Law for the Alleviation of the Distress of People and Reich of 24 March 1933 (RGBl. I, page 141), since a decision through written channels will be sufficient.

"The Reich ministers concerned have approved the draft.——or: even after attempts at coming to an agreement no agreement could be reached between the Reich minister for * * * and the Reich minister for * * *."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2848-PS

[Stamped]
Rk 3183B
22 February 1940
Kri-Fi
Previous minutes in RK858B.LB.

During today's conference the Fuehrer discussed the relationship between the power of decrees of the Council of Ministers for Reich Defense and the legislative power of the Reich Cabinet, as well as the legislative privilege through Fuehrer decree. The Fuehrer emphasized that the council of Ministers for the Defense must limit the legislative activities to matters directly connected with the defense of the Reich, particularly at times when he—the Fuehrer—was absent from the Fuehrer headquarters.

(2) Enter.

(3) To the Director in the Ministry, Kritzinger.

Respectfully submitted with a request for conference,

Signed: [Initial] L.

Berlin, 21 February 1940.

[Hand written note:] Obediently submitted to the Reichsminister in view of the intended conference with General field marshal Goering and Reichsminister Gurtner about the punishment of unauthorized hunters.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2849-PS

THE THIRD REICH

[Das Dritte Reich im Aufbau]

Volume 4 State and Administration. The Organizational Structure. Part 3, Edited by Meier-Benneckenstein. Edited in 1939 by Junker and Dunnhaupt, Berlin.

The Reichsministry of the Interior. History and Structure. By Dr. Franz Albrecht Medicus, Manager in the Reichsministry of the Interior, Page 81.

(4) All basic state laws and the state jurisdiction were sponsored by the Reichsminister of the interior. They were submitted by him to the Reich cabinet for ratification or, in exceptional cases, they were submitted through the Reich cabinet to the Reichstag. But the Reichsminister of the interior also decisively collaborated—in his capacity as constitutional and legislative minister—on those basic state laws which were not only concerned with questions of state legislation inasmuch as they prepared the legal realization of points of the national socialist program. Wherever questions of constitutional law or basic questions of the organizational structure of the Reich are concerned, the Reichsminister of the interior participates. In the reconstruction of the state legislation in the month immediately following the assumption of power, the work of the Reichsminister of interior in matters of constitutional legislation was, of course, particularly heavy.

Worked out by the Reich minister of the interior, the "Law for Alleviation of the Distress of People and Reich", in short called "Enabling Law", issued on 24 March 1933, broke with the liberal principle of "division of power" by transferring the legislature from the Reichstag to the Reich cabinet, so that legislation by personally responsible persons took the place of "anonymous" legislation.

Party positions	Date
1. Leader of the Reich—Foreign Political Office of the NSDAP	approximately May, 1933.
2. Deputy of the Fuehrer to supervise the Entire Spiritual and Ideological schooling and education, of the NSDAP	to the end.

/s/ A. Rosenberg
9/11/45

Government positions.	Date
Reich Minister for the Occupied Eastern Territories	17 July 1941- to the end
Other semi-public positions	
None	

/s/ A. Rosenberg.
9/11/45

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2852-PS

Minutes of the meeting of the Council of Ministers for Reich Defense of 1 September 1939.

Present were the permanent members of the Council of Ministers for Reich Defense:

The Chairman: General fieldmarshal	Goering
The Deputy of the Fuehrer:	Hess [Crossed out]
The Plenipotentiary for Reich Administration:	Dr. Frick
The Plenipotentiary for Economy:	Funk
The Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellory:	Dr. Lammers
Chief of the High Command of the Armed Forces:	Keitel (Represented by Generalmajor Thomas)
Also:	
Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture:	Darré
State Secretaries:	Korner
State Secretaries:	Neumann
State Secretaries:	Stuckart
State Secretaries:	Posse
State Secretaries:	Landfried
State Secretaries:	Backe
State Secretaries:	Syrup
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor):	Gritzbach

Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor): Kritzinger
Responsible for the Protocol:
Department Chief: Kritzinger

The council thoroughly discussed the decrees for temporary supply of the vital necessities of the German nation dated 27 August, 1939, and the uniform regulation of consumption introduced by them, as well as other questions of economic policies. The Council ratified the following decrees:

1. Decree for War Economy. (RGBl, page 1609).
2. Decree about the release from citizenship. (RGBl. I, page 1656).
3. Decree about measures in the field of the civil service law. (RGBl., page 1639).
4. Decree about the change of the military service law. (RGBl. I, page 1639).
5. Decree for the organization of the market for grain legumens and fodder. (RGBl. I, page 1566).
6. Decree about the organization of the administration and about the German safety police in the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia. (RGBl. I, page 1681).
7. Decree about personal damages. (RGBl. I, page 1623).
8. Decrees about measures in the field of civil court procedure, foreclosures, bankruptcy, and civil law. (RGBl., page 1656).
9. Decree about measures in the field of court constitution and application of law. (RGBl., page 1658).
10. Decree about the appointment of Reich Defense Commissars (RGBl. I, page 1565).
11. Decree about the guarantee for the service, of debts of the Konversionskasse for German debts abroad. (Photostatic copy enclosed).
12. Decree for the change of the directives about commitment of labor and help for the unemployed. (RGBl., page 1662).
13. Decree about changes and supplements of directives in the field of labor laws. (RGBl., page 1683).
14. Decree about job freezing. (RGBl., page 1685).

The Plenipotentiary for the Reich Administration pointed out that the Reich Minister for Enlightenment and Propaganda intended to propose a law which decreed punishment for any listening to foreign broadcasts and for disseminating the news of foreign stations, and he considered to decree the surrender of all receiving sets.

The members of the Council agreed that such extreme measures, in particular the surrendering of radio receiving sets, had better not be considered.

signed: Kritzinger.
Director in the Ministry.

Minutes of the meeting of the Council of Ministers for the Reich Defense, 4 September 1939.

Those present were the permanent members of the Council of Ministers for the Reich Defense:

The Chairman: General fieldmarshal	Goering
The Deputy of the Fuehrer:	Hess (Represented by MD Sommer).
The plenipotentiary for Reich Administration:	Dr. Frick
The Plenipotentiary for Economy:	Funk
The Reichsminister and Chief of the Reich Chancellory:	Dr. Lammers (Represented by Kritzinger)
The Chief of the OKW:	Keitel (Represented by Generalmajor Thomas)
Also:	
The Reich Minister for Finances:	Graf Schwerin von Krosigk
The Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture:	Darré
State Secretary:	Korner
State Secretary:	Neumann
State Secretary:	Pfundtner
State Secretary:	Stuckart
State Secretary:	Posse
State Secretary:	Landfried
State Secretary:	Reinhardt
State Secretary:	Backe
State Secretary:	Syrup
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor):	Gritzbach
Colonel	Gause
Responsible for the Protocol:	MD Kritzinger

The Chairman of the Council, Generalfieldmarshal Goering, first gave a general review of the foreign political and military situation.

The Council then discussed political and political-economical questions, in particular, the problem of barter with neutral foreign countries and the organization of the Commitment of Labor.

The Council ratified the following decrees:

1. The decree against people detrimental to the nation. (RGBl I, Page 1679).
2. Decree about extraordinary measures concerning the radio. (RGBl I, Page 1683).
3. Decrees about measures in the field of the law of private corporations and trade and economic co-operatives (RGBl I, Page 1694).
4. Decree about the change of the law about the liquidation of the circulation of Renten currency notes and the law about the German Reichsbank. (RGBl I, Page 1694).
5. Decree about the execution of the Reich labor duty for the female youth. (RGBl I, Page 1693).
6. Decree about the naturalization of volunteers for the armed services. (RGBl, Page 1741).

For the record:

Signed: Kritzinger
Director of the Ministry

Minutes of the meeting of the Council of Ministers for the Reich Defense dated 8 September 1939

Present were the permanent members of the Council of Ministers for the Reich Defense.

Chairman, Generalfieldmarshal	Goering
The Deputy of the Fuehrer	Hess
The GBV	Dr. Frick
The GBW	Funk
The Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellory	Dr. Lammers
The Chief of the OKW	Keitel (Represented by Generalmajor Thomas)
Also:	
The Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture	Darré
State Minister	Popitz
State Secretary	Korner
State Secretary	Neumann
State Secretary Generaloberst	Milch

State Secretary	Pfundtner
State Secretary	Stuckart
State Secretary	Posse
State Secretary	Landfried
State Secretary	Syrup
State Secretary	Backe
SS Gruppenfuehrer	Heydrich
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor)	Sommer
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor)	Kritzinger
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor)	Lehmann
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor)	Gutterer

As well as the Defense Commissars

Responsible for the Protocol: MD Kritzinger

The Chairman of the Council of the Ministers for the Reich Defense gave a general survey about the military and political situation and then discussed the missions of the Reich Defense Commissars, whom he gave general points and directives regarding their duties. The problem of price regulation received special consideration. The Chairman of the Council of Ministers for the Reich Defense directed that the measures planned in this respect would be subjected to an immediate investigation of a special commission.

The Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture reported about the situation of food supply. The Council of Ministers for the Reich Defense ratified the decree for the change of the labor service law which had already been passed as law by the Reich Cabinet. (RGBl., I, Page 1744).

For the record:

Signed: Kritzinger
Director of the Ministry

Minutes of the meeting of the Council of the Reich Defense dated 19 September 1939.

Of the permanent members of the Council and Ministers for the Reich Defense the following were present:

The Chairman, Generalfieldmarshal	Goering
The Deputy of the Fuehrer	Hess
The GBV	Frick
The GBW	Funk

Also:

The Reich Minister for Finance	Count Schwerin von Krosigk

The Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture	Darré
The Reich Minister for Enlightenment and Propaganda	Dr. Goebbels
State Minister	Dr. Popitz
State Secretary	Pfundtner
State Secretary	Stuckart
State Secretary	Kleinmann
State Secretary	Neumann
State Secretary	Backe
State Secretary	Landfried
State Secretary	Syrup
State Secretary	Posse
Under Secretary of State	von Hanneken
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor)	Kritzinger
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor)	Gritzbach
S. S. Gruppenfuehrer	Heydrich
General of the Police (Ordnungspolizei)	Daluege
Major General	Thomas
Responsible for the Protocol: Reich Cabinet Counsel	Dr. Willuhn

The Chairman of the Council, Generalfieldmarshal Goering, made comments regarding the structure of civil administration in the occupied Polish territory. He expressed his intentions regarding the economic evacuation measures in this territory. Then the questions of decreasing wages and the questions of working hours and the support of members of families of inducted workers were discussed. On the basis of the report of the Reichsfuehrer SS the following matters were discussed: Distribution of foreign newspapers in Germany, the demarcation of the activities of the Red Cross, the NSV and the Women's League, the supply of Catholic priests to the occupied territories, the execution of evacuation in the West, shelter for refugees, the consideration of economic viewpoints with regard to induction into the military service, procedure of ration card issue, distribution of food, blackout measures, radio publications, Hitler youth service, replacements for police, war-time graduation at schools, dances, transportation of goods out of Berlin, war income tax.

The chairman directed that all members of the council regularly receive the situation reports of the Reichsfuehrer-SS. Then the question of the population of the future Polish Protectorate was discussed and the placement of Jews living in Germany. The chairman discussed the shipment of mineral oils out of Rumania.

In this connection, the under state secretary, von Hanneken and state secretary Kleinmann reported about boat space and transport possibilities. The latter pointed out the importance of the railway connection Czernowitz/Lemberg for traffic between Rumania and Germany.

The decree proposed by the Plenipotentiary (GBV) for the Reich administration regarding the commitment of the older school youth was ratified. (RGBl., 1939, page 1867).

The GBV announced that a regulation of working hours in the public administration was being prepared. It was intended to introduce uninterrupted working hours.

For the record

signed: Willuhn
Reich Cabinet Counselor
[Reichskabinettsrat]

Minutes of the meeting of the Council of the Ministers for the Reich Defense, dated 16 October 1939.

Of the permanent members of the Council the following were present:

Chairman, Generalfieldmarshal	Goering
Deputy of the Fuehrer	Hess
The GBV (Plenipotentiary for the Reich Administration)	Dr. Frick
The GBW (Plenipotentiary for the Economy)	Funk
The Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellory	Dr. Lammers
Also:	
The Reich Minister of Finances	Count Schwerin von Krosigk
The Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture	Darré
Reich Minister for Enlightenment and Propaganda	Dr. Goebbels
The Prussian Minister of Finance	Dr. Popitz
Generalcolonel	Keitel
Reichsleiter	Dr. Ley
Reichsfuehrer-SS	Himmler
State Secretary	Korner
State Secretary	Landfried

State Secretary	Dr. Posse
State Secretary	Dr. Syrup
State Secretary	Kleinmann
State Secretary	Esser
State Secretary	Backe
State Secretary	Neumann
State Secretary	Stuckart
State Secretary	Pfundtner
State Secretary	Conti
Under State Secretary	Gen. Major von Hanneken
Under State Secretary	Gen. Major Thomas
Under State Secretary	Gen. Major Loeb
Director of Ministry	Dr. Moritz
Director of Ministry	Gramsch
Gauleiter	Terbqven
Counselor of the Reich Cabinet	Dr. Willuhn

Representatives of Army and Navy superintendents.

Minutes of the meeting of the Council of Ministers for the Reich Defense, 15 November 1939.

Those present of the permanent members of the Council were:

The Chairman, General Fieldmarshal	Goering
Deputy of the Fuehrer	Hess
The GBV (Plenipotentiary for the Reich Administration)	Dr. Frick
Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellory	Dr. Lammers
Also:	
Reich Minister of Finance	Schwerin von Krosigk
Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture	Darré
Reich Minister for Enlightenment and Propaganda	Dr. Goebbels
The Prussian Minister of Finance	Dr. Popitz
Reichsleiter	Dr. Ley
Reichsleiter	Bouhler
Reichsfuehrer SS, Chief of German police in the Reichsministry of Interior	Himmler
The Reich Labor Service Leader	Hierl
State Secretary	Korner
State Secretary	Neumann

State Secretary	Pfundtner
State Secretary	Dr. Stuckart
State Secretary	Landfried
State Secretary	Posse
State Secretary	Backe
State Secretary	Dr. Syrup
The Reich Commissioner for Price Control	Wagner
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor)	Sommer
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor)	Gritzbach
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor)	Gramsch
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor)	Kritzinger
Department Chief (Ministerialdirektor)	Mansfeld
Manager in the Ministry (Ministerialdirigent)	Best
Generalmajor	Bodenschatz
Generalmajor	Thomas
Lieut. Colonel	Bohme

As well as experts [Sachbearbeiter] of the German Labor Front and of the Reich Labor Service * * *

The Cabinet Council for the Defense of the Reich (Ministerrat fur die Reichsverteidigung) further discussed a series of questions the majority of which have been raised by reports and complaints received. Following are the essential matters concerned: Food supply for the diplomatic corps, improvement of the motor fuel supply (Betriebsstoffage) for the agriculture, fight against epidemics, improvement of the situation of the people supplying themselves (Selbstversorger), measures against increased prices in restaurants, supply of fish, cultivation of agricultural soil in Poland, supply of the leather needed for shoes, war contributions (Kriegs abgaben) by municipalities and churches, municipal plannings, introduction of summer time, treatment of Polish prisoners of war, measures against the lack of care (Verwahrlosung) of the youth, treatment and guidance (Fuehrung) of the youths employed in agriculture.

The chairman of the cabinet council gave detailed directives and orders on the further treatment of these questions.

* * * * * * *

For the record:

Signed: Kritzinger
Department Chief
[Ministerialdirektor]

Deciphered Message

From Foreign Office Berlin 24.9 1905
To Legation Prague 24.9 2000

Secret Cypher
Bl 2101/2102

Telegram No. 268. Foreign Office, Berlin to German Legation, Prague on 24.9 1938

According to information received here Czechs have arrested 2 German frontier-policemen, seven customs-officials and 30 railway officials. As countermeasure all the Czech staff in Marschegg were arrested. We are prepared to exchange the arrested Czech officials for the German officials. Please approach Government there and wire result.

[signed] WOERMANN

HMB/HAB

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2854-PS

DECIPHERED MESSAGE

Dispatched from the Foreign Office 17 Sept.

15 o'clock 20 min.

Received by the Legation 17 Sept.

Secret Cipher.
(2762-65)

No. 234 of 17

Most Urgent

I. Request to inform the local government immediately of the following:

The Reich Government has decided that;

(*a*) immediately as many Czech subjects of Czech descent, Czech-speaking Jews included, will be arrested in Germany as Sudeten Germans have been in Czechoslovakia since the beginning of the week.

(*b*) If any Sudeten Germans should be executed pursuant to a death sentence on the basis of martial law, an equal number of Czechs will be shot in Germany. * * *

[signed] WOERMANN

Decipherment

From Foreign Office 16 Sept. 38 1845 hours.
To Legation 16 Sept. 38 Secret Cipher.
page No. 2760

No. 232 of 16 Sept. 38

Tonight 150 subjects of Czechoslovakia of Czech blood were arrested in Germany. This measure is an answer to the arrest of Sudeten Germans since the Fuehrer's speech of 12 September. I request you to ascertain the number of Sudeten Germans arrested since 12 September as extensively as possible. The number of those arrested there is estimated conservatively at 400 by the Gestapo. Cable report.

Woermann.

[Handwritten note follows:]

Impossible for me to ascertain these facts as already communicated to the proper agent [Gesch. Traeger]

17/9
[signature illegible.]

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2856–PS

Decipherment

From Foreign Office Berlin 24 September 1556 hours
To Legation Prague 24 September 1800 hours.

Secret Cipher
pages 2795 and 2797

No. 263 of 24 September 1938

To telegrams No. 432 and 435.

Legation authorized to agree to mutual arrangements for the possible necessary removal from there of 500–600 Reich Germans by special train.

At discretion to agree with the government there the rail-line frontier-place and time of transfer of the people to be returned. Cable report.

Confidential:

Yielding of the Czech hostages arrested here for the prevention of the execution of any sentences passed by military courts against Sudeten-Germans is, of course, out of question.

Woermann.

Page No. 2773. Decoding.
From: Foreign Office 19.9.38 21 hrs, 36 min.
To: Legation 19.9.38, 2330 hrs. Secret code method
Nr. 244 of the 19.9.38 Decoding office 1000 hrs.

Please inform deputy Kundt, at Konrad Henlein's request, to get into touch with the Slovaks at once and induce them to start *their* demands for autonomy tomorrow.

[signed] ALTENBURG

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2859–PS

CABLE—CODE BOOK

DECODED
[illegible note]

CONSUGERMA

PRESSBURG

PRAGUE, 22 Nov. 1938
22005

Delegate Kundt asks to notify State Secretary Karmasin that he would appreciate it if he could personally draw the sum which is being kept for him at the treasury of the legation.

HENCKE

[Translator's note: The words Prague 22 Nov 1938 are crossed out in pencil].

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 2860–PS

BRITISH BLUE BOOK

Documents concerning German-Polish Relations and the Outbreak of Hostilities between Great Britain and Germany on September 3, 1939, London, 1939.

Document No. 10

Speech by the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs [Lord Halifax] in the House of Lords on March 20, 1939.

"It is quite true, as both the noble Lord who spoke first and the noble Marquess have said, that recent events have been a profound shock to all thinking people in this country and very far outside it. It may perhaps be of use if with all brevity I give the House a short narrative in order to make sure we have the setting correct of what has actually passed during the last few days. The German military occupation of Bohemia and Moravia began on the morning of the 15th March, and was completed, as we know, without serious incident. It is to be observed —and the fact is surely not without significance—that the towns

of Mahrisch-Ostrau and Vitkovice were actually occupied by German S. S. detachments on the evening of the 14th March, while the President and the Foreign Minister of Czecho-Slovakia were still on their way to Berlin and before any discussion had taken place. * * *"

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 2861-PS

BRITISH BLUE BOOK

Documents concerning German-Polish Relations and the Outbreak of Hostilities between Great Britain and Germany on September 3, 1939, London, 1939.

Document No. 12

Sir N. Henderson, British Ambassador in Berlin, to Viscount Halifax.

Berlin, May 28, 1939.

My Lord,

I paid a short visit to Field-Marshal Goering at Karinhall yesterday.

* * * * * * *

4. At this point the Field-Marshal interrupted me with a description of President Hacha's visit to Berlin. I told Field-Marshal Goering that it was not possible to talk of free will when I understood that he himself had threatened to bombard Prague with his aeroplanes, if Dr. Hacha refused to sign. The Field-Marshal did not deny the fact but explained how the point had arisen. According to him Dr. Hacha had from the first been prepared to sign everything but had said that constitutionally he could not do so without reference first to Prague. After considerable difficulty telephone communication with Prague was obtained and the Czech Government had agreed, while adding that they could not guarantee that one Czech battalion at least would not fire on the German troops. It was, he said, only at that stage that he had warned Dr. Hacha that, if German lives were lost, he would bombard Prague. The Field-Marshal also repeated, in reply to some comment of mine, the story that the advance occupation of Witkowitz had been effected solely in order to forestall the Poles who, he said, were known to have the intention of seizing this valuable area at the first opportunity.

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 2862-PS

PEACE AND WAR:
UNITED STATES FOREIGN POLICY, 1931-1941
Official publication of the Department of State, Washington, D. C., 1943
Document No. 126, page 454

STATEMENT BY THE ACTING SECRETARY OF STATE (WELLES), March 17, 1939

"The Government of the United States has on frequent occasions stated its conviction that only through international support of a program of order based upon law can world peace be assured.

"This Government, founded upon and dedicated to the principles of human liberty and of democracy, cannot refrain from making known this country's condemnation of the acts which have resulted in the temporary extinguishment of the liberties of a free and independent people with whom, from the day when the Republic of Czechoslovakia attained its independence, the people of the United States have maintained specially close and friendly relations.

"The position of the Government of the United States has been made consistently clear. It has emphasized the need for respect for the sanctity of treaties and of the pledged word, and for nonintervention by any nation in the domestic affairs of other nations; and it has on repeated occasions expressed its condemnation of a policy of military aggression.

"It is manifest that acts of wanton lawlessness and of arbitrary force are threatening world peace and the very structure of modern civilization. The imperative need for the observance of the principles advocated by this Government has been clearly demonstrated by the developments which have taken place during the past 3 days."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2863-PS

FOUR FIGHTING YEARS

A publication of the Czechoslovak Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Department of Information, London, 1943. Pages 29-30.

Lecture by Konrad Henlein, "The Fight for the Liberation of the Sudetens," delivered on 4 March 1941 in the Auditorium of the University of Vienna under the auspices of the Wiener Verwaltungsakademie.

"National Socialism soon swept over us Sudeten Germans. Our struggle was of a different character from that in Germany.

693288—46—34

Although we had to behave differently in public we were, of course, secretly in touch with the National Socialist revolution in Germany so that we might be a part of it. The struggle for Greater Germany was waged on Sudeten soil, too. This struggle could be waged only by those inspired by the spirit of National Socialism, persons who were true followers of our Fuehrer, whatever their outward appearance. Fate sought me out to be the leader of the national group in its final struggle. When * * * in autumn, 1933, the leaders of the NSDAP asked me to take over the political leadership of the Sudeten Germans, I had a difficult problem to solve. Should the National Socialist Party continue to be carried on illegally or should the movement, in the interest of the self-preservation of the Sudeten Germans and in order to prepare their return to the Reich, wage its struggle under camouflage and by methods which appeared quite legal to the outside world? For us Sudeten Germans only the second alternative seemed possible, for the preservation of our national group was at stake. It would certainly have been easier to exchange this hard and mentally exhausting struggle for the heroic gesture of confessing allegiance to National Socialism and entering a Czechoslovak prison. But it seemed more than doubtful whether by this means we could have fulfilled the political task of destroying Czechoslovakia as a bastion in the alliance against the German Reich."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2865-PS

JODL

Positions and dates at which they were held.

Operations Department of the Army [Heer], 1932–35.

Chief of the National Defense Section in the High Command of the Armed Forces [Abteilung Landesverteidgung im OKW], 1935-Oct. 1938.

Artillery Commander [Artillerie Komandeur] of the 44th Division, Vienna and Brno, Oct. 1938–27 Aug. 1939.

Chief of Operation Staff of the High Command of the Armed Forces [Chef des Wehrmachtfuhrungstabes in Oberkommando der Wehrmacht], August 1939-1945.

Dates of Promotion:

1932—Major and Lieutenant Colonel
1936—Colonel
1939—Generalmajor
1940—General der Artillerie
1944—Colonel-General

Certificate

I hereby certify that the above and foregoing list of offices and positions held by me (Alfred Jodl), together with the respective dates, is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

/s/ A. Jodl
Defendant
/s/ Dr. Exner
Attorney for Defendant

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2867-PS

1933 REICHSGESETZBLATT NO. 48, PART I, PAGE 245.

Third Decree Relating to the Implementation of the Law for the Restoration of the Professional Civil Service of May 1933

Pursuant to Section 17 of the Law for the Restoration of the Professional Civil Services of 7 April 1933 (Reichsgesetzbl. I, page 175) the following is decreed:

To Section 2:

2.

A person who has been active in the Communist affairs is to be dismissed, even if he does not belong any more to the Communist party, its auxiliary or substitute organizations. The so-called National-Communist Movement ("Black Front") is also considered as communist.

3.

(1) A civil servant possesses for his career the prescribed training if upon taking up his official duties as a civil servant he has fulfilled certain requirements set by law, decree or administrative regulation.

(2) A civil servant possesses for his career the usual training if he upon taking up his official duties has fulfilled those requirements which have been considered as a rule sufficient for his career.

(3) A civil servant is otherwise qualified for his career:

(*a*) as a political official if on the basis of his position and activity in public life or on the basis of his experiences and the uprightness of his convictions and dealings he appears suited to be entrusted with office and who by the blameless conduct of the office has given proof that he is qualified.

(*b*) as a non-political official, if he on the basis of his earlier theoretical or practical activity as well as on the ground of the

uprightness of his convictions and dealings upon taking over the office demonstrated a special aptitude and by the blameless conduct of the office has proven that he is qualified.

* * * * * * *

To Section 4:

1.

The adherence of a civil servant to a political party—with exception of the Communist Party—does not justify by itself the assumption of national untrustworthiness. This applies also when the civil servant has been an enrolled member of the party, when he has contributed to it and has been present at its assemblies.

2.

The hypotheses of Section 4, Sentence 1 are especially fulfilled if a civil servant by word, writing or by his earlier conduct has acted in a spiteful manner against the national movement, has maligned its Fuehrer or has misused his official position in order to persecute national-minded officials, to demote or in other ways to do wrong. Likewise it is the case that exculpation is not obtained by a person who as a result of the 30 January 1933 has since joined a party or a group which supports the government of national resurrection. No significance should be attributed to occasional mistakes is an election campaign.

* * * * * * *

In the case of the judgment of officials in executive position a more strict rule is to be applied as the majority of civil servants who often only followed the example given to them, or who yielded to the pressure which was brought to bear on them, are for such reasons regarded as having been led astray.

6.

The Federation of Republic Civil Servants [Bund republikanischer Beamter] and the Iron Front [Eiserne Front] are also considered as political parties in the sense of the first decree relating to the implementation of the law for the Restoration of the Professional Civil Service of 11 April 1933 (Reichsgesetzbl. I, page 195).

* * * * * * *

To Section 7:

4.

In so far as Reichstatthalter have been appointed, they are authorized upon the proposal of the provincial government [Lan-

desregierung], the dismissal from offices, the changes in other offices and the putting of persons on the retired list * * *

Berlin, May 6, 1933

The Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick

The Reich Minister of Finance
Count Schwerin von Krosigk

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2868-PS

1933 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, NO. 41, PAGES 217-218

Law Relating to the Admission to the Profession of Patent-agent and Lawyer of 22 April 1933

The Government of the Reich has resolved the following law which is promulgated herewith:

Section 1

Patent-agents which are of non-aryan descent pursuant to the law relating to the reestablishment of the Professional Civil Service [Weiderherstellung des Berufsbeamtentums] of 7 April 1933 (Reichsgesetzblatt, I, p. 175) may be taken off the roster of patent-agents kept by the Reich Patent Office up to 30 September 1933.

The provision of subsection 1 does not apply to patent agents, which have been entered into the roster since 1 August 1914 or which have fought in the front lines for the German Reich or its allies in the World War, or to those patent agents the fathers or sons of which were killed in the World War. As to the question, who is to be regarded as a frontline fighter, the corresponding implementation regulations are applicable which were issued pursuant to Section 17, subsection 1 of the law relating to the Reestablishment of the Professional Civil Service of 7 April 1933 (Reichsgesetzblatt I, p. 175).

Signatures:

The Reich President
von Hindenberg

The Reich Chancellor
Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick

1933 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, NO. 49, PAGE 257

Law Relating to the Admission of Tax Advisors
of 6 May 1933

Art. 1

Section 1

Persons which are of non-Aryan descent pursuant to the law relating to the reestablishment of the professional Civil Service [Berufsbeamtentums] are not generally to be admitted as tax-advisors. Admissions already granted to such persons are to be withdrawn.

Lawyers or notaries, even of non-Aryan descent, are admitted as plenipotentiaries or assistants [Beistand, i.e., person assisting the party other than counsel] in tax matters from case to case. Other persons of non-Aryan descent are not to be permitted on principle as plenipotentiaries or assistants (a.b.) in tax matters, not even from case to case. Exceptions thereof are admissible only insofar as such other persons will act as plenipotentiaries or assistants for relatives pursuant to section 67, subsection 1, figures 2 and 3 of the Reich Tax Code.

Signatures:

The Reich Chancellor
Adolf Hitler
The Reich Minister of Justice
Dr. Guertner

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2870-PS

1933 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 538.

Executory decree for the law about the Repeal of Naturalizations and the Ajudication of German Citizenship
of 26 July 1933.

On the basis of Article 3 of the law concerning the Repeal of Naturalizations and the Ajudication of German Citizenship of 14 July 1933 (Reichsgesetzblatt I, page 480), it is herewith decreed in agreement with the Reich Foreign Minister and the Minister of Finances:

Re Article I.

I.

Whether a naturalization is to be considered undesirable shall be adjudicated in accordance with racial-national [voelkisch-national] principles. In the foreground are the racial, civic and cultural viewpoints regarding an increase of the German population compatible with the interests of Reich and folk by naturali-

zation. Not only are facts preceding the date of naturalization to be taken into consideration, but especially also circumstances appearing subsequent to the date of naturalization.

Accordingly the repeal of naturalization is especially to be contemplated in the case of:

(*a*) Eastern Jews, unless they have fought on the German side at the front in the World War, or have rendered extremely meritorious services to the German interests:

(*b*) Persons who are guilty of a grave offense or a crime, or otherwise have acted in a way detrimental to the welfare of the state and the people.

II.

The repeal, unless particular reasons do make it advisable, shall not be pronounced in the case of:

(*a*) Naturalized citizens who possessed German citizenship before 9 November 1918 and lost it due to the provisions of the Treaty of Versailles and its executory agreements without any action on their part.

(*b*) Persons who have been naturalized on account of their right to be naturalized in accordance with the provisions of the law on Reich's and State's Citizenship of 22 July 1913. (Reichsgesetzblatt, page 584).

III.

If the naturalized person died or has been declared dead or has lost the German citizenship in the meantime, the repeal may be pronounced independently as to the persons mentioned in Article 1, Paragraph 2 of the Law.

IV.

The repeal effects the loss of any German citizenship, i.e. also of an additional one acquired in the meantime by admission [Aufnalune].

V.

Reasons for the repeal are not to be communicated.

In the repealing order those persons are to be listed by name to whom the repeal extends.

A separate repeal order shall be served on those persons included in the repeal who are above the age of 16.

The repeal order shall be handed to persons in this country by the competent authority against receipt or it shall be served on them by mail (mail service certificate); to persons in foreign countries the repeal order shall be handed through the competent diplomatic or consular representative of the Reich. In case it is

not served or handed over, the repeal has to be published in the Reich Gazette [Reichsanzeiger] in order to become effective. The repeal is not appellable.

Re Article 2.

I.

An attitude contrary to the duty of faith towards Reich and folk is present in particular if a German promotes hostile propaganda against Germany or tries to disparage the German reputation or the acts of the national government.

II.

The sequestration of property and the forfeiture declaration are published in the Reich Gazette [Reichsanzeiger]. They become effective with the date of publication.

The execution of measures necessitated by the sequestration of property and the forfeiture declaration is incumbent on the Finance Office appointed for that purpose by the Reich Minister of Finances.

In other respects the provisions of Article 380, Paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 of the Reich Levy Order [Reichsabjabnordnung] of 22 May 1931 (Reichsgesetzblatt I, page 161) are applicable to the sequestration of property.

Real estate, forfeited to the Reich, is to be transcribed to the Reich in the real estate register [Grundbuch] on application of the Finance Office. Corresponding action is to be taken for claims which are entered in the Reich Debt Register or in the Debt Register of a German State, a German community or a German Union of Communities. No costs or expenses will be charged for the transcription.

Berlin, 26 July 1933.

The Reich Minister of the Interior
By direction
Pfundtner

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2871-PS

1936 REICHSGESETZBLATT, NO. 19, PAGE 133

Law governing elections to the Reichstag of 7 March 1936

The Reich Cabinet [Reichsregierung] has enacted the following law, published herewith:

Article 1

Reichstag electors are—aside from the German citizens who, according to the first decree of 14 November 1935 (Reichsgesetzbl. I, p. 1333) of the Reich citizenship laws, are temporarily

considered as citizens of the Reich—the German citizens of German or related blood who on election day are 20 years of age, provided that they are not disfranchised and provided that their franchise is not in abeyance (Article 2 of the Reich election law). The definitions of Articles 2 and 5, section 2 of the decree mentioned apply.

Article 2

Whoever casts a vote without being entitled to do so is liable to imprisonment or fine or both.

Article 3

The Reich Minister of the Interior is empowered to issue the regulations necessary for the execution of this law. He may change the regulations of the Reich election law regarding the eligibility and the distribution of seats to the candidates on the election lists and he may reduce the periods of time provided for in the Reich election law.

Berlin, 7 March 1936

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor

Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister of the Interior

Frick

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2872-PS

1938 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 969.

4th Decree relative to the Reich Citizen Law of 25 July 1938.

By virtue of Section 3 of the Reich Citizen Law of 15 Sept, 1935, (RGBl. I. p. 1146), the following is ordered:

Section I.

Appointment approvals of Jewish physicians expire on Sept. 30, 1938.

Section II.

The Reich Minister of the Interior or the Authority appointed by him, may authorize, on the recommendation of the Reich Chamber of Physicians [Reichsarstekammer] — the practice of medicine physicians until further notice whose appointment has expired by virtue of Section I. The permission may be granted by imposing taxes.

Section III.

1. Jews, whose appointment approval has expired and who have not received an authorization, by virtue of Section II, are forbidden to practice medicine.

2. A Jew who has received an authorization by virtue of Section II must, with the exception of his wife and legitimate children, only treat Jews.

3. Whoever violates the regulations of Subsection I or II, either deliberately or carelessly, will be sentenced to one year of prison and a fine, or to either one of those punishments.

Section IV.

A Jew cannot be licensed as a physician.

Section V.

1. Physicians, whose appointment expired, according to the regulations of this decree, may be given, revocable at any time, a maintenance subsidy by the chamber of Reich physicians, in the case of want and worthiness, if they have been frontline soldiers. * * *

2. The chamber of Reich-physicians will decide upon further details in agreement with the Reich-Minister of the Interior and the Reich Minister of Finance. Bayreuth July 25, 1938.

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor, Adolf Hitler
The Reich Minister of the Interior, Frick
The Deputy of the Fuehrer, R. Hess
The Reich-Minister of Justice, Dr. Guertner.
The Reich-Minister of Finance by order: Reinhardt.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2873-PS

1938 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 1044

Second Decree
Allotting to the implementation of the law on the change of first and family names.
(Does not concern the country of Austria)
17 August 1938

Section I

(1) Jews must only be given first names which are enumerated in the directives issued by the Reich Minister of the Interior, concerning the bearing of first names.

(2) Section 1 does not apply to Jews of foreign nationality.

Section II

(1) If Jews bear other first names as such authorized for Jews by virtue of Section 1, they must—starting on January 1, 1939—adopt another additional first name, namely "Israel" for men and "Sara" for women.

* * * * * * *

Berlin, August 17, 1938

The Reich Minister of the Interior
By order:
Dr. Stuckart
The Reichminister of Justice
Dr. Furtuer

1938 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, NO. 165, PAGE 1403.

Fifth Decree to the law relating to the Reich Citizenship of 27 September 1938.

Article I.

Elimination of the Jews from the Bar (Attorneyship).

Section 1.

Jews are excluded from the profession of a lawyer. In as much as Jews are still lawyers they are to be eliminated from the bar pursuant to the following provisions:

Old Reich—

a. Within the Territory:

The admission of Jewish lawyers to the bar is to be discontinued as from 10 November 1938.

b. Within the country of Austria:

1. On order of the Reich-Minister of Justice Jewish lawyers have to be taken off the roster of lawyers until 31 December 1938 at the latest.

2. Jews, however, who are entered on the roster of the Chamber of Lawyers [Reichs-anwaltskammer i.e. Bar Association] in Vienna, whose family has been resident in Austria at least 50 years and which have been fighting in the front-line may be exempted from the deletion for the time being. In this case the movement of deletion will be determined by the Minister of Justice.

3. The Reich Minister of Justice may forbid a lawyer to exercise his profession for the time being, until it will be decided, whether a deletion from the roster of lawyers will be effected.

Signatories: The Fuehrer and Reich-Chancellor,
Adolf Hitler
The Reich Minister of Justice
Dr. Gursner
The Reich Minister of Interior
Frick
The Deputy of the Fuehrer
R. Hess
The Reich Minister of Finance
(in the name of Reinhardt)

1938 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 1580.

Decree Relating to the Exclusion of Jews from the German Economic Life of November 12, 1938

Pursuant to the decree for the execution of the four year plan of 18 October 1936 (Reichsgesetzblatt I, p. 887), the following is being decreed:

Section 1

(1) Jews (sec. 5 of the first decree relating to the Reich citizenship law of 14 November 1935—Reichsgesetzbl. I, p. 1333) are excluded from the operation of individual retail shops, exporting firms, sales agencies [Bestell Kontoren], as well as the independent operation of a trade, effective 1 January.

(2) Furthermore, effective the same day, they are prohibited to offer merchandise or business services on markets of all types, fairs or exhibitions, to advertise for such or accept orders for such.

(3) Jewish business establishments (third decree pursuant to the Reich citizenship law of 14 June 1938, Reichsgesetzbl. I, p. 627) which are being operated in violation of this decree are to be closed down by the police.

Section 2

(1) Effective 1 January 1939, a Jew can no longer be manager of an establishment as defined by the law relating to the organization of national labor of 20 January 1934 (Reichsgesetzbl. I, p. 45).

(2) If a Jew is employed as an executive in a business enterprise, he may be dismissed with 6 weeks' notice. After the expiration of this notice, all claims of the employee derived from the denounced contract become invalid, especially claims for retirement or dismissal pay.

Section 3

(1) No Jew may be a member of a cooperative [Genossenschaft].

(2) Jewish members of cooperatives will be separated effective 31 December 1938. No special notice is required.

Section 4

The minister of economics is empowered to issue regulations necessary for the implementation of this decree with the approval of the Reich ministers concerned. He may allow excep-

tions where, due to the transfer of Jewish business establishments into non-Jewish hands or due to the liquidation of Jewish business establishments or in special cases, this is required in order to safeguard the requirements of the public.

The Plenipotentiary for the Four Year Plan
Goering
Field Marshal

Berlin, November 12, 1938.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2876-PS

1939 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 1097

Tenth Decree Relating to the Reich Citizenship Law of July 4, 1939.

On the basis of section 3 of the Reich citizenship law of 15 September 1935 (Reichsgesetzblatt, Part I, p. 1146) the following is hereby decreed:

Article 1.

Reich Association of the Jews.

Section 1.

(1) The Jews will be united into a Reich Association.

(2) The Reich association is an organization endowed with legal personality. It bears the name "Reich Association of the Jews", and has its headquarters in Berlin.

(3) The Reich association uses the Jewish worship congregations as local branch offices.

Section 2.

(1) The Reich association has the purpose of promoting the emigration of the Jews.

(2) The Reich association is likewise:

a. Supporter of the Jewish school instruction.

b. Supporter of the voluntary Jewish welfare administration.

(3) The Reich minister of the interior may transfer other missions to the Reich association.

Section 3.

(1) All Jewish citizens and stateless Jews belong to the Reich association, who have their residence or their customary abode in Reich territory.

(2) In case of a mixed-marriage, the Jewish partner is a member only,

a. If the man is the Jewish partner and there are no offspring from the marriage, or,

b. If the offspring are considered as Jews.

(3) Jews of foreign nationality and those Jews living in mixed marriage, who are not members by virtue of provision 2, are permitted to join the Reich association.

Section 4.

The Reich association is subject to the supervision of the Reich minister of the interior; its statutes require his approval.

Section 5.

(1) The Reich Minister of the Interior may dissolve Jewish clubs, organizations and foundations or decree their incorporation in the Reich Association.

(2) In case of dissolution, the regulations of the civil law are valid for the liquidation. The Reich Minister of the Interior can however appoint and recall administrators and regulate the type of liquidation in departing from the provisions of civil law. After the liquidation is carried out, the property of the dissolved Jewish organizations is to be transferred to the Reich Association.

(3) In case of incorporation, the property of the affected Jewish organizations devolves to the Reich Association. A liquidation does not take place in these cases. The Reich Association is responsible with all its property for the obligation incurred by the incorporated organization (institution).

(4) The Reich Minister of the Interior may abolish and change statutory provisions and resolutions of Jewish organizations and foundations, if they have decided upon regulations concerning the disposal of the property in departing from these provisions. Jews who have profited in some manner as a result of the subsequently repealed statutory provisions or resolutions, are obliged to give it up to the Reich association in accordance with the fundamentals of unjustifiable enrichment.

The Reich Minister of the Interior
FRICK

The Deputy of the Fuehrer
HESS

The Reich Minister of Education
RUST

The Reich Minister of Church Affairs
KERRL

1941 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, NO. 100, PAGE 547

Police decree concerning the "marking" of the Jews of September 1, 1941.

Based upon the decree relating to the police decrees of the Reich minister of November 1938 (Reichsgesetzblatt I S 1582) and the decree concerning the legislative power in the Protectorate Bohemia and Moravia of June 7, 1939 (Reichsgesetzblatt I S 1039) it is ordered hereby in agreement with the "Reichsprotektor" in Bohemia and Moravia as follows:

Section 1

1. Jews (Section 5 of the first decree to the Reich citizen law of November 1935—Reichsgesetzblatt I, S 1333) who finished the sixth year of their age are prohibited to appear in public without a Jewish star.

2. The Jewish star consists of a "Six Star" with black contours in the size of the palm of the hand of yellow material with the black inscription "Jew". It has to be worn on the left side of the chest of the clothing tightly sewed on.

Section 2

Jews are forbidden

a. to leave the boundary of their residential district without carrying a written permission of the local police authority.

b. to wear medals, decorations, and other badges.

Section 3

The sections 1 and 2 will not apply

a. to the Jewish spouse living in a mixed marriage, as far as descendants of the marriage are existent and these are not considered as Jews, and even then, if the marriage does not exist anymore or the only son has been killed in the present war.

b. to the Jewish wife of a childless mixed marriage for the duration of the marriage.

Section 4

1. Who contravenes against the prohibition of Sections 1 and 2, deliberately or carelessly, will be punished with a penalty up to 150 Reichsmark or with imprisonment up to six weeks.

2. Further reaching police security measures and also penal provisions, according to which a higher penalty is incurred, remain effective.

Section 5

The police decree is also effective in the Protectorate Bohemia and Moravia with the provision that the Reichsprotektor in Bohemia and Moravia may adopt the instruction of section 2 to the local conditions in the Protectorate Bohemia and Moravia.

Section 6

The police decree will be effective 14 days after its promulgation.

Berlin, September 1, 1941

The Reich Minister of the Interior
by order
Heydrich.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2878-PS

THE ARCHIVE
[Das Archiv]

[April 1943, v.109, p. 24]

Bestowing the Oak Leaf to the Knight's Cross of the Iron Cross
Wp.2.4.43

"During the month of April the Fuehrer bestowed upon the following members of the Wehrmacht the Oak Leaf to the Knight's Cross of the Iron Cross—vgl. Wp. S. 1047 (Bd. 108):

"On the 6th of April: . . . Grossadmiral Doenitz, Commander-in-Chief of the German Navy, as no. 223."

* * * * * * *

[August 1943, v.113, p. 336]

Proficiency Contest of the Hitler Youth Mariners Ba.1.8.43

"The presence of Grossadmiral Doenitz, who, together with Reichs Youth Leader Axmann, addressed the young soldiers of the Navy and the soldiers of tomorrow of the Hitler Youth Mariners, emphasized the close ties between the Armed forces and the National-Socialist movement."

* * * * * * *

[January 1944, v. 118, p. 758]

Order of the Day of the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy
Wm. 1.1.44

The Commander in-Chief of the Navy, Grossadmiral Doenitz, released the following order of the day to the Navy on the New Year.

To the Navy!

"An iron year lies behind us. It has hardened us Germans as no other generation before us. Whatever else fate might have in store for us in the coming year, we shall endure it, united in will, steadfast in loyalty, fanatical in belief in our victory. The struggle goes beyond freedom and right for our people. It will see us relentless against our enemies.

The Fuehrer shows us the path and the goal. We follow him with love and life to a great German future.
Hail, our Fuehrer!"

[signed] DOENITZ, GROSSADMIRAL
Commander-in-Chief of the Navy

* * * * * * *

[March, 1944 v. 120, pp. 928-929]
Grossadmiral Doenitz speaks on Heroes' Day Wa. 12.2.44
The Commander-in-chief of the Germany Navy, Grossadmiral Doenitz, spoke on Heroes' Day over the radio to the German people. His speech had the following content:

"German men and women!

* * * What would have become of our country today, if the Fuehrer had not united us under National-Socialism! Split into parties, beset with the spreading poison of Jewry and vulnerable to it, and lacking, as a defense, our present uncompromising world outlook, we would long since have succumbed to the burdens of this war and been subject to the merciless destruction of our adversaries * * *."

[July 1944, v. 124, p. 260]
Speech of Grossadmiral Doenitz to the Navy 21 July 1944

"Men of the Navy! Holy wrath and unlimited anger fill our hearts because of the criminal attempt which should have cost the life of our beloved Fuehrer. Providence wished it otherwise —watched over and protected our Fuehrer, and did not abandon our German fatherland in the fight for its destiny.

An insane small clique of generals which has nothing in common with our gallant army contempleted this murder in cowardly faithlessness committing the basest oftreachery toward the Fuehrer and the German people. These scoundrels are only the instruments of our enemies whom they serve without character, with cowardice and misguided cleverness.

The truth of the matter is that their folly is unlimited. They thought by ridding us of our Fuehrer they could free us from our hard but unavoidable fight for our destiny. But in their blind, timid stubbornness they did not see that their criminal deed would have led us into terrible chaos and delivered us defenseless to our enemies. Destruction of our people, enslavement of our men, hunger and nameless misery would have been the consequence. Our people would have experienced an indescribable period of misery much more cruel and difficult than the hardest time which our present struggle can bring.

We will take care of these traitors. The Navy remains faithful to its oath in proven loyalty to the Fuehrer, unconditionally

693258—46—35

prepared for engagements and battles. It takes orders only from me, the supreme Naval commander, and from its own military leaders in order to guard against being misled by false instructions. It will recklessly destroy anyone who shows himself to be a traitor.

Long live our Fuehrer, Adolf Hitler!" * * *

[July 1944, v. 124, p. 262]

Introduction of the German Salute into the Armed Forces

24 July 1944

"The Reichsmarshal of greater Germany, in his own name as well as the names of General Field Marshal Keitel and Grossadmiral Doenitz, reported to the Fuehrer that all branches of the armed forces on the occasion of his escape (from assassination) have requested that he should allow the German salute to be introduced into the armed forces as a token of their unbreakable faith to the Fuehrer and the closest union between the armed forces and the party."

"The Fuehrer granted the request of the armed forces and gave his approval.—Replacement of saluting by raising the right hand to the head gear with saluting by rendering the German salute was made effective immediately."

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2879-PS

THE ARCHIVE [Das Archiv]

31st May 1935

[May 1935, Vol. 14 p. 227]

New Terminology to be used in the Armed Forces

The Reich Minister for War, General von Blomberg, decided that the new titles for the Commanders in Chief of the three services which are laid down in the National Defence Act dated 21st May 1935—cf. Wa. p. 213—should in future also be used in correspondence.

Thus the following alterations are to be made—"Reichswehr" becomes "Armed Forces" [Wehrmacht], the "Minister of the Reichswehr" [Reichswehrminister] becomes the "Reich Minister for War and C-in-C of the Armed Forces" [Reichskriegsminister u. Oberbefehlshaber Der Wehrmacht], the Reichswehr Ministry [Reichswehrministerium] the "Reich War Ministry" [Reichkriegsministerium—RKM], the "Chief of the Army Staff" [Chef der Heeresleitung] "The C-in-C of the Army" [Der oberbefehlshaber des Heeres—Ob.d.H.], and the "Chief of the Naval Staff" [Chef der Marineleitung] becomes the "C-in-C of the Navy"

[Oberbefehlshaber der Kriegsmarine—Ob.d.M]. The title for the Air Force is on the same lines: "The C-in-C of the Air Force" [Oberbefehlshaber der Luftwaffe—Ob.d.L].

* * * * * * *

[April 1936, vol. 25, p. 45] 20th April 1936

Promotions in the Armed Forces on the occasion of the Fuehrer's birthday

On the Fuehrer's birthday, which the Wehrmacht celebrated on all stations by the holding of parades—cf. Si. p. 60—the Fuehrer and Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces promoted the Reich Minister for War and C-in-C of the Armed Forces, General von Blomberg to Generalfeldmarschall with immediate effect,—also the C-in-C of the Army, Baron v. Fritsch, General of the Artillery to full General [Generaloberst], the C-in-C of Navy, Admiral and Hon. Doctor Raeder, to General Admiral, the Reichs Minister for Air and C-in-C of the Air Force, Air Chief Marshal [General der Flieger] Goering, to full General [Generaloberst].

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor further gave orders that the C-in-C of the Army, Baron v. Fritsch, [General of the Artillery], and the C-in-C of the Navy, Admiral and Hon. Doctor Raeder, should be given a rank equivalent to that of Ministers of the Reich. They will continue to hold the titles of office they have held hitherto. The Cs-in-C of the three services remain under the military control of the Reich Minister for War and the C-in-C of the Armed Forces.

Lutze, the Chief of Staff of the SA, sent telegrams to the Reich Minister for War and the Cs-in-C of the three services expressing the congratulations of the SA on the occasion of their promotion.

* * * * * * *

[January 1937, vol. 34, p. 1503-04] 30th January 1937

Commemoration session of the Reich Cabinet. Gold Party badge presented to all members of the Cabinet

On the afternoon of January 30th the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor had summoned the members of the Reich Cabinet [Reichsregierung] to the Cabinet room of the Chancellery for a ministerial conference, which took the form of an impressive celebration of the fourth anniversary of the day on which the Hitler Cabinet had been convened by President von Hindenburg.

The Fuehrer recalled the political development of the past four years, which had assumed epoch-making proportions, such as no one could have foreseen four years ago. The Fuehrer thanked the members of the Reich Cabinet for all

they had done and for their loyal cooperation, paying special tribute to the great achievements of the individual ministers in the own spheres of work.

Having regard to the fact that the ban on the entry of members into the party is to be removed very shortly, the Fuehrer, as a first step in this direction, then personally enrolled into the party the members of the Cabinet who had not previously belonged to it, and presented them at the same time with the gold party-badge, the highest party honour. The Fuehrer also conferred the gold party badge on General von Fritsch, Gen-Admiral, Dr. Raeder, the Prussian Minister of Finance, Professor Popitz and the Secretary of State and Chief of the Presidential Chancellery, Dr. Meissner. The Fuehrer also decorated the following party members with the gold party badge: State Secretary Dr. Lammers, State Secretary Funk, State Secretary Koerner and Air Commodore [General der Flieger] Milch, State Secretary.

The President of the Cabinet Council, General Goering, thereupon thanked the Fuehrer in moving words in the name of the whole Cabinet for all the greatness and beauty which they had all experienced and helped to create in the past four years under the leadership of Adolf Hitler. He assured the Fuehrer that his most loyal colleagues were in the Cabinet and that all of them would gladly stake their all with enthusiasm to help the Fuehrer to the limit of their ability to carry out his great and unique plans. General Goering closed his address with best wishes for the personal welfare and the life and work of the Fuehrer.

The Reich Minister for War, Generalfeldmarschall von Blomberg thanked the Fuehrer in the name of the Armed Forces for the unique experience which every soldier had had in the past four years. The Reich Foreign Minister, Baron von Neurath, gave a vote of thanks in the name of these members of the Cabinet who had not previously belonged to the party.

* * * * * * *

[March 1939, vol. 60, p. 1841] 12 March 1939

Heroes' Day and Day of Freedom to bear arms

This year, in every place in Greater Germany and in the German colonies abroad, heroes' day [Heldengedenktag] was for the first time also kept as a day of Freedom to bear arms [Wehrfreiheit]. The Fuehrer and Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces had wreaths placed by a delegation of officers on the tomb of General Fieldmarshall von Hindenburg in the Reich Memorial at Tannenberg, on the grave of General of the Infantry Ludendorf at Tutzing and on the grave of Fieldmarshall Conrad von Hoetzendorf

in the Hietzingen cemetery in Vienna. The central event of the celebrations, arranged in the garrisons, by the Armed Forces and elsewhere by the party, was the traditional state ceremony in the state opera-house, Unter den Linden, in Berlin, at which General Admiral Dr. H. C. Raeder made the memorial speech in the presence of the Fuehrer; at the end the Fuehrer laid a wreath on the Unter den Linden memorial and took the salute at the march past by the battalions of honor of the three branches of the Armed Forces.

General Admiral Raeder made the following speech at the state ceremony:

> "My Fuehrer, comrades, German men and women, when, at midday, 4 years ago, the flags of the Third Reich were hoisted on the masts everywhere, it was a signal for ecstatic joy which animated the whole people. One of the bases for the honour of the German man, a symbol of freedom and a sign of the right of selfgovernment, was given back to the nation by the Fuehrer. The freedom to bear arms. From now on, it ensures the right of every man, able and worthy to bear arms, to take part in the protection of the homeland, weapon in hand. One of the most unbearable shackles of the Versailles Treaty was broken asunder, the way was laid open for the development of the strength of our people, curbed for so long, and the hope had come for a future more fortunate because it was assured. A new era of German history had begun.'

The Fuehrer has shown his people that the greatest invincible source of strength lies in the national socialist racial community, its force not only ensuring inner peace, but also enabling all creative racial forces to be opened out. He has given back to the German people, confidence in itself and in its own ability and enabled it to regain by its own strength its sacred right, denied to it during the period of its lack of power, so to tackle the enormous problems of the time with courage and to reach their solution. By this means, the German people and its Fuehrer have done more for the peace of Europe and the world than some neighbours are able to realize. Thus the clear and unsparing summons to fight Bolshevism and international Jewry whose race-destroying activity we have been able to trace only too well among our own people. Therefore the alliance with like-minded nations who, like Germany, are not disposed to allow their strength, dedicated to construction and the task of creating inner peace, to be disrupted by the ideologies of alien peoples or by parasites of a foreign race. And therefore the demand for equality of rights and equal respect

with all other peoples, which alone can offer the assurance of a peaceful life together on the earth.

Germany must therefore think, first and foremost, of her own safety. According to the Fuehrer's will, the German Armed Forces will be further reinforced and trained so that they may always be ready for their tasks, which have ever increasing responsibility, whatever the armament situation of others may be. Wherever an advance has been made, it is retained. Wherever a gap should appear, it is closed. Wherever some supplementary armament is required, it is seen to. And no one must think that our weapons are blunt if German soil were to be desecrated or German blood shed. Germany is the protector of *all Germans*, on this side and on the other side of the frontiers. The skirmishings of America are proof of this."

* * * * * * *

[April 1939, vol. 61, p. 42] 1 April 1939

Promotion of Raeder to Grossadmiral

The Fuehrer and Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces has promoted the C-in-C Navy, General Admiral Dr. H. C. Erich Raeder to the rank of Grossadmiral in recognition of his services in building up the Navy. At the conclusion of the launching of the battleship "Tirpitz", the Fuehrer personally announced the promotion to the C-in-C Navy from the quarterdeck of the battleship "Scharnhorst" where all the admirals of the Navy, all unit-leaders and commanders were assembled; after a speech, he handed him the symbol of the office of Grossadmiral with the inscription: "The first Grossadmiral of the Third Reich. Adolf Hitler" together with the record of promotion and a letter.

[January 1943, vol. 106, p. 886] 30 January 1943

Grossadmiral Raeder to the Navy

Grossadmiral Raeder gave the following order of the day to the Navy:

To the Navy.

The Fuehrer has complied with my request that I be relieved of my office and duties as C-in-C Navy and Chief of the Naval War Staff, with effect from 30 January 1943, on account of my state of health. At the same time, he has appointed as my successor F. O. U-boats, Admiral Doenitz, who is promoted to the rank of Grossadmiral.

I took over the direction of the Navy in hard times. During the long years I was in office, I strove with all my powers to develop it, from the very beginnings of its construction, into a powerful instrument which the Reich needed for asserting its interests and tasks in the world. Carried through by the trust

of our beloved Fuehrer and supported by the most faithful cooperation of the whole Navy, I have been permitted to make a decisive contribution to the accomplishment of this lofty task in the greatest and most difficult period in the history of our people. The victories and successes which the Navy has gained in Greater Germany's fight for freedom, under my leadership will go down in history. I am proud to be able to say this. They were gained by the unconditional devotion of everyone. Officers, N.C.O.'s, and crews, officials, employees and workers have worked together in friendly rivalry, with a noble community spirit and in true comradeship, to make their contribution to the gaining of victory. It is for me a deep inner duty and my heart's need to express my thanks to the whole Navy for the countless proofs of this spirit.

Long live the Fuehrer

Berlin, 30 January 1943 Raeder, Grossadmiral

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2880-PS

HANDBOOK FOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICIALS
[Taschenbuch fuer Verwaltungsbeamte]
1942, publ. by: Carl Heymanns Verlag Berlin

[Page 125] III State Saxony [Sachsen]
14994.7 square kilometers,
5,231,793 population

A. Governor [Reichsstatthalter] and leader of the Saxony state government: Mutschmann, district leader [Gauleiter]

[Page 1291] IV Wuerttemberg
19507.7 square kilometers,
2,896,920 population

A. Governor [Reichsstatthalter] in Wuerttemberg (Stuttgart O, Richard-Wagner-Str. 15; Tel: 29044/5.) Governor [Reichsstatthalter]: Murr, district leader [Gauleiter]

[Page 133] V. Baden
15069.7 square kilometers,
2,502,442 population

A. Governor in Baden: (Karlsruhe, Erbprinzenstr. 15; Tel. 4620/1) Governor: Wagner, district leader

[Page 212] B. Provincial governments.

I Province East Prussia [Ostpreussen] Chief presidency in Konigsberg [Mitteltragheim 40B; Tel: S-No. 34081] Chief president: Koch, Prussian state councillor, [Stratsrat], district leader.

[Page 232] VI Province Lower Silesia [Wiederschlesien]

Chief presidency in Breslau (Neumarkt 1-8; Tel: 22451) Chief president: Hanke, district leader.

ADOLF HITLER SPEECHES

[Adolf Hitler Reden]

Ed. by Dr. Ernst Boepple, Published by Deutscher Volksverlag Dr. E. Boepple, Munich, 1934, Pages 20-21, 72.

Hitler's Speech of 12 April 1922

Finally, we were the first to point out to the nation in broad outline a danger which had crept up on us, a danger which millions of people failed to see, but which will lead us all to destruction, the Jewish danger. And today they say again that we are "hate-mongers".

And certainly these people are excited by their misery. Outwardly perhaps impassive, but inside a seething cauldron. And when some people say: "It is a horrible crime to rouse their passions", then I tell myself: Their passions will be roused by the increasing need and these passions will one day lead to an eruption like this or like this and I would ask those who today call us "hate-mongers": "What have you to give the people in the way of a creed to which they can cling?"

Nothing at all. For you don't believe in your own prescriptions. The most tremendous task for our movement is to provide a new creed for these great, searching, stumbling masses, a creed which will not fail them in these times of confusion, by which they can swear and build, so that there will be at least one spot where their heart may find rest.

* * * * * * *

We know that two things alone will save us: first, the end of internal corruption! The cleaning out of all those who owe their existence simply to the protection of members of the same political parties. Through the most brutal ruthlessness towards all officials installed by those political parties we must restore our finances * * * The body of German officials must once more become what it was.

THE PARTY PROGRAM

[Das Partei Programm], Rosenberg, copyright 1922, publ. Zentralverlag der NSDAP, printed 1943, 25th edition, p. 60.

"In the midst of the great power constellations of the globe there must be for foreign as well as for internal political reasons, only one strong central national authority, if one wants Germany to regain a position which makes it fit for alliance with other countries."

MEIN KAMPF

by

Adolf Hitler

41st Edition

1933

Verlag Franz Eher Nachf. G.M.B.H. Muenchen

[Page 89, line 28]

Even here, majority can never replace the man * * *

[Page 92, line 22]

* * * that the political understanding of the masses is not sufficiently developed to produce independently specific political convictions and to select the persons coming into question.

[Page 378, line 13]

The young movement in essence and structure is anti-parliamentarian, i.e., it rejects a principle of majority voting in general as well as in its own organization * * *.

[Page 379, line 24]

* * * and even its participation in the activities of a parliament has only the purpose to contribute to its destruction, to the elimination of an institution which we consider as one of the gravest symptoms of decay of mankind.

[Page 503, line 4]

Such a revolution can and will only be achieved by a movement which itself is already organized in the spirit of such ideas and thus in itself already bears the coming state. Therefore, the national socialist movement may today become imbued with these ideas and put them into practice in its own organization so that it not only may direct the state according to the same principles, but also may be in a position to put at the state's disposal the finished organizational structure of its own state.

[Page 648, line 9]

National socialism, as a matter of principle, must claim the right to enforce its doctrines, without regard to present federal boundaries, upon the entire German nation and to educate it in its ideas and its thinking * * *.

[Page 648, line 21]

The national socialist doctrine is not the servant of political interests of individual federal states, but shall become the ruler of the German nation.

Nurnberg, Germany. } SS

Walter Warlimont, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

My last position with the German Armed Forces was Deputy Chief of Staff of the Wehrmacht-Fuehrungs-Stab.

I am only partly familiar with the policy followed by the German government toward political functionaries and commissars of the Soviet Army during the course of the German campaign against the U.S.S.R. Shortly before the beginning of this campaign I was present in a group composed of the commanders in chief (with their chiefs of staff) of the three armed forces, of the army groups, of armies, and of the corresponding groups in the air forces and navy. Hitler made an announcement to this group that special measures would have to be taken against political functionaries and commissars of the Soviet army. He said that this would not be an ordinary campaign but would be the clash of conflicting ideologies. He further said that the political functionaries and commissars were not to be considered as prisoners of war were to be segregated from other prisoners immediately after their capture and were to be turned over to special detachments of the SD which were to accompany the German troops to Russia. He further said that when it was not possible to turn over the political functionaries and commissars to the SD, they were to be eliminated by the German troops. He further said that Russia was not a signatory of the Geneva convention and that intelligence had been received that the Russians would not treat German prisoners of war in the usual way, especially the members of the SS and the police. He further said that he did not expect the officer corps to understand his orders but he demanded that they obey his orders unconditionally.

I recognize a document entitled "Directives Regarding Treatment of Authorized Political Representatives of the Russian State for the Uniform Execution of the Mission Received on 31 March 1941" which is an excerpt from a proposed directive drafted by the OKH and dated 12 May 1941. That document is a true and accurate statement of the proposals made by the OKH with respect to Soviet political functionaries and military commissars captured with Soviet troops. That document states that political functionaries and commissars among the Soviet prisoners of war are to be eliminated. That document bears my initials indicating that it had been sent to my division in the OKW and had been seen by me before submitting

it to General Jodl, my immediate superior. I added to the documents parts II and III before submitting it to General Jodl. In addition, on my own initiative, I sent a copy of the document to the OKW legal department for information, expecting that department to examine the entire question and to render an opinion thereon to the chief of the OKW.

In 1943 General Zeitzler, chief of the army general staff, pressed the argument several times that particular action against political functionaries and commissars among Soviet prisoners of war had to be stopped. The reason for his position in the matter was that he was trying to get as many soldiers of the Red army as possible to desert and come over to the German lines. The existence of a particular policy against these political functionaries and military commissars seriously interfered with this program, since these political functionaries and commissars exhorted the soldiers to fight to the last man rather than surrender to the Germans.

/s/ Walter Warlimont
WALTER WARLIMONT

Subscribed and sworn to this 14th day of November 1945, before me

/s/ Thomas S. Hinkel.
Lt. Col., IGD.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2886-PS

THE WORK OF ALFRED ROSENBERG—A BIBLIOGRAPHY
Compiled by Karlheinz Ruediger
Central Publishing House of the NSDAP
Frz Eher Successors Ltd
Munich

SHORT BIOGRAPHY

Alfred Rosenberg: Born 12 January 1893 in Reval; in 1918 licensed as engineer-architect; 30 November 1918 beginning of political activities with a lecture about "The Jewish Problem" in the large hall of the "Schwarzhaeupter" in Reval; since 1919 comrade-in-arms of Adolf Hitler in Munich; since 1921 (until 1923 together with Dietrich Eckart) editor; since 1938 publisher of the "Voelkischen Beobachters"; October 1922 march to Coburg; 8 November 1923 the Fuehrer's attendant in the Buergerbraeu-celler; 9 November 1923 participated in the spearhead during the march to the Feldherrnhalle; 1924 founder of the paper "Der Weltkampf"; 1930 main editor, later publisher of the "NS-Monatshefte"; 1929 founder of the "Kampfbund fuer

deutsche Kultur" (later a National Socialistic cultural institution which he then delivered to the Strength Through Joy [KDF] organization); since 1930 member of the Reichstag (speaker of the National Socialistic Party in the Committee for Foreign Affairs); 1932 lecture on the Volta-Congress in Rome about the new order in Europe, entitled: "Crisis and Rebirth of Europe"; April 1933 Reich Leader, Chief of the Office for Foreign Affairs of the NSDAP; January 1934 Deputy of the Fuehrer to supervise the entire spiritual and ideological schooling and education of the NSDAP, of all affiliated associations as well as of the program "Strength Through Joy"; Reich party convention of labor 1937, first winner of the German national prize for art and science; July 1941 Reich Minister for the Occupied Eastern Territories.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2887-PS

OFFICES AND POSITIONS HELD BY DEFENDANT KARL DOENITZ

It is hereby agreed that Karl Doenitz, a defendant in the action pending before the International Military Tribunal, was appointed or elected, as the case may be, to the positions, and held the offices entitled thereto during the time as set forth below:

1891 Born in Berlin
1910 Joined the Navy as Seekadett
1913 Leutnant zur See
1912–1916 Kreuzer "Breslau"
1915 Oberleutnant zur See
1916 Transferred to Submarine Arm
1918 Taken prisoner
1919 Returned to Reichsmarine
1928 Korvettenkapitaen
1928–1930 Commander of Destroyer Flotilla
1930–1934 Staff Officer, North See Station (Wilhelmshaven)
1934 Commander of Emden—training cruiser Fregattenkapitaen
1935 Commander of Weddigne Submarine Flotilla
Kapitaen zur See
1936 Rose to Commander of the Submarine Arm (Feuhrer d.Unterseeboote)
1939 Kommodore
1939 Konteradmiral
Befehlshaber (Commander-in-chief) der Unterseeboote

1940 Vizeadmiral
1942 Admiral
1943 (Jan 30) Grossadmiral, Oberbefehlshaber der Kriegsmarine, (OKM) suceeding Gorssadmiral Raeder. Commander-in-chief of the Submarine Arm.
1945 (May 1) Staatsoberhaupt, Head of Germany (succeeding Hitler)

CERTIFICATE

I hereby certify that the above is true, this 8th day of November 1945.

/s/ Karl Doenitz
Defendant
/s/ Kranzbuehler
Attorney for Defendant

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2888-PS

OFFICES AND POSITIONS HELD BY DEFENDANT ERICH RAEDER

It is hereby agreed that Erich Raeder, a defendant in the action pending before the International Military Tribunal, was appointed or elected, as the case may be, to the positions, and held the offices entitled thereto during the time as set forth below:

1876 Born in Wandsbek, near Hamburg.
1984 Joined the German Navy
1897 Commissioned Leutnant
1903–1905 Press Officer in Reichsmarineamt
1910–1912 Navigation Officer on "Hohenzollern" (Kaiser's yacht)
1911 Korvettenkapitaen
1915 Commander of "Koeln" (Cruiser)
1918 Head of Central Division of Reichsmarineamt
1922 Konteradmiral—Inspector of Naval Training, Kiel
1924 Commander of Light Forces in North Sea
1925–1928 Chef der Marinestation der Ostsee, Kiel
1925 Vizeadmiral
1928 Admiral—Chief of Naval Command (Chef der Marineleitung)
1935 Oberbefehlshaber der Kriegsmarine (OKM)
1936 General Admiral—Hitler, on his 47th birthday, (Apr 20) created this rank for Raeder.
1937 "Golden Badge of Honor" (Als Orden, being a decoration) (Jan 30)

1938 Member of Secret Cabinet Council (Geheimer Kabinettsrat) (Feb 4)
1939 Grossadmiral—rank created by Hitler, who presented him with a Marshall's baton (Apr 1)
1943 Admiralinspekteur—Replaced as OKM by Doenitz. (Jan 30)

CERTIFICATE

I hereby certify that the above is true, this 14 day of November 1945.

/s/ Erich Raeder
DEFENDANT
Dr. Siemers
ATTORNEY FOR DEFENDANT

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2889-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER MUNICH EDITION
54th year, 1941
Editions No. 60-90.

No. 88
Saturday, 29 March 1941.

By Reichleader *Alfred Rosenberg.*

The Jew question as World Problem.
A speech at conclusion of demonstration in Frankfurt on Main.

Berlin, 28 March.

At the concluding ceremony for the opening of the institute for exploration of the Jew question in Frankfurt on Main, Reich leader Rosenberg spoke from Berlin over the radio on the theme "The Jew question as World Problem." This speech was listened to jointly by the participants of the session. Reich leader Rosenberg stated essentially the following: * * *

The war which is being waged today by the German armed forces under the highest command of Adolf Hitler, is therefore a war of an immense reform. It does not only overcome the world of ideas of the French revolution, but it also exterminates directly all those racially infecting germs of Jewry and its bastards, which now since over a hundred years could develop without check among the European nations. The Jew question which for 2000 years was a problem for the European nations which was not solved, will now find its solution through the national socialistic revolution for Germany and whole Europe.

And if one asks, in which form, then we have to say the following to this: During these decades a lot has been talked about a

Jewish state as solution, and Zionism appears to some harmless people perhaps even today as an honest attempt to contribute on the part of the Jews also something toward the solution of the Jewish question.

In reality there never was nor will there ever be a Jewish State.

Contrary to the other nations on this globe, Judaism is no vertical organization which comprises all professions, but has been always a horizontal class among the different nations, that class which carried on material and spiritual intermediate trade. Secondly, the space being considered in Palestine is in no way suitable for any Jewish state. It is too small to absorb what was formerly 10 and is now 15 million Jews; in other words, therefore impractical for solving the Jewish question. The purpose of Zionism, in reality, was not to solve the Jewish question in the sense of the coordination of the whole Jewish people, but lay in an entirely different direction.

It was intended to build in Palestine a purely Jewish center, a real legitimate Jewish state in order to be able, at first, to be represented at all diplomatic conferences with full rights as national Jew.

Secondly it was intended to make Palestine into a huge, economic staging area against the entire Near East. Thirdly, this Jewish state should have been an asylum for all those Jewish adventurers in the world who were evicted from the countries in which they acted. And, finally, nobody was even thinking of limiting even in the slightest, the so-called state civil rights of the Jews in Germany, England, America, and also France. The Jews therefore, would have maintained the rights of the Germans, Englishmen, Frenchmen etc., and the spaceless Jewish world state would have come constantly closer toward its realization, that is, an all-Jewish center without any interference of non-Jews and the Jewish high finance at the state rudder in all other countries of the world.

This dream is now finished. Now, just the reverse, we have to think of how and where to put the Jews. This can, as mentioned, not be done in a Jewish state, but only in a way which I shall call the Jewish reservation.

It is to be hoped that future statesmen will get together in order to gradually institute a settlement of Jews who, under experienced police supervision, now should do such useful work as they wanted to see done until now by non-Jews.

From an almost unlimited Jewish rule in all European countries to such a radical reverse, to an evacuation of this same Jew-

ish race after 2000 years of parasitism on the European continent, then only can one conceive through this an idea what an enormous philosophical and political revolution is in the making in Europe today.

Today the Jewish question is somewhat clear before our eyes. It is the problem of a simple national purity. It means the necessity for defense of inherent national tradition for all nations which still value culture and future. It is still a problem of economy for all those who cannot solve the social questions under the Jewish financial dictatorship. It is a political problem of power, because in many states the will has not yet been found to break this financial dictatorship of the Jewry. And, lastly, it is a historically ideological problem, given to the Europeans since the days when the first Jews immigrated to Rome. The totality of this as national socialist, have but one clear answer for all these questions:

For Germany the Jewish Question is only then solved, when the Last Jew has left the Greater German space.

Since Germany with its blood and its nationalism has now broken for always this Jewish dictatorship for all Europe, and has seen to it that Europe as a whole will become free from the Jewish parasitism once more, we may, I believe, also say for all Europeans: For Europe the Jewish question is only then solved, when the last Jew has left the European continent.

At that, it does not matter whether such a program can be realized in five, ten or twenty years. The transportation facilities in our time, if all nations join, would be strong enough to institute and to execute such a resettlement to a great extent. But the problem must and will one day be solved as we have visualized it from the first day of our fight—then accused utopists—and now proclaim it as strict realistic politicians. All nations are interested in the solution of this question, and we must declare here with all passion:

In this cleaning-up even Mr. Roosevelt with his Baruchs and his trophy film Jews will not be able to hamper us, but wholly to the contrary, just this proclamation that the Jewish parasitical spirit shall represent today the freedom of the world, will especially awaken all resistance of the German character, and the strongest military instrument which history has seen, the German Armed forces of Adolf Hitler, will take care of it that this last furious attempt to let the white race once more march against Europe for the benefit of the Jewish financial dominion, will find an end for all times.

We are of the opinion that this great war constitutes also a cleansing biological world revolution and that also those nations which are still opposed to us, will recognize at the end of the war, that Germany's business is today the business of the whole European continent, the business of the whole Jewish race, but also the business of all other cultured races on this globe who fight for a safe national cultural and state life. Thus we hope that one day, in a reasonable distribution of the great living spaces of this globe the nations will find that peace, that work and that prosperity which for decades have been harrassed by never-tiring parasitical activity. Thus, we consider today the Jewish question as one of the most important problems among the total politics of Europe, as a problem which must be solved and will be solved, and we hope, yes, we know already today, that all nations of Europe will march behind this cleansing at the end.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2890-PS

THE BEFEHLSBLATT OF THE SECURITY POLICE AND THE SD.

Published by the Reich Security Head Office Berlin

DECORATIONS

21 August 1943 [Nr. 39 page 229]

To SS Hauptsturmfuehrer HANS WEIBRECHT, Einsatzgruppe DD.

To SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Oberregierungsrat GUENTHER HERRMANN Chief of the Einsatzgruppe Croatia.

To SS Hauptsturmbannfuehrer HANS ZACH Einsatzgruppe Croatia.

PERSONNEL NEWS

21 August 1943 [Nr. 39 page 243]

SS Sturmbannfuehrer Regierungsrat Baatz, was ordered to the Einsatzgruppe A. and got the command of the Einsatzkommando 1; (Gatschina).

PERSONNEL NEWS

11 September 1943 [Nr. 43 page 277, 278]

SS Gruppenfuehrer Generalleutnant of the Police Dr. Thomas, who has been unable to fulfill his duties for a lengthy period due to wounds he had received, has been relieved of his office as commander of the BdS, Kiev.

The office of the BdS. Kiev. has been entrusted to Standartenfuehrer Boehme, who has been relieved of his duties as Chief of the Einsatz Group B.

693258—46—36

SS Sturmbannfuehrer Regierungsrat Joachim Freitag, was ordered to the Einsatzgruppe Croatia and charged with leading of the Einsatzkommando Knin.

PERSONNEL NEWS

10 June 1944 [Nr. 23 page 119]

SS Sturmbannfeuhrer Loos has been relieved of his duties as Leader of the Sonderkommando 7a under the Chief of the Einsatzgruppe B of the Security Police and the SD in Minsk.

SS Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. Bast, former Chief of State Police in Linz, is appointed the leader of the Sonderkommando 7a under the Chief of the Einsatzgruppe B of the Security Police and the SD in Minsk.

PERSONNEL NEWS

12 August 1944 [Nr. 32 page 174]

SS Standartenfuehrer Oberregierungsrat Dr. Kreuzer, is appointed as Chief of the Einsatzgruppe G.

SS Sturmbannfuehrer Christensen, is appointed the Leader of Einsatzkommando 12 of Einsatzgruppe G.

WAR DECORATIONS

7 October 1944 [Nr. 41 page 249]

To SS Obersturmfuehrer Oberregierungsrat Dr. Joachim Deumling, from the Reich Security Head office ordered to the Einstazgruppe B.

PERSONNEL NEWS

27 January 1945 [Nr. 4 page 34]

The order for being on duty in the Einsatzgruppe Croatiamas Leader of the Einsatzkommando Esseg is no longer effective for SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Oberregierungsrat Dr. Deumling.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2891-PS

THE MYTH OF THE 20TH CENTURY

[Der Mythus des 20. Jahrhunderts] Alfred Rosenberg,

Copyright 1930, Edition of 1941

Hoheneichen-Verlag, Munich

[Page 104]

Thus we experience in this present age something similar to what occurred in Athens, Rome and Persepolis. That is the reason—not to speak of the political-military aspect, why a close collaboration with France is so dangerous from a racial-historical point of view. Here the parole rather is: Protection against the African penetration, the closing of the frontiers because of anthropological attributes, a nordic-European coalition for the pur-

pose of cleansing the European motherland from the spreading germs of the disease of Africa and Syria. This is even in the best interest of the French themselves.

[Page 114]

Today a new faith is awakening: The myth of the Blood, the belief that the divine being of mankind generally is to be defended with the blood. The faith embodied by the fullest realization that the Nordic blood constitutes that mystery which has supplanted and overwhelmed the old sacraments.

[Page 215]

We now realize that the central supreme values of the Roman and the Protestant Churches, being a negative Christianity, do not respond to our soul, that they hinder the organic powers of the peoples determined by their nordic race, that they must give way to them, that they will have to be remodeled to conform to a Germanic Christendom. Therein lies the meaning of the present religious search.

[Page 503]

The liberalism preached: Freedom, generosity, freedom of trade, Parliamentarism, emancipation of women, equality of mankind, equality of sexes, etc., that is to say that it sinned against a law of nature, that creative actions can only come from the working of polarized potentials, that a potential of energy is necessary to produce work of any kind, to create culture. The German idea of today demands in the midst of the disintegration of the old effeminate world: Authority, type-creating energy, self-elimination, discipline, protection of the racial character, recognition of the eternal polarity of the sexes.

[Page 514]

THE IDEA OF HONOR—NATIONAL HONOR — WILL BE FOR US THE BEGINNING AND END OF ALL OUR THOUGHTS AND DEEDS. IT DOES NOT PERMIT BESIDES ITSELF ANY OTHER EQUIVALENT CENTER OF POWER, BE IT OF WHATEVER KIND, NEITHER CHRISTIAN LOVE, NOR THE HUMANITY OF THE FREE MASONS, NOR THE ROMAN PHILOSOPHY.

[Page 529]

The racial dominant demands a type. And a genuine organic freedom is only possible within such a type. Freedom of the soul, like the freedom of personality, is always form. Form always has plastic limitations. These limitations are racially conditioned. But the Race is the external picture of a definite soul.

With this the circle is closed. Jewish Internationalism of a Marxist or democratic kind is just as much outside this organism as the Roman authority, seeking international influence, besides all ecclesiastical claims of sovereignty.

[Page 534]

Presently, when all enemies try to touch the honor of Germany, they also stole its space; therefore, the metaphysical fight is, in the end, a fight for the inmost qualities of character which cannot be suppressed, it means a struggle for living space. The one strengthens and reinforces the other. Therefore, by necessity, the battle-cry of a new race that wishes to establish a new Reich and is searching for standards by which it may judge its actions and ambitions fruitfully, must be: With Sword and Plough for Honor and Freedom. This slogan is nationalistic- also socialistic!

[Page 579]

Intermarriages between Germans and Jews are to be prohibited for as long as Jews at all are permitted to be on German soil. (That the Jews lose their right of citizenship and are to be placed under a new law which is suitable to them, goes without saying). Sexual intercourse, rape, etc. between Germans and Jews is to be punished according to the gravity of the case with confiscation of possessions, expulsion, hard labor, or death.

[Page 637-638]

Nowadays hide-and-seek playing will not help, nor feeble hints at "internal settlements" as sole solution, because thereby very little will be changed as regards the destiny as a whole of the Nation, what is needed today is the will to obtain space for millions of coming Germans which is to be commuted into purposeful action. This requires character. This requires the realization that, there can be no flourishing of the German Nation as long as France dominates us thus with her power politics. This tension can only be ceased by a far-sighted European policy. Should Germany renounce to concentrate the will of her entity on this singular objective: Living space and political freedom, then also East-Prussia will submerge in a bloody swamp, then the enemy will close in from east and west closer and closer to the heart of the Germanic being. Therefore, the first demand of a German policy consists in the procurement of a true peace against the Pseudo-peace Treaty of Versailles and its consequences. And only this will produce the first true signs of preparedness for appeasement with the other nations.

[Page 644-645]

We only should promote and welcome nationalism as the elevation of certain inner values of those peoples, of whom we have reasons to believe that, the fields of power of their destiny do not adversely collide with the irradiations of the German people.

[Page 669]

If once and for all this nonsensical principle of equality and equal rights of all the races and religions has been done away with, then the necessary consequences against the Yellow races and the Jews follow automatically.

[Page 671]

"A pacification of the World" will not be achieved by the disarmament of Fleets and Armies, but by the utter destruction of the shameful democracy, that raceless conception of a state of the 19th century, the economic undermining of the world of finance, which will bring about today the perdition of all states in the name of the people unless the religion of the Blood will be lived, accepted and realized in life.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2892-PS

THE GREATER GERMAN REICHSTAG
[Der Grossdeutsche Reichstag]
IV. Wahlperiode
1938
by E. KIENAST, Page 261.

Kaltenbrunner, Ernst; Dr. jur. SS Obergruppenfuehrer [Lt. Gen.] Chief of the Sicherheitspolizei and SD, Berlin, S.W.11, Prinz-Albrecht Strasse 8, formerly Austrian.

Born on the fourth October 1903 in Ried in Innkreis (Upper Austria); Christian. Attended Volkschule in Raab (Upper Austria) and the Real Gymnasium in Linz, studied law in Graz from 1921 to 1926, graduated in 1926 with Dr. jur. Law apprentice at the Landesgericht [State Court] in Linz until 1927, lawyer candidate in Salzburg and from 1929 on in Linz. Party member 300179, SS (no. 13,039); until 1933 District speaker [Gauredner] and legal counsellor [Rechtsberater] of the SS division [Abschnitt] VIII, since 1933 Fuehrer of regiment [Standarte] 37 and later of the SS division VIII. In concentration camp 4½ months, 8 months imprisonment in the district court [Kreisgericht] Wels and police prison in Linz on the charge of high treason committed

by the leadership and organization with the SS, since 12 March 1938 Fuehrer of the SS Corps Area [Ober-Abschnitt] "Donau" and State Secretary for the Security in Austria. Following the liquidation of the government (Austria) he was appointed a Higher SS and Police Fuehrer to the governors of Vienna, Oberdonau and Miederdonau, and a Generalleutnant [Major Gen.] of the police. Appointed chief of the Reich Security Head Office on the 30th of January 1943. Holds the Golden insignia of Honor and the Blutorden. Member of the Reichstag since the 9th election period 1938.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2893-PS

DR. FRICK AND THE UNITY OF THE REICH

by Walter Koerber, published in Our Reich Cabinet [Unsere Reichsregierung], Editor Hans Heinz Sadila-Mantau, Published by Vaterlaendischer Verlag C. A. Weller, Berlin, 1936, p. 87.

"On the 25th of August, 1924, Dr. Frick introduced a bill providing that all Jews should be excluded from public offices in the Reich, in the States [Laender], and in the self-government bodies. The vacancies were to be filled by professional civil servants with special consideration given to war disabled."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2894-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS

[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik] Published by Reg-Rat Paul Meier, Berlin, 1937, page 152.

General decree of September 10, 1935 issued by Reichsminister, Rust, on the establishment of separate Jewish schools:

"* * * The establishment of public and private Jewish schools has indeed led to a certain separation of those Jewish school children who belong to the Hebraic [Mosaischen] religion. The separation according to religions is however insufficient for a national socialist school system. The establishment of National Socialist class communities as a basis of a youth education, based on the idea of Germanism [Volkstungedanken] is possible only if a clear separation of the children is carried through according to the races they belong to.

Therefore from the school year of 1936 on, I intend to separate according to race, as completely as possible, all German subjects attending any type of school * * *."

AFFIDAVIT

We, the undersigned, in our capacity as former leading functionaries of the General German Trade Union Association [Allgemeiner Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund] (until 2 May 1933), being duly sworn, do hereby declare as follows:

1. On 2 May 1933 Nazi Party agents, with the assistance of the S.A., occupied all the offices of the control office and branches of the "Bank of the Workers, Employees and Officials" [Bank der Arbeiter, Angestellstellten und Beamten] throughout Germany.

2. The shares of the aforementioned bank were entirely in the hands of the General German Trade Union Association and of its affiliated trade unions. The individual members of the trade unions had their accounts with this bank as well as many individual members of the cooperatives [Genossenschaften]; and private individuals outside the trade unions were also depositors of the bank.

3. The overwhelming majority of the assets [Guthaben] of the General German Trade Union Association and of its affiliated trade unions were deposited with the "Bank of the Workers, Employees and Officials".

The above assurance by oath was given by us, the undersigned, on 13 November 1945 at Nurnberg, in the Justice Building before Captain D. A. Sprecher, AUS.

[signed] Joseph Simon

Joseph Simon, in 1933 President the National Association of the Shoemakers of Germany, affiliate of the General German Trade Union Association, [Zentralverband der Schuhmacher Deutschlands, angeschlossen dem Allgemeinen Deutschen Gewerkschaftsbund].

[signed] Lorenz Hagen

Lorenz Hagen, in 1933 President of the ADGB Local Committee, Nurnberg.

[signed] Mathias Lex

Mathias Lex, in 1933 Deputy Pres. National Union of the Shoemakers of Germany, affiliate of the General German Trade Union [stellv. Pres. d. Zentralverbands Deutschlands, angeschlossen dem ADGB].

Sworn to before me this 13th day of November 1945 in the Justice Building in Nurnberg, Germany.

[signed] D. A. Sprecher
D. A. Sprecher 02055516
Captain, Army of the United States.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2896-PS

TELEGRAM
(Code)

Special Train Westfalen No. 707, 10 July 1941, 2:51 P.M.
Arrival: 10 July 1941, 4:00 P.M.

1. Code Office AA No. 634
2. Diplogerm Tokio
   Telegram in code (Secret code system)
   To: Ambassador personally.

* * * * * * *

(Page 24953)

4. Please take this opportunity to thank the Japanese Ambassador in Moscow for conveying the cable report. It would be convenient if we could keep on receiving news from Russia this way. In summing up, I would like to say: I have now, as in the past, full confidence in the Japanese Policy, and in the Japanese foreign minister, first of all because the present Japanese government would really act inexcusable toward the future of its nation, if it would not take this unique opportunity to solve the Russian problem, as well as to secure for all times its expansion to the South and settle the Chinese matter. Since Russia, as reported by the Japanese Ambassador in Moscow, is in effect close to collapse, a report which coincides with our own observations as far as we are able to judge at the present war situation, it is simply impossible that Japan does not solve the matter of Vladivostok and the Siberian area as soon as her military preparations are completed.

It is, of course, also in our interest that Japan wants to secure for herself further possessions in the South, Indo-China, etc., just as every measure of Japan direct toward expansion is principally welcomed by us. I shall give you detailed instructions, within the near future, relative to the consequences which might, and no doubt will, result from the occupation of Iceland by American military forces, and the attitude which we will take toward Japan in this connection. As directive for talks we can advise you already today that the sending of American military forces to the support of England into a territory which has been officially

announced by us as combat area, shows not only Roosevelt's aggressive intentions, but the fact of the intrusion of American military forces into the combat area to the support of England is in itself an aggression against Germany and Europe. After all, one cannot enter a theater of war in which two armies are fighting, and join the army of one side without the intention of shooting and without actually doing so. I do not doubt for a moment that in case of the outbreak of hostilities between Germany and America, in which case today already it may be considered as an absolutely established fact that only America will be the aggressor, Japan will fulfill her obligations, as agreed upon in the Three Power Pact. However, I ask you to employ all available means in further insisting upon Japan's entry into the war against Russia at the soonest possible date, as I have mentioned already in my note to Matsuoka. The sooner this entry is effected, the better it is. The natural objective still remains that we and Japan join hands on the Trans Siberian railroad, before winter starts. After the collapse of Russia, however, the position of the Three Power Pact states in the world will be so gigantic, that the question of England's collapse or the total destruction of the English islands, respectively, will only be a matter of time. An America totally isolated from the rest of the world would then be faced with our taking possession of the remaining positions of the British Empire which are important for the Three Power Pact countries. I have the unshakable conviction that a carrying through of the new order as desired by us will be a matter of course, and there would be no insurmountable difficulties if the countries of the Three Power Pact stand close together and encounter every action of the Americans with the same weapons. I ask you to report in the near future as often as possible and in detail on the political situation there.

RIBBENTROP

NOTE: Transmitted to Embassy in Tokio under No. 1018 Telegram control, 10 July 1941.

Telegram
(Secret Cipher System)

Tokyo 14 July 1941 0230 hrs.
Arrived 14 July 1941 1120 hrs.

As fast as possible!

#1217 dated 13.7
To Minister for Foreign Affairs.
Answer to telegram 10, #108 Reichsministers for Foreign Affairs
Arrived Tokio 12 July 1941

I am trying with all means to work toward Japan's entry into the war against Russia as soon as possible. Especially using arguments of personal message of Foreign Minister and telegram cited above, to convince Matsuoka personally, as well as the Foreign Office, Military elements, Nationalists and friendly business men. I believe that, according to military preparations, Japanese participation will soon take place. The greatest obstacles against which one has to fight is the disunity among Activist groups which without unified command follows various aims and only slowly adjusts itself to the changed situation.

Ott.

Telegram
(Secret Cipher System)

Tokyo 30 November 1941 10.10 hrs.
Arrived 2 December 1941 14.40 hrs.
#2397 dated November 30.

The progress of the negotiations so far confirms his viewpoint that the difference of opinion between Japan and the U.S. is very great. The Japanese government, since it sent Ambassador Kurusu, has taken a firm stand, as he told me. He is convinced that this position is in our favor and makes the United States think that her entry into the European war would be risky business. The new American proposal of 25 November showed great divergences in the viewpoints of the two nations. These differences of opinion concern, for example, the further treatment of the Chinese question. The biggest [one word missing] however resulted from the U.S. attempt to make the three power agreement ineffective. U.S. suggested to Japan to conclude treaties of non-aggression with the U.S., the British Empire, the Soviet Union, and other countries in order to prevent Japan's entry into the war on the side of the Axis powers. Japan, however, insisted upon maintaining her treaty obligations and for

this reason American demands are the greatest obstacles for adjusting Japanese-American relations. He avoided discussing concessions promised by the U.S. and merely mentioned that grave decisions were at stake.

The U.S. is seriously preparing for war and is about to operate a considerable part of its fleet from Southern Pacific bases. The Japanese government is busy working out an answer in order to clarify its viewpoint. But he has no particulars at that moment. He thinks the American proposals, as a whole, unacceptable.

Japan is not afraid of a breakdown of negotiations and she hopes that in that case Germany and Italy, according to the three power agreement, would stand at her side. I answered that there could be no doubt about Germany's future position. Japanese foreign minister thereupon stated that he understood from my words that Germany in such a case would consider her relationship to Japan as that of a community of fate. I answered, according to my opinion, Germany was certainly ready to have mutual agreement between the two countries on this situation.

Minister of foreign affairs answered that it was possible that he would come back to this point soon. The conversation with the Minister of foreign affairs confirmed the impression that the U. S. note, in fact, is very unsatisfactory even for the compromise-seeking politicans here. For these circles America's position, especially in the China question, is very disappointing. The emphasis upon the three power pact as being the main obstacle between successful Japanese-U.S. negotiations seems to point to the fact that the Japanese Government is becoming aware of the necessity of close cooperation with the Axis powers.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2900-PS

THE ARCHIVE
[Das Archiv]
January, 1936, Page 1339.

On January 13th at the anniversary meeting of the Hitler Youth, Section No. 25 comprising the Pfalz-Saar territories, which took place at the "Wartburg" in Saarbruecken, the Reich Minister of the Interior Dr. Frick addressed the Youth welcoming them as the future upholders of the new Reich:

> "Since the future of the nation rests with the German Youth, their leaders have an immense task and responsibility, apart from that of the parents, school and church. For our future tasks, however, we have to claim exclusive

competence of the Hitler Youth, and we have to apply for it the absolute authoritarian demand of the National Socialist state. The State Youth, which is to be newly created, (see Ba, page 1298) will have the task to train the German boys and the German girls to become good Reich citizens. In future nobody will be able to become an official in the National Socialist State who has not passed through the schools of the Hitler Youth and of the State Youths."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2901-PS

THE BOOK OF THE NSDAP
[Das Buch der NSDAP]
By Walter M. Espe
1934
O. Schoenfeld's Publishing House, Berlin, Page 95.

In conclusion I have a special request to direct to the young people among you. There is a very special reason for this. The other parties trained their youth in making pretty speeches. We prefer to train them physically. For I say to you: The youth who now does not find a way to where in the final analysis the fate of his nation is being sincerely represented, who now only studies philosophy, who is a book worm or sits at home behind the stove; he is not a German youth.

I invite them: Join our storm troops. And whatever defamation and slander they may hear in this regard you all know that they are formed for our protection, for your protection and therefore not only for the protection of the movement but for the protection of a future Germany. Hail to you youths that they are defamed and slandered! At the age of 18 and 19 you are already so fortunate as to be hated by the greatest scoundrels. That which others have to struggle for, through a troublesome life, this highest possession, the distinction between the honest man and the bandit, is accessible to you already in your youth.

Be convinced the more they slander you the more does our respect grow for you. We know that none of us would be talking any more if it were not for you. We know and even see that our movement would be suppressed if you did not protect it. You are the defense of a movement which is called upon to reshape Germany from the very bottom some day revolutionarily in order that it may become what perhaps many had expected on the 9th of November: A German Reich: A Teutonic and for our sake a German republic.

Nurnberg, 13 November 1945.

Dr. Kubuschok

Defense Lawyer of the Accused v. Papen.

Position with regard to the Preliminary Trial Brief

1. v. Papen many times rejected Hitler's request to join the NSDAP. Hitler simply sent him the "Golden Party Badge". In my opinion, legally speaking, he did not thereby become a member of the Party. This is substantiated by the fact that Hitler in a similar manner presented the "Golden Party Badge" to generals, who, in accordance with the ruling, could not as members of the Armed Forces become Party members.

2. From 1933–1945 v. Papen was a member of the Reichstag.

3. v. Papen was Reich Chancellor from 1 June 1932 to 17 November 1932. He carried on the duties of Reich Chancellor until his successor took office until 2 December 1932.

4. On 30 January 1933 v. Papen was appointed Vice Chancellor. From 30 June 1934 he ceased to exercise official duties. On that day he was placed under arrest. Immediately after his release on 3 July 1934 he went to the Reich Chancellery to hand in his resignation to Hitler. Upon his arrival at the Reich Chancellery he found that Hitler was attending a meeting of the Cabinet in which the "Law re Measures concerning State of Emergency" was being decided. v. Papen did not enter the Conference Room but asked to see Hitler in an adjoining room. There he advised Hitler, while complaining about his arrest, that after this public defamation of himself he found it impossible to belong any longer to the Cabinet and he was resigning office. Hitler in reply said that in consideration of the unfavourable impression which an immediate publication of the resignation would arouse amongst the public, it would not be announced for about a month.

v. Papen did not take part in the Cabinet meeting that day, nor in any subsequent Cabinet meetings. Neither did he discharge any other kind of official duties after that. It is true though, as I have ascertained, that his signature appeared in the RGBl under the "Law regarding the Supreme Head of the German Reich" of 1 August 1934, as well as under the "Decree of the Reich Government with regard to the Introduction of a Popular Election" of 2 August 1934 (RGBl 1934, Part I, page 767 and page 752). This publication, in so far as the signature is concerned, is not in accordance with the facts. v. Papen never executed any such signature. This could only have been a mistake in printing or a deliberate falsification.

5. On 13 November 1933 v. Papen became Plenipotentiary for the Saar. This office was terminated under the same circumstances described under 4.

6. On 26 July 1934 v. Papen was appointed Minister to Vienna. On the evening of the 4 February 1938 he was informed by telephone through Lammers of his recall. On 5.2.1938 he announced his recall in a note to the Austrian Foreign Minister, took leave from his Embassy personnel and travelled to Berchtesgaden to see Hitler. During his conversation with Hitler he mentioned, in passing, that Chancellor Schuschnigg had recently considered that a personal interview of his with Hitler would be expedient. Thereupon Hitler delegated v. Papen to arrange such an interview with Schuschnigg immediately. To v. Papen's objection that he was no longer empowered to exercise any official function, Hitler replied with the statement that this commission confined itself simply to arranging for this meeting.

At the conclusion of the appointed meeting with the Bund Chancellor v. Papen travelled with him to Berchtesgaden. On his return to Vienna he handed to the Austrian Bund President the official note of the latter's recall which Papen had in the meantime received.

7. v. Papen was Ambassador to Turkey from 29 April 1939 to 2 August 1944.

[signed] Dr. Kubuschok
[signed] F. v. Papen

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2904-PS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST MONTHLY, ISSUE 38,
edited by Adolf Hitler
The Racial Problem and the New Reich
by
Dr. Achim Gercke
1933
Publishing House, Franz Eber Successors Co.
Munich, Pages 196-197

THE SOLUTION OF THE JEWISH QUESTION

The laws are mainly educational and give direction. This aspect of the laws should not be underestimated. The entire nation is enlightened on the Jewish problem; it learns to understand that the national community is a blood community; it understands for the first time the racial idea, and is diverted from a too theoretical treatment of the Jewish problem and faced with the actual solution.

Nevertheless the laws published thus far cannot bring a final solution of the Jewish problem, because the time has not yet come for it, although the decrees give the general direction and leave open the possibility of further developments.

It would be premature in every respect to work out and publicly discuss plans now to achieve more than can be achieved for the time being. However, one must point out a few basic principles so that the ideas which one desires to ripen will contain no mistakes. * * *

All suggestions aiming at a permanent situation, at a stabilization of the status of the Jews in Germany do not solve the Jewish problem, because they do not detach the Jews from Germany. * * *

Plans and programs must contain an aim pointing to the future and not merely consisting of the regulation of a momentarily uncomfortable situation.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2906-PS

[Seal] Return to the Office of the Reich Minister of Foreign Affairs.

[In ink:]
Distributed 2 Feb

Report on the reception of the Czechoslovak Foreign Minister Chvalkowsky by the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor on 21 January 1939, between 17 and 18 o'clock.

* * * * * * *

[Page 2, line 9–line 26.]

The Fuehrer: he thanks him for his statements. The foreign policy of a people is shaped by its domestic policy. It is impossible to conduct a foreign policy A and a domestic policy B. That would work for a short time only. From the beginning the development in Czechoslovakia was leading toward a catastrophe. This catastrophe was prevented by Germany's moderate attitude. If Germany had not been prevented by its National Socialistic principles from annexing foreign nationalities, fate would have had an entirely different course. What is left of Czechoslovakia has been saved by the National Socialistic tendencies and not by Mr. Benes. But he believes that the consequences arising from this situation have not yet been drawn.

Notes Concerning the Conference of Ministers of 12 September 1933. (See footnote)

2. Report concerning the forthcoming session of the League of Nations Conference in Geneva.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs (von Neurath): The members of the League of Nations will come together in the near future for the regular annual meeting which he will also attend. The first session of the League is set for the 22nd September 1933. In this annual meeting of the League special interests will stress minority questions, which will in part be concerned with the fate of the German minorities and in part will also be directed against the Reich government. Attacks against the Reich Government are to be reckoned with on account of the Jewish Question in Germany. In this year's meeting the basic relationship of Germany toward the International Workers' Office will inevitably, among other things, come to a discussion. The various fields of work of the League of Nations are entrusted to special commissions. One of these Commissions works the refugee welfare program which has been organized by the League of Nations. It has become known that applications from Jewish commissions are pending in Geneva asking to extend this welfare program of the League to emigrants from Germany. Should this come under discussion it will be said on behalf of Germany that refugees from Germany will at all times be permitted to return to that country. The only exception to this are those refugees whose citizenship had been cancelled. In addition, the German representatives may refer to the actions of the Austrian Government in a similar question.

According to available reports from the Foreign Office, the state of mind toward Germany in League of Nations Circles in Geneva is at present particularly displeasing. By the use of widespread propaganda there are hopes of bringing the Jewish question to discussion before the Political Commission. Our counter-propaganda should not hesitate, on its part, to bring the Jewish question to a head. Attention is to be paid thereby to the special position of the Jews in Eastern Upper Silesia in accordance with the League of Nations Agreement. It has become known that the Jewish Community in Gleiwitz has filed a complaint with the League of Nations. It would be stressed in the League of Nations Conference that there existed in Germany a Jewish minority without rights which needed protection. In answer to that it is to be emphasized that any altercations with Jews in Germany was the Reich's own affair. In order to formulate the most effective counter-propaganda the permission of the

Reichs Chancellor is requested in order to permit the Reich Minister of Propaganda and Public Enlightenment to become a member of the delegation. Moreover, the experts in the Reich Ministry of the Interior and the Prussian Ministry of the Interior should hold themselves in readiness to be called.

The accomplishments of the League of Nations were never as futile as at present. In spite of that it would be a mistake to leave the field of political influence afforded by the League to one's opponents without a fight. The proper moment to leave the League of Nations would only come after a complete collapse of the demobilization conference and after a final settlement of the Saar Question. Furthermore, the Italian Government has, in spite of its basically opposed position toward the League of Nations, used the League as a means of attaining Italian political goals, and with success. If, to be sure, the League of Nations should come to decisions which were unbearable to the German way of life, then the Reich Government would reserve the right for itself to withdraw the German delegation from Geneva.

You are asked to voice any protests against the version of the Summaries contained herein to Dr. Thomsen, Oberregierungsrat in the Reich Chancellery, within twenty-four hours.

---

to RK 11152/33

For the report to the Reich Chancellor
on 19th September 1933:
Inquiry of the Minister for Foreign Affairs

1. Whether Rosenberg should go to Geneva.

2. Whether a representative of Pass should be admitted as defense counsel in the case of the Reichstag fire.

Information by telephone, that there was no hesitation concerning an unofficial trip of Herr Rosenberg to Geneva.

The Reichs Chancellor declared himself against the admittance of a representative of Pass as a defense counsel in the case of the Reichstag fire.

AA 5 (R Tag 11) B., 19 September 1933

693258—46—37

To RK 12 163 Orig. i. a. AA 5 4

of the Notes concerning the conference
of Ministers
of Oct. 13th 1933, 6:20 afternoon
of Oct. 14th 1933, 12:00 noon

THE POLITICAL SITUATION

The Reichs Chancellor (Hitler) called together the members of the Reichs Government to give them a picture of the decisions in the field of Foreign Affairs made necessary by the situation at the disarmament conference in Geneva. In the course of the next few weeks we would be asked and confronted with many questions at the conference for disarmament. The English government had taken the position that the equality of rights granted us last year could not be maintained in view of the change in the political situation. Outlines containing the following terms would be laid before us when the rearmament conference reconvened:

An agreement was to be concluded to extend over two consecutive periods of 4 years each. A positive disarmament of the highly armed states was not contemplated during the first period of the agreement. At the most the number of troops under arms would be adapted to the number prevalent under the militia system. The introduction of the militia system means for Germany the destruction of its present army by converting the Reichswehr into a militia numbering 200,000 men; in this connection it was not stated to what extent the police-forces were to be counted in. We were granted a double increase of those arms admitted by the Treaty of Versailles. A greater production, however, of defensive weapons was prohibited. In return, we would have to submit to a control over our defense-system. After 4 years it could be ascertained in which manner the right to have weapons to which all other nations were entitled would be granted to us. At such time the disarmament of the highly armed nations was to begin.

The result of this agreement would be that we would be granted a doubling of permissible weapons but no allowance would be made for our reserves trained in the meantime. It was possible, besides, that after the lapse of 4 years the new system would not prove itself satisfactory. In that case, the second part of the agreement, namely the disarmament, could not take place automatically.

Germany did not want to sign an agreement of such kind. We would be willing to sign an agreement, which provided for the

right of rearming within the frame of the Treaty of Versailles of the newly created militia system, including the reserves, within the next two years. But it was for us impossible to sign an agreement which left to a later conference the decision as to when our actual equality of rights would become effective. The control regulations which technically could be carried out only in our country were particularly intolerable.

Therefore, the necessity arose to defeat these proposals and thereby cause the Disarmament Conference to be dissolved. In such a situation we have to be ready for action if forced by the course of events. The way for negotiations is now barred. The other nations are intent upon shifting the blame for the failure of the Disarmament Conferences on us. There is, therefore, no hope of improving the situation by individual discussions. The motivation in our decision must deprive the world of the opportunity of taking advantage thereof by propagandizing against Germany. At one time we joined the League of Nations and participated in the work of the Disarmament Conference believing that we would be treated as a nation with equal rights. We have already taken the consequences of the denial of equality. British ministers have declared that equality could not be conceded to the Germany of today, although the Macdonald Plan which had been basically accepted by us was put to discussion only after 30 January of this year. As a national government we found it incompatible with our honor to participate in the discussions of a conference which was repealing those prerequisites which would have enabled us to resume our participation in this conference.

We will, therefore, have to withdraw from the Disarmament Conference as well as from the League of Nations because the prerequisite of being considered a nation on equal footing is lacking. In this situation our position could be strengthened by announcing simultaneously with our withdrawal, which is scheduled for the next day, the dissolution of the Reichstag, thereby calling for new elections and exhorting the German people to identify themselves by means of a plebiscite with the peace policy of the Reich Government, unless new facts became known in the meantime which, contrary to our expectation, would enable us to remain in the Disarmament Conference. Through these steps we would deprive the world of the opportunity of accusing Germany of an aggressive policy. This procedure would further enable us to arrest the attention of the world in a quite different degree than had hitherto been done. He, the Reichs Chancellor, would explain the reasons which had necessitated these steps of the Reichs Government in a broadcast to the world.

The near future would show an increased activity in Italian affairs. Italy would try to mediate, as it was not interested in Germany's destruction. Rather Italy was interested in having a voice in Germany's development as a power. If Germany were condemned to complete impotence, the Italian role in Europe would also be ended. He, the Reichs Chancellor, had, for that reason, not been surprised when the Italian Ambassador handed him on the 12th inst. a suggestion by Mussolini which was acceptable as such. It would, however, be entirely erroneous to assume that Mussolini's proposal, which provided for a convention on Disarmament for a period of 2 to 3 years, could be discussed in Geneva. Such discussion would at best be possible outside of Geneva, and Italy certainly would avail itself of the Four Power Pact in such a case.

As to the threat of sanctions it was only necessary not to get nervous and to stick to one's principles. All declarations on possible and thinkable improvements of the Disarmament Conference omitted the decisive question; the situation would be much more unfavorable to us if the impossibility of our accepting the agreement would appear only during the course of the negotiations.

He, the Reichs Chancellor, has had an audience with the Reichs President: the Reichs President fully agreed with his views.

A service will be rendered to the world if the League of Nations, which after all had been intended to be a means of opposing Germany, will slowly be brought to pass away by demonstrating its inability to solve the problems submitted to it. The Reichs Chancellor asked the members of the Reich Government to declare themselves in agreement with the measures discussed by him.

The Reich Minister of Labor, in the name of the frontline soldiers, gave his unrestricted consent to the measures of the Reich Government.

The Reich Minister of the Interior began to describe in a few words the necessary foreign and domestic political measures; these were:

1. A declaration to the President of the Disarmament Conference.

2. A declaration to the General Secretary of the League of Nations.

3. A proclamation of the Reich Government, and the appeal of the Reich Chancellor to the German people.

4. Decree of the Reich President about the dissolution of the Reichstag.

5. Decree of the Reich President regarding new elections on 12 November; in this election only one list could be voted.

6. Law about the plebiscite of 12 November in which the German people would be asked whether they agree with the policy of peace and honor initiated by the Reich Government.

By dissolving the Reichstag all State diets were also dissolved. The Reichs Governors [Reichsstatthalter] should be instructed to order no new elections for the time being. After the new Reichstag had assembled, it would have to deal with the future of the different state diets, basing its decisions upon the law of the German Reich.

Upon a question of the Reich Minister of Finance regarding the significance of the elections, the Reichs Chancellor declared that the significance of the election lies in the fact that the new members of the Reichstag should be obligated to the policies of the Reich Government. The number of the votes given for the Reichstag election, as well as the plebiscite, would be of decisive significance.

Continuation on 14 October 1933, 12 o'clock noon.

The Reich Chancellor emphasized in the beginning that the situation had not changed since the day before. Presumably the English Foreign Minister would speak more sedately in today's speech, but his fundamental attitude remained the same. Therefore, he proposed to bring into realization the resolutions made yesterday. The Reich Chancellor read the text of the two proclamations to the German people.

The Reich Minister of the Interior read the text of the decrees of the Reich President and proposed the following third law, in order to change the laws concerning the Reich Governors [Reichsstatthaltergesetz]:

> The Reich Governors [Reichsstatthalter] may be recalled by the Reichs President at any time upon the suggestion of the Reichs Chancellor.

This law became necessary since the duration of duty of a Reich Governor was dependent upon the duration of the state diets. The Reich Minister of Foreign Affairs states that the Italian Minister President alone had already been notified of the intended steps by the German Ambassador in Rome. He drew attention to the fact that, with regard to Article 44 of the Versailles Treaty, all demonstration in the demilitarized zone should be avoided at all costs.

9 November 1945

AFFIDAVIT.

August Eigruber, being first duly sworn, on oath deposes and says that he was a member of the Nazi Party in Austria before the Anschluss with Germany on 15 March 1938, having joined this organization in 1928; that the Nazi Party was an illegal organization in Austria until 12 March 1938; and that he remained a member of the Nazi Party from 1928 until its dissolution after the surrender of Germany, 8 May 1945.

Affiant further states that prior to 12 March 1938 there were two groups of Nazis in Austria, one of which was led by Dr. Arthur Seyss-Inquart and the other by a Captain Leopold, a more radical National Socialist in Austria; that on the evening of the 11 March 1938, at between 8:00 and 9:00 o'clock p.m., he received two telegrams, one of which came from Dr. Seyss-Inquart as Bundes Chancellor of Austria, and the other from one Dr. Rainer; that the telegram from Dr. Seyss-Inquart appointed the affiant as temporary Landeshauptmann in Upper Austria; and that the telegram from Dr. Rainer appointed the affiant temporary leader of the National Socialist Party in Upper Austria.

Affiant further states that on 12 March 1938, about 5:00 o'clock a.m., he received a telephone call from a member of his organization stating that the German Army had crossed the frontier of Austria immediately before and was then marching toward Linz. He was informed by the same man over the telephone that Hitler had crossed the Austrian border at about 2:00 or 3:00 o'clock p.m., of the same day. About the same time Heinrich Himmler, Dr. Seyss-Inquart, Glaise-Horstenau and Dr. Huebner arrived in Linz in order to receive Hitler there.

On the 12 of March 1938, a conference took place between Seyss-Inquart and Hitler in the Hotel Linzerhof. Hitler did not speak at this conference about Anschluss, rather addressed Seyss-Inquart as Bundes Chancellor. It was only on the 13 of March in connection with Mussolini's telegram that Seyss-Inquart had to return to Linz. There he was given a document by Hitler containing these two points: One, Austria is a part of the German Reich. Two, legislation will be under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior. The draft was made by State Secretary Stuckart. There on the 13th the Anschluss was effected and Austria incorporated in the German Reich.

Affiant further states that later in the year 1938 he was made Landeshauptmann under Dr. Seyss-Inquart, and then made tem-

porary Gauleiter for Upper Austria under Reichskommissar Buerckel.

Affiant further states that the confiscation of Jewish property, the removal of Jews in accordance with the Nurnberg laws emanated from Dr. Frick, Minister of Interior, and were executed in Austria by Dr. Seyss-Inquart as Reichsstatthalter of Austria. Reichskommissar Buerckel exercised an important influence upon the execution of these laws.

Affiant further states that he visited the concentration camp at Mauthausen on several occasions, but on most of these occasions went only to the headquarters of the Camp Commandant. That on two occasions he visited the concentration camp at Mauthausen with Heinrich Himmler, and certainly on one occasion with Himmler and Kaltenbrunner.

Further affiant saith not.

AUGUST EIGRUBER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2910–PS

POSITIONS HELD BY SEYSS-INQUART

1. Member of the NSDAP (Nazi Party) 13 March 1938–8 May 1945.
2. General in the SS, 15 March 1938–8 May 1945.
3. State Councillor of Austria, May 1937–12 February 1938.
4. Minister of the Interior and Security of Austria, 16 February–11 March 1938.
5. Chancellor of Austria, 11 March–15 March 1938.
6. Reich Governor of Austria, 15 March 1938–1 May 1939.
7. Member of the Reichstag, April, 1938–8 May 1945.
8. Member of the Reich Cabinet, 1 May 1939–1945.
9. Reich Minister Without Portfolio, 1 May 1939–September 1939.
10. Chief of the Civil Administration of South Poland, Early September 1939.
11. Deputy Governor-General of the Polish Occupied Territory, 12 October 1939–18 May 1940.
12. Reich Commissar for Occupied Netherlands, 18 May 1940 –8 May 1945. (Started on 29 May 1940)

I certify that the above and foregoing correctly lists positions held by me from 1934 to 1945.

done at Nurnberg, Germany, 10 November 1945.

[signed] Arthur Seyess-Inquart
ARTHUR SEYSS-INQUART

Witness to Signature:
/s/ W. Frank, Capt.
/s/ Gladys Picklesimer

SECRET STATE MATTER

Notes concerning the discussions between the Minister for Foreign Affairs and Ambassador Oshima at Steinort, on 9 July 1942.

He, the German Foreign Minister, had asked to see the ambassador at this time when the situation was as described, because now a question of fateful importance had arisen concerning the joint conduct of the war: If Japan felt itself sufficiently strong militarily, the moment for Japan to attack Russia was probably now. He thought it possible that, if Japan attacked Russia now, it would lead to her (Russia's) final moral collapse; at least it would hasten the collapse of her present system. In any case, never again would Japan have such an opportunity as existed at present, to eliminate once and for all the Russian colossus in Eastern Asia. He had discussed this question with the Fuehrer, and the Fuehrer was of the same opinion, but he wanted to emphasize one point right away: Japan should attack Russia only if she felt sufficiently strong for such an undertaking. Under no circumstances should Japanese operations against Russia be allowed to bog down at the halfway mark, and we do not want to urge Japan into an action that is not mutually profitable.

GERMAN LABOR [Deutsche Arbeit]
42nd year, No. 6/7, June/ July 1942, Pages 157, 170–171

It is not our task to germanize the East in the old sense, that is to teach the people there the German language and German law, but to see to it that only people of purely German, Germanic blood live in the East.

Signed: H. Himmler

* * * * * * *

The National Front [Volkstums front] in Warthegau by SS Obergruppen Fuehrer and General of Police Wilhelm Koppe, Higher SS and Police leader with the Reichstatthalter in Possen.

* * *

The victory of the German weapons in the East must therefore be followed by the victory of the German race over the Polish race, if the regained Eastern sphere—according to the Fuehrer's will—henceforth shall for all time remain an essential constituent part of the Greater German Reich. It is therefore of decisive importance to penetrate the regained German region with German farmers, laborers, civil servants, merchants and artisans

so that a living and deep rooted bastion of German people can be formed as a protective wall against foreign infiltration and possibly as a starting point for the racial penetration of the territories further east.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2916-PS

for departmental use only

Restricted

The Reichsfuehrer SS
Reich Commissioner for the Strengthening of the
National Character of the German People
COMMITMENT OF MANPOWER
DOCTRINES-ORDERS-DIRECTIVES
Edited by the Department I Office of the Reich Commissioner
for the Strengthening of the National Character of the
German People. December 1940; Printed in
the "Reich" printing office.

* * *

D. Re-Germanization of lost German Blood [Pages 51–52]

Commitment of Poles qualified for Re-Germanization.

The removal of foreign races from the incorporated Eastern Territories is one of the most essential goals to be accomplished in the German East. This is the chief *national political* task, which has to be executed in the incorporated eastern territories by the "Reichsfuehrer SS", Reich Commissioner for the strengthening of the national character of the German people. In solving this question, which is most closely connected with the ethno-indigenous problem in the eastern territories the racial selection is of the utmost and actually decisive importance, next to the aspects of language, education and confession. As necessary as it is, in the interest of a permanent solution for the German eastern territories, that the elements there of foreign descent should not be allowed to have or to take up their permanent residence there, so it is indispensable too, that persons of German blood in these territories must be regained for the German nation, even if those of German blood are Polonized as far as their confession and language is concerned. Just from these people of German blood, the former Polish State obtained those leaders, who eventually showed a violent hostile attitude against their own German People, be it through delusion, be it through a desired or unconscious misconception of their ties of blood.

Therefore, it is an absolute *national political* necessity to comb out those of German blood in the incorporated eastern territories

and later also in the general government and to return the *lost* German blood to its own German people. It is, perhaps of secondary importance, what kind of measures are to be taken against renegades. It is critical that at least their children do not devolve anymore to the Poles, but are brought up in a German environment. The re-Germanization however can under no circumstance be carried out in former Polish environments and can only be effected in the old German Reich or in the Ostmark.

Thus, there are the following two primary reasons, which makes the regaining of lost German blood an urgent necessity.

1. Prevention of a further increase of the Polish intelligentsia, through families of German descent even if they are Polonized.

2. Increase of the population by racial elements desirable for the German nation, and the acquisition of ethno-biologically unobjectionable forces for the German reconstruction of agriculture and industry. The task of the re-Germanization of the lost German blood has been embarked upon next within the framework of the evacuation of those Poles in the "Warthegau" who had to make room for the resettlement of Baltic and Wolhynien-Germans.

* * * * * * *

Berlin, 12 September 1940

Decree relating to the screening and segregation of the population in the incorporated Eastern territories [pages 91–93]

A. *Prerequisites* (Volkssturmerlass) [Decree concerning national character]

Before the start of the basic reorganization of the population in the incorporated Eastern territories, full knowledge of the following points is necessary:

I. Present population statistics:

In the four East "gauen" according to the latest statistics there were at hand (including former Reich areas):

8,100,000 Germans
610,000 Jews
8,530,000 Poles
180,000 others (Slovaks, Ukrainians, Russians, Czechs)

In evaluating these numbers it is necessary to note, that with the exception of the "Warthegau", there are large groups of persons, whose racial classification cannot be clearly established. In the "Gau" Danzig-West Prussia there are thus involved about:

1. 120,000 Kaschuben

2. about 100,000 Former Poles, who have a predilection for Germanizing, on account of mixed marriages and cultural influence.

In the administrative district of Kattowitz:

1. 120,000 Slovaks

2. 400,000 to 500,000 Upper Silesians ("Water Poles")

In the administrative district of Zichenau and Suwalki: about 5000 Masurs [Masuren]

II. *Future composition of the population.* The planned screening and segregation will result in the following groups of the former population:

Group A. Ethnic Germans, who are German citizens and have the Reich citizenship.

Group B. Persons of German descent, who have to be made real Germans again, are only German citizens but not yet citizens of the Reich. The re-Germanization has to be achieved generally in the old Reich.

Group C. Important foreign nationals and German renegades who have the German citizenship until further notice. They have to be re-Germanized in the old Reich.

Group D. Foreign nationals, who are not German citizens.

Among the group of foreign nationals there are at most, 1 million persons who may be considered as suitable for re-Germanization, who are related through blood and constitute a desirable increase in population for the German people on a racial basis. The ascertainment of these persons can be arranged by racial separation only on the basis of our National-Socialist conception. These selected, are in reality persons destined for re-Germanization, that means, to recover lost German blood.

The history of the East proves that the attempt of a general Germanization of the Eastern provinces, not based on racial aspects, eventually led to failure and to the loss of the German Eastern provinces.

B. Accomplishment.

For the accomplishment of the screening and segregation of the population in the incorporated Eastern territories the following instructions are hereby decreed, which are binding for all departments concerned:

I. Establishment of the nationality

The Reich governors or "Oberpraesidenten" will establish the "list of German nationals". For Silesia the present deputy Gau-

leiter as delegate of the Reich commissioner for the strengthening of the national character of the German people, is the competent authority.

Conditions for admittance into the "list of Ethnic Germans."

Acceptable will be:

a. He who has proved himself to be an ethnic German up to September 1, 1939.

b. He who did not avow himself to be an ethnic German up to September 1, 1939 but submitted suitable avowal later on provided this avowal is confirmed by facts like descent, race, education and culture. In the case of doubt, it is decisive, whether the person in question is considered a desirable population increase on the basis of race.

As a German in the sense of sub-section "a," a person will also be recognized, whose mother tongue is not German (Masurians, Kashubs, Slonzaks, upper Silesians) in as far as the person avowed to be an ethnic German up to September 1, 1939.

The "list of ethnic Germans" will be divided into four parts, (limited) to inter-office use:

1. Ethnic Germans who fought actively in the Ethnic struggle. Besides the membership of a German organization, every other activity in favor of the German against a foreign nationality will be considered an active manifestation.

2. Ethnic Germans, who did not actively intervene in favor of the German nationality but who preserved their traceable German nationality.

3. Persons of German descent, who became connected with the Polish nation in the course of the years, but have on account of their attitude, the prerequisites to become full fledged members of the German national community. To this group belong also persons of non-German descent who live in a people's mixed marriage with an ethnic German in which the influence of the German spouse has prevailed. Persons of Masurian, Slonzak, or upper Silesian descent who are to be recognized as ethnic Germans, usually belong to this group 3.

4. Persons of German descent, politically absorbed by the Polish nation (Renegades).

Persons not included on the list of ethnic Germans (Deutsche Volksliste) are Poles or foreign nationals. Their treatment is regulated in B II.

Members of group 1 and 2 are ethnic Germans who will be used for the reconstruction in the East. The differentiation between group 1 and 2 is important for the NSDAP, primarily only

members of group 1 should be accepted in the party according to the instruction of the deputy of the Fuehrer.

Members of group 3 and 4 have to be educated as full Germans, that is, have to be regermanized in the course of time through an intensive educational training in old Germany.

The establishment of members of group 4 has to be based on the doctrine, that German blood must not be utilized in the interest of a foreign nation. Against those who refuse re-Germanization security police measures are to be taken. Children, who cannot be made responsible for the attitude of their parents, should not have to suffer because of the guilt of their parents. The German-Reich will take care of their education. Concerning that and the further treatment of renegades not included in the list of ethnic Germans the Chief of the Security Police and the SD will decree detailed regulations on the basis of instructions from the Reichsfuehrer SS and Reich Commissioner for the Strengthening of the National Character of the German People.

II *Regulation concerning citizenships*

a. Members of group 1 and 2 of the list of ethnic Germans will become German citizens and Reich citizens.

b. Members of group 3 of the list of ethnic Germans will become German citizens.

c. Members of group 4 of the list of ethnic Germans will become German citizens until recalled and also those foreign nationals recognized as suitable for Germanization. (Individual Ukrainians, great Russians, White Russians, Czechs, Lithuanians).

d. All other foreign nationals are wards of the German Reich with restricted civil rights.

III Screening of the Polish Population

The screening of the Polish population and the selection of those wards eligible for Germanization will be handled by the central resettlement office (Umwanderungszentralstellen). The examination will be carried out on the basis of race, health, and political attitude. The Reichsfuehrer SS and Reichs-Commissioner for the Strengthening of the National Character of the German People will issue detailed directives for the execution of this order.

Signed: H. Himmler

* * * * * * *

Figures concerning Individual Groups of Resettlers as of 15 Oct. 1940 [Page 103].

	People in the process of resettlement		
	Total	Male	Female
Esthonia and Latvia	61,934	27,433	34,501
Thereof:			
Esthonia	12,868	5,892	6,976
Latvia	49,066	21,541	27,525
"Wilna" Germans	342	138	204
Wolhynia-Galicia-and Narew Germans	128,047	65,457	64,590
Thereof:			
Wolhynia Germans	64,554	31,801	32,753
Galicia Germans	55,440	27,831	27,609
Narew Germans	8,053	3,825	4,228
Germans from the General-Government	62,201	———	———
Thereof:			
from Cholm and Lublin	31,102	14,852	16,250
Germans from Bessarabia	65,084	24,069	41,015
Germans from the Buchenland	21,875	10,447	11,428
Resettled			
From Bessarabia, up to November 5	90,050		
From the Buchenland	32,995		
	123,045		

Figures worked out by the Department of Statistics of the Reichsfuehrer SS, Reich Commissioner for the Strengthening of the National Character of the German People.

Survey of the accomplished evacuations. (Compiled by the Chief of the Security Police and the SD). [Page 117].

Up to 15 November, 1940, the following were evacuated to the Government General:

From the "Reichsgau" Wartheland	234,620 Poles
From East Prussia	14,636 Poles
From East Upper Silesia	14,322 Poles
From Danzig-West-Prussia	30,758 Poles
	294,336 Poles

The evacuations were carried out in 303 special trains.

From May 14, 1940 onwards the Poles were given on their journey 1,401,774 kg food as maintenance for 14 days by order of the General Governor. Besides that, each Pole received 20 Zloty (a total of 5,947,780 Zloty=2,973,890 RM).

Up to the 15 November, 1940, the following were evacuated to the General Government:

From Prague, Vienna, and Moravian Ostrau	5,035 Jews
From Stettin	1,000 Jews
From the West Zone of the Reich	2,800 Gypsies

In the West 6,504 Jews from Baden and the Pfalz were deported into the unoccupied part of France up to 15 November, 1940; from Lorraine 47,187 who spoke French (Destination Lyon).

Total Number of Evacuees up to 15 November, 1940	
To the Government General	303,171
To Unoccupied France	53,691
Total	356,862

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2917-PS

1941 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 118

Decree re the German people's list and German nationality in the incorporated Eastern territories, of 4th March 1941.

By virtue of the Fuehrer's and Reich Chancellor's decree of 8th October 1939 (RGB I, p. 2042) about the organization and administration of the Eastern territories, the following is ordered:

Section I.
German People's List.
Para 1.

(1) In the incorporated eastern territories a German people's list in 4 sections is instituted to include the German population.

(2) The more detailed regulations about the prerequisites for inclusion in the individual sections of the German people's list will be made by the Reich Minister of the Interior in agreement with the Reich Fuehrer SS, Reich Commissar for the consolidation of German race and culture.

(3) Only former Polish and former Danzig citizens will be entered within the meaning of this decree:

(*a*) Former Polish citizens are persons who were Polish citizens on the 26th October 1939 or who were stateless on this day but had last held Polish citizenship or who, on the 26th October 1939 dwelt in the formerly Polish, incorporated Eastern territories.

(*b*) Former Danzig citizens are persons who were Danzig citizens on the 1st September 1939 or who were stateless on this day but last held Danzig citizenship or whose abode was on the 1st September 1939 in the former Free State of Danzig.

(4) The following will not be entered on the German people's list:

(*a*) Former Polish or Danzig citizens, who, on the day this decree comes into force, dwelt in the General-Government, unless they moved thither after the 1st December 1939 only.

(*b*) Former Polish or Danzig citizens who by the day this decree comes into force had acquired foreign citizenship.

(*c*) Those former Danzig citizens who fulfill the prerequisites for inclusion in Sections 1 or 2 of the German people's list.

Para 2.

(1) A central office of the German people's list will be set up and attached to the Reich Governors (Provincial Presidents, a district office to district presidents, a branch office of lower administrative authorities).

(2) A Supreme Investigating Board for questions of nationality in the incorporated Eastern territories will be set up and attached to the Reich Fuehrer SS, Reich Commissar for the consolidation of German race and culture. More detailed regulations about composition and procedure will be given out by the Reich Fuehrer SS, Reich Commissar for the consolidation of German race and culture, in agreement with the Reich Minister of the Interior.

Section II.
Acquistion of German citizenship.

Para 3.

Former Polish citizens who fulfill the prerequisites for inclusion in Sections I or II of the German people's list obtain German citizenship with affect from the 26th October 1939, without taking into account the date of their inclusions.

Para 4.

Former Danzig citizens obtain German citizenship with effect from the 1st September 1939 without being included in the German people's list, unless the district office of the German people's list attached to the district President in Danzig decides by the 31st December 1941 that they do not fulfill the prerequisites for inclusion in Sections I or II of the German people's list.

Para 5.

Former Polish or Danzig citizens who are included in Section III of the German people's list obtain German citizenship by naturalization.

Para 6.

(1) Those former Polish or Danzig citizens who are included in Section IV of the German people's list obtain revocable German citizenship by naturalization.

(2) Revocable German citizenship by naturalization is also obtained by those former Polish or Danzig citizens of foreign race who are particularly designated as a result of directives by the Reich Fuehrer SS, Reich Commissar for the consolidation of German race and culture.

(3) The obtaining of German citizenship can only be cancelled within 10 years of naturalization. The Reich Minister of the Interior orders the cancellation in agreement with the Reich Fuehrer SS, Reich Commissar for the consolidation of German race and culture, or the departments designated by them. In case of cancellation, German citizenship is lost on the order for cancellation being communicated or publicly announced.

Para 7.

Former Polish or Danzig citizens who do not possess German citizenship under paras 3 to 6 or lose it later by cancellation are persons under the protection of the German Reich. The prerequisite for being a protected person is to dwell within the country. The quality of a protected person is lost by removing one's place of abode abroad. The General Government does not count as being within the country in the sense of this regulation.

Section III.

Introduction of citizenship legislation.

Para 8.

In the incorporated Eastern territories the following come into force with effect from the 1st December 1940:

(*a*) The law regarding Reich and State citizenship of the 22nd July 1913 (RGBl. p.583), and Para 3, Para 4, sub-para 1, sub-para 2, No. 2 and 4, and sub-para 3 of the decree regarding German citizenship of the 5th February 1934 (RGBl. I, p.85) and the law for the alteration of the Reich and State citizenship law of the 15th May 1935 (RGBl. I, p.593).

(*b*) The regulations in para 2, sub-paras 1, 3, & 5 and para 3 of the law for the cancellation of naturalizations and the deprivation of German citizenship of the 14th July 1933 (RGBl. I, p.480) and under Nos. I & II of para 2 of the decree of the 26th July 1933 (RGBl. I, p.538) for the execution of the said law.

693256—46—38

Para 9.

[deals with dues and payments].

Section IV

FINAL REGULATION

Para 10.

The Reich Minister of the Interior will issue the legal and administrative regulations necessary for the execution and completion of this decree in agreement with the Fuehrer's Deputy and the Reich Fuehrer SS, Reich Commissar for the consolidation of German race and culture.

The Reich Minister of the Interior
FRICK
The Fuehrer's Deputy
R. HESS.
The Reich Fuehrer SS,
Reich Commissar for the consolidation
of German race and culture.
H. HIMMLER.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2921-PS

Decree
of the Reich Commissar for the occupied
Dutch territories re the confiscation of property.

By virtue of para 5 of the Fuehrer's Decree of the 18th, May 1940 (R.G.Bl. I p. 778) about the exercise of the powers of government in the Netherlands. I order:

Para 1.

(1) The property of persons or associations that have assisted, or are assisting or of whom it is to be assumed that they will assist anti-German or anti-Reich efforts can be confiscated in whole or in part.

(2) The same applies to goods and rights which have served, are serving or are suitable for serving to further the efforts named in sub-para 1.

Para 2.

(1) The organs of the German Security Police can temporarily seize property, goods or rights in a preparation for their confiscation. The seizure is carried out by public proclamation or written declaration to the owner of the property, the direct possessor of the goods or the holder of the right.

(2) The organs of the German Security Police can appoint a temporary administrator of the property, goods and rights seized, either simultaneously with or after the seizure. The temporary

administrator can take such measures as are customary within the framework of regular administration.

(3) By the seizure, the persons named in para 2, sub-para 1 lose the right to dispose of the thing seized without the permission of the organ which has ordered the seizure, or, where a temporary administrator has been appointed, of this temporary administration.

(4) If a book open to inspection by the public is kept about goods or right which have been seized, with the object of assisting juridicio-commercial transactions, the seizure is to be entered in this book free of charge on the demand of the organ which has ordered the seizure or, where a temporary administrator has been appointed, by this temporary administrator.

(5) Goods or a right which have been seized can not be acquired in good faith when an entry in accordance with sub-para 4 exists, or where the seizure has been publicly announced.

(6) The seizure is to be cancelled if, in the opinion of the organ which has ordered the seizure, it has become unnecessary or impracticable in view of the circumstances of the case. The cancellation of the seizure is carried out in the same way as it is ordered (para 2, sub-para 1). If an entry in conformity with sub-para 4 has been made, this is to be cancelled free of charge.

Para 3.

If goods are, at the time of their seizure, not in the custody of their owner they can not be confiscated if the owner announces his right within one month to the higher S.S. and Police Chief, or, where a temporary administrator has been appointed, to the latter, unless the owner intended, by handing over the goods to assist the efforts named in para 1.

Para 4.

(1) Confiscation takes place by a Decree of the Reich Commissar for the occupied Dutch territories or by the authorities denoted by him; it comes into effect on its public announcement or its communication to those concerned. Para 2, sub-para 4 applies mutatis mutandis.

(2) The confiscated property etc. is to be used for purposes of public benefit in the occupied Dutch territories. The Reich Commissar will publish special regulations about this.

Para 5.

Associations of persons whose property has been confiscated will be dissolved. No winding up will take place.

Para 6.

(1) Responsibility for the debts of the owner of confiscated property and for the obligations connected with confiscated goods and rights remain in existence to the extent that they are covered by the amount of the property or by the selling value of the goods and rights. Rights to confiscated landed estate remain in force.

(2) In case of debts exceeding value, the thing confiscated is to be divided up among those who are, in accordance with subpara 1, the legal creditors and in conformity with the existing Dutch bankruptcy laws.

Para 7.

This Decree comes into force on the day of its publication.

The Hague, 4th July 1940.
The Reich Commissar for the occupied Dutch territories:
SEYSS-INQUART.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2926-PS

1942 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 488

Decree
Concerning the Care of Children of
Wehrmacht Personnel in the Occupied
Territories
Of July 28, 1942

Par. 1

For the maintenance and advancement of racially valuable Germanic heritage, children of Wehrmacht personnel and Norwegian and Dutch women, born in occupied Norwegian or Dutch territories, shall be granted special aid and attention, if application is made by the mother at an office of the Reich Commissioner for occupied Norwegian or Dutch territories.

Par. 2

(1) This aid will include the payment of confinement expenses, the providing of financial aid to the mothers for the period preceding and following confinement, and the payment of a maintenance subsidy for the children, the accommodation of mothers in hospitals and homes, as well as the accommodation, in agreement with the mother, of the children in homes, and similar measures.

(2) The details will be regulated by the Reich Commissioner for occupied Norwegian and Dutch territories.

Par. 3

(1) The care of mothers and children shall be such as to protect the mothers from any disadvantage and to promote the development of the children.

(2) If the mother so desires, suitable employment shall be arranged for her.

Par. 4

In so far as the provisions of Paragraph 2 are executed, the legitimate claims for maintenance revert to the Reich.

Par. 5

(1) The Military Courts determine, upon request and in accordance with German law, whether or not the member of the Wehrmacht is to be considered the father of the child.

(2) The German General Courts are not competent to decide regarding the establishment of paternity, or claims for support, or other claims in connection with paternity, against German Wehrmacht personnel.

Par. 6

The Reich Commissioners for occupied Norwegian and Dutch territories shall be authorized to issue, with the consent of the Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellery, the necessary directives corresponding to Paragraphs 1 to 5 to include children of other German nationals on duty in these territories.

Par. 7

(1) The Chief of the High Command of the Wehrmacht shall be authorized to issue the legal and administrative orders necessary for the execution and supplementing of this decree, in agreement with the Reich Ministers concerned as well as with the Reich Commissioners for the occupied Norwegian and Dutch territories.

(2) The Chief of the High Command of the Wehrmacht, with the consent of the Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellery, shall be authorized to extend this decree completely or in part to include other occupied territories.

Fuehrer Headquarters, July 28, 1942.

Der Fuehrer
Adolf Hitler

The Chief of the High Command of the Wehrmacht
Keitel

The Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellery
Dr. Lammers

AFFIDAVIT

1. My name is Mathias Lex, born on 28 of December 1874 in Bergham, Upper-Bavaria. My residence is at Nurnberg, Katzwangerstrasse 62/II. From 1920 until May 1933 I was vice-President of the National Union of Shoemakers [Zentralverband der Schuhmacher] affiliated with the A.D.G.B. The National Union was the parent organization of all shoemaker trade unions in the whole of Germany affiliated with the A.D.G.B. The main office was in Nurnberg and the office was located in the Essweinstrasse 1.

2. On 2 May 1933 I was as usual in the above-mentioned office. It was about 10 a.m. when a certain Rudel in civilian clothes entered the office, accompanied by about 12 uniformed S.A. men. He informed us that he was directed to take over the National Union [Zentralverband]. I then asked him whether he carried any identification. He replied this "would come immediately". Some minutes later the National Socialist Georg Pessler entered the room in the uniform of an S.A. man. He assembled all of us and informed us that the shoemaker union was being taken over by the N.S.D.A.P., that however under no circumstances was it intended to dismiss any of the employees, but that on the contrary all of us should continue our work conscientiously. Another civilian had entered the room together with Pessler. He asked immediately for Josef Simon, the president of our organization. I declared that Simon was in Berlin, at a meeting of the A.D.G.B. [Allgemeiner Deutscher Gewerkschaftsbund–General German Trade Union Association]. Schneider and Pessler wanted to know the address of Simon. I replied that I did not know it, because I was afraid of his being arrested. I was then informed that I would not be allowed to leave the office until I had given them the address of Josef Simon in Berlin.

During the afternoon Schneider remarked to Pessler that the son of Josef Simon was employed in the office and that his arrest in all probability would speed up the return of the father Josef Simon. When the closing hour came, all the keys, including those for the safe, were taken away from us by the nazis and we were allowed to go home. Especially Schneider during the day had accused us of embezzlement and of the abuse of money entrusted to us, accusations which I strictly denied. From the day our offices were occupied, a nazi guard in S.A. uniform of about 5 men was established there. On about 3 or 4 May I learned from young Simon that his father had been arrested in Berlin and was on his way to Nurnberg. Subsequently, young Simon and I went by rail-

way to Fuerth, where we entered the Berlin-Nurnberg train, searched for Josef Simon and found him accompanied by a civil servant. We remained together in a compartment until Nurnberg. Simon was taken away immediately from the station at Nurnberg and was not permitted thereafter to return to his office.

3. From 2 May 1933 onwards until about 11 May I was forced to work in my office under nazi supervision. During that time Pessler conferred the supervision of the offices to Rudel and to a newly arrived nazi functionary, Heid. Around the 2 or 3 May the Nazis also took into protective custody the editor of our union organ "The Shoemaker". His name was Otto Trefflich. Another member of our office staff, Hermann Mueller was arrested about the same time. He was employed as a statistician by our trade union. In addition, however, he was sport director within the workers sport movement and I believe that he was arrested on account of that activity, as his position as statistician was not a leading one. He was also arrested on account of the fact that he was a very active member of the "Reichsbanner".

4. In Pirmasens, Palatinate, a payment-collection branch office of our union was established. In that office about the 8 or 9 May, the manager Adolf Ludwig and the cashier Dinges had been arrested. Upon my suggestion, Rudel agreed to go to Pirmasens in order to hear more details about the reason for the arrests. We arrived at Pirmasens about 11 May in the evening. A nazi named Schmitz had taken over the management of the payment-collection office in Pirmasens. When we entered the office a certain Fink was also present. He was a leading nazi in Pirmasens, in nazi uniform.

Both repeated the accusations against the arrested manager and cashier of our branch office: embezzlement, theft and personal enrichment, illegal transfer of money belonging to the trade unions to the cooperatives. On 12 May we had a detailed discussion concerning the guilt of the accused men and I defended them. At about noon Fink, Schmitz and Rudel left the room. Both arrested men, Ludwig and Dinges, who had been brought into the room upon my request and myself were left in the room under the guard of an S.A. man. After about 10 minutes a policeman entered the room and brought me into the district-court prison. I was retained there in custody until the 28 May. Afterwards, I protested in writing to the nazi leaders of Pirmasens against my arrest, but I never received an answer. On 28 May Fink and two civilians arrived and informed me that they would

send me back to Nurnberg. I asked them whether I would again be taken into custody there. One of them said I would. I replied that in that case I might just as well stay in Pirmasens. Subsequently both Ludwig and Dinges, who had been called in before, and I were released after a few minutes.

5. When I showed up on Monday at my office for work, Rudel informed me that I was dismissed. I protested against an immediate dismissal on the ground of my rights against dismissal and Rudel rejected that flatly.

6. I reported three times weekly at the labor office until the 26 September 1934, but had no success. I had also offered my services for factory work with the same negative result.

7. In September 1933 I secretly undertook a trip to Brussels in order to participate in the International Congress of Shoe and Leather Industry Workers (Internationaler Kongress der Schuh- und Leder-Industrie-Arbeiter). My trip to Brussels was financed partly by my own means, partly with the help of my German colleagues. I returned to Nurnberg without the nazis being aware of my journey.

8. From the end of 1933 until September 1934 I irregularly received money from friends of our union. I was in a certain way the trustee for the distribution of that money to needy members of our movement, who as victims of the nazis had become unemployed. In September 1934 a house-search took place in Pirmasens at the house of a certain Robert Breyer and a money order hidden in a sugar bowl was found. This money order had been addressed to me at my Nurnberg address. Based on that lead, the Gestapo discovered my distributing activities. On 25 September 1934 a search took place in my house by the Gestapo man Osterhuber, accompanied by a policeman, but it was fruitless. These men ordered me to come to the Gestapo the following morning. After a four-hour cross-examination I was put into prison. I was retained in prison in Nurnberg for seven and a half months. During my custody in Nurnberg the Gestapo man Osterhuber handed me a protective custody order dated 8 October 1934. This order was handed over by me to the American authorities here in Nurnberg on 13 November 1945.

9. On 11 May 1935 I was taken to Dachau. I was detained there until 23 December 1938. During these 44 months of my stay in Dachau, I saw and spoke now and again to the following persons likewise confined at the Dachau concentration camp. After each name I have added the person's political or other ties, also the home town or else the place where the person worked, as far as I still remember:

1. Karl Proells, union man, social democratic party of Germany, Nurnberg
2. Reibenwein, union man and S.P.D., Nurnberg
3. Johann Dillinger, union man and S.P.D., Nurnberg
4. Johann Sperber, union man and S.P.D., Nurnberg
5. Edelmann, S.P.D.
6. Behmer, union man and S.P.D., Nurnberg
7. Buchmann, union man and K.P.D. (Communist Party of Germany).
8. Huebner, union man and S.P.D., Nurnberg
9. Uebler, union man and S.P.D., Nurnberg
10. Max Hohle, union man and K.P.D., Muenchen
11. Leonhard Peter, union man, Munich
12. Balshaeuser, union man, Nurnberg
13. Stahlhuber, union man, Eichstaedt
14. Hauptreif, union man, Pirmasens
15. Weisspflock, union man, Munich
16. Hans Gollwitzer, union man, Nabburg
17. Julius Lossmann, Union man and S.P.D., Nurnberg
18. Kurt Schuhmacher, S.P.D., Hanover and member of the Reichstag.
19. Anton Mueller, S.P.D., Nurnberg
20. Heinrich Jasper, Dr., S.P.D., prime minister of Braunschweig, Braunschweig
21. Puchta, S.P.D., member of the Reichstag, Bayreuth
22. Alexander, leading police official in Vienna, when the labor party was in power there.
23. Unterleitner, S.P.D.,member of the Reichstag , Munich
24. Ferdinand Abe, K.P.D., Munich
25. Hummel, S.P.D., Hessen
26. Feliner, S.P.D. or K.P.D., Straubing Lower Bavaria
27. Haag, K.P.D., Gmuend, State Deputy of Wuertemberg
28. Archduke Ferdinand von Lothringen from the dynasty of Toscana (seen, but not spoken to)
29. Two Princes Hohenberg, sons of the deceased crown prince of Austria, archduke Franz Ferdinand.
30. Schmucker, Russian-orthodox bishop
31. Steinbrecher, S.P.D., minister of the interior of Braunschweig
32. The Reverend Spannlanc, Linz, Catholic priest
33. Tripula, shoemaker, Neustadt/Aisch

When I came the first time to Dachau, I estimated that there were 2-3000 people confined in the camp. Of these about 50% at least were political prisoners. During my arrest in Dachau, I

have spoken to additional other political prisoners, but I do not remember their names now. During my stay in Dachau, I noticed an increasing number of prisoners. Shortly before the olympic games took place in Berlin in 1936, my friends to whom I was talking and I noticed a sudden increase of prisoners to Dachau, which I estimate at about 2-3000 people. It was clear to us who discussed it that most of them were beggars, peddlers and cripples because many of them looked shabby and were partly tattered and torn. We described many of them as "Peddlers" and "Tramps". After the end of the Olympic Games, these people were gradually released. The next big transport appeared after the invasion of Austria and consisted of "Non-Reich-Germans", but only of Austrians. I estimate that the minimum figure was about 2500 people and that all of these people came in within about 2 weeks. The next big transport, which I estimate at about 1000 people, was brought in about October 1938, immediately after the invasion of the Sudetenland. I spoke to some of these people, many of whom told me that they did not know at all why they had been arrested except that they were suspected of being non-nazis or anti-nazis. When I was released from Dachau in December 1938, about 20,000 people were held as prisoners there. At all times, however, when I was in Dachau, I estimate the percentage of the political prisoners to have been at least 50%. I include in the political prisoners the "Bible-researchers" whose number I estimate at over 150. When I left the concentration camp there must have been over 150 gypsies there. After we had read in the newspapers of the murder of von Rath, it was clear to us that the increased incoming of Jews was caused by it. I estimate the number of so-called "anti-socials" in the camp at about 500 men, including the drunkards etc. In the group of political prisoners, estimated by me, I have not included the so-called "A-Socials" elements, the gypsies, nor the Jews, drunkards, the shiftless, homosexuals, those who had escaped labor assigned to them, nor the criminals. The following groups were kept entirely isolated: The members of the so-called "punishment-companies", who were in a concentration camp for a second time and after about 1937 also the "Bibelforscher". Members of the "punishment-companies" were such prisoners, who had committed disciplinary or slight offences against the camp regulations. The following groups lived separately but could mix with the other groups during the day, either while working or while strolling through the camp: Political prisoners, Jews, "anti-socials", gypsies, felons, homosexuals, and before 1937 also the Bible-Researchers.

10. Until April or May 1936 the commandant of the camp was the SS Brigadier [Oberfuehrer] Deiwel, who was later on succeeded by SS colonel [Standartenfuehrer] Baranowski and SS Major [Sturmbannfuehrer] Kruegel. Attached to the commandant of the camp was the SS Standartenfuehrer Vanselor, who was in charge of legal matters and interrogation of prisoners, who also interrogated me once. After Loritz had commenced duty, the treatment became considerably worse. The following SS men, holding the rank of Scharfuehrer were each in charge of a company of prisoners: Roth, Dammbach, Spatzenbecker, Wagner, Kaiser, Zimmermann, Schwarzhuber, Dalarmi, Seiss, Luedgemeyer, and many others.

11. After I had been brought to Dachau, I was subjected to numerous humiliations, annoyances, insults and ill treatments. We had to make our beds again and again under frivolous pretexts, we were not even allowed to have finger prints on our cupboards, but were forced immediately to rub them off. While washing our dishes we were not allowed to spill water. In winter we must assemble without overcoats. We were not allowed to wear scarves. We could have been beaten. If one of us laughed, we all had to undergo punishment drill. Once we had punishment drill for half an hour because in the opinion of the SS man in charge we had not sung nicely enough. Frequently for no reason we had to stand at attention for as long as an hour, bending our knees or skipping. Frequently we were ordered for general cleaning. We had to take all our belongings into the open. This was ordered with pleasure on holidays. The SS Scharfuehrer Seiss had a whistle. When he whistled once, everybody had to leave the barracks at once. Frequently this was done 4–6 times in succession. The last, who did not return to the barracks quickly enough, was kicked. This made everyone afraid and they jostled each other. When once during an alarm I returned too late to my barracks, Luedgemeyer called me "miserable rascal" and kicked me and thumped me in the face with his fist. Once when I entered the working room, and did not immediately take off my cap, the civilian Hintermann, (a camp employee) beat my face with his fist. Dambach beat me on my head with his fist because I had forgotten to deliver my watch when I was brought into the camp. A guard asked me, while I was carrying 2 planks, four meters long, to run with them. I was not able to do that. He kicked me and I fell to the floor with the planks. Another time an SS man called me names and for no reason at all made me do knee-bending until I was exhausted. On New Year's Day, 1937, we had to run continuously for 3 hours in the morning and

for 3 hours in the afternoon. Another time we were made to run with our arms raised and dance at the same time. This lasted about half an hour. At the usual roll call in the evening, we often had to stand for more than 3 hours in the bitterest cold. Once when the company assembled too late, Spatzenecker deprived us of coffee. These are only a few examples of the treatment to which we were constantly exposed. When I arrived at Dachau, I was 60 years old. When I left Dachau, I had, during those 44 months, lost 30 lbs. in weight. I blame this loss of weight on the defective nutrition which gradually got worse and worse after Loritz had taken over.

12. Many anti-nazi political figures, who had held high positions before the nazi seizure of power, were as a rule treated much worse than the average political prisoners. As an example I name: Steinbrecher, Jasper, and as an example of harsh treatment of other than leading personalities, I name Buchmann, Steinbrecher, as former Minister of the Interior of Braunschweig, was mostly forced to do very hard work. Jasper was ridiculed and forced to work very hard. Once he was forced to wallow in dirt and another time was ordered to run around a tree about 100 times until he fainted. Buchmann, as another example, a communist, was inhumanly punished for suspected assistance in escape. He was made to jump into a canal, to dive, kneel, and was repeatedly threatened with a pistol in order to force a confession from him. Fellner, an ordinary worker, had to stay without any reason for 80 days in the bunker. The smallest violation against the rights of property was most severely punished. For example a prisoner named Haeusler, for the suspected theft of a pair of light shoes, received 36 lashings (the so-called "Schlageter celebration") in the presence of the whole camp. We were ordered to assemble. He was fixed on the box with his hands and legs strapped on to the box. Then he received from two SS men the 36 lashes. They were given with ox-hide whips which were held in both hands of each SS man. A doctor was in attendance. In my opinion this was only a matter of form. On 22 March 1937, I again witnessd this type of punishment. Again everybody had to assemble. Camp commandant Loritz was present. He threatened us and ordered that the men should be lashed slowly. There were 2 prisoners and each of them received 25 lashes. On the same day and at the same time I also witnessed another punishment: 10 prisoners, whose offenses were unknown to me, were hanged on trees. This was done in such a way that both hands were tied together behind their backs. They were

hung on to the trees by their hands. This lasted for an hour. This kind of punishment took place weekly. I know that from those who suffered from it. One was named Biederer. From my own company a man named Wagner experienced it. Another was named Dirolf. On 22 March 1937 while we were standing at attention to witness the beating, one of our men had wiped his nose. Loritz noticed that. The man was brought out and also hanged on the tree. Many whippings took place without witnesses. I saw the preparations, especially the victims before the whipping. Degenfeld, Moecke, Sock and Hofman from my company have told me that they were whipped without witnesses. I also know of many other persons who received non-public whippings, but I no longer remember the names. I witnessed four whippings before the assembled camp inmates. Besides that I also know of three Austrians having been whipped. In that case only Austrian prisoners were allowed to be present. I know this because we were forbidden to leave the barracks during the punishment. At other times we were allowed to stroll around freely. On the occasion of this whipping, a political prisoner, Tripula, went as a spectator against orders, and, being discovered, he also received 10 lashes. He, himself, later told me.

13. Around April 1936 the order was issued to isolate the prisoners who were in protective custody for a second time. We were placed in a special barracks, altogether about 250 men. In contrast to the ordinary prisoners we were neither allowed to smoke, nor to have newspapers, nor to play any games. Instead of 8 hours we were now forced to work 10 hours, were only admitted for meals at the last group, were not allowed to write home nor to receive any mail. We were used for particularly heavy work. Also, in our working place we had to work entirely separately. Our barracks was completely shut in by wire netting. The windows looking on to the camp-street were covered by screens, thus making it impossible for anybody to look at us. We also could not get in touch with the outside because the window was covered and because the barrack doors only led to the place situated between both barracks. We were released from this special custody after about 8 weeks. Only those, however, who were in protective custody for a second time were released, not those who were in a concentration camp for a second time. They remained in the special custody as before and continued to be subjected to the above mentioned restrictions.

14. On 23 December 1938 I was released from Dachau. On 24 December 1938 I had to report to the Gestapo at Nurnberg. There the signing of a "Declaration" was demanded of me. This declaration is exactly the same as that signed by Josef Simon before the Bavarian political police on 20 December 1935 [Note: see document 2331–PS] with the exception that I had to report only every third working day instead of every second day, and that there was no fixed hour prescribed for me to report. In this "Declaration" signed by me, I was described as "union official". When I was released from Dachau, we were told by a high-ranking S.S. man while assembled, that for the slightest offence we would be sent again to Dachau. He added that in such a case we would in all probability never get out of Dachau. We were told not to talk about Dachau at all, neither in a good nor in a bad way, not even to members of our families. In such a case we would likewise be brought back to Dachau.

15. After returning from Dachau, I now received the normal unemployment compensation. I reported regularly with the labor office, but I was unable to get a job.

16. On 22 August 1944 at 5 a.m. I was arrested in my apartment by two criminal policemen and taken away. At the police station I met 20 other persons who like me had been arrested the same day. Among them was Lorenz Hagen, former president of the A.D.G.B., Nurnberg local committee. At noon all of us were transported by railway to Dachau. On 5 September 1944 I was again released with some of the people arrested on 22 August. During that period we were kept isolated, had no shoes or hats and received filthy clothes. This time none of us had to do work. After my release I remained unemployed at Nurnberg until the end of the war.

17. I then resumed my relations with the union and with the party. Due to my age, however, I am no longer active.

I have read each page of the above statement and signed it. I assure hereby by oath that it is true.

[signed] Mathias Lex
Mathias Lex

Sworn to before me on this 16th day of November, 1945 at the Justice Building, Nurnberg, Germany

[signed] D. A. Sprecher
D. A. Sprecher, 02055516
Captain, AUS

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2929–PS

[notation] RA Nr 23/43 top secret

NOTES

on the conference of the Reichminister for Foreign Affairs with Ambassador OSHIMA on 18 April 1943 in FUSCHL.

TOP SECRET.

* * * * * * *

The Reichminister for Foreign Affairs then stressed again that without any doubt this year presented the most favorable opportunity for Japan, if she felt strong enough and had sufficient anti-tank weapons at her disposal, to attack Russia, which certainly would never again be as weak as she is at the moment.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2932–PS

TOP SECRET

Aufz. Fue 66/41 gRs

Reception of the Japanese Ambassador, General Oshima, by the Fuehrer on 14 December 1941, from 1300 to 1400 o'clock in the presence of the Reich Foreign Minister.

First the Fuehrer presents Ambassador Oshima with the Grand Cross of the Order of Merit of the German Eagle in gold. With cordial words he acknowledges his services in the achievement of German-Japanese cooperation, which has now obtained its culmination in a close brotherhood of arms.

General Oshima expresses his thanks for the great honor and emphasizes how glad he is that this brotherhood of arms has now come about between Germany and Japan.

The Fuehrer continues: "You gave the right declaration of war!" This method is the only proper one. Japan pursued it formerly and it corresponds with his own system, that it, to negotiate as long as possible. But if one sees that the other is interested only in putting one off, in shaming and humiliating one, and is not willing to come to an agreement, then one should strike—as hard as possible, indeed—and not waste time declaring war. It was heartwarming to him to hear of the first operations of the Japanese. He himself negotiated with infinite patience at times, for example, with Poland and also with Russia. When he then realized that the other did not want to come to an agreement, he struck suddenly and without formalities. He would continue to go this way in the future.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2935-PS

1938 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 350

Order concerning the Establishment of a Reich Propaganda Office in Vienna, March 31, 1938

By virtue of article III of the law of March 13, 1938, concerning the reunion of Austria with the German Reich (RGBl I, p. 237), it is ordered as follows:

For the territory of the province of Austria a Reich Propaganda Office shall be established with its seat in Vienna.

Berlin, March 31, 1938.

Reich Minister for Public Enlightenment
and Propaganda
Dr. Goebbels

Reich Minister of the Interior
By deputy: Pfundtner

Reich Minister of Finance
By deputy: Reinhardt

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2936-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik], 1938, VI, I, PAGE 150

Instruction of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor, concerning the Austrian Federal Army, March 13, 1938

1. The Austrian Federal Government has just resolved by law upon the reunion of Austria with the German Reich. The Government of the German Reich has by a law of this date recognized this resolution.

2. By virtue thereof I give this instruction: The Austrian Federal Army, as a component part of the German armed forces, shall be placed under my command as of this date.

3. I commission Infantry General von Bock, Commander in Chief of the Eighth Army, to assume command of what are now the German Armed Forces within the borders of the Austrian province.

4. All members of the former Austrian Federal Army shall without delay take an oath of allegiance to me as their supreme commander. Infantry General von Bock shall immediately issue the necessary orders.

ADOLF HITLER.

Article in THE GERMAN POLICE [Die Deutsche Polizei] No. 10, Berlin, 15 May 1943, page 193.

DR. ERNST KALTENBRUNNER
The New Chief of the Security Police and SD

SS Gruppenfuehrer Dr. Jur. Kaltenbrunner was born as son of the lawyer Dr. Hugo Kaltenbrunner, on 4 October 1903 at Ried on Inn (near Braunau). He spent his youth in the native district of the Fuehrer, with whom his kinsfolk, originally a hereditary farming clan, had been closely connected since olden times. Later he moved with his parents to the little market-town Raab, and then to Linz on the Danube, where he attended the State Realgymnasium, and there he passed his final examination [Abritur] in 1921.

In the same year he entered the Graz Technical College, but he transferred to the study of the Law later on. His college time ended with the granting of the degree of Doctor of Law in the summer of 1926. During this time Dr. Kaltenbrunner took a leading part on the Nationalist fight of the German student body in Graz. During three semesters (1924/5) he was the Speaker of the Nationalist college students, and led at the same time, as a zealous friend and adherent of the conservative duelling attitude, a bitter fight against the endeavors of the Catholic-Christian-Social student circles, who sought to weaken national fraternities. At the same time, Dr. Kaltenbrunner showed interest in similar endeavors among students of friendly States. Among other things, he became the founder of the Bulgarian-Nationalist academical fraternity "Rodina". He spent the usual legal year as apprentice lawyer at the Linz on Danube District Court and then he worked at first at Salzburg and from 1928 on as lawyer-candidate in Linz.

Already in January 1934 Dr. Kaltenbrunner was jailed by the Dollfuss Government on account of his Nazi views and sent with other leading National Socialists into the concentration camp Kaisersteinbruch. He caused and led a hunger strike and forced the Government to dismiss 490 National Socialist prisoners. In the following year he was jailed again because of suspicion of High Treason and committed to the Courts-Martial of Wels (Upper Danube). After an investigation of many months, the accusation of High Treason collapsed, but he was condemned to 6 months' imprisonment for conspiracy [Geheimbuendelei]. Since spring 1935 Dr. Kaltenbrunner has been the leader of the Austrian SS, the right to practice his profession having been suspended because of his National Socialist views. it is to

693258—46—39

his credit that in this important position he succeeded, through energetic leadership, in maintaining the unity of the Austrian SS, which he had built up, in spite of all persecution, and succeeded in committing it successfully at the right moment.

After the annexation, in which the SS was a decisive factor, he was appointed State Secretary for Security Matters on 11 March 1938 in the new National-Socialist cabinet of Dr. Seyss-Inquart. A few hours later he was able to report to Reichsfuehrer SS Heinrich Himmler, who had landed at Aspern, the Vienna airport, on 12 March 1938 3 a. m. as the first National Socialist leader that the Movement had achieved complete victory and that "The SS is in formation awaiting further orders". The Fuehrer promoted Dr. Kaltenbrunner on the day of annexation to SS Brigadefuehrer, and as leader of the SS Oberabschnitt Donau. On 11 September 1938 this was followed by his promotion to SS Gruppenfuehrer.

During the liquidation of the Austrian national government and the reorganization of Austria into Alps and Danube Districts [Reichsgaue] he was appointed Higher SS and Police Leader with the Reichsstatthalter [Reich Governors] in Vienna, Lower Danube, and Upper Danube in Corps Area [Wehrkreis] XVII, and in April 1941 he was promoted to Major General of Police.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2939-PS

AFFIDAVIT

I, Walter Schellenberg, being first duly sworn, declare:

I was chief of Amt VI of the Reichssicherheitshauptamt [RSHA] from the autumn of 1941 to the end of the war. I first met Ernst Kaltenbrunner in 1938. He was then State Secretary for Security under Seyss-Inquart in Austria. Our first meeting was on the occasion of a gathering of police officials at which Kaltenbrunner spoke. Kaltenbrunner held the position of State Secretary for Security for several months, after which the office was changed into that of Higher SS and Police Leader, which position he held until being appointed Chief of the Security Police and SD [RSHA] on 30 January 1943. On or about 25 January 1943, I went together with Kaltenbrunner to Himmler's headquarters at Loetzen in East Prussia. All of the Amt Chiefs of the RSHA were present at this meeting, and Himmler informed us that Kaltenbrunner was to be appointed Chief of the Security Police and SD as successor to Heydrich. His appointment was effective 30 January 1943.

I know of no limitation placed on Kaltenbrunner's authority as Chief of the Security Police and SD. He promptly entered upon the duties of the office and assumed direct charge of the office and control over the Amt. All important matters of all Bureaus had to clear through Kaltenbrunner. With regard to the following Bureaus the control and supervision exercised by Kaltenbrunner was as follows:

AMT. 1. All personnel and organizational matters of importance had to be submitted to Kaltenbrunner for approval

AMT. 2. Kaltenbrunner had a particularly strong interest in this office because of the control it had in financial matters. He later placed Spacil, an old friend, into this office as Chief. True Spacil had unlimited jurisdiction, but because of his limited stature he was looked upon by other Amt Chiefs merely as Kaltenbrunner's paymaster. He had to submit all requests for amounts in excess of RM 50,000 to Kaltenbrunner for his personal approval.

AMT. 3. To my best recollection, all reports of Amt 3 had to be submitted to Kaltenbrunner. Kaltenbrunner worked actively on German internal policy on the basis of these reports. Ohlendorf, Chief of Amt 3, assisted Kaltenbrunner greatly with his reports. Early in his administration Kaltenbrunner considered removing Ohlendorf but by the end of 1943 he was convinced of the value of Ohlendorf's efficient reporting agencies and decided to keep him.

AMT. 4. Mueller, like all other Amt Chiefs, had to submit all important matters to Kaltenbrunner for approval. Mueller had considerable independence in carrying out the routine of Amt 4 because of his long experience as head of the Gestapo. On many occasions I have heard Mueller discussing matters pertaining to Amt 4 with Kaltenbrunner, especially after the daily meetings of the Amt Chiefs. In the beginning Kaltenbrunner was not very close to Mueller, but from the end of 1943 on they were very friendly.

AMT. 5. Kaltenbrunner had little interest in criminal matters of a non-political nature, but as in the case of the other Bureaus, all important matters in Amt 5 were submitted to him for approval. Kaltenbrunner did take a personal interest in cases of corruption within the Party.

AMT. 6. Kaltenbrunner exercised direct control over Amt 6 and the Military Bureau. All important matters from Amt 6 had to go through Kaltenbrunner's office, and I had to consult with Kaltenbrunner on such matters on an average of once every three

or four days. There were numerous telephone calls and memoranda in between. Kaltenbrunner took particular interest in Section VI E (Balkans) under Wanneck and Section VI S (Kommandos) under Skorzeny.

AMT. 7. This was a small Amt of relatively little importance. It handled archives and ideological research and had no field organization. I do not know what authority Kaltenbrunner exercised over this office.

At no time was I informed by Himmler or Kaltenbrunner or anyone else that there was a special limitation on Kaltenbrunner's authority as Chief of the Security Police and SD. His actions and assertions were all to the contrary. He made it very clear in his official relations with all of us who were his Amt chiefs that he was the head of the office exercising full executive powers and deciding all matters of policy. He permitted us to issue directives within the organization in our own names pursuant to fixed policies established by him, but all important matters had to be submitted to him whether he signed them or we signed them. He was constantly informed of all matters of importance which went on in his office.

[signed] Schellenberg.

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Nurnberg, Germany, on the 17 day of November, 1945.

[signed] Whitney R. Harris
Lieutenant, U.S. Naval Reserve

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 2943-PS

THE FRENCH YELLOW BOOK
Diplomatic Documents 1938-1939
Published by Authority of the French Government,
New York, 1940
NO. 55
[Page 67]

M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin,
to M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Berlin, March 13, 1939.

While at the Wilhelmstrasse, as late as in the evening of March 12, they professed to be confident that M. Chvalkovsky would find a satisfactory solution for the crisis within Czechoslovakia, the Minister for Propaganda, according to information obtained this morning by my Belgian colleague, now declares that from the moment Germans are molested, the Reich will have to intervene in a more direct manner, but in what manner they decline to say.

The situation as I found it on my return to Berlin is, therefore, an extremely serious one, and seems to be developing rapidly.

Analysed in its political and military factors, it appears in the following light:

On March 11 and 12 military preparations were noticed in certain German garrisons, and particularly in those near Berlin. These preparations, which consisted for instance in camouflaging the numbers on the cars and the men's regimental badges, are an indication of impending troop movements.

In the course of the same days, troop movements were definitely observed in the provinces, on one side through Saxony and Silesia in the direction of Gleiwitz, on the other in Franconia in the direction of Austria.

In spite of camouflage it was possible to identify light armoured units coming from Northern Germany, as well as certain anti-aircraft units. On the other hand, on March 12 no preparations could be noticed in Austria north of Vienna, or in Vienna itself. That region, however, is well provided with mechanized units, the Second Armoured Division especially, which is now in line.

Everything suggests that Germany will very soon resort to force against Czechoslovakia. Although no actual measures of mobilization, even partial, have yet been noticed, movements of troop units belonging to the standing army are taking place with the object either of gripping the corridor or Moravia in a vice, or of surrounding the entire Bohemian Quadrilateral.

It appears from more recent information that, on the one hand Staff officers are to leave Berlin tomorrow morning, March 14, in order to take part in the operation, and also that the Black Militia would be entrusted with vanguard duties.

COULONDRE.

* * * * * * *

NO. 57

[Page 68]

M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin,
to M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Berlin, March 13, 1939.

One may well wonder what political designs are to be realized by the display of force which I have reported. Though the secret appears to have been well kept, it seems, nevertheless, that the attitude of the German Press is sufficient to enlighten us.

As early as March 10 a D. N. B. dispatch made it known that Mgr. Tiso had actually addressed a note to the German Government. From that moment the newspapers of the Reich have been

maintaining that the only regular Slovak Government for Germany was that of Mgr. Tiso. Yesterday, a new element appeared: the violent attitude adopted by the Czechs towards the German minority who made common cause with the Slovak extremists. But today the quarrels between Czechs and Slovaks are relegated to the background in the Press, which is clamorously denouncing the regime of terror which the Czechs are supposed to have unleashed, as in M. Benes' time against the Slovak separatists as well as those of Bohemia and Moravia. The evolution in the German attitude towards the neighboring country, which had become noticeable in the last few months, is now taking definite shape. It certainly looks as if the policy of reducing Czechoslovakia to a vassal state was giving way to that of separating of its component nationalities. It also appears that the Reich, while favouring the independence of Slovakia, is supporting the Polish and Hungarian claims on Ruthenia, which, if it secedes from Czechoslovakia, must inevitably fall into the hands of its neighbours. The future will show what sort of bartering with Budapest and Warsaw such a policy will involve. For the time being, in order that this policy should succeed, there must be a pretext for intervention. As in September last, the German Press denounces the persecutions alleged to have been suffered by German nationals, or by members of the German minority in Czechoslovakia. As in September, the newspapers announce that concentrations of Czech troops are taking place near the German frontiers. The German population, from what I hear, feels, as it did last autumn, a certain uneasiness caused by military preparations and by current rumours. They fear some rash adventure. But this factor appears to be even less decisive than it was in September. The leaders of the Reich, judging by news that reaches me from German sources, are not reckoning with any resistance whatsoever from the Czechs. The intended action, in their opinion, will not overstep the bounds of a police operation, and it appears, by the manner in which this operation is being prepared on the military side, that such are actually the German Government's anticipations.

* * * * * * *

NO. 62

[Page 72]

M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin,
to M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Berlin, March 14, 1939.

With regard to the visit which Mgr. Tiso, accompanied by M. Durcansky, made to Berlin yesterday, I have gathered the following information.

A telegram from Berlin inviting Mgr. Tiso to go to the Fuehrer without delay was received at Bratislava at about ten o'clock yesterday morning. After conferring with the principal leaders of the Slovak People's Party, Mgr. Tiso decided to obey this summons. In the course of the interview which he had with Herr Hitler towards the end of the afternoon, the latter declared that he desired to see a completely free Slovakia, and that in other respects it rested with the Slovak people to choose their own destiny. Mgr. Tiso and M. Durcansky conferred from nine p. m. until three a. m. with Herr von Ribbentrop and various Nazi high officials and dignitaries, in particular with Herr Keppler, who appears to have played an important part in the whole affair.

They are said to have examined every aspect of the situation and any further developments which might result from it, and the conclusion arrived at through these discussions appears to be that the salvation for the Slovaks can only lie in complete separation from Prague.

It is announced that the Slovak Diet, whose sitting was to take place today but had been postponed until the 28th, will now sit this morning; it is anticipated that it will vote in favor of complete independence for the country. The Slovak Ministers are said to have received from the Nazi leaders an assurance that Germany's friendship will be given to an independent Slovakia.

COULONDRE.

* * * * * * *

NO. 65

[Page 75]

M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin,
to M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Berlin, March 14, 1939.

Immediately after the Vienna Award, while the German Press was celebrating the "final" nature of the German-Italian solution, a far-sighted observer of affairs in Central Europe stated in Berlin: "The old Czechoslovakia has lasted twenty years, the new Czechoslovakia State will not last five." Events which are now taking place have proved him right inasmuch as the Czechoslovakia of November 2, 1938, did not even last five months.

This evening, leading newspapers of the National-Socialists are announcing as an accomplished fact the disruption of the neighbouring State. The Diet of Bratislava proclaimed this morning the independence of Slovakia, Hungarian troops have crossed the frontier of Sub-Carpathian Russia; and, in reprisal for incidents more or less provoked, at Iglau, Brunn and elsewhere, the threat of a "crushing" intervention of the Reichswehr hovers over Bo-

hemia and Moravia. According to rumours as yet unconfirmed, German detachments have penetrated Czech territory at several points.

It is striking to note once again the rapidity and precision with which Hitler's political plans have been accomplished, for it is beyond any question of doubt that the present crisis is in accordance with a carefully preconceived plan of which Berlin holds the principal strings. This Embassy has recently collected various information which leaves no uncertainty on this point. On February 5 a National-Socialist of standing, whose duties call for direct contact with the Fuehrer's immediate circle, told one of my collaborators to be prepared for developments in which a "dislocation" (Auflosung) of Czechoslovakia would be unavoidable. In this case, he added, Slovakia would become independent, Hungary would annex Sub-Carpathian Russia, and the Reich would, in one form or another, obtain control of Bohemia and of Moravia. It is this process of disruption, this dissection of Czechoslovakia, into three pieces, which is being brought about today. * * *

It remained, then, only to find means of action and pretexts. It is an established dogma of National-Socialist policy to undermine from inside the States which are to be destroyed. The Slovaks appear to have played this time the part played by the Sudetens last year. By secretly encouraging the uncompromising Slovak elements, notably the partisans of the Radical movement "Rodebrana", and by stirring up against Prague certain Slovak Ministers such as M. Mach and M. Durcansky, Hitler's agents cunningly caused this variance to degenerate into an acute crisis. If there were, as has been stated, any project of a Putsch at Bratislava there are good reasons for believing that the German authorities were in the secret. It was not simply by chance that M. Durcansky, as soon as he was able to escape, took refuge in Vienna, where the radio was put at his disposal to allow him to carry on his anti-Czech campaign.

Prague appears to have tried to forestall this measure, but too late. Perhaps, also, the policy of the Central Government was not always perfectly clear or wise. If the Czech Leaders have expressed ample signs of good will towards Berlin, it seems that they have believed that at the same time they could continue inside their country a policy which was purely Czech. In doing this, they have revived old internal jealousies and needlessly aroused the suspicions of the Reich. This movement, once started, developed according to the prescription, tried out at the time of the Anschluss and improved during last year's crisis. The Tiso

note recalls the Seyss-Inquart telegram. The incidents which took place at Iglau, Brunn and other German-speaking centres were used to transform at a given moment the Czechoslovak conflict into a German-Czech conflict. One finds again in the Berlin papers the same headlines as in August 1938, and almost the same statements: the pregnant woman struck down and trampled upon, the "Deutschtum" in danger, because a student of the German minority was ill-treated and in the headings of tonight's papers the final motive of a "Blutbad" which must be avenged. In the meantime, Mgr. Tiso and M. Durcansky have gone in a dramatic way to the Fuehrer, as Herr Henlein had previously done.

It is still too early to know to what extent the almost desperate effort now being made in Berlin by the President of the Czechoslovak Republic and his Prime Minister will modify the German attitude and safeguard the federal unity of the country. It is to be feared that the two statesmen only came from Prague to ratify the Fuehrer's decisions.

COULONDRE.

NO. 66

[Page 79]

M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin, to M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Berlin, March 14, 1939.

In a previous letter I have set forth the origin and growth of the crisis which must lead to the division and perhaps to the partition of Czechoslovakia. I will therefore confine myself now to summing up the political situation as it appears in Berlin at the present moment.

The most important point is the proclamation in Bratislava this morning of the independence of Slovakia, which has now severed its ties with Prague and thus broken up the framework of the Czechoslovak Federal State. One may wonder whether the internal Czechoslovak crisis has not, by the rapidity of its growth, surprised even the leaders of the Reich, but one can hardly doubt that at the last moment the proclamation of Slovak independence was the outcome of pressure, if not of a direct order, from Berlin. It was, as a matter of fact, during the course of the visit paid yesterday by Mgr. Tiso to the capital of the Reich that the decision was taken to convoke this morning the Slovak Diet whose meeting, originally fixed for today, had been postponed till the 28th.

From indications which I have been able to gather concerning the interviews Mgr. Tiso had in Berlin, it would seem that the Reich leaders and the Fuehrer himself had shown clearly their determination that a completely free Slovakia should be created. It is only upon this condition that the friendship and protection of the Nazi leaders, indispensable to the new State, will be granted. Slovakia, therefore, must be regarded as a vassal of the Reich. * * *

Following upon the quarrels between Czechs and Slovaks one can notice since last Sunday a sudden revival, in its most virulent form, of the campaign which the German Press launched last September against Czechoslovakia. The Czechs are once more accused of using violence not only against the Slovaks but also against others, and especially against members of the German minority and citizens of the Reich. The newspapers are proclaiming that the lives of these Germans are in danger, that the situation is intolerable, and that it is necessary to smother as quickly as possible the focus of trouble which Prague has become in the heart of Europe. They have even gone to the length of asserting that the Czech Government is mobilizing.

This morning officials of the Reich press-service, in discussing the subject with the representatives of foreign news agencies, declared that the situation was "unbearable", and let it be understood that grave developments must be expected.

In the meantime the German High Command has concentrated around Bohemia and Moravia (that is to say, in Silesia, in Saxony, in Bavaria and in Austria) considerable numbers of troops, consisting for the most part of mechanized units, which are now awaiting the order to cross the frontier. The general impression is that this order will be given some time tomorrow. It is even stated that Pilsen will be occupied by German troops. They are said already to have crossed the frontier in the region of Morawska-Ostrawa. * * *

NO. 73

[Page 88]

M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin,
to M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Berlin, March 16, 1939.

* * * * * * *

German cynicism has, moreover, been accompanied by consummate skill. With a remarkable control of men and events, the Government of the Reich has been at pains to give an appearance of legality to the violence done to the Czechs.

The official German thesis is that Czechoslovakia fell to pieces of itself, Slovakia, it is declared, in breaking with Prague, split the Federal Republic into three pieces.

As for Bohemia and Moravia, it was freely and of its own volition that the Prague Government, unable to maintain order and to protect the lives of the German minority, placed the care of these provinces—so runs the argument in the Fuehrer's hands.

Such arguments can deceive no one.

There can be no doubt that Slovak separatism was the work of German agents or of Slovaks controlled directly from Berlin. M. Mach, head of the propaganda department of the Bratislava Government and a most ardent extremist, was well-known for his entire devotion to the Reich. M. Durcansky, Minister of Transport, who made frequent visits to Germany, was also a mere tool in Nazi hands, particularly in those of M. Karmasin, the "Fuehrer" of the 120,000 Germans in Slovakia. As for Mgr. Tiso, a man of little energy, although as a priest he was worried by the growth of Nazi ideology in his country, he was incapable of opposing the separatist tendencies encouraged by Germany. It was on account of this weakness that the Prague Government dismissed him on March 10. This rigorous measure against Mgr. Tiso and the latter's appeal for assistance to the Reich Government supplied the German rulers with the excuse for which they had been waiting to interfere in the quarrel between the Czechs and the Slovaks.

On receipt of the note from the dismissed President, German official circles let it be known that in their view Mgr. Tiso's Government alone had a legal character, and that, by appointing a new Prime Minister, Prague had violated the Constitution. From this moment the Berlin newspapers began to denounce the terror unleashed in Bratislava by the Czechs against the Slovak autonomists and their German comrades.

From the 12th onwards the tone of the Berlin Press became more violent. Now it was not only a question of clashes in Slovakia, but also in Bohemia and Moravia. Within twenty-four hours the Berlin papers had relegated to the background the sufferings of the Slovaks and denounced with every sign of the keenest resentment the brutalities to which Germans in Czechoslovakia were subjected, whether they were members of the racial minority or citizens of the Reich. To judge from the German papers, which used not only the same language but exactly the same expression as in September last, the lives of the 500,000 Germans in Czechoslovakia were in the most serious danger. The

Czechs, in whom the old Hussite spirit and the hatred of Germanism is re-awakening, had once more organized man-hunts. The situation was becoming intolerable.

Actually, with the exception of Bratislava, where unrest had been fomented by the German Self-Protection Service and by the Hlinka Guards, who had been armed by Germany, public order had been disturbed neither in Slovakia nor in Bohemia and Moravia. At Brunn, for example, where, according to the German Press, German blood had been shed, the British Consul was able to see and report to his Minister in Prague that there was complete calm. The stories published by the Berlin newspapers under inflammatory titles were, furthermore, very thin in content, much like a few grains of dust whirled along by some infernal bellows.

On the evening of the 13th the German leaders, who had unremittingly counteracted the efforts of Prague to establish a new Slovakian Government, summoned Mgr. Tiso to Berlin. During the night of the 13th-14th, together with M. Durcansky, he had a long interview with the Fuehrer, who expressed his determination to see the creation of "an entirely free Slovakia". The proclamation of Slovak independence should follow without delay. That same evening, the 60 members of the Diet were summoned for the next day at Bratislava, and Slovak independence, decided in Berlin, was unanimously voted by them. From the afternoon of the 14th, the German Press was in a position to declare that Czechoslovakia had fallen to pieces, that she was in a state of complete decay, that the Communists had reappeared and, together with Czech chauvinists, were hunting and ill-treating the Germans, notably at Brunn and Iglau. German blood—so it was reported—was flowing in torrents. Germany—it was said—could no longer tolerate such a state of affairs.

Meanwhile, 14 divisions, composed almost entirely of mechanized units, had been concentrated on the frontiers of Bohemia and Moravia. On the afternoon of the 14th, German troops entered Czech territory and occupied Morawaka-Ostrawa.

Before giving the troops the order to march to the invasion of Czech territory, it was necessary to find some semblance of a justification. M. Hacha, President of the Czechoslovak Republic and M. Chvalkovsky, Minister for Foreign Affairs, arrived at Berlin where they were received by the Fuehrer in the presence of Herr von Ribbentrop and Field-Marshal Goering. Brutally, the Fuehrer states that there is no question of negotiation. The Czech statesmen are asked to acquaint themselves with the de-

cisions of Berlin and to bow to them. Any sign of resistance will be crushed. Any opposition to the German troops will be put down by means of aerial bombardment. The Reich has decided to annex Bohemia and Moravia. Prague will be occupied on the following day at 10 o'clock. President Hacha, a man of great age and in failing health, collapses and faints. Field-Marshal Goering's own doctors intervene and bring him round with injections. Then the old man signs the document presented to him, by which the Czech Government places the destiny of Bohemia and Moravia "with full confidence" in the hands of the Fuehrer.

The next day, the 15th, at nine o'clock in the morning, the first mechanized troops reach Prague. During the afternoon, the Fuehrer enters the Imperial Castle of Hradschin and immediately orders the swastika to be hoisted. Czechoslovakia is no more.

The following day, the 16th, the Fuehrer decrees the incorporation of Bohemia and Moravia within the Reich and constitutes them a Protectorate with some sort of self-administration, under the control of a "Protector" representing Germany and residing at Prague.

The same day, Mgr. Tiso, head of the new so-called independent Slovak State, asks the Fuehrer to take Slovakia under his protection. The Chancellor accepts at once. In fact, Slovak independence is at an end. Mutilated by the Vienna Award, robbed of its most fertile lands and reduced to a mountainous region, the country cannot in any case hope for an independent existence.

* * * * * * *

NO. 77

[Page 96]

M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin,
to M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Berlin, March 17, 1939.

On the subject of the circumstances in which M. Hacha and M. Chvalkovsky were constrained to sign the treaty by which the fate of Bohemia and Moravia passed into the Fuehrer's hands, I think I should report the following account, which I heard from a reliable source.

During the afternoon of the 14th, the German Legation in Prague made it known to the Czenin Palace that, in view of the deterioration in the situation, it might be useful if the President and the Minister for Foreign Affairs would go to Berlin.

Immediately on arrival, M. Hacha and his Minister, who were received with military honours, were taken to the Chancellery where Herr Hitler, Field-Marshal Goering, Herr von Ribbentrop and Herr Keppler were waiting for them.

The document to be signed lay waiting on the table, in its final form, as well as a memorandum relating to the future statute for the administration of Bohemia and Moravia.

The Fuehrer stated very briefly that the time was not one for negotiation but that the Czech Ministers had been summoned to be informed of Germany's decisions, that these decisions were irrevocable, that Prague would be occupied on the following day at 9 o'clock, Bohemia and Moravia incorporated within the Reich and constituted a Protectorate, and whoever tried to resist would be "trodden underfoot" (zertreten). With that, the Fuehrer wrote his signature and went out. It was about 12:30 a. m.

A tragic scene then took place between the Czech Ministers and the three Germans.

For hours on end Dr. Hacha and M. Chvalkovsky protested against the outrage done to them, declared that they could not sign the document presented to them, pointed out that were they to do so they would be for ever cursed by their people. Dr. Hacha, with all the energy at his command, fought against the Statute of Protectorate which it was intended to impose on the Czech, observing that no white people was reduced to such a condition.

The German ministers were pitiless. They literally hunted Dr. Hacha and M. Chvalkovsky round the table on which the documents were lying, thrusting them continually before them, pushing pens into their hands, incessantly repeating that if they continued in their refusal, half Prague would lie in ruins from aerial bombardment within two hours, and that this would be only the beginning. Hundreds of bombers were awaiting only the order to take off, and they would receive that order at six in the morning if the signatures were not forthcoming by them.

President Hacha was in such a state of exhaustion that he more than once needed medical attention from the doctors, who, by the way, had been there ready for service since the beginning of the interview. The Czech Ministers having stated they could not take such a decision without the consent of their Government, they received the answer that a direct telephonic line existed to the Cabinet of Ministers then in session at Prague and that they could get in touch immediately. It is a fact that such a line had been laid down in Czech territory by members of the German minority, without the knowledge of the authorities.

At 4:30 in the morning, Dr. Hacha, in a state of total collapse, and kept going only by means of injections, resigned himself with death in his soul to give his signature. As he left the Chan-

cellery, M. Chvalkovsky declared: "Our people will curse us, and yet we have saved their existence. We have preserved them from a horrible massacre."

COULONDRE.

* * * * * * *

NO. 79

[Page 99]

M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin,
to M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Berlin, March 18, 1939.

According to information that I have gathered from the best sources, the development of the Czechoslovak drama seems to have been as follows:

The Nazi leaders, displeased at the resistance offered by Czechoslovakia to her new position of tutelage last December, worked out a scheme which, as the Germans put it, would effectively prevent this State from ever again becoming a menace to the Reich. But M. Chvalkovsky did not succeed in persuading Prague to accept this plan, which must already have almost amounted to a Protectorate. It was decided in Berlin to break this too unmanageable tool. From the month of February onwards, this Embassy drew attention to certain characteristic signs in this respect.

It was in these circumstances that the leaders of Austria, Seyss-Inquart and Burckel, were personally ordered about three weeks ago to fan the agitation in Slovakia in favor of its independence. The Vienna wireless station took part in this. The Czech Government, frightened by the speed with which the movement was growing, dismissed Mgr. Tiso, who was considered to be too conciliatory. Herr Hitler was waiting for this mistake. It is only then, that is to say about March 9, that he seems to have taken the decisions which led to the disappearance of Czechoslovakia. Mgr. Tiso was summoned to Berlin. The Fuehrer informed him of the coming invasion of Bohemia and Moravia and charged him, under threat of seeing Slovakia suffer the same fate, with bringing about the immediate separation of that country from Prague.

In order to prevent Germany's seizure of Slovakia the Hungarians and Poles hastened to recognize the independence of that country on the day of its proclamation, March 14; Germany, the instigator of the whole thing, abstained from so doing but sent troops to occupy Bratislava. Under pressure, Mgr. Tiso telegraphed to the Fuehrer asking for protection, which was immedi-

ately granted. The German troops continued their march into Slovakia, but, on representations from Poland, Berlin decided to withdraw them to the line of the Vaag.

COULONDRE.

* * * * * * *

NO. 160

[Page 204]

M. Leon Noel, French Ambassador in Warsaw,
to M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Warsaw, July 10, 1939.

In the course of a short stay in Danzig, the First Secretary of this Embassy, from information given him by our Consul and also from conversations with the High Commissioner for the League of Nations, the Polish Commissioner General and certain Danzig authorities, has gathered some interesting impressions, which may be summarized as follows:

(1) The wave of unrest which has been apparent for some days in the Free City is appreciably on the ebb. But, in order to estimate the significance and the extent, which is entirely relative, of this regression, it is apposite to emphasize the fact that the effervescence which had been observed in the Free City was considerably exaggerated by interested propaganda and never presented the character of organized preparations for violent action.

(2) In so far as can be ascertained, this appeasement has in no way slowed down the militarisation of the Free City, which is being methodically carried out.

The strength of the police force has been raised to 3,000 men. The formation of the Free Corps is being continued. Its nucleus was created out of 300 S. S. men from East Prussia, who wear on the sleeves of their uniforms the words "Reichswehr Danzig". The barracks contain several thousands of young men who have come from the Reich, but are said to be of Danzig origin. Smuggling of arms (rifles, machine-guns, anti-aircraft batteries, light tanks, aircraft, etc.) continues. Entrance to the Schichau dockyard, where this material is disembarked, is strictly forbidden. All the tailors and even all the dressmakers of the Free City without exception have been requisitioned for making uniforms.

It would be incorrect to say that these measures of rearmament are ostentatious, but they are known to the authorities. On the other hand, their rate, or even their importance, should not be exaggerated. In any case, this rearmament does not present the feverish character of such measures as would be taken with

a view to an early coup de force. It is a question rather of a progressive preparation for the militarisation of the Free City, with a view to guarding against possibilities which perhaps do not as yet present themselves in a very definite way even to the National-Socialists themselves. * * *

In any case, there is one fact about which foreign observers in Danzig are unanimous. It is that it is proper not to attach too much importance to the daily vicissitudes in the little provincial world of the Free City. They may indeed, these observers recognize, possess their value as pointers and serve as a barometer; but the final issue lies, and will continue to lie, between Berlin and Warsaw, and between Berlin, London and Paris.

LEON NOEL.

* * * * * * *

NO. 337

[Page 372]

M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs,
to M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin.

Paris, September 1, 1939. 5.55 p.m.

The following is in confirmation of my telephone call:

The British Government have instructed your colleague to present to the German Government an urgent communication of which Sir Nevile Henderson will himself inform you. You should associate yourself with this step.

You should confine yourself, if a reply is given, to stating that you refer the matter to your Government.

GEORGES BONNET.

* * * * * * *

NO. 344

[Page 376]

M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin,
to M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Berlin, September 1, 1939.

(Received by telephone at 11 p. m.)

I took the steps prescribed in your Excellency's instructions in an interview with Herr von Ribbentrop at 10 p. m.

The Minister for Foreign Affairs, after remarking that my communication was identical with that which had just been handed to him by my British colleague, replied as follows:

"There has not been, on the German side, any aggression against Poland. It is Poland that, for months has resorted to continual provocation by stifling the economic life of Danzig, ill-treating minorities and incessantly violating the frontiers.

693258—46—40

"The Fuehrer has endured this provocation with the greatest patience, in the hope that Poland would again revert to reason. But the very opposite has been the case. Poland, which has been mobilizing for months, decreed general mobilization last night. The Poles have made three attacks on German territory. In such circumstances there can be no question of German aggression.

"I am handing your communication to the Fuehrer and will let you know his answer as soon as it reaches me."

In accordance with Your Excellency's instructions by telephone, I confined myself to telling Herr von Ribbentrop that I would report his answer to my Government.

My colleague and I had asked to be received together. Herr von Ribbentrop preferred to receive us separately.

COULONDRE.

* * * * * * *

NO. 365

[Page 399]

M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs,
to M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin.

Paris, September 3, 1939. 10.20 a. m.

Last night, following a communication made to us by the British Government, and following the meeting of the French Chamber of Deputies, the French Government at a Cabinet meeting took the following decisions, which I have been charged to transmit to you.

You should present yourself today, September 3, at noon, at the Wilhelmstrasse and ask for the German Government's reply to the communication which you handed in at 10 p. m. on September 1.

If the reply to the questions contained in that communication is in the negative, you should recall the responsibility of Germany which you evoked during your last interview, and you should notify to the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Reich or to his representative that the French Government find themselves, by reason of the German reply, compelled to fulfill as from to-day, September 3, at 5 p. m., the engagements which France entered into towards Poland, and which are known to the German Government.

As from that moment you may ask for your passports.

GEORGES BONNET.

* * * * * * *

NO. 367

[Page 400]

M. Coulondre, French Ambassador in Berlin,
to M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Berlin, September 3, 1939.

(Received by telephone at 5.50 p. m.)

I have the honour to confirm as here below the communication which I made to Your Excellency by telephone at 1 p. m.

Herr von Ribbentrop returned at noon. I was received at this hour by the State Secretary, but the latter informed me that he was not in a position to tell me whether a satisfactory reply had been made to my letter of September 1, nor even whether such a reply could be given thereto. He insisted that I should see Herr von Ribbentrop himself. In these circumstances I asked to be received by the Minister of Foreign Affairs at the earliest possible moment.

I was received by Herr von Ribbentrop at 12:30 p. m.

I asked him whether he could give me a satisfactory reply to my letter which I had handed to him on September 1 at 10 p. m.

He replied to me as follows:

"After the delivery of your letter, the Italian Government notified the German Government of a proposed compromise, stating that the French Government was in agreement. Later, Signor Mussolini intimated to us that the contemplated compromise had failed owing to British intransigence. This morning the British Ambassador handed us an ultimatum, due to expire two hours later. We rejected it for the reason which is explained in the memorandum which I handed to the British Ambassador today and of which I give you a copy.

"If the French Government feels bound by its commitments to Poland to enter into the conflict, I can only regret it, for we have no feeling of hostility towards France. It is only if France attacks us that we shall fight her, and this would be on her part a war of aggression."

I then asked the Minister for Foreign Affairs if I was to infer from his utterances that the reply of the Government of the Reich to my letter of September 1 was in the negative. "Yes", he replied.

"In these circumstances I must, on behalf of my Government, remind you for the last time of the heavy responsibility assumed by the Government of the Reich by entering, without a declaration of war, into hostilities against Poland and in not acting upon the suggestion made by the Governments of the French Republic and of His Britannic Majesty to suspend all aggressive

action against Poland and to declare itself ready to withdraw its forces promptly from Polish territory.

"I have the painful duty to notify you that as from to-day, September 3, at 5 p.m., the French Government will find itself obliged to fulfill the obligations that France has contracted towards Poland, and which are known to the German Government."

"Well," Herr von Ribbentrop remarked, "it will be France who is the aggressor."

I replied to him that history would judge of that.

COULONDRE.

NO. 368

[Page 401]

M. Georges Bonnet, Minister for Foreign Affairs,
to all the Heads of Diplomatic Missions accredited to Paris.

Paris, September 3, 1939.

Your Excellency.

In conformity with Article 2 of Convention III of The Hague, dated October 18, 1907, I have the honour to send you herewith the notification relative to the State of War existing between France and Germany.

GEORGES BONNET.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2944-PS

PEACE AND WAR, U. S. FOREIGN POLICY, 1931-1941, Published For the U. S. Department of State by U. S. Government Printing Office, Washington, 1943

Number 184

Statement by the Secretary of State, September 27, 1940

The reported agreement of alliance [Tripartite Pact between Germany, Japan and Italy, signed in Berlin 27 September 1940] does not, in the view of the Government of the United States, substantially alter a situation which has existed for several years. Announcement of the alliance merely makes clear to all a relationship which has long existed in effect and to which this Government has repeatedly called attention. That such an agreement has been in process of conclusion has been well known for some time, and that fact has been fully taken into account by the Government of United States in the determining of this country's policies.

PEACE AND WAR, U. S. FOREIGN POLICY, 1931-1941, Published for The U. S. Department of State By U. S. Government Printing Office, Washington, 1943

Number 272

Joint Resolution Declaring That a State of War Exists Between The Government of Germany and the Government and the Peoples of the United States and Making Provision To Prosecute The Same

Whereas the Government of Germany has formally declared war against the Government and the people of the United States of America: Therefore be it

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the state of war between the United States and the Government of Germany which has thus been thrust upon the United States is hereby formally declared; and the President is hereby authorized and directed to employ the entire naval and military forces of the United States and the resources of the Government to carry on war against the Government of Germany; and, to bring the conflict to a successful termination, all of the resources of the Country are hereby pledged by the Congress of the United States.

Approved, December 11, 1941, 3:05 p. m., E.S.T.

1939 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 2107

Decree relating to a Special Jurisdiction in Penal Matters for Members of the SS and for Members of Police Groups on Special Tasks, of 17 October 1939

The Ministerial Council for defense of the Reich hereby issues a decree which is to have the force of law in the territory of the Great German Reich.

Section 1.

A special jurisdiction in penal matters is hereby established for—

1. The principal members of the Reich leadership of the SS.

2. The principal members of the staffs of those higher SS and police-leaders, who possess the authority of command over those groups designated in the numbers 3 to 6.

3. The members of the SS special-purpose troops [SS-Verfuegungstruppe].

4. The members of the SS Death Head [Totenkopf] units including their reinforcements.

5. The members of the Junker Schools.

6. The members of the Police units on special tasks.

Section 2.

(1) The special jurisdiction will apply to the designated persons in sections number 1 to 5 in cases of all punishable acts over which the Wehrmacht's jurisdiction extends. Persons designated in Section 1, No. 6 are subject to the special jurisdiction in cases of these punishable acts only in so far as they are committed within the scope of their special assignment.

(2) The competency of the Wehrmacht Courts remains unchanged.

Section 3.

(1) The regulations of the military penal law code and courts martial orders as well as their introductory laws are to be applied in their spirit in so far as something else will not be ordered; otherwise general penal laws are valid in the case of punishable acts of a non-military nature, which are applied to members of the Wehrmacht.

(2) The Reichsfuehrer SS and the Chief of the German Police will be substituted for the Reich War Minister or the chief of the high-command of the Wehrmacht. He determines who are the heads of the court and the limits of this jurisdiction.

Section 4.

(1) SS-courts will be substituted for courts martials and so far as the jurisdiction of the courts likewise extends to proceedings against members of Police units for the SS and Police courts. An SS and Police High Court will be substituted for the High Court Martial.

(2) Special regulations will be issued determining the court which will fulfill the corresponding tasks of the Reich Courts Martial in matters relating to the Wehrmacht.

Section 5.

(1) SS Justice Leaders who are qualified for the office of judge, will be substituted for the judicial military justice officials. They will be appointed by the Fuehrer and the Reich Chancellor and are subordinate to Reichsfuehrer SS in the disciplinary respect.

(2) As assistant judges, members of the SS will be called upon in so far as the proceedings are directed against a member of the SS; otherwise the assistant judges will be taken from the police circles.

(3) SS-certification leaders will take the place of the certifying officials in the respective office.

(4) Further regulations relating to the legal position of the SS Justice leader and the SS certification leader, remain reserved.

Section 6.

The regulations of the military penal law code relating to the special honorary punishments against soldiers have no application. These are hereby substituted by regulations relating to the honorary punishments of removal and dismissal from the SS.

Section 7.

The Reich Minister of the Interior and the Reichsfuehrer SS, each within the scope of his own affairs, and in close agreement with the Reich Ministers of Justice and Finance, will be empowered to decree the necessary regulations to Sections 4 and 5 as well as implementation regulations.

Section 8.

This decree enters into force on the day of its promulgation.

Berlin, 17 October 1939.

The Chairman of the Ministerial Council for Reich Defense,
Goering, Generaldfeldmarschall
The General Plenipotentiary for the Administration of the Reich,
Frick
The Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellory,
Dr. Lammers.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2947-PS

1940 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 659

Second Decree for the Implementation of the Decree relating to a Special Jurisdiction in Penal Matters for Members of the SS and for Members of Police Groups on Special Tasks.
of 17 April 1940

By virtue of Section 7 of the decree relating to a special jurisdiction in penal matters for members of the SS and for the members of the Police groups on special tasks of 17 October 1939 (Reichsgesetzbl. I, page 2107) the following is ordered in addition to Section 4, sub-section 2 of this decree in agreement with the Reich Ministers of Justice and of Finance:

Section 1.

For the duties, which are delegated to the Reich courts martial, pursuant to Section 14 of the statute relating to War Penal Procedure, of August 1938 (Reichsgesetzbl. 1939, I page 1457) within the wording of the fourth decree for the implementation and supplementary to the decree of 1 November 1939 (Reichsgesetzbl. I, page 2132) a court is substituted, which is to be formed within the framework of the Chief Office SS court, and shall deal with those persons subordinated to the special jurisdiction. The seat of this court is at Munich.

Section 2.

(1) For the composition of the court, Section 14 of the first decree for the implementation of the decree relative to special jurisdiction in penal matters for members of the SS and for members of police groups on special tasks of 1 November 1939 (Reichsgesetzbl. I, page 2293) is applicable; the SS Justice leader of this court can be represented or substituted by persons of lower official rank.

(2) The place of the President of the Reich Courts Martial is taken by the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police, who has as his permanent representative the Head of the Chief Office SS court.

Section 3.

This decree becomes effective one week after its promulgation.

Berlin, 17 April 1940.

The Reichsfuehrer SS
At the same time representing the Reich
Minister of the Interior.
H. Himmler.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2949-PS

TOP SECRET

Reichs Ministry
for Aviation 14 March 1938
Institute for Research
B Nr. F.A.V. 1106/38g R
To the General Fieldmarshal

Fieldmarshal:

Enclosed I submit, as ordered, the copies of your telephone conversations.

/s/ HIHN

[Part A]

Notes Concerning the Telephone Conversations between the Field-marshall (F) and the Minister Seyss-Inquart (S).
14:45 Phone call from F.

F: How do you do, doctor? My brother-in-law, is he with you?
S: No.

Thereupon the conversation took approximately the following turn:

F: How are things with you? Have you resigned, or do you have any news?
S: The Chancellor has cancelled the elections for Sunday, and therefore he has put S and the other gentlemen in a difficult situation. Besides having called off the elections, extensive precautionary measures are being ordered, among others curfew at 8 PM.
F: Replied that in his opinion the measures taken by Chancellor Schuschnigg were not satisfactory in any respect. At this moment he could not commit himself officially. F will take a clear stand very shortly. In calling off the election, he could see a postponement only, not a change of the present situation which had been brought about by the behavior of the Chancellor Schuschnigg in breaking the Berchtesgadener agreement.

Thereupon a conversation took place between F and the Fuehrer.

Afterwards F phoned again S. This conversation was held at 15:05.

F: Told S that Berlin did not agree whatsoever with the decision, made by Chancellor Schuschnigg since he did not enjoy any more the confidence of our government because he had broken the Berchtesgadener agreement, and therefore further confidence in his future actions did not exist. Consequently, the National Minister, S and the others, are being requested to immediately hand in their resignations to the Chancellor, and also to ask the Chancellor to resign. F added that if after a period of one hour no report had come through the assumption would be made that S would no more be in the position to phone. That would mean that the gentlemen had handed in their resignations. S was then told to send the telegram to the Fuehrer as agreed upon. As a matter of course, an immediate commission by the Federal President for S to form a new cabinet would follow Schuschnigg's resignation.

Telephone message by S at 15:55.

S informed the Fieldmarshal that the Chancellor Schuschnigg was on his way to Federal President Miklas in order to hand in his resignation, as well as that of the whole cabinet.

Asked by F if, with this, the commission to form a new cabinet intended for S was secure.

S said that he would let F know not later than 17:30.

F: Replied emphatically that this, besides the resignation of the Chancellor Schuschnigg was an absolutely firm demand.

* * * * * * *

[Part C]

Telephone Conversation Between Field Marshal Goering, Reichchancellery, with the German Embassy, Vienna, 1700 hours, March 11, 1938.

Dombrowski: I have to report the following. Seyss-Inquart has talked to the Austrian Chancellor until 1630 hours but he is not in a position to dissolve the Cabinet by 1730 hours because it is technically impossible.

Goering: By 1930 hours the Cabinet must be formed and several measures must have been taken. Is Seyss-Inquart there?

Dombrowski: He is not here just now. He is in conference. That is why he sent me here to telephone you.

Goering: What is the message? Repeat exactly.

Dombrowski: His message is that he is not in a position . . . . (Goering interrupts, What does he have to say?) He says that he has no hesitation to allow the party formations to come in now.

Goering: All that is not to the point. I want to know what is going on? Did he tell you that he is now the Chancellor?

Dombrowski: Yes.

Goering: As just transmitted to you?

Dombrowski: Yes

Goering: Good, go on. What time can he form the Cabinet?

Dombrowski: Possibly by 9:18.

Goering: The Cabinet must be formed by 7:30.

Dombrowski: By 7:30.

Goering: For that purpose Keppler is now going to arrive.

Dombrowski: To continue, the SA and SS have already been organized as auxiliary police.

Goering: (Goering repeats the last sentence.) The demand of legalizing the Party must also be made.

Dombrowski: All right.

Goering: All right, with all of its formations, SA, SS, HJ.

Dombrowski: Yes, Field Marshal, only one thing, that the formations which are now outside the country will not come at this time.

Goering: They will only come during the next few days.

Dombrowski: Yes. He thinks after the plebiscite has been accomplished.

Goering: No, no, what plebiscite.

Dombrowski: Yes. He believes that the program then established will be carried out by Hitler.

Goering: One moment. As to the plebiscite, there are certain special things, aren't there. Anyway, this plebiscite tomorrow is to be cancelled.

Dombrowski: That's already been taken care of. That's now out of the question.

Goering: Good, the cabinet must be entirely National Socialist.

Dombrowski: Good, that also has been settled, by 7:30 that must be . . . .

Goering: (Interrupting) That must be reported by 7:30, and Keppler will bring you several names to be incorporated.

Dombrowski: Very well. One thing Seyss-Inquart requests regarding the organizations now in emigration are to come in later and not now.

Goering: All right, we can talk about that . . . . That will take a few days anyway.

Dombrowski: That is his request.

Goering: Good.

Dombrowski: That is all right then.

Goering: Yes, they will not come immediately. About that we will have a special talk.

Dombrowski: Very well, General Field Marshal.

Goering: Now to go on. The Party has definitely been legalized?

Dombrowski: But that is . . . . it isn't necessary to even discuss that.

Goering: With all of its organizations.

Dombrowski: With all of its organizations within this country.

Goering: In uniform?

Dombrowski: In uniform.

Goering: Good.

Dombrowski: Calls attention to the fact that the SA and SS have already been on duty for one-half hour which means everything is all right.

Goering: Regarding the plebiscite, the Special Envoy will be coming down and will confer with you about the kind of plebiscite that is to be.

Dombrowski: Well then, we have time in that matter.

Goering: Yes, there is time. Seyss-Inquart is of the opinion that the relationship Germany-Austria must be put on a new basis.

Dombrowski: What did he mean by that? Well he means that the independence of Austria should be maintained but that everything else should be ruled on a National Socialist basis.

Goering: That will be a natural result. Tell him the units must come down in the next few days. That's in the interest of Seyss-Inquart, namely that he receives first-class units which are absolutely at his disposal.

Dombrowski: About that he will talk with you himself.

Goering: All right, he can do that.

Dombrowski: So that he knows who is coming down but we have a few days for that.

Goering: Yes, and by 7:30 the report about the formed cabinet.

Dombrowski: He'll have that by then.

Goering: And by 7:30 he also must talk with the Fuehrer and as to the cabinet, Keppler will bring you the names. One thing I have forgotten, Fishbock must have the Department of Economy and Commerce.

Dombrowski: That's understood.

Goering: Kaltenbrunner is to have the Department of Security and Bahr is to have the armed forces. The Austrian Army is to be taken by Seyss-Inquart himself and you know all about the Justice Department.

Dombrowski: Yes, yes.

Goering: Give me the name.

Dombrowski: Well, your brother-in-law. Isn't that right?

Goering: Yes?

Dombrowski: Yes.

Goering: That's right and then also Fishbock.

Dombrowski: Yes, that is taken care of.

Goering: Be careful, the daily press must leave immediately and our people.

Dombrowski: Well, as to the man whom you mentioned with regard to the Security Department.

Goering: Kaltenbrunner. Yes, he is to get the Security Department and then mark this, immediately the press representatives. (They both talk at the same time, Dombrowski says several times, "Yes".) All right, at 1730 hours, no at 7:30—goodby.

M. (Much?): (Much comes to the telephone and calls Goering's attention to the fact that Keppler will not arrive until 5:40. Goering tells Much that he has just given the names to Dombrowski over the telephone.)

M: Requests to be allowed to support the suggestion that the Party formations now abroad would not be let loose until this was called for from "here".

Goering: Yes, no, the Fuehrer wants to . . . that he will tell to Seyss-Inquart, in person . . . those are the most disciplined and best units, they will come immediately under the command of Seyss-Inquart so that he has the best possible support.

M: Yes, but as to the foreign political situation . . . .

Goering: (Interrupting) That will be handled. The foreign political aspect will be handled exclusively by Germany in this direction. Furthermore, Seyss-Inquart and the Fuehrer will talk about this matter, that will take quite some time anyway, until they can be dispatched. Anyway they won't come today or tomorrow or the day after tomorrow.

[Part D]

Transcript of Telephone Conversation between Goering and Dr. Ullrich

Vienna. Berlin-Vienna 17:20-17:25 on 11 March 1938

U: I was just looking for the gentleman, in order to tell him myself the same thing.

G: Look, Franz, you take over the Ministry of Justice, and corresponding to the wish of the Fuehrer, you also take over for the time being the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, later on someone else will replace you in this.

U: Please, there is something else. Fischbock intends, before accepting his appointment, to the Fuehrer—

G: He should not do that at this moment, it won't be necessary at all.

U: Then he will phone you, I also am against it.

G: Yes, let him call me. There is no time for it. Also he cannot afford to get for himself special favors, and be responsible now before he has to act history. With the Federal Chancellory, he should still reserve for himself the department of trade, Kaltenbrunner, Security, you the department of Justice, and for the time being, the Foreign Office.

U: Does he know about it already?

G: The latter he does not yet know, I shall tell him that myself. He has to form the cabinet immediately, he shall not fly over here, because the cabinet has to be formed till 7:30, otherwise it's all for nothing. Otherwise, things will take their own course, and very different decisions will be made then.

U: That is understood, I shall take care of it immediately.

G: And then another important factor which I forgot to mention before, but that is rather a matter of course. The Reds, who were given arms yesterday, have to be disarmed in the quickest way and just as well in a ruthless manner, that is rather a matter of course. Also make sure that he gives me a ring immediately, he shall not fly, there is no sense in doing so. Just a moment. He should call me under the following number, 125224. (Here the conversation is interrupted) The conversation was interrupted twice, in the beginning, and at the end. It seemed that Vienna was to blame for the interruption.

[Part E]

Transcript of Telephone conversation between Goering and Seyss-Inquart 11 March 1938 Wien-Berlin, 17:26-17:31.

S: The situation is like that: The Federal President [Bundespraesident] has accepted the resignation, but his point of view is, that no one but the Chancellor is to be blamed for Berchtesgaden and its consequences, and therefore he'd like . . . . but he would like to entrust a man like Ender with the Chancellorship. At this moment our own gentlemen are in conference with him, Globotschnik and so on, and report on the situation.

G: Yes, now look here: This will change the whole situation. The Federal President or some one else has to be told that this is entirely different from what we were told. Globotschnik said upon your order that you had been given the chancellorship.

S: I myself? When did he say that?

G: Just an hour go. He said that you had the chancellorship and that also the Party had been restored, SA, SS had already taken over police duties etc.

S: No, that is not so. I suggested to the Federal President to entrust the chancellorship to me, usually it takes 3 to 4 hours. As for the Party we still do not have the possibility to restore it but we have ordered the SA and SS to take over police duties [Ordnungsdienst].

G: Well, that won't do! Under no circumstances! the matter is in progress now therefore, please, the Federal President has to be informed immediately that he has to turn the powers of the Federal Chancellor over to you and to accept the cabinet like it was arranged; you as Federal Chancellor and the Army—

S: (Interrupted him) Fieldmarshal, just now Muehlmann who was there has arrived. May he report to you?

G: Yes.

Dr. Muehlmann [?] takes over the conversation with G—

M: The situation that the Federal President still refuses persistently to give his consent and asks for official diplomatic action by the Reich. Now we three National Socialists—Rodenstock, Dreila, and I went to speak to him personally in order to make him understand that in this hopeless situation only one thing can be done by him: namely to say yes. He would not even let us see him. So far it looks as if he were not willing to give in.

G: (short conversation) (give me S)

S–I continues the conversation.

G: Now remember the following: You go immediately together with Lt. General Muff and tell the Federal President that if the conditions which are known to you are not accepted immediately, the troops who are already stationed at and advancing to the frontier will march in tonight along the whole line, and Austria will cease to exist. Lt. General Muff should go with you and demand to be admitted for conference immediately. Please, do inform us immediately about Miklas' position. Tell him, there is no time now for any joke. Just

through the false report we received before action was delayed, but now the situation is that tonight the invasion will begin from all the corners of Austria. The invasion will be stopped and the troops will be held at the border only if we are informed by 7:30 that Miklas has entrusted you with the Federal Chancellorship. (it follows a sentence which is broken up)—

M does not matter whatever it might be, the immediate restoration of the Party with all its organizations—(again interruption) and then call out all the National Socialists all over the country. They should now be in the streets. So remember, report must be given till 7:30. Lt. General Muff is supposed to come along with you. I shall inform him immediately. If Miklas could not understand it in 4 hours, we shall make him understand it now in 4 minutes.

S: All right.

* * * * * * *

[Part H]

Transcript of Telephone Conversation between Goering and Keppler and Lt. General Muff, instead of Muff, Keppler answered the phone. 11 March 1938 Wien-Berlin, 12.28 -18-34.

K: I just spoke to Muff. The Muff action was going on at the same time as mine was, so I did not know about it. Muff just saw the President, but he also refused. I shall call once more to find out whether or not the President wants to speak to me at this last minute.

G: Where is Muff now?

K: Muff just came down, his action was unsuccessful.

G: But, what does he have to say?

K: Well, he would not agree with it.

G: Well, then Seyss-Inquart has to dismiss him; just go upstairs again and just tell him plainly that S-I shall call on the National-Socialists guards and in 5 minutes the troops will march in by my order.

K: (Muff is called to the phone) Muff (?) does not answer by name.

M: It is a fact that Schuschnigg tried to prove to the world, that the National Socialists do not have any majority, and only by the threat of German arms—the conversation is interrupted for about 3 minutes, interruption comes from Vienna, G remains at the phone

Unknown voice (male)

U: Hello

G: Is that Secretary of the State Keppler?
U: No, he is just in conference with the Federal Chancellor.
G: With the Federal President—
U: No, with the Federal Chancellor, they are all together, Federal President and Federal Chancellor.
G: Who is speaking?
U: Fehsemeir (?) Adjutant of—
G: Has he gone upstairs?
U: Yes, just now.
G: Who is with him, upstairs?
U: The Federal President, the Federal Chancellor, and Mayor Schmiz.
G: Yes, I hold on—Fehsemeier, you have to hurry, we have just 3 minutes left—
U: Yes, I know—
Goering waits a while at the phone.
K: Comes first to the phone, "Well, I just saw the President again, but he has not given his consent."
G: He refused: Well, then Seyss shall call immediately.
K: He came to the phone immediately.
Seyss-Inquart came to the telephone.
G: Well, how do we stand?
S: Please, Fieldmarshal, yes.
G: Well, what is going on?
S: Yes, ah, the Federal President sticks to his old view-point. Now the Federal Chancellor (double name, not to be understood clearly—Weserick (?) went to see Schuschnigg in order to change his mind. He himself uses all his influence, but there is no decision made yet.
G: But do you think it possible that we shall come to a decision in the next few minutes.
S: Well, the conversation cannot take longer than 5 to 10 minutes, it will not take any longer, I guess.
G: Listen, so I shall wait a few more minutes, till he comes back then you inform me via Blitz conversation in the Reich Chancery as usual, but it has to be done fast. I hardly can justify it as a matter of fact. I am not entitled to do so; if it cannot be done, then you have to take over the power alright?
S: But if he threatens?
G: Yes.
S: Well, I see, then we shall be ready [antreten].
G: Call me via Blitz.

693258—46—41

[Part I]

Transcript of telephone conversation between Seyss-Inquart and Goering 11, March 38, Wien-Berlin 19; 57-20; 03

S: Dr. Schuschnigg will give the news over the radio that the Reich Government has given an ultimatum.

G: I heard about it.

S: And the Government itself has abdicated, General Schiwaski is in command of the Military forces and he will draw the troops back. The gentlemen pointed out that they are waiting for the troops to march in.

G: Well, they were appointed by you?

S: No.

G: Did you dismiss them from their office?

S: No one was dismissed from his office, but the Government itself has pulled back and let matters take their course.

G: And you were not commissioned, it was refused?

S: Now like before it was refused. They expect that they are taking a chance with the invasion and expect that, if the invasion will actually take place the executive power will be transferred to other people.

G: O. K. I shall give the order to march in and then you make sure, that you get the power. Notify the leading people about the following which I shall tell you now: Everyone who offers resistance or organizes resistance, will immediately, be subjected to our court-martial, the court-martial of our invading troops. Is that clear?

S: Yes.

G: Including leading personalities, it does not make any difference.

S: Yes, they have given the order, not to offer any resistance.

G: Yes, it does not matter: the Federal President will not authorize you, and that also can be considered as resistance.

S: Yes.

G: Well, now you are officially authorized.

S: Yes.

G: Well, good luck, Heil Hitler.

[Part J]

Transcript of Telephone Conversation between Goering and Lt. General Muff. Goering himself addresses Muff, who till an hour ago Lt. General, as General German Embassy, Vienna.

G: Tell Seyss-Inquart the following: As we understand it the Government has abdicated but he himself remained. So he

should continue to stay in office, and carry out necessary measures in the name of the Government. The invasion is going to happen now, and we shall state that every one who put up any resistance has to face the consequences. But the Austrian organizations may join us any time, rather they may seek protection from the German Wehrmacht. I should try to avoid chaos.

M. Seyss, will do so, he is already making a speech.

G: But he should take over now the Government, and should carry through things quietly. The best will be if Miklas resigns.

M: Yes, but he won't. It was very dramatic, I spoke to him almost 15 minutes. He declared that he will under no circumstances yield to force.

G: So—he will not give in to force.

M. He does not yield to force.

G: What does this mean? so he just wants to be kicked out?

M. Yes, he does not want to move.

G: Well, with 14 children one cannot move as one likes. Well, tell Seyss that he'll take over.

* * * * * * *

[Part L]

Transcript of Telephone Conversation between Goering and Keppler, Berlin-Vienna, 11 March 1938
20: 48-20:54.

K: I want to inform you shortly: Federal President Miklas has refused to do anything. But nevertheless, the government has ceased to function. I spoke to Schuschnigg and he said they had laid down their functions and we had to act accordingly. (Was the last sentence repeated)
They have laid down their functions, and Schuschnigg himself said that we had to act and (consequently?) Buhler (Buhler or Buhle—very unclear) has spoken to Seyss-Inquart over the phone, he (?) who is still in office as Secretary of the Interior, spoke over the radio.

G: (interrupts) I have read that. Continue.

K: The old Government has ordered the Army not to put up any resistance. Therefore, shooting is not allowed.

G: OK, I do not give a darn.

K: Pretty soon Landesleiter Kloose (?) will deliver a speech over the radio, and now (?) I want to ask you if not a prominent personality in Berlin wants to add a few words for the Austrian people?

G: Well, I do not know yet. Listen: The main thing is, that Inquart takes over all powers of the Government, that he keeps the radio stations occupied . . .

K: Well, we represent the Government now.

G: Yes, that's it. You are the Government. Listen carefully: The following telegram should be sent here by Seyss-Inquart: Take the notes

"The provisional Austrian Government which after the dismissal of the Schuschnigg Government, considers it its task to establish peace and order in Austria, sends to the German Government the urgent request, to support it in its task and to help it to prevent bloodshed. For this purpose it asks the German Government to send German troops as soon as possible."

K: Well, SA and SS are marching through the streets, but everything is quick. Everything has collapsed with the professional groups (?).

G: Now listen: He has to guard the borders, so that they cannot disappear with their fortunes.

K: Yes, indeed.

G: And then—above all, he also is responsible for the foreign policy.

K: Yes, we still do need some one for this post.

G: Well, that does not matter. Now, Seyss-Inquart has to take it over and he has to appoint a few people. He should call upon the people we recommended to him. He should form now a provisional government. It is absolutely unimportant what the Federal President may have to say.

K: Yes, they are not doing anything!

G: No, no, he has to form the Government right now like he intended to do, and he should inform the people abroad about it.

K: Yes.

G: He is the only one who still has power in Austria.

K: Yes.

G: Then our troops will cross the border today.

K: Yes.

G: Well. And he should send the telegram as soon as possible.

K: Will send the telegram to S-I in the office of the Federal Chancellery.

G: Please. Show him the text of the telegram and do tell him that we are asking him—well, he does not even have to send the telegram—all he needs to do, is to say: agreed.

K: Yes.
G: Either call me at the Fuehrer's or at my place. Well, good luck. Heil Hitler!

[Part M]
Transcript of Telephone Conversation between Wilhelm Keppler and Mr. Dietrich, Berlin-Vienna, 2154, 11 March 1939.

General Bodenschatz wants to speak to Keppler. Dr. Dietrich, Berlin; Keppler, Wien.

Dietrich: I need the telegram urgently.
Keppler: Tell the General Field Marshal that Seyss-Inquart agrees.
Dietrich: This is marvelous. Thank you.
Keppler: Listen to the radio. News will be given.
Dietrich: Where?
Keppler: From Vienna.
Dietrich: So Seyss-Inquart agrees?
Keppler: Jawohl!

[Part N]
Transcript of Telephone Conversation between Adolf Hitler and Prince Philipp von Hessen, 11 March 1938
FL ZUERICH 22:25-22:29.

H: I have just come back from Palazzo Venezia. The Duce accepted the whole thing in a very friendly manner. He sends you his regards. He had been informed from Austria, Schuschnigg gave him the news. He had then said it would be a complete impossibility, it would be a bluff, such a thing could not be done. So he was told that it was unfortunately arranged thus and it could not be changed any more. Then Mussoslini said that Austria would be immaterial to him.
F: Then, please, tell Mussolini, I will never forget him for this.
H: Yes.
F: Never, never, never, whatever happens. I am still ready to make a quite different agreement with him.
H: Yes, I told him that, too.
F: As soon as the Austrian affair has been settled, I shall be ready to go with him through thick and thin, nothing matters.
H: Yes, my Fuehrer.

F: Listen, I shall make any agreement—I am no longer in fear of the terrible position which would have existed militarily in case we had gotten into a conflict. You may tell him that I do thank him ever so much, never, never shall I forget that.

H: Yes, my Fuehrer.

F: I will never forget it, whatever will happen. If he should ever need any help or be in any danger, he can be convinced that I shall stick to him whatever might happen, even if the whole world were against him.

H: Yes, my Fuehrer.

F: Well

H: Then, I would like to say that this afternoon the French envoy asked for a conference with Count Ciano, by order of his Government on account of the Austria affair. But Count Ciano refused to see him and thereupon the envoy stated that they have to disregard any further oral negotiations with Italy.

F: Yes, I thank you.

H: My Fuehrer, also I wanted to ask you do you want me to stay here, or shall I come back at once tomorrow?

F: You may still stay there.

H: Shall I send the machine back?

F: No, you may still keep it there.

H: Yes, I shall report again tomorrow.

F: Yes, I thank you.

* * * * * * *

[Part W]

Telephone Conversation between

Goering and Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs, von Ribbentrop

13 March 1938, London

9:15-9:55.

G: As you know the Fuehrer has entrusted me with the administration of the current government procedures [Fuehrung der Regierungsgeschaefte]. And therefore I wanted to inform you. There is overwhelming joy in Austria, that you can hear over the radio.

R: Yes, it is fantastic, isn't it?

G: Yes, the last march into the Rhineland is completely overshadowed. The Fuehrer was deeply moved, when he talked to me last night. You must remember it was the first time that he saw his homeland again. Now, I mainly want to talk about political things. Well, this story we had given an ultimatum, that is just foolish gossip. From the very begin-

ning the National Socialist ministers and the representatives of the people [Volksreferenten] have presented the ultimatum. Later on, more and more prominent people of the Movement Party participated, and as a natural result, the Austrian National Socialist ministers asked us to back them up, so they would not be completely beaten up again and be subjected to terror and civil war. Then we told them we would not allow Schuschnigg to provoke a civil war, under no circumstances. Whether by Schuschnigg's direct order, or with consent. The Communists and the Reds had been armed, and were already making demonstrations, which were photographed with "Heil Moskan" and so on. Naturally, all these facts caused some danger for Wiener-Neustadt. Then you have to consider that Schuschnigg made his speeches, telling them the Fatherland Front [Vaterlandische Front] would fight to its last man, one could not know that they would capitulate like that and therefore Seyss-Inquart who already had taken over the government asked us to march in immediately. Before we had already marched up to the frontier since we could not know whether there would be a civil war or not. These are the actual facts which can be proved by documents. This way the people may—. The following is interesting: The absolute complete enthusiasm for the National Socialism which is surprising even to us. And the reason for that is: About 80% among the members of the Fatherland Front were National Socialists, but these people had to join the Fatherland Front, otherwise they were subjected to terror, mainly economically, in that everybody who did not belong to the Fatherland Front lost his job so the Fatherland Front really seemed to be something. But actually, these were all our people which is just being discovered now, and that explains the whole situation, which did even surpass all our expectations. At least we thought—but with the one exception of the Jews and a part of those deep black ones, there is no one against us.

R: So it seems that all Austria is on our side.

G: Well, let me tell you, if there were an election tomorrow.—I already told S-I he should invite the representatives of the Democratic powers—they could convince themselves that this was really an election carried through on a democratic basis—and we shall have 90% votes in our favour. Absolutely! Only now one gets the reports how these people have been mistreated; I believe it is absolutely necessary that serious people from England and France should be asked

to come over here and to watch what is actually going on. The biggest trick which ever had been played was done here.

R: I believe that this conviction will grow here. During these last days I had a few conversations not to forget the one I had the day before yesterday. Things are like that: at the moment they had their big surprise were—later on I shall tell you more but generally people act very sensibly. The day before yesterday I told Halifax—who was with me quite a long time—that the whole English public opinion knows exactly what is going on in Austria.

G: There is something else I started to say: We cannot afford to have any elections as long as our troops are stationed there, they should be back first. Besides, during the next few days our troops will return. No one could stop that, any military man knows that, when such a thing is running, when the order is given to start the matter takes its course, till the troops have reached their destination, and till they are ready to be shipped away and returned. As I was informed yesterday, one figures with 5-6 days. This is now nothing but a friendship march. Nothing has happened, not one shot was fired. Still we have to take over Vienna and Wiener-Neustadt. But I am convinced that will be an easy job—as it was all over. But no one could have expected that. Just remember the speeches of these people. They always shouted these were fanatics, determined—to fight for Austria, for her independence, and soon, that there was nothing behind it, no one could suspect. Officials, for instance, reported and the higher ups just as well as the smaller ones and the ones in the ranks in between, they all told the same story: "You cannot imagine if we only once had mentioned that we were sympathizing with you we would have been put ruthlessly into the streets with our families." It was such a brutal system! They only could fool the world by covering all their deeds with the word "christianity", they were so slimy. But they were the most brutal days that ever did exist. I have to say I take my hat off to those in Russia, at least they are honest. On top of it, these people here were infamous. There they did not behead people—well, some of them they did behead—but here they killed them economically, they ruined them. One thing I want to say: it is claimed that we overpowered the Austrian people, and took away their independence, then one should admit at least that just one little part of it was put under pressure—not by us—and that was the government which existed on

such a small basis. The Austrian people have only been freed by now. I would just suggest to Halifax or to some real serious people whom he trusts to just send them over, so they may have a picture of what is going on here. They shall travel through the country, then they will see everything. Besides I also want to point out, yesterday, you know, if there—they were saying the most serious things, war, and so on, it made me laugh because where would one find such an unscrupulous statesman who would send again millions of people to death only because 2 German brother-nations—

R: Yes, this is absolutely ridiculous; one realizes that over here; I do think one knows pretty well over here what is going on.

G: Mr. Ribbentrop, I would call attention to one fact particularly: What state in the whole world will get hurt by our union? Do we take away anything from any other state? If the states say: well, that is against our interests! What kind of interest did these states have? They only could have one interest, to create hostile feelings against Germany. The percentage of minorities does not exceed more than 0.1% over all Austria. All the people are German, all the people speak German. Well, not one single state is involved in it. And the states which as the only ones might have an interest. You may say that, Italy and Yugoslavia and Hungary because a few hundred thousand Germans are living there—these who could say that they might feel etc—they actually do not feel that they are threatened. Therefore, it is ridiculous, if France—Besides I do want to point out that the Czechoslovakian minister came to see me yesterday and he explained, that the rumor Czechoslovakia had mobilized was taken out of the thin air and they would be satisfied with one word from me that I would not undertake the slightest thing against Czechoslovakia.

R: Of this the embassy was already informed the day before yesterday. He himself called here yesterday and told Woermann so.

G: Thereupon I said the following: The German troops are supposed to stay away 15-20 Km from the border, on their march through Austria, and north of the Danube in the whole sector only one dissolved battalion was to march merely so that these villages can share in the joy and pleasure. Today the advance does no more take place according to mili-

tary principles but all over the roads smaller columns are marching because every village wants to see a German soldier.

R: Now let me tell you this: Later on I want to take a plane. I paid my farewell visit to everyone already the day before yesterday. The embassy takes care of all business. I do not have any more authority.

G: But the Fuehrer thought because you are just there that you could inform the people what is really going on. Above all, that it is absolutely wrong to think Germany had given an ultimatum.

R: I have already spoken very openly with Halifax and Chamberlain. There is no doubt about it. Only the fact that the newspapers—people start to ask questions and it does not seem to be right if I still remain here, it would look strange, somehow.

G: No, no, I think so, too. Only, I did not know if you spoke already to these people. I want that you once more—but no —not at all once more—but generally speaking—tell the following to Halifax and Chamberlain: It is not correct that Germany has given any ultimatum. This is a lie by Schuschnigg, because the ultimatum was presented to him by S-I, Gleise-Horstenau, and Jury. Furthermore, it is not true that we have presented an ultimatum to the Federal President, but it also was given by the others and as far as I know just a military-attache came along, asked by S-I, because of a technical question; he was supposed to ask whether in case S-I would ask for the support of German troops, Germany would grant this request. Furthermore I want to state that S-I asked us expressively—by phone as by telegram to send troops because he did not know about the situation in Wiener —Neustadt, Vienna, and so on; because arms had been distributed there. And then he could not know how the Fatherland Front might react since they always had had such a big mouth.

R: Mr. Goering, tell me, how is the situation in Vienna, is everything settled yet?

G: Yes. Yesterday I landed hundreds of airplanes with some companies, in order to secure the airfield and they were received with joy. Today the advance unit of the 17. division marches in, together with the Austrian troops. Also I want to point out that the Austrian troops did not withdraw but that they got together and fraternized immediately with the German troops, wherever they were stationed.

R: That had to be expected.

G: The marching-in took place, then, according to this wish. Now we also recognize that further invasion is no more necessary. The whole affair is rolling as it is supposed to roll and it has crystallized into a march of joy; if you want to call it like that, as soon as it will stop—which will be either tomorrow or the day after tomorrow—the transport back shall start. The Austrian Government has informed us that it will then hold a free and secret election, on the basis of democratic principles, so that every Austrian will be able to give his real free vote in a free and secret election. And therefore they want to ask people from abroad so that afterwards no reproach of falsification can be made—like Schuschnigg did—so that they will see that this is a real and secret election. It is also in our interest because we are absolutely convinced that we shall get an overwhelming majority. Therefore it is also in our interest that this election will be handled absolutely correctly. After the election then we shall see the decision the people made and we shall see what is going to happen. But above one thing you must not leave any doubt: We will respect the decision, Austria will make in any respect. And, in case she decides for union—of which we have no doubt—then no power on earth will be able to separate us. It may be that a world-league of all states may overpower Germany, but it won't be possible that we will tolerate to be separated again if Austria decides to go together with Germany. And this is no threat for any state whatsoever, I want to make that clear. In no respect are we threatening the CSR but the CSR has now the possibility to come to a friendly and reasonable agreement with us. They say (the CSR): "We did not mobilize any soldiers in the West. Nothing has been changed in the present situation." Everything under the condition that France remains sensible and does not take any steps. Naturally, if France organizes now a big mobilization close to the border, then it'll not be funny.

R: I believe that they will behave all right.

G: We have a clear conscience and that is the decisive factor. Before world history we have a free conscience. Never has it happened in the world that anyone did interfere if two brother-nations united. That would be against the sovereign rights of people. That would be absolutely ridiculous.

R: I had a long intensive conversation with Halifax, and I told him our basic conception also in respect to the German-English understanding—

G: That I wanted to say, you know yourself, Ribbentrop, that I always was in favour of a German-English understanding. No one else would be more glad than I, if the English really wanted it seriously, and if they also recognized that we are also a proud and free nation. After all, we also do represent 2 brother-nations.

R: I can tell you one thing, Mr. Goering. The other day I spoke to Chamberlain after that breakfast, and I got a very good impression of him, and he gave me a message, some news for the Fuehrer, which I shall deliver personally to the Fuehrer. Will you be in Berlin this afternoon?

G: Yes, I will. We celebrate the "Memorial Day" [Heldengedenktag] but let me tell you this, you'll have to stay in Berlin. The Fuehrer himself gave me the order that every minister—You know, otherwise we would have a great migration—Yesterday not one single minister and official was at home. I would have needed 1000 planes. Naturally, they all want to enjoy this ecstasy of joy. Therefore I had to keep the gentlemen back by using draconic measures.

R: I cannot tell you that over the phone. But it is better for me to take off today.

G: Yes, I leave it entirely to you.

R: Otherwise, it will not make sense. My conversations are concluded, and if I sit around it might give a funny impression. But I had an excellent impression of Chamberlain.

G: I am glad to hear that.

R: The other day I spoke quite a while with him. I do not want to speak about it over the phone, but I have the impression that Chamberlain also is very serious about an understanding. I told him in this conversation that after the Austrian problem had been settled, the understanding between Germany and England will be so much less complicated than before. I believe, he realized that.

G: Look, since the whole problem has been settled down there and no more danger of excitement and disturbance exists—and this was a source of real danger—the people should be thankful for our having eliminated this source of crisis.

R: I told them that, too, and also pointed out that we got rid of a situation, which caused always many troubles. Even if there was some excitement at this moment, the great line for the German-English understanding could only be strengthened by it. I also said to Halifax at the end of our conversation that we honestly do want to come to an understanding and he replied that his only worry was the CSR.

G: No, no, that is out of the question.

R: I told him then that we were not interested and we did not intend to do anything there. On the contrary, if our Fellow-Germans were treated in a sensible way, then we should come to an agreement there, too.

G: Yes, I am also convinced that Halifax is an absolutely reasonable man.

R: I got the best impression of Halifax as well as of Chamberlain. He thought it would be a little difficult with our (Engl.) public opinion, because here it looks like force etc. I have the feeling that the normal Englishman, the man in the street will say, why should England bother with Austria. And therefore I believe that if the English Government will tell Chamberlain today, him as the leader—after all he is the leader; he himself said so during the last few weeks if he really does interfere in this case and if he gives an explanation in the sense in which we worked it out together (3 words unintelligible) that at home, our Fuehrer, as far as he could see that it is proved by the public English opinion which after a few days or weeks on a great problem of world history in the sense of a German-English understanding like we all desire it. (extremely unintelligible).

G: This is absolutely clear. (The following unintelligible). There are matters which do concern people, and there are matters which do not concern them at all.

R: I have to say through my last conversation with Halifax I have the impression that he did not react to the arguments I gave him, but at last he said I could be convinced that he also did favour a German-English understanding.

G: More or less everything is in wonderful peace. Two peoples embrace each other and are overjoyed and express their happiness.

R: All the people over here think—

G: Another people which other—the other state bears the whole responsibility if such misery overcomes the people. Besides I must say, Mussolini behaved wonderfully.

R: Yes, I heard already about it.

G: Wonderful.

R: Very good, indeed. We always thought so!

G: Marvellous! He (M) said Schuschnigg asked him about the election. So he answered Schuschnigg: you cannot do that, you cannot do it, such a kind of an election has never happened before; now we have the material which shows how

Schuschnigg wanted to carry out these elections. (Some words unintelligible). Every single vote we found was a yes-vote. Only votes which did indicate neither yes nor no were considered as no-votes and on these slips was written "*I say no* Hermann Goering, Innsbruck ?Strasse 2".

R: Unbelievable. Anyone of the small people would never have dared to do that.

G: Listen; if someone took a yes-vote and crossed it out with a pencil and then wrote over it "no", then this was considered as "yes". If you took a yes-vote and you tore it in 2 pieces and you threw both parts in, then it was not considered as one vote, but it counted for 2 yes-votes since it was torn into pieces.

R: Really?

G: As true as I am here! These are the secret matters which we shall still publish.

R: By God, you should publish it immediately, this is unbelievable.

G: Well, every torn vote was considered as yes-vote; so if several were torn, one did not put them together, but every single torn piece was a yes-vote.

R: This is quite unbelievable.

G: Now—but how did one vote!

R: Do we have any material which gives us any clue?

G: Yes, yes, this is how it happened: Well, you went into the voting-place and said: I am Mr. Meier! "Yes, Mr. Meier, give me your vote". Now they said that the registry of all the inhabitants was delivered. Well, let's say, this Mr. Meier had this list and he marked it. Then he went into the next voting place in Innsbruck; they had the same lists, every voting had these lists (words unintelligible). Mr. Meier said: "I want to vote" "Please, Mr. Meier". It is being marked again. Now he goes into the third voting-place, where again one has the same list, because every voting-place always had the same list.

R: It is unbelievable.

G: Now, he gives his vote for the third time. The only fear these people had was the following: That one might find more yes-votes than there were people entitled to vote. But even that would not have bothered them, they would just have subtracted them.

R: They just would have subtracted them.

G: S-I believes—and so do I—that he may still find out thru interrogation of the employees that they already had fixed

beforehand the numbers of the yes and no-votes and also the amount of peoples who had not given their vote at all.

R: Unintelligible.

G: That was the most brazen election which would ever have taken place.

R: Immediately when I was informed first I expressed myself very strongly against this election as a pure swindle a few days ago in my conversation with Halifax.

G: Listen: Another swindle was enacted. In spite of the fact that there is a new Minister for foreign affairs, the ambassadors—I believe also the one in London, Frankenstein, (p.h.) went and they have responsibility (unintelligible) toward their old government—they were made to come, changed opinions of the new minister according to their convictions. This is being investigated. S-I informed me about it yesterday. He said, he found out, that there still exist connections between the embassies and underground forces, that is unauthorized people of the old government, and that these ambassadors represent requests of the old government on behalf of the new one. Do you understand?

R: Yes.

G: And this is supposed to have happened in London.

R: Yes, yes. Frankenstein himself—we have a few people, I know, they are very unfriendly.

G: How is Frankenstein?

R: Well, toward us—I do not know how he really feels, you see —they borrowed swastika flag for today—

G: That is fine.

R: Yes, that is OK. But I believe he always showed himself loyal and decent toward me, I cannot say differently; I cannot say how he really feels, though. But, as you know, we have a few people here who are most disagreeable.

G: But tell Frankenstein he has to represent the present government.

R: Yes, that is understood.

G: Well, any way, S-I told me yesterday, I do not know if it was the Austrian Minister in England or in Paris, I believe in Paris, who asked. Is it correct that the Austrian government asked for the German troops? So he was told by the new foreign office: Yes, that is correct. Well, we said that the new ministry for foreign affairs did say the government had not asked for them. This matter is being investigated.

R: There are far more fellows there who just try to mingle in; well, thank you so much, Mr. Goering.

G: Come over here, it is beautiful over here.

R: Well, I shall come this afternoon. Generally speaking, I do believe it is a wonderful thing.

G: I want to tell you, I am happy beyond any description. You do not know how much I suffered under the Austrian question. That was what always made me suffer so immensely, as a German. I never could understand, that 4 foreign powers were against us—when just Germans were yearning for Germans. Always this penetrated me to my marrow.

R: I have also, you know, in a very short time—I do not think I am wrong—one will say here—by God, it is good that finally a problem has been settled in such a peaceful way—isn't it fantastic—

G: Now listen, I do not ask for anything but that the world will respect the election in Austria as we do. If this will happen then I believe that in the next future (unintelligible).

R: And then I believe, we may—

G: Ribbentrop, then you have to mention another thing, if you have a chance to—it is very important. The Austrian people is ruined economically. There are many many unemployed people, a terrific misery. In case Austria will make her decision in favor of Germany, we will be able to help these people with our great economic program. We can continue the Autobahn immediately, we can build more highways, we may buy again timber, also some cattle, and imagine, Austria always has lived from tourists. Imagine, if now Austria will make her decision for Germany, then—I am sure—there will not exist a German who will not go to Austria next summer.

R: Well, I believe the unemployment problem will no more exist there, within a short time. I guarantee you, I personally—

G: I believe—within the next 6 weeks—there will be no more unemployed in Austria—but everybody will be working, and they will be put to work in Austria, herself.

R: I want to tell you one more thing: I have not left any doubt whatsoever—that in case of a threat, or if anything would happen—the Fuehrer and the whole nation will stand behind it—100 per cent.

G: Let me tell you the following confidentially: The Fuehrer who is usually well controlled—is too much involved in this respect with his heart since it concerns his homeland. I believe if he receives any threat in the Austrian question he will never give in, and I have to make it clear, neither will the 2 nations. That would be a fanatic matter, in Germany as well as in Austria.

R: That is clear.

G: There is no doubt. Who ever threatens, us now, will strike at both peoples, and both shall put up a fanatic resistance.

R: I believe there is no doubt about that anywhere.

G: Yes, if anyone insists on it, all right— But I always say if there is any statesman in the world unscrupulous enough—because 2 German people want to get united—ready to threaten with war, or who ever is ready to send millions of people to the battlefield—let him come. I rather want my people to be eliminated than that they may give in to this.

R: I never left any doubt about that. But I may say, that I am of the opinion that one is rather reasonable, I do believe.

G: In that—I have to say—I'd not see anything reasonable, that would be the most absurd thing. Then the world must have become an insane asylum. It might be different if there was a people over there which might resist with all its force against a German invasion and ask the whole world for help. Then I might understand that. This is just ridiculous.

R: Yes, Mr. Goering—

G: Well, do come! I shall be delighted to see you.

R: I shall see you this afternoon.

G: The weather is wonderful here. Blue sky. I am sitting here on my balcony—all covered with blankets—in the fresh air, drinking my coffee. Later on I have to drive in, I have to make the speech, and the birds are twittering, and here and there I can hear over the radio the enthusiasm, which is wonderful over there.

R: That is marvellous.

G: I do envy all those who could be there yesterday. I have to sit here and have to keep the key position.

R: Just a while ago we also listened in.

G: It is interesting, did you hear the Fuehrer's speech from Linz?

R: No, unfortunately not.

G: To me it was the most interesting one—it was very short—the most interesting speech I ever heard from the Fuehrer. This man who masters the language as hardly any one—this man could hardly speak. It was not much that he said, but he was deeply moved. Then later he phoned me and said: "Goering, you cannot imagine, how beautiful my homeland is —I had forgotten it." Today, he is visiting the grave of his parents where he will deposit a wreath. Linz, imagine, for many years it has been the first time that he is in the city,

693258—46—42

at the grave of his parents—how crazy and grotesque circumstances have been. Imagine, shortly before the Berchtesgadener agreement—when the house of my sister was searched, she is married to the present secretary of Justice—the pictures of the Fuehrer and the one of myself—of her own brother—were taken away. (Next sentence cannot be understood). Nothing was written about that.

R: Was the Fuehrer very much shocked?

G: Yes, very much so. I believe that he goes through dark days. Scenes are supposed to happen—Besides, Ward Price is with him.

R: Yes, I already have read the article by Ward Price, this morning.

G: From Linz?

R: By Ward Price, very good.

G: Yes, I mean, concerning Linz?

R: Yes, about Linz, wonderful.

G: Well, this does interest me, because he is supposed to—

R: I do know: The Fuehrer asked for him and wanted his opinion, if he did consider that, what he did see, here, as force?

G: What does W P write about it?

R: Well, he writes—it looks like it must have been overwhelming.

G: Imagine, this small town of 36,000 inhabitants, almost half a million people are supposed to have gathered here—Well, do come!

R: Good bye, and Heil Hitler.

G: Heil Hitler.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2950-PS

AFFIDAVIT

I, Wilhelm Frick, former Reich Minister of the Interior, being duly sworn, declare:

Heinrich Himmler, in June of 1934, was able to convince Hitler that Roehm wanted to start a putsch. The Fuehrer ordered Himmler to suppress the putsch, which was supposed to take place at the Tegernsee, where all of the SA leaders were coming to gather. For Northern Germany, the Fuehrer gave the order to suppress the putsch to Goering. On account of this order, many, many people were arrested, and as was heard in the course of time, little by little, something like a hundred, even more, who were accused of high treason, were killed. All of this was done without resort to legal proceedings. They were just killed

on the spot. Many people were killed—I don't know how many—who actually did not have anything to do with the putsch. People who just weren't liked very well, as for instance, Schleicher, the former Reich Chancellor, were killed. Schleicher's wife was also killed as was Gregor Strasser, who had been the Reich organization leader and second man in the Party after Hitler. Strasser, at the time he was murdered, was not active in political affairs anymore. However, he had separated himself from the Fuehrer in November or December of 1932.

The SS was used by Himmler for the execution of these orders to suppress the putsch. This was the first illegal act by the Party since the accession to power. This state of affairs, which is today still partly under discussion, and which I consider correct, was never stated officially, but became known in the course of the years, little by little.

[signed] Wilhelm Frick

Before me, the undersigned authority, on this 19th day of November 1945, personally appeared Wilhelm Frick known to me, who on oath stated that he had carefully read the foregoing statement signed by him and that the matters and facts therein stated are true and correct.

SEYMOUR M. PEYSER,
Major, JAGD

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2952-PS

ZU R.M. 33 g.Rs.

MEMORANDUM

During the last 1½ years, Lithuanian activists, under the name of Woldemaras Supporters, have asked German offices repeatedly for support in the matter of weapons and money through the mediation of Memel confidence agents of the foreign office and the State Police H.Q. in Tilsit. Imminent large scale plots to seize power were always pointed out with these requests without anything ever happening afterwards.

Thorough investigations have shown that the so-called "Woldemaras Supporters" are composed of persons who are dissatisfied with the Government of the Lithuanian President Smetana for the most varied reasons. A certain uniformity exists merely in the rejection of the friendly disposition towards Poland of the intellectual circles, as well as the Christian Democratic Party,

which at present is decisively represented in the Lithuanian government. It has not yet been possible to identify the presence of a definite policy in the leadership of this group. No connections worth mentioning exist with Woldemaras, who lives in France, writing religious compositions and receiving a small pension from the Lithuanian government on the condition not to return to Lithuania and to remain quiet politically. It must therefore be considered as extremely questionable whether this group of activists, with whom the name "Woldemaras" is hardly more than an advertisement, will attain political influence in the near future. It is not in the interest of Germany to weaken the position of the Army Commander Rastikis, whose influence on the political direction of Lithuania is increasing. On the other hand it is not disadvantageous if the friendly endeavours towards Poland meet with active opposition.

The Woldemaras group has occasionally been supported, for these reasons, with the approval of the Foreign Office [Aussenamt] by small amounts of money (amounts of a few hundred marks) so that its activities and its developments could be kept under observation. Support through the delivery of arms, aircraft and motor vehicles which had been asked for at different times, has not been given. It will be appropriate to adopt the same practice in future as well. Support on a larger scale will offer prospects for success only at such time as the Woldemaras group has shown that it is in the position to create the basis for an effective intervention in Lithuanian politics by itself.

With regard to the pogrom-plans of the "Woldemaras Supporters" it has to be said that for some time past the Lithuanian government has been working successfully towards the elimination of Jewry from Lithuanian economy. This has resulted in an ever-growing increasing emigration of Jews during the last years. The Jews have always been excluded from Lithuanian public life. The preparation of pogroms could easily lead to a disturbance of this well planned development, which is gratifying to us.

Berlin, 19th July, 1939.

Doertenbach.

RAM. [Added in handwriting]

I support small regular payments, e. g. 2-3,000 marks quarterly.

[Signed] W

29th June 1939

The Reichs Fuehrer-SS
Chief of Security HQ.
III 1123 AZ: g.Rs.

/39 POS./Kt.

[Stamp]
Foreign Office
Rm 38 g. Rs.
received 29th June 1939
1 Encl.
[Stamp] Most Secret

To the Reich Foreign Minister
SS Major General [Gruppenfuehrer] v.Ribbentrop
Wilhelmstrasse 63.
Berlin W. 8.

Dear Party comrade v. Ribbentrop.

Enclosed please find a further report about the "Woldemaras Supporters". As already mentioned in the previous report the *"Woldemaras Supporters" are still asking for help from the Reich.* I therefore ask you to examine the question of financial support, brought up again by the "Woldemaras Supporters", set forth on page 4 para 2 of the enclosed report, and to make a definite decision.

The request of the "Woldemaras Supporters" for financial support could, in my opinion, be granted. Deliveries of arms should not, however, be made, under any circumstances.

Heil Hitler!
Yours
Heydrich.

Enclosure. F 12 348.

A/L/2

Translation of Extract to RM 33 Most Secret

In the middle of May it was decided to form a secret Lithuanian national socialist party. Its leaders are the most trustworthy members of the "Woldemaras Supporters". The direction of the work within the Officer's Corps is said to be in the hands of old members of the "Woldemaras Supporters". Besides that, they are said to have one assistant who is on the personal staff of President Smetana. In order to make full use of antisemitic feeling in Lithuania it is intended to stage pogroms against the Jews. The sum of 100,000 Lit (about 41,000 Mark) is required

for this illegal work. Besides that a leading "Woldemaras Supporter" is enquiring whether the Reich would send weapons as well. The reply was given to the effect that money would possibly be provided but weapons, however, would definitely not be delivered.

The fight against the Jews would result in a further increase in the escape of Jewish capital, causing Lithuania to be more dependent than ever on the German market.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2954–PS

[Pages F 12027 & F 12028]

TOP SECRET [Rubber Stamp]

Minutes Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs 14/43 top secret [in ink]

MINUTES

on the discussion of the Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs with Ambassador Oshima on 6 March 1943.

* * * * * * *

Ambassador Oshima declared that he received a telegram from Tokyo, and he is to report by order of his government to the Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs [RAM] the following: The suggestion of the German government, to attack Russia, was the subject of a common conference between the Japanese government and the imperial headquarters, during which the question was discussed in detail and investigated exactly. The result is the following: The Japanese government absolutely recognizes the danger, which threatens from Russia, and completely understands the desire of its German ally that Japan on her part will also enter the war against Russia. However, it is not possible for the Japanese government, considering the present war situation, to enter into the war. It is rather of the conviction that it would be in the common interest not to start the war against Russia now. On the other hand, the Japanese government would never disregard the Russian question.

The Japanese government has the intention to become aggressive again in the future on other fronts.

The RAM brought up the question, after the explanation by the ambassador, how the continued waging of the war is envisaged in Tokyo. At present, Germany wages the war against the common enemies, England and America, mostly alone, while Japan mostly behaves more defensively. However, it would be more correct that all powers, allied in the Three Power Pact, would combine their forces to defeat England and America, but

also Russia together. It is not good when one part must fight alone. One cannot overstrain the German national strength. He has worried silently that certain forces work in Tokyo who are of the opinion and who propagate it, that Germany would come through the fight victoriously, and that therefore Japan should consolidate itself further at first, before it makes further and utmost efforts.

* * * * * * *

[Page F 12035, line 5 to line 14]

Then the RAM again brought up the question of the attack on Russia by Japan, and he declared that after all the fight on the Burma front as well as in the South is actually more of a maritime problem and on all fronts—except those in China—there are mostly very few ground forces committed. Therefore the attack on Russia is primarily an army affair, and he asked himself if the necessary forces would not be ready for that.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2955-PS

Wiesbaden, 14 November 1945
Land Gross-Hessen

Magnus Heimannsberg states under oath:

Before World War I, after rising from the position of constable, I was police commissioner in Muehlheim on the Ruhr. After the war, I was appointed police major in the Prussian Ministry of the Interior. There I worked primarily on the nationalization of the municipal police. From 1922 to 1923, I was in charge [Kommandeur] of the Security Police in Potsdam. In addition, I became lieutenant colonel and deputy chief of the Security Police in Berlin. In 1927, I was named chief [Kommandeur] (with the rank of police general) of this large police force. In 1932, when von Papen relieved Bruening, I was forced out of office by the military commander of Berlin, now General Field Marshal von Rundstedt, and sent to military prison where I served a short term. Police president Greczinske was also removed and arrested in this fashion. A few days after my first release, I was again arrested because I had allegedly planned a "Putsch" against the von Papen Government. When the National Socialists came to power, I was faced with active persecution. I was arrested several times and my liberty of movement was also considerably curtailed. Thus, for several years, my telephone conversations were checked and I was shadowed while on the street.

I was again arrested as a result of the "Putsch" of 1944, and spent three months as a prisoner in the hands of the People's

Court and hence of the Gestapo. During this entire term, I received degrading treatment, particularly in that I was considered a criminal and kept in solitary confinement.

Shortly before the Americans took the town, I had evacuated my wife and daughter with a three month old baby to Limburg. There after the occupation by Captain Fox, I was charged with the reorganization of the police adviser of the Regierungspresident in Wiesbaden.

After the establishment of Land Gross-Hessen, in addition to my office as police president in Wiesbaden, I was made chief of police for the Land Gross-Hessen.

During my activity as chief of the Security Police in Berlin, I was responsible for the training and the recruiting of the entire Berlin uniformed police. I had the particular responsibility for the frequent calls on the police to control political riots and, in this connection, to restore law and order.

Politically, I belonged to the former Zentrum party. As far as trade union membership is concerned, I was a member of the Prussian Police Officials Union, of which I was one of the co-founders.

Until 1928, the NSDAP in Berlin came into prominence only sporadically. When Goebbels became "Gauleiter" of Berlin, however, the picture changed visibly. As he admitted himself, Goebbels used any methods which would further the party (and at any cost) whether they were good or bad. In the selection of his methods, he was entirely unscrupulous. He also used his paper "Der Angriff" as a means toward his end. The line of this activity was plain and simple, viz. the Weimar state was to be discredited, at any cost, with the population and its supporters to be robbed of all dignity in the eyes of public opinion. For instance, he had a special column in his paper, entitled: "They lie, they lie", and he labelled as lies all government announcements which displeased the Nazis. He also organized a system for disrupting political meetings of all non-Nazi [Andersdenkende] groups. The so-called "Rollkommandos" were organized and charged with interrupting and making noise and so on, in order to agitate the public and make the speaker nervous. Finally, he even went so far as to break up meetings with "Rollkommando" raids; in many cases, fights resulted during which the furniture of the particular halls was destroyed and a number of persons were hurt. This activity of the National Socialists was directed against all non-conformist parties, but especially against the Communist and Social Democratic parties. These so-called "Knueppelgarden"

(truncheon guards) were armed with black-jacks, brass knuckles, rubber truncheons, walking sticks, and sometimes the attacks were carried out with empty bottles and beer glasses.

After the Reichstag election of 1930, Nazi terrorism became more overt. From then on, scarcely a day went by when the chief of the Security Police did not receive a minimum of five to ten reports, often more, of such riots, which were Nazi-instigated. As the date of the seizure of power approached, this state of affairs became so acute that we were obliged to put the entire police force on the job of fighting the Nazis, a condition which left little time for other police duties.

Hand in hand with this general terrorization of the population came the persecution of the Jews. They (the Nazis) had not yet enough courage to treat these people in the manner they used later when they were in power, but they obviously strived not only to incite the population against the Jews, but also to make the Jews' life so unbearable that they would be forced to emigrate. For instance, the National Socialists broke the windows of Jewish stores and residences, and ridiculed Jews in the streets in the presence of by-standers. It is a known fact that in 1930, I believe, Nazi groups destroyed a great number of show windows of Jewish stores on Leipziger Strasse.

In order to hinder the police in the performance of their duty against them, the Nazis sent letters to police employees and officers whom they disliked with threats of dismissal and strict punishment in the event of the Nazi seizure of power. They also were in the habit of giving all kinds of nicknames to leading police personalities. Thus, Police President Zorgiebel was invariably called, in the press as well as personally, "Doerrzwiebel" [dried onion] and the police vice-president, Dr. Weiss, whose given name was Bernard, was called "Isidor", in order to emphasize his Jewish origin. Minister of the Interior Severing and we high police officers were continuously referred to by the term "Bluthund" [blood hound], while for Reich Chancellor Gruening, the usual insult used was "Hungerkanzler" [hunger chancellor].

When the government—I think it was in 1930—prohibited the wearing of any type of Nazi uniform (especially the SA uniform), the Nazis got around it in the absence of uniforms by appearing in other similar articles of clothing, e.g. in blue trousers and white shirts. Nevertheless, the police did not relax and pursued these camouflaged groups, as soon as they showed the slightest connection with the party. And this campaign was carried out

almost always through the singing of provoking songs designed to achieve a clash of classes. One of their favorite songs had the following infamous chorus: "And when Jewish blood gushes forth at the point of the knife, we like it all the better." They also adopted for parades and meetings the cry: "Perish the Jew" [Juda Verrecke].

The Nazis were substantially supported by unscrupulous police officers who were careful to conceal their membership in the party (among them a major), and since they were of necessity informed of security measures and planned police action, they caused great damage to the state, acting as spies for the party. A case in point is that of the major—later chief [Kommandeur] —who made very special use of the police group Wecke, named for him. This man, as has been proved, at the very moment of an emergency police action against Nazi riots, would deliberately put the men in his charge on some purposeless assignment, in order that his fellow party members might carry out their plans undisturbed. If I remember correctly, Wecke, as a reward for his treacherous activities, was promoted from major to general within a year after the seizure of power by the Nazis. On one occasion, police captain Tolger—since dead—who was under him for a time, called his (Wecke's) attention to disturbances instigated by an SA group and recommended that necessary steps be taken. Wecke pretended not to have heard.

Maybe it is worth mentioning that Goebbels would shrink from nothing, if he thought that a particular method had a chance of succeeding. Once, in order to disrupt the premiere of the film "All Quiet on the Western Front", he had white mice smuggled into the theater and then set them free; this caused an indescribable panic among the female movie goers.

It is my understanding that in order to sway the elections to the advantage of the Nazis, many industrialists, who were Nazi sympathizers, did not shrink from artificially increasing unemployment by unnecessary dismissals of workers. Similarly, as it was often reported to me, it was often customary at the polls to falsify the votes to the advantage of the Nazis by adding "No's" and blank slips to the Hitler ballots, or to perform some such manipulation with the object of obtaining more Nazi votes.

In order to intimidate the voters, SA or other Nazi groups were posted at the polling places where they demanded in no uncertain terms, i.e. following the National Socialist terror principle, that the voters should cast their ballots only for the Nazis.

I have willingly made the above statement which, if I remember correctly, constitutes the essence of my police experience in Berlin in connection with the NSDAP.

[Signed] Magnus Heimannsberg

Sworn to before me this 14th day of November, 1945.

[signed] Seymour M. Peyser
Major, J.A.G.D.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2957–PS

GERMAN CIVIL SERVANTS
CALENDAR
[Deutscher Beamten-Kalender]
1940

Compiled by Chief Editor Dr. Karl Vogt

Reich Administration and Province Civil Servants Professional Associations [Fachschaften Reichsverwaltungsbeamte und Laenderbeamte].

Compiled by Chief Editor Hans-Albrecht Wiese
Civil Servants Press (BP)

Editor: Reich League of the German Civil Servants [Reichsbund der Deutschen Beamten]

Publisher: Civil Servants Press, Inc., Berlin, SW 68, Page 111.

[Introduction signed by Frick, Reich Minister of the Inter.]

Then the power to issue decrees is conferred upon the chief plenipotentiary of the Reich administration, the chief plenipotentiary of economics and the chief of the high command of the German armed forces. * * * the decrees of this "board of three" [Dreierkollegium]; are issued "on the basis of lawful authorization" according to the preamble of these decrees.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2958–PS

THE STATISTICS OF THE NSDAP

by Reich Main Office Director Fritz MEHNERT, published in Der Hoheitstraeger, Sequence 8, 1939, page 10.

As determined in 1939 the NSDAP consists of:

463 048	blocks
89 378	cells
28 376	local chapters [Ortsgruppen]
808	districts [Kreise]
40	gaus and
1	gau foreign Organization [Auslandorganisation]

NEW FORMATION
OF JUSTICE AND ECONOMY
Published by C. Schaeffer, Oberlandesgerichtsrat, Ret'd
Book 14[1]

ADMINISTRATION LAW
by

Dr. Wilhelm Stuckart
State Secretary
in the Reich Ministry
of the Interior in Berlin

Dr. Harry V. Rosen-v. Hoewel
Oberregierungsrat in the
Reich Ministry of the Interior
Berlin.

8th partly *revised edition*, Leipzig 1944
Publishing House W. Kohlhammer Department Schaeffer,
Pages 66–69.

III. THE REICH MINISTERS

There are at present twenty-one Reich Ministers, namely:

I. 15 Reich Ministers with a definite portfolio.
The ministries of the Reich Ministers mentioned under 2, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 are united with the corresponding Ministries of Prussia.

1. The Reich Minister for Foreign Affairs (Foreign Office)
   (a) He handles all matters touching on the relations of the Reich to foreign countries.
   (b) Under him are the diplomatic and consular representatives as well as the Reich office for Foreign Trade.
2. The Reich Minister of the Interior.
   (a) To his portfolio belong general administration, local administration, police administration, administration of officials, public health, welfare, geodetic system, sport system and the Reich Labor Service.
   (b) Under him are the general and internal administration, for example, the Reich governors, the state governments [Landesregierung] the superior presidents, and governmental presidents, as well as police officials and the Reich Labor Service. Furthermore, there are under him numerous central intermediary boards, for example, the Reich Health Office, the Reich Archives, the Reich Genealogical Office.
3. The Reich Minister for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda.
   (a) To his portfolio belong the intellectual influences on the nation, recruiting for the state, culture and economics, and the instruction of domestic and foreign public opinion.

(b) Under him are, among other things, the Reich Propaganda Offices and the film censorship offices. Furthermore, he exercises supervision over the Reich Chamber of Culture, the Recruiting Council of German Economics, the Reich Radio Company, and the Institute of Politics [Hochschule fuer Politik].

4. The Reich Minister of Aviation and Supreme Commander of the Air Force—He administers civil and military aviation.

5. The Reich Minister of Finances.
   (a) To his portfolio belong the budget and financial system of the Reich, as well as the administration of taxes, monopolies, and tariffs.
   (b) Under him namely: the administration of taxes, and tariffs, as well as the administration of Reich monopolies.

6. The Reich Minister of Justice.
   (a) He is in charge of all matters related to the judicial system.
   (b) Under him are all judicial agencies and the Reich Patent Office.

7. The Reich Ministry of Economics.
   (a) To his portfolio belong the basic economic political questions of German economy, the supply of the civilian population with goods for consumption and the regulation of their distribution, the handling of foreign economic questions in the framework of policy on foreign trade of the Reich and the supreme supervision over institutes of credit.
   (b) Under him are the Reich administration of mines, the Reich office of Statistics, the Supervisory Office for Private Insurance, the Gau Chamber of Economy, the State Economic Office, [Landeswirtschaftsamt] the Savings Banks, and the State Insurance Offices.

8. The Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture.
   (a) He is in charge of all farmers and of the agriculture, as well as the food administration.
   (b) Under him are the State Food Offices [Landesernaehrungsamt] the State Administration of Large Estates [Domaenen verwaltung], the Administration of Rural Affairs and the Agricultural Credit Offices. Furthermore, he exercises state supervision over the Reich Food Supply of which he is the leader.

9. The Reich Minister of Labor.
   (a) He is responsible for social policy.

(b) Under him are the Reich Administration of Supply, the Reich Insurance Office for Employees, the Reich Court of Supply [Reichsversorgungsgericht], and the Reich Insurance Office.

10. The Reich Minister for Science, Training and Public Education.

(a) To his domain belong the systems of education, instruction, and training, as well as scientific research.

(b) Under him are the universities, the Kaiser Wilhelm Society for the Advancement of Science, the State Art Institutions, the Administration of Higher Institutes of Learning, and the Administration of Secondary Schools Public Schools.

11. The Reich Minister for Ecclesiastical Affairs.

He administers ecclesiastical affairs in the Reich and in Prussia.

12. The Reich Minister of Transportation.

(a) To his portfolio belong policy on transportation and supervision of means of transportation.

(b) Under him are the Reich Administration of Railroads, the Commissioners for Local Traffic, the Reich Office of Ocean Shipping and the Reich Commissars in the Ocean Shipping Offices.

13. The Reich Postal Minister.

(a) He administers the postal, telephone system, telegraph, radio, money order and postal savings systems.

(b) Under him are the Administration of the Reich Postal System, and the Reich Printing Office.

14. Reich Minister for Armament and War Production.

He has to bring to a level of highest production all offices active in producing arms and munitions. Furthermore, he is responsibile for the field of raw materials and production in industry and manual labor.

15. The Reich Minister for the Occupied Eastern Territories.

(a) He administers the recently occupied (i.e. former Soviet-Russian) eastern territories, insofar as they are under civil administration and not subordinated to the Chief of Civil Administration for the District of Bialystok (cf. page 70) or insofar as they are incorporated in the General Government (c. f. page 100).

(b) Under him are the Reich Commissars, the General Commissars, Head Commissars, and District Commissars, in the recently occupied Eastern territories.

II. Six Reich Ministers by virtue of special nomination (without portfolio).

1. The Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancellery.
2. The Reich Ministers Dr. Frick, Dr. Frank, Baron von Neurath, Hierl and Dr. Seyss-Inquart.

IV. The other highest Reich authorities.—One differentiates:

I. The highest Reich authorities with the position and jurisdiction of a Reich Minister; they distinguish themselves from the Reich Ministers only by a different designation. These are the following:

1. The Reich Master for Forestry (in hunting affairs: Reich Master of Hunters). He handles forestry and hunting matters.
2. The Inspector General for German Highways.
   He is charged with the construction of the Reichsautobahnen, and with the supervision over Reich and State highways.
3. The leader of the Party Chancellery.
   The closest cooperation between the agencies of the party and the authorities of the Reich are to be guaranteed by him, especially by his participation in the formulation of drafts for laws and decrees, and in the appointment of civil servants.
4. The Inspector General for Water and Power.
   He is competent for the production of power, waterways, and for water economy.
5. The Chief of the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces [OKW]
   He works on military affairs, but is mainly a military agency.
6. The Reich Labor Leader.
   The Reich Labor service [RAD] is subordinated to him.

II. Highest Reich Authorities with the right to participate in cabinet meetings if their portfolio is affected.

1. The Youth Leader of the German Reich.
   He is charged with the organization of youth in the entire Reich territory, and with its education in the sense of the National Socialist Ideology.

2. The Supreme Commanders of the three branches of the Armed Forces, namely the—
   Supreme Commander of the Army.
   Supreme Commander of the Navy.
   Supreme Commander of the Air Force.
   The participation of the Supreme Commander of the Army in the cabinet meetings is at present useless, since the Fuehrer himself has taken over the Supreme Command.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2960-PS

PUBLICATIONS ON THE STATE STRUCTURE
[Schriften zum Staatsaufbau]
New series of publications of the University of Politics, Part II
Edited by von Paul Meier-Bennekenstein
Volume 41/42
The Reich Ministry of Interior.
History and Structure
By Dr. Franz A. Medius
Published by Junker and Dunnhaupt
Publishers, Berlin 1940, Page 62.

The work of the Reich Ministry of Interior forms the basis for the three "Nurnberg Laws" passed by a resolution of the Reichstag on the occasion of the Reich party meeting of Freedom.

The "Reich Citizenship Law" as well as the "Law for the protection of German blood and German honor (Blood Protection Law)" opened extensive tasks for the Ministry of Interior not only in the field of administration. The same applies to the "Reich Flag Law" that gives the foundation for the complete reorganization of the use of the flag * * * .

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2961-PS

REGULATIONS FOR THE LEADERSHIP
OF THE GERMAN PEOPLE
[Die Fuehrungsordnung des deutschen Volkes]
by Hans Bernhard Brausse, Hamburg 1940, Page 162

During the war the administration will suddenly be simplified and made more strict. With respect to the great abundance of Reich ministries and other highest departments of the Reich, a contraction has to take place at least in war time. Already in the year 1933 a Reichs defense council was inaugurated by the Fuehrer * * * .

MINUTES OF THE CONFERENCE OF MINISTERS

15 March 1933—6:30 p. m.
at the Reich Chancellory

[Pages 2-7]

1. Political situation.—The Reich Chancellor called the meeting to order and stated that the political situation was entirely clarified, now that the "Gemeinderatswahlen" had taken place. * * * The "putting over" of the Enabling Act in the Reichstag by a two-thirds majority would, in his opinion, meet with no opposition. * * * The Reich Minister for the Interior pointed out that the Reichstag had to ratify the Enabling Act with a constitutional majority within three days. The Center Party had not expressed itself negatively. * * * The Enabling Act would have to be broadly conceived, in a manner to allow for any deviation from the clauses of the Constitution of the Reich. It would have to be redefined every 4 years. The Reich Minister for the Interior proposes approximately the following text:

"The Reich Cabinet will be empowered to take such measures, as deemed necessary for the needs of the People and the State. This will allow for deviations from the clauses of the Reich Constitution".

It is still under consideration whether an addition to the contents would be advisable, in which the validity of the Enabling Act would be subject to the Reich cabinet in its present form.

Now, according to the Reich Constitution, a two-thirds majority is required, therefore, a total of 432 delegates would have to be present for the ratification of the Enabling Act, if the communist vote were to be considered and one had to proceed on the basis of 647 elected Reichstag delegates. By subtracting the number of communist delegates, the result is 566. Then the presence of only 378 delegates would be required for the ratification of the Enabling Act. He (the Reich Minister for the Interior) deems it preferable not to annul the communist mandate. On the other hand, the prohibition of the KPD [German Communist Party] is indicated. Eventually, it might well be necessary to commit to work-camps those persons who remain faithful to Communism.

Reich Minister Goering expressed his conviction that the Enabling Act would be ratified with the required two-thirds majority. Eventually, the majority could be obtained, by refusing admittance to a few Social Democrats. Conceivably, however, the Social Democratic Party would abstain from voting for the Ena-

693258—46—43

bling Act. With respect to the election of the Reichstag President, the Social Democratic party would certainly hand in blank ballots. * * *

The Reich Foreign Minister stressed likewise the necessity for a settlement of the flag question by the Reichstag. In addition, he asked if it were not advisable to make the Reichstag responsible for the conclusion of international agreements. Maybe it would be sufficient to submit to the Reichstag a list of the agreements for approval.

The Reich Minister for the Interior earnestly advised against this suggestion, because the Reichstag would get involved in endless discussion over the contents of the agreements.

The Reich Minister for Economics and Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture asked whether the collaboration of the Reich president was anticipated in preparing laws which, as a result of the Enabling Act, would be promulgated by the Reich government.

State Secretary Dr. Meissner answered that the collaboration of the Reich president was not necessary. The Reich president would not demand to collaborate. Nevertheless it would be advisable, in the case of some laws, of special importance, to include the authority of the Reich president.

In addition, State Secretary Dr. Meissner pointed out that there remained difficulties to be overcome in the Reich council in order to ratify the Enabling Act.

The Reich Chancellor explained that he felt confident that the present difficulties in the Reich council would be overcome.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2963-PS

MINUTES OF THE CONFERENCE OF MINISTERS
Monday, 20 March 1933, 11:15 a.m.,
at the Reich Chancellery

[Pages 3, 7]

1. Enabling act—The Reich Chancellor reported on the conference he had just completed with representatives of the Center party. He continued (to say) that he based the necessity of the Enabling Act on this conference and that the representatives of the Center appreciated the necessity of such a law. The representatives of the Center had requested that a small committee be organized which would be informed, regularly, of measures taken by the Reich government on the basis of the Enabling Act. In their opinion, if this request were granted, the Center would

doubtless ratify the Enabling Act. A ratification of the Enabling Act by the Center would mean increased prestige abroad.

The conference with the Center representatives would be continued on Wednesday.

The Reich Foreign Minister proposed a note concerning the arrangement to be agreed to by the representatives of the Center.

The Reich Minister for the Interior then expounded the contents of the attached draft of a law for the relief of the need of the people and the State. He pursued that, in his opinion, it would be most purposeful to introduce the draft as the initial proposal to the Reichstag. It would be best if the party leaders within the Reichstag would give their indorsement.

Changes in the standing rules of the Reichstag are also necessary. An explicit rule must be made that the unexcused absent delegates be considered present. It would probably be possible to ratify the Enabling Act on Thursday in all three readings.

The Deputy of the Reich Chancellor and Reich Commissioner for Land Prussia continued (to say) that a new "Staatsgrundgesetz" [State basic Law] must be created which would be free of exaggerated parliamentarism. Maybe the Reich Chancellor in his statement of policy, could make such statements.

The Reich Chancellor continued he had just explained to the representatives of the Center, that the Reichstag could be constituted as a national assembly [Nationalversammlung] if the preparation for a new Reich constitution were complete.

The Reich Minister for Economics and Reich Minister for Food and Agriculture continued that a paragraph describing the Reichstag to be a national assembly might be inserted into the draft of the Enabling Act.

Reich Minister Goering continued that he had examined this question. However, he held this suggestion to be unadvisable.

The Reich Cabinet voted for the draft of a law for the relief of the need of the people and the State in the attached composition.

* * * * * * *

5. Outside the Order of the Day: Announcements of Reich Minister Goering. Reich Minister Goering announced that he had been obliged to take Major General von Bredow's (retired) passport away from him. Von Bredow had been in Paris recently and had given as justification for his trip the visit to Ambassador Koester. Reich Minister Goering had learned that von Bredow had received recommendations from the French ambassador and the Belgian minister in Berlin, for general staff officers of the

French and Belgian armies. Rumors had been circulating from circles close to Bredow that it was hoped—in opposition to Hitler's cabinet—that the German-French problem would be solved peaceably. Obviously, these circles wanted to overthrow Hitler's cabinet by means of foreign policy difficulties.

The Reich Minister continued that he had received no reports of these plans. In his opinion, they must be vigorously opposed.

Reich Minister Goering also announced that he had ordered SA-groups on the Polish border to be cautious. He had directed SA-groups not to show themselves in uniform.

The Reich Foreign Minister recommended the SA be cautious, especially in Danzig.

In addition, he pointed out that Communists in SA uniforms were being caught continuously. These stool pigeons had to be hanged. Justice had to find means and ways to make possible such an exemplary punishment for Communist stool pigeons.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2964-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, South German Edition,
Munich, Monday 1st February 1937.

MEMORIAL MEETING OF THE REICH CABINET
All the Members of the Cabinet Bearers of the
Gold Party Insignia.

Early lifting of the ban on membership in the party.

Berlin, January 31.—The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor had called the members of the Reich government to a ministerial discussion at the Cabinet Room of the Reich Chancellery on Saturday afternoon, which turned out to be a most impressive festivity, being the fourth anniversary of the appointment of the Hitler Cabinet by the Reich President von Hindenburg.

In warm, emotional words the Fuehrer recalled the political developments of the past years, which had taken on such historical importance as could never have been foreseen four years ago. The Fuehrer expressed his sincere thanks for the efforts of the members of his cabinet and for their loyal collaboration, by specially pointing out the great success of the individual ministers in their respective fields of activity.

In view of the anticipated lifting of the ban for party membership, the Fuehrer, as the first step in this regard, personally carried out the enlistment into the party of the members of the Cabinet who so far had not belonged to it, and he handed them

simultaneously the Gold Party Badge, the supreme badge of honor of the party.

In addition the Fuehrer awarded the Gold Party Badge to Generaloberst Freiherr von Fritsch, the General-Admiral Dr. h.c. Raeder, the Prussian Minister of Finance Professor Popitz and the Secretary of State and Chief of the Presidential Chancellory, Dr. Meissner. The Fuehrer also honored with the gold party badge the party members State Secretary Dr. Lammers, State Secretary Funk, State Secretary Koerner and State Secretary General of the Airforce Milch.

On behalf of the entire Reich Cabinet thereupon the ministerial president Generaloberst Goering expressed in highly emotional words to the Fuehrer the thanks of the members of the cabinet for all the grand and beautiful things which they could experience and help to create in those past four years under the leadership of the Fuehrer. The Fuehrer may rest assured that he had in the Reich cabinet his most loyal collaborators, and that everyone of them would gladly and enthusiastically do his utmost to assist the Fuehrer with all his power in carrying out his grand and unique plans. Generaloberst Goering concluded his address expressing his best wishes for the Fuehrer's personal well-being, for his life and for his task.

Reich Minister for War General Fieldmarshal v. Blomberg expressed thanks to the Fuehrer in the name of the Armed Forces for the incomparable experience of every German soldier in the past four years. The Reich Foreign Minister Freiherr v. Neurath thanked in the name of those members of the cabinet, who so far did not belong to the Party.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2967-PS

Heidelberg, November 17, 1945

Dr. Hans Anschuetz, at present District Court Director [Landgerichtsdirektor] at Heidelberg, after having been duly sworn, deposes as follows:

I was born in 1901 in Heidelberg, the son of university professor Dr. Gerhard Anschuetz. After attending high schools [Gymnasien] in Berlin-Grunewald and Heidelberg, I studied law, and according to my inclination became a judge. Until 1933 I was employed as public prosecutor at Heidelberg, then I was transferred as Judge of a Local Court [Amtsgerichtsrat] and later Judge of the District Court [Landgerichtsrat] at Offenburg [Baden]. I was dismissed from service in the armed forces in 1944, because the father of my wife was a Jew, and for the same

reason I could no longer be employed as a judge; I was assigned to the War Damages Office [Kriegsschaedenamt] at Mannheim. At present I am engaged again in my old profession as District Court Director [Landgerichtsdirektor] at Heidelberg.

In the attached statements on the problem of "National Socialism and Justice" I have recorded the experience which I was able to acquire during the last twelve years as a judge.

Statements on the Problem "National Socialism and Justice."

It was a matter of course that a totalitarian system like that of National Socialism could not make an exception of the administration of justice in the extension of its power. The "coordination" or "elimination" of the administration of justice was achieved gradually but purposefully.

1. Immediately after the seizure of power those judges who were undesirable for political or racial reasons were eliminated or demoted from leading positions to unimportant ones; in particular they were eliminated from criminal courts. For this purpose they used the "Law Concerning the Reconstruction of the Professional Civil Service" of 7 April 1933, which did away with the principle that judges could not be removed or demoted and thereby destroyed the guarantees of the independence of justice.

2. Subsequently, the system of spying upon and supervising the political opinions of each citizen, which permeated the entire public and private life in Germany, was, of course, also extended to judges. This spy system eventually reached the point of open attacks and defamatory statements in the press; this was done particularly in the newspapers "Der Stuermer" and "Das Schwarze Korps", which took delight in distorting reports of trials and in naming those judges who had imposed sentences which the party considered intolerable. The political power of these papers, or rather those persons who were behind them, namely, Streicher and Himmler, was so great that not even the Reich Minister of Justice succeeded in having them publish corrections of trial reports which were demonstrably untrue.

3. Finally, the German Civil Service Code of 26 January 1937 (effective as of 1 July 1937) placed judges on the same level with all other public officials. Article 71 of this Code made it possible to retire any official who "indicated that he was no longer prepared to intercede at all times for the National Socialist State."

4. But while even the German Civil Service Code made certain exceptions for judges (Article 171 prohibited the retirement of judges solely because of the contents of decisions made by them), Hitler, in the Reichstag meeting of 26 April 1942 had the Reichs-

tag confer upon him the "right" to dismiss judges even without regard to vested rights, if he thought it necessary. This Reichstag speech of Hitler's really constituted a signal testimonial to the German judge because it showed that Hitler had reasons to be discontent with the administration of justice in that it had not been sufficiently subservient to the party.

5. After the issuance of the German Civil Service Code, strong pressure was brought to bear upon all officials, including judges, to join the NSDAP or not to reject requests to join; otherwise there existed the danger that they might be retired or dismissed. But once a party member, a judge was under party discipline and party jurisdiction which dominated his entire life as official and as private person.

6. In addition to these measures concerning judges, the party resorted to measures which might be characterized as the "undermining of regular jurisdiction" and the "establishment of special jurisdiction."

Until the end of 1933, the Supreme Court [Reichsgericht] was the highest German tribunal with jurisdiction over cases of treason and high treason. For that reason, the Reichstag fire trial still came before the Supreme Court. As is well known, it ended with the acquittal of most of the accused, whom the regime had hoped to see convicted as members of the Communist party. After this trial, the Supreme Court was deprived of its jurisdiction in matters of treason and high treason. This was transferred by law of 28 April 1934 to the newly created People's Court [Volksgerichtshof], which consisted of only two professional judges (even these, of course, were selected primarily because of political considerations) and five higher party functionaries. Thus, this court offered a guarantee that the law would be applied exclusively in accordance with the principles of the NSDAP.

Even prior to this, the law of 21 March 1933 had created Special Courts [Sondergerichts] for the trial of political crimes. Their members were appointed at first by the Governing Council [Praesidium] of the District Court in whose district the Special Court was established, and later by the Appeal Court President [Oberlandesgerichtspraesident]. Actually, only party members were made judges of the Special Courts.

The power of these Special Courts was increased in the interest of the party, first, since it was up to the public prosecutor to decide whether to bring a case before the ordinary court or the Special Court and, second, by reason of the fact that not every German attorney but only those especially admitted attorneys

could act as defense counsel before the Special Courts, and finally, by the virtue of the fact that there was no appeal from the decisions of the Special Courts.

7. A further means of influencing judges was contained in the institution of "Judges' Letters". In these letters, which were issued by the Reich Ministry of Justice and destined for internal distribution only, law cases were commented upon as illustrative of good or bad examples; while no names of judges were contained in them, they did name the respective courts and thus exercised pressure upon the judges.

Under the slogan of "Directed Justice", finally, they used pressure upon judges by having the District Attorney [Oberstaatsanwalt] in important criminal cases which might also include nonpolitical matters, inform the presiding judge prior to the trial of the punishment which would be sought and point out that this sentence would be expected of him.

8. The strongest interference with the administration of justice, however, developed increasingly after 1933 "outside of" [neben] the administration of justice. The police, under the command of the Reichsfuehrer SS, arrested persons who were *persona non grata* for political or even for other reasons without judicial procedure (and, indeed, without any procedure at all) and detained them in prisons and concentration camps. In political cases, it was the rule rather than the exception that accused persons who had been acquitted by the court were taken immediately after trial into "protective custody" by the police and thus disappeared into concentration camps.

9. Finally, the party sabotaged the administration of justice by failing to execute sentences imposed upon "old fighters" or otherwise specially favored party comrades and by nullifying the sentences through the arbitrary exercise of the right of pardon.

10. The foregoing list of attempts to influence justice is, of course, by no means complete.

[signed] Dr. Hans Anschuetz

Sworn to before me this 17th day of
November, 1945, at Heidelberg, Germany.

Seymour M. Peyser
Major, J.A.G.D.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2968-PS

HEADQUARTERS
UNITED STATES FORCES IN AUSTRIA
Office of the Judge Advocate
APO 777, U.S. ARMY

14 November 1945

Memorandum to Lieutenant Richard Heller:

Inclosed herewith you will find two photographs of the monument of the plaque erected on the Austrian Chancellery in Vienna by the Nazis in memoriam to the killers of Dollfus. These were found, after a long and tedious search, in the National Library in Vienna and are forwarded herewith for your information and such action as you may deem necessary. Delivery of the original plaque is impossible inasmuch as it was smashed and the pieces were scattered as rubble.

ARTHUR T. RATCLIFFE
Major, JAGD, Asst. Judge Advocate

2 Incls
photographs of plaque.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2970-PS

NEW FORMATION OF LAW AND ECONOMY
[Neugestaltung Von Recht und Wirtschaft]
Edited by C. Schaefer, Chief Counselor of the County Court, ret. Member of the Academy for German Law, Book 13, Part 1.
New Law of the State I
The New Construction of the State
by
Dr. Wilhelm Stuckart and Dr. Rolf Schiedermair
State Sec'y in the Ministry of Interior, Berlin — Oberregierungsrat Ministry of Interior, Berlin
Published at Leipzig by W. Kohlehammer, dept. Schaeffer, in 1943. (17th revised and supplemented edition)
[Pages 138, 139]

II. The Measures for German Defense

B. Combining the Supreme Reich Authorities.

The task of the Council of Ministers for the Reich Defense, to achieve uniformity in administration and economy, is being facilitated by the fact that the competent Supreme Reich Authorities for the civil administration—with the exception of the economic administration—are combined under a plenipotentiary and are uniformly represented by him in the Counsel of Ministers for the Reich Defense. In the economic sphere, the Reichministry for Economics and the Reichbank also are subordinate to a pleni-

potentiary, and beyond this the Deputy of the 4-year Plan, who at the same time is the President of the Counsel of Ministers, heads the entire economic administration.

I. The Plentipotentiary for Reich Administration [GBV].

Reich Minister, Reichleiter D. Frick is the GBV; his deputy is the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police Himmler.

1. Under the authority of the GBV are: The Reichministry of the Interior; Reichministry of Justice; Reichsministry for Science, Education and Peoples' Training; the Reichministry for Ecclesiastical Affairs; and the Reich Office for Geographical Allocation.

2. The GBV is empowered to issue legal decrees within his sphere in agreement with the deputy for the 4-year Plan or the Plenipotentiary for Economics and the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces. These decrees may even deviate from existing laws.

Decrees based on this authority will have the following preamble "On the basis of legal empowerment the following is decreed:"

II. The Plenipotentiary for Economics [GBW].

In the sphere of economy the Deputy of the 4-year Plan already combines the economical administration uniformly, since his authority has remained unimpeded by the creation of the Counsel of Ministers for the Reich Defense. Therefore, as long as the powers of the deputy for the 4-year Plan remain in force, a detailed regulation for the economic sphere, corresponding to the GBV, is not necessary. Here, however, the following applies:

1. The task of the GBW consists in the uniform conduct of the Reich Ministry for Economics and of the Reichsbank. Like the GBV, he may issue legal decrees in agreement with the GBV and the OKW, decrees which may also deviate from existing laws. To the form of these decrees the same applies as to the decrees of the GBV. Reich Minister Funk is GBW.

2. For the rest, the uniform conduct of economics is the affair of the deputy of the 4-year Plan. Decrees within the economic sphere are, therefore, principally issued on the basis of the powers of the deputy of the 4-year Plan, in as much as they are not matters of the Ministry of Economics and of the Reichsbank, as demonstrated under 1.

I certify that the following is an accurate statement of positions and honors held by me:

A. Member of NSDAP from 30 January 1937 to 1945. (Awarded Golden Party Badge, 30 January 1937.) NSDAP No. unknown. The presentation was made against my will and without my being asked.

B. SS General. SS #287680.
   1. Personally appointed Gruppenfuehrer by Hitler September 1937. Appointment was made against my will and without my being asked.
   2. Promoted to Obergruppenfuehrer, 21 June 1943.

C. Reich Minister of Foreign Affairs.
   1. Appointed by Papen on 2 June 1932.
   2. Appointed by Hitler 30 January 1933.

   } Appointed by Reichpresident Hindenburg.

   3. Replaced by Ribbentrop on 4 February 1938.

D. Inactive Reichminister from 4 February 1938 until May 1945.

E. President, Secret Cabinet Council (Appointed February 4, 1938). The Cabinet Council never sat nor conferred.

F. Member of Reich Defense Council from ..... to 1945. No.

G. Reich Protector for Bohemia and Moravia.
   1. Appointed 18 March 1939.
   2. On leave from 27 September 1941.
   3. Replaced by Frick, 25 August 1943.

H. Awarded "Adlerorden" by Hitler at time of appointment as Reichsprotektor. Ribbentrop was the only other German to receive this decoration.

[signed] Constantin von Neurath
CONSTANTIN von NEURATH
17 November 1945.

[signed] Dr. von Luedinghausen,
Defense Counsel

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2973-PS

CERTIFICATE

Nurnberg, Germany

I hereby certify and agree that the following positions in the NSDAP and the German Government were held by Baldur von Schirach at or within the times stated for each position, or, if no time is stated, at some point between 1924 and 1945.

1. Member of NSDAP, 1925-1945.
2. Member of Reichstag, 1932-1945.

3. Reich Youth Leader on Staff of SA Supreme Command, holding rank of General [Obergruppenfuehrer], in the SA, 1933. (I was Gruppenfuehrer and Reich Youth Leader on Staff of SA Supreme Command from 1931 until 1932; from that time on I was made independent [Reichsleiter] and only kept my rank and title as Gruppenfuehrer and—since about 1941—Obergruppenfuehrer.)
4. Reichsleiter in the NSDAP for Youth Education, 1932-1945.
5. Leader of Youth in the German Reich (Jugend fuehrer des Deutschen Reiches), 1933-1940. (As "Jugendfuehrer des Deutschen Reichs" I belonged in 1933 to the Ministry of the Interior, then since 1936 to the Ministry of Education. On December 1, 1936 my office became "Oberste Reichsbehoerde.")
6. Leader of Hitler Jugend (Reichsjugendfuehrer der NSDAP) 1931-1940.
7. Reich Defense Commissioner for Vienna, 1940-1945.
8. Reichstatthalter of Vienna, 1940-1945.
9. Gauleiter of Vienna, 1940-1945.
10. Deputy to the Fuehrer for Inspection of the Hitler Youth (Beauftrager des Fuehrer fur die Inspektion der Gesamten Hitler Jugend), 1940-1945.

Signed: V. Schirach.
Signed: Dr. Sauter, R.A.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2974-PS

Date: 17 November 1945

Nurnberg, Germany

CERTIFICATE

I hereby certify that the following positions in industry, National Socialist German Workers Party, and German or Thuringian governments were held by Fritz Sauckel at or between the times indicated for each position, or, if no time is stated, at some point between 1925 and 1945.

1. Member of Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei (1925-1945). (Member of National Socialist German Workers Party.) Member No. 1395.
2. Member of Reichstag [Mitglied des Reichstags] (1933-1945).
3. Gauleiter of Thuringia (1927-1945).

4. Member of Thuringian legislature (Landtag) (1927-33/34).
5. Minister of Interior and head of Thuringian State Ministry (May 1933).
6. Reichsstatthalter for Thuringia (1933-1945).
7. SA Obergruppenfuehrer (November 1937-1945). Does not recall date of appointment.
8. SS Obergruppenfuehrer (January 1942-1945). Does not recall date of appointment.
9. Administrator Berlin-Suhler Waffen & Fahrzeugwerke (1935).
10. Head of Gustloff-Werke Nationalsozialistische Industrie-Stiftung (1936). Honorary Head of Foundation.
11. General Plenipotentiary for Labor Allocation (Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer den Arbeitseinsatz) (21 March 1942-1945).

/s/ Fritz Sauckel
Fritz Sauckel

/s/ Dr. Servatius
Counsel for Fritz Sauckel

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2975-PS

AFFIDAVIT OF JULIUS STREICHER

I, Julius Streicher, of lawful age, being duly sworn upon oath, state that:

1. I was a member of the NSDAP from 1921-1945.
2. I was a member of the Reichstag from 1933-1945.
3. I was a General in the SA only honorary.
4. I was Gauleiter of Franconia from 1925-February 1940.
5. I was Editor in Chief until 1933 and Publisher of "Der Stuermer" from 1923-1945.
6. I was leader of the anti-boykott against the Jewish World Boykott in Spring 1933, but only for *one day*.

Subscribed to before me this 19 day of Nov. 1945.

[Sgd] Julius Streicher

Approved: [Sgd] Dr. Marx
Attorney for Defendant

AFFIDAVIT BY HANS FRITZSCHE AS TO HIS ACTIVITIES IN THE REICH MINISTRY FOR PEOPLE'S ENLIGHTENMENT AND PROPAGANDA AND TO HIS MEMBERSHIP IN THE NSDAP

I, Hans Fritzsche, held the offices mentioned below for the periods indicated:

1. Member of the NSDAP, from 1 May 1933 until 1945; however, I have never held an office in the NSDAP.
2. Head of the Wireless News Service [Drahtloser Dienst], from 1932 until 1938.
3. Head of the News Section within the Press Division of the Reich Cabinet [Presseabteilung der Reichsregierung] within the Reich Ministry for People's Enlightenment and Propaganda [Ministerium fuer Volksaufklaerung und Propaganda], from 1933 until 1937.
4. Chief of the Home Press Division within the Press Division of the Reich Cabinet in the Reich Ministry for People's Enlightenment and Propaganda [Chef der "Abteilung Deutsche Presse" Teil der "Presseabeilung der Reichsregierung" im Reichsministerium fuer Volksaufklaerung und Propaganda], from 1938 until 1942.
5. Ministerial director in the Reich Ministry for People's Enlightenment and Propaganda, from 1942 until 1945.
6. Plenipotentiary for the Political Organization of the Greater German Radio in the Reich Ministry for People's Enlightenment and Propaganda [Beauftragter fuer die politische Gestaltung des Grossdeutschen Rundfunks im Reichsministerium fuer Volksaufklaerung und Propaganda], from 1942 until 1945.
7. Head of the Radio Division [Leiter der Abteilung Rundfunk] in the Reich Ministry for People's Enlightenment and Propaganda with the title Ministerialdirektor, from 1942 until 1945.
8. Accordingly I have never been a member of the Reich Cabinet [Reichsregierung].

I hereby declare that the above statement is true.

Nurnberg, Germany, 19 November, 1945.

/s/ Hans Fritzsche
HANS FRITZSCHE

As witness:
/s/ Dr. Fritz
DR. HEINZ FRITZ
Defense Lawyer

Walter Funk — Nurnberg
November 12, 1945

CERTIFICATE

1. Member of the NSDAP: June 31—45
2. Member of the Reichstag: Summer 32—Spring 33
3. Chief of Press for the Reich Government (in the Reich Chancellery) 30.1.33—Nov. 37
4. State Secretary in the Reich Ministry for Public Enlightenment and Propaganda March 33—Nov. 37
5. Reich Minister of Economics Nov. 37—45
6. President of the Reich Bank Jan. 39—45
7. Member of the Ministerial Council for Defense of the Reich 30. Aug. 39—45
8. Plenipotentiary of Economics 28. Aug. 39—45 (Since Dec. 39 only activities limited to Reich Ministry of Economics and the Reich Bank)

Nurnberg, November 14, 1945
Signed: Walter Funk — Signed: Dr. Sauter

OFFICES AND POSITIONS HELD BY DEFENDANT WILHELM FRICK

It is hereby agreed that Wilhelm Frick, a defendant in the action pending before the International Military Tribunal, was appointed or elected, as the case may be, to the positions and held the offices entitled thereto during the time as set forth below:

1. Member of the Nazi Party, 1925–1945.
2. Reichsleader of the Nazi Party, 1933–1945.
3. Floor leader of the Nazi Party in the Reichstag, 1928–1945.
4. Minister of the Interior and of Education of Thuringia, 23 January 1930 to 1 April 1931.
5. Chief of Division, Munich Police Department, 1917 to 10 November 1923.
6. Official in the Social Insurance Office, Munich, 1926 to 23 January 1930 and 1 April 1931 to 30 January 1933.
7. Reichsminister of the Interior, 30 January 1933 to 20 August 1943.
8. Prussian Minister of the Interior, 1 May 1934 to 20 August 1943.
9. Reichsdirector of elections, 1933 to 20 August 1943.
10. Member of the Reichs Defense Counsel as General Plenipotentiary for the administration of the Reich, 21 May 1935 to 20 August 1943.

11. Member of the Ministers' Council for the defense of the Reich, 21 May 1935 to 20 August 1943.

12. Reich Protector for Bohemia and Moravia, 20 August 1943 to 1945.

13. Reichsminister without portfolio, 20 August 1943 to 1945.

CERTIFICATE

I hereby certify that the above is true this 14 day of November 1945.

/s/ Frick
DEFENDANT

/s/ Dr. Pannenbecker
ATTORNEY FOR DEFENDANT

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2979-PS

Date 15 November 1945
Nurnberg, Germany

CERTIFICATE

I hereby certify and agree that the following positions in the Nationalsozialistischen Deutschen Arbeiterpartei and German government were held by Hans Michael Frank at, or within the times stated for each position, or, if no time is stated, at some point between 1927 and 1945:

1. Member of Nationalsozialistischen Deutschen Arbeiterpartei—1928–1945.

2. Member of the Reichstag [Mitglied des Reichstag]—1930-1945.

3. Reich Minister without portfolio—1934–1945.

4. Reich Commissar for the coordination of justice in the States and for reformation of the law [Reichskommissar fuer die Gleichschaltung der Justiz in der Landern und fuer Erneuerung der Rechtsordnung], April 1933-December 1934, in the Ministry of Justice.

5. President, International Chamber of Law (1941–42).

6. President, Academy of German Law [Praesident der Akademie fuer Deutsches Recht] 1933–1942.

7. Governor-General of the Occupied Polish Territories [General gouverneur fuer die besetzten polnischen Gebiete] October 1939 to 1945.

8. Bavarian State Minister of Justice—March 1933 to December 1934.

9. Reichsleiter of Nationalsozialistischen Deutschen Arbeiterpartei—1933–1942.

10. Leader of National Socialist Lawyers Bund [Nationalsozialistischen deutscher Juristen] from 1933 to 1942.

11. Editor or author of following between 1930 and 1942.
1. ("Deutsches Recht"
(Magazine of Bund of National Socialist Jurists.
2. Magazine of Academy of German Law.
3. National Socialist Handbook for Law and Legislation.

/s/ Dr. Frank

/s/ Dr. Seidl

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2980-PS

Nurnberg, Germany

CERTIFICATE

I hereby certify that the following positions in the Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei and German Government were held by Albert Speer at or between the time stated for each position, or, if no time is stated, at some point between 1932 and 1945. There are also listed certain organizations established by Albert Speer and honors conferred upon him:

1. Member of Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei (1932–1945).

2. Appointed Hitler's architect on the death of Ludwig Troost (1934).

3. General Inspector of Buildings for the Reich capitol. Awarded golden badge of honor of party (1937).

4. After September 1939 organized Baustab Speer for the construction of German armament works. Formed the Transportflotte Speer within the ranks of NSKK (1939).

5. Appointed to Dr. Todt's post as Reichsminister for Armaments and Munitions and also of party office held by Dr. Todt. Became head of Organization Todt (February 1942).

6. Appointed General Plenipotentiary for Armaments within the Four-Year Plan Ministry (March 1942).

7. Took charge of Armaments Office of the German High Command (May 1942).

8. Entrusted with entire German war production for duration of hostilities, and given title of Reichsminister for Armaments and War Production (1943).

9. Member of German Reichstag (1941–1945).

10. Member of Central Planning Board (1943–1945).

/s/ Dr. Flaechsner
Counsel for Albert Speer

Albert Speer
/s/ Speer

693258—46—44

THE GREAT GERMAN REICHSTAG
[Der Grossdeutsche Reichstag]
IVth Election period
Edition of 1943
by E. Kienast, Page 167.

Borman (Munich) Martin, Secretary of the Fuehrer, Reichsleiter, Head of the Party Chancellery, Pullach near Munich, Sonnenwinkel, Sonnenweg 1, Mail Address: Munich 33, Fuehrerbau, and Berlin W8, Wilhelmstrasse 64 (Party Chancellery), 5th Service Command (Frankfurt, Oder).

Born on 17 June 1900 at Halberstadt. Protestant. Attended schools at Eisenach and Weimar. June 1918–1919 Gunner, then Agricultural Apprentice in Mecklenburg. August 1920–1926. Manager with General Power of Attorney of Mecklenburg Estate. Political Activity 1922–1923 Abschnittsleiter (Section Head) of the Organization "Rossbach" in Mecklenburg. July—December 1923 imprisonment on Remand at Leipzig. March 1924 Sentenced to one year imprisonment by the Supreme Judicial Court for the Protection of the Republic; after discharge in the Front Bann of the Party until Party entry. 1927–1928 Gau Press Officer in Thuringia; since 1 April 1928 Bezirksleiter (District Leader) and Gau Geschafts Fuehrer (Gau Manager); 15 November 1928 on the staff of the Supreme SA Command until August 1930; following until July 1933 henceforth Manager of the "Hilfskasse" of the NSDAP arranged by him. Since July 1933 Reichsleiter of the NSDAP. 12.5.1941 head of the Party Chancellery, has the Powers of a Reichsminister and belongs to the Reichs Cabinet and the Council of Ministers for the Reichs Defense. Secretary of the Fuehrer by decree of 12 April 1943. Member of the Reichstag since the 9 Election Period 1933.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2984-PS

1935 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGES 609, 611, 614
Law concerning Armed Forces of 21 May 1935,
Chapter II, Section 15.
Aryan Descent.

(1) Aryan descent is a prerequisite for active service in the Armed Forces.

(2) An examining committee will determine whether and to what extent exceptions may be permitted in accordance with directives which the Reich Minister of the Interior sets forth, in agreement with the Reich Minister of War.

(3) Only persons of Aryan descent may become officers in the Armed Forces.

(4) Members of the Armed Forces and of the reserve who are of Aryan descent, are prohibited from marrying persons of non-Aryan descent. Contraventions will result in the loss of any military rating.

(5) The service of nonAryans during war remains subject to special regulations.

* * * * * * *

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor
Adolf Hitler
The Reich Minister of Defense
von Blomberg
The Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2985-PS

No. 13

(R 4127/37/3)

Mr. Hadow to Sir John Simon.—(Received July 26, 1934)
(By telephone)

(No. 89)

(Telegraphic) En clair. Vienna.

FOLLOWING is gist of official version of events of yesterday given verbally to Diplomatic Corps last night by Ministers Schuschnigg and Fey.

"Council of Ministers summoned at 11 A.M. was broken off because Major Fey had received news of massing of men in military and police uniforms in a suburb of Vienna. Schutz Corps were mobilized and Counsellors Fey and Karwinsky were preparing protective measures when five truck loads (roughly 100 men) in uniform of Deutschmeister Regiment drove up, seized Federal chancery and made the above three Ministers and secretary and Under Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and roughly 140 civil servants, police detectives and soldiers prisoners. Chancellor was wounded in trying to escape by private staircase, being shot twice at close quarters.

"At the same time radio building in the centre of the town was similarly overwhelmed by twenty uniformed men and official announcer compelled to issue news that Dr. Dollfuss had resigned and Dr. Rintelen had taken his place as Chancellor. Police were soon able to reoccupy radio building, though material damage put the station temporarily out of action.

"The remainder of cabinet who had assembled in the Ministry of National Defense received orders from President Miklas, who returned to Vienna today, to reoccupy the federal chancery and not to recognize insurgents. The latter then forced Major Fey to act as intermediary. Owing to the necessity of saving the lives of those imprisoned, whom the insurgents threatened with death if the building were attacked, the cabinet authorized Neustadter Sturmer to offer insurgents safe-conduct to German border, which they had requested, 'provided the three cabinet ministers were handed over unharmed'. Offer was made publicly at 6 P.M., Neustadter Sturmer standing in the street below and Major Fey guarded by two insurgents with revolvers on balcony of building above. Insurgents asked German minister by telephone to witness agreement and demanded an escort of regular troops to the border. They also asked to be allowed to enter Germany and become German citizens.

"Negotiations then took place between German minister, Major Fey and Neustadter Sturmer and also privately between Dr. Rieth and insurgents in the building. As a result prisoners were released about 7 P. M. and insurgents, having laid down their arms, were taken under heavy escort to barracks in Vienna, where they still are. Chancellor, who saw Major Fey about 2 P.M. and asked that no blood should be shed, had unfortunately breathed his last about 6 P.M., not having had the services of a doctor.

"In reply to a question as to validity of guarantee of safe conduct now that chancellor had died, Dr. Schuschnigg replied that cabinet were still debating this point."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2986-PS

I, Wilhelm Frick, being first duly sworn, depose and say:

I was Plenipotentiary for Reich Administration [Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer die Reichsverwaltung] from the time when this office was created, until 20 August 1943. Heinrich Himmler was my deputy in this capacity. Before the outbreak of the war my task as Plenipotentiary for Reich Administration was the preparation of organization in the event of war, such as for instance, the appointment of liaison men in the different ministries who would keep in touch with me. As Plenipotentiary for Reich Administration, I, together with the Plenipotentiary for Economy and the OKW formed what was called a "3-Man College" [Dreierkollegium]. We also were members of the Reich Defense Council [Reichsverteidigungsrat], which was supposed to plan

preparations and decrees in case of war, which later on were published by the Ministerial Council for the Defense of the Reich. Since, as soon as the war started, everything had to be done speedily and there would have been no time for planning, such measures and decrees were prepared in advance in case of war. All one then still had to do was to pull out of the drawer the war orders that had been prepared. Later on, after the outbreak of the war, these decrees were enacted by the Ministerial Council for the defense of the Reich.

[signed] Dr. Wilhelm Frick

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 19th day of November 1945 in Nurnberg, Germany.

[signed] Warren F. Farr
Major, Judge Advocate General's Department
Army of the United States

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2987–PS

[Entries in the Diary of Count Galeazzo Ciano]

Introduction [Para. 5]

But the alliance [between Germany and Italy] had one clause according to which, for a period of three to four years, neither Italy nor Germany would raise questions likely to disturb order in Europe. However in the summer of '39 Germany advanced her claims against Poland, naturally without our knowledge; indeed, Ribbentrop had several times denied to our Ambassador that Germany had any intention of carrying the controversy to extremes. Despite these denials I remained unconvinced; I wanted to make sure for myself, and on August 11 I went to Salzburg. It was in his residence at Fuschl that Ribbentrop informed me, while we were waiting to go to eat, of the decision to start the fireworks, just as he might have told me about the most unimportant and commonplace administrative matter. "Well, Ribbentrop," I asked him while we were walking in the garden, "What do you want? The Corridor or Danzig?" "Not any longer"—and he fixed on me those cold Musee Grevin eyes of his —"We want war."

* * * * * * *

January 20 and 21, 1941 [Mussolini and Ciano are visiting Hitler and Ribbentrop at Obersalzberg]

Mussolini says he brought him up to date on Italian affairs and talked to him about the unenthusiastic but not actively antagonistic attitude of the King, and finally told him of the Badoglio affair, which Hitler compared to the Frisch affair. The Duce is

pleased with the conversation on the whole. I am less pleased, particularly as Ribbentrop, who had always been so boastful in the past, told me, when I asked him outright how long the war would last, that he saw no possibility of it ending before 1942. And what will happen to us?

There were many other conversations, the most important of which took place Monday with the military leaders. Hitler spoke for some two hours about his forthcoming intervention in Greece; the entire question was presented from a technical point of view as part of the general political picture. I must say that he is a past master at this. Our military men were much impressed * * *

On the whole, results of the visit are good. There is complete solidarity between the two countries and we will act together in the Balkans * * *

* * * * * * *

August 11, 1939

I have collected in the conference records verbal transcripts of my conversations with Ribbentrop and Hitler. Here I shall only note some impressions of a general nature. Ribbentrop is evasive every time I ask him for particulars of the forthcoming German action. He has a guilty conscience. He has lied too many times about German intentions towards Poland not to feel embarrassment now over what he must tell me and what he is preparing to do.

The will to fight is unalterable. He rejects any solution which might satisfy Germany and prevent the struggle. I am certain that even if the Germans were given everything they demanded, they would attack just the same, because they are possessed by the demon of destruction.

Our conversation sometimes takes a dramatic turn. I do not hesitate to speak my mind in the most brutal manner. But this doesn't shake him in the least. I realize how little weight this view carries in German opinion.

The atmosphere is icy. And the cold feeling between us is reflected in our followers. During dinner we do not exchange a word. We distrust each other. But I at least have a clear conscience. He has not.

August 12, 1939

Hitler is very cordial, but he, too, is adamant and relentless in his decision. He speaks standing in the large drawing room of his house, in front of a table on which some maps are spread. He displays a thorough knowledge of military affairs. He speaks

with great calm and becomes excited only when he advises us to deliver the coup de grace to Yugoslavia as soon as possible.

I soon realize that there is nothing more to be done. Our arguments cannot serve to check him in the slightest. He keeps repeating that he will localize the conflict with Poland, but his affirmation that the great war must be fought while he and the Duce are still young leads me to believe that he is once again speaking in bad faith.

He has words of high praise for the Duce but listens in a disinterested and impersonal manner when I tell him of the trouble which a war will bring upon the Italian people. Fundamentally I feel that the alliance with us is useful to the Germans only for the number of forces we can divert from their fronts; nothing more. Our fate doesn't interest them. They know that the war will be decided by them, not by us. And at the end, they promise us a gift of charity.

August 13, 1939

The second talk with Hitler is shorter, and I would say more concise. Even in his manner the man reveals more than he did yesterday his desire for immediate action. The parting is cordial, but reserved on both sides.

At the Palazzo Venezia I report to the Duce * * *

The Duce's reactions are mixed. At first he agrees with me. Then he says that honor forces him to march with Germany. Finally, he admits that he wants his share of the booty in Croatia and Dalmatia.

* * * * * * *

December 3, 1941

Wednesday

Sensational move by Japan. The Ambassador asks for an audience with the Duce and reads him a long statement on the progress of the negotiations with America, concluding with the assertion that they have reached a dead end. Then, invoking the appropriate clause in the Tripartite Pact, he asks that Italy declare war on America immediately after the outbreak of hostilities and proposes the signature of an agreement not to conclude a separate peace. The interpreter translating this request was trembling like a leaf. The Duce gave fullest assurances, reserving the right to confer with Berlin before giving a reply. The Duce was pleased with the communication and said: "We are now on the brink of the intercontinental war which I predicted as early as September 1939." What does this new event

mean? In any case, it means that Roosevelt has succeeded in his maneuver. Since he could not enter into the war immediately and directly, he has entered it indirectly by letting himself be attacked by Japan. Furthermore, this event also means that every prospect of peace is becoming further and further removed, and that it is now easy—much too easy—to predict a long war. Who will be able to hold out longest? It is on this basis that the problem must be considered. Berlin's answer will be somewhat delayed, because Hitler has gone to the southern front to see General Kleist, whose armies continue to give way under the pressure of an unexpected Soviet offensive.

December 4, 1941

Thursday

Berlin's reaction to the Japanese move is extremely cautious. Perhaps they will accept because they cannot get out of it, but the idea of provoking America's intervention pleases the Germans less and less. Mussolini, on the other hand, is pleased about it.

* * * * * * *

December 5, 1941

Friday

A night interrupted by Ribbentrop's restlessness. After delaying two days, now he cannot wait a minute to answer the Japanese and at three in the morning he sent Mackensen to my house to submit a plan for a triple agreement relative to Japanese intervention and the pledge not to make a separate peace. He wanted me to awaken the Duce, but I did not do so, and the latter was very glad I hadn't * * *

* * * * * * *

December 8, 1941

Monday

A night telephone call from Ribbentrop; he is overjoyed about the Japanese attack on America. He is so happy about it that I am happy with him, though I am not too sure about the final advantages of what has happened. One thing is now certain: that America will enter the conflict, and that the conflict will be so long that she will be able to realize all her potential force. This morning I told this to the King who had been pleased about the event. He ended by admitting that in the "long run" I may be right. Mussolini was happy too. For a long time he has favored a definite clarification of relations between America and the Axis * * *

Affidavit of
KONTER-ADMIRAL GERHARD WAGNER

Nurnberg, Germany
19 November 1945

I, Gerhard Wagner, being first duly sworn on oath, state:

1. That I was 1 SKL 1A in the German Navy High Command from April 1939 to mid June 1941;

2. That I was Chief of 1 SKL in the German Navy High Command from mid June 1941 to approximately 28 June 1944;

3. That I was Admiral for Special Duties from approximately 28 June 1944 until the end of the war;

4. That I have been shown a photostatic copy purporting to be a Fuehrer-Order dated 18 October 1942 for the shooting of Commando Troops and a letter of transmittal over my signature dated 28 October 1942; that this document bears the identifying number SEC 24-10/C-179;

5. That I recognize this document as a copy of a Fuehrer-Order received by me;

6. That I recognize this document as a copy of a letter signed by me transmitting this Fuehrer-Order to lower echelons;

7. That I have no knowledge that my protest was made to higher headquarters regarding this order or that it was ever withdrawn;

8. That in my position I would have been advised of any withdrawal of this order;

9. That I have no knowledge of any case in which this order was carried out;

10. That I have also been shown a photostatic copy of a document purporting to be the minutes of conferences that took place in the Fuehrer Hauptquartier at which Admiral Doenitz was present, held on 20 February 1945; that this document bears the identifying number SEC 24–9/C–158 [C–158];

11. That I recognize this document as a copy of minutes prepared by me as Admiral for Special Duties after conferences referred to in paragraph 10, above, at which I was present;

12. That I recognize my initials appearing on this document;

13. That to the best of my knowledge and belief the other initials appearing at the end of this document are those of Admiral Doenitz with whose signature and initials I am familiar.

The facts stated above are true; this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; after reading over this statement I have signed and executed the same at Nurnberg/Germany this 19th day of November 1945.

s/ Gerhard Wagner
GERHARD WAGNER

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 19th day of November 1945 at Nurnberg/Germany.

s/ John B. Martin
JOHN B. MARTIN
Lt. (j.g.) USNR

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2990-PS

I, Walter Schellenberg, duly sworn, declare:

I recall the following conversation between Maj. Gen. Mueller, Chief of Gestapo, Amt IV of RSHA, and Kaltenbrunner Lt. Gen. (I myself did not partake in this conversation but I was present and able to follow the conversation.)

The first conversation took place in the summer of 1944 in a room of the office of Obergruppenfuehrer Kaltenbrunner in Berlin, Wilhelmstrasse #102 where, toward the end of luncheon, the Amt Chief (Bureau Chief) Mueller directed the question to Kaltenbrunner what was to be done with 25 French prostitutes, diseased with syphilis who took up a great deal of space in a hospital the name of which I no longer recall. He answered, "Shoot them."

The second incident was in the fall of 1944 in a room of the new office of Amt IV, Kurfuersten Strasse, toward the end of one of the regular Amt chief's conferences. It centered around an inmate named Dohnany who played a role in the events of the 20th of July and who had contracted an incurable disease. In this case Kaltenbrunner said also "Shoot him".

The third incident was a conversation between Kaltenbrunner, Gruppenfuehrer Nebe and Gruppenfuehrer Mueller. This took place in the spring of 1944 in Berlin, Wilhelmstrasse #102, at the end of an Amtschef conference, where the three above named agreed to confer about the problem which was being touched. The problem, as far as I heard the facts, concerned the following: Gruppenfuehrer Mueller and Nebe were in negotiations with gentlemen of the Foreign Office on a note of the International Red Cross in which protest was raised against the shooting of English and possibly also American prisoners. Kaltenbrunner consulted Mueller and Nebe in order to find out in what form one could best

cover up the actually effected shootings in each individual case. Kaltenbrunner spoke of death resulting from bomb attacks, shooting while attempting to escape and while offering resistance. Each individual case was to be justified individually.

If I remember correctly these approximately 50 people who were shot had escaped from a camp near Breslau.

It was not even then possible for me to get a clear picture out of the bits of conversation since I was not familiar with the subject matter.

In 1944 on another occasion but also in the course of an Amtschef conference, I heard fragments of conversation between Kaltenbrunner and Mueller. I remember distinctly the following remark of Kaltenbrunner:

"All offices of the SD and the security police are to be informed that pogroms of the populace against English and American terror-fliers were not to be interfered with; on the contrary, this hostile mood is to be fostered".

Further, in 1944, towards the end of an Amtschef conference, upon Kaltenbrunner's return from an official trip to Vienna and Linz, he, Kaltenbrunner, told of his visits in the concentration camp Mauthausen and of his friend Ziereis who was commandant of that camp. Kaltenbrunner reported with pride that he had virtually himself, as higher SS and police leader in Vienna built up that camp and that it now was producing most valuable armament work, protected against air raids.

Toward the end of the war, especially after the 20th of July 1944, Kaltenbrunner became better acquainted with Hitler. He was especially friendly with Fegelein and his wife, the sister of Eva Braun. So powerful had Kaltenbrunner become toward the end that even Himmler feared him.

Himmler told me on the 13th of April 1945 when I asked him to receive the representative of the Jewish world congress, Mr. Storsch, from Stockholm "But how am I going to do that with Kaltenbrunner around, I shall then be completely at his mercy!"

This has been stated and sworn to by me today the 18th November 1945.

/s/ Walter Schellenberg

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 18th November 1945 in Nurnberg, Germany.

/s/ Whitney R. Harris
Lieutenant, USNR

I, Hermann Friedrich Graebe, declare under oath:

At Wiesbaden, on 10 November 1945 I made two statements describing as an eye-witness the execution of Jews on the former airport near Dubno, Ukraine, and the herding together, ill-treatment and killing of men, women and children of the former Ghetto at Rowno, Ukraine.

By way of corollary to these statements I depose as follows:

1. The SS-man acting as the executioner on the edge of the pit during the shooting of Jewish men, women and children on the airport near Dubno, wore an SS-uniform with a grey armband about 3 cm wide on the lower part of his sleeve with the letters "SD" in black on it, woven in or embroidered.

2. SS-Sturmbannfuehrer Dr. Puetz was in charge of the carrying out of the operation (Aktion) at Rowno during the night of 13th July 1942. I knew Dr. Puetz personally as the "Kommandeur der SP u. SD" [commander of the Security Police and Security Service] of Rowno, for I had had several discussions with him with a view to preventing a pogrom against the Jews [Judenaktion] at Sdolbunow, Misotsch and Ostrog. Dr. Puetz was introduced to me by the Area Commissioner Georg Marschall. In addition I definitely remember that a nameplate was fixed on the outside of the door to his office bearing his name and rank.

On the morning of 14 July I recognized three or four SS-men in the Ghetto, whom I knew personally and who were all members of the Security Service in Rowno. These persons also wore the armband mentioned above. I cannot recall their names, but, in my opinion, the foreman Fritz Einsporn must know their names, as, to my knowledge, he corresponded with them.

I make the foregoing statement in Wiesbaden, Germany, on 13 November 1945. I swear before God. that this is the absolute truth.

(S) Fr. Graebe
(t) HERMANN FRIEDRICH GRAEBE

Before me, Homer B. Crawford, being authorized to administer oaths, personally appeared Hermann Friedrich Graebe, who, being by me duly sworn through the interpreter Elisabeth Radzie-Jewska, made and subscribed the following statement:

I, Hermann Friedrich Graebe, declare under oath:

From September 1941 until January 1944 I was manager and engineer-in-charge of a branch office in Sdolbunow, Ukraine, of the Solingen building firm of Josef Jung. In this capacity it was my job to visit the building sites of the firm. Under contract to an Army Construction Office, the firm had orders to

erect grain storage buildings on the former airport of Dubno, Ukraine.

On 5 October 1942, when I visited the building office at Dubno, my foreman Hubert Moennikes of 21 Aussenmuehlenweg, Hamburg-Haarburg, told me that in the vicinity of the site, Jews from Dubno had been shot in three large pits, each about 30 meters long and 3 meters deep. About 1500 persons had been killed daily. All of the 5000 Jews who had still been living in Dubno before the pogrom were to be liquidated. As the shootings had taken place in his presence he was still much upset.

Thereupon I drove to the site, accompanied by Moennikes and saw near it great mounds of earth, about 30 meters long and 2 meters high. Several trucks stood in front of the mounds. Armed Ukrainian militia drove the people off the trucks under the supervision of an SS-man. The militia men acted as guards on the trucks and drove them to and from the pit. All these people had the regulation yellow patches on the front and back of their clothes, and thus could be recognized as Jews.

Moennikes and I went directly to the pits. Nobody bothered us. Now I heard rifle shots in quick succession, from behind one of the earth mounds. The people who had got off the trucks —men, women, and children of all ages—had to undress upon the order of an SS-man, who carried a riding or dog whip. They had to put down their clothes in fixed places, sorted according to shoes, top clothing and underclothing. I saw a heap of shoes of about 800 to 1000 pairs, great piles of under-linen and clothing. Without screaming or weeping these people undressed, stood around in family groups, kissed each other, said farewells and waited for a sign from another SS-man, who stood near the pit, also with a whip in his hand. During the 15 minutes that I stood near the pit I heard no complaint or plea for mercy. I watched a family of about 8 persons, a man and woman, both about 50 with their children of about 1, 8 and 10, and two grown-up daughters of about 20 to 24. An old woman with snow-white hair was holding the one-year old child in her arms and singing to it, and tickling it. The child was cooing with delight. The couple were looking on with tears in their eyes. The father was holding the hand of a boy about 10 years old and speaking to him softly; the boy was fighting his tears. The father pointed toward the sky, stroked his head, and seemed to explain something to him. At that moment the SS-man at the pit shouted something to his comrade. The latter counted off about 20 persons and instructed them to go behind the earth mound. Among

them was the family, which I have mentioned. I well remember a girl, slim and with black hair, who, as she passed close to me, pointed to herself and said, "23". I walked around the mound, and found myself confronted by a tremendous grave. People were closely wedged together and lying on top of each other so that only their heads were visible. Nearly all had blood running over their shoulders from their heads. Some of the people shot were still moving. Some were lifting their arms and turning their heads to show that they were still alive. The pit was already 2/3 full. I estimated that it already contained about 1000 people. I looked for the man who did the shooting. He was an SS-man, who sat at the edge of the narrow end of the pit, his feet dangling into the pit. He had a tommy gun on his knees and was smoking a cigarette. The people, completely naked, went down some steps which were cut in the clay wall of the pit and clambered over the heads of the people lying there, to the place to which the SS-man directed them. They lay down in front of the dead or injured people; some caressed those who were still alive and spoke to them in a low voice. Then I heard a series of shots. I looked into the pit and saw that the bodies were twitching or the heads lying already motionless on top of the bodies that lay before them. Blood was running from their necks. I was surprised that I was not ordered away, but I saw that there were two or three postmen in uniform nearby. The next batch was approaching already. They went down into the pit, lined themselves up against the previous victims and were shot. When I walked back, round the mound I noticed another truckload of people which had just arrived. This time it included sick and infirm people. An old, very thin woman with terribly thin legs was undressed by others who were already naked, while two people held her up. The woman appeared to be paralyzed. The naked people carried the woman around the mound. I left with Moennikes and drove in my car back to Dubno.

On the morning of the next day, when I again visited the site, I saw about 30 naked people lying near the pit—about 30 to 50 meters away from it. Some of them were still alive; they looked straight in front of them with a fixed stare and seemed to notice neither the chilliness of the morning nor the workers of my firm who stood around. A girl of about 20 spoke to me and asked me to give her clothes, and help her escape. At that moment we heard a fast car approach and I noticed that it was an SS-detail. I moved away to my site. 10 minutes later we hear shots from the vicinity of the pit. The Jews still alive had been ordered to

throw the corpses into the pit—then they had themselves to lie down in this to be shot in the neck.

I make the above statement at Wiesbaden, Germany, on 10th November 1945. I swear before God that this is the absolute truth.

Hermann Friedrich Graebe

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Wiesbaden, Germany, this 10 day of November 1945.

Homer B. Crawford
Major, AC
Investigator Examiner, War Crimes Branch

I, Elisabeth Radziejewska, being first duly sworn, state: That I truly translated the oath administered by Major Homer B. Crawford to Hermann Friedrich Graebe and that thereupon he made and subscribed the foregoing statement in my presence.

Elisabeth Radziejewska
Interpreter

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Wiesbaden, Germany, this 10 day of November 1945.

Homer B. Crawford, Major, AC
Investigator Examiner, War Crimes Branch

SECRET

The Area Commissioner [Gebietskommissar]
ROWNO

Ref * * *

Messrs. JUNG
Rowno

The Jewish workers employed by your firm are not affected by the program [Aktion]. You must transfer them to their new place of work by Wednesday, 15 July 1942 at the latest.

For the Area Commissioner
13/7.42 Beck
[Stamp]
Area Commissioner
Rowno

Before me, Homer B. Crawford, being authorized to administer oaths, personally appeared Hermann Friedrich Graebe, who, being by me duly sworn through the interpreter Elisabeth Radziejewska, made and subscribed the following statement:

I, Hermann Friedrich Graebe, declare under oath:

From September 1941 until January 1944 I was manager and engineer-in-charge of a branch office in Sdolbunow, Ukraine, of the Solingen building firm of Josef Jung. In this capacity it was my job to visit the building sites of the firm. The firm had, among others, a site in Rowno, Ukraine.

During the night of 13th July 1942 all inhabitants of the Rowno Ghetto, where there were still about 5000 Jews, were liquidated.

I would describe the circumstances of my being a witness of the dissolution of the Ghetto, and the carrying out of the pogrom [Aktion] during the night and the morning, as follows:

I employed for the firm, in Rowno, in addition to Poles, Germans, and Ukrainians about 100 Jews from Sdolbunow, Ostrog, and Mysotch. The men were quartered in a building,—5 Bahnhofstrasse, inside the Ghetto, and the women in a house at the corner of Deutsche Strasse,—98.

On Saturday, 11 July 1942, my foreman, Fritz Einsporn, told me of a rumor that on Monday all Jews in Rowno were to be liquidated. Although the vast majority of the Jews employed by my firm in Rowno were not natives of this town, I still feared that they might be included in this pogrom which had been reported. I therefore ordered Einsporn at noon of the same day to march all the Jews employed by us—men as well as women—in the direction of Sdolbunow, about 12 km from Rowno. This was done.

The Senior Jew [Judenrat] had learned of the departure of the Jewish workers of my firm. He went to see the Commanding Officer of the Rowno SIPO and SD, SS Major [SS Sturmbannfuehrer] Dr. Puetz, as early as the Saturday afternoon to find out whether the rumor of a forthcoming Jewish pogrom—which had gained further credence by reason of the departure of Jews of my firm—was true. Dr. Puetz dismissed the rumor as a clumsy lie, and for the rest had the Polish personnel of my firm in Rowno arrested. Einsporn avoided arrest by escaping from Sdolbunow. When I learned of this incident I gave orders that all Jews who had left Rowno were to report back to work in Rowno on Monday, 13 July 1942. On Monday morning I myself went to see the Commanding Officer, Dr. Puetz, in order to learn, for one thing, the truth about the rumored Jewish pogrom and secondly to ob-

tain information on the arrest of the Polish office personnel. SS Major [SS—Sturmbannfuehrer] Puetz stated to me that no pogrom (Aktion) whatever was planned. Moreover such a pogrom would be stupid because the firms and the Reichsbahn would lose valuable workers.

An hour later I received a summons to appear before the Area Commissioner of Rowno. His deputy, Stableiter and Cadet Officer [Ordensjunker] Beck, subjected me to the same questioning as I had undergone at the SD. My explanation that I had sent the Jews home for urgent delousing appeared plausible to him. He then told me—making me promise to keep it a secret—that a pogrom would in fact take place on the evening of Monday 13 July 1942. After lengthy negotiation I managed to persuade him to give me permission to take my Jewish workers to Sdolbunow—but only after the pogrom had been carried out. During the night it would be up to me to protect the house in the Ghetto against the entry of Ukrainian militia and SS. As confirmation of the discussion he gave me a document, which stated that the Jewish employees of Messrs. Jung were not affected by the pogrom [Original attached.]

On the evening of this day I drove to Rowno and posted myself with Fritz Einsporn in front of the house in the Bahnhofstrasse in which the Jewish workers of my firm slept. Shortly after 22:00 the Ghetto was encircled by a large SS detachment and about three times as many members of the Ukrainian militia. Then the electric arclights which had been erected in and around the Ghetto were switched on. SS and militia squads of 4 to 6 men entered or at least tried to enter the houses. Where the doors and windows were closed and the inhabitant did not open at the knocking, the SS men and militia broke the windows, forced the doors with beams and crowbars and entered the houses. The people living there were driven on to the street just as they were, regardless of whether they were dressed or in bed. Since the Jews in most cases refused to leave their houses and resisted, the SS and militia applied force. They finally succeeded, with strokes of the whip, kicks and blows with rifle butts in clearing the houses. The people were driven out of their houses in such haste that small children in bed had been left behind in several instances. In the street women cried out for their children and children for their parents. That did not prevent the SS from driving the people along the road, at running pace, and hitting them, until they reached a waiting freight train. Car after car was filled, and the screaming of women and children, and the cracking of whips and rifle shots resounded unceasingly.

693258—46—45

Since several families or groups had barricaded themselves in especially strong buildings, and the doors could not be forced with crowbars or beams, these houses were now blown open with hand grenades. Since the Ghetto was near the railroad tracks in Rowno, the younger people tried to get across the tracks and over a small river to get away from the Ghetto area. As this stretch of country was beyond the range of the electric lights, it was illuminated by signal rockets. All through the night these beaten, hounded and wounded people moved along the lighted streets. Women carried their dead children in their arms, children pulled and dragged their dead parents by their arms and legs down the road toward the train. Again and again the cries "Open the door!" "Open the door!" echoed through the Ghetto.

About 6 o'clock in the morning I went away for a moment, leaving behind Einsporn and several other German workers who had returned in the meantime. I thought the greatest danger was past and that I could risk it. Shortly after I left, Ukrainian militia men forced their way into 5 Bahnhofstrasse and brought 7 Jews out and took them to a collecting point inside the Ghetto. On my return I was able to prevent further Jews from being taken out. I went to the collecting point to save these 7 men. I saw dozens of corpses of all ages and both sexes in the streets I had to walk along. The doors of the houses stood open, windows were smashed. Pieces of clothing, shoes, stockings, jackets, caps, hats, coats, etc., were lying in the street. At the corner of a house lay a baby, less than a year old with his skull crushed. Blood and brains were spattered over the house wall and covered the area immediately around the child. The child was dressed only in a little shirt. The commander, SS Major Puetz, was walking up and down a row of about 80—100 male Jews who were crouching on the ground. He had a heavy dog whip in his hand. I walked up to him, showed him the written permit of Stabsleiter Beck and demanded the seven men whom I recognized among those who were crouching on the ground. Dr. Puetz was very furious about Beck's concession and nothing could persuade him to release the seven men. He made a motion with his hand encircling the square and said that anyone who was once here would not get away. Although he was very angry with Beck, he ordered me to take the people from 5 Bahnhofstrasse out of Rowno by 8 o'clock at the latest. When I left Dr. Puetz, I noticed a Ukrainian farm cart, with two horses. Dead people with stiff limbs were lying on the cart. Legs and arms projected over the side boards. The cart was making for the freight train. I took the remaining 74 Jews who had been locked in the house to Sdolbunow.

Several days after the 13th of July 1942 the Area Commissioner of Sdolbunow, Georg Marschall, called a meeting of all firm managers, railroad superintendents, and leaders of the Organization Todt and informed them that the firms, etc., should prepare themselves for the "resettlement" of the Jews which was to take place almost immediately. He referred to the pogrom in Rowno where all the Jews had been liquidated, i.e. had been shot near Kostolpol.

I make the above statement in Wiesbaden, Germany, on 10 November 1945. I swear by God that this is the absolute truth.

Hermann Friedrich Graebe

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Wiesbaden, Germany this 10 day of November 1945.

Homer B. Crawford
Major, AC
Investigator Examiner,
War Crimes Branch

I, Elisabeth Radziejewska, being first duly sworn, state; That I truly translated the oath administered by Major Homer B. Crawford to Hermann Friedrich Graebe and that thereupon he made and subscribed the foregoing statement in my presence.

Elisabeth Radziejewska
Interpreter

Subscribed and sworn before me at Wiesbaden, Germany, this 10th day of November 1945.

Homer B. Crawford
Major, AC
Investigator Examiner
War Crimes Branch, US Army

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2994-PS

Nurnberg, Germany,
19 November, 1945.

AFFIDAVIT OF KURT VON SCHUSCHNIGG—FORMER CHANCELLOR OF AUSTRIA

I, Kurt von Schuschnigg, being first duly sworn, depose and say as follows:

That, I was Federal Chancellor of Austria from 1 August 1934 until 11 March, 1938; that during my tenure of office as Federal Chancellor of Austria, more particularly on the 11th day of July, 1936, I negotiated with the then existing Government of the

German Reich, and with Adolf Hitler, an Agreement, more particularly known as the Agreement of 11 July 1936.

I further depose and say that, prior to the consummation of the aforesaid Agreement, the German Government had placed certain economic barriers against trade between German and Austrian subjects—to wit—the 1,000 mark barrier, which said barrier provided that any German citizen who crosses the border of Germany into Austria is obliged to pay to the German Government the sum of 1,000 Reich Marks for the privilege thereof. Austria had been accustomed before this edict of the German Government to receive into Austria some one hundred thousand visitors from Germany annually.

I further state that the aforesaid barrier placed against Austria was extremely injurious to Austrian agriculture and industrialist interests.

As the Federal Chancellor of Austria, I accordingly attempted to reach an assurance from the Government of the German Reich, and more particularly Adolf Hitler, the Chief of the aforesaid Government of Germany, that he, Adolf Hitler, would lift the 1,000 Mark barrier he had levied against Austria and reassure Austria that he had no political designs concerning our State, Austria.

At that time, Franz von Papen, who was the duly constituted representative of Germany in Austria, namely, special Ambassador to Vienna, conducted all negotiations with the Austrian Government for the conclusion of the aforesaid Agreement.

I further depose and say that a draft of the said Agreement was prepared in Vienna, Austria, by the Austrian Government, together with von Papen. That the said draft was carried by von Papen to Germany, and with minor alterations there accepted by Hitler without further formality, by either Hitler or the Austrian Government.

The said Agreement being as follows:

1. "The Reich Government recognizes the full sovereignty of the Federal State of Austria, in the sense of the Fuehrer and the Reichskansler's statements of May 21st, 1935". (Germany has neither the intention nor the desire to interfere in internal Austrian affairs. or to carry through an annexation or anschluss of Austria).

2. Internal political matters, including the question of Austrian National Socialism, are regarded by each State as purely the private affair of the other, which it will not seek to influence directly or indirectly.

3. Austria promises to conduct its general policy, especially vis-a-vis Germany, in accordance with the fact that Austria recognizes herself to be a German State.

I further depose and state that there was a secret part of the said treaty, which contained generally the following Agreement:

1. Nazi organizations shall be started on Austrian soil for German subjects, provided they do not try to influence by propaganda Austrian subjects.

2. Recalling that both States belong to the German Cultural Circle they mutually agree to abstain from allowing any aggressive tendencies against the other in broadcasting, film, news or theatrical matters. Restrictions on books were to be gradually removed.

3. Press—Each country obliges itself to influence its Press, including that of the emigres—so that it shall not interfere in internal affairs, and shall restrict its criticism of the other. Austria accepts five national newspapers. The Berliner Borsenzeitung; Berliner Tagblatt; Deutsche Allgemeine Zeitung; Leipziger Neueste Nachrichten; and the Essener Nationalzeitung.

4. Austria will examine the question of the return of the Austrian Legion.

5. Austria sanctions the use of the Swastika badge and Banner and the singing of the Horst Wessel song, by German subjects in Austria.

6. Provided for the mutual abolition of restrictions on tourists visits—abolish the 1,000 mark barrier.

7. Future touristic trade between the two countries.

8. Same as para 3 of the original Agreement above.

9. a. Austria grants an amnesty to all Nazis, except those guilty of grave crimes, including the members of the Austrian Legion, if permitted to return.

b. With the object of encouraging a real appeasement, the Austrian Chancellor declares that he is prepared, at a suitable moment which he intends shall come in the near future, to summon leaders of the so-called "national opposition in Austria" to cooperate in taking political responsibility. The persons concerned shall enjoy the confidence of the Austrian Chancellor, whom he is to select himself. It is hereby agreed that these persons shall be given the task of providing, in accordance with a plan to be drawn up in advance, for the internal satisfaction of the wishes of the National opposition and their cooperation in forming political opinions in Austria."

Notwithstanding the agreement by and between Austria and Germany, consummated on 11 July 1936, Germany continued to support the National Socialist Party in Austria, backing and encouraging the said National Socialist Party then existing in Austria, to create overt acts against the legally constituted Government of Austria, with the design to overthrow the Government of Austria, to wit:

1. The Olympic Torchlight Demonstration during the last days of July 1936, when, at the occasion of the Olympic games, the Olympic torch passed Vienna on its way from Athens to Berlin, an official celebration was planned, which was to be held on the Vienna Heldenplatz (Heroes' Square—Burg); the Federal President, the Government, and the Diplomatic Corps were to be present, prepared to give official speeches, etc.

The National Socialists—organized at the time into the "Deutscher Turnerbund" (German Athletic League)—interrupted the celebration with a well-prepared demonstration in favor of the Anschluss (singing of National Socialist songs, giving of the Hitler salute, etc.) which, of course, was particularly embarrassing for the Government in view of the fact that the celebration was broadcast. As was admitted by the German propaganda machine after March 1938, this demonstration was staged with the agreement and participation of Reich German party offices. Its effect was to paralyze the agreements of July 11, 1936, which had been concluded a few weeks previously, and which were unfavorable to the National Socialist illegal party in Austria.

2. Visit of von Neurath to Vienna during February 1937. When Neurath arrived in Vienna, the illegal National Socialist Party staged a large Anschluss demonstration under the leadership of Leopold. Its participants were lined up along the concourse from the Westbahnhof (Western Station) of Vienna to the Hotel Imperial; in the course of this demonstration there were proclamations in favor of Hitler and against Austrian independence and the Austrian government (there were 30,000 National Socialists, according to police reports).

The German press played up these demonstrations as a "proof of the Austrian desire for Anschluss"; at the same time, it strongly attacked the Austrian Government because it had intervened against the demonstrators.

3. Financing with large sums of money the illegal National Socialist Party in Austria. Large sums of money were diverted to Austria for the purpose of financing the illegal movement.

The illegal party functionaries (Gauleiter, etc) were paid by Germany. Leopold, for instance, had a German Mercedes car.

4. Purchasing Agricultural Products by Germany only from proven members of the National Socialist Party in Austria. German buyers of cattle and wood made their transactions dependent upon the membership of the Austrian dealer in the illegal party.

5. Notwithstanding the alleged removal of the 1000 Mark barrier, enacting a further decree that prevented German visitors from taking to Austria more than five Reich Marks. Due to the fact that German tourists were allowed to bring no more than 5 Marks, the German tourist trade continued to be out of the question for Austria.

6. Provocative Behavior of German Official Visitors to Austria. A visit of German industrialists in Austria under the direction of the Party ("N.S.K.K.") was abused for Anschluss Demonstrations (e.g. in Leoben, Summer 1937).

German motorists in Austria were obliged to display the Swastika flag on their cars, if they did not want to incur persecution by the Gestapo upon their return to the Reich.

Reich German guest speakers in Vienna abused Austrian hospitality in the most flagrant manner (eg. Buerckel, Oberlindober, etc.).

Goering, at the occasion of a return visit of Austrian industrialists in Berlin (1937), openly disseminated Anschluss Propaganda.

7. Use for anti-Austrian Propaganda purposes in the German Newspapers permitted to be published in Austria in accordance with the provisions of the 11 July 1936 agreement—The Essen-ernationalzeitung, Goering's official newspaper.

The attitude of the German Press with regard to Austria remained unfriendly, and at times became spiteful; it contained repeated misstatements and attacks against the government.

8. Finally, the most serious violation and disregard for the provisions of the 11 July 1936 agreement was manifested by the discovery of the Tavs Plan, which plan was captured by the Austrian Police at 4 Tienfelstrasse during the month of November 1937. This plan contained instructions from High Nazi Officials, to wit: the Deputy Leader of the Nazi Party, namely Rudolf Hess, and was as follows:

(1) The overall situation in Germany demonstrates that the time for action has come in Austria. England is occupied with the conflict in the Far East; moreover, she has not yet gotten

over the Abyssinia crisis nor the Spanish conflict, which offers a menace to Gibraltar. France is incapable of action due to social conflicts within the country, adverse economic conditions, and the uncertainty of the situation in Spain. Czechoslovakia finds herself in extremely difficult circumstances due to the enormous growth of the Henlein party, the encouragement of the Slovak and Hungarian population occasioned by this growth, and the weakened condition of France. Jugoslavia fears the restoration of the Hapsburgs in Austria which would revive the old conflict, among Croats, Slovenes, and Serbs; she is willing, therefore, to welcome any solution which liquidates the Hapsburg question once and for all. Italy, finally, has been weakened by Abyssinia and the conflict with Spain to such a degree that she is dependent upon the treaty friendship of Germany and that she will not seriously oppose any action which does not interfere with her direct interests for survival. It is supposed that a strengthened guarantee with regard to the Brenner frontier will suffice to insure Mussolini's neutrality.

(2) It is at this moment that action against Austria will have to be undertaken.

Course to be followed.

(a) For any reason whatever, the details of which will be mentioned later, unrest among National Socialist Party members will break out. This unrest is to provoke the government to employ government forces throughout the country for stringent measures.

(b) The German government, after previously informing her Axis partner, submits an ultimatum to demand the incorporation of National Socialists into the government and the withdrawal of government forces. In case of a refusal, the German Army would march in.

(c) If the Austrian government accedes to this ultimatum, the incorporation, on a basis of equality, of the illegal party into all government offices, into the Fatherland Front, and professional organizations is to be effected.

(d) It is to be assumed that the government is no more in the position to quelch the unrest in the country.

(e) In this case, the German Army marches into Austria in order to restore order.

[signed] Kurt von Schuschnigg

Subscribed to and sworn to before me this 19th day of November, 1945.

Curtis L. Williams
Colonel, IGD

Nurnberg, Germany
19 November, 1945

AFFIDAVIT

I, Kurt von Schuschnigg, being first duly sworn, depose and say as follows:

That at the beginning of the year 1938, Franz von Papen, the then special Ambassador of Germany in Vienna, Austria, mentioned for the first time to me, a precise proposal for me to meet Adolf Hitler at Berchtesgaden. Subsequently and following this first proposal made to me by Franz von Papen, we discussed the idea many times before I definitely made up my mind that I would accept an invitation to go to Berchtesgaden. I further state and say, that, during the latter part of January 1938, I informed von Papen that I was prepared to go to Berchtesgaden and discuss the differences and misunderstandings that had arisen regarding the execution of the agreement reached by and between our two Governments on July 11, 1936, providing that if I should go, the following three conditions must be guaranteed by Hitler:

1. I must be invited by Hitler.

2. I must prior to going to Berchtesgaden be precisely informed concerning the matters that would be discussed between Hitler and me, and I must be assured that the agreement of July 11, 1936, would be maintained.

3. Hitler must agree with me in advance about the main points of a communique that each of our two nations would publish at the end of our meeting, and, further, that this communique would again reiterate that the full maintenance of the July 11, 1936, Agreement would be observed by each of our two nations.

I further state that von Papen informed me that he would go immediately to Berchtesgaden and discuss with Hitler my demands and convey to me the reply of Hitler concerning them.

I further state that, during the first week of February 1938, von Papen again came to me and declared that he had had a discussion with Hitler at Berchtesgaden concerning my demands as set forth above, and that Hitler had authorized him, von Papen, to say—"Hitler invited you to a meeting at Berchtesgaden to discuss all the disagreements that have arisen as a result of the July 11, 1936, Agreement between our two nations". He further authorizes me to inform you that "the whole of the Agreement of July 11, 1936, between Austria and Germany, will be maintained and once more underlined". In regard to your demand concerning the communique, Hitler agrees to meet your request and further agrees that both parties shall issue simultaneously a communique

containing the same text which will again affirm and quote the provisions of the July 11, 1936, Agreement". Von Papen then added, "Hitler further authorizes me to say to you that at any event, the political situation of Austria will in no wise be worse after the conference of Berchtesgaden than it is now". I further state and say that to conclude the talk between von Papen and me, we agreed and my office prepared a preliminary draft of the proposed communique, the final form of said communique to be completed in Berchtesgaden. Von Papen further informed me on that occasion that I would have "an opportunity to conclude a satisfactory agreement with Hitler, which opportunity would perhaps never be presented to me again, for Hitler has his difficulties in his own ranks and is occupied with some ideas in another direction, and he is therefore desirous of having no further troubles with Austria".

I furthermore state and depose that, on the evening of the 11th of February, 1938, I departed from Vienna accompanied by Secretary of State for Foreign matters, Guido Schmidt, and other members of my staff. During the night of 11 February, 1938, I remained in Salzburg. On the morning of 12 February, 1938, accompanied by Guido Schmidt, I departed from Salzburg for Berchtesgaden, and arrived at the border of Austria and Germany at about ten-thirty A.M. According to a former agreement by and between von Papen and my office, I was met at the border by Franz von Papen. Von Papen then and there informed me that I would have a very good speech with the Fuehrer. He further informed me that "the Fuehrer was in a very good mood today." Von Papen said that the Fuehrer had asked him, von Papen, to inquire of me if I had any objection that by chance some of his, Hitler's, Generals should be present at the Berghof. I inquired of von Papen, who those generals were whom Hitler had present at the Berghof and he, von Papen, replied, Keitel, Sperrle, and Reichenau. Without further conversation of special interest herein, von Papen and my party arrived at the Berghof.

I furthermore state and affirm that, immediately after arriving at the Berghof, I commenced a conference with Hitler. Hitler and I were alone for two hours. Hitler attacked in a violent manner the politics of Austria, both of the past and present. He furthermore informed me that he, Hitler, had "decided to bring the Austrian question to a solution so-or-so, even if he had to immediately use military force". At no time during the first two hours of our conversation did Hitler ever make any precise demands or requests of me, but spent the whole of the two hours ac-

cusing me and menacing me as a traitor to Austrian politics. Especially he informed me that, according to his knowledge, Austria could no longer reckon with any assistance from other European Powers, and that Austria now stood alone in the world. He furthermore added—"Schuschnigg, you now have the chance to put your name alongside the names of other famous German leaders, such as Goering, Hess, Frick, Epp, Goebbels, and others"—

I further state and say that at this point there was a pause, or recess in the conversation and we had lunch. After lunch, I was allowed to confer with my Foreign Secretary, Guido Schmidt, at which time I informed Schmidt of my experience of the morning with Hitler. While I was conferring with Schmidt, he, Schmidt, informed me that he had learned that Dr. Kajetan Muhlmann was present at the Berghof, and was now having a discussion with Hitler.

I furthermore state and affirm that I was next called before Joachim von Ribbentrop with my Secretary for Foreign Affairs, Guido Schmidt, and, in the presence of Franz von Papen, Ribbentrop exhibited to me a typewritten draft containing the conditions and demands made by Hitler upon me and Austria. He furthermore added that Hitler has informed me, Ribbentrop, "that these demands that I now offer to you are the final demands of the Fuehrer and that he, Hitler, is not prepared to further discuss them". He further stated that, "you must accept the whole of these demands herein contained". Ribbentrop then advised me to accept the demands at once. I protested, and referred him to my previous agreements with von Papen, made prior to coming to Berchtesgaden, and made it clear to Ribbentrop that I was not prepared to be confronted with such unreasonable demands as he had then and there placed before me. Von Papen, still present, apologized and informed me that he, von Papen, was entirely surprised and not at all informed about the aims of the Fuehrer as here laid down. He further stated, and informed me, that he, von Papen, could only offer his advice that I should now accede to, and sign, these demands. He furthermore informed me that I could be assured that Hitler would take care that, if I signed these demands and acceded to them, that from that time on Germany would remain loyal to this Agreement and that there would be no further difficulties for Austria.

At this point in the conversation, I was summoned again before Hitler, but before going to him, I requested of my Secretary for Foreign Affairs, Guido Schmidt, that he attempt to reach some amendments of the proposed demands made upon me by Hitler

through Ribbentrop—his success was limited to a few unimportant points.

I further state and say, that I then went before Hitler again. Hitler was very excited and informed me that he would make a final test with Austria, and stated further: "that you must fulfill the conditions of the demands made by me on you within three days, or else I will order the march into Austria". I replied: "I am not able to take over the obligation to fulfill your demands, for I am only the Chancellor of Austria, and that obligation you attempt to place upon me is the duty only of the Federal President, Miklas, I am only able to sign the draft and, when I arrive in Vienna, to present it to the Federal President". Hitler then flung open the door and yelled "Keitel". At the same time, Hitler asked me to wait outside. Keitel then came in to Hitler. After twenty minutes or more I was again called before Hitler and, when before him, he, Hitler, informed me as follows: "For the first time in my life, I have changed my mind. You must sign the demands that I have made upon you, then report them to the Federal President, Miklas, and within three days from now Austria must fulfill the Agreement, otherwise things will take their natural course". I then agreed to sign the demands and, while waiting in Hitler's private room, he, Hitler, in an entirely changed mood, said to Franz von Papen, who was also present, "Herr von Papen, through your assistance I was appointed Chancellor of Germany and thus the Reich was saved from the abyss of communism. I will never forget that". Papen replied: "Ja, wohl, Mein Fuehrer".

I furthermore say and affirm that I, in the presence of Ribbentrop, Guido Schmidt, von Papen, and Hitler, signed the demands, and retained a copy for the Austrian Government.

I further state and affirm that, on the way back to Vienna from Berchtesgaden, Franz von Papen accompanied me and my party. Between the Berghof and Berchtesgaden, von Papen informed me as follows: "Now, you have your own impression of how excited the Fuehrer can get, but that happens very seldom, and I am convinced that the next time you meet him, you will have an amicable conversation with him.

[signed] Kurt von Schuschnigg

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 19th day of November, 1945.

Curtis L. Williams
Colonel, IGD

Nurnberg, Germany
19 November, 1945.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Kurt von Schuschnigg, being first duly sworn, depose and say:

That during the first days of March 1938, I was Federal Chancellor of Austria. I then made up my mind that I would hold a plebiscite concerning the independence and sovereignty of Austria, according to the provisions of the Agreement reached with Germany at Berchtesgaden, and, further, according to the Austrian Constitution.

On the evening of the 8th of March 1938, I informed Dr. Arthur Seyss-Inquart, the then Minister of Interior and Public Security for Austria (who had been previously appointed to such position in compliance with the demands made on Austria at Berchtesgaden), of my intention to hold such a plebiscite. I requested that he, Seyss-Inquart, give me his word of honor that he would keep this information secret until after I had published it, which I intended to do on the evening of March 9, 1938, at Inssbruck. He gave that word of honor. On the evening of the 10th of March, 1938, I had a long conversation with Seyss-Inquart concerning the terms of the plebiscite. He first objected to the procedure which I had proposed. However, when we parted on that occasion, Seyss-Inquart expressed his intention to support the plebiscite as proposed, and declared to me that there would be no difficulty. He, furthermore, expressed his willingness to broadcast a speech favoring the plebiscite, and directed to his National Socialist followers. On the night of the 10th of March, 1938, I retired firmly convinced that the plebiscite would be a success for Austria, and that the National Socialists would present no formidable obstacle.

I furthermore state and say—that at 5:30 A.M. on the morning of the 11th of March, 1938, I received a telephone call from Dr. Skubl, President of Police for Austria, and Secretary of State for Public Security matters. Skubl informed me that the Austrian-German border was closed—the railway traffic between Germany and Austria had been stopped and movements of German military forces along the Austrian-German border had been reported. I hurried to my office. This news that I had received from Dr. Skubl was confirmed by the Counsel General of Munich, who stated that the German Army Corps of Munich was mobilized, and that Panzer troops were moving toward the Austrian frontier. Dr. Skubl then informed me that the Press Prosecu-

tor for Austria had, on the morning of the 11th of March, 1938, censored an article written by Dr. Hugo Jury, an intimate friend of Seyss-Inquart, which article attacked violently the proposed plebiscite.

I further state and say that I attempted to contact Seyss-Inquart, my Minister for Interior and Security, at once, but every effort to locate him failed, until after 10 o'clock the same morning. Sometime after 10 o'clock, Seyss-Inquart, accompanied by Glaise-Horstenau, Minister without Portfolio, appeared in my office. Seyss-Inquart informed me as follows: "I have just come from the airport, where I have met Glaise-Horstenau. Glaise-Horstenau has just now returned from Germany". Glaise-Horstenau then informed me that he had the night before seen Hitler, and that he, Hitler, was very highly excited and in a rage concerning my proposal to hold the plebiscite. "It is my feeling, too, that you should not have done such a thing, it is a big mistake"—Seyss-Inquart was then and there called to the telephone and, upon his return, read to me from a scrap of paper which he held in his hand, the contents of a telephone call which he alleged was just then received by him from Goering in Berlin. The contents as he read it to me was as follows: "The Chancellor must revoke the proposed plebiscite within the time of one hour, and after three or four weeks, Austria must oblige herself to carry out a plebiscite concerning the Anschluss according to the Saar status, otherwise the German Army is ordered to pass the Austrian frontier".

I further state and say that after informing the Federal President of this demand made on Austria by Germany, we decided to recall the Plebiscite, and thereupon I informed Seyss-Inquart and Glaise-Horstenau of our intentions.

Seyss-Inquart said that he would go to the telephone and inform Goering in Berlin concerning the decision of the Austrian Government, at that time made. In a few minutes, he, Seyss-Inquart, returned to my office, and informed me further, as follows:

"I have had a telephone conversation with Goering, and Goering has ordered me to inform the Federal Chancellor Schuschnigg, as follows:

> "The situation can only be saved for Austria when Schuschnigg resigns as the Chancellor of Austria within two hours and Seyss-Inquart is appointed as the new Chief of the Austrian Government. If Seyss-Inquart does not inform me, Goering, within two hours, I, Goering, will suppose that you are hindered from doing so."

I then reported to the Federal President the new developments, and, after some conversation with him and other members of the Government, I decided to resign. The Federal President reluctantly accepted my resignation at 3:30 P.M. on the afternoon of the 11th of March 1938. He expressed himself unwilling to appoint Seyss-Inquart as the Federal Chancellor—he therefore asked me to continue my duties as the Take Care Chancellor until he had decided who would succeed me as Federal Chancellor. I accepted and remained as "Take Care Chancellor" from 3:30 PM 11 March 1938 until about 11:30 PM the same night, when Seyss-Inquart was appointed to the position of Federal Chancellor.

I further state and say that at about 3:30 PM on the afternoon of 11 March, 1938, the Foreign Office of the Austrian Government contacted the Embassy of Germany in Vienna, to ascertain if the demands that had been then and there made by Goering on Austria were the official demands of the German Government. The Military Attache of Germany in Vienna, one, Lieutenant General Muff, came before the Austrian Federal President, and repeated the contents of the German ultimatums that had previously been delivered to us by Seyss-Inquart.

I furthermore state and say, that the Federal President, at about 7:30 or 8:00 o'clock PM on the night of 11 March 1938 ordered me, as Take Care Chancellor, to broadcast the events of the day and to protect against the demands made on Austria during that day by Germany. Furthermore, to inform the world that Austria had been forced to give in to those demands of Germany through superior force.

Previously to the above incident, I had been informed that Engineer Keppler had on the afternoon of the 11th of March 1938 arrived in Vienna from Berlin. That, he had set up an office in the Austrian Chancery without my consent or the consent of the Austrian of the Austrian Government. While seeking my Secretary of State, and Police President I went into the office occupied by Keppler, and Keppler made the following remark to me:

"You see that if you would have followed my advice that I gave to you a week ago, you would have had an entirely different situation. Do you have now any personal wishes."

I further state and say that at about 10:00 o'clock PM on the night of March 11, 1938, Seyss-Inquart entered the room where I was having a conversation with the Federal President, and informed us as follows:

"Just now, Goering called me by telephone and said: "you, Seyss-Inquart, must send me a telegram asking for German mili-

tary assistance owing to the fact that the communists and others in Austria have caused great riots—there is great bloodshed in the Austrian cities and the Austrian Government is no longer able to maintain order with her own forces".

I further state and say it was after eleven o'clock PM on the night of 11 March 1938 that the Federal President Miklas, made up his mind to appoint Seyss-Inquart as Federal Chancellor of Austria and sometime between eleven o'clock PM and midnight on the night of 11 March 1938, Seyss-Inquart was appointed by the Federal President of Austria as Chancellor Austria but not before.

I furthermore state and say that I departed the Chancery building of Austria at midnight on the 11th of March 1938, and at that time the building was guarded by SS troops, I returned to my home. Upon awakening the morning of the 12th of March 1938 I found the door of my home blocked and guarded by large numbers of armed SA men. From the date last mentioned until 4 May 1945, I was a prisoner of the German Reich, under continuous guard.

Further the Affiant sayeth not.

[signed] Kurt von Schuschnigg.

Subscribed to and sworn to before me
this 19th day of November, 1945.
Curtis L. Williams
Colonel, IGD

COPY OF DOCUMENT 2997–PS

SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT
of the
SUPREME HEADQUARTERS
ALLIED EXPEDITIONARY FORCE
COURT OF INQUIRY
re:
SHOOTING OF ALLIED PRISONERS
OF WAR
by
12 SS PANZER DIVISION (HITLER—JUGEND)
in
NORMANDY, FRANCE
7–21 June, 1944

Proceedings of a Court Inquiry assembled in the field pursuant to orders of the Supreme Commander Allied Expeditionary Force dated 20 August 1944 and pursuant to letters of Supreme Head-

quarters Allied Expeditionary Force (GAP 900/10/3 dated 18 August 1944, GAP 900/10 dated 21 August 1944) and pursuant also to the order dated 11 February 1945 and GAP 000.5-2(25) dated 8 March 1945 referring all cases affecting the 12 SS Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend) to the consideration of the Court for a Supplementary Report

PART II

1. The Court having had referred to it, in the course of its inquiry into le Mesnil-Party, les Saullets and Authie Cases, information tending to show the commission of additional atrocities in the area held in Normandy by the 12 SS Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend) during June 1944, decided to perpetuate such information as sworn testimony for later use. It was also decided to bring out, if it should later be found of value, a Supplementary Report to contain this additional evidence, and also any other information which might become available to substantiate or supplement the Reports already made by the Special and Standing Courts. The sittings of the Court hereinafter recorded to have taken place prior to 10 March 1945, were held accordingly, to perpetuate such information.

28 November 1944

2. The Court assembled for the hearing of such further evidence at Canadian Military Headquarters, Cockspur Street, London, at 1400 hours, on the 27 November 1944.

Present were:

ACTING PRESIDENT

Lt. Col. J. H. Boraston, CB, OBE.,
T.A.R.O. Spec. List (British)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

MEMBERS

Lt. Col. B. J. S. MacDonald, E. D.,
Essex Scottish Regiment (Canadian)
Supreme Headquarters, A. E. F.
Lt. Col. Charles S. Cutting,
Infantry, United States Army,
Supreme Headquarters, A. E. F.

IN ATTENDANCE

SSM G. J. Norwood, R.A.S.C.
(Court Reporter)

3. The Members of the Court and the Court Reporter were reminded of their former oaths. The following witnesses were then examined on oath:

693258—46—46

(a) Lieut. Donald Arthur James, Royal Winnipeg Rifles, Canadian Army, whose recorded evidence is attached to this report, marked as Exhibit No. 10.

(b) H62861 Rfn. Lebar, W. R., Royal Winnipeg Rifles, Canadian Army, whose recorded evidence is attached to this Report, marked Exhibit No. 11.

(c) H102670 Rfn. Lee, L. W., Regina Rifles, Canadian Army, whose recorded evidence is attached to this report, marked as Exhibit No. 12.

The Court adjourned at 1730 hours.

6 January 1945

4. The Court, constituted as last mentioned, assembled for the hearing of further evidence, at Headquarters Central Continental Enclosure Number 14, United States Prisoner of War Overhead Detachment 2021, APO 517, Chartes, France, at 1120 hours 6 January 1945.

IN ATTENDANCE

2nd Lt. Walter C. Furst,
Military Intelligence Service.
United States Army.
(Interpreter)

T/4 Paul Maiorana,
(Court Reporter)

5. The Interpreter was duly sworn by the Acting President. The following named witness was examined on oath:

Gren. Friedrich Torbanisch, Prisoner of War, late of 15 Company, 25 Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend), whose recorded evidence is attached to this Report marked as Exhibit No. 5.

The Court adjourned at 1245 hours.

10 March 1945

6. The evidence obtained at the sittings of the Court above recorded, and other supplementary information which had become available, decided the Court that a Supplementary Report had become desirable. The rendering of such Supplementary Report was by Supreme Headquarters letter GAI 000.5-2(25) dated 8 March 1945 (Exhibit No. 4) referred to the Court presided over by Lt. Col. B. J. S. MacDonald. The Court assembled for the hearing of further evidence at London District Prisoners of War Cage, 7 Kensington Palace Gardens, London at 1105 hours on Saturday, 10 March 1945.

Present were:

PRESIDENT

Lt. Col. B. J. S. MacDonald, ED.,
Essex Scottish Regiment (Canadian Army)
Supreme Headquarters, A. E. F.

MEMBERS

Lt. Col. J. H. Boraston, CB, OBE.,
T.A.R.O. Spec. List (British)
Supreme Headquarters, A. E. F.
Lt. Col. Charles S. Cutting,
Infantry, United States Army,
Supreme Headquarters, A. E. F.

IN ATTENDANCE

Lt. R. W. Roome,
Intelligence Corps,
British Army
(Interpreter)
B128528 S/Sgt. J. C. Longworth,
J.A.G. Branch C.M.H.Q.,
Canadian Army, England
(Court Reporter)

7. The members of the Court reminded of their former oaths, and the Interpreter and Court Reporter were taken duly sworn by the President. The following witnesses were then called and examined upon oath:

(a) Gren. Georg Mertews, P. O. W. No. 31G1/112.666 late of III Battalion, 25 Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend), whose recorded evidence is attached to this report marked as Exhibit No. 6.

(b) Gren. Bernhard Herholz, P. O. W. No. 31G1/111.766 late of same unit, the relevant portions of whose evidence is attached to this report, as Exhibit No. 7. The remainder of this witness's evidence concerned an operation of 17 December 1944 and is on file with the Adjutant General, Supreme Headquarters, A. E. F.

The court adjourned at 1615 hours.

26 March 1945

8. The Court, specially composed, assembled for the hearing of further evidence at London District Prisoner of War Cage, 7 Kensington Palace Gardens, London, at 1030 hours on 26 March 1945.

Present were:

PRESIDENT

Major General R. W. Barker,
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-1 Division,
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

MEMBERS

Lt. Col. B. J. S. MacDonald, ED.,
Essex Scottish Regiment (Canadian Army)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

Lt. Col. J. H. Boraston, CB., OBE,
T.A.R.O. Spec. List (British)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

IN ATTENDANCE

Lt. Col. A. P. Scotland, OBE,
O.C. London District Prisoner of War Cage
and

Lt. R. W. Roome,
Intelligence Corps (British)
(Interpreter)

SSM G. J. Norwood, R.A.S.C.
(Court Reporter)

9. The following named German Officer was then examined, not on oath:

Brigadefuehrer (Major General) Kurt Meyer late G.O.C., 12 SS Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend), whose recorded voluntary answers to questions put to him by the Court are attached to this Report marked as Exhibit No. 8.

The Court adjourned at 1905 hours.

27 March 1945

10. The Court resumed at London District Prisoner of War Cage, at 1000 hours on 27 March 1945.

Present were:

PRESIDENT

Lt. Col. B. J. S. MacDonald, ED.,
Essex Scottish Regiment (Canadian Army),
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

Lt. Col. J. H. Boraston, CB, OBE,
T.A.R.O. Spec. List (British)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

Lt. Col. John P. Page, ED,
Toronto Scottish Regiment (Canadian Army)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.

IN ATTENDANCE

Lt. R. W. Roome (Interpreter)
SSM G. J. Norwood (Court Reporter)

11. The examination, not on oath, of Brigadefuehrer Kurt Meyer was continued. His further voluntary answers to questions asked by the Court are attached hereto marked Exhibit No. 9.
The Court adjourned at 1645 hours.

12. The Court then considered all the evidence above recorded or referred to respecting the shooting of Allied Prisoners of War at:

(a) Authie
(b) Chateau d' Audrien
(c) St. Sulpice-sur-Risle Rille
(d) les Saullets
(e) le Mesnil-Patry
(f) les Mains
(g) Mouen
(gg) Argentan

together with all relevant reported statements of German prisoners of war, so far not examined on oath. Pursuant to instructions contained in the said letter dated 8 March 1945, referring the matter, the Court then proceeded to draft its findings, its reasons therefor and its recommendations for future action.

13. In addition the Court has included in Parts V and VI of this Report all other information which has come to it respecting the conduct of the 12 SS Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend) in the Normandy Campaign and elsewhere and has recorded its findings and recommendations thereon.

Signed in the Field this 19th day of April 1945.

/s/ B. J. S. MacDonald
/t/ B. J. S. MacDonald
Lieutenant-Colonel
Essex Scottish Regiment (Canadian)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.
President

/s/ J. H. Boraston
/t/ J. H. Boraston
Lieutenant-Colonel
T.A.R.O. Spec. List (British),
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.
Member

/s/ Charles S. Cutting
/t/ Charles S. Cutting
Lieutenant-Colonel
Infantry, United States Army,
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.
Member
/s/ John P. Page
/t/ John P. Page
Lieutenant-Colonel
Toronto Scottish Regiment (Canadian)
Supreme Headquarters, A.E.F.
Member

PART III

SECTION I—FINDINGS OF THE COURT

1. (a) That seven cases of violations of the laws and usages of warfare and the terms of the Geneva Convention, 1929, by members of the German Armed Forces have been established.

(b) That these cases occurred between the 7 and 17 June 1944, in Normandy, France.

(c) That the victims of such violations were all unarmed Allied prisoners of war in uniform, many of whom had been previously wounded, and none of whom had resisted, endeavoured to escape or otherwise committed any act to justify their captors in killing them.

(d) That the cases represented 20 separate incidents and 64 prisoner of war victims, 62 Canadian, 1 British and 1 American, of whom 2 only of the 64 survived, all others being killed.

(e) That the perpetrators were members of the 12 SS Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend) and of the following units:

12 SS Reconnaissance Battalion
12 SS Engineering (Pionier) Battalion
"Prinz" Battalion of 12 SS Panzer Regiment
III Battalion of 25 Panzer Grenadier Regiment
and
II Battalion 26 Panzer Grenadier Regiment.

(f) That the Commanding Officers of the said units respectively at the relevant times were:

Sturmbannfuehrer Gerhardt Bremer
Sturmbannfuehrer Mueller (or Muller)
Obersturmbannfuehrer Karl Heinz Milius
Sturmbannfuehrer Prinz (believed killed), and
Sturmbannfuehrer Bernhard Siebken

(g) That the Regimental Commanders at the relevant times were:

Brigadefuehrer Kurt Meyer, succeeded in command of the 25 Panzer Grenadier Regiment about 10 June 1944 by Obersturmfuehrer Karl Heinz Milius.
Standartenfuehrer Wilhelm Mohnke, of the 26 Panzer Grenadier Regiment.

(h) That the Divisional Commander, until he was killed about 10 June 1944, was Brigadefuehrer Fritz Witt, succeeded immediately by the Brigadefuehrer Kurt Meyer.

(i) That the 12 SS Panzer Division (Hitler-Jugend) was a part of the 1 SS Panzer Corps, commanded by Obergruppenfuehrer Sepp Dietrich and that the 1 Corps in turn was part of Panzer Group West, commanded by General der Panzertruppen Geyr von Schweppenburg, which formation was part of the Seventh Army commanded by Generaloberst Dollman.

2. That there is no sufficient evidence upon which responsibility for the said atrocities can be placed upon the Commander of any formation higher than the Division under examination.

3. That subject to paragraphs 7 and 8 below,

(a) There is at present no sufficient evidence directly implicating personally the two respective Divisional Commanders, Fritz Witt and Kurt Meyer.

(b) There is no corroborated evidence directly implicating personally the two Regimental Commanders, Karl Heinz Milius and Wilhelm Mohnke.

(c) Except as set forth in paragraph 4 below, there is no evidence directly implicating personally any of the battalion commanders, officers or noncommissioned officers of the Division by name.

4. (a) That there is, however, circumstantial evidence directly implicating personally the following officers:

Sturmbannfuehrer Gerhardt Bremer, Haupsturmfuehrer Von Reitzenstein and Obersturmfuehrers Schenk and Kirchner, and the following noncommissioned officers: Stabscharfuehrer Hagetorn (said to have been killed) and Unterscharfuehrer Hugo Wolf.

(b) That there is also direct evidence implicating certain other officers and non-commissioned officers, unknown by name, who personally participated in the shootings at Authie, Audrieu, les Saullets, les Fains and Mouen.

(5) (a) That enlisted men/other ranks of 15 Company 25 Panzer Grenadier Regiment were given secret orders by Stabscharfuehrer Hagetorn at a formal parade of the Company to the effect that "SS troops shall take no prisoners; prisoners are to be executed after having been interrogated" and were also told that the officers had stated that the British did not take prisoners, so far as SS soldiers were concerned.

(b) That an Obersturmfuehrer of the III Battalion 26 SS Panzer Grenadier Regiment told his men that the British did not take prisoners, and they were not to take prisoners either.

(c)That the men of the 12 SS Engineering [Pioneer] and Reconnaissance Battalions were likewise told by their officers and noncommissioned officers that the British did not take prisoners.

(d) That no orders had been issued by Divisional Headquarters respecting observance of the terms of the Geneva Convention until after the protest made by the Canadian Government through the International Red Cross in July, 1944; although it was said by Kurt Meyer under interrogation that provision was always made in Divisional Orders for the selection of points for the collection and evacuation of prisoners of war.

6. That in 5 of the total number of 20 established incidents of separate atrocities, shootings were carried out in an organized way by firing squads under command of noncommissioned officers (Audrieu 3, St. Sulpice 1, Mouen L), while in two more cases officers or noncommissioned officers personally committed the reported atrocities (Authie).

7. (a) That, by reason of the foregoing and the general prevalence of such cases throughout the Division, in which officers and noncommissioned officers participated, the conclusion is irresistible that it was understood throughout the Division, if not actually ordered, that a policy of denying quarter or executing prisoners after interrogation was impliedly if not openly approved by the Regimental and Divisional Commanders or at least would be treated by them with acquiescence.

(b) That, if such a policy was not so approved, or acquiesced in by the said Commanders, then a lack of discipline and proper supervision prevailed throughout the Division in this particular matter, for which the respective Battalion, Regimental and Divisional Commanders are responsible.

8. (a) That, if the uncorroborated sworn statements of Allied soldiers and German prisoners not so far examined by the Court and accepted as true then the following officers are personally implicated as actual perpetrators of atrocities:

Standartenfuehrer Wilhelm Mohnke, now
commanding 1 SS Panzer Division,
Obersturmbannfuehrer Karl Heinz Milius, and
Sturmbannfuehrer Siegfried Mueller

the total numbers of incidents and victims being then increased respectively to totals of 31 and 107 (103 Canadians, 3 British and 1 American).

(b) That if the evidence referred to in subparagraph 8 (a) above is eventually established, then one or other of two conclusions follows: either such conditions and conduct in the Division existed with the knowledge and approval of the Divisional Commanders Mitt and Meyer, or the said Divisional Commanders failed in their duty to see that the provisions of the Geneva Conventions, 1929, were observed by all ranks under their command; in either of which cases they are responsible for the results of a condition of affairs in their Division which they in the one case sanctioned and encouraged and in the other criminally failed to prevent.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 2999–PS

I, Hans Heinrich Lammers, being first duly sworn, depose and say:

I was Leader of the Reich Chancellery [Leiter der Reichskanzlei] from 30 January 1933 until the end of the war. In this capacity I circulated drafts of proposed laws and decrees submitted to me by the Minister who had drafted the law or decree, to all members of the Reich Cabinet. A period of time was allowed for objections, after which the law considered as being accepted by the various members of the Cabinet. This procedure continued throughout the whole war. It was followed also in the Council of Ministers for the Defense of the Reich [Ministerrat fur die Reichsverteidigung].

[signed] Dr. Lammers
Hans Heinrich Lammers

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 22nd day of November 1945, in Nurnberg, Germany.

[signed] Thomas S. Hinkel
Lt. Col., IGD.

Freitag
Chief of Main Office III with the High Command in Minsk
Minsk, 28 June 1943

SECRET!

[stamp]
Main Group
Food and Agriculture
Rec'd. 14 July 1943; no encl.
III E 733/43 Secret

To: Ministerialdirektor Riecke in Berlin

Subject: Report on experiences in political and economic problems in the East, particularly White Ruthenia.

* * * * * * *

The task of the military offices, and later of the German administration, is:

"Exploitation of the region for the German war economy",

and the motto:

"Everything you do for Germany is right, everything else is wrong!"

* * * * * * *

The recruitment of labor for the Reich, however necessary, had disastrous effects. The recruitment measures in the last months and weeks were absolute manhunts, which have an irreparable political and economic effect. From White Ruthenia, approx. 50,000 people have been obtained for the Reich so far. Another 130,000 are to be obtained. Considering the 2,4 million total population these figures are impossible.

* * * * * * *

Due to the sweeping drives [Grossaktionen] of the SS and police in November 1942, about 115,000 hectar farmland is not used, as the population is not there and the villages have been razed.

LECTURE BY LT. HAUPT.

The situation of the War Economy in the Netherlands

1. Description of territory

* * *

Cooperation between civilian and military agencies so far has been thoroughly satisfactory. The commander of the Fwi O who had been active for many years in Holland, was able to eliminate through personal contact all difficulties which had arisen. There had been some difficulties with the Arbeitseinsatz, i.e. during the

man catching action which became very noticeable because it was unorganized and unprepared. People were arrested in the streets and taken out of their homes. It had been impossible to carry out a unified release procedure in advance because for security reasons the time for the action had not been previously announced. Certificates of release, furthermore, were to some extent not recognized by the officials who carried out the action. Not only workers who had become available through the stoppage of industry, but also those who were employed in our installations producing things for our immediate need. They were apprehended or did not dare to go into the streets. In any case it proved to be a great loss to us.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3005-PS

Vol 78-L

Annex 1 to the Decree of
the Minister for Ordnance

THE REICH MINISTER OF LABOR
Va 5135/1277

Nr. 371-4770/41 secret
216/985

SPECIAL DELIVERY!

To the Presidents of Regional Labor Exchange Offices
(including Nurnberg Branch Office)

SUBJECT: Use of Russian PWs
REFERENCE: Circular of 14 August 1941—Va 5135/1189—.

Upon personal order of the Reich Marshal, 100,000 men are to be taken from among the French PWs not yet employed in armament industry, and are to be assigned to the armament industry (airplane industry). Gaps in manpower supply resulting therefrom will be filled by Soviet PWs. The transfer of the above-named French PWs is to be accomplished by 1 October.

Russian PWs can be utilized only in quite large, concentrated groups under the well-known, tougher employment conditions. In the civilian field, the regional labor exchange offices will have to determine immediately those work projects where French prisoners of war can be withdrawn and replaced by Soviet groups. For the time being, no additional assignment of Soviet prisoners of war can be considered. Initially all replacement possibilities must be completely exhausted. Similarly, all French PWs no longer needed are not to be channeled into agriculture and forestry any more, but exclusively into armament industry (aircraft industry).

All branches of economic life employing French PWs, with the exception of armament industry and mining, are to be encompassed in determining those work projects where exchanges are feasible. The absolute necessity that Soviet PW replacements be employed in larger concentrated groups, requires, among other things, special checking of all larger construction projects of any kind (including construction of the Reich railroads, navigational and cultivation projects). Reich Minister Dr. Todt has already consented to the exchange of French PWs employed by the Reich super-highways [Reichsautobahnen]. In agriculture the exchange can naturally be effected only in the case of large estates (especially estates with outlying farms). Exchange of PWs will frequently encounter resistance. The factories concerned will be reluctant to exchange the trained and proven French PWs for Soviet PWs. In such cases the labor exchange offices have to draw the factories' attention to the necessities of state, and to the directive of the Reich marshal.

As soon as the regional labor exchange offices have determined the work projects affected by the exchange, they will inform the service command headquarters, indicating how many French PWs are being made available and how many Soviet PWs will be needed to replace the French PWs. Without my express consent, not more than 120 Soviet PWs may be requested for each 100 French PWs made available. Since the determining factor in the allocation of Soviet PWs are military and counter-intelligence considerations, final decision about the exchange rests with service command headquarters.

* * * * * * *

The first 100,000 French prisoners of war shall be channeled into the aircraft industry.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3010-PS

From Volume 102—i
Economy Inspection South
—the Inspector—

St. Q., 17 Aug. 1943

Br. B. No: I/1949/43 geh. Secret!

Secret!

Organization Order No. 35/43

* * *

6. Recruitment of Workers for the Reich;
here: Enlistment of the years 1926 and 1927

The plenipotentiary general for labor employment ordered the recruitment and employment of all born during two years for the whole, newly occupied Eastern territory in decree Az. VI A 5780.28

(inclosure I), copy of which is inclosed. The Reich minister for armament and munition approved this order.

According to this order by the plenipotentiary general for labor employment [GBA] you have to recruit and to transport to the Reich immediately all labor force in your territory born during 1926 and 1927. The decree relative labor duty and labor employment in the theater of operations of the newly occupied Eastern territory of the 6th February 43 and the executive orders therefore are the authority for the execution of this measure. Enlistment must be completed by 30 Sept. 43 at the latest.

The inclosed orders (inclosure II) of the supreme headquarters of the army group South of 28 July 1943, O.Q./HE Wi Fue/Qu.2/ 1852/43 geh., is the authority for the native labor forces employed by the armed forces in the region of army group South and by the native administrative offices. This order has already been forwarded to the armies.

It was agreed upon with the work group Russia-South of the organization Todt that the offices of the Organization Todt will place all labor forces born during 1926 and 1927 at the disposal of the labor authorities without receiving replacement therefor. But in special cases where a high percentage of labor forces of 1926 and 1927 will have to be recalled from the same place, the competent labor authorities will have to arrange the recall of the forces according to a sliding scale or provide immediate replacement upon request of the local offices of the Organization Todt.

Regardless of this, enlistment even from the Organization Todt will have to be completed by 30 Sept. 43 at the latest. If less than 10% of the native labor force is taken from individual offices of the Organization Todt for employment in the Reich, there will be no replacements even later on. If more than 10% of employees is recalled, replacements will follow as far as is possible and necessary.

Recall and enlistment of labor force born during 1926 and 1927 will also be effected at Reich railroad offices without exception. Recall of labor forces from railroad operation units [BBW] and railroad repair units [EAW] is also to be arranged on a sliding scale and replacement should follow immediately if possible. Recruitment should be terminated here also by 30 Sept. 43.

For the organization of the Bergbau and Huettenwerksgesellschaft m.b.H. [BHO], Dept. Donez Coal, special orders are issued as well as for armament plants (establishments of the Iwan Program and of the Gen. Qu. Program.)

For the service units of the air corps special orders will be issued.

Service is to extend over a period of two years. Compare to II order of the GBA (inclosure III) dated of 23 July 1943 regarding the limitation of work obligation for Eastern workers as well as regarding the granting of extra payment and vacations.

Above orders have already been sent to the economy commandos [Wi Kdos] (without Wi Kdo 13 and 105), to the army economic management/South (He Wi Fue/Sued) and all army economy managers (A Wi Fue) under Br. B. No. 873/43 geh. as of 3 August 43. The following amendment is made to the above orders:

1. For the territory in charge of the Wi Kdo 104 (Tschernogow) recruitment and enlistment of labor forces suited for Germany without consideration of age is to be effected upon suggestion of the agent of the GBA instead of the enlistment of those born during 1926 and 1927. Orders given so far are the authority for this enlistment for the Reich. Enlistment is to be speeded up so that most of the labor force suited for work in Germany has been enlisted and transported by 30 Sept. 43.

2. Recruitment and enlistment of those born during 1926 and 1927 is to be prepared in the territory of the Wi Kdo 103. Enlistment starts on 1 Sept. 1943 and will have to be terminated by 30 Sept. 1943. Recruitment and enlistment of all labor forces suited for Germany will have to start immediately in the territory of the Oblastes Orel. The general orders are authority for this enlistment.

3. In the organization of the BHO, Dept. Donez Coal, as well as the armament plants (establishment of the Iwan-Program and of the Gen. Qu. Program) the orders of 3 August 43 are used with the amendment that recruitment has to start immediately. Further orders regarding enlistment will follow. Recruitment and enlistment are to be started immediately, effected speedily and through any suitable means.

COPY OF COPY

No. 173

SPECIAL GROUP 4a 19 March 1943

SECRET

Personal

To all group leaders of the Security Service [SD]-auxiliary groups.

It is the task of the Security Police and of the Security Service [SD] to discover all enemies of the Reich and fight against them in the interest of security, and in the zone of operations especially to guarantee the security of the army. Besides the annihilation of active opponents, all other elements who, by virtue of their opinions or their past, may appear active as enemies under favorable conditions, are to be eliminated through preventive measures. The Security Police carries out this task according to the general directives of the Fuehrer with all the required toughness. Energetic measures are especially necessary in territories endangered by the activity of hostile gangs. The competence of the Security Police within the zone of operations is based on the Barbarossa decrees. I deem the measures of the Security Police, carried out on a considerable scale during recent times, necessary for the two following reasons:

1. The situation at the front in my sector had become so serious that the population, partly influenced by Hungarians and Italians, who streamed back in chaotic condition, took openly position against us.

2. The strong expeditions of hostile gangs, who came especially from the forest of Brvansk, were another reason. Besides that, other revolutionary groups, formed by the population, appeared suddenly in all districts. The providing of arms evidently provided no difficulties at all. It would have been irresponsible, if we had observed this whole activity without acting against it. It is obvious that all such measures bring about some harshness. I want to take up the significant points of harsh measures:

1. The shooting of Hungarian Jews
2. The shooting of Agronoms
3. The shooting of children
4. The total burning down of villages
5. The "shooting, while trying to escape," [Fluechten] of Security Service [SD] prisoners.

Chief of committment group C confirmed once more the correctness of the measures taken, and expressed his recognition for the energetic actions.

With regard to the current political situation, especially in the armament industry in the fatherland, the measures of the security police have to be subordinated to the greatest extent to the recruiting of labor for Germany. In the shortest possible time, the Ukraine has to put at the disposal of the armament industry 1 million workers, 500 of whom have to be sent from our territory daily.

The work of the field groups has therefore to be changed as of now. The following orders are given:

1. Special treatment is to be limited to a minimum.

2. The listing of communist functionaries, activists and so on, is to take place by roster only for the time being without arresting anybody. It is, for instance, no longer feasible to arrest all the close relatives of a member of the communist party. Also, members of the Komsomolz are to be arrested only if they were active in a leading position.

3. The activity of the labor offices, respectively of recruiting commissions, is to be supported to the greatest extent possible. It will not be possible always to refrain from using force. During a conference with the chief of the labor commitment staffs, an agreement was reached stating that wherever prisoners can be released, they should be put at the disposal of the commissioner of the labor office. When searching villages, resp. when it has become necessary to burn down a village, the whole population will be put at the disposal of the commissioner by force.

4. As a rule, no more children will be shot.

5. The reporting of hostile gangs as well as drives against them is not affected hereby. All drives against these hostile gangs can only take place after my approval has been obtained.

6. The prisons have to be kept empty, as a rule. We have to be aware of the fact that the Slavs will interpret all soft treatment on our part as weakness and that they will act accordingly right away. If we limit our harsh measures of security police through above orders for the time being, that is only done for the following reason. The most important thing is the recruiting of workers. No check of persons to be sent into the Reich will be made. No written certificates of political reliability check or similar things will be issued.

True copy

(Signed): Bender
KVR

(signed): Christiansen
SS Major and C. O.

Copy

Telephone conversation of the Chief of the Wl staff
East, Br. B. No 3663/43
To Inspector Wi Jn South
General Nagel

The plenipotentiary for the Arbeitseinsatz, Gauleiter Sauckel, points out to me in an urgent teletype that the Arbeitseinsatz in German agriculture as well as all the most urgent armament programs, ordered by the Fuehrer, make the most rapid procurement of approx. 1 million women and men from the newly occupied territories an imperative necessity. For this purpose, Gauleiter Sauckel demands the shipment of 5000 workers daily beginning 15 March, 10,000 workers, male and female beginning 1 April from the newly occupied territories.

The daily quota of 5000 (10,000) workers was distributed with the consent of the GBA as follows:

Reich Commissioner Ukraine	daily	3,000	(6,000) workers
Wl Jn South	daily	1,000	(2,000) workers
Wl Jn Center	daily	500	(1,000) workers
Commissioner General White Ruthenia	daily	500	(1,000) workers

In consideration of the extraordinary losses of workers which occurred in German war industry because of the developments of the past months, it is now necessary that the recruiting of workers be taken up again everywhere with all emphasis. The tendency momentarily noticeable in that territory, to limit and/or entirely stop the Reich recruiting program is absolutely not bearable in view of this state of affairs. Gauleiter Sauckel, who is informed about these events, has because of this, turned immediately to General Feldmarschall Keitel on 10 March 1943 in a teletype, and has emphasized on this occasion, that, as in all other occupied territories, there, where all other methods fail, by order of the Fuehrer a certain pressure must be used.

I therefore order that in the individual territories quotas are set up which are to be fulfilled with the consent of the native administrative agencies and in the rural areas with the competent LA-leaders pursuant to the service obligation. As far as the quotas cannot be filled by voluntary enlistments, they are to be filled by conscription. For the realization of the service obligation, in the individual case, compulsion may be used if necessary. However, it is not permitted that the workers are procured by collective measures.

693258—46—47

I request to direct at once with the consent of the competent headquarters that disturbance of the Reich recruiting program is stopped and that the latter is assisted in every respect by the military agencies.

/s/ Stapf
Lieutenant General
(General der Infanterie)

Received O.v.D.
11 March 43 /s/ Dr. Bachmann
2245 hours KVR
Forwarded KVS Goth
F.d.R.d.A
[illegible]
KVR

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3014-PS

Nurnberg
Germany

AFFIDAVIT

Ernst Koestring, General of Cavalry, being first duly sworn deposes and says:

During August of 1940 the German military attaches were assembled at Fontainebleu, then Headquarters of the OKH, for their yearly consultation with the OKH. I was there in my capacity as military attache in Moscow. On about the 6th or 8th of that month I was summoned by General Halder, Chief of the General Staff of the Army, who told me that he had received an order from the Fuehrer to prepare for operations against the U.S.S.R. As a consequence, General Halder said, he would very soon have to ask me many questions. He warned me that I was one of the very few who knew about this and that the fact that I did know had been recorded. If I told anyone of this plan, even my superiors, I should be aware of what would happen to me.

At this meeting the only other person present was a General Staff Officer, a Major whose name I cannot remember, but who was very close to General Halder. He took notes of the interview.

In November of 1940 I was instructed by O Qu IV (General von Tippelskirch) to tell the Russian General Staff that inasmuch as the operations in the West had been concluded the Germans intended to replace the older men in the East with younger men so that the former could be employed in German production. A further reason for this substitution to be offered

to the Russian General Staff was that training and supply conditions were better in the East and there was no danger of attacks from the air there. I was to give the Russian General Staff this story and tell them that the German General Staff assures them that there is no reason for them to be alarmed by these measures.

/s/ Koestring, Ernst

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 20th day of November 1945.

/s/ James A. Gorrell
1st Lt., CMP

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3016-PS

Nurnberg
Germany

Max Amann being duly sworn deposes and says:

1. I joined the NSDAP in 1921 and held membership in that Party continuously until the end of the war. In 1922 at Hitler's request I took over management of the party publishing business known as the Franz Eher Verlag. Since 1933, when the party came into power, I held the position of Reich leader of the press [Reichsleiter fuer die Presse] and president of the Reich press chamber which was a subordinate chamber of the Reichskulturkammer. My duties and responsibilities as Reich leader of the press were defined generally in the Organizationsbuch der NSDAP, and my duties and responsibilities as president of the Reich press chamber were defined generally in the law establishing the Reichskulturkammer. I considered that I discharged my duties and responsibilities in those offices consistently with the description of my functions as contained therein and consistently with article 23 of the party program.

2. After the party came into power in 1933 the socialdemocrat and Marxist press was promptly liquidated or suppressed pursuant to orders of Hitler. Decrees were subsequently issued, including racial laws and regulations which adversely affected other publishing concerns. Many of these concerns such as the Ullstein publishing firm, which were owned or controlled by Jewish interests, or by political or religious interests hostile to the NSDAP, found it expedient to sell their newspapers or assets to the Eher concern. There was no free market for the sale of such properties and the Franz Eher Verlag was generally the only bidder. In this manner the party publishing business, that is, the Franz Eher Verlag, together with publishing concerns

owned or controlled by it, expanded into a monopoly of the newspaper publishing business in Germany. By virtue of economic operation and close supervision, the party investment in these publishing enterprises became financially very successful.

3. It is a true statement to say that the basic purposes of the Nazi press program was to eliminate all press in opposition to the party.

4. The Zentralverlag der NSDAP was the central publishing house and holding company of the entire party publishing machine and all of its official organs which included Der Voelkischer Beobachter, Der Angriff, Der SA Mann, Das Schwarze Korps, Die HJ, Der SA Fuehrer, NS Monatshefte, etc. I was employed as the business manager of the Zentralverlag der NSDAP, Franz Eher Nachf., G. m. b. h., and the above-named newspapers and magazines were published with the approval of the then German government before the seizure of power by Hitler.

/s/ Max Amann
MAX AMANN

Sworn to before me this 19th day of November, 1945, in the Justice Building, Nurnberg.

/s/ Thomas S. Hinkel
Lt. Col., IGD

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3018-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER
Southern German Edition
20 October 1944, page 1.

Order of the Fuehrer, Berlin, 18 October. *I order:*

1. There is to be formed in every Gau of the Greater German Reich the German Volkssturm consisting of all men, age 16 to 60 years, capable of bearing arms.

* * *

8. The orders for the military execution are issued by the BdE Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler, the orders for the political and organizational execution are issued in my name by Reichsleiter Bormann.

* * *

Adolf Hitler

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3019-PS

THE ARCHIVE
[Das Archiv]
Vol. 18, page 860.

General Major Keitel, formerly VI Infantry Commander, was appointed successor to General Major von Reichenan as Chief of the Wehrmachtsamt in the Reichs war ministry [Kreiges-ministry.]

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3020-PS

THE ARCHIVE
[Das Archiv]
Vol. 76, page L 386.

Edited by Alfred-Ingemar Berndt published by: Publishing House of Otto Stollberg, Berlin W 9. Page 386.

Fuehrer's speech in the Reichstag on 19 July 1940.
In my High Command of the Armed Forces I promote Colonel General Keitel to the rank of Field Marshal and Major General Jodl to the rank of General of the Artillery.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3021-PS

Statement of Governmental Positions Held by
Dr. Hjalmar Schacht

1. Appointed President of the Reichsbank, 17 March 1933.

2. Appointed Acting Minister of Economics, August 1934.

3. Appointed General Plenipotentiary for the War Economy in May 1935.

4. Reappointed for one year as President of the Reichsbank, 16 March 1937.

5. Resigned as Minister of Economics, and appointed Minister without Portfolio, November 1937.

6. Reappointed for four-year term as President of the Reichsbank, 9 March 1938.

7. Dismissed from Presidency of the Reichsbank, 20 January 1939.

I am not certain about the date of point 3. The other dates are correct.

[signed] Dr. Hjalmar Schacht

Nurnberg, Germany
20 November 1945

Affidavit of
ALFRED HELMUT NAUJOCKS

I, Alfred Helmut Naujocks, being first duly sworn, depose and state as follows:

1. In September 1938, I was working in Amt III of the SD. (The department which was then called Amt III later became Amt VI). In the course of my work I traveled between Berlin, Hof and Munich.

2. While in Hof, which is on the Czech border, I paid repeated visits to the SD Service Department, that is, Intelligence Office, which has been established there. This Service Department had the task of collecting all political intelligence emanating from the Czechoslovak border districts and passing it on to Berlin. Continuous day and night teleprinted communications had been established from Hof direct to Amt III of the SD in Berlin. To the best of my recollection the head of the Hof office was Daufeldt. The head of Amt III in Berlin at this time was Jost and his assistant was Filbert.

3. The bulk of the intelligence we collected came from Henlein Free Corps, which had its headquarters in a castle at Dondorf, outside Bayreuth; the distance between Hof and Bayreuth is not very great, and we had daily access to all intelligence received by the Free Corps. There was a continuous liaison maintained with Czech territory by runners. Exploitation of this intelligence was carried out every day in Berlin and was placed before Heydrich and Himmler.

4. I remember that the Free Corps made continuous complaints that they had not received sufficient supply of arms. Negotiations by letter and teleprint message went on for a number of days with Berlin until it became quite a nuisance. After that arms were supplied from the army, but I believe it was only a small quantity.

5. Hof was the center for all intelligence collected by the SD on the Czechoslovak question. The SD had agents all along the border in every town. The names of these agents were reported to Hof, and two motor cars toured the border every day to collect the intelligence which had been unearthed. In addition, I remember that two or three companies of the SS-Totenkopf units were stationed in the neighborhood of Asch.

The facts stated above are true: this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; after reading over this statement I have signed and executed the same at Nurnberg, Germany this 20th day of November 1945.

[Signed] Alfred Helmut Naujocks
ALFRED HELMUT NAUJOCKS

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 20th day of November 1945 at Nurnberg, Germany.

[Signed] John B. Martin
JOHN B. MARTIN
Lt. (jg) USNR

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3030-PS

Nurnberg, Germany
20 November 1945

Affidavit of
ALFRED HELMUT NAUJOCKS

I, Alfred Helmut Naujocks, being first duly sworn, depose and state as follows:

1. From 1934 to 1941 I was a member of the SD. In the winter of 1939 I was stationed in Berlin, working in Amt VI, Chief Sector South East. Early in March, four or five days before Slovakia declared its independence, Heydrich, who was chief of the SD, ordered me to report to Nebe, the chief of the Reich Criminal Police. Nebe had been told by Heydrich to accelerate the production of explosives which his department was manufacturing for the use of certain Slovak groups. These explosives were small tins weighing approximately 500 grams.

2. As soon as forty or fifty of these explosives had been finished, I carried them by automobile to a small village called Engerau, just across the border from Pressburg in Slovakia. The Security Police had a Service Department in this village for the handling of SD activities. I turned over the explosives to this office and found there a group of Slovaks including Karmasin, Mach, Tuka and Durcansky. In fact, three of these people then present later became ministers in the new Slovak government. I was informed that the explosives were to be turned over to the Hlinka Guards across the border in Slovakia and were to be used in incidents designed to create the proper atmosphere for a revolution.

3. I stayed in Engerau for a day and a half and then returned to Berlin.

4. One or two weeks later I met in Berlin the same Slovak delegation, including Mach, Tuka, Durcansky and Karmasin, which I

had seen in Engerau. They had flown to Berlin for a conference with Goering. Heydrich asked me to look after them and to report to him what developed during the conference with Goering. I reported this conference in detail to Heydrich. It dealt principally with the organization of the new Slovak state. My principal recollection of the conference is that the Slovaks hardly got a word in because Goering was talking all the time.

The facts stated above are true; this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; after reading over the statement I have signed and executed the same at Nurnberg, Germany this 20th day of November 1945.

[Signed] Alfred Helmut Naujocks
ALFRED HELMUT NAUJOCKS

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 20th day of November 1945 at Nurnberg, Germany.

[Signed] John B. Martin
JOHN B. MARTIN
Lt. (jg) USNR

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3031–PS

Nurnberg, Germany
21 November 1945

AFFIDAVIT OF
WALTER WARLIMONT

Walter Warlimont, being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

The first directive for the planned campaign against the U.S.S.R. in the Spring of 1941 was issued in August 1940. This directive was issued under the code word "Aufbau Ost" and was entirely camouflaged, not mentioning the U.S.S.R. nor the eventual attack. Its purpose was to make the necessary physical preparations in the deployment areas in the East so that the masses of troops to be gathered for the attack could be properly deployed. The first directive in which the intention to attack the U.S.S.R. was stated was that of 18 December 1940, issued under the code word "Barbarossa".

By early February 1941 the movement of troops to the border for assembly for the attack had already begun.

The campaign was originally scheduled to begin earlier than 22 June 1941, on 15 May 1941, but the Balkan operations against Yugoslavia and against Greece forced a postponement.

/s/ Walter Warlimont

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 21st day of November 1945.

/s/ Thomas S. Hinkel
Lt.Col., IGD

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3032–PS

Nurnberg, Germany
21 November 1945

AFFIDAVIT OF
WALTER WARLIMONT

Walter Warlimont, being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

On 29 July 1940, I, as head of the defense department of the OKW Operations Staff, together with a number of other officers of the defense department, attended a conference at Bad Reichenhall called by General Jodl. At this conference Jodl announced that Hitler intended to attack the U.S.S.R. in the Spring of 1941. Sometime previous to this meeting Hitler had told Keitel that he wanted to launch the attack against the U.S.S.R. during the fall of 1940. Keitel argued that it would be impossible to launch such a campaign that Fall because of the purely military difficulties presented by the transportation of troops from West to East and by the deployment of such forces in the East, especially considering that the necessary physical preparations for the deployment of the masses of troops to be gathered for the attack had not as yet been ordered. In addition, Keitel argued that only a few weeks of operational weather could be expected due to the Fall weather conditions in Russia; that the army could establish a number of additional divisions by the Spring of 1941; that the problem of motorized equipment, very necessary in an area such as Russia where communication facilities, such as railroads and roads, were limited, would be under control by Spring of 1941; that the technical development of armored vehicles and tanks, as well as an increase in their numbers, could be expected by the Spring of 1941. Keitel's arguments prevailed and by the time of the 29 July conference, mentioned above, the date for the intended attack had been moved up to the Spring of 1941.

/s/ Walter Warlimont

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 21st day of November 1945.

/s/ Thomas S. Hinkel
Lt.Col., IGD

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3033–PS

I, Walter Schellenberg, being sworn, declare:

The "Sipo and SD" were composed of the Gestapo, Kripo and SD. In 1943–45 the Gestapo had a membership of about 40,000 to 50,000; the Kripo had a membership of about 15,000; and the SD had a membership of about 3,000. In common usage, and even in orders and decrees the term "SD" was used as an abbreviation

for the term "SIPO and SD". In most such cases actual executive action was carried out by personnel of the Gestapo rather than of the SD or the Kripo. In occupied territories members of the Gestapo frequently wore SS uniforms with SD insignia. New members of the Gestapo and the SD were taken on a voluntary basis. This has been stated and sworn to by me today the 21st day of November 1945.

/s/ Walter Schellenberg.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 21st day of November 1945 in Nurnberg, Germany.

/s/ Whitney R. Harris
Lt. USNR.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3036–PS

AFFIDAVIT OF GOTTLOB BERGER

I, Gottlob Berger, under oath and being previously sworn make the following statement:

1. In the fall of 1938 I held the rank and title of Oberfuehrer in the SS. In mid-September I was assigned as SS Liaison Officer with Konrad Henlein's Sudeten German Free Corps at their headquarters in the castle at Dondorf outside Bayreuth. In this position I was responsible for all liaison between the Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler and Henlein and, in particular, I was delegated to select from the Sudeten Germans those who appeared to be eligible for membership in the SS or VT [Verfuegungs Truppe]. In addition to myself, Liaison Officers stationed with Henlein included an Obergruppenfuehrer from the NSKK, whose name I have forgotten, and Obergruppenfuehrer Max Juettner, from the SA. In addition, Admiral Canaris, who was head of the OKW Obwehr, appeared at Dondorf nearly every two days and conferred with Henlein.

2. In the course of my official duties at Henlein's Headquarters I became familiar with the composition and activities of the Free Corps. Three groups were being formed under Henlein's direction: One in the Eisenstein area, Bavaria; one in the Bayreuth area; one in the Dresden area; and possibly a fourth group in Silesia. These groups were supposedly composed of refugees from the Sudetenland who had crossed the border into Germany, but they actually contained Germans with previous service in the SA and NSKK (Nazi Motor Corps) as well. These Germans formed the skeleton of the Free Corps. On paper the Free Corps had a strength of 40,000 men. I do not know its actual strength, but I believe it to be considerably smaller than the paper figure.

The Corps was armed with Manlicher-Schoenauer rifles from Army depots in Austria. It was my understanding that about 18,000 rifles were issued to men under Henlein's command. In addition, small numbers of machine guns,* hand grenades, and 2 captured antitank guns were placed at Henlein's disposal. Part of the equipment furnished to Henlein, mostly haversacks, cooking utensils, and blankets, were supplied by the SA.

3. In the days preceding the conclusion of the four-power pact at Munich I heard of numerous occasions on which the Henlein Free Corps was engaged in skirmishes with Czech patrols along the border of the Sudetenland. These operations were under the direction of Henlein, who went forward from his Headquarters repeatedly in order to take direct command of his men.

The facts stated above are true; this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; after reading over this statement I have signed and executed the same.

[Signed] Gottlob Berger

*(Rifles and machine guns were of doubtful serviceability due to inferior ammunition.)

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Nurnberg, Germany, this 22nd day of November 1945.

[Signed] Smith W. Brookhart, Jr.
SMITH W. BROOKHART, JR.
Lt. Col., IGD

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3037–PS

AFFIDAVIT OF FRITZ WIEDEMANN

Fritz Wiedemann, being first duly sworn, deposes and says as follows:

From the month of January 1935 to January 1939 I served as Adjutant to Hitler. In this time my duties were to handle correspondence and complaints addressed to the Fuehrer's office. Occasionally I attended conferences held by the Fuehrer.

I recall that on the afternoon of 28 May 1938 Hitler called a conference in the winter garden of the Reichs Chancellory of all the people who were important, from the Foreign Office, the Army, and the Command Staffs. Those present at this conference, as I recall, included Goering, Ribbentrop, von Neurath, General Beck, Admiral Raeder, General Keitel, and General von Brauchitsch. On this occasion Hitler made the following statement: "It is my unshakeable will that Czechoslovakia shall be wiped off the map." Hitler then revealed the outlines of the plan to attack Czechoslovakia. Hitler addressed himself to the Gen-

erals, saying: "So, we will first tackle the situation in the East. Then I will give you three to four years' time, and then we will settle the situation in the West." The situation in the West was meant to be the war against England and France.

I was considerably shaken by these statements, and on leaving the Reichs Chancellory I said to Herr von Neurath: "Well, what do you say to these revelations?" Neurath thought that the situation was not so serious as it appeared and that nothing would happen before the spring of 1939.

/s/ Fr. Wiedemann

Subscribed and sworn to before me in Nurnberg, Germany, this 21st day of November 1945.

/s/ John J. Monigan, Jr.
Major, CAC

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3040–PS

General Decree Collection [Allgemeine Erlassammlung-AES]
2nd Part
SECRET
Published by RSHA I Org.

Section 2 A III f, pages 15–24.

Commitment of manpower from the East. Circular decree of the Reich Fuehrer SS and Chief of German Police in the Reich Ministry of the Interior dated 20 February 1942—S IV No. 208/42 (foreign workers)

Enclosed I am sending you general regulations about recruiting and committing manpower from the East for your information and careful attention.

I have the following additional directives of the security service (SD):

A. Manpower from the original Soviet-Russian territory.

I. General security measures.

(1) The commitment of manpower in the Reich from the original Soviet-Russian territory results in greater dangers than any other employment of foreigners in spite of the special standards of their way of living, since a complete separation from the German and other foreign laborers and a strict supervision will frequently, in practice and especially at the place of work, scarcely be effected. The security police is charged with the responsibility for preventing the danger and it must do everything to accomplish its tasks; that is, to diminish the possibilities of danger to a minimum. Since enforcements cannot be counted

on, it is the special task of the inspectors and state police administrative offices to urge the other administrative offices, charged with the commitment of the manpower, to take over the affairs of the security police within the sphere of their jurisdiction.

(2) The tasks resulting from the commitment of Russians are to be summarized by the state police administrative offices in a periodic report and to be recorded therein by a responsible executive official of the criminal police under constant personal supervision of the chiefs of the state police office.

(3) Whenever possible, an official is to be appointed for a certain number of plants, employing manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory, who in connection with the counter-espionage officials directs the supervision of this manpower at the place of work and in the quarters.

(4) As far as these plants with manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory do not yet have commissioners for political counter-intelligence, such men are to be appointed.

(5) Lacking further possibilities of supervision, it is absolutely necessary to establish an especially intensively active intelligence service among the laborers, whereby special attention is to be given to the dissemination of communist ideology and the danger of sabotage acts.

II. Placement and Supervision.

(1) The provision of separate and supervised placement of manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory, as provided for under number AV of enclosure 1, must not be disregarded with the singular exception of the individually employed female laborers on the farms.

(2) 1. Special attention must be given to the prompt procurement of guards for the plants mentioned under number (AV 1b) and (c) of the enclosure. Even though the plants and the Reich employment administration are obliged to assist intensively in accomplishing this task, the responsibility is nevertheless that of the administrative offices of the security police.

2. Therefore, the following procedure is intended:

(a) The state employment offices have orders to plan continuously for several weeks in advance, to which plants of their district and in what numerical strength the manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory, due to arrive with the next transport, will be distributed. They shall immediately, after drawing up respectively completing the plan, inform the inspectors of the security police and of the SD about that; and they, in turn, have

to take care that they are constantly kept informed and in communication with the district leader of the guild of protective trade [Fachgruppe Bewachungsgewerbe].

(b) The inspector of the security police and of the SD of the district in which the manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory is newly committed, receives information promptly, before the arrival of each transport, from section IV E 1b of the Reich security office [RSHA].

He informs:

The state employment office—section manpower commitment—which, if necessary, has to inform about changes of the arrangements; the inspector of manpower in such plants which need officers from the regular police for the guards; the district leader of the guild of protective trade with the task of furnishing the guards for and to establish communication, himself or through the agency with the state police administration office, locally competent for the individual plant; the locally competent state police administration office.

(c) The state police office then must examine or must have examined the quarters arranged by the plants. It shall be ascertained whether plant protection exists in the plant, and whether it is sufficient numerically for the guarding of the manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory. If this is not the case, the state police office has to provide for the increase of the plant protection by the protective trade. In the plants where no plant protection exists, it has to supervise the guards made available by the protective agency and to examine whether they fulfill the requirements as to number and qualification.

(3) The commitment of the protective trade in protected plants has been discussed with the high command of the armed forces. The administrative group "work commitment" in the Four Year Plan will inform the central offices who have state plants with own guard service subordinated to them, that they can receive manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory only if they guarantee the supervision of manpower by the guard service provided for these plants. Since a poor supervision of the manpower in these plants endangers the general security, the state police administration offices will also have to keep an eye on the guarding of these plants and to report difficulties to the RSHA.

(4) In spite of all precautions, numerous difficulties will arise especially in making available the required guard personnel. These are to be overcome locally as well as possible and, in case of failure, to be reported by teletype.

(3) When supervising the guarding of this manpower, the state police administration offices will, above all, have the the following duties:

(a) Confirmation of the leader of the guard as well as his duty. In plants with plant protection the leader of the guard is usually the leader of the plant protection. In the plants in which are or will be exclusively men of the protective trade, the official furnished by the regular uniformed police—in the county usually the rural police official—is to be appointed leader of the guard. Leaders and deputies should be auxiliary police officials if regular police officials are not available. In larger camps additional capable men may possibly have to be appointed as auxiliary police officials since an auxiliary police official must be at hand at all times. However, attention has to be paid to the fact that guard officials will be appointed as auxiliary police officials only to the absolute necessary extent.

(b) Instructions for the plant protection and the guard personnel. The guards must keep strictly away from the Soviet Russian manpower and must not speak with them except in line of duty. They have to treat the camp inhabitants strictly but must not commit any injustices against them.

(c) The conduct of the guards is to be checked constantly. Violations against discipline by the men of the plant protection and the protective trade are to be punished by the state police.

(d) Selection of those German men of the administration personnel who are to be given additional duties of special plant protection against the Russians.

Since but a few men of the guards can be used at the working place the necessary number of German foremen and masters is to be entrusted with these plant protection functions. The men selected for this purpose must be politically dependable, their character unobjectionable, and capable of acting energetically. In plants with a main office plant protection, the subordinate office plant protection men are to be subordinated to the plant protection

leader. In plants without a main office plant protection, a subordinate office plant protection leader is to be appointed from among them; he is charged with the supervision of the subordinate office plant protection men. The plant protection men are responsible, in the sense of the aforesaid, for the constant orientation of the guards. The state police offices have to convince themselves about the thorough spot checks and, if necessary, have to order additional training under consideration of the given situations.

(e) General instructions to the guards according to the attached sample. (See enclosure No. 2)

(f) Special instructions to the guards in individual cases or in special local questions.

The task of the guards is solely the guarding and maintaining of discipline of the manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory. Special problems of administration are not to be given to them. The administration of the camps is, rather, a special affair of the plant; that includes also the keeping of a camp diary resp. of camp index. Of course, this does not include the fact that the leader of the guard can make complaints when maladministration endangers the execution of tasks of the security police.

III. Combating violations against discipline.

(1) According to the equal status of the manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory with prisoners of war, a strict discipline must be exercised in the quarters and at the working place. Violations against discipline, incl. work refusal and loafing at work, will be fought exclusively by the secret state police. The smaller cases will be settled by the leader of the guard according to instruction of the state police administration offices with measures as provided for in the enclosure. To break acute resistance, the guards shall be permitted to use also physical power against the manpower. But this may be done only for a cogent cause. The manpower should always be informed about the fact that they will be treated decently when conducting themselves with discipline and accomplishing good work.

(2) In severe cases, that is in such cases where the measures at the disposal of the leader of the guard do not suffice, the state police office has to act with its means. Accordingly, they will be treated, as a rule, only with strict measures, that is with transfer to a concentration camp or with special treatment.

(3) The transfer to a concentration camp is done in the usual manner.

(4) In especially severe cases special treatment is to be requested at the Reich security main office, stating personnel data and the exact history of the act.

(5) Special treatment is hanging. It should not take place in the immediate vicinity of the camp. A certain number of the manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory should attend the special treatment; at that time they are warned about the circumstances which led to this special treatment.

(6) Should special treatment be required within the camp for exceptional reasons of camp discipline, this is also to be requested.

IV AntiReich activities.

AntiReich activities, especially dissemination of communist ideology, propaganda of disunity, sabotage acts, are to be fought against with the strictest measures. The care in obtaining information shall not suffer through quick arrests, in order to catch the whole group of perpetrators. AntiReich conduct is, as a rule, to be punished by special treatment, in slighter cases a transfer to a concentration camp may be considered.

V. Criminal violations.

(1) Criminal violations will fundamentally — regardless whether committed inside or outside of the camp—be punished by state police measures. The inquiries, as far as necessary, are to be made by criminal police offices. The county police offices are instructed to submit results of inquiries to the competent state police administration office before sending them to the public prosecutor.

(2) Criminal delicts are generally to be punished as violations against discipline, that is, against smaller violations the state police measures, against crimes like murder, deadly assault, robbery special treatment will be used.

(3) When committing capital crimes against German persons, a legal judgment may, however, in an individual case, appear suitable. If the state police office considers this necessary, it can transfer the case to the prosecuting attorney under the provision that, according to the criminal laws, one can safely count on the death penalty for the perpetrator.

VI. Sexual intercourse.

Sexual intercourse is forbidden to the manpower of the original Soviet Russian territory. By means of their closely confined

693258—46—48

quarters they have no opportunity for it. Should sexual intercourse be exercised nevertheless especially among the individually employed manpower on the farms—the following is directed:

1. For every case of sexual intercourse with German countrymen or women, special treatment is to be requested for male manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory, transfer to a concentration camp for female manpower.

2. When exercising sexual intercourse with other foreign workers, the conduct of the manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory is to be punished as severe violation of discipline with transfer to a concentration camp.

VII. Measures against fraternization with manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory.

(1) Special attention is to be paid to the fundamental segregation of manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory from the German population. It is important to prevent a penetration of communistic ideology into the German population by cutting off every contact not directly pertaining to the work and, if possible, to avoid every solidarity between German people and the manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory. Against Germans who act to the contrary, steps are to be taken by the state police according to the situation of the individual case.

(2) If German countrymen or women should exercise sexual intercourse or commit indecent acts with manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory, transfer to a concentration camp is to be requested.

(3) The intercourse between other foreign workers employed in the Reich and the manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory also brings great dangers to be dealt with by the security police; therefore, it should also be fought with measures against the foreign workers. As a rule, the transfer into a correction camp (deportation for Italians) will be considered; this is also valid for cases of sexual intercourse.

VIII. Search.

(1) Fugitive workers from the original Soviet Russian territory are to be announced principally in the German search book. Furthermore, search measures are to be decreed locally.

(2) When caught, the fugitive must receive special treatment.

IX. Handling in the Reich security main office.

(1) Requests, reports, inquiries resulting from the treatment of the manpower from the original Soviet Russian territory according to the existing directives, are to be transferred to section

IV A 1 of the Reich security main office, competent for the handling of Soviet Russian affairs.

(2) Only inquiries and reports, especially pertaining to the guarding of this manpower, are to be addressed to section IV E 1b of the Reich security main office.

B. Manpower from the Baltic states and foreign manpower, not of Polish origin, from the Government General and from the annexed Eastern territories.

I. General.

(1) This manpower is to be treated uniformly in the Reich by the state police. On the basis of the political view of these nations resp. tribes (Volksstaemme) toward the Reich on the one hand and their position in the East on the other hand, they are to be governed by the general regulations valid for foreign manpower, but are subject to special limitations in their way of living.

(2) These limitations consist essentially in a conspicuous separation of this manpower from the German people. Since the employment and housing of this manpower is not closely confined and guarded, it is the task of the secret police to be especially watchful about the obedience to the mentioned principle. The secret police has to inform the offices charged with the employment of foreigners through constant communication, that this principle will be considered in all measures of work employment. Settlement of these persons in the Reich, individual billeting in spite of existing collective quarters, a position superior to that of a German worker, etc., must not be tolerated. As far as these people themselves violate the established principle, and act unlawfully against Germans by insubordination and acts of violence, such a conduct will be met with state police measures.

(3) This manpower must, under no circumstance, be put on the same level as the Poles or the manpower of the original Soviet Russian territory, on account of their nations' fundamental antagonism toward the Polish people and bolshevism. Nevertheless, special attention should be paid to them—especially by the establishment of an active intelligence service among this manpower—since their good conduct toward the German nation might change into the opposite, but at least could stiffen, because too high political expectations are not fulfilled.

II. AntiGerman activities.

AntiGerman activities like sabotage acts, communist-marxist agitation, antiGerman statements, strike instigation are, under

consideration of the aforesaid to be met with all strictness, applying the usual state police measures.

III. Fighting against the breach of work contract.

(1) The fighting against the breach of work contract of this manpower is principally the duty of the secret state police.

(2) This does not mean, of course, an interference with the activity of the Reich arbitrator of work with the means at his disposal in the regulation and settlement of industrial difficulties as long as no active intervention is necessary. If more stringent measures are necessary, the arbitrator will transfer the proceedings to the secret state police.

(3) In every case, however, it is the task of the state police administration office to check whether the violation of the work duty by this manpower is not caused by the plant by breach of contract as well as general bad treatment. If the conduct of the concerned manpower appears justified through the fault on the part of this plant, the state police is not to interfere, since this is free manpower.

(4) In any other case, however, immediate action is necessary and, in case of a breach of contract on part of this manpower, the transfer to a correction camp is to be ordered, as a rule. In cases of severe repetition the transfer to a concentration camp can also be requested. In the cases of breach of contracts handled by the state police, the arbitrator has to be informed each time about the decision.

IV. Criminal violations.

(1) The inquiry proceedings of all criminal violations committed by the named manpower are to be submitted by the local police offices, rural police offices resp. criminal police offices, after conclusion of the inquiries, to the state police administration offices.

(2) The county police offices have received instructions accordingly. The intervention of the state police administration offices serves the purpose to give them a clear view of the crimes of the Eastern workers in their districts and, besides, to punish especially objectionable criminal acts by state police measures.

(3) The criminal violations are to be punished as follows:

Crimes against decency, acts of violence, and acts of sabotage are to be punished fundamentally by state police measures (special treatment); however, I have no objection against a transfer of the inquiry proceedings to the competent public prosecutor if, according to the penal laws, one can safely count on the death

sentence against the perpetrator. In these cases the result of the trial is to be ascertained; should a death sentence not be passed, against expectations, a report has to be made to me attaching a copy of the sentence.

Inquiry proceedings resulting from other acts are, as a rule, to be transferred to the competent public prosecutor. If a strong increase of crimes is noted in certain spheres, then there are no objections at all to punish purely criminal acts, as a deterrent example, by state police measures.

V. Searching for fugitive workers.

As far as the proceedings for searching for fugitive persons are concerned, the directives valid for Polish civil workers are to be applied in the same sense.

VI. Sexual intercourse with Germans.

(1) The sexual intercourse of the manpower from the Baltic states as well as of the foreign manpower of nonPolish origin from the Government General and from the annexed Eastern territories with Germans is punishable by severest penalties (Changed by circular decree dated 23 October 1943). The workers will be instructed thoroughly by using the attached orientation sheet (enclo. 3) and foreign languages text when reporting at the local police offices. An instruction of the German population will be effected through the party administration offices.

(2) The county police offices have received instructions to arrest without delay workers who violate this regulation and to report them to the competent state police administration office.

(3) For male manpower who had sexual intercourse with German, special treatment is to be requested, for female manpower, transfer into a concentration camp. The directives issued for the special treatment of Polish civil workers are valid correspondingly; this is also applicable for the treatment of the involved German persons.

VII. Handling by the Reich main office.

Requests, reports and inquiries resulting from the treatment, according to the existing directives, of the manpower from the Baltic states as well as of the foreign manpower of nonPolish origin from the Government General and the annexed Eastern territories, (changed by circular decree dating 7 December 1942, section VII) of the Reich security main office, competent for the handling of these persons.

C. Manpower of Polish nationality from the Government General and the annexed Eastern territories.

The valid regulation for manpower of Polish nationality are listed in enclosure 1 under C. When Polish civil workers commit punishable acts, and if the state police office is to act after submittal of the inquiry proceedings, the directives issued under B IV of this decree are to be applied.

Now as before, the section IV D 2 in the Reich security main office is competent for the treatment of civil workers of Polish nationality. To the inspectors of the security police, the districts of the security police in Prague, all state police administration offices, criminal police administration offices, security service (main) offices.

For information:

To the higher SS and police officers, districts of security police, commandant of the security police in the Government General.

—Not published—

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3042-PS

CAMP MARCUS W. ORR
SALZBURG, AUSTRIA } SS

Kajetan Muehlmann states under oath:

I have been a member of the NSDAP since 1 April 1938, I was a Brig. Gen. [Oberfuehrer] in the SS.

I never was an illegal Nazi.

I was the special deputy of the Governor General of Poland, Hans Frank, for the safeguarding of art treasures in the General Government, October 1939 to September 1943.

Goering, in his function as chairman of the Reich Defense Council, had commissioned me with this duty.

I confirm, that it was the official policy of the Governor General, Hans Frank, to take into custody all important art treasures, which belonged to Polish public institutions, private collections and the Church. I confirm, that the art treasures mentioned, were actually confiscated, and it is clear to me, that they would not have remained in Poland in case of a German victory, but that they would have been used to complement German artistic property.

/s/ Dr. Kajetan Muehlmann
/t/ DR. KAJETAN MUEHLMANN

Sworn to and subscribed before me, this 19th day of November 1945.

/s/ B. D. Silliman Major JAGD
/t/ B. D. SILLIMAN MAJOR, J.A.G.D.

AFFIDAVIT

Statement
of
WILHELM FRICK

I, Wilhelm Frick, being first duly sworn on oath state:

That:

1. I was responsible for the drafting of the law of 16 March 1935 reintroducing military conscription in the Reich.

But this was only a natural development pronounced in earlier time by Hitler, since leaving the League of Nations and the Disarmament Conferences.

2. If you give any guilt for all these developments there can be two things. Either you can say I helped Hitler to come into power. This seemed to me at the time a very good thing to happen because he actually was the strongest political person and he had proved his strength: After taking over power he eliminated unemployment. The later development however could not be recognized in 1933. And the second thing you can charge me with is this: After I have been with Hitler and seen what is going on regarding the elimination of my influence I did not open and sharp protest against the new "Kurs" introduced by Himmler and go out of the cabinet, also against the will of Hitler, whom I often have offered my demission. But also such a demission would not have changed direction of the policy. Only a persecution of my person would have been the consequence.

That the facts stated above are true; that this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion; that after reading over the statement I have signed and executed the same at Nurnberg/Germany this day of November 1945.

[signed] Dr. Wilhelm Frick
WILHELM FRICK

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Nurnberg/Germany this 5th day of January 1946.

[signed] Thomas S. Hinkel
THOMAS S. HINKEL
Lt. Col., I.G.D.

DECREES, REGULATIONS, ANNOUNCEMENTS

[Verfuegungen, Anordnungen, Bekanntgaben] 2nd vol., edited by the Party Chancellery, publ. Zentralverlag der NSDAP.

Regulation No. 4 of the plenipotentiary-general for the mobilization of labor on the recruiting, care, lodging, feeding, and treatment of foreign workers of both sexes of 7 May 1942.

In the tremendous struggle of fate of Europe, the Greater German Reich is constrained to import a tremendous number of non-German (foreign) workers of both sexes into the Reich to secure its armament and food supply. All these working people, prisoners of war included, will be treated, according to the oldest traditions of the German people and of our race, correctly, decently, and humanely.

The recruitment of foreign labor will be done on the fundamental basis of volunteering. Where, however, in the occupied territories the appeal for volunteers does not suffice, obligatory service and drafting must under all circumstances be resorted to. This is an indisputable requirement of our labor situation.

Recruitment must be made as befits the prestige of the Greater German Reich and the will of the Fuehrer. Irresponsible promises regarding pay, contracts, housing, freetime etc. must not be made. Living conditions in Germany itself, which are better than any where else in Europe, can and should be emphasized, without exaggeration being necessary. Jewish methods of catching people such as they customary use in the democratic states of the capitalistic age are unworthy of the Greater German Reich. With the above principles as a basis I order the following:

I. General.

1. The recruitment of foreign labor in the areas occupied by Germany in allied, friendly, or neutral states will be carried out exclusively by my commissioners, or by the competent German military or civil agencies for the tasks of labor mobilization.

Other agencies, organizations or persons are not allowed to recruit foreign labor. Any exceptions need my express approval. I will also determine whether, in what way, and to what extent enterprises (organizations, business, administrations) are to take part in the recruitment of foreign labor. Those taking part in the recruitment are subordinate during the carrying out of recruiting to my commissioners or the competent military or civil agencies.

My commissioners in allied, friendly, or neutral foreign countries are the former foreign agencies of chief division V of the

Reich Labor Ministry. They will bear from now on the official name:

The commissioner for the 4 year plan.

The Plenipotentiary General for Mobilization of Labor Office (for example Italy, etc.)

I reserve for myself the installation of commissioners in other countries.

2. The care of foreign labor will be carried out.

(a) up to the Reich border by my commissioners or—in the occupied areas—by the competent military or civil labor mobilization agencies. Care of the labor will be carried out in cooperation with the respective competent foreign organization

(b) Within the area of the Reich:

1. By the German Labor Front in the cases of nonagricultural workers.

2. By the Reich food administration in the case of agricultural workers.

The German Labor Front and the German food administration are bound by my directives in the carrying out of their tasks of caring for the workers.

The agencies of the labor mobilization administration are to give far-reaching support to the German Labor Front and the German food administration in the fulfillment of their assigned tasks.

My competence for the execution of the care for foreign labor is not prejudiced by the assignment of these tasks to the German labor front and the Reichs food administration.

II. Carrying out of recruitment.

1a. For the carrying out of recruitment in allied friendly, or neutral foreign countries, my commissioners are solely responsible. They must, in all cases of political importance, come to an agreement with the chief of the respective German diplomatic missions and to this extent are bound by the directives of the chief of the mission or his deputy. The mission chiefs are to be informed of all basic questions of mobilization of labor. Negotiations with foreign agencies and organizations in foreign lands which are of basic importance are to be carried out in agreement with the Reich representative or on the basis of their arrangements. Conversations with foreign agencies and organizations on questions of technical execution of recruitment can be carried on by my representatives directly.

The foreign office has informed the leaders of the German diplomatic and consular missions abroad to give far-reaching support

to my representatives in their work especially within the framework of existing political possibility to make sure that my representatives can carry out their tasks free from groundless interference by foreign offices, organization, or other agencies or persons. In cases ethnic Germans [Volkdeutsche] are settled in the recruiting areas, close touch with the leaders of the respective German ethnic group is to be kept by my representatives so far as the political conditions permit and if it is approved by the leader of the German diplomatic mission concerned.

b. For the respective recruitment of labor in the areas occupied by the German agencies for the mobilization of the labor of the German military or civil administration installed in these areas are exclusively responsible. I retain for myself the right to send special representatives to these agencies from time to time. My representatives must cooperate closely in the carrying out of their task with the foreign agencies and organization competent for recruitment in allied, friendly, or neutral foreign countries, especially those agencies specified in the international agreement. In this connection, it is to be noted that the leadership of the recruitment so far as it can be accomplished will always be German, furthermore, my deputies must always be conscious of the fact that in their work, as well as in their nonofficial appearances they are looked upon by the foreigners with whom they come in contact as representatives of the national socialist of greater Germany.

2. In recruiting the following points are to be observed.

a. Preparation for recruiting (propaganda)

Before taking up recruiting, complete understanding must be given to the population, through the press of the land where recruiting takes place or through other means of the publicity, for what vocation, for what work to be done, and for what type of work the workers are needed.

The execution of the recruiting propaganda is to be done in agreement with the competent Reich representation.

b. Publication of work and pay conditions as well as of regulations on transferring pay.

1. Foreign workers are to be informed in detail at the time of recruiting on the basis of the recruiting orders about the pay and work conditions of the firm in the German Reich, so far as this is at all possible. In this regard information on the approximate amount of pay deductions should be given, so that persons recruited receive as clear a picture as possible in their actual earning in the Reich. In no case may the persons

recruited be given promises which are false or impossible to fulfill.

2. The persons recruited are to be informed exactly on the possibilities existing for the transfer of saving from pay.

c. Information of the general living conditions in the Reich.

The foreign workers are to be informed at the time of recruiting that the living conditions in the German Reich are better than in the rest of Europe. In this connection, however, in order to avoid any misunderstanding it must be pointed out that in Germany just as at home, the persons recruited are subject to limitations in housing, food, and other living conditions brought about by war.

d. Vocational Suitability.

It must be assured that specialist workers and trained workers are recruited principally for an activity in their professional field. If, as an exception, only employment outside of their profession is possible, the persons affected are to be informed.

The recruiting official must first test the professional suitability. In this connection vocational certificates which may be at hand are to be evaluated, if necessary experts from the country where recruiting is taking place are to take part. In special cases, German experts will be made available.

e. Physical examination.

The foreign workers are to be medically examined (individual examinations) in immediate conjunction with the vocational testing, by officially engaged physicians of the country where the recruiting takes place according to official German guiding principles. In the interest of all concerned, strict standard in this matter is to be applied. If the occasion arises, German physicians will be placed at the disposal for medical examinations. Non-German physicians can also be engaged.

f. Conclusion of labor contracts, issuance of recruitment certificates.

Written labor contracts are to be concluded as a matter of principle according to the international labor agreements. Where no international agreements exist, a written certificate of recruitment which contains the pay and work conditions, in every case to be drawn up for the persons recruited. A copy of the labor contract or a certificate of recruitment in his mother tongue is to be given at the time of recruitment to every worker. So far as the conclusion of collective contracts for work are planned (e.g. in agriculture) a copy of the contract in the workers mother tongue is to be given to the leader of the group.

I reserve for myself the right to make respective deviations from the above ruling from case to case.

g. Clothing, footwear.

The conditions in the German Reich caused by war make it necessary that foreign workers bring with them clothing suitable for their work, including footwear. So far as supply of work clothing and footwear is not already by international agreement, the responsibility of the country where recruitment takes place, the recruiting agency must devote particular care to this question. Also other clothing, laundry and footwear must be brought by the workers from their homeland, since it is at this time not possible for them to obtain things of this nature in the Reich.

h. Personal Identification Papers.

The foreign workers must possess, on crossing the German border and during their stay in the territory of the Reich, a valid passport from their homeland or an official substitute document, recognized in Germany in place of a passport. The passport or substitute document must bear an official German visa of the competent German diplomatic mission. In the case of collective transports, collective visas, affixed to the transports lists, suffice.

j. General Information Pamphlet.

Already at the time of recruiting a short informational pamphlet on the pay and work conditions if provided for, is to be distributed to the foreign workers, which in a general outline, gives a general explanation on working hours, social insurance, tax, work clothes, transfer of pay, vacations, visits home to the family, passport matters, and other work conditions (rights and duties) under which the workers, male and female, have to work in the Reich.

III. Carrying out of the transports into the Reich.

a. Basic Principles.

After recruitment and during the transport into the Reich, a correct, faultless treatment of the workers, male and female, is to be striven for in order that willingness to work and the trust of those recruited may not be destroyed perhaps already during transport.

The workers recruited are as a rule to be taken in collective transports with special trains, or if necessary in group transports with regular trains.

b. Composition and operation of the transports.

The composition and operations of the transports up to the place of work is the task of my representatives, in the occupied territories of the labor mobilization agencies of the military and

civil administration. In the countries in which foreign representatives are to direct the transports up to the frontier, the German recruiting agency must take part in the supervision and care of the transports.

The chief of the transport must take care that during the transport:

1. Unconditional order and cleanliness prevail. The necessary hygienic precautions must be assured under all circumstances in each transport, and, if temporary lodging in a collection camp takes place, in every collection camp.

2. An overloading of the cars will not take place.

3. A sufficient number of toilets—also at stops and in the collection camps (or perhaps latrines) must be at hand.

4. Masculine and feminine members of the transport will be separated.

5. Ethnic Germans, as far as possible, will be separated from the foreign members of the transport.

6. Prevent friction amongst the various foreign elements of the transport through suitable sheltering. Furthermore it is the duty of those who compose the leadership and who bear the responsibility of the transport, through their proficiency and ingenuity, to organize the transport in such a manner, under all circumstances, so that no member of the transport will suffer injuries, that will render him useless from the start for complete committal to work for the Reich.

c. Supply for the Transport.

The food supply for the individual workers in transit within the Reich is the duty of the [DAF] German workers front, office for labor mobilization. For the rest, my offices effect the supply for the transport. Attention is directed here to the fact that the individual foreign countries are obliged by interstate agreements to supply the transports up to the borders.

The assurance of a sufficient and substantial supply of the members of the transport within the sphere of war-conditioned possibilities is of special importance. Special care must therefore be devoted to that question.

d. Decontamination.

As far as the foreign workers originate from areas whence the introduction of contagious disease must be feared, they must if necessary, be decontaminated several times. The second decontamination is to be combined with a repeated medical checkup. This must take place within the borders of the Reich in transient camps specifically provided for this purpose. Also,

during their stay in the decontamination stations a correct and unobjectionable treatment of the workers and the women workers is under all circumstances necessary.

IV. The Care for the Workers.

The care for the foreign workers employed in the Reich will be carried out:

(a) by the German Reich Food Administration in case of agrarian workers.

(b) by the German Workers Front in the case of non-farm laborers.

The overwhelming camp type sheltering of nonagrarian foreign workers and female workers requires a specially rigid concentration and execution of the methods of care.

I therefore decree the following:

1. All camps with foreign nonagrarian workers, regardless of who furnished or maintains the camps, will be cared for by the German Workers Front (Office of Work Mobilization).

The camp personnel may, in accordance with that, be employed only in agreement with the German workers front (Office of Work Mobilization). The camp leaders need in each case the sanction of the German Workers Front (Office of Work Mobilization) for the execution of his task.

The German Workers Front (Office of Work Mobilization) is responsible for the uniform performance and continuous schooling of the camp personnel. The requisitioning of guards and caretakers in the camps with Soviet Russian workers is reserved for special supervision on the basis of an agreement between the Reichsfuehrer SS and the Chief of the German Workers Front.

2. The care for the foreign workers by national organizations (caretakers) is allowed only if those are set up and active within the framework of the German Workers Front organization.

3. In the camps, only those camp orders set up by the German Workers Front in agreement with me and the other competent offices are binding.

For the execution of the Workers Care I set up the following principles.

(a) Sheltering

The accommodation for foreign workers and women workers must be models of order, cleanliness and hygiene, and must be provided with all necessities. All work-mobilization offices, the offices of the German Workers Front, the Reich Food Administration and the work managers must all strive in mutual competition, that all foreign workers and women workers may be convinced:

1. Of German superiority, German skill and of German organizations as well as

2. Of German justice, integrity and cleanliness in public life, regardless of what peoples may be involved, peoples of related blood or peoples from the Soviet areas.

Specifically the following must be noted:

The foreign industrial workers will on principle be lodged in community camps. As far as it is at all possible, separate camps are to be provided for the various nations. In all cases, separate barracks must be provided for the members of different nations. Definite consideration must be given to the mutual political adjustments between the nations.

The quartering in private houses is considered only in special cases (e. g. office workers).

The camps must be absolutely unobjectionable from a medical point of view. The equipment must be suited for its purpose, nevertheless limited by war-conditions. For example, the issuing of bed linen is regulated according to the stocks of the factories.

New bed linen can be ordered by the factories only in exceptional cases and then only for women workers.

The quartering of the foreign farm workers follows the same principles, corresponding to the existing special conditions in German agriculture.

Special care should be taken that the sheltering of the foreign workers and women workers is as nearly according to the national customs as war conditions permit.

(b) Feeding

The foreign workers receive provisions fixed by the Reichsminister for food and agriculture: it is fundamentally the normal provision for the German civilians. During sheltering in camps, community feeding throughout will be guaranteed. Here consideration must be given to the native customs of the foreign workers insofar as war conditions allow. Employment of native cooks is encouraged.

(c) Free Conditions

The use of the freetime of the foreign workers and women workers within and outside of the camps is to be made within the framework of the given war-limited possibilities and according to the peculiar qualities of the workers. Extensive regard must be given to the national customs of the foreign workers and women workers.

The planning and execution of the mental and cultural treatment for the foreign workers is to proceed in agreement with the organizations of the foreign workers, which are represented

by the German workers front, and must be handled in accordance with the guiding principles which are suggested by the foreign office for the respective individual nationalities.

The German workers front and the Reich food administration will use the existing, officially recognized interstate societies in Germany in the execution of this assignment.

(d) Transfer of Savings

The workers may, in accordance with the regulations existing for this purpose, send their earned savings totally or partially to their families. The amounts vary for the individual countries as well as for agrarian and nonagrarian workers and are available from the information leaflets which are received by the managers and the workers from the offices which execute the transfer of the savings.

(e) Mail and Parcel Exchange

Exchange of letters and parcels of the foreign workers to their native countries must be assured.

(f) Furloughs

The regulating and carrying out of the furlough trips of the foreign workers is the duty of the German Workers front, in collaboration with other competent offices.

V. Special treatment of individual foreign worker groups.

The special regulations concerning the treatment of the individual groups of foreign workers will remain unchanged.

VI. Supervision and review of regulations.

In the German Gaus the Gauleiters will have the rights of inspections and controls of the execution of these orders.

signed: SAUCKEL

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3044-A-PS

DECREES, REGULATIONS, ANNOUNCEMENTS [Verfuegungen, Anordnungen, Bekanntgaben] 2nd vol. edited by: Party Chancellery, publ. Zentralverlag der NSDAP.

Page 532.

Regulation No. 10.

3. The resources of manpower that are available in the occupied territories are to be employed primarily to satisfy the requirements of importance for the war in Germany itself. In allocating the said labor resources in the occupied territories, the following order of priority will be observed:

(a) Labor required for the troops, the occupation authorities, and the civil authorities;

(b) Labor required for the German armaments; [Ruestungen]

(c) Labor required for food and agriculture;

(d) Labor required for industrial work other than armaments, which is in the interest of Germany;

(e) Labor required for industrial work in the interests of the population of the territory in question.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3044-B-PS

DECREES, REGULATIONS, ANNOUNCEMENTS
[Verfuegungen, Anordnungen, Bekanntgaben]
2nd volume.
edited by the Party Chancellery
published by Zentralverlag der NSDAP. Pages 592-593.

9. Free Time.

There is no claim for free time.

Female domestic workers from the East may, on principle, leave the household only to take care of domestic tasks. As a reward for good work, however, they may be given the opportunity to stay outside the home without work for 3 hours once a week. This leave must end with the onset of darkness, at the latest at 2000 hours. It is prohibited to enter restaurants, movies, or other theaters and similar establishments provided for Germans or foreign workers. Attending church is also prohibited. Special events may be arranged for Eastern domestics in urban homes by the German Workers Front, for Eastern domestics in rural homes by the Reich Food Administration, with the German Women's League [Deutsches Frauenwerk].

Outside the home, the Eastern domestic must always carry her work card as a personal pass.

10. Vacation, Return to Homes.

Vacations are not granted as yet.

The recruiting of Eastern domestics is for an indefinite period.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3045-PS

British Embassy,
BERLIN.
12th March, 1938.

My Lord,

With reference to your telegram No. 79 of March 11th, I have the honour to transmit to Your Lordship herewith a copy of a letter which I addressed to Baron von Neurath in accordance with the instructions contained therein and which was delivered on the same evening.

693258—46—49

2. The French Ambassador addressed a similar letter to Baron von Neurath at the same time.

I have the honour to be, with the highest respect,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's most obedient

humble Servant,

NEVILLE HENDERSON.

The Right Honourable

Viscount Halifax, K.G., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E.,

etc., etc., etc.

NOTE FROM SIR NEVILLE HENDERSON TO VON NEURATH

11th March 1938

Dear Reich Minister,

My Government are informed that a German ultimatum was delivered this afternoon at Vienna demanding, inter alia, the resignation of the Chancellor and his replacement by the Minister of the Interior, a new Cabinet of which two-thirds of the members were to be National Socialists, and the re-admission of the Austrian Legion to the country with the duty of keeping order in Vienna.

I am instructed by my Government to represent immediately to the German Government that if this report is correct H.M.G. in the U.K. feel bound to register a protest in the strongest terms against such use of coercion backed by force against an independent State in order to create a situation incompatible with its national independence.

As the German Minister for Foreign Affairs has already been informed in London such action is bound to produce the greatest reactions of which it is impossible to foretell the issues.

Yours sincerely,

for the Ambassador

I. A. KIRKPATRICK

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3047-PS

[Items 1 through 3 are notes made by Lahousen for the diary of Admiral Canaris.]

[Item 1]

10. August 39—Flight Salzburg.

(General Keitel, Vice Admiral Canaris, Colonel Schmund, Captain Hansen, Lt. Col. Lah.)

Breakfast at Ribbentrop's in Fuschl—Hints about non-aggression pact with Russia, blockade of Gibraltar by Italian submarines.

12 Sept. 39—Conference in the Fuehrer's train—Ilnau.

18 Nov. 39—Presentation of Fleck and Hocke to the Fuehrer in the Reichschancellery.

20 Nov. 39—Reichschancellery 1500 to 1900 hours conference with the Fuehrer on undertaking of special mission 100, and its time.

Top Secret—for senior office only 32/39—present were:

The Fuehrer	Brigadier General Student
General Field Marshal Goering	Lt. Col. Siebert
General Keitel	Col. Schmundt
General von Brauchitsch	Lt. Col. Lahousen
General von Reichenau	Captain Paltzo
General of the Artillery Halder	Captain Engel
Vice Admiral Canaris	
Major General Reinhardt	
Brigadier General Jeschenneck	
Brigadier General Bodenschatz	

17 January—The affair Doehring blew up
(at the same time Do's birthday [?] Geb. Tg.)

26 January—9 o'clock project "Oder" (Strojil)—Pempli.

29 March—Affair Laporte—(Quisling)—Keitel Report.

1 April—by Army Group "A" in Coblenz.—General Rundstedt's remark—Westwall-Austrians.

2 April—Message—Undertaking "Iceberg" imminent.

8 April—Iron Cross II—awarded by Keitel. "Tomorrow is the day when the monkey jumps into the water".

9 April—Orlog Denmark—Norway—undertaking "Sansouci".

9 May—in Mayen (Army High Command 12) report of imminent Orlog in the West-G-2 Schmidt—Richberg, Major very surprised.

10 May at 5:35—Starting Orlog-Holland-Belgium-Luxemburg.

23 December—report on "Toulon" by Keitel—Remarks concerning Weygand.

1942

9 July—Talk C by Keitel—Keitel's remark concerning Giraud.

16 July—Fuehrer's Headquarters—Keitel: Munoz Grande incited against Palme [auf Palme Gehetzt] by the Fuehrer
Franco, Suner, Mismanagement—
Hanger Monarchy—(Munoz Grande) M.G. offers to create order. Fuehrer (FW turns back [Zuruckgedreht] M.G. would get tip.

28 July—Fuehrer's Headquarters and Operational Staff: General Heusinger, H. Himmler, SS.

3 August—Telephone call from C in connection with "Gustav".

4 August—C. conference with 3 dept. Chief about "Gustav". We strictly decline. Whereupon C with Keitel too.

25 Sept.—Telephone call from Keitel in my home about "Gustav". Demands to know whether C has taken any action on account of "Gustav".

Mueller not in Berlin.

[Item 2]

File notes

on the conference in the Fuehrer's train in Jlnau on 12.9.1939

(The Fuehrer's expressions are written down verbatim based on notes written from memory by the Chief of intelligence (Abw. II) who was also present.)

I. The Ukraine problem:

Immediately after greetings were exchanged Reich Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop disclosed to me his views on the possibility of terminating the German-Polish war by means of politics. During the ensuing discussion in the office-coach of General Keitel, these possible solutions were summarized and explained by the Chief O.K.W. as follows:

Case 1. A fourth partition of Poland will take place whereby Germany expresses her lack of interest "in favor of the Soviet Union in regard to the land *east* of the line Narew-Vistula-San."

Case 2. For the remaining part an independent *Poland* will be formed, a solution most pleasing to the Fuehrer, because he could then deal with a Polish Government in establishing peace in the East.)

Case 3.–The remainder of Poland disintegrates.

a) Lithuania is offered the territory of Wilna.

b) The Galician and Polish Ukraine will be independent. (Provided that this foreign political arrangement is agreeable to the Soviet Union.)

For the case #3B I would have to make such preparations with the Ukrainians that when this case materializes, a revolt can be incited through the organization Meluyk [O.U.N.] which would aim at the destruction of the Poles and Jews. A political expansion of this movement in the direction of the Soviet Ukraine (Idea of a greater Ukraine) must absolutely be prevented.

[Pencil notation:] The suppositions hereto seem no longer justified.

II. Propaganda:

I then discussed the settling of propaganda matters with General Keitel. Following a complete agreement which was reached in connection with this question between the Reich Foreign Minister and Dr. Goebbels, representatives of the Foreign Office [A. A.] are being sent to the Propaganda Companies in order to examine all propaganda material as well as express their desires. (Liaison man to the Foreign Office [A. A.])

However the *responsibility* for conducting the propaganda remains *exclusively* with the Chief of the Propaganda companies.

III. Military executions:

I pointed out to General Keitel that I knew that extensive executions were planned in Poland and that particularly the nobility and the clergy were to be exterminated.

[Page 2]

Eventually the world would hold the Wehrmacht responsible for these deeds, under whose eyes such thing had happened.

General Keitel answered that the Fuehrer had already decided on this matter. He had made it clear to the Commander-in-Chief of the Army that if the Wehrmacht did not want any part in these occurrences, it would have to accept the SS and Gestapo as revivals. For each military district, therefore, besides the military commander, a civilian commander will also be appointed. The latter would then be in charge of the "extermination of folkdom." [volkstumliche Ausrottung]. [Pencil notation] Political cleaning of the corridor.

IV. Bombing of Warsaw:

Following my reference to the unfavorable foreign political consequences of this measure General Keitel replied that such matters were definitely decided on by the Fuehrer and General Field Marshal Goering. The Fuehrer had frequent telephone conversations with Goering. Sometimes he (Keitel) is being informed of the subject discussed, but *not always.*

V. Explanations of the Fuehrer:

During this conference the Fuehrer appeared and asked me immediately what news I had from the West. I replied that according to the informations and reports at hand, we must conclude that—especially in the vicinity of Saarbruecken—the French are assembling troops and artillery in order to prepare a systematic and methodic large-scale attack. Furthermore, I have made arrangements so that we would be informed sooner in regard to the vicinity and the direction of this attack.

The Fuehrer then remarked: "I cannot imagine that the French should attack exactly in the vicinity of Saarbruecken where our position is the strongest. There we have our "A" establishments and besides these they (the French) will be faced there with a second and third position which are fortified—if possible, even more. I consider the Bienwald and the Pfaelzerwald as our weakest point in spite of the objection made by others that an attack against a wooded zone is hopeless. I am of a different opinion in this respect.

An "adventure" across the Rhine is still possible—although there we are already prepared—I do not consider it very likely that an attack by way of Belgium and Holland, a violation of neutrality, will be attempted. However, time is required for a large-scale attack against the Western Wall.

General Keitel and General Jodl agree with these, the Fuehrer's thoughts, and the letter adds that the artillery preparations for a large-scale attack require at least three to four weeks; thus the attack itself would take place in October.

Whereupon the Fuehrer continued: "Yes and in October it is already quite cold and our men will sit in protected pill-boxes, while the French must lie in the open and attack. However, even if the Frenchmen should reach one of the weaker points of the Western Wall, we will have succeeded in the meantime in bringing from the East which will give him (the Frenchmen) such a "trimming" [Abreibung] that he will not be able to hear or see any longer.

Hence the only remaining road in through Belgium and Holland; I do not believe it, but it is not impossible; therefore we will have to be watchful."

Then the Fuehrer immediately turned back to me and demanded the strictest observation of all occurrences in these neutral countries.

The Ukrainian problem. The Radio announcement to the Ukrainian people as proposed by the "Wehrmacht propaganda" was changed in accordance with point 3 and approved by the Reich Foreign Minister as follows: "The German Armed Forces do not have any hostile intentions against the Ukrainian population in Poland."

[Item 3]
Participants in trip
Lt. Col. Lahousen Piekenbrock
Captain Jary, retired
19 September 1939, 12:15 Departure Berlin
19:15 Arrival Gleiwitz

Stayed overnight at Hotel "Hausoberschlesien." 20 September 5:00 Departure Gleiwitz, via Katowice, Cracow, Tarnow, to the headquarters of Army High Command 14 in Rzeszow. 12:15-14:00 Conference in Rzeszow with G2 (IC) and Major Dehmel. G2 (Major Schmidt-Richtberg) explains situation as well as military action in Lwow. G2 further reports about unrest in that army area arising from the partly illegal measures taken by Special Purpose Group [Einsatz Gruppe] of Brigadier General Woyrsch. (Mass shootings especially of Jews.) It was especially annoying to the troops that young men instead of fighting at the front, were testing their courage on defenseless people.

Major Dehmel reports on measure taken by him in the area of the Ukrainian settlement area. (Advance territory of the 18th Army Command).

14:00 continuation of trips to Przemysl. Stayed overnight in the archbishop's palace of the Greek Catholic (Ukrainian) Bishop Josef Korzelowski. Excellent impression of the personality of this church dignitary. I discussed with him and his chancellor, a married Greek Catholic priest, the Ukrainian question and our cooperation with the Ukrainians. Great apprehension in the bishop's palace that Przemysl would be turned over to the Russians.

21 September 7:00 Departure from Przemysl. First Captain Jary appears and reports that according to a message of which he learned at the 18th army command a new line of demarcation had been established, whereby Przemysl fell to the Russians. Instructions to defense officer present in Przemysl, to assist the Greek Catholic bishop in any emergency.

9:30 Arrival in Rzeszow. Orientation on the new line of demarcation, which actually corresponds to Jary's information (Narev-Vistula-San Line.)

10:15 Return to Cracow; spent the night in the "Grand Hotel" there First a visit to the military commander, then a joint supper with the defense officers present in Cracow.

22 September 7:00 Departure from Cracow for Berlin, via Katowice and Gleiwitz. In Katowice discussion with General von Knobelsdorf. Settlement of some uncertainties and friction

that had occurred between Captain Dingler and the bureau of General Knobelsdorf.

17:30 Arrival in Berlin; went to Armed forces High Command.

[Item 4]

[Report received by General Lahousen in his official capacity as a German intelligence officer.]

Copy

24 October 1941

Report on the execution of Jews in Borrisow.

From Friday 17 October to Monday 20 October I had official business in Borrisow. Upon arrival there on Friday I was informed by the head of the Russian security police there, Ehof, who had been installed in this post some time ago by the SD, that on the night from Sunday to Monday all Jews of Borrisow were to be shot. To my astounded question, that it would be impossible to dispatch 8000 persons into Eternity in the course of a single night in a fairly orderly manner, he replied that it was not the first time that he did this and he would be able to finish the job with his men; he was no longer a layman at this. On this occasion I also learned, that about 1500 Jews were to be spared temporarily, since they were specialists, such as cobblers, tailors, blacksmiths, locksmiths, in other words artisans who were urgently needed for building up the country. The said Ehof at this time presented me with an invitation, signed by him, to the "Celebration of the German Police" which was to take place in a Borrisow restaurant on Sunday 19 October at two o'clock.

I had known Ehof in my Borrisow days. He was at one time made Komm. [Communist?] mayor of Zembin, a town about 25 kilometers from Borrisow, by some army high command. Before the outbreak of the war he was, as a Volga German, employed as a teacher for the German language in the Russian School in Zembin.

Although the shootings of Jews were to be kept secret, they were already known in the Ghetto early on Saturday. I gave my own boots for repair to a Jewish cobbler who lived on the street leading to the airport. There I learned that a delegation was on its way to the mayor, Dr. Stankewitsch, and the Chief of the Russian Security Police, Ehof, in order to obtain a temporary reprieve of these executions so that they might present a petition to the general. However, the cobbler could not tell me which general was meant.

He only told me that the Jews consider it altogether impossible that Adolf Hitler or the general could have given the order to

shoot these 6500 Jews. I learned further that the mayor, Dr. Stankewitsch, had promised them to speak to the general about it and that he added that he himself could only say that the conduct of the Jews residing in his official district had been exemplary in every respect. By "conduct" he meant the order in the Ghetto, the performing of the work imposed on the Jews, the raising of 300,000 Rubles in taxes imposed on them a few weeks ago, the turning in of gold, silver, etc., which they fulfilled completely.

On Saturday I visited the already mentioned "Celebration of the German Police", not so much in order to drink beer or liquor there, but because I know beforehand to what an unworthy extent this celebration would develop, in other words, to look the affair over.

Of the so-called prominent citizens there were present: a commissioner of the SD—a squire [Ordensjunker] Burg Vogelsang —with his wife, a lieutenant of the GFP, the mayor, Dr. Stankewitsch, the Chief of the Russian Security Police, Ehof.

In addition there were present the assistant chief of the Russian Security Police, Kowalewski, a large number of Security Policemen and their wives, fiancees, or girl friends, a number of German non-coms, and men, and a lot of people.

There was a lot of talk and still more drinking. I started a conversation with the above mentioned Russian—Kowalewski— an old policeman of the time of the Czars. He is a very sympathetic, quiet, and discreet man of 62, and he informed me among other things that this celebration was to be ended by 9 o'clock because a "welikoje deld", a big affair, was scheduled for tomorrow. K asked me to go home with him after the celebration because he had the urge to speak his mind. After reprimanding a few members of our Wehrmacht for disorderly conduct and because no one could expect me to witness these disgusting excesses any longer, I left this place at about 5 o'clock in the afternoon and returned about 8 o'clock in order to pick up K and to accompany him to his home. I spent two hours with K in lively conversation, we exchanged reminiscences of Czarist days, of the time of the White Russian battles against Bolshevism, and then we also talked of present conditions. The point of view of K, who is a great admirer of everything German, especially of Adolf Hitler and the German Wehrmacht, coincided wholly with mine; a man who really has his heart in it.

After leaving K, I returned to my quarters and talked to my Russian landlord until bedtime. Here I learned among other things that a few days previously "Buessing Hall" had burned down and the next night "Opel Hall", and in addition another

hall in which the kitchen, etc., of a German Wehrmacht unit was stationed. Of course we also talked of the impending shooting of Jews, for this was also known to the civilian population. My hosts said verbatim, and this was probably the attitude of all non-Jews living in Borrisow on that evening: "Pustj oni pogibajut: oni mnogo plochogo nam nadelali!" In German: "Let them perish; they did us a lot of harm!"

This is what happened on the following morning: The shootings were begun at 3 am. First the men were brought out. They were driven to the place of execution in Russian cars, escorted by men of the Russian Security police of Borrisow who were detailed for this purpose. Because there were not enough of these men, however, reinforcements were brought from the neighboring Russian Security Police offices, such as Zembin, etc. They were provided with the well-known red and white armband and armed with rifles or automatic pistols. On the Polotzkaja Uliza road leading to the airport I saw these cars, at considerable intervals, loaded with women and children. These cars were guarded by men of the Russian Security Police. On the roof sat among others a Russian policeman with an automatic pistol in readiness. The women and children of all ages in these cars cried and whimpered and screamed for help as soon as they saw a German Wehrmacht member. In this manner one car followed the other during the whole day in the direction of the place of execution, which was located in the woods near the former staff headquarters of the army group "Center". Besides, since there were apparently not sufficient cars and the time was drawing short, groups of women and children were constantly being herded down the already mentioned road, partly with iron rods. On the periphery of the Ghetto, that is on this same street, groups of Jewish women and children, even babies in their mother's arms, were standing ready to be picked up. In the distance the noise of rifles could be heard all day, the women and children cried and screamed, cars raced through the streets and the Ghetto and kept bringing new victims—all before the eyes of the civilian population and the German military personnel that happened to come along.

A blockade may have been intended but could not be carried out because the other side of the street as well as the side streets were inhabited by non-Jews. The eyes of the latter expressed either complete apathy or horror, because the scenes which took place in the streets were ghastly! The non-Jews may have believed on the evening preceding the executions that the Jews deserved their fate, but on the following morning their sentiment

was: "Who ordered such a thing? How is it possible to kill off 6500 Jews all at once? Now it is the Jews' turn, when will it be ours? What did these poor Jews do? All they did was work! The really guilty ones are surely in safely!" The executions continued all day Monday! Late in the evening the shooting could not only be heard from the woods but also spread to the Ghetto and nearly all the streets of the city since, in order to escape their fate, many Jews had broken out of the Ghetto and tried somehow to save themselves. On that evening and during that night it was not advisable even for a member of the Wehrmacht to venture on the streets, in order to avoid the danger of being killed or at least wounded by the Russian policemen, due to a generally prevalent nervousness. About 10 o'clock in the evening a fire was raging in the city and mild shooting was going on. A few houses were burning in the Ghetto and in the vicinity of the Ghetto—the cause is not known to me.

It must be added that German soldiers were summoned toward evening to blockade the Ghetto and to prevent the Jew's escaping. As I learned from a noncommissioned officer, a few Jews were said to have been caught and turned over to the Russian Security Police for execution. The shooting continued throughout the night. On Tuesday, about 8 o'clock in the morning, I was again a witness of the same occurrences as on the previous day. By no means all the Jews had been shot. Many escorted Russian cars returned from the woods. Piled high on these cars was the clothing of the victims. Thus everybody could see what was going on. The clothing was brought to city warehouses. At many places in the Ghetto and along the street already described groups of Jews cowered, awaiting their executing.

As I heard, some Jews are said to have committed suicide in the nearby Beresina. The most gruesome scenes are said to have taken place in the Ghetto during this operation. According to report all specialists were shot, at least the majority of them. That may be so, for, escorted by two Russian policemen, I entered the homes of a tailor and a cobbler on the main street; the barbed wire had been torn down and I found the house abandoned. It is hard to describe the appearance of these homes! In order to obtain details of the executions, I struck up a conversation with these two Russian Security men, and I was told the following:

A few days earlier Russian prisoners of war had dug in the woods some huge mass graves about 100 meters long, 5 meters wide, and 3 meters deep. According to the reports of these eyewitnesses, the executions were performed as follows:

The first delinquents, about 20 men, were made to jump into the pits after taking off all but their underwear. They were then shot from above! Of course these dead and half-dead people were lying pell-mell. The next victims had to line them up so as to gain as much space as possible. Then it continued as above. When the bottom row of the mass grave was full, the Jews had to put a layer of sand over the bodies and had to trample upon both sand and bodies. The most horrible scenes are said to have taken place in these two mass graves! Shortly before my departure for the front I met two German soldiers, a private first class and a corporal, who, for curiosity's sake, had witnessed these executions from very close by. They fully confirmed the information sought by me. They added that the Russian policemen were given a great deal of liquor, otherwise they would hardly have been able to perform their difficult task! The population of Borrisow is of the opinion that the Russian Security men would enrich themselves with the valuables left behind by the Jews, such as gold, silver, furs, cloth, leather, etc., as they were said to have done during previous executions. These security men, moreover, are said to consist largely of old Communists, but nobody dares to report them because they are feared. The population generally desires the occupation of all important posts by German nationals!

Signed: Soennecken
Master sergeant and interpreter
for the Russian language with
Intelligence Command B

Postscript: There is a rumor in Borrisow that the now vacant houses of the Jews shall be prepared for Jews from Germany, who in turn shall be liquidated in the same manner as were the Jews of Borrisow.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3048-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER
Vienna Edition
15 September 1942

Baldur von Schirach's speech before the European Youth Congress held in Vienna on 14 September 1942

The Jew a danger to culture.

* * *

Every Jew who exerts influence in Europe is a danger to European culture. If anyone reproaches me with having driven from this city, which was once the European metropolis of

Jewry, tens of thousands upon tens of thousands of Jews into the ghetto of the East, I feel myself compelled to reply: I see in this an action contributing to European culture.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3050-A-E-PS

THE SA MAN
[Der SA-Mann]
[Articles and Photographs Designed to Foster Militarism and Nationalism]

1. Articles Relating to the Nazi "Lebensraum" Philosophy

Article entitled: "The German Living Space." 5 January, 1935, p. 13.

Article entitled: "Folk and Space—A Geopolitical View." 27 April, 1935, p. 13.

Article entitled: "The Enlargement of our Living Space." 25 April, 1936, p. 10.

Article entitled: "Our Right, Our Colonies." 10 October, 1936, p. 15. [This article reads in part as follows:]

"* * * The war was over. Germany had accepted Wilson's 14 Points, in which the fifth began with these words: "A free, open minded and absolutely impartial adjustment of all colonial claims * * * "on the basis of this point even a little more than the return of the old colonies to the German Reich was justified. But that was just exactly what the opponents did not want. Therefore, they broke all promises and divided the booty. They created a possible cover-up by the establishment of 'lies regarding Colonial trespasses', and of German incapability to manage colonies, which soiled the German honor and efficiency. And at the very last they decided to drop the discussion of the German colonies which were valued at 100 billion gold marks * * *

"In contrast with the other people of the earth, the German Volk is the Volk with the smallest living space * * *

"* * * If Germany would be again in possession of its colonies, then in one stroke the territorial surface of the earth would be increased by 2.6% and at the same time the population would be raised 4% and the relative percent would be increased by .65. This fact alone would already go far toward the justification of the claim for Colonies. This fact clearly illustrates the right for those who want to live, are capable of living, and who

need living space. Aside from this, however, and even aside from the fact that Germany needs Colonies for its raw materials and for the expansion of its export market for its industrial products and, further, to create a settlement territory for the excesses in its population, the request for the return of its old Colonies is a commandment of honor. The desire to regain possession of its old Colonies, which were taken from it in violation of every law and under impossible reasons, is equally significant as the request for equal rights * * *

"* * * In his proclamation to the Reich Party Day of Honor the Fuehrer again reemphasized the unavoidable claims of the German Reich to its old Colonies in front of the whole world and clearly offered reasons for it.

"Right remains eternal right! And even a whole world will come to the judgment at one certain period of time that the right must be respected.

"Our right—our Colonies!"

Article entitled: "Our Right for Colonies." 18 December, 1937, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Space and Folk." 14 October, 1938, p. 3.

Article entitled: "Colonies for Germany." 2 January, 1937, p. 4. [This article reads in part as follows:]

"The German Ambassador in London, Herr von Ribbentrop, recently, on occasion of a reception in the Anglo-German Fellowship * * * has renewed, in a speech which aroused great interest, the unretractable claim of Germany for the restitution of its colonies which had been snatched away.

"Shortly thereafter the Reichsbank president and Reich Minister of Economics, Dr. Schacht, published in the English magazine, "Foreign Affairs", a detailed article on the German colonial problem * * *

"For the rest Dr. Schacht laid out the categorical demand that Germany must, in order to solve its raw materials problem, get colonies, which must be administered by Germany, and in which the German standard currency must be in circulation."

2. Articles Condemning the Versailles Treaty

Article entitled: "What is the Situation regarding our battle for Equal Rights?" 7 April, 1934, p. 4.

Article entitled: "The Dictate of Versailles." 30 June, 1934, p. 15. [This article reads in part as follows:]

"* * * The dictate of Versailles established the political, economical and financial destruction of Germany in 440 artfully—one could also say—devilishly devised paragraphs; this work of ignominy is a sample of endless and partly contradictory repetitions in constantly new forms. Not too many have occupied themselves with this thick book to a great extent, for one could only do it with abomination * * *"

Article entitled: "The Unbearable Limitations of our Fleet." 7 July, 1934, p. 15.

Article entitled: "Versailles after 15 Years." 19 January, 1935, p. 13. [This article reads in part as follows:]

"A peace was concluded without taking into consideration the reality, yes, even without taking into consideration the simplest rules of common sense; a peace in which only one thought was present; how can every bit of honor be stripped from the defeated, how can the defeated be suppressed, how can one brand him for all time as the guilty one! A peace which was not a peace but which must lead to eternal hatred among people,—with these dynamic words Adolf Hitler in the gigantic meeting in the Sportpalast in Berlin on the 24th of October, 1933, attacked the insanity of the discord of Versailles.

"This terrible word "Versailles", since a blind nation ratified it, has become a word of profanity for all those who are infatuated in the spirit of this enormous production of hatred. The Versailles dictate is German fate in the fullest sense of the word. Every German stood up under the operation of this fate during the past 15 years. Therefore, every last German must also grasp the contents of this dictate so that one single desire of its absolute destruction fills the whole German Volk."

Article entitled: "How about Germany's fight for Equal Rights?" 16 March, 1935, p. 1.

Article entitled: "Through Adolf Hitler's Acts: Free from Versailles!" 30 January, 1937, pp. 12-13. [This article reads in part as follows:]

"When the events of the year 1933 and 1934 had proved that all hope of an international agreement over general disarmament or armament limitation had become illusory, that on the contrary a general race for armament has set in, the National Socialist Reich Cabinet (Reichregierung) introduced again by the law of 16

March, 1935, general compulsory military training (Wehrpflicht). Thereby simultaneously all the limitations imposed by the dictate (Diktat) on the German Reich about equipment, armament, and organization of armed might were lifted. The repeatedly demanded and repeatedly promised, but never fulfilled equal title of Germany in the sphere of its armed sovereignty was made a reality * * *

"* * * In express train tempo we have raced through the underbrush of the paragraphs of the Versailles "peace treaty." We have been able to establish that out of all its essential stipulations, solely, only those regarding the new German borders of 1919 and regarding the German colonies are still in force. We have been able to establish that the most severe and most unbearable stipulations have been done away with by the strength of the National Socialist Germany and its desire for freedom and honor and belong to history.

"Just as nothing is eternal which is the work of human beings —just as all work of human beings passes on which must pass on when it is constructed upon illegality—so also Versailles is not eternal, thus Versailles in the majority of its paragraphs has already passed on * * *"

Article entitled: "Versailles will be Liquidated." 13 February, 1937. [This article reads in part as follows: p. 4]

"The National Socialist Movement has again achieved a victory, for upon its flag since the beginning of the fight stands: The liquidation of the Versailles Treaty. For this fight the SA marched year after year * * *"

3. Articles describing Preparations for War purportedly being carried on by other nations.

Article entitled: "The Question of Armored Vehicles in the Leading Nations" (showing picture of a French tank and with a table showing the number of French tanks of various sizes). 6 January, 1934, p. 12.

Article entitled: "Rearmament instead of Disarmament." 10 February, 1934, p. 15. [This article reads in part as follows:]

"United States of America. Enormous armament appropriations were made for the construction of the fleet and the Air

Force. Since Japan strives for as great a fleet by the year 1936 as England or the United States possesses, over 90 new warships are to be built with construction costs of over 400 million dollars. The House of Representatives has empowered Roosevelt to build 1184 new military planes for the modernization and strengthening of the Air Force by appropriating 95 million dollars."

Article entitled: "The Question of Armed Vehicles in the Leading Nations" (showing pictures of tanks and table showing numbers of tanks of various sizes purported to be part of the U.S. Army). 17 February, 1934, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Youth Training and Military Training of the Leading Powers." 19 May, 1934, p. 12.

Article entitled: "Military Training of the English Youth" (showing pictures of Eton students wearing traditional Eton dress—tall hats and frock coats—marching with rifles). 26 January 1935, p. 14.

Article entitled: "The Army of the Soviet Union" (with pictures of self-propelled artillery and tanks. One picture bears the quotation "The Artillery of the Red Army is already extensively motorized.") 16 March, 1935, p. 14.

Photograph of Russian Artillery bearing the notation "Soviet Russian Heavy artillery on maneuvers." 16 March, 1935, p. 1.

Article entitled: "Armies of Tomorrow" (discussion of anticipated developments in motorized and mechanized warfare. One section of the article is devoted to "plans of foreign countries with respect to motorized armies." 30 March, 1935, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Czech Terror and German Distress in Czechoslovakia" (showing picture of Czech heavy artillery and map purporting to show regions of Czechoslovakia populated by Germans). 18 May, 1935, p. 1.

Article entitled: "The Mission of the French Fleet" (with map showing maneuvers of the French Fleet). 28 December, 1935, p. 13.

Article entitled: "The Red Danger in the East." 4 April, 1936, p. 13.

Article entitled: "The Red Army Today." 4 April, 1936, p. 13.

693258—46—50

Article entitled: "Russia prepares for World War." 29 August. 1936, p. 10.

Article entitled: "Red Terrorism Nailed Down." 19 June, 1937, p. 7.

Cartoon bearing title "Stalin Wants World Revolution." 26 February, 1938, p. 13.

4. Articles on Military Experiences of German Army in World War I.

Article entitled: "Pursuit Squadron 356" (Idealistic account of a German Pursuit Squadron in World War I). 21 April, 1934, p. 8.

Article entitled: "The Black Day" (with picture of German prisoners in First World War guarded by English troops on horseback, and picture of dead German soldiers lying near a destroyed German tank). 13 January, 1934, p. 16.

[Note: The above is one of a series of articles all bearing the title "The Black Day," which appeared in "Der SA-Mann" during the year 1934, and part of 1935.]

[Articles and Photographs Showing the Participation of SA in the Planning for and Waging of Aggressive Warfare.]

1. Articles and Photographs designed to familiarize SA members with the Weapons and Methods of Modern Warfare.

Article entitled: "Defense Platoon and the Company in Battle" (with diagrams). 27 January, 1934, p. 10.

Article entitled: "Die Luftwaffe" (with diagrams on Aircraft Gunnery). 3 February, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "The March" (relating to preparation for a march and march discipline). 10 February, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Pistol Shooting." 17 February, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Orientation in Terrain." 10 March, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "First Aid—ABC." 17 March, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "We go into the Terrain" (relating to map study and map symbols). 24 March, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "We go into the Terrain." 31 March, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "The Air Protection Primer" (with diagrams). 7 April, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "What every SA Man must know about Aviation." 21 April, 1934, p. 13.

Article entitled: "Expert firing in German National Sport" (relating to small caliber firing). 12 May, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Chemical Warfare." 19 May, 1934, p. 13.

Article entitled: "What every SA Man should know about Aviation." 19 May, 1934, p. 12.

Article entitled: "Flame Throwers on the Front." 26 May, 1934, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Modern Battle Methods in the View of the SA Man." 2 June, 1934, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Regarding Horses" (dealing with cavalry training). 23 June, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Morse Code Transmitting Apparatus" and "Terrain Primer." 30 June, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Maps and Terrain." 7 July, 1934, p. 5.

Article entitled: "The New Squad." 4 August, 1934, p. 5.

Article entitled: "The Significance of Tanks and Motors in Modern War." 4 August, 1934, p. 13.

Article entitled: "Exercising and Commanding" (with diagrams showing Manual of Arms). 18 August, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Smoke and Fog in War." 18 August, 1934, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Gas Protection Primer" (showing methods of using gas and protection against gas attacks). 1 September, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "The Rifle 98." 8 September, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Something on Map Reading." 15 September, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "The Combat Battalion" (with description of tactical missions and maneuvers of the battalion). 15 September, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Air Strategy and Air Tactics." 29 September, 1934, p. 13.

Article entitled: "Gas Protection and the Gas Mask." 6 October, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "The Pistol 08" (with diagram of the pistol, its nomenclature and field stripping). 6 October, 1934, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Training the SA in Map and Terrain Study." 24 November, 1934, p. 4.

Article entitled: "Orientation in Terrain." 24 November, 1934, p. 4.

Article about the
Wehrmacht entitled: "Weapon Bearers of the Nation." 1 December, 1934, p. 9.

Article entitled: "Military Fitness through Sport." 1 December, 1934, p. 13.

Article entitled: "The Defense" with subheading "What does the War of Tomorrow look like?" 1 December, 1934, p. 13.

Series of articles by a
Wehrmacht officer entitled: "Training in the Army of the Third Reich." Beginning on 12 January, 1935, p. 13.

Series of articles
entitled: "Construction and Composition of various units of the Modern Army" written by a Brigadier General in the Wehrmacht. Beginning 26 January, 1935, p. 15, and ending 20 April, 1935, p. 16.

Article entitled: "Small caliber firing" (with sketches of ammunition, rifles, targets, and aiming technique). 26 January, 1935, p. 19.

Article entitled: "Armies of Tommorow." (Discussion of anticipated developments in motorized and mechanized warfare. One section of the article is devoted to "Plans of foreign countries with respect to motorized armies.") 30 March, 1935, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Sport as a Means of Military Training." 13 April, 1935, p. 9.

Article entitled: "From Work to the Dreyse Machine Gun." 21 December, 1935, p. 8.

Article entitled: "The Parachute and its Significance in Military Aviation." 29 February, 1936, p. 14.

Article entitled: "Gas." 6 January, 1939, p. 8.

2. Articles and Photographs Showing Military Activities of SA.

Each issue of "Der SA-Mann" contains advertisements for the sale of various items of military equipment, including uniforms, steel helmets, rifles, boots, grenades, field glasses, ammunition, etc. See, for example, 20 January, 1934, p. 16; and 9 March, 1935, p. 16.

Picture of SA men marching in military formation executing "goose step". 14 April, 1934, p. 8.

Group of pictures showing SA Troops marching in military formations and in full pack and bearing flags being reviewed by

Hitler. Title of page is "SA Marches into the New Year." 12 January, 1935, p. 3.

Photograph of SA man in uniform and full pack scaling wooden barrier. Photograph is entitled: "Rostocker SA on a 24 kilometer full pack obstacle march." 9 March, 1935, p. 3.

Photograph of uniformed SA Troops marching in streets of Saarbrucken with caption: "In the streets of free Saarbrucken thuds the marching steps of the SA." 9 March, 1935, p. 3.

Group of photographs entitled: "SA Brigade 6 marches for the German Danzig." 4 May, 1935, p. 3.

Article entitled "Who fights against us we will defeat, who provokes us we shall attack" (with picture of SA men in military formation bearing caption: "We are a political ideological troop.") 13 July, 1935, p. 1.

Article entitled: "The SA is and remains the Shock Troop of the Third Reich" (with picture of Gruppenfuehrer reviewing SA men marching in uniform and in full pack, in military formation.) 24 August, 1935, p. 2.

Article entitled: "The SA as Border Guards." 11 January, 1936, p. 3.

Article entitled: "From the Field Grey Uniform back into the Brown Shirt." 11 April, 1936, p. 1.

[This article reads in part as follows:]

"* * * Perhaps the person on the outside and the person who has not served has presumed that the change-over from the SA to Wehrmacht and back again to the SA is much harder and complicated. That is wrong. Exactly alike, whether in the grey battle uniform or in the brown shirt—the wearers of both are young German persons, are National Socialists, who thank the Fuehrer for the good fortune of this duplex companionship and reward him by faithfulness and performance of duty. Give the same loyal service during the one year in the grey uniform as in the years of our battle for the new National Socialist Germany which was conquered under the symbol of the brown shirt and the Swastika with the Fuehrer in the lead * * *"

Article entitled: "SA Men at the heavy machine gun." 3 July, 1936, p. 14.

Photograph of SA men in uniform and full pack on obstacle run. 29 August, 1936, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Special Units of SA." 5 September, 1936, p. 24.

Article entitled: "SA service in Aviation." 21 November, 1936, p. 11.

Photograph of SA men and Wehrmacht. 1 May, 1937, p. 4. (with caption): "Day after day the closed formations of the Wehrmacht march in Wurzburg to the subscription places of the SA for Thanksgiving to the Nation, in order to announce its close relation with the SA and to express thanks to the Fuehrer for making the Reich capable of defense."

Article entitled: "SA Sport as Training Ground for the Military Spirit." 15 May, 1937, p. 1. (Frankens-SA).

Article entitled: "Fight, Fight, Fight" with subtitle: "Preparation of Francken Division for the NS War Games" (with picture of SA men bearing arms). 26 June, 1937, p. 4.

Article entitled: "The War of Tomorrow." 6 July, 1937, p. 12. [This article reads in part as follows:]

"By decree of the Fuehrer of 18 March, 1937, the SA Sport Badge was declared as a means for the aggressive training of the body, for the fostering of a military spirit, for the retaining of military efficiency and thereby as a basis for German military power * * *

"* * * In the following article an attempt is made to occupy every SA Fuehrer, who does not have the opportunity due to their profession or many-sided SA services, with questions concerning military policy and modern war direction, to give him an overall view of facts, teachings, opinions and beliefs which today are not without decisive influence upon the military policy, upon the character of the coming war and upon the modern national defense."

Article entitled: "We were the First!" (relating to the march into Austria). 19 March, 1938, p. 10.

Photograph of SA men bearing weapons, bearing caption: "Austria's SA: through battle, distress and persecution, to victory."

Photograph bearing caption: "German-Austria SA was armed in the hour of decision." 2 April, 1938, p. 1. (Frankens-SA).

Photograph of SA men bearing arms on battle maneuvers. 19 August, 1938, p. 8, bearing the caption: "The way to Victory."

Article entitled: "SA and the Wehrmacht" (with pictures of SA men on field maneuvers throwing hand grenades). 2 September, 1938, p. 1.

Photograph of SA men on field maneuvers. 9 September, 1938, p. 18.

Photograph of SA men bearing arms in trenches, apparently on field maneuvers. 16 September, 1938, p. 1. (Frankens-SA)
Photographs of SA men marching under arms, and on the rifle range. 30 September, 1938, p. 4. (Frankens-SA).
Photographs of SA men marching under arms and on the pistol and rifle range. 11 October, 1938, p. 14. (Frankens-SA).
Photograph of SA Regiment Feldhernnhalle marching in goose-step with rifles and steel helmets and with the Luftwaffe insignia of sovereignty on their uniform and helmets. 11 November, 1938, p. 4.
Photograph entitled "Regiment Feldhernnhalle was there" (referring to the incorporation of the Sudetenland). 14 October, 1938, p. 6.
Photograph bearing the caption: "Training with the KK Rifle. Something entirely new for the Sudeten German. Every SA man must be outstanding in marksmanship." 6 January, 1939, p. 3.
Article entitled: "The SA—the forger of military power", with the subheading: "The SA as Bearer of the Pre-military Training." 27 January, 1939, p. 1.
Photograph of Lutze addressing SA men, bearing the caption: "We will be the bridge between the Party and the Wehrmacht." 27 January, 1939, p. 2.
Photograph of Von Brauchitsch (Wehrmacht) and Lutze reviewing the SA. 3 February, 1939, p. 3.
Photograph of SA on march with full pack and rifles. (Frankens-SA). 3 February, 1939, p. 1.

[Articles Recounting Activities of SA in Early Days of Nazi Movement]

The articles listed below appear in "Der SA-Mann" in the form of historical reminders of the early days of National Socialism. Each article relates to some street battle which took place between the period 1929–1933. The articles portray the SA man, in his street brawls, as a chivalrous and heroic "political soldier". The articles all appear under the title "SA Battle Experiences which we will never Forget." A list of the subtitles with dates and page references follows:
Article entitled: "We subdue the Red Terror." 24 February, 1934, p. 4.
Article entitled: "Nightly street battles on the Czech Border." 8 September, 1934, p. 12.
Article entitled: "Street Battle in Chemnitz." 6 October, 1934, p. 5.

Article entitled: "Victorious SA." 20 October, 1934, p. 7.
Article entitled: "SA against Sub-Humanity." 20 October, 1934, p. 7.
Article entitled: "For the Superiority of the Street." 10 November, 1934, p. 10.
Article entitled: "The SA conquers Rastenburg." 26 January, 1936, p. 7.
Article entitled: "Company 88 receives its Baptism of Fire." 23 February, 1935, p. 5.
Article entitled: "Street Battles at Pforghein." 23 February, 1935, p. 5.
Article entitled: "The SA Breaks the Red Terror." 1 June 1935, p. 7.
Article entitled: "The Blood Sunday of Berlin." 10 August, 1935, p. 10.
Article entitled: "West Prussian SA breaks the Red Terror in Christburg." 24 August, 1935, p. 15.
Portrait symbolizing the SA Man as the "Master of the Streets", entitled "Attention: Free the Streets." 11 September, 1937, p. 1.
Article entitled: "9 November, 1923 in Nurnberg", dated 30 October, 1937. Taken from the Franken SA, p. 3. [This article reads in part as follows:]

"We stayed overnight in the Coloseum. Then in the morning we found out what had happened in Munich. 'Now a revolution will also be made in Nurnberg', we said. All of a sudden the Police came from the Maxtor Guard and told us that we should go home, that the Putsch in Munich failed. We did not believe that and we did not go home. Then came the State Police with fixed bayonets and drove us out of the hall. One of us then shouted "Let's go to the Cafe Habsburg!" By the time we arrived, however, the Police again had everything surrounded. Some shouted then: "The Jewish place will be stormed * * * Out with the Jews!" Then the Police started to beat us up. Then we divided into small groups and roamed through town and wherever we caught a Red or a Jew we knew, a fist fight ensued.

"Then in the evening we marched, although the Police had forbidden it, to a meeting in Furth. During the promenade again the police attempted to stop us. It was all the same to us. Already in the next moment we attacked the police in our anger so that they were forced to flee. We marched on to the Geissmann Hall. There again they tried to stop us. But the Landsturm, which was also there, attacked the protection forces like persons possessed, and drove them from the streets. After the meeting we dissolved

and went to the edge of town. From there we marched in close column back to Nurnberg. In the Will Street near the Plaerrer the Police came again. We simply shoved them aside. They did not trust themselves to attack, for what would a blood bath have meant? We decided beforehand not to take anything from anyone. Also in Furth they had already noticed that we were up to no good. A large mass of people accompanied us on the march. We marched with unrolled flags and sang so that the streets resounded: Comrade reach me your hand, we want to stand together, even though they have false impressions, the spirit must not die, Swastika on the steel helmet, black-white-red armband, we are known as Storm Troop (SA) Hitler!"

[Articles Designed to Create and Foster an Anti-Jewish Attitude]

Article entitled: "Finish up with the Jews", with subtitle: "We want no women to buy from Jews, and no Jewish girl friends." 27 July, 1935, p. 4. [This article reads in part as follows:]

"German women finally wake up and do not buy any more from Jews. And you, German girl, also finally wake up and do not go with Jews any longer.

"The Jew is also a person? Quite right! Nobody has ever argued that point. The only question is: What kind of a person is he? Oh, I know German women, your groceryman is such an obliging and decent Jew, and your friend, German girl, is such a nice and polite person! Yes, I understand.

To the devil finally with this nursery tale.

Snake remains a snake, and
Jew remains a Jew! * * *

* * * "German women, if you buy from Jews and German girl, if you carry on with Jews, then both of you betray your German Volk and your Fuehrer, Adolf Hitler, and commit a sin against your German Volk and its future! Finally, wake up German woman, aren't you ashamed to give your household money to Jews? Do you know what you are doing thereby? You give the deadly enemy of the German Volk as well as your own and your children's deadly enemy the weapons into his hands for the fight against Germany. Must that be? Can't you really go two or three houses further and obtain your needs from a German national?

"And you, German girl, you give your best, your honor and your blood to one of a strange race?

"Aren't you ashamed of yourself?" * * *

Article entitled: "The Jewish World Danger." 2 February, 1935, p. 5.

Article entitled: "Jewish Worries" (defending the practice of excluding Jews from certain resorts). 20 July, 1935, p. 4.

Article entitled: "Jews aren't wanted Here", with pictures posted on outskirts of villages showing signs bearing the same message. 1 June, 1935, p. 1. [The last portion of this article reads as follows:]

"Since the day when National Socialism unrolled its flag and the march began for the Germany for Germans, our battle also included the Jewry * * * Let the Jew continue with his methods against New Germany. We know that at the end we will remain the victor, for every day and every National Socialist deed brings out the Jewish lies and horror system more and more, and by waking up the people and their knowledge of the Jewish world danger, the last hope of the Jewry for the undermining of Germany will suffer shipwreck.

"But the high point of Jewish impudence and arrogance is, on the one side, to wage the war against Germany to the last, and on the other side, to expect that the German working people should carry their money into Jewish stores. Here our explanation and our battle must be employed.

"It does not do for innumerable citizens to daily buy from Jews and to fill the pockets of our enemies with their money, who find their work and bread through the National Socialist Germany, and who are citizens of the National Socialist Reich, and benefited by the National Socialist battle. He who buys from Jews takes goods and wages from his citizens.

"The greatest part of our people have given the right answer to his lies and boycott campaign. In thousands of towns and villages signs and posters say: "Jews are not wanted here!" Many thousands of new citizens have become anti-Semitic because of Jewish dealings. However, the whole German folk must realize and grasp the Jewish world danger.

"We break no windows of Jewish stores, we do not carry out any program or any demonstrations in front of Jewish stores. We only elucidate or explain to our blood brothers regarding the methods of the Jew, his fight against us and against all peoples of the earth. Then, also, outside of the last German village, the sign will stand "Jews are not wanted here!" and then, finally, no German citizen will again cross the threshold of a Jewish store.

To achieve this goal is the mission of the SA man as political soldier of the Fuehrer. Next to his word and his explanations stands his example."

Article entitled: "God Save the Jew." 17 August, 1935, p. 1.

Photograph showing SA men gathered around trucks upon which are pasted signs reading: "Read the Stuermer and you will know the Jew." 24 August, 1935, p. 3.

Photograph apparently representing public SA rally showing large sign which reads: "He who knows a Jew knows a devil." 24 August, 1935, p. 3.

Article entitled: "The Face of the Jew" (with portrait of a Jew holding the hammer and sickle). 5 Oct., 1935, p. 6.

Article entitled: "Jews, Blacks and Reactionaries." 2 November, 1935, p. 2.

Article entitled: "The Camouflaged Benjamin—Jewish Cultural Bolshevism in German Music." 23 November, 1935, p. 2.

Article entitled: "The Jewish Assassination." 15 February, 1936, p. 1.

Article entitled: "Murder—the Jewish Slogan." 4 April, 1936, p. 11.

Series of articles entitled: "The Jewish Mirror." 8 weekly installments beginning 22 May, 1936, p. 17.

Series of articles entitled: "Gravediggers of World Culture." beginning 5 December, 1936, p. 6 and continuing weekly to 13 March, 1937.

Article entitled: "Rumania to the Jews?" 2 January, 1937, p. 6.

Article entitled: "Bismark's Position on Jews." 2 January, 1937, p. 7.

Article entitled: "Jewry is a Birth Error." 13 February, 1937, p. 5.

Article entitled: "The Protection of the German Blood." 24 April, 1937, p. 1.

Article entitled: "Crooked Ways to Money and Power." 24 April, 1937, p. 1.

Article entitled: "The Camouflage of Jewry—Beginning or End?" 22 May, 1937, p. 14.

Article entitled: "How come still German Jews?" 18 June, 1938, p. 2.
Article entitled: "Westheimer Jew Servants." 22 January, 1938, p. 2.
Article entitled: "The Poor Jew—Well! Well!" 19 March, 1938, p. 15.
Article entitled: "Jewish Methods, Churchly Parallel." 9 September, 1938. p. 4.
Article entitled: "Jewish World Revolution—out of the U.S.A." 30 December, 1938, p. 4.
Article entitled: "Jews and Free Masons." 13 January, 1939, p. 15.
Article entitled: "Friends of the World Jewry—Roosevelt and Ickes." 3 February, 1939, p. 14.

[Anti-Masonic Articles]

Article entitled: "The World Polyp of Free Masonry," with subheading: "A Dangerous Enemy must be made Powerless." 23 February, 1935, p. 2.
Article entitled: "Revolts and Disturbances—the Work of the Free Masons." 28 March, 1936, p. 11.
Article entitled: "5 Million Free Masons—a World Threat." 5 March, 1938, p. 6.

[Articles Designed to Create and Foster an Anti-Religious Attitude:]

Article entitled: "My Dear Franciscans." 27 February, 1937, p. 21.
Article from a series of articles entitled: "The Black Balance—Political Catholicism" (with picture). 3 July, 1937, p. 11.
Article entitled: "The Church wants to dictate to the State." 10 July, 1937, pp. 10–11.
Article from a series of articles entitled: "The Black Balance—Political Catholicism." 24 July, 1937, p. 11.
Article entitled: "Unmasked Political Catholicism." (Frankens-SA) 5 March, 1938, p. 2.
Article entitled: "Does the Vatican want War?" 28 October, 1938, p. 1.

[Articles and Photographs Evidencing Program Engaged in by SA Men to Disseminate Philosophy Reflected in Articles of "Der SA-Mann."]

Pictures showing SA man in Munich on a "Propaganda Trip through the Main City of the Movement." These pictures show

displays advertising the SA man and bearing a quotation from "Der SA-Mann", as follows: "Who fights us we will defeat, and who provokes us we will attack." 17 August, 1935, p. 4.

Picture of SA men standing along side of buses which bear large signs reading as follows: (24 August, 1935, p. 3.)

"Read our newspaper, Der SA-Mann."
"Every German reads, Der SA-Mann."
"The best newspaper—Der SA-Mann."

Photograph showing group of SA men in front of trucks upon which a sign is displayed reading: "Read the Stuermer and you will know the Jew." 24 August, 1935, p. 3.

Photograph of public SA rally or meeting showing large posters reading: "He who knows a Jew, knows the Devil." 24 August, 1935, p. 3.

Photographs of "Der SA-Mann" posted in public places in various cities throughout Germany. 10 October, 1936, p. 11.

Photograph of "Der SA-Mann" posted in public places. 17 October, 1935, p. 3.

Photograph of "Der SA-Mann" posted in public places. 24 October, 1936, p. 4.

Photographs showing very large displays advertising "Der SA-Mann." One such display reads as follows: "Der SA-Mann belongs in every house, every hotel, every inn, every waiting room, and every store." 31 October, 1936, p. 3.

Photographs of the SA-Mann posted in public places, of SA men marching and carrying posters advertising "Der SA-Mann" and of displays on trucks urging the reading of "Der SA-Mann." 5 December, 1936, p. 19.

Photographs showing advertisement displays of "Der SA-Mann" and of SA men marching and carrying banners advertising "Der SA-Mann." 4 December, 1937, p. 3.

Photograph of "Der SA-Mann" posted in public places. 27 January, 1939, p. 14.

Photographs of "Der SA-Mann" posted in public places. 10 February, 1939, p. 6.

[Photographs Showing Participation in Activities of SA by NSDAP Leaders]

Photograph of Hitler greeting Huhnlein bearing caption: "The Fuehrer greets Corps Fuehrer Huhnlein at the opening of the International Automobile Fair—1935." 23 March, 1935, p. 6.

Photograph of Himmler, Huhnlein (Fuehrer of NSKK) and Lutze, bearing caption: "They lead the soldiers of National Socialism." 15 June, 1935, p. 1.

Photograph of Hitler at SA Ceremony, carrying SA Battle Flag. The picture bears the caption: "As in the fighting years the Fuehrer, on Party Day of Freedom, dedicates the new regiments with the Blood Banner." 21 September, 1935, p. 4.
Photograph of Lutze and Hitler. 19 September, 1936, p. 4.
Photograph of NSKK Troops being reviewed by Hitler, 30 January, 1937, p. 16.
Photograph of Hitler and SA officers. 1 January, 1938, p. 3.
Photographs of Streicher with SA men, and reviewing SA Troops. 25 November, 1938, p. 1.

[Photographs Showing Activities of Defendant Goering as SA Leader]

Photograph of Goering in SA uniform reviewing SA marching troops under the caption: "Honor Day of the SA." 21 September, 1935, p. 3.
Photographs of Goering, Hess and Hitler in SA uniform at the ceremonies dedicated to SA men killed in the Munich Putsch. 16 November, 1935, p. 3.
Photograph of Goering marching in SA uniform. 19 September, 1936, p. 3.
Photographs of Goering at ceremonies held upon occasion of his being made Obergruppenfuehrer of the Feldhernnhalle Regiment of the SA. 23 January, 1937, p. 3.
Photograph of Goering leading Feldhernnhalle Regiment of SA in parade. 18 September, 1937, p. 3.

---

6 January 1934

THE SA MAN IN A NEW STATE

by SS-Obersturmfuehrer J. Bosch

The new Germany would not have been without the SA man, and the new Germany would not exist if the SA man would now, with the feeling of having fulfilled his duty, quietly and unselfishly and modestly step aside or if the new State would send him home much like the Moors who had done his obligations.

On the contrary, the SA man, following the will of the Fuehrer, stands as guaranty of the National Socialist revolution before the gates of power and will remain standing there for all times.

For still gigantic missions await fulfillment which would not be thinkable without the presence and the active cooperation of the SA.

What has been accomplished up until now, the taking over of the power in the State and the ejection of those elements which

are responsible for the pernicious developments of the post war years as bearers of Marxism, liberalism and capitalism are only the preliminaries, the spring-board for the real aims of National Socialism.

Being conscious of the fact that the real National Socialist construction work would be building in an empty space without the usurpation of power by Adolf Hitler, the movement and the SA man as the aggressive bearer of its will primarily have directed all their efforts thereupon, to achieve the platform of continued striving and to obtain the fundamental for the realization of our desires in the State by force * * *

Out of this comes the further missions of the SA for the completion of the German revolution. First: To be the guaranty of the power of the National Socialist State against all attacks from without as well as from within:

Second: To be the high institute of education of the people for the living National Socialism:

Third: To build a bridge over which the present day German youth can march free and unhampered as first generation into the formed Third Reich * * *

---

11 May 1935

SOLDIERS OF ONE IDEA BY GENERAL VIKTOR LUTZE

Thousands of German workers would never have found the way to a German nation without the SA. The SA went into their miserable quarters, into their places of trade, took them from the street into its ranks. It encouraged discussions and could convince. It was victorious because of the intimacy of its desires and because of the strength of its faith. In deeds and in precedent, in battle and in blood the SA became the living reality of the soldierly request of Adolf Hitler, grew into new types of humans through struggle and distress: the soldier of one idea.

That which was not achieved by the Kaiser of the Middle Ages and by Fredrick the Great and Bismarck from the top was accomplished by the typical creative energy of the SA training in National Socialism from the bottom: the development of a new German type of person in whom the military and political energy of the Germanic disposition is embodied; and we see the completion of the revolution in the ever clearer emphasis of this new type of person in an ever increasing number.

National Socialism is still in its infancy. We think in long time periods. The first period was the battle for supremacy and its securement within the State. It is completed.

The second period begins. In its midst stands the German person—singly and alone. During the years of the battle which lie behind us, the SA has shown its real special aptitude and qualification for rearing in the National Socialist sense in the consolidation of all the persons which flowed out of all camps into it. It will function further as soldier of the idea in the formulation of the new person—as a model and a trainer so that the National Socialism does not only remain a word of mouth but becomes an active living form.

December 1936

GRAVE-DIGGERS OF WORLD CULTURE

The way of Jewish sub-humanity to world Supremacy

"The "SA-Mann" has made it its mission to function representatively in the clarification of the true face of Bolshevism. We begin today a series of articles which should bring out the dark paths upon which the Jewry wanted to achieve world supremacy by historical facts and material from reliable sources. Another purpose of this publication is to show that every time and in all States in which Bolshevism was at work, the Jews occupied the spiritual and organizational leadership and that Jewry and Bolshevism are one and the same in the end. For this purpose we suggest the comrades to especially take notice of this series of articles and to see that they are further circulated."

THE COURSE FOR THE GERMAN PERSON

Then only the scope of training for our people will be complete. The boy, he will enter the Young Volk, and the lad, he will enter the Hitler Youth, the young man will go into the SA, in the SS, and in other units, and the SA men and SS men will one day enter into the labor service and from there to the Army, and the soldier of the Volk will return again into the Organization of the Movement, the Party, in the SA and SS and never again will our Volk decay as it once was decayed.

ADOLF HITLER

---

13 July 1935

WHO FIGHTS AGAINST US, WE WILL DEFEAT:
WHO PROVOKES US, WE WILL ATTACK!
By General VIKTOR LUTZE

Do not confuse our peace and decency with weakness!

* * * We carry in us the belief which is necessary in order to tie the ribbon of unity around our 60 million people. Our SA men have manifested this a thousand-fold. We were and still are today the bearers and proclamators of the faith of the idea. They were the ones who, possessed with this great faith, reconquered the German streets for the German people. They went to the laborer, to the man of the middle class, to the farmer and to the official and carried everywhere the victorious faith in Fuehrer and Volk.

Such a believing people as the German is today can not be often found in the world history!

We believe in the right of the idea!

We believe in the legality of our desires!

We believe in the justification of our ideology!

We believe in the Fuehrer Adolf Hitler!

We believe in the racial eternity of the German Volk and in a thousand year German Reich. * * *

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3051-PS

[First Document: Sheet of paper approximately 4 inches by 6 inches, containing pencil notes as follows:]

General Field Marshal has noted.

I.A. (by order)
[initials illegible]
15 Nov 38

[initials illegible] 20 Nov.

[Second Document:]

COPY

II Berlin, 10 November 1938

I. Teletype

1. To all Headquarters and Stations of the State Police.
2. To all Sections and Sub-sections of the SD.

Urgently to be submitted!

Re: Measures against Jews.

Following my order of tonight, I explicitly point out that looting will be barred under all circumstances by using corresponding measures.

693258—46—51

Looters are to be arrested. For more details, instructions will be given by me.

The Reich "Ministry of Justice" [Reichsjustizministerium] has instructed all Public Prosecutors to put at the disposal of the State Police the prisons to hold the arrested Jews.

In addition, the Reich Ministry of Justice asks that in no case are orders to be issued against persons who may have been arrested during the action.

Finally, the Reich Ministry of Justice has instructed the Public Prosecutors not to proceed in any interrogation on matters of the Jewish actions [Judenaktionen].

All this exclusively for your information.

The Chief of the Security Police

/s/ Heydrich

[Third Document:]

COPY

Berlin, 10 November 1938.

Chief of the Security Police
I. Teletype

To all Headquarters of the State Police.

Referring to my teletype instructions, I instruct you once more that whenever, during the protest action, looting has occurred, you should proceed ruthlessly, by intensive interrogations, to establish the persons guilty and to secure the objects of the looting.

I ask you to inform me by 11 November 1938, at 8 AM, by telegram, all cases of looting known to you, indicating just the facts and the guilty persons if found.

Before turning over these persons to the examining judge, you must get my instructions.

If necessary, the Kripo can be used to clear up the facts.

Chief of the Security Police

/s/ Heydrich

[Fourth Document:]

SECRET

Copy of Teletype from Munich, 10 November 1938, 1:20 AM.

To all Headquarters and Stations of the State Police.

To all Districts and Sub-districts of the SD.

Urgent! Submit immediately to the Chief or his deputy!

Re: Measures against Jews tonight.

Because of the attempt on the life of the Secretary of the Legation von Rath in Paris tonight, 9-10 November 1938, demonstrations against Jews are to be expected throughout the Reich. The following instructions are given on how to treat these events:

1. The Chiefs of the State Police, or their deputies, must get in telephonic contact with the political leaders [Gauleitung oder Kreisleitung] who have jurisdiction over their districts and have to arrange a joint meeting with the appropriate inspector or commander of the Order Police [Ordnungspolizei] to discuss the organization of the demonstrations. At these discussions the political leaders have to be informed that the German Police has received from the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police the following instructions, in accordance with which the political leaders should adjust their own measures.

a. Only such measures should be taken which do not involve danger to German life or property. (For instance synagogues are to be burned down only when there is no danger of fire to the surroundings).

b. Business and private apartments of Jews may be destroyed but not looted. The police is instructed to supervise the execution of this order and to arrest looters.

c. On business streets, particular care is to be taken that non-Jewish business should be protected from damage.

d. Foreigners, even Jews, are not to be molested.

2. The demonstrations which are going to take place should not be hindered by the police provided that the instructions quoted above in section 1 are carried out. The police has only to supervise compliance with the instructions.

3. Upon receipt of this telegram, in all synagogues and offices of the Jewish communities the available archives should be seized by the police, to forestall destruction during the demonstrations. This refers only to valuable historical material, not to new lists of taxes, etc. The archives are to be turned over to the competent SD offices.

4. The direction of the measures of the Security Police concerning the demonstrations against Jews is vested with the or-

gans of the State Police, inasmuch as the inspectors of the Security Police are not issuing their own orders. In order to carry out the measures of the Security Police, officials of the Criminal Police as well as members of the SD of the "Verfuegungstruppe" and the allgemeinen SS may be used.

5. Inasmuch as in the course of the events of this night the employment of officials used for this purpose would be possible, in all districts as many Jews, especially rich ones, are to be arrested as can be accommodated in the existing prisons [Haftraeumen]. For the time being only healthy men not too old are to be arrested. Upon their arrest, the appropriate concentration camps should be contacted immediately, in order to confine them in these camps as fast as possible. Special care should be taken that the Jews arrested in accordance with these instructions are not mistreated.

6. The contents of this order are to be forwarded to the appropriate inspectors and commanders of the Ordnungspolizei and to the districts of the SD [SD-Oberabschnitte und SD-Unterabschnitte], adding that the Reichsfuehrer SS and Chief of the German Police ordered this police measure. The Chief of the Ordnungspolizei, has given the necessary instructions to the Ordnungspolizei, including the fire brigade. In carrying out the ordered measures, the closest harmony should be assured between the Sicherheitspolizei and the Ordnungspolizei.

The receipt of this telegram is to be confirmed by the Chiefs of the State Police or their deputies by telegram to the Gestapo, care of SS Standartenfuehrer Mueller.

/s/ Heydrich,
SS Gruppenfuehrer.

[Fifth Document:]

COPY

Teletype

To all Headquarters of the State Police

To all Districts and Sub-districts of the SD.

Protest actions are stopped (see information of press and radio).

An increased patrol activity is to be instituted for the coming night in cooperation with the Order Police [Ordnungspolizei].

Actions still taking place should be barred. However, the justified indignation of the population should be taken into consideration.

Ruthless proceedings should be taken against looters.

The arrests should be continued without restriction and exclusively by the State Police [Staatspolizei] stations.

Chief of the Security Police
/s/ Heydrich

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3054-PS

"THE NAZI PLAN"
A Documentary Motion Picture Composed Of
Captured German Film

Part I The Rise of the NSDAP 1921-1933
Part II Acquiring Totalitarian Control of Germany 1933-1935
Part III Preparation for Wars of Aggression 1936-1939
Part IV Wars of Aggression 1939-1944

OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL
APO 403 U. S. ARMY
CERTIFICATE AND AFFIDAVIT

1. On 15 March 1945 I was on active duty with the United States Navy and it became my official naval duty to serve on the legal staff of the United States Chief of Counsel for the Prosecution of Major European War Criminals.

2. From then to the date of this affidavit, my duties and responsibilities have included the over-all direction and supervision, on behalf of the U. S. Chief of Counsel, of all photographic evidence to be used in the prosecution of such war criminals.

3. The motion picture entitled "The Nazi Plan" has been made under my direction in the course of my official duty as outlined above, with Commander E. Ray Kellogg, USNR, co-director in charge of all non-legal aspects of the making of the film.

4. This motion picture was made in Berlin, Germany, from August to November, 1945. The sources of the film are as follows:

a Universum—Film A. G. (UFA)
  i Ufaton-Woche
  ii Deuligton-Woche
  iii Die Deutsche Wochenschau
  iv UFA Auslandswochenschau
b Fox Tonende Wochenschau A. G.
c Paramount News (Germany)
d UFA Film Kunst

e Tobis Filmkunst
f Reichministerium fur Volksaufklarung und Propaganda
g Reichspropagandaleitung (RPL)

* * * * * * *

/s/ James B. Donovan
Commander, USNR

Sworn to before me this
3rd day of December, 1945
/s/ Leonard Wheeler, Jr.
Colonel, G.S.C.
Army of the United States

UNITED STATES NAVY DEPARTMENT
WASHINGTON, D. C.
CERTIFICATE AND AFFIDAVIT

I, E. R. Kellogg, Commander, United States Naval Reserve, hereby certify that:

1. Since 6 September 1941, to the present date of 15 November 1945, I have been on active duty with the United States Navy.

2. On 1 May 1945, it became my official naval duty to locate, to cause to be located and to compile on behalf of the United States Chief of Counsel, photographic evidence to be used in the prosecution of major European Axis war criminals.

3. Under my command, military and naval units have selected prints of official German newsreels and other original German film. All of this film has been within the exclusive control of my command since the date when it came into our custody, and the motion picture which follows this affidavit has been compiled exclusively from excerpts of the German originals. Except for the titles in English which have been inserted, the entire picture is composed of such original German film. This includes any titles in German, any pictures of German newspapers, any special photographic effects and all narration in German.

4. To the best of my knowledge and belief:

a This film constitutes a true documentary representation of the individuals and scenes photographed and recorded;

b The images taken have not been retouched, distorted or otherwise altered in any respect and are true copies of the original now held in United States custody;

c The English titles are based upon the material contained in the original German film.

/s/ E. R. Kellogg
E. R. Kellogg
Commander, USNR

Sworn before me in Berlin, Germany
this 15th day of November 1945.
/s/ James B. Donovan
James B. Donovan
Commander, USNR

PART I
THE RISE OF THE NSDAP
1921-1933

[Description of sequences, with translation of dialogue]

1. ALFRED ROSENBERG DESCRIBES THE EARLY NAZI STRUGGLES FOR POWER

(Rosenberg, in Nazi Party uniform, sits behind desk and relates story of Nazi struggles to 1933.)

Rosenberg: "During this period a representative of a small party which had just been founded, called the German Workers Party, came to Dietrich Eckhardt, and thus the first connection was made between the future NSDAP and Dietrich Eckhardt. Adolph Hitler visited Dietrich Eckhardt and I was introduced to the Fuehrer. Since that time I have devoted myself completely to the NSDAP.

"I worked in the beginning with what later was to become the *Voelkischer Beobachter* and later, together with Eckhardt, took over the editing of this paper after it had been transferred to the ownership of the Party.

"During this time a short thesis was written, which nevertheless is significant in the history of the NSDAP. It was always being asked what points of program the NSDAP had and how each was to be interpreted. Therefore, I wrote the principal program and aims of the NSDAP, and this writing made the first permanent con-

nection between Munich, and local organizations being organized and friends within the Reich.

"In 1922 I took part in the march to Koburg. The next year brought the decisive political struggles in Bavaria and the rise of the *Voelkischer Beobachter* to a great fighting organ, until finally the development aimed at any kind of explosion. Naturally, the preparations were already made for this day. On the 8th of November, about noon-time, Adolph Hitler came to me in the editor's office and said to me: 'Rosenberg, this evening we will start. Let's go together into the *Buergerbraeu.*' Of course, I said 'yes,' and that evening we drove to the lecture of Mr. von Kaar—Adolph Hitler, his bodyguard and myself. At the entrance we met Scheubner-Richter, and when with a big crash the first machine gun rolled into the hall, we drew our pistols (which were 'off safety') out of our pockets and went through the assembly to the speakers' platform. There Adolf Hitler spoke to the assembly. Everything else is known in German history.

"By the next day, the treason was known to all and there came the march to the Feldherrnhalle, in which I participated walking behind the Fuehrer. After this first ill-fated attempt on the power of the Reich, I stayed in Munich and tried to keep the pieces of the party somehow together. There followed long years of fighting . . .

"When the *Voelkischer Beobachter* was transferred to Berlin in 1933, I, too, moved into that city after a struggle which had lasted 14 years in Munich and Bavaria, both of which had become a second home to me. The move was made at just the right time. On the 30th of January, the Fuehrer took over the power in the Reich. He appointed me the head of the established foreign office of the movement, and one year

later as his commissioner for the safeguarding of the entire intellectual and world-political schooling and education of the NSDAP and all its subordinate organizations."

* * * * * * *

6. GOERING, NAMED PRUSSIAN MINISTER OF INTERIOR BY HITLER, OUTLINES HIS PROGRAM (February 1933).

(Goering, in civilian clothes, sits behind desk and promises to clean out both "Red" and "Black" opposition "with merciless decision and iron nerves.")

Goering: "When I was appointed to the head of the Prussian Ministry of the Interior, I knew that I had to take over the toughest assignment, for here lies the key to the entire position of power. I am going to clean out with an iron broom and sweep out all those who hold offices only because of their Red or Black trend and are for the subjugation of all national aspirations. To make Prussia again the first and strongest bulwark of the German nation, that is my task. I shall execute this by the commitment of all my power, with merciless decision and with iron nerves."

7. ELECTION DAY IN BAVARIA (5 March 1933).

(Nazi newspaper headlines.)

(Torchlight parade of SA.)

(SA men in uniform patrol streets, on foot and in trucks, armed with rifles. In front of Trade Union House SA have set up a machine gun. Nazi newspaper headlines, announcing great victory.)

* * * * * * *

9. MEETING OF REICHSTAG AT WHICH HITLER AND HIS CABINET RECEIVE PLENARY POWERS OF LEGISLATION (24 March 1933).

(Meeting in Reichstag at which "emergency" dictatorial powers were given to Hitler after Reichstag fire. Hitler delivers speech; Goering presiding as President of Reichstag. Wild applause.)

Hitler: "With the breach of the promises made to us in the 14 points of Wilson, a time of

never-ending disaster began for Germany, that is, for the working German people. Huge are the tasks of the national government in the sphere of the economic life. Here only one law shall rule everything else:

'The people do not exist for the economy and the economy does not exist for capital, but rather, capital serves the economy and the economy the people.' "

PART II

ACQUIRING TOTALITARIAN CONTROL OF GERMANY 1933-1935

10. OPENING OF OFFICIAL ANTI-SEMITIC CAMPAIGN (1 April 1933).

(Crowds in Berlin as Goebbels delivers anti-Semitic harangue concerning the boycott, which he describes as "well-disciplined". SA men in trucks go through streets shouting anti-Semitic slogans. Stars of David, and posters urging "Boycott Jews", on windows of Jewish stores, all guarded by SA men.)

Goebbels: "My fellow country men and women. At ten o'clock this morning the boycott began. It will be continued until the hour of midnight. It is being executed with a momentum like that of a blow, but at the same time with an impressive order and discipline. Now they have found a place of refuge in Paris and London and New York. To our party and to our Fuehrer 'Heil' ".

Poster: "Germans, Boycott!
Don't buy in Jewish stores!"

SA Chorus (on truck): "Germans, liberate yourselves from the tyranny of the Jews!
"Germans, boycott, don't buy in Jewish stores!"

11. FOREIGN PRESS CONFERENCE (April 1933)

(Goebbels and Hitler, both in civilian clothes, address foreign correspondents after anti-Semitic outbreaks. Goebbels declares Nazi "revolution" will "not stop at anything" while Hitler says: "That as in every struggle such an historical event is accompanied by regretful happenings here and there, is only natural.")

Goebbels: "The national revolution in the course of which we find ourselves today is an elementary event, which only came unexpectedly for one who lived apart from our times. He who has co-operated in creating this event has hoped for it. It started on 30 January of this year, and it is not going to come to a stop before it has inundated the entire life of the German community and has permeated it even in its very last phases. This revolution is not going to stop at anything!"

Hitler: "Gentlemen! Since the 30 of January a revolution has taken place in Germany, which in history will justly be called the national revolution. Due to two reasons this event happened in this form, which is known by us:

"1. The rape of the German inner as well as outer life, which was initiated in November 1918, had to become unbearable for any length of time, and therefore had to lead to a change.

"2. The equally unwise as well as merciless subjugation and elimination of the national element which requested a change, logically had to lead to accumulation of these powers, and therefore, in the end, to a powerful revolution. That as in every struggle such an historical event is accompanied by regretful happenings here and there is only natural."

12. THE BURNING OF THE BOOKS (10 May 1933).

(SA men and students, carrying Nazi banners, parade past fire, throwing books in flames. Goebbels speaks to crowd. All sing "Germans, to arms".)

German Commentator: "In Berlin as well as in other German university towns, un-German and improper books were gathered and burned by students—the bonfire on the square in front of the Berlin Opera—Reichsminister Dr. Goebbels speaks to the youth.

Goebbels: "My German men and women! The era of the over-pointed Jewish intellectualism has now finished and the success of the German revolution has also opened the road for the German way. The German to come will not only be a man of learning but rather a man of character and to this we want to educate you. To have the courage, while still young, to look at life, into its merciless eyes. To forget the fear of death in order to regain reverence for death, that is the task of this young German generation and therefore, you do well to entrust to the flames the demon of the past at this hour of midnight. This is a strong, great and symbolic action, an action which is to be documented before the whole world. Here the spiritual foundation of the November-Republic is falling to the ground, but out of its rubbles there will victoriously rise the Phoenix of a new spirit!"

* * * * * * *

14. REICHSTAG ADDRESS ON DISARMAMENT (17 May 1933).

(Wild cheering in Reichstag as Hitler declares "in name of German people and German government" that Germany has disarmed "beyond reason".)

Hitler: "The following declaration I am making in the name of the German people and the German government: Germany is disarmed! She has fulfilled all obligations of the peace treaty, far beyond the limits of justice, yes, beyond any trace of reason."

15. YOUTH MEETING IN THURINGIA (18 June 1933).

(Hitler, surrounded by SA, addresses huge Youth rally, declares he is reducing unemployment and will continue to do so. All give Nazi salute.)

Hitler: "That which is standing here is no empty phrase. This is a reality of blood and flesh. We now reign for a little more than 4 months, and we can proudly say that the number of unemployed has been reduced by about 1,200,000. Heil! Give us time! In 4 months we have eliminated 1,200,000. We shall keep on working and not rest until we have attained the goal."

16. SWASTIKA BECOMES NATIONAL SYMBOL (9 July 1933).

(Hitler at huge open-air rally, proclaims unity of NSDAP and state, declaring that swastika has become "symbol of the German people and the Reich". All give Nazi salute.)

Hitler: "My fellow German men and women: On the 30th of January the die was cast in Germany, and I don't believe that the opponents who laughed then, are still laughing today. We are living witnesses, that never again the era of the corrupt party occurrences will reappear. Since that day our flag has risen ever higher from week to week, as the symbol of the German people and Reich. *Sieg Heil!*"

17. FIFTH PARTY CONGRESS (September 1933).

(Increased numbers at congress are evident. Hess, Streicher, and other party leaders are present as Hitler speaks to formations of party organizations, in uniform.)

Hitler: "But the most precious possession in this world is our own people and for this people and because of this people we will struggle and we will fight, never weaken and never tire and never hesitate and never despair."

* * * * * * *

1934

19. OVER RADIO NETWORK HESS ADMINISTERS OATH OF ALLEGIANCE TO MORE THAN 1,000,000 LEADERS OF NSDAP AND ALL AFFILIATED ORGANIZATIONS (25 February 1934).

(Hess stands on swastika-draped balcony with Schirach, Ley, Rosenberg, etc. behind him; SS and SA formations around him; he recites oath of personal loyalty to Hitler and all repeat it after him, with arms outstretched in Nazi salute.)

Hess: "On the occasion of the anniversary of the day of the publication of our program, you shall give in unison the oath of fidelity and obedience to Adolf Hitler and thereby emphasize in this form before the whole world what you long hence have considered as self-explanatory:

" 'I swear to Adolf Hitler and to the leaders appointed by him for me, unbreakable fidelity and unquestioned obedience.'

"The taking of an oath, with the largest number of participants in history, has occurred. To the Fuehrer, *Sieg Heil!*"

20. HESS RE-AFFIRMS HITLER'S FAITH IN SA AFTER ROEHM PURGE (July 1934).

(Hess, in party uniform, reads speech as Hitler's deputy, and declares that old unity has been restored.)

German Commentator: "Rudolf Hess, the representative of the Fuehrer, has made a speech in Koenigsberg which is very important for domestic as well as foreign policy:

Hess: "I am giving a warning with the same pointedness with which, at the time of my speech in Cologne, I warned those playing with the thought of a second revolution. I am warning all those who believe that they can defame the SA today. As loyally as the veteran SA man stands by the Fuehrer, just as loyally does the Fuehrer stand by his old SA. The Fuehrer has punished the guilty ones. Our relation to the SA is once more the same."

21. 6TH PARTY CONGRESS
EXCERPTS FROM OFFICIAL PARTY FILM
"TRIUMPH OF THE WILL"
4-10 September 1934

a Original

German titles: "Triumph of The Will"

German titles: "The Document of the Reich Party Day 1934"

German titles: "Executed by Order of the Fuehrer"

German titles: "Produced by Leni Riefenstahl on September 5, 1934"

German titles: "Twenty Years after the outbreak of the World War"

German titles: "Sixteen years after the beginning of the German sufferings"

German titles: "Nineteen months after the start of the German re-birth"

German titles: "Adolf Hitler flew again to Nurnberg to hold a military review of his loyal subjects"

b *(Hess opens Party Congress in hall, declaring to Hitler, "You are Germany. When you act, the nation acts; when you judge, the people judge." To be seen in foreground are Japanese ambassador and other diplomats, General Staff Officers, Streicher, Goering, Raeder, Bormann, Ley, Goebbels, etc. Hitler clasps Hess' hand.)*

Hess: "I open the congress of the 6th party day in reverent memory of General Field Marshal and President of the Reich von Hindenburg, who has passed into eternity. We remember the Field Marshal as the first soldier of the Great War and therewith we remember also our comrades killed in action. I extend greetings to the high representatives of foreign countries, who do honor to the party by their participation in this convention. The movement extends its greetings in sincere comradeship especially to the representatives of the armed forces, now under the command of the Fuehrer. My Fuehrer! Around you are placed the flags and banners of this National Socialism. Only then, when their cloth will have become decayed, will the

people be fully able to understand the greatness of our time while reviewing the past; only then will they be able to comprehend what you, my Fuehrer, mean to Germany. You are Germany. When you act, the nation acts; when you judge, the people judge. Our gratitude for that is the vow to stay with you through good and bad days, come whatever may. Thanks to your leadership, Germany will achieve its goal, of being a homeland. Of being a homeland for all Germans throughout the world. You were our guarantee of victory. You are our guarantee of peace."

c *(Party leaders in uniform, each concerned with a sphere of life in Germany, deliver brief speeches on the progress of totalitarian control: Rosenberg (spiritual training and education); Dietrich (press); Todt (industry); Reinhardt (finance); Darré (agriculture); Streicher (politics and anti-semitism); Ley (labor); Frank (law); Goebbels (party and propaganda); Hierl (labor service).)*

Rosenberg: "Such is our unshakable belief in ourselves; such is our hope in the youth destined, today as it was in days gone by; to continue the work—the work which was founded during the stormy years of the revolt of 1918 in Munich and which is embodied already today in world-historical significance by the entire German nation."

Dietrich: "The truth is the foundation on which the power of the press stands or falls. That the truth about Germany be reported, that is the only demand we make of the foreign press."

Todt: "Construction of the *Reichsautobahnen* has been started in 52 localities of the Reich. Even though the work is still in its beginnings, there are today already 52,000 men employed at the construction sites, in industry, and in mines or otherwise within the frames of this project which has just been started."

Reinhardt: "Wherever we look, everywhere building projects are under way. Everywhere values are being improved and newly created. Within one year, lively activity prevails everywhere and lively activity will prevail also in the future."

Darré: "The preservation of the strength of our farmers is our first responsibility toward the flourishing and development of our industry, toward the German domestic trade and the German exports."

Streicher: "A people which disregards the purity of its race will perish.

Ley: "All our work must be governed by a single thought — that of making the German worker an upright and proud member of the people, who possesses equal rights."

Frank: "I can only say as leader of German law instruction, that our highest leader is also our highest judge, since National Socialistic justice is the foundation of the National Socialistic state."

Goebbels: "May the bright flame of our enthusiasm never die."

Hierl: "The German people are ripe today in mind and soul for the introduction of general, equal compulsory labor service. We await the Fuehrer's order!"

d *(Hierl presents 52,000 uniformed men of Labor Service. They are seen entering and leaving in military formations with spades on shoulders and carrying out military orders given by leaders. All chorus that they "did not stand in the trenches, nor in the rumbling fire of grenades, and yet we are soldiers. We are the youthful might of Germany . . ." Hitler speaks. All march out with spades on shoulders.)*

Hierl: "My Fuehrer! I am presenting for inspection 52,000 men from the Labor Service."

Hitler: *"Heil!* men from the Labor Service!"

Chorus From Field: *"Heil!* My Fuehrer! Shoulder spades! Order spades!"

Chorus of men from the Labor Service: "Here we stand; we are prepared and will carry Germany into a new Era. Germany!"

693256—46—52

One man from the Labor Service: "Comrade, where do you hail from?"

Reply: "From Friesia."

One man from the Labor Service: "And you Comrade?"

Replies: "From Silesia; from the Waterkant; from the Black Forest; from Dresden; from the Danube; from the Rhine; and from the Saar."

Chorus: "One People, one Fuehrer, one Reich, Germany."

"We did not stand in the trenches, nor in the rumbling fire of grenades, and yet we are soldiers, and are soldiers anyhow . . . are our . . . real shovels, pickaxes, spades."

"We are the youthful might of Germany, as once upon a time at Langemark."

Hitler: "My men of the Labor Service! You are before me for the first time on roll call, and thereby before all the people of Germany. You represent a great idea and we know that work will no longer be a concept which divides the millions of our fellow citizens, but will be a uniting factor; and that no one, who sees in manual labor a kind of work inferior to any other kind of work, will be left in Germany. The entire nation will follow your path; and I know, that as you proudly offer your services to Germany, so Germany in proud happiness will watch you, its sons, march by."

Song: "People to arms."

e *(SA in uniforms gather at night in torch-light parade. Lutze (Chief of Staff of SA) pledges all to fidelity to Hitler.)*

Lutze: "Comrades! Many of you, who stand here tonight, still remember me as an SA-man, who marched in the rank and file during the first years of the movement; and just as I was then an SA-man so am I today still an SA-man. We SA-men always knew one thing: Fidelity to the Fuehrer, and battle for the Fuehrer."

f *(Hitler Youth enter stadium, in formation and in uniform. Hitler, Goebbels, Streicher, Hess and General Staff officers on platform as Schirach hails Hitler as "the leader of the German youth." Hitler urges youth to be "hard" and to "steel itself". All give Nazi salute.)*

Schirach: "My Fuehrer, my Comrades! We again have lived to see the hour which has made us proud and happy. Upon your command, my Fuehrer, the youth stands before you, a youth that does not know class difference or caste. The young generation of our people is forming itself according to your principles; because you exemplify the highest degree of unselfishness in our nation, these youths also want to be unselfish; because you embody loyalty for us, they too want to be loyal. Adolf Hitler, the leader of the German youth, will have a word."

Hitler: "My German Youth! After one year I can greet you here again. You are today here in this shell only a section of that which is outside of it, all over Germany, and we want now, that you, the German boys and girls, take up into yourselves all that which we expect from Germany in the future. We wish that this people will not be softened in the future but that it can be hard, and to that end you must steel yourself while you are young. You must learn to endure privations without ever breaking down, for whatever we may create today or whatever we do, we will perish, but in you Germany will continue to live and when there is nothing left of us, you will hold in your fists the flag that we once pulled out of nothingness. And I know that it cannot be otherwise, because you are flesh of our flesh, and blood of our blood, and in your young brains burns the same spirit that masters us. You can't be anything else but united with us and as today the great columns of our movement march victoriously through Germany, I know you

will attach yourselves to these columns. We know that Germany lies before us, that Germany marches with us, and that Germany follows us."

g *(Political leaders, in uniform and with Nazi banners, parade. Hitler addresses them.)*

Hitler: "A year ago we met on this field for the first time. This is the first general roll call of the political leaders of the National Socialistic Party. Here are assembled 200,000 men, answering only to the call of their hearts and the call of their fidelity. The state has not created us, but we are creating the state for ourselves. The movement lives and stands firm as a rock and as long as even one of us breathes, he will lend all his strength to this movement and will stand up for it. As in the years which lie behind us, so on this day, let us vow to think every hour, every day only of Germany, of the people and of the Reich, of our German nation, our German people, *Sieg Heil, Sieg Heil!*"

h *(SA and SS assemble. Hitler, with Lutze on one side and Himmler on other, refers to Roehm purge and then declares that he is "delivering Germany over to" the SA and SS.)*

Lutze: "My Fuehrer! Just as we fulfilled our tasks and our duties in former times, so we shall in the future, await only your commands. We comrades know nothing else but to carry out the command of our Fuehrer and to prove that we have remained the same. To our Fuehrer, Adolf Hitler, *Sieg Heil!*"

Hitler: "SA and SS men! Several months ago, a black shadow passed over the movement. The SA has as little as any other institution in the party to do with this shadow, and only a madman or a deliberate liar can think that I or anyone else ever had the intention to dissolve that which we have

built up during long years. No, my comrades! We stand firmly together for one Germany and we must remain firmly united for this Germany. I deliver Germany to you, in the conviction that I am delivering it into the most trustworthy hands in Germany, for during past times you have a thousand fold proved your loyalty to me and it cannot be otherwise during the days ahead of us. It shall not be otherwise. And so I greet you as my old, faithful SA and SS men. *Sieg Heil.*"

i *(Military exercises; cavalry, armored cars, artillery; Goering in Army uniform, with General Staff officers.)*

j *(Parades through Nurnberg streets, before Hitler. SA goose-step in formation. Transportation Corps carry spades on shoulders. Wehrmacht, with Nazi armbands; General Staff on review stand. Luftwaffe volunteers with Goering at head. SS in uniform, led by Himmler, goose-step in formation. Seen on review stand are Hess, Ley, Streicher, Raeder, etc.)*

k *(Closing of Congress. Streicher, Hess, Goering, Himmler, Frick, Frank, Schacht, etc. are seen. Hess introduces Hitler, who declares that all "decent" Germans must become Nazis. Hess leads Congress in hailing Hitler.)*

Hess: "The Fuehrer speaks."

Hitler: "The sixth party anniversary of the movement is nearing its end. The German people is happy in the realization that the constant change of appearances has now been finally relieved by a permanent pole; who, feeling and recognizing himself as the carrier of its best blood, raised himself to the leadership of the nation. Always only a part of a people will consist of fighters. More is being required from them than from the remaining millions of racial comrades. For all the future the party will be the political selection of leadership for the German people. It will be unchangeable in its teachings, hard as steel in its organization; its tactics will be flexible and

adaptable, but in its entirety it will be like one arm. But the aim must be that all decent Germans become National Socialists. Only the best National Socialists are party members. Only then if we in the party through the actions of all of us have achieved the highest embodiment of the National Socialist idea and being, will it be an eternal and indestructible pillar of the German people and the German Reich. Then, one day the wonderful, glorious army of the old, proud fighters of our people will have at its side the no less tradition-bound leadership of the party, and then both these institutions will together educate and stabilize the German people and carry on their shoulders the German state, the German Reich."

Hess: "The party is Hitler. But Hitler is Germany, as Germany is Hitler. To Hitler, *Sieg Heil!*"

PART III

PREPARATION FOR WARS OF AGGRESSION 1935-1939

1935

22. SCHIRACH URGES HITLER YOUTH TO FOLLOW PRINCIPLES OF *MEIN KAMPF*.

(Torchlight meeting of uniformed Hitler Youth, with fire burning in background. Schirach delivers speech urging youth to draw their fighting strength from Mein Kampf. Chorus sings "Today Germany, Tomorrow the World.")

Schirach: "Now, my comrades you have arrived here at the end of your march. Why does this huge march of allegiance of young Germany end in Landsberg? Here on this spot, year after year, it must be explained again and again to the youth of our people, that it was at one time possible for our people to imprison Germany's greatest son here. Out of the solitude of his cell the Fuehrer once gave us the book *Mein Kampf*. In the

future you shall draw the strength from this book to conduct your fight, the fight of the German people, the fight of the young generation, the fight of the Germany of tomorrow. And when the banners of the youth return home from here tomorrow, then everything you have experienced during those long weeks of your march will continue to live on forever, indestructible as the symbols which are attached to our flags. To our Fuehrer, our beloved Fuehrer Adolf Hitler, *Sieg Heil, Sieg Heil!*"

23. GOERING ANNOUNCES RE-ARMAMENT OF GERMANY (March 1935).

(Goering, in uniform, declares that "The Fuehrer has again armed us". Background of warships, planes, tanks, Hitler inspecting troops, and Hitler Youth montage showing how Hitler Youth have been trained as soldiers. Hitler speaks with reference to universal military service proclaimed on 16 March 1935.)

Goering: "Only that nation is capable of this task whose idea of unity is strong enough to start and to preserve in each individual fellow-German the will for complete self-subordination to the community, even to the point of self-sacrifice. Today, the rebuilt German National Guard rises again on the strong foundation of the National Socialistic ideology. The gap which had split apart the German people has been closed by the Fuehrer and he has wrought into one the mixture of ideas which differed and which were conflicting: The parties, the classes, property, the religions. The Fuehrer has given us back our arms, because he loves his people and the security of Germany is close to his heart. It is the historical mission of the front line soldier, Adolf Hitler, to create a strong army."

Hitler: "By this act of fidelity Germany has regained her honor and has found again her faith; has overcome her great economic crisis and has finally initiated her new cul-

tural rise. I believe that I may state this before my conscience and my God. Now I beg the German people to strengthen me in my belief and furthermore, by its power of will, to strengthen my own will to stand up courageously for its honor and freedom and to be able to create an economic bulwark; to strengthen me especially in my fight for an armed peace."

24. 7TH PARTY CONGRESS (10–16 September 1935).

a *(Meeting of Reichstag in Nurnberg. Hitler declares necessity of return of Memel to Germany, then introduces Goering.)*

Hitler: "But especially on account of this the German people follow with still greater unrest the events in Lithuania. Years after the peace treaty the land of Memel was taken away from Germany during the quiet of peace. A great nation has to keep on witnessing how her blood relations, who have been attacked and separated from the Reich, against all laws and provisions of agreements, are being treated worse than criminals in normal states. But their only crime is that they are Germans and want to remain Germans.

"Now I suggest to the Reichstag the passing of the laws which will be read to you by fellow party member Goering, President of the Reichstag. The first and second laws repay the entire debt to that movement under whose symbol Germany has regained her freedom. The second law is the attempt of the lawful regulation of a problem which, in case it should fail again, would have to be transferred by law to the National Socialist Party for final solution. Behind all these three laws stands the party, and with it and behind it stands the German nation."

b *(Goering reads "Nurnberg Laws"; swastika formally made national flag; Jews denied citizenship, and marriage of citizens to Jews forbidden. Hess, Neurath, and Frick are seen. Wild cheering.)*

Goering: "The colors of the Reich are Black-White-Red; article two: The Swastika flag is the Reich and National Flag. At the same time it is also to be the merchant flag.
"A citizen of the Reich is only that person who is of German or of the same kind of blood and who proves by his behavior that he is willing and has sworn to serve the German people and the Reich faithfully.
"Marriages between Jews, and German citizens or persons of the same kind of blood, are prohibited.
"To our Fuehrer, the saviour and creator, *Sieg Heil!*"

c *(Review of Hitler Youth in formation before Schirach, Hitler and party leaders. Hitler urges them to be "tough as leather, hard as Krupp steel". Hess stands behind him.)*

German Commentator: "The Fuehrer speaks to his youth."

Hitler: "In our eyes the German youth of the future has to be clean-cut, fast as greyhounds, tough as leather, and hard as Krupp steel. We go down our road and we do not want to cross the road of anybody else. We are a strong community, pledged to each other. Would only that the others let us go our road in peace! The only condition we have to make, above our love of peace, is to harm nobody but at the same time to tolerate no harm from anybody else."

(Review of Wehrmacht maneuvers: planes, tanks, armored cars, artillery, cavalry, all in large numbers.)

(Hitler is presented with symbolic medieval sword of Emperor of early German Empire.)

* * * * * * *

1936

26. RE-OCCUPATION OF RHINELAND (7 March 1936).

a *(Troops and artillery pour across Rhine.)*

German Commentator: "German troops reoccupy their former peace time garrisons in the unprotected zone."

"Tremendous enthusiasm in Duesseldorf."

b *(Crowds, in party uniforms and waving Nazi flags.)*

c *(Troops on guard at Rhine.)*

27. MINISTER NEURATH EXPRESSES CONFIDENCE ALL GERMANS WILL VOTE APPROVAL OF HITLER'S POLICIES (29 March 1936).

(Neurath at polling booth on day of plebiscite. Gives Nazi salute, then speaks. Bormann, Frick, Hess, and Goebbels also vote, Frick making brief speech appealing for support of Hitler.)

Neurath: "I am convinced that today the German people will back up our Fuehrer and Germany 100% with a solid 'Yes'."

German Commentator: "Reichsminister Dr. Frick and wife vote."

Frick: "On the 29th of March let each German man and each German woman fulfill their duty and back up liberty and peace."

German Commentator: "Reichsminister Dr. Goebbels and wife vote."

Goebbels: "I am wholly convinced that today the whole German people will stand as one behind the Fuehrer."

28. RIBBENTROP, AMBASSADOR TO GREAT BRITAIN OUTLINES NAZI FOREIGN POLICY (April 1936).

(Ribbentrop, behind table, with party emblem in lapel. Declares that Germany "once and for all" has restored its sovereignty and will never allow this sovereignty to be discussed again. Also, that Germany wants equality—and peace. Refers to Hitler victory in recent plebiscite.)

Ribbentrop (in English): "The German Chancellor has placed before the world his real peace plan. In doing so, he can rightly say that this plan for the consolidation of Europe is proposed by

90%—by 99%—of Germany; that is, the entire German nation, a nation which once and for all has restored its sovereignty and which will never allow this sovereignty to be discussed again. But also a nation which wants nothing but freedom, equality and peace.

"Germany is convinced that also the British people, as well as the French people, want this new peace in Europe, based on a spirit of conciliation among equal sovereign powers, to be established as soon as possible."

29. ADDRESS TO HITLER YOUTH AT POST STADIUM (1 May 1936).

(Hitler Youth rally, with Schirach, Hess, SS, SA, General Staff officers, etc. Mass singing of marching songs.)

Schirach: "My Fuehrer! I report your youth to you."

Hitler: *"Heil!* We cannot use a generation of weaklings and of spoiled children. What we need are boys and girls who later on will be strong men and courageous women. Thus for us, this first of May is a great military review of the present and also a review of the future. The millions of men and women parading today are the present; and you, my boys and my girls, are the future, and we are reviewing you today and we are proud to see you. *Sieg Heil"*

30. ADDRESS TO KRUPP MUNITIONS PLANT WORKERS (28 May 1936).

(Hitler speaks from train chassis to workers, telling how important their work is and pleading that they not talk about it but only act. Shots of large guns being made. Himmler and Ley seen on platform. General Staff officers in background.)

Hitler: "My fellow German men and women, German Workers! During the past three years you have proven that we are one people which can exist alongside the others, and therefore I ask you, German people, to

judge. I do not subject myself to the others. The world has no right to judge me. I subject myself to you. You judge me, whether my work has been done right, whether you believe that I have been industrious, that I used my time wisely in the service of my people. And therefore you entitle me to say: 'That, which I am now declaring here, is the declaration of Germany, that is, the declaration of the German people.' Let there be no talk about your work; just act."

* * * * * * *

1937

32. ARMED FORCES RECEIVE NEW FLAGS (April 1937).

(Raeder, General Staff officers, etc. review long columns of Wehrmacht, Brownshirts, Navy, with cavalry, artillery, and tanks.)

33. GERMAN SAILORS KILLED IN SPANISH CIVIL WAR BROUGHT HOME ON THE *"DEUTSCHLAND"*.

(The ship, its crew and swastika-draped coffins are seen. Admiral Raeder with Hitler. Address by Admiral, stating that these dead set a shining example.)

German Commentator: "The 31 dead sailors of the (pocket) battleship *'Deutschland'* are being buried, next to the dead of the battle of the Skagerag, by order of the Fuehrer. The entire German people mourns with the mothers and the wives for the victims of the Bolshevist attack."

Raeder: "Rarely, in a very long time, has the German people uttered such a common cry of anger, which originated so far down in the depths of their souls, as the one which was uttered after the crime of Ibiza.

"May they always be a shining example of supreme sense of duty and readiness for self-sacrifice. May they forever be an emphatic warning to keep on working and fighting in the sense, and according to the will, of our Fuehrer. On the occasion of

his first inspection of the newly commissioned *'Deutschland'* in May, 1933, he saw when, in the crew's quarters, the motto of the great king was put up: 'It is not necessary that I live, but that I do my duty'."

34. NINTH PARTY CONGRESS (6–13 September 1937).

a *(Parades of party and army formations. Transportation Corps now goose-step, with spades on shoulder. Labor Service perform military exercises, with spades on shoulder, as crowd applauds. Raeder, Hess are seen.)*

Hierl: "38,000 workmen have assembled for the celebration."

Hitler: "Heil, my workmen!"

Labor Service: "Heil, my Fuehrer!"

German Commentator: "Men of the police force, among them 160 bearers of the Blood-Order and the Golden Party Medal, for the first time are marching in their new parade uniforms, which the Fuehrer has consecrated and donated to them."

b *(Hitler lays cornerstone of Nurnberg Stadium and "hopes it will be a continuing symbol of the German Reich". Montage of stadium.)*

German Commentator: "The ceremonial laying of the cornerstone of the largest stadium of the world, capacity 406,000 spectators."

Hitler: "Germans! In this moment of history, as I am laying the cornerstone of the German stadium, I am fulfilling three burning wishes:

"1 May this enormous monument be completed for the fame and the pride of the German people.

"2 May it be the eternal witness of a powerful nation and Reich, united by National Socialism.

"3 May it be a reminder for all time, for all German men and women, and may it lead them to that strength and beauty which is the highest expression of the no-

bility of a real freedom. I hereby open the National Socialistic Competitive games in Nurnberg for the year 1937."

c *(Wehrmacht parade.)*

d *(Review of Hitler Youth, by Hitler and v. Schirach.)*

Hitler (later): "Heil my youth!"
"Heil my men!"
Replies: "Heil my Fuehrer!"

e *(Party formations on field. v. Neurath, Raeder, Jap, Spanish and Italian representatives are seen. Singing of Horst Wessel hymn.)*

German Commentator: "The Fuehrer walks to the monument of the dead of the movement."
"The Blood flag."

f *(Review of all units and Wehrmacht parading. Goering, Himmler, General Staff, Ley are seen.)*.

1938

35. HITLER ADDRESSES REICHSTAG ON REARMAMENT (20 February 1938).

(Hitler in Reichstag, Goering presiding and most of Cabinet present, declares necessity of rearming; that it is possible for the nation to continue to do so, under the leadership of the Nazi party. Wild applause. Montage of planes, warships, guns, munition factories.)

Hitler: "That day, when I entered the house on the Wilhelmplatz as the chief of the biggest German party of opposition, and when I left it as the Fuehrer and Chancellor of the nation, was a turning point in the history of our people of that time, now and for the whole future. If today Germany has been saved, then the German people only have to thank its own leadership and its own work. To this, the foreign countries have not contributed anything.
"The German standing army has been assembled; a powerful German airforce protects our homes; a new might at sea protects our coast. During the gigantic rise of our general production, it was possible

to carry on a program of re-armament without parallel.

"Each institution of this Reich stands under the command of the highest political leadership. And all institutions of this Reich have sworn, and are united in the resolution, to represent National Socialist Germany, and defend her to the last breath if necessary."

36. ANSCHLUSS (12–13 MARCH 1938).

a *(Nazi newspaper headlines reviling Schuschnigg; then announcing that Seyss-Inquart has appealed to Hitler to send troops.)*

Headlines:

Voelkischer Beobachter:
"Conference of the Fuehrer and Dr. Schuschnigg on the Obersalzberg!"

Der Angriff
"Schuschnigg's big fraud!"

Der Angriff
"Schuschnigg no longer master of the situation!"
"Bolshevist chaos threatens in Vienna."

Der Angriff
"The first victim of the deceit!"
"The resignation of the Bundeschancellor demanded!"

Voelkischer Beobachter
"German–Austria saved from the chaos!"
"Seyss-Inquart asks the Fuehrer to send German troops!"

b *(German troops cross border, planes overhead.)*
c *(Swastika leaflets being distributed.)*
d *(Crowd in Vienna square.)*
e *(Hitler arrives and addresses crowd. Planes overhead.)*

Seyss-Inquart:

"I proclaim to the whole world that at this hour Adolf Hitler has entered the castle of the old Reich's capital, the guardian of the crown of the Reich, as the Fuehrer and Reichschancellor."

Hitler: "During a few days a revolution has taken place within the German community, which we may be able to see today, but the full meaning of which only the generations still to come will be able to see. I know that the old Eastern Province [Ostmark] of the German Reich will do justice to its new tasks, just as it solved and mastered the old ones. As Fuehrer and Chancellor of the German nation of the Reich before German history I now lead the incorporation of my homeland into the German Reich. To Germany, our new member, the National Socialist Party and the Wehrmacht of our Reich, *Sieg Heil!*"

f *(Hitler inspects units of Austrian Army. Keitel is seen.)*

38. HITLER ADDRESSES REICHSTAG ON THE ANSCHLUSS (18 March 1938).

a *(Reichstag interior, Goering presiding.)*

b *(Crowds in other halls and on streets, before portraits of Hitler, listening over radio.)*

c *(Reichstag audience; Goering presides. Seyss-Inquart, Frick, Funk, Sauckel, Ribbentrop, Hess, etc. are seen. Great applause.)*

Hitler: "A few weeks ago when I had occasion to speak to you, you received the report about the reconstruction work of the National Socialist State in the period of the last five years. Within the framework of the political problems of that report I have also discussed that question which could be overlooked only by certain European persons who ignore again and again the danger of the situation. But it is self evident, that if a state like Austria, which has been created by force and which is prevented by force from uniting herself with her motherland is doomed to die if for no other than purely economic reasons, then also its remaining alive is possible only by the permanent use of force against the natural instinct of self preservation of a people.

"But what power of the world would take it lying down, when millions of relatives of their own people are being treated in the worst manner in front of its very gates? I told Mr. Schuschnigg in no uncertain terms, that there is no person with any national decency and honor who does not long for and work for this union with the German people. In this sense I suggested to him a way, which should have led to a solution. But I called Mr. Schuschnigg's attention to the fact, that this would be the last attempt on my part, and that I am determined to protect the rights of the German people in my homeland with every means (which only have always then been left in this world, when human understanding rejects normal justice) if this attempt should fail. That this idea was correct is proven by the fact that during the execution of the intercession which became necessary, within three days all of the homeland hastened to meet me without the firing of a single shot, and without the loss of a single victim.

"Besides that I am happy to have now become the executor of the highest commission. What prouder satisfaction for a man can there be in this world than to have led the people of his homeland into the greater community of people? One people, one Reich, German!"

* * * * * * *

40. TENTH PARTY CONGRESS (5–12 September 1938).

a *(Party formations reviewed by Hitler and Hess.)*

b *(Schirach introduces Hitler to Hitler Youth.)*

Schirach: "My Fuehrer! I report to you 5,000 BDM girls and 52,000 Hitler boys, assembled for review!"

Hitler: "Heil, my youth!"

Chorus: "Heil, my Fuehrer!"

693258—46—53

c *(Parade of troops; honoring of World War dead.)*

d *(Formations of SA and SS in uniform. Reviewed by Hitler, Goering.)*

e *(Formations of political leaders in party uniform.)*

f *(Troops pass in review.)*

g *(Labor battalions do military manual of arms with spades, crowd applauding each maneuver.)*

41. HITLER DECLARES HIS POLICY WITH RESPECT TO SUDETENLAND (26 September 1938).

a *(Interior of Sports Palace, with slogans re Sudetenland on walls.)*

Headlines:

Voelkischer Beobachter
"Konrad Henlein's Proposal for a German-Czech balance."
Voelkischer Beobachter
"Red military dictatorship in Prague starts with bloody crimes!"
Der Angriff
"We want to return into the Reich!"
Voelkischer Beobachter
"Czech police attack with fire-arms and drawn swords!"
Voelkischer Beobachter
"Germany's responsibility for the Sudeten Germans!"
Der Angriff
"Czechs are digging trenches!"
Voelkischer Beobachter
"Now Mr. Benes has a choice!"

b *(Wild cheering, as Hitler declares he is giving his last warning and that it now is "war or peace".)*

Hitler:

"I have made an offer to Mr. Benes. It is nothing else but the realization of that which he himself has already promised. Peace or war, he has now in his hand. Either he is going to accept my offer now, and finally is going to grant the Germans their liberty, or we shall now get ourselves this liberty, for I am now leading my people as the first soldier and behind me, the world may know, marches a people, and an

entirely different one than that of the year 1918. And so I ask you, my German people; fall in behind me, man after man, woman after woman."

42. MUNICH PACT (29 September 1938).

a *(Interior of room in which pact is signed; Hitler, Goering, Mussolini, Ciano, laughing as they await Chamberlain and Daladier.)*

b *(Chamberlain, followed by Daladier, walks up stairs and enters room.)*

c *(Hitler sits on couch, smilingly offering chair to Chamberlain, who declines.)*

d *(Daladier signs; Mussolini, Chamberlain and Hitler follow.)*

e *(British and French leave room.)*

f *(Goering laughs and rubs hands together in obvious glee.)*

43. OCCUPATION OF THE SUDETENLAND (1 October 1938.)

a *(Troops push aside border gate and cross bridge.)*

Headline: *Voelkischer Beobachter* "Cession of the Sudetenland!"

Nazi Poster: "Krumau thanks her liberators!"

Nazi Poster: "Franzenbad thanks the Fuehrer!"

b *(Planes, tanks, cavalry.)*

d *(Hitler enters in staff car.)*

e *(Henlein introduces Hitler to crowd, Keitel behind him.)*

Henlein: "Our salute and our thanks to the man who has delivered Germany out of the betrayal to freedom!"

* * * * * * *

1939

45. HITLER PREDICTS ANNIHILATION OF THE JEWISH RACE IN EUROPE IF WAR OCCURS (30 January 1939).

a *(Hitler in Reichstag, Goering presiding. Speer seen in audience.)*

Hitler: "Today I want to be a prophet again. If the international financial Jewry within and without Europe should succeed again in plunging the people into another World War, the result will not be the Bolshevist

reign on earth, and thereby the victory of the Jewry, but rather, the annihilation of the Jewish race in Europe!"

b *(Great applause.)*

46. PRESIDENT HACHA OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA ARRIVES IN BERLIN AS GUEST OF HITLER (14 March 1939).

a *(Newspaper headlines.)*

Headlines: *Voelkischer Beobachter*
"All of Czechoslovakia topsy turvy! Unrest and terror!"
Angriff am Abend
"Slovakia declares independence!"

b *(Hacha greeted by Meissner in Berlin.)*

German Commentator: "After the declaration of autonomy of Slovakia, Hacha, the Czech President and Chalkowsky, the Foreign Minister, arrive in Berlin for conferences with the Fuehrer. At the station they are received by Meissner, Minister of State."

c *(Troops on guard.)*

47. OCCUPATION OF REMAINDER OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA (15 March 1939).

a *(Newspaper headlines.)*

Headline: *Angriff*
"Disintegration of Czechoslovakia!"

b *(Troops cross border; tanks, planes overhead.)*

c *(Hitler in Prague; civilians with bandaged heads are presented to him; parade of troops.)*

German Commentator: "Hacha, the President of State, entrusted into the hands of the Fuehrer the fate of the Czech people, when Czechoslovakia was threatened by collapse due to the declaration of independence by Slovakia. The German troops move into Bohemia and Moravia. The occupation goes per schedule, in spite of icy roads and heavy snowstorms. Prague has been reached. Together with his soldiers the Fuehrer enters

the old city of the Reich. German students and the representatives of fellow German groups greet him in the Kaiser's castle. The day of the German Army which winds up this week of world-historic significance is being celebrated by German troops in Prague, by a huge parade on the Wenzels Platz."

48. OCCUPATION OF MEMEL (22 March 1939)

a *(Gates are opened; children with Nazi armbands rush in. Streets lined with Nazis saluting.)*

b *(Troops enter; artillery; planes.)*

c *(Hitler and Raeder arrive on battleship. Nazi flag is raised over building.)*

German Commentator: "Finally Memel has been liberated. After 20 years of sufferings and distress it now returns to the Reich. The Lithuanian custom-inspectors move out. The border on the bridge of Tilsit is being opened. Trip into liberated German country. At the same hour as German troops are moving in from Tilsit, the Fuehrer goes to Memel aboard the battleship *'Deutschland'*. 150,000 people of the Memel unite to thank the Fuehrer, who transformed an old injustice into justice."

Transparent: "We have returned".

49. REPLY TO ROOSEVELT'S PLEA THAT GERMANY AVOID AGGRESSION (28 April 1939).

a *(Reichstag speech by Hitler, Goering presiding. Laughter by Goering and others throughout his reply to Roosevelt.)*

Hitler: "Representatives, men of the Reichstag! Mr. Roosevelt demands from us final assurance that the German forces will not attack the territory or possessions of the following independent nations and especially that we should not occupy them; and as countries in question he names Finland, Iceland, Lithuania, Estonia, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Netherlands, Belgium,

Great Britain, Ireland, France, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland, Lichtenstein, Luxembourg, Poland, Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Russia, Bulgaria, Turkey, Iraq, Arabia, Syria, Palestine.

"My reply:

"First of all I went to the pains of ascertaining from the above mentioned states: (1) Whether they feel threatened and (2) Especially whether this plea by Mr. Roosevelt had been made by a request on their part or at least with an understanding on their part. All the answers were negative, some of them in a rejecting manner.

"I also wish to declare the following: In spite of this, the German government is willing to make this promise with the condition of absolute mutuality with each of the above named states, should they so desire and should they, themselves, approach Germany with an accordingly acceptable proposal that they receive an assurance of the kind wanted by Roosevelt. With a good many of the states mentioned by Roosevelt this is a foregone conclusion anyhow, because we are already allied with them or at least are in very close friendship with them. I am also very willing to enter, with each individual state, into the agreement desired by her. But I don't want to let this opportunity pass by, without having given special assurances to the President of the North American Union about the territories which must be of first concern to him, namely, the North American Union itself and the other states on the American continent. And I here solemnly declare that any statements, which may have spread somehow, about a planned German attack or encroachment upon or within the American territories, are awkward distortions and crude lies, besides the fact that, seen from a purely military point of view, only a silly imagination can originate such a statement."

b *(Wild applause by Goering and others when cancellation of German-British naval treaty is announced. Goering leads Reichstag in "Sieg heil, Der Fuehrer!"*

Hitler (continuing): "If a leading English publisher officially represents the opinion that one must put a foot down on Germany (and this is being confirmed by the policy of encirclement with which we are acquainted) then the conditions for a naval treaty have thereby been eliminated. I therefore resolved to notify the British government of this today. For us this is not a matter of substance, for I still hope that we can avoid a re-armament race, but rather an action of self respect. But should the British government deem it worthwhile to enter into negotiations with Germany again about this problem, nobody could be happier than I to be able to reach a clear and unmistakable understanding even now, if that is still possible. Otherwise, I know my people and I can depend upon it!"

Goering: "To our Fuehrer, *Sieg Heil!*"

50. SIGNING OF EUROPEAN AXIS PACT (22 May 1939).

a *(Ribbentrop meets Ciano. Parade to Chancellery.)*

b *(Hitler enters room. Sits in center with Ribbentrop on one side and Ciano on other. Behind are Goering, Raeder, Keitel, etc.)*

c *(Ribbentrop and Ciano sign.)*

d *(All shake hands.)*

e *(Hitler leaves.)*

f *(Ribbentrop, wearing Nazi decorations on his uniform, speaks.)*

Ribbentrop: "In the beginning of May the Fuehrer and the Duce determined to express the close friendship between their two peoples by the signing of an embracing political and military pact of alliance. In Milan, the Italian Foreign Minister and I have confirmed this decision of the chiefs of government by a handshake, accompanied by the ovation of Upper Italy which, with the consent of the entire Italian people, ac-

corded a triumphal reception to the Ambassador of the Fuehrer. Always ready to extend to a friend the hand of peace, but ironly resolved to protect and safeguard together their rights to life, 150 million Germans and Italians, together with their friends, form a block in this world which is invincible. It is a proud realization for each German and Italian to belong to this inseparable fighting community, under the singular leadership of Adolf Hitler and Benito Mussolini."

51. WELCOME HOME OF GERMAN LEGION FROM SPANISH WAR (6 June 1939).

a *(Legion, in Spanish uniform and carrying Spanish banners, goose-steps past reviewing stand.)*

b *(Goering, Keitel, Raeder, etc. on stand.)*

c *(Troops, sailors, pass in review.)*

German Commentator: "The Fuehrer reviewed the parade in front of the *Technischen Hochschule* . . . With the music of the Legion March the units pass by, dressed in the uniforms in which they fought in Spain . . . Brigadier General Freiherr von Richthofen, the last commander of the Legion, together with his predecessors, Generals of the Air Corps Sperrle and Volkmann . . . The colors of the 'Legion Condor', which were presented by Generalissimo Franco."

52. INSPECTION OF WESTWALL FORTIFICATION (August 1939).

a *(Animated map of Europe showing West-Wall, as commentator explains that it frees German troops for use elsewhere.)*

b *(Animated chart showing all organizations (headed by Goering, Ley, etc.), which, under leadership of Organization Todt, helped to build wall.)*

c *(Hitler, Keitel, Himmler, General Staff, etc. inspect Wall.)*

d *(Troops marching underground.)*

German Commentator: "On the 28th of May 1938 the Fuehrer gave an order for increased and speedier construction of the Western fortifications for

the protection of the German country. From his great experience in warfare he ordered size and the blueprints for a network of fortifications, such as never before has a people erected for its protection and for the safeguard of peace.

"The organization stands. . . . The Fuehrer, during one of his repeated inspections of the zone of fortification."

Sign: "*Werkgruppe Scharnhorst* pillbox *(Panzerwerk)* 1238".

German Commentator: "Trains with munitions and food run without interruption through the tunnels, which now are safe even from the heaviest fire. "It is no longer possible to have losses such as were caused by supplies during the World War. During the defense, the fortifications of the West need so few crews that the main force of the German Army may be employed on other fronts."

PART IV
WARS OF AGGRESSION
1939–1944

53. INVASION OF DANZIG (1 September 1939).

a *(Troops cross border; tanks.)*
b *(Tanks, fire-fighters.)*
c *(Hitler arrives in Danzig.)*

German Commentator: "Under the stress of greatest threats on part of Poland, Danzig declares her independence on the 1st of September, 1939. The commissioner of the League of Nations, Dr. Burkhard, leaving his office. For the first time the Swastika flags are waving from the official buildings in Danzig."

Poster: "Danger! Stop! Shooting going on!"

German Commentator: "But there is still the Polish office building in town, where armed guerillas have dug in. Under the protection of an armored car men of the Danzig Homeguard smoke out this dangerous hiding-place. On the day of the demonstration for the liberation of Danzig, the Fuehrer had summoned the

men of the German Reichstag. He proclaimed before the whole world, that for two days he had waited in vain for a Polish deputy for a discussion of the German proposition for negotiations. Now German guns answer all Polish attacks. At the same time the first German troops moved into liberated Danzig."

54. INVASION OF POLAND (1 September 1939).

a *(Troops throw aside border barrier and gates.)*
b. *(Cavalry, tanks, armored cars, motorcycles.)*
c *(Fighting beyond border.)*

German Commentator: "On the 1st of September, 1939, the Fuehrer declares in the Reichstag: 'During the night Poland with regular troops has fired for the first time on our territory. Since 0545 hours we have been shooting back.'

"Thus one removes borders, which the apostles of hate from Versailles believed to be able to separate fellow Germans from the German Reich."

55. GOERING DISCUSSES INVASION OF POLAND

(Goering, in Luftwaffe uniform, describes work of Luftwaffe in invasion of Poland. Montage of planes over Warsaw as he speaks. He returns to screen to promise to England and France the same fate that the Luftwaffe gave to Poland.)

Goering: "The most impressive pictures in this film display to the German people the tremendous impact of the Polish war, especially the activity of our Luftwaffe. Once, when at Versailles this beautiful weapon was taken away from the German people, one did not anticipate that this weapon would rise again under the leadership of Adolf Hitler, newer, stronger, and more potent. Now we stand at the end of the first phase of this enormous battle. The things the Luftwaffe promised in Poland, this Luftwaffe is going to keep in England and in

France; that means that there, too, it will meet the enemy, defeat him and destroy him."

1940

56. INVASION OF DENMARK AND NORWAY (9 April 1940).

a *(Troops entering Denmark. Artillery.)*
b *(Troops on ships entering Norwegian harbors.)*
c *(Paratroops land. Fighting and fires.)*
d *(German troops on guard in Oslo.)*

German Commentator: "German troops landed in the hours of the morning of the 9th of April in numerous ports of Norway and Denmark. An accomplishment without equal in the history of naval warfare.

"Here, troop transport ships entering the 'Little Belt'.

"A few minutes later units of the German Luftwaffe fly over the capital of Denmark as per schedule. They drop leaflets which inform the population that our soldiers do not come as enemies, but rather as friends, who are occupying the country solely for the protection of Danish neutrality. Anxiously, the people of Copenhagen watch the landings of every newly arriving German troops. Thus all communications and highways of Denmark are being occupied by German troops according to a plan, which has been planned in detail.

"At the same time the military occupation of Norway took place.

"Sea planes have landed in the early hours of the morning in a bay, in order to prepare for the landing of strong contingents.

"The objective, an airfield along the coast, has been reached.

"The occupation troops leave the plane. Arms and ammunitions are being unloaded. Shock troops start out without delay. It is their task to occupy at once all points near the airport, which are of military importance.

"Machine guns and light and heavy anti-aircraft are being brought into position, in order to protect the coast also from the ground, against attempted enemy flights.
"The '*Schluesseltor*' before Oslo, which was defended stubbornly, is being bombed by German fighter planes.
"The German troops move into Oslo to the music of a band."

57. INVASION OF BELGIUM AND THE NETHERLANDS (10 May 1940).

a *(Tanks and troops crossing Belgian border and storming Liege. Paratroops land.)*
b *(Paratroops dropping into Holland.)*
c *(Dutch troops surrendering in Rotterdam.)*
d *(Bombing of Rotterdam. Fires.)*

German Commentator: "At dawn, the German armies attack on a wide front. At the same hour transport planes of the German airforce start, in order to carry courageous paratroopers and glider troops far ahead of the marching columns into the back of the enemy. It is their task to prevent the dynamiting of important highways and to interfere with the deployment of the enemy.
"Here they go over Dutch soil.
"The primary objective has been attained. Jump over Rotterdam. Together with the first paratroopers, cameramen of the propaganda companies also jump. Weapons and ammunition are being dropped in special containers, which are emptied immediately after the landing.
"The defense of Rotterdam collapses under the use of the most modern weapons. The Dutch soldier with the white flag offers the surrender of the city, which is already burning in many places.
"Flights of bombers bring relief without interruption. The military important objects of the strongly defended city of Rotterdam are being subjected to bombing.
"A big transport is afire."

58. COMPIEGNE (22 June 1940).

a *General Hunziger enters railway car.)*
b *(Hitler, Goering, Keitel enter car.)*
c *(Signing within car.)*
d *(Hunziger leaves car.)*
e *(Hitler and staff leave car; all Germans shake hands; Hitler does "jig".)*

German Commentator: "On the 22nd of June, 1850 hours, German summer time, the German-French armistice was signed in the forest of Compiegne. General Keitel, the Chief of the High Command of the Army, signed for the Germans as the representative of the Fuehrer and Commander in Chief of the Army. On behalf of France General Hunziger signed as representative of the French government. Six hours after the acceptance of the Italian armistice conditions, the armistice becomes effective in France on the 25th of June, 0135 hours. After the declaration of surrender by General Petain, General Keitel presents for signature an invitation for the Duce to come to Munich. An historic victory has been won. The armies of France have been destroyed."

59. HITLER PAYS TRIBUTE TO GUSTAV KRUPP VON BOHLEN UND HALBACH (13 August 1940).

a *(Hitler enters plane to go to Krupp.)*
b *(Drive into palatial Krupp estate.)*
c *(Hitler decorates Gustav Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach.)*
d *(Krupps and Hitler visit munitions factory.)*

German Commentator: "The Fuehrer on his flight to Essen, where he extended his best wishes to the German industrial leader Gustav Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach, on his 70th birthday. Drive to Villa Huegel. The Fuehrer presented the Jubilar with the Honor Medal in Gold of the NSDAP for his merit to the German people and Reich. He presented him with the Distinguished Service Cross and with the decoration 'Pioneer of Work', and the

Honor Medal in Gold, which goes with it. He is the first German manager to receive these medals.
"Afterwards the Fuehrer visited the Krupp factories."

60. SIGNING OF MILITARY-ECONOMIC ALLIANCE BY GERMANY, ITALY, AND JAPAN (27 September 1940).

(Room in which signing occurs. Ribbentrop, Kohuso, and Ciano sign. Hitler appears on balcony to crowd waving Nazi flags.)

German Commentator: "Reichsminister von Ribbentrop leads Count Ciano and the Japanese envoy Dr. Kohuso into the reception hall of the new Reich Chancellery, where the pact was signed and sealed. Reichsminister von Ribbentrop makes his report to the Fuehrer. The Fuehrer greets Count Ciano; and here, the Japanese envoy. Reichsminister von Ribbentrop emphasizes in his long statement that this Three-Power-Pact represents a military alliance between three of the mightiest countries on earth. It is to serve the creation of a just order in the European sphere as well as in the territory of East Asia. But above all else it should help to lead the world back to peace as speedily as possible."
"The signing of the pact. After completion of this act of state, the people of Berlin demonstrated enthusiastically . . . —the Fuehrer."

* * * * * * *

1941

70. BULGARIA JOINS AXIS (1 March 1941).

a *(Bulgarian Minister—greeted by Ribbentrop.)*
b *(Ribbentrop and Bulgarian Minister sign, shake hands. Hitler shakes hands with all.)*

German Commentator: "Arrival of the Bulgarian Ministerpresident, Professor Dr. Filoff, at the Vienna airfield. To the left of the Foreign Minister of the Reich, von Ribbentrop, the

Bulgarian Ministerpresident, Professor Dr. Filoff; to the right the Italian Foreign Minister, Count Ciano.

"As part of his speech the Foreign Minister of the Reich explains that the work of all those peoples which have united in the Three-Power-Pact today is serving already for the final victory of the Axis.

" 'We represent', said the Reichs Foreign Minister, 'the strongest constellation of power which may ever have existed on this earth. The armies are ready to jump and to attack and defeat England wherever it shows up. The political foundation, upon which freedom and its symbol are fought for, will forever be the Three-Power-Pact."

"The Fuehrer greets the representatives of the participating nations. The entrance of Bulgaria into the Three-Power-Pact is being considered by the world press as a new heavy defeat for England and a new and great success for the policy of peace by the Axis-Powers."

71. INVASION OF YUGOSLAVIA AND GREECE (6 April 1941).

a *(Animated map, showing strategic position of Bulgaria and invasion of Yugoslavia.)*

b *(Troops entering Yugoslavian territory.)*

c *(Animated map, showing invasion of Greece.)*

d *(Troops enter Greek territory. Bombing of Greek cities.)*

German Commentator:

"Serbian border fortifications and pillboxes, which were supposed to stop the advance of the German troops from the Steiermark into Croatia. They were overcome in a short time.

"The railroad track to Marburg has been dynamited in several places by the Serbs.

"Across the border. Shock troops make their objective. Practically all bridges have been destroyed. Motor vehicles and heavy infantry weapons are being ferried across by means of pneumatic boats.

"The Greek front. Artillery and Stukas break up the Metaxas line. A man who makes drawings for the propaganda company, right in the artillery position.
"A new flight of Stukas zooms in.
"Pillbox after pillbox is being heavily hit.
"The heavy fortifications which cover the passes are being wiped out systematically.
"Saloniki is in German hands. During the World War the Allied Headquarters was here. This time, this important port has been taken by our troops after only 4½ days."

72. INVASION OF U.S.S.R. (22 June 1941).

a *(Berlin on morning of invasion. Hands of clock indicate precise time. Radio station over which announcement is made by Goebbels, Jodl behind him.)*

b *(Ribbentrop and Goebbels announce invasion at press conference. Funk present.)*

c *(Animated map of invasion of Russia.)*

d *(Crossing of border by troops, tanks, cavalry, artillery.)*

German Commentator: "In front of the Reichschancellery in the early morning hours of the historic 22nd of June."

Sign on Building: "The House of Radio!"

German Commentator: "The broadcast of the proclamation of the Fuehrer over all German stations is being prepared.
"The Reichs Minister for People's Enlightenment and Propaganda, Dr. Goebbels, reads the proclamation of the Fuehrer. Before the whole world it uncovers for the first time the plot between London and Moscow against Germany. After months of silence the Fuehrer now, at the twelfth hour, announces the only alternative left to him with the words: 'Again I have resolved to place in the hands of our soldiers the fate and the future of the German Reich.'
"Following the reading of the proclamation of the Fuehrer, von Ribbentrop, the

Foreign Minister of the Reich, announces for the first time to the German and foreign press the German note to the Soviet Union. He is interrupted by applause.

"From the Cape of North to the Black Sea, on land, sea and in the air, the German army, side by side with the Finns and Rumanians, now protects Europe. Italy joins spontaneously, just like Slovakia.

"The biggest deployment of troops ever witnessed by history is now taking place along a front of 2,400 kilometers. The best soldiers of the world have fallen in to protect culture against barbarism. The fight against the lying ally of Britain now starts.

"At the front in East Prussia. Away with the border gate! The point, halt! The village is being stubbornly defended by Siberian sharpshooters."

73. MEETING WITH PETAIN, LAVAL, AND FRANCO IN FRANCE (October 1941).

a *(Petain and Laval leave car, are greeted by Ribbentrop and Keitel and taken to Hitler. All shake hands.)*

b *(Hitler, Goering, Keitel in train. All apparently in high spirits.)*

c *(At French-Spanish border party meets Franco. He gives Fascist salute; Franco clasps Hitler's hand; he repeats salute several times, to German honor guard; all retire for conference in room and shades are drawn.)*

German Commentator: "Marshal Petain, the Chief of the French government, arrives and is being received with military honors."

Sign on Railroad Station: "Hendaye."

German Commentator: "On the platform of the French border station, the Fuehrer awaits the Chief of the Spanish government—The arrival of the special train—Here, for the first time, the Fuehrer meets El Caudillo.

"The conferences are in the spirit of the hearty and comradely alliance of the two nations. It touched upon all problems of future Europe."

693258—46—54

74. A VISIT TO A CAMP NEAR MINSK.

a *(Himmler and his SS staff leave headquarters in staff car.)*

b *(They stop to examine a Russian farm.)*

c *(They visit SS Headquarters in Minsk.)*

d *(They arrive at the camp, are greeted by commandant. They pass barbed-wire enclosure; inside are seen civilians and men in uniform lying on ground, standing in groups, etc. Himmler and staff laughing.)*

75. DECLARATION OF WAR ON UNITED STATES (11 December 1941).

a *(Hitler arrives in Reichstag.)*

b *(He speaks. Those seen include Goering, Ribbentrop, Keitel, Jodl, Raeder, Funk, Jap diplomats, etc.)*

c *(Wild applause as declaration is read.)*

German Commentator: "On 11 December, three days after the beginning of the war between Japan and the USA, the Fuehrer, before the Reichstag, spoke to the German people . . . The Italian and the Japanese Ambassadors . . . In a speech of world-historic significance, the Fuehrer first reviewed the course of the war against Bolshevism. In doing so, he honored the heroism of our soldiers, their accomplishments, hardships and efforts, which the homeland is hardly able to appreciate . . . In the second part of his speech, he mercilessly settled accounts with the warmonger and hypocrite Franklin Roosevelt. Side by side with Japan, Germany and Italy have now decided to conduct the fight for the defense of freedom and independence of their peoples and their countries, against the United States of America and England."

76. A GIFT TO HITLER (February 1942).

a *(Quisling arrives at Berlin Chancellery. German honor guard.)*

b *(He is escorted to Hitler, gives Nazi salute; they shake hands for some time.)*

c *(He presents to Hitler a silver model of a Viking ship, national symbol of Norway.)*

German Commentator: "Vikdun Quisling, Minister President of Norway, arrived in the Reichs capital for a visit that lasted several days. He was received by the Fuehrer for a long discussion. To the left, Reichsminister Terboven; to the right Reichsminister Dr. Lammers. Vidkun Quisling presented the Fuehrer with a present consisting of a Viking ship made of silver."

77. AXIS PLANS AT BERCHTESGADEN (29 April 1942).

a *(Mussolini and staff arrive. Greeted by Hitler.)*
b *(Hitler, Mussolini, Keitel, and Ciano watch as Jodl outlines military plans.)*

German Commentator: "General Field Marshal Kesselring. The discussions between the two chiefs of government were carried out in the spirit of close alliance and inseparable brotherhood of arms of the two peoples and their leaders. The discussions resulted in complete agreement of opinions about the situation, which had been caused by the crushing victories of the three powers to the Pact about the future conduct of the war of the two nations, in political respects as well as in military. The iron determination of Germany and Italy and their allies to assure the final victory, with all means at their disposal, was expressed anew.
"General Jodl explains the military situation."

78. JAPANESE SUBMARINE WELCOMED IN GERMAN HARBOR (30 September 1942).

(Admirals Raeder and Doenitz shake hands with Japanese commander and staff, inspect ship.)

German Commentator: "On the Atlantic coast a Japanese submarine makes port in a German base. In the course of the common naval warfare of the Three Powers to the Pact, the Japanese warships have made contact with the forces of the Axis which operate in the Atlantic.

"Reception of the courageous Japanese allies.

"Admiral Schulze, the commanding admiral of France and Admiral Doenitz, the commander of the German submarines, go aboard together with the Japanese naval attaché to greet them.

"The Japanese commander reports to Grand Admiral Raeder, the commander-in-chief of the Navy."

1943

79. SIGNING OF GERMAN-JAPANESE ECONOMIC PACT (20 January 1943).

(Ribbentrop and Oshima sign.)

German Commentator: "The Reichs Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop receives the Japanese Ambassador Oshima for the signing of the German-Japanese economic agreement.

"This agreement will bring to fullest utilization for total war the great economic areas of Europe and East-Asia."

80. ARRIVAL OF MUSSOLINI AFTER HIS "LIBERATION" (10 October 1943).

(Plane lands. Mussolini walks out. Warmly greeted by his son, Hitler, Goering, Ribbentrop, etc. Ribbentrop gives him Nazi salute. Keitel is seen.)

German Commentator: "After his 'liberation' the Duce immediately called upon the Fuehrer for a visit which lasted several days. The Duce greets his son Vittorio. The Reichs Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop congratulates the Duce upon his 'liberation'.—The Duce and the Reichsmarshal.—After a stay of several days in the Fuehrer's headquarters, the Duce starts on his trip back. In an address to the Italian people the Duce called upon his faithful followers to pick up arms again at the side of Germany, Japan and the other allies, and to fight on until the final victory."

* * * * * * *

82. CONFERENCES AFTER HITLER'S ESCAPE FROM BOMBING PLOT (20 July 1944).

a *(Mussolini arrives and greets Hitler, whose right arm is in a sling.)*

b *(Mussolini bids farewell to Hitler, Ribbentrop, and Goering.)*

c *(Hitler greeted by staff, including Sauckel, Speer, Jodl, Keitel, Funk, Himmler.)*

German Commentator: "A few hours after the plot the Fuehrer receives the Duce for a discussion which was held in the spirit of the greatest of heartiness. Marshal Graziani.—The Fuehrer in a discussion with Reichsfuehrer SS Reichsminister Himmler, the commander of the homeguard. Leading men of the party, state, and army greet the Fuehrer before the beginning of decisive discussions: Reichs Economic Minister Funk; Gauleiter Sauckel; Reichsminister Speer; Dr. Sauer and Reichsminister Lammers; Reichsfuehrer SS and General Tschoerner; the Reichsminister Dr. Goebbels; General Guderian with the Reichsfuehrer SS; Dr. Goebbels talking with Reichsleiter Bormann and General Jodl. By the suggestion of the Reichsmarshal, Reichsminister Dr. Goebbels was appointed Reichs Plenipotentiary for the Total War Effort by the Fuehrer."

83. PEOPLE'S COURT TRIAL CONCERNING PLOT OF 20 JULY

JUDGE FREISLER PRESIDING

(Freisler reviles one defendant, then reviles another, who declares that he turned against the Nazis after serving in the Army and "seeing the murders in Poland". Freisler continually interrupts each. Neither "prosecution" nor "defense" takes any part in proceedings. Wehrmacht Associate Judge is seen alongside Freisler.)

Judge Freisler: "Josef Wirmer, you belong to the black party, one can see that—there cannot be any doubt—it cannot be otherwise. Funny!

How important the office which you held as a civil lawyer must have been, that you did not even become a lawyer—that you did not even become a soldier at such an age. And then, you were put to compulsory duty. It's quite evident from your attitude that you had yourself . . . that you had to be put to compulsory duty. A fine character you are . . . yes, yes, yes, you are a fine character to have waited until you were put to duty. And then where did you go? Chemical production! Don't know a thing about chemistry! You'd have done a lot better to pick up a shooting-iron; you wouldn't have gotten silly ideas. Yes, naturally, you just told me that you were eligible for service. Now then. Don't become impudent here. We'll teach you. You are not entitled to assume judgment here. You are only here to state an answer such as is becoming to you to the statement whether you are a traitor to the National Socialistic Greater German Reich and thereby to the people of Greater Germany. Forget about your silly delusions. Leave out your Jesuitism now. Now, let's continue with our speech. This refers to Bruening's foreign policy. By the way—you have dedicated him a friendly obituary . . . Namely, you have said, that he would have done much more—he would even have solved the Corridor question—if we would have given him time. That is your conviction?"

Joseph Wirmer: "Yes."

Judge Freisler: "It is wonderful, only your ideal to liberate people is a thing of the past. But I am sure, there is a reason for that. The German people wanted to be free, and wanted to get rid of Bruening and his clique, who thought that a slave could regain freedom by loving servitude. That's the man you respected."

Joseph Wirmer: "As far as I know, abroad he never . . . the mouth politically . . ."

Judge Freisler: "As far as you know, but in what circles of conspiracy he is, that we know."

* * * * * * *

Judge Freisler: "You must have had an experience of a special kind during the war in Poland. Were you not committed there in West Prussia?"

Count Schwerin von Schwanefeld: "Yes."

Judge Freisler: "In other words, you were permitted to liberate your home as a soldier of the Fuehrer. Where were you last?"

Count Schwerin von Schwanefeld: "Last, I was in Berlin in the foreign office of the General . . ."

Judge Freisler: "Yes, well, Army High Command expert. Have you heard anything about the leaflets which the enemy has dropped even after your ill-fated plot?"

Count Schwerin von Schwanefeld: "No."

Judge Freisler: "In one of these leaflets the English say the following: Indeed, those who have cooperated, those who engineered it, all of them are not worth anything. At best they had a perverted love for Germany. Perverted!"

Count Schwerin von Schwanefeld: "Mr. President! The personal political experiences which I had have caused me many a difficulty because for a long time I have worked for the German people in Poland, and based upon this time I myself have experienced many a vacillation in the opinion about the Poles. That is a . . ."

Judge Freisler: "At any rate, is this vacillation something of which you could accuse National Socialism?"

Count Schwerin von Schwanefeld:	"I thought about the many murders . . ."
Judge Freisler:	"Murders?"
Count Schwerin von Schwanefeld:	". . . which in Germany and abroad . . ."
Judge Freisler:	"But you are a filthy rascal! Do you collapse under the stress of this vulgarity? Yes or no? Do you break down because of it?"
Count Schwerin von Schwanefeld:	"Mr. President."
Judge Freisler:	"Yes or no, I want a clear answer."
Count Schwerin von Schwanefeld:	"No."
Judge Freisler:	"No! You could not even break down, because you are but a measly little pile of filth, which has lost all self-respect."

MAJOR REHMER, DECORATED FOR HIS ROLE IN SUPPRESSION OF 20 JULY PLOT, HAILS UNITY OF NSDAP AND WEHRMACHT (July 1944).

(Rehmer, wearing his decoration, addresses Wehrmacht review in his honor. Explains that the plot was frustrated because the Wehrmacht had become "political soldiers" who follow political rather than military orders. Gives Nazi salute as troops pass by.)

German Commentator:	"The commander of the Guard Battalion in Berlin, Major Rehmer, who earned great merits by the quick suppression of the plot and whom the Fuehrer promoted immediately to the rank of a colonel, reviewing his soldiers."
Rehmer:	"Today we are political soldiers. Our political mission is: Safeguarding of the space which we need to live in, defense of our German Fatherland, defense of our national socialistic ideal. And we are going to carry out this political mission come what may, until our final victory."

THE END

HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES FORCES EUROPEAN THEATER MILITARY INTELLIGENCE SERVICE CENTER APO 757

5 Sep 1945

I, Fritz Sauckel, Gauleiter and Reichstatthalter in Thuringia in charge of labor procurement in Germany make in lieu of oath voluntarily and under no compulsion the following statements:

1. Since 1921 I was a convinced National Socialist and agreed 100% with Adolf Hitler's program. I have worked actively in this sense and in the period from 1921 up to the 1933 assumption of power delivered approximately five hundred speeches, which represented as to sense and contents the national socialist point of view. It was a particular satisfaction to me to have brought the Gau Thuringia to a leading position as to its National Socialist standing and ideology. There was no doubt in my mind as I never questioned Adolf Hitler's leadership up till the time of the collapse but obeyed blindly his orders.

2. After the introduction of the Nurnberg law I saw to it, in line with my convictions, that the provisions of these laws were fully carried out in the Gau Thuringia.

3. It was known to me that the majority of the components of which the Gustloffwerke consisted were Jewish property which were dispossessed under pressure.

4. As far as foreign politics are concerned I was of the opinion that German people had a right to living space in Europe and had to take a leading position on the basis of their racially superior level. With reference to the means and measures to be applied in order to attain this end I agreed to all decisions of Hitler and the NSDAP and cooperated actively in the execution of these plans.

5. I had the mission of bringing foreign laborers to Germany and I did my utmost to fulfill this task. I was well aware that this would provoke resistance in the foreign countries but everything had to be done to bring laborers to Germany. Police measures were applied to bring laborers to the Reich from territories occupied by German troops. When the labor procurement from France met with ever increasing difficulties I insisted upon the introduction of a labor draft law according to which French laborers were forcibly imported into Germany. I have also insisted that wages in France should be frozen in order that their relationship with German wages should be maintained. The care, housing, feeding and transport of the foreign workers were under my authority and I was competent and responsible for these matters as the highest level authority. I do not want to mitigate or excuse the performance of my mission.

The General Field Marshal has been informed. No steps are to be taken.

By Order
Roe [?]
15. 11. 38

The Chief of the Security Police
LL B 4—5716/38 g

Berlin SW 11, 11 Nov. 1938
Prinz-Albrecht Strasse 8
Tel. A 2 Flora 0040.
SECRET

Express letter

To: The Prime Minister General Field Marshal Goering. For the attention of Dr. Gritzbach Secretary to the Ministry,
Berlin W 8,
Leipzieger Str. 3.

Subject: Action against the Jews.

The reports of the State Police offices which have so far been received up to 11. 11. 1938 the following general impression:

In numerous cities, looting of Jewish shops and business premises has occurred. In order to avoid further looting, strong action was taken in all cases. 174 persons were arrested for looting.

The extent of the destruction of Jewish shops and houses cannot yet be verified by figures. The figures given in the reports: 815 shops destroyed, 171 dwelling-houses set on fire or destroyed, only indicate a fraction of the actual damage caused, as far as arson is concerned. Due to the urgency of the reporting, the reports received to date are entirely limited to general statements such as "numerous" or "most shops destroyed". Therefore the figures given must have been exceeded considerably.

191 Synagogues were set on fire, and another 76 completely destroyed. In addition 11 parish halls [Gemeindehauser] cemetery chapels and similar buildings were set on fire and 3 more completely destroyed.

20,000 Jews were arrested, also 7 Aryans and 3 foreigners. The latter were arrested for their own safety.

36 deaths were reported and those seriously injured were also numbered at 36. Those killed and injured are Jews. One Jew is still missing. The Jews killed include one Polish national, and those injured include 2 Poles.

(Signed) Heydrich K.

SECRET

Memorandum

The Sudeten German Party has been subsidized by the Foreign Office regularly since 1935 with certain amounts, consisting of a monthly payment of 15000 Marks; 12000 Marks of this are transmitted to the Prague Legation for disbursement, and 3000 Marks are paid out to the Berlin representation of the party (Bureau Buerger). In the course of the last few months the tasks assigned to the Bureau Buerger have increased considerably due to the current negotiations with the Czech Government. The number of pamphlets and maps which are produced and disseminated has risen; the propaganda activity in the press has grown immensely; the expense accounts have increased especially because, due to the necessity for continuous good information, the expenses for trips to Prague, London, and Paris (including the financing of travels of Sudeten German deputies and agents) have grown considerably heavier. Under these conditions the Bureau Buerger is no longer able to get along with the monthly allowance of 3000 Marks if it is to do everything required. Therefore, Mr. Buerger has applied to this office for an increase of this amount, from 3000 Marks to 5500 Marks monthly. In view of the considerable increase in the business transacted by the Bureau, and of the importance which marks the activity of the Bureau in regard to the cooperation with the Foreign Office, this desire deserves the strongest support.

Herewith submitted to the Dept: Pers(onnel) with a request for approval. It is requested to increase the payments with retroactive effect from 1 August.

Berlin, 19 August 1938

/s/ WOERMANN

[handwritten marginal note] Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle (Central Office for Racial Germans) will be informed by the Political Dept. [2 letters illegible]. Mr. Schmidt, V[olks] D[eutsche] M[ittel] St[elle], has been informed by me today on the current payments of the Foreign Office to the Sudeten German Party. [Initial illegible] 24 Aug.

DECISION

1. The payments to the Bureau Buerger will be increased to 5500 Marks monthly until further notice, effective 1 August of this year.

2. Mr. A. R. Herold, for information and further action.

3. Herewith returned to Section Politics IV Berlin, 23 August 1938.

/s/ DRUCKMANN [?]

Prague, 16 March 1938

Foreign (Office), Berlin

Cipher Cable (Secret Proced.)

No. 57 of 16 Mar.

With reference to cable order No. 30 of 14 March.

Rebuff to Frank has had a salutary effect. Have thrashed out matters with Henlein, who recently had shunned me, and with Frank separately and received following promises:

1. The line of German Foreign Policy as transmitted by the German Legation is exclusively decisive for policy and tactics of the Sudeten German Party. My directives are to be complied with implicitly.

2. Public speeches and the press will be coordinated uniformly with my approval. The editorial staff of "Zeit" [Time] is to be improved.

3. Party leadership abandons the former intransigent line which in the end might lead to political complications and adopts a line of gradual promotion of Sudeten German interests. The objectives are to be set in every case with my participation and to be promoted by parallel diplomatic action. Laws for the protection of nationalities [Volksschutzgesetze] and "territorial autonomy" are no longer to be stressed.

4. If consultations with Berlin agencies are required or desired before Henlein issues important statements on his program, they are to be applied for and prepared through the Mission.

5. All information of the Sudeten German Party for German agencies is to be transmitted through the Legation.

6. Henlein will establish contact with me every week, and will come to Prague at any time if requested.

I now hope to have the Sudeten German Party under firm control, as this is more than ever necessary for coming developments in the interest of foreign policy. Please inform ministries concerned and Mittelstelle (Central Office for Racial Germans) and request them to support this uniform direction of the Sudeten German Party.

[Initial illegible]

[Five names and initials omitted]

Nurnberg, 1 December 1945

SUPPLEMENT NO. 2 TO THE OFFICIAL CZECHOSLOVAK REPORT CALLED "GERMAN CRIMES AGAINST CZECHOSLOVAKIA"

Presented by order of the Czechoslovak Government by Colonel Dr. B. Ecer, Plenipotentiary Minister, Czechoslovak Representative to the United Nations Commission for the Investigation of War Crimes in London, at the time Chairman of the Czechoslovak Delegation to the Nurnberg Proceedings.

By order of my Government I submitted in September of this year an official report to the four prosecutors of the International Military Tribunal in accordance with Article 21 of the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, as established by the Agreement of 8th August, 1945.

On 14 November, 1945, I submitted Supplement No. 1 to this report, concerning Konstantin von Neurath's responsibility for crimes committed against Czechoslovakia.

Herewith I submit Supplement No. 2 to the first official report. This Supplement No. 2, which is also a government document according to the above-mentioned Article 21, contains further proof of the guilt of the defendants in regard to the preparation for an attack on Czechoslovakia. The report contains, in other words, as a supplement to the first part of the original official Czechoslovak report, further proof concerning the following action of the defendants:

a. Pre-war infiltration by natives and by imported "Fifth Columns".

b. Subversive activity.

c. Bribery and use of corruption.

The supplement contains also further proof of the collaboration of the German Reich Government and the German Nazi Party with the leaders of the German minority in Czechoslovakia—especially with the leaders of the Henlein Party (SDP) —for the purpose of removing the Czechoslovak Republic and preparing the military action of the German Reich against the Czechoslovak Republic.

A number of persons in Czechoslovakia have been questioned in regard to these matters; partly by the Ministry of the Interior (Department of Political Intelligence Service); partly by Czechoslovak Courts of Justice.

My present report contains relevant excerpts from these statements.

INTERROGATIONS OF

1. KARL HERMANN FRANK, FORMERLY THE REICHS PROTECTOR'S DEPUTY AND LATER GERMAN MINISTER OF STATE IN PRAGUE.

(Conducted by the Ministry of the Interior)

a. Interrogation of 15 August, 1945, in Prague.

Frank stated in this record that during the year 1938 he had been in Germany several times. He participated in a trip to Breslau, together with the entire Party Administration of the SDP, in order to visit the Athletic Festival which was to take place there. He spoke there for the first time with Hitler. Hitler told Frank to "hold out and wait". Frank added in the interrogation that he interpreted Hitler's words as meaning that Hitler himself had taken the fate of the Sudeten Germans into his own hands.

In reply to a question as to who had organized the illegal crossing of the border by members of the SDP into Germany in the autumn of 1938, Frank stated that the illegal crossing of the border took place in accordance with a proclamation by Henlein dated 17 or 18 September, 1938, and published in Asch, as well as in accordance with illegal circulars, and that the people who crossed the border illegally joined the so-called Free Corps in Germany. Frank himself had, as he said, crossed the border on 17 or 18 September, 1938.

In reply to the question as to whether he realized that he thereby committed high treason, Frank answered: "I was completely aware of the fact that by following the proclamation of Henlein, with whose proclamation I was in complete agreement, I as a Czechoslovak citizen had committed high treason in the eyes of the Czechoslovak law."

In this interrogation Frank stated that Henlein and his staff were at Dondorf Castle near Bayreuth. Frank was, according to his own statement, a mere member of the staff. Henlein himself, who had the title "Freikorps Fuehrer" (Free Corps Leader), was in charge of the staff. According to Frank the Free Corps was formed in German territory at the order of Adolf Hitler, and during the last days of September it was provided with a small number of small-arms belonging to the German Wehrmacht. Frank stated further that Henlein's proclamation—he meant the proclamation of 17 or 18 September, 1938—was issued by Hitler's order. He admits that this proclamation may possibly have been composed in the Ministry of Propaganda. Frank then described the formation of the Free Corps, which according to his statement was composed mainly of Sudeten Germans and which

had a force of approximately 15,000 men, and told of attacks and actions which the Free Corps had undertaken on Czechoslovak territory. The orders for such an action in the vicinity of Asch came, according to Frank, directly from Hitler or Himmler. Frank, himself, agreed to these actions and crossed the border for the purpose of joining the Free Corps. Frank stated further that he agreed with all of Hitler's plans in reference to Czechoslovakia, whether they were of a political or military nature.

b. Interrogation of 9 October 1945.

In reply to the question as to who financed the Henlein Party, Frank answered that he thought the party had been receiving money from Germany since 1936. However, he did not know the source. In the year 1938 money arrived from the so-called "Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle" in Berlin (Central Office for Racial Germans) through the mediation of the German Ambassador in Prague. He stated that he had been with Henlein several times at the German Ambassador's in Prague, and that he together with Henlein had received money for the Party from the German Ambassador. He admitted that the receipt of the money was not consistent with the duties of a Czechoslovak citizen.

He admitted also that he had gone alone to the German Embassy in Prague several times and that he informed the German Ambassador about the inner political situation in Czechoslovakia. He added: "The delivery of information to Germany from the SDP by means of the Embassy began in May, 1938, and that brought about a direct, political cooperation with the delivery of confidential material also". Frank admitted that he thereby had committed high treason. After Henlein's conversation with Hitler at Obersalzberg (Frank does not give the date of this conversation, but from the content of his statement it is evident that this conversation took place at the end of August, 1938) the party received direct orders from Berlin through Konrad Henlein. He admitted further that the activities described above were directed against the Czechoslovak State, that they were high treason and that the German Embassy in Prague was willing to assist toward this end.

c. Further Interrogation on 9 October, 1945.

In a further statement on 9 October, 1945, Frank explained the role played by the so-called "Aufebruchskreis". The Aufbruchskreis was a group of former National-Socialist delegates with Kasper, Krebs and Jung at the Head. The National Socialist Party was voluntarily dissolved in Czechoslovakia in 1933, in order to prevent its being dissolved officially. Several of its

leaders fled to Germany (see page 10 of the original Czechoslovak report—998-PS). In 1937 several of the former National Socialists, who had remained in Czechoslovakia, succeeded in getting into the Henlein Party while several of its exponents, among them Kasper, were taken into the chief administration of the SDP. Other German National Socialists of Czechoslovakia remained permanently in Germany and carried on from there propaganda against the Czechoslovak Republic. To these belonged in particular the former member of the Czechoslovak Parliament, Krebs. Frank said that Krebs was a friend of Frick, and that he had therefore been taken into the Reich Ministry of the Interior. Frank himself was in touch with the Chairman of the "Volksbund fuer das Deutschtum im Auslande" (National Society for Germanism Abroad), Steinacher, whom he met personally in Germany. Frank confirmed the fact that the "Volksbund fuer das Deutschtum im Auslande" financed the Sudeten German Party. The money was always received by Henlein. Frank stated that the purpose of this connection with the German Reich Authorities [Reichsstellen] was the establishment of national unity on both sides of the border and that it signified the preparation for a uniting of the two sides. Later, on the same day, he added to his statement the fact that this connection had existed since 1933 and that in 1936 a further connection between the SDP and Kreis was established in connection with the so-called working class [Reichsnaehrstand]. Similar connections were established within the field of party education and within the field of sports and physical education.

d. Interrogation of 10 October 1945.

In his statement on this day Frank admitted on the basis of the documents placed before him that Konrad Henlein received direct orders for espionage from the German Reich authorities [Reichsstellen] and that he had them carried out by Sudeten German persons. He believes, as he said, that there was a special German espionage system in Czechoslovakia, and that it was conducted directly by Germany. In the summer of 1938, as Frank remembers, Henlein was twice with Rudolf Hess; Frank continued his account with the words: "All conversations during the summer of 1938 between Henlein and me on the one side and the Reich Authorities [Reichsstellen], especially Adolf Hitler, Hess, and Ribbentrop, on the other side, were for the purpose of informing the Reich Authorities of the development of the political situation in Czechoslovakia. They took place at the request of the Reich authorities."

Frank said further that he had a conversation with Ribbentrop in August, 1939, through the mediation of Lorenz (Lorenz, an SS-Obergruppenfuehrer, was the Leader of the so-called National German Central Office [Volksdeutsche Mittelstelle] in Berlin, which took over the role of the "Volksbund fuer das Deutschtum im Auslande") and informed Ribbentrop about the political situation in Czechoslovakia and especially about the negotiation of the Czechoslovak Government in regard to the status of the nationalities. At noon he had a conversation with Hitler, in which Ribbentrop took part. The result of this conversation was the assurance (Frank did not say by whom) that the policy of the SDP in Czechoslovakia would be approved and that the Reich would be able to carry out the solution of the Sudeten German question. Frank stated expressly that this trip to Ribbentrop and Hitler was a secret one and that Henlein was the only one who knew about it. Frank stated further that through these negotiations he committed an offense against the laws of the Republic. He added: "In reply to the question I state that I am aware of the treason which the Party and its entire chief administration committed by receiving money from a foreign country for hostile actions against the State."

e. Interrogation of 12 October 1945.

In this interrogation on 12 October, 1945 Frank described the trip of a large majority of the Party Administration to the Parteitag of the NSDAP in Nurnberg. During this period Konrad Henlein had a conversation with Hitler (according to Frank's statement) and told Frank afterward that Hitler and Goering would take a firm stand in regard to the Sudeten German question—which actually happened. Frank continued: "I remember only that they both spoke sharply and threateningly against Czechoslovakia and announced the solution of the Sudeten German problem." Frank said further that after the return from Nurnberg the further activities of the SDP were directed toward armed revolt. He quoted an order for the battle against the Republic issued by Henlein on 17 September, 1938. On the same day Frank fled with Henlein to Germany and from there they both directed all actions against the Republic. He described the activities and actions of the Sudeten German Free Corps to which, as Frank stated officers of the SS, SA and NSKK were assigned. Hitler appointed Henlein commander of the Free Corps; Frank was his deputy. Propaganda for the purpose of disintegrating Czechoslovakia was handled at this time by the Ministry of

693258—46—55

Propaganda. Arms were smuggled from Germany into Czechoslovakia. Frank added to his testimony that at that time a colonel or lieutenant colonel of the German armed forces had for the time being been assigned to the staff of the Free Corps as a liaison officer. He then described the events after the Munich agreement. He was present at a large public demonstration in Karlsbad, at which Hitler declared: "For you Sudeten-Germans the nation is ready to draw the sword".

f. Interrogation of 15 October 1945.

Frank described the course of the occupation of the so-called Sudeten territory how the Henlein party had become a part of the NSDAP through Hess, how the new organization of the party was carried out exactly according to the German pattern, and how, finally, the various Nazi organizations such as the SS, SA, NSKK, NSFK, HJ and BDM were established in the Sudeten territory. Frank mentioned the names of the Sudeten Germans who had been placed at the head of the various party organizations. He then described the election for the Reichstag which was proclaimed in the Sudeten territory on 4 December 1938. Finally he described the organization of the Reich German State Administration in the Sudeten Territory, of which Henlein, as Reich Commissioner, was the head. He confirmed the fact that the majority of the leading positions were taken over by Reich German officials. He mentioned also how the population of the Czech territories, which had been occupied by the Germans in violation of the Munich agreement, were treated. He said: "German officials were appointed also in the Czech-speaking territory. The majority of the Czech schools were closed and the Czech children were sent to [German] schools. All signs in Czech were removed; protection for the Czech minority did not exist." When the interrogator reminded Frank that Hitler had repeatedly stated that he wanted no Czechs, Frank said: "I admit that in the annexation of purely Czech territories such as the vicinity of Domazlice, Pilzen and Turnov he (he means Hitler) has in no way complied with his declaration."

He then described the terror system which was employed against the Czechs and the Jews in the occupied Sudeten Territories. Finally he described the preparations for the final occupation of the rest of Bohemia and Moravia in March, 1939, and the cooperation with the Czech Fascists for this purpose. He characterized this latter act of Hitler's in the following manner: "Even though Hitler declared that he did not want any Czechs in the Reich, he had broken and violated this declaration by occupying the Czechoslovak Republic." And Frank added: "As every-

thing else that Hitler undertook, this action was enthusiastically approved by the population (Frank means the German population) and the population backed it." He then described the march of the German troops into Bohemia and Moravia on 15 March, 1939, and the arrival of Hitler, who, according to Frank, was accompanied by Lammers, Frick, Stuckart, Himmler, Daluege, Heydrich, Keitel, Brauchitsch and other generals. Frank, together with Henlein and Hoeppner, was summoned to Hitler in his private parlor car.

According to his statement, he happened to be present on March 16 in the room where Ribbentrop broadcast the proclamation and the establishment of the Protektorat over the radio, and added: "Subsequently I found out that the proclamation was composed by Hitler together with Frick, Stuckart and Ribbentrop during the night of the 15 to the 16 of March, 1939". He described then, how he had been ordered to go to Vienna to see Hitler in the Hotel Imperial between the 17 and 19 March, 1939. He, together with Neurath, was received by Hitler during the forenoon. Frank continued: "Hitler told us that he was appointing von Neurath as Reich Protector and me as State Secretary". Frank stated further, that Neurath had been placed directly under Hitler. Frank accepted the position as State Secretary, although, as he said, this was in conflict with the principle of self-government which he had defended up to October 1, 1938. He did it because it was Hitler's order. He learned later on that Hitler had mentioned to Hacha that either a protective agreement in the form of a Protectorate must be made, or else the German troops would march into Czechoslovakia, and that they were ready to do so.

Concerning the occupation of Czechoslovakia in March 1939, and the establishing of the Protectorate, Frank expressed himself as follows: "The conclusion of the protective agreement between Hitler and Hacha and the establishing of a protectorate such as the establishing of an independent Slovakia with an independent protective agreement between the Reich and Slovakia signified an action of pure political force. This violated all laws, since Hacha, according to the Czechoslovakian laws, was not authorized to negotiate such an agreement with Hitler without prior consultation of the parliament still in session."

"I am aware of the fact that my appointment as Secretary of State was a one-sided political act on the part of Hitler and that the establishing of the Protectorate was carried out without regard for Munich, Voelkerbund, the agreement concerning the protection of minorities, etc."

2. INTERROGATION ON 19 NOVEMBER 1945 OF MRS. MILADA RADLOVA, NEE HACHOVA, DAUGHTER OF THE DECEASED FORMER SO-CALLED STATE PRESIDENT DR. EMIL HACHA. (Conducted by the Ministry of the Interior)

Mrs. Radlova was questioned concerning Hacha's trip to Berlin on 14 March 1939 and his conversation with Hitler. She described the departure of her father, whom she accompanied, his arrival in Berlin, and where they stopped at a hotel. She said among other things: "My father has never given me a complete report of the conversation with Hitler. From his verbal remarks I found out only that Goering said to my father during his visit with Hitler on the night between 13 and 14 March 1939 that he would be very sorry if he were to be forced to destroy so beautiful a city as Prague, in case my father did not give his approval of the occupation of Czechoslovakia by the German Army, and if the Czechoslovak Army were to use armed force in opposition to the occupying forces. What Hitler said to my father—Dr. Hacha—I have not found out. Not until later did my father tell me that it was a great blow to him to find out that Bohemia and Moravia were to be occupied by the Germans. As a matter of fact, my father thought at first that his trip concerned Slovakia since it was known that many Slovaks, as for instance Tuka, Sano, Mach, etc., wanted to make Slovakia an independent state. Not until his arrival in Berlin on 14 March 1939 did my father find out that on this day Moravska-Ostrava had been occupied by the Germans. He had also told me that Hitler was very much enraged because my father arrived so late in Berlin.

3. INTERROGATION ON 19 NOVEMBER 1945 OF DR. AUGUST POPELKA, THE FORMER DIRECTOR OF THE CHANCERY OF THE SO-CALLED PRESIDENT OF STATE, HACHA.

Dr. Popelka stated that he had learned about the conversation between Hitler and Hacha during the night of the 14 and 15 March 1939 through a document which Dr. Hacha had personally composed and signed. This document was retained as a secret document in a special cabinet. Dr. Popelka, as director of the Chancery, had access to this cabinet and read the document. He recalls having read that Hacha had to wait until 0200 hours in the morning during his visit with Hitler. The room in which he waited was brilliantly lit. Hitler was surrounded by a large number of military aides. Hacha reproduced in the document a statement made by the defendant Goering to the effect that if Hacha would not accept the conditions which had been placed

before him with regard to the occupation of Bohemia and Moravia, he, Goering, would attack Prague from the air and destroy it completely in order to give England and France a warning example, so that these countries could see what would happen to their cities if they engaged in war. Hacha began the conversation with Hitler with the Slovakian question. Hitler did not react to it and told Hacha that he had just given orders for the German troops to occupy Bohemia and Moravia at 0600 hours on the 15th of March. Hitler then presented the conditions which Hacha was to accept. Hacha objected. However, that did not help. From Dr. Hacha's document it was evident that he had been forced to sign the document for the German protection, that he had not voluntarily sought protection and that he signed the document under psychological pressure. Dr. Popelka continued: "The document read, as I remember, that Dr. Hacha was under such a mental strain during his visit with Hitler that he had an attack and had to have an injection by Hitler's personal physician, who was present. From the document and from remarks which Hacha made later in my presence, I am under the impression that Hacha acted under the pressure of Hitler's and Goering's threats against the Czechoslovak people, and that he was given no time in which to think over the matter or consult with the proper governmental agencies."

4. INTERROGATION ON 19 NOVEMBER 1945 OF DR. JOSEPH KLIMENT, FORMER POLITICAL REPORTER (REFERENTEN) FOR DR. HACHA, AT THE MINISTRY OF THE INTERIOR IN PRAGUE.

Dr. Kliment stated that he accompanied Dr. Hacha to Berlin as an official of his chancery. He was not present during the conversation between Dr. Hacha and Hitler. He can remember the information which Dr. Hacha gave to him and other outstanding Czechoslovak persons in the Hotel Adlon, when he returned at 0430 on 15 March 1939. During his visit to Hitler, Dr. Hacha had wanted first of all to solve the Slovakian problem. Hitler had listened to Hacha, and he had then only said that the question of Slovakia was not the object of his interest. He had decided to occupy the Czechoslovak countries with the German Armed Forces, starting at 0600 in order to secure peace in Central Europe. He added to this that his decision was final. Then Goering stepped over to Dr. Hacha and said to him: "My official task (Amt) is difficult. I have nothing at all against your beautiful city. However, if you want to do anything at all against the decision of the Fuehrer, especially if you should attempt to get help from the West, then I shall be forced to show the world the 100 percent

effectiveness of my Air Force". Dr. Hacha then told those who had accompanied him that it was not until these far-reaching threats had been directed against the entire nation that he decided to sign the declaration already placed before him concerning the protection of the Czechoslovak countries and the Czechoslovak people through the Chancellor of the German Reich.

Dr. Kliment continued: "It is clear to me, as an immediate participant of those days, that during the fateful night Hitler, Goering and the others who were present, especially Ribbentrop, employed the highest pressure that could be used against the spokesman of a people: that is, the threat to destroy completely their capital, Prague, from the air. Only the fear of reprisals against the Czechoslovak people influenced Dr. Hacha, in my opinion, to bow to the dictates of Hitler." Dr. Hacha confirmed to Dr. Kliment that during the conversation with Hitler he had received a strength-giving injection, although he had protested against it.

Concerning Ribbentrop's participation in the events on 15th of March 1939 Dr. Kliment said: "Concerning Ribbentrop: Aside from the treacherous role he had played in submitting the despotic order concerning the establishing of the Protectorate, I can still remember today the overbearing and imperious manner in which he conducted himself when he took over the town." I can report another breach of confidence which he committed against the Czechoslovak people. He had assured Dr. Hacha that it would be impossible in the Czechoslovak countries for a Sudeten-German to carry out reprisals against the Czechoslovak population. Instead of that it is common knowledge that K. H. Frank, the former Sudeten official and the arch enemy of the Czechoslovak people, was appointed to the most important Reich Office in the Czechoslovak countries. And Ribbentrop, in spite of his promises and his decisive and open participation in all the events mentioned, did nothing to keep his promises.

5. INTERROGATION OF FORMER SLOVAKIAN POLITICAL LEADERS.

The following persons, who were leaders in the so-called "Independent Slovakian State," were interrogated:

a. Dr. Josef Tiso, former State President, interrogated by the district court Bratislava on 19 November 1945.

b. Dr. Vojtech Tuka, former Minister, interrogated by officials of the Ministry of Interior (Department of Political Intelligence Service).

c. Alexander Mach, former Minister, interrogated by the district Court Bratislava on 19 November 1945.

d. Dr. Mikulas Pruzinsky, interrogated by the district court Bratislava on 19 November 1945.

e. Adalar Kocis, interrogated by the district court Bratislava on 19 November 1945.

The object of the interrogation was to determine the participation of the Nazi conspirators in the tearing away of Slovakia from the Czechoslovak Republic, carried out on 14 March 1939.

All witnesses confirmed, partly from a personal experience, partly on the basis of information that they had received, the following facts:

a. That Hitler, Ribbentrop, Goering and other Nazi leaders demanded the proclamation of the "Independent Slovakian State" from Slovakian political leaders on 13 March 1939.

b. That Hitler, Ribbentrop, Goering and others at the same time threatened in various ways the occupation of Slovakia by German troops up to the river Vah and the distribution of the remainder of Slovakia among her northern and southern neighbors if the Slovaks did not declare their "independence"; whereupon, during the night between the 13 and 14th of March, Ribbentrop gave Dr. Tiso until 14 March at 1300 to make up his mind.

c. That incidents such as shooting, bombing attacks, etc., were organized in Bratislava by Germans with the assistance of SS-officers and in cooperation with the local German Consul in order to justify the invasion of German troops.

I hereby submit the present document in the name of the Czechoslovak Government. I have the honor to state that my Government reserves the right to submit additional documentary materials to the prosecutors.

Colonel Dr. B. ECER
/s/ Dr. B. Ecer
Extraordinary Envoy and Minister
Plenipotentiary.
Representative of the Czechoslovak
Republic at the United Nations
Commission for the Investigation
of War Crimes
Chairman of the Czechoslovak Delegation
To the Nurnberg Proceedings

[Memorandum found in Goering's office]

Berlin, 19 Nov. 1936

[Pencilled notes illegible]

Dr. Muehlmann of Vienna looked me up today and informed me that he wished to speak with the General in order to say briefly the following before the visit of Staatssekretaer Dr. Schmidt:

Immediately after his return from Budapest (Gomboes funeral) Schmidt remarked that he and Schuschnigg had been deeply impressed by the conversation with General Goering. Schuschnigg himself, on Schmidt's suggestion, is supposed to have considered transforming the government at once on a National Socialistic basis. Later on, however, Schuschnigg became doubtful and, as before, devoted himself again to his legitimist plans. In this he was supported by the new equally legitimist-minded Hungarian government as well as by the fact that Mussolini had received the legitimist leader at Rome. In his orders to the Home Guard [Heimwehr], it can also be recognized that Schuschnigg continues to tolerate the legitimist propaganda. Upon direct orders from Schuschnigg Minister Glaise-Horstenau remained behind last week in Burgenlande during a visit of the cabinet.

While here Schmidt will approach the German Government on how they would feel about a possible return of the Hapsburgs: Schmidt himself is pro-German, also pro-National Socialistic, and would have to resign, if the legitimist plans should be fulfilled. Here he only followed Schuschnigg's policy because he had to.

[Initial illegible]

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3063-PS

National Socialist German Labor Party

The Chief Party Judge

Munich 33

Telephone: 50812-50815, 50825

[illegible pencil notations]

Munich 13 February 1939

Sch/L.

To the General Field Marshal Hermann Goering

Berlin W. 8, Leipziger Street 3

FILE

Dear Party Member Goering!

I enclose the report of my special senate about the procedure hitherto concluded concerning the excesses on the occasion of the anti-Jewish operations of 9 and 10 November 1938.

Heil Hitler!

(signed) Walter Buch

Enclosures

SECRET

National Socialist German Labor Party

Supreme Party Court [Oberstes Parteigericht]

The Chief of the Central Office Munich 33

Telephone 50812-50815, 50825

File no. 47 (Dictation) Symbol—Sch/R

SECRET

Report about the events and judicial proceedings in connection with the anti-semitic demonstrations of 9 November 1938

On the evening of 9 November 1938, Reich propaganda director Party Member Dr. Goebbels told the party leaders assembled at a social evening in the old town hall in Munich, that in the districts [Gauen] of Kurhessen and Magdeburg-Anhalt it had come to the hostile Jewish demonstrations, during which Jewish shops were demolished and synagogues were set on fire. The Fuehrer at Goebbels's suggestion had decided, that such demonstrations were not to be prepared or organized by the Party, but so far as they originated spontaneously, they were not to be discouraged either. In other respects, Party Member Dr. Goebbels carried out the purport of what was prescribed in the teletype of the Reich propaganda administration of 10 Nov. 1938 (12:30 to 1 o'clock).

(Enclosure 2)

It was probably understood by all the Party leaders present, from the oral instructions of the Reich propaganda director, that the Party should not appear outwardly as the originator of the demonstrations but in reality should organize and execute them. Instructions in this sense were telephoned immediately (thus a considerable time before transmission of the first teletype) to the bureaus of their district [Gaue] by a large part of the Party members present.

On 10 November 1938 at 01:20 there was issued to the State police and to the State police main offices [Leitstellen] the enclosed teletype (enclosure 1) of the secret state police; at 01:40, the circular of the Reich propaganda director (enclosure 2); at 02:56, a circular of the staff of the deputy of the Fuehrer (enclosure 3) prohibiting setting fire to Jewish shops; the circular of 10 November 1938 of the staff of the deputy of the Fuehrer (enclosure 4); at 15:15 confirmed that the Party carries no responsibility for drives [Aktionen] and makes it the duty of Party bureaus to proceed accordingly and to issue necessary directions only after reaching an understanding with the qualified Gauleiter.

At the end of November 1938 the chief Party Court through reports from several district [Gau] courts heard that these dem-

onstrations of the 9 November 1938 had gone as far as plundering and killing of Jews to considerable extent and that they had already been the object of investigation by the police and the state prosecutor.

The deputy of the Fuehrer agreed with the interpretation of the chief Party Court, that known transgression in any case should be investigated under the jurisdiction of the party:

1. Because of the obvious connection between the events to be judged and the instructions which Reich propaganda director, Party Member Dr. Goebbels gave in the town hall at the social evening. Without investigation and evaluation of this connection, a just judgment did not appear possible. This investigation, however, could not be left to innumerable state courts, especially as the demonstations had meanwhile been presented to the public as being the spontaneous expression of the sentiments of the people.

2. According to the conception of the Supreme Party Court [Oberstes Parteigericht] it must, as a matter of principle, be impossible for political offenses, which primarily concern the interests of the Party and which even though this be only from the viewpoint of the perpetrator are desired by the Party as illegal measures should be determined and judged by the state courts without the Party having the possibility of first obtaining clarification about the happenings and matters pertaining to them so that, if occasion arises, the Fuehrer could be asked in good time to cancel the proceedings at the state court. Due to such considerations General of the Army [Generalfeldmarschall] Party Member Goering, as deputy of the Fuehrer, has entrusted the secret state police and the Party jurisdiction with the investigation of excesses.

The Supreme Party Court has reserved for itself the investigation of killings, severe mistreatment and moral crimes. On the basis of state police inquiries the judges of the Supreme Party Court, who were present with their alternates [zweifacher Besetzung], held and completed quick trials of those cases about which facts were ascertained up to 17 January 1939. Gau leaders and Group leaders of the branches served as jurors at the trials and decisions. The decisions which, for reasons to be discussed later, contain in part only the statements of the facts, are attached.

1. Party Member Frey Heinrich, Party Member since 1932, residing in Rheinhausen, Horst-Wessel-Strasse 23, was ejected from the Party because of a moral crime and race violation perpetrated upon the thirteen-year-old school girl Ruth Kalter. Frey is in

custody and has been handed over to the criminal court. (Enclosure 5.)

2. Party Member *Gerstner* Gustav, Party membership number 3,135,242, SA-sergeant [Oberscharfuehrer], residing at Niederwern, at present district court prison Wuerzburg, was expelled from the NSDAP and SA because of theft. Gerstner is in custody and has been handed over to the public [staatlich] court because suspected of race violation (enclosure 6).

3. Party Members *schmidinger* Friedrich, SA-2nd Lt. [Sturmfuehrer], residing at 36 Eisenhand Street, Linz and *Hintersteiner* Hans, Party membership number 434,332, SA-captain [Sturmhauptfuehrer] residing at 74 Haupt Street, Linz, was expelled from the NSDAP for moral crimes against the Jewess Unger and are now in protective custody (enclosure 7).

4. Party Member *Norgall* Franz, Party membership number 342,751, SA-2nd Lt. [Sturmfuehrer], residing at 58 Neuhoefer Street, Heilsberg (East Prussia), was given a warning and sentenced to three years deprivation of ability to hold public office because of disciplinary violation, namely killing of the Jewish couple Seelig in Heilsberg contrary to orders (enclosure 8).

5. Party Member *Rudnik* Rudolf, Party membership number 162,948, SA-major [Sturmbannfuehrer], residing at 3/0 Zerber Street, Dessau, was given a warning and sentenced to three years deprivation of ability to hold public office because of shooting of the sixteen-year old Jew Herbert Stein contrary to orders after completion of the drive (enclosure 9).

In the following cases of killing of Jews, proceedings were suspended or minor punishments were pronounced:

6. Party Member *Fruehling* August, Party membership number about 4,188,000, SA-sergeant [Sharfuehrer], residing at 132 Deichweg, Lesum, and *Mahlstedt* Bruno, SA-corporal [Rottenfuehrer] living at Lesum, because of shooting of the Jewish couple Goldberg and because of shooting of the Jew Sinasohn (enclosure 10).

7. Party Members *Behring* Willi, Party membership number 209,620, SA-sergeant [Truppfuehrer], living at 40 York Street, Bremen, and *Heike* Josef, Party membership number 678,884, SA-1st Lt. [Obersturmfuehrer], residing at 73 Sedan Street, Bremen, because of shooting the Jew Rosenbaum and the Jewess Zwienicki (enclosure 11).

8. Party Members *Uhlig* Max, Party membership number 2,473,540, SA-2nd Lt. [Sturmfuehrer], residing at 39 Mauer Street, Neidenburg, *Schudwitz* Emil, Party membership number 2,473,425, SA-sergeant [Truppfuehrer], residing at 6b Bruecken

Street, Neidenburg, and PA. *Rueckstein* Fritz, SA-corporal [Rottenfuehrer], living at 8 Heimstaetten Street, Neidenburg, because of killing the Jew Zack, injurying the Jews Aron, Kurt and Helmuth Zack.

PA. *Tybussek* Max, SA-sergeant [Scharfuehrer], living at 4 Kurze Street, Neidenburg, PA. *Kubin* Ernst, SA-Pfc [Sturmmann], living at 5 Bruecken Street, Neidenburg, and PA. [Party aspirant] *Strysio* Wilhelm, SA-corporal [Rottenfuehrer], residing at 10 Ziegler Street, Neidenburg, because of killing the Jew Naftali and injuring the Aryan, Duscha (enclosure 12).

9. Party Member *Oesterreich* Fritz, Party membership number 489,020, local group leader [Ortsgruppenleiter], residing at 56b Preussen Street, Luenen-Horstmar, because of shooting the Jew Kniebel, Party Member *Gutt* Heinrich a member since 1 March 1933, special county section administrator [Kreisfachabteilungswalter] for division "plain and fancy foods" [Nahrung und Genuss], living at 80 Horst-Wessel Street, Luenen-Sued, because of shooting the Jew Bruch (enclosure 13).

10. Party Member *Frey* Adolf, Party membership number 1,298,915, local group leader [Ortsgruppenleiter], residing at 1 Robert Wagner Street, Eberstadt, because of shooting the Jewess Susanne Stern (enclosure 14).

11. Party Members *Schmidt* Heinrich, Party membership number 746,215, SS-1st Lt. [Obersturmfuehrer], residing at 22 Kirch Street, Luenen, and *Meckler* Ernst, Party membership number 2,792,904, block warden [Blockleiter], residing at 46 Kirch Street, Luenen, because of drowning the Jew Elsoffer (enclosure 15).

12. Party Members *Puchta* Werner, Party membership number 481,785, SA-major [Sturmbannfuehrer], residing at 11 Gravelott Street, Chemnitz, *Goerner* Werner, Party membership number 321,146, SA-1st Lt. [Obersturmfuehrer], residing at 130 Planitz Street, Chemnitz, *Immerthal* Guido, Party membership number 406,588, SS-Corporal [Rottenfuehrer], residing at 20 Geitel Street, Chemnitz, *Mueller* Kurt, party membership number 5,333,545, SS- corporal [Rottenfuehrer], residing at 4 Planetta Street, Chemnitz, for killing the Jew Fuerstenheim (enclosure 16).

13. Party Member *Taudte* Heinrich, Party membership number 172,517, SS-man, residing at 23 Herrlein Street, Aschaffenburg, for killing the Jew Vogel (enclosure 17).

14. Party Member *Heinke* Werner, Party membership number 9,135, SS-Lieutenant Colonel [Obersturmbannfuehrer], residing at 12 Schiffbauer Street, Kuestrin, for killing the Jew Jakoby (enclosure 18).

15. Party Member *Schenk* Hans, Party membership number 246,109, SA-technical sergeant [Obertruppfuehrer], residing at 208 Tegernseerland Street, Munich, for killing the Jew of Polish nationality Chaim Both (enclosure 19).

16. Proceedings against the Party Members *Aichinger* Hans, SS-captain [Hauptsturmfuehrer], residing at 9 Seilergasse, Innsbruck, and *Hopfgartner* Walter, SS-Untersturmfuehrer residing at 21 Gabelsberger Street, Innsbruck, for killing the Jews Graubart, Dr. Bauer, and Berger, have already been quashed on the basis of inquiries on the part of the State Police and individual interrogations of the Supreme Court of the Party (enclosure 20).

In regard to cases 3-16 the Supreme Party Court asks the Fuehrer to quash the proceedings in the State Criminal Courts

The Reich Minister of Justice has been informed of this petition and the decisions on which it was based handed down by the Supreme Party Court.

Cases 4-16 are killings committed by order, committed on the basis of a vague or presumed order, committed without orders but motivated by hatred against Jews or in the opinion that vengeance ought to be taken for the death of Party Member von Rath upon the wish of the leaders, or killings motivated by a resolution suddenly formed in the excitement of the situation, whereby here too the professed object of the entire action was the innermost reason, as well as the thought that reprisals had to be made in some form or other, on behalf of Party Member von Rath.

If a clearly defined order is at hand (enclosures 10, 11, and 20) the request to quash the proceedings against the immediate perpetrator needs no further argument. The order must shift the responsibility from the person who acted to the person who gave the order. Furthermore the men often had to fight down strongest inner restraints in order to carry out the order. As was repeatedly expressed by the culprits, it is not our SA and SS men's affair to force their way into bedrooms by night dressed in civilian clothes in order personally to do away with the hated political foe by his wife's side or together with his wife.

The verification of the circumstances under which the orders were given, has shown that in all these cases a misunderstanding arose in some link or other, of the chain of orders [Befehlskette] especially due to the fact that it was a matter of course to the National Socialist who was active in the days of the Party struggle that in drives in which the Party does not wish to appear as the organizer orders are not given with final clarity and with all details. He is therefore used to deduce more from what he reads in

such an order than is said literally, just as it had frequently become the practice on the part of the person issuing the order in the interest of the Party to refrain from saying everything and merely to hint what he meant to achieve with the specific order—especially when it concerned illegal political demonstrations. Therefore Party Member Dr. Goebbels' instruction that the Party was not to organize this demonstration was most likely interpreted by each Party leader present in the town-hall to mean that the Party should not appear as the organizer. Party Member Dr. Goebbels probably meant it in that way for politically interested and active circles who might participate in such demonstrations are members of the Party and its branches. Naturally they could be mobilized only through offices of the Party and its branches. Thus a series of subordinate leaders understood some unfortunately phrased orders which reached them orally or by phone, to mean that Jewish blood would now have to flow for the blood of Party Member von Rath, that at any rate the leadership did not attach importance to the life of a Jew, for example, not the Jew Gruenspan but all Jewry was guilty of the death of Party Member von Rath, the German people were therefore taking revenge on all Jewry, the synagogues were burning in the entire Reich, Jewish residences and businesses were to be laid waste, life and property of Aryans had to be protected, foreign Jews were not to be molested, the drive was being carried out by order of the Fuehrer, the police were withdrawn, pistols were to be brought, at the least resistance the weapon was to be used without consideration, as an SA man each one would certainly know what he had to do, etc. (Enclosure 10, pages 5 ff, enclosure 20 and enclosure 11 pages 5 ff.)

It is a matter of course that, under the circumstances described, even an ambiguous order must direct the responsibility upwards. The same is true of a misunderstood order. (Enclosure 11 Heike case, and enclosure 12.)

It is another question, whether an intentionally ambiguous order, given with the expectation that the receiver of the order would recognize the intention of the one who gave it and would act accordingly, is not an example of the discipline of the past. In times of struggle such an order may, in individual cases, be necessary, in order to achieve a political success without giving the government any possibility of discovering the origin of the Party. This viewpoint is now obsolete. The public, down to the last man, realizes that political drives like those of 9 November were organized and directed by the Party, whether this is admitted or not.

When all the synagogues burn down in one night, it must have been organized in some way and can only have been organized by the Party. But the soldiers should never be put in a position of having any doubts in regard to the intention of the commander —whether the order really means what it says; for there is a possibility that such doubts may lead to the wrong results in important matters, or there might be doubts in a case when the commander wants to be certain that his order is understood and carried out literally. In any case, soldierly discipline and with it the National Socialist concept of discipline is undermined thereby.

Also in such cases as when Jews were killed without an order (enclosures 13, 14 and 15) or contrary to orders (enclosures 8 and 9), ignoble motives could not be determined. At heart the men were convinced that they had done a service to their Fuehrer and to the Party. Therefore, exclusion from the Party did not take place. The final aim of the proceedings executed and also the yardsticks for critical examination must be according to the policy of the Supreme Party Court [Oberstes Parteigericht]; on the one hand, to protect these party comrades who, motivated by their decent National Socialist attitude and initiative, had overshot their mark and, on the other hand, to draw a dividing line between the Party and these elements who for personal reasons basely misused the Party's national Liberation battle against Jewry or, beyond that, acted with criminal motives. For this reason, even in cases of acts contrary to orders, only disciplinary violation has been punished by punishment classed as exclusion [Ausssschluss].

In the Schenk case (enclosure 19) Chaim *Both,* the Jew who was killed, was a Polish citizen. The Supreme Party Court [Oberstes Parteigericht] accepted the defendant's plea that he was under the impression he had acted in self defense and quashed the proceedings. After conclusion of the proceedings the case was immediately referred back to the Secret-State Police Office [Geheimes Staatspolizeiamt] for revision of the notes in the files.

The report of the results of the proceedings so far is submitted (1) because police investigations in the other cases (all together 91) of killings have not been concluded, (2) because the results so far (especially in regard to motives and circumstances) should give an example and a general view, but, in particular, because in the future the Senate might refrain from carrying out proceedings in regard to killings of Jews within the framework of the drive of 9 November 38, in case there is no suspicion, based on police investigations, of selfish or criminal motives. The content

of this report confirms this opinion. Beyond this, the last main session in the Schenk case showed that the first known case of the killing of a Jew, i.e., the Polish citizen, was reported to Reich Propaganda Leader, Party Member Dr. Goebbels on 10 November 1938 at about 2 o'clock and in this connection the opinion was expressed that something would have to be done in order to avoid having the entire drive take a dangerous turn. According to the statement by the deputy district leader [Gauleiter] of Munich—Upper Bavaria, Party Member Dr. Goebbels replied that the informer should not get excited about one dead Jew, that in the next few days thousands of Jews would perforce see the point. At that time most of the killings could still have been prevented by a supplementary decree. Since this did not happen it must be deduced from this fact as well as from the remark itself that the final success was intended, or at least considered as possible and desirable. The individual active agent carried out not only the assumed, but also the vaguely expressed and correctly understood will of the leaders. For that he cannot be punished.

[signature] Schneider
Schneider

[Seal]
Nat.Soc.Ger.Worker Party
Supreme Party Court.

Berlin, 22 February 1939.
[illegible pencil notation]

Dear Party Member Buch!

I thank you for forwarding the *report* of your special senate about the *procedure hitherto concluded concerning the excesses on the occasion of the anti-Jewish operations of 9 and 10 November 1938*, of which I have taken cognizance.

Heil Hitler!

your

(signed) GOERING

To the Chief Party Judge
Mr. Walter Buch
Munich

Official B.B.C. translation of radio speeches of Hans Fritzsche, monitored by the British Broadcasting Corporation.

1. From a broadcast of 18 December 1941:

The fate of Jewry in Europe has turned out as unpleasant as the Fuehrer predicted in the case of a European war. After the extension of the war instigated by Jews, this unpleasant fate may also spread to the New World, for you can hardly assume that the nations of this New World will pardon the Jews for the misery of which the nations of the Old World did not absolve them (p. 2122).

2. From a broadcast of 18 March 1941:

5. But the crown of all wrongly-applied Rooseveltian logics is the sentence QUOTE There never was a race and there never will be a race which can serve the rest of mankind as a master UNQUOTE. Here, too, we can only applaud Mr. Roosevelt. Precisely because there exists no race which can be the master of the rest of mankind, we Germans have taken the liberty to break the domination of Jewry and of its capital in Germany, of Jewry which believed to have inherited the crown of secret world domination (p. 2032).

3. From a broadcast of 9 October 1941:

We know very well that these German victories, unparalleled in history, have not yet stopped the source of hatred, which, for a long time, has fed the war mongers and from which this war originated. The international Jewish-Democratic Bolshevistic campaign of incitement against Germany still finds cover in this or that fox's lair or rat-hole. We have seen only too frequently how the defeats suffered by the war mongers only doubled their senseless and impotent fury (p. 2101).

4. From a broadcast of 8 January 1944:

It is revealed clearly once more that not a system of government, not a young nationalism, not a new and well applied socialism brought about this war. The guilty ones are exclusively the Jews and the plutocrats. If discussion on the post-war problems brings this to light so clearly, we welcome it as a contribution for later discussions and also as a contribution to the fight we are waging now, for we refuse to believe that world history will confine its future developments to these powers which have brought about this war. This clique of Jews and plutocrats have invested their money in armaments and they had to see to it that they would get their interests and sinking funds, hence they unleashed this war (p. 2212).

5. From a broadcast of 4 May 1943:

It is the double front of Jewish slave drivers, the slave driver with the bolshevik emblem in Moscow, who during a quarter of a century, forced almost 200,000,000 men to Stakhanov labor for

693258—48—56

their armaments, and the slave drivers who, in the shape of plutocrats, indulge in dollar imperialism. This is the double front of Jewish slave drivers to whom the idea of a peaceful Reich was unbearable, a Germany who from 1933 to 1939 did away with unemployment and overcame all the difficulties of a poor country with her own resources. It is the front of those who are justly afraid that the examples of the national socialist achievements in the political and economic sphere would be sufficient to overthrow the two Jewish ideologies of bolshevism and of plutocratic liberalism (p. 2176).

6. From a broadcast of 13 January 1945:

If Jewry provided a link between divergent elements as plutocracy and bolshevism and if Jewry was first able to work successfully in democratic countries in preparing this war against Germany, it has by now placed itself unreservedly on the side of bolshevism which, with its entirely mistaken slogans of racial freedom against racial hatred, has created the very conditions the Jewish race requires in its struggle for domination over other races; because Jews allow only themselves and never anyone else, to call them Jews. During these very days the "Israelitisches Wochenblatt" of Switzerland has published a survey of Jews holding leading positions in Britain. The paper naturally omitted the name of the Jewish swindler, Lord Melchett. But even so this list does not mention the names of all men representing decisive Jewish influence. It is, however, revealing that international Jewry is prepared to remove by murder, if necessary, any British representative inconvenient to its cause and, on the other hand, to praise the spokesmen of British grand policy who toe the line and conform. Not the last result of German resistance on the fronts, so unexpected to the enemy, is the fruition of a development which began in the pre-war years, the process of subordinating British policy to far-reaching Jewish points of view. It began long before this when Jewish emigrants from Germany started their war mongering against us from British and American soil. It continued when these emigrants came to terms with a Churchill and a Roosevelt in their hatred of Germany and when the Jewish link brought about coalition with bolshevism. The process is completed by Britain's abandoning first her positions in Europe and, finally, herself to bolshevism under the same influence, the bolshevism against which national socialist Germany alone can defend the peoples of Europe and their civilization. And yet, here too, we find that a national socialist thesis has proved right. This whole attempt aiming at the establishment of Jewish world domination, now increasingly recognizable, has come to a head at the very moment when the people's understanding of their racial origins has been far too much awakened to promise success to the undertaking (pp. 2258-2259).

7. From a broadcast of 7 July 1941:

With horror, the world learned how the new men in power at the Kremlin selected the most brutal and degenerate individuals

from among the motley mixtures of peoples inhabiting these wide spaces to serve as hangmen against scholars and priests, ordinary and educated men, rich and poor, men and women alike (p. 2065).

* * * * * * *

Even worse than the marks of the mental, economic, and social terror exercised by the Jewish commissars were those of physical terror which the German army encountered along the roads of its victory. A few hours only before the fall of Lwow, bolshevist agents, including even women, gave vent to their hatred and fury against helpless Ukrainian prisoners. Intoxicated with blood and lust, it seems, these monsters in human shape fell upon their victims with machine-guns, pistols and knives. Nor was murder the worst of the atrocities perpetrated. Deeply shaken, the PK reporters stood before prisons in which the bodies of violated and murdered Ukrainians were piled up by the hundred, even by the thousand (p. 2067).

* * * * * * *

The evidence of letters reaching us from the front, of PK reporters and soldiers on leave demonstrates that, in this struggle in the East, not one political system is pitted against another, not one view of life is fighting another, but that culture, civilization, and human decency make a stand against the diabolical principle of a sub-human world (p. 2069).

* * * * * * *

It was only the Fuehrer's decision to strike in time that saved our homeland from the fate of being overrun by those sub-human creatures, and our men, women, and children from the unspeakable horror of being their prey (p. 2070).

8. From a broadcast of 10 July 1941:

Wherever the German soldiers went in the country which the Soviet rulers had dominated partly for two years, partly for more than two decades, they encountered the traces of deeds which a normal human being, acting from a healthy instinct, at first refuses to see, because they are too despicable, deeds which he later forces himself to see if he is a decent and honest fellow and thinks for awhile; finally to make the holy resolve to give his aid in the final destruction of those who are capable of such dastardly acts. In the meantime a whole stream of news about such bolshevik atrocities has poured over the German people (p. 2071).

* * * * * * *

The bolshevist agitators make no effort to deny that in towns, thousands, in the villages, hundreds, of corpses of men, women and children have been found, who had been either killed or tortured to death. Yet the bolshevik agitators allege that this was not done by Soviet commissars but by German soldiers. Now we Germans know our soldiers.

No German woman, father or mother requires proof that their husband or their son cannot have committed such atrocious acts (p. 2072).

9. From a broadcast of 9 October 1941:

Today we can only say: Blitzkrieg or no, this German thunderstorm has cleansed the atmosphere of Europe. It is quite true that the dangers threatening us were eliminated one after the other with lightning speed but in these lightning blows which shattered England's allies on the Continent, we saw not a proof of the weakness, but a proof of the strength and superiority of the Fuehrer's gift as a statesman and military leader; a proof of the German people's force; we saw the proof that no opponent can stand up to the courage, discipline and readiness for sacrifice displayed by the German soldier; and we are particularly grateful for these lightning, unmatched victories because—as the Fuehrer emphasized last Friday—they give us the possibility of embarking on the organization of Europe and of the lifting of the treasures of this old continent already now in the middle of war, without it being necessary for millions and millions of German soldiers to be on guard, fighting day and night along this or that threatened frontier; and the possibilities of this continent are so rich that they suffice for any need of peace or war (pp. 2102-2103).

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3067–PS

1933 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 529

Law for the Prevention of Offspring with Hereditary Diseases of 14th July 1933.

The Reich Government has passed the following law, which is announced herewith:

Par. 1

(1) Anyone who is suffering from a hereditary disease can be sterilized by a surgical operation if, according to the experiences of medical science, it is to be expected with great probability that his offspring will suffer from serious hereditary physical or mental defects.

(2) Those who suffer from any of the following diseases are considered to be suffering from a hereditary disease within the meaning of this law:

1. Mental deficiency from birth
2. Schizophrenia
3. Circular (manic-depressive) lunacy
4. Hereditary epilepsy
5. Hereditary St. Vitus' Dance (Huntington's Chorea)
6. Hereditary blindness

7. Hereditary deafness

8. Serious hereditary physical malformation.

(3) Furthermore, persons suffering badly from alcoholism can be sterilized.

Par. 2

(1) The person to be sterilized has the right to make an application. If this person is incapacitated or under tutelage because of mental deficiency or is not yet 18, the legal representative has the right to make an application but needs the consent of the court of guardians to do so. In other cases of limited capacity the application needs the consent of the legal representative. If someone who has attained his or her majority has received someone to look after his or her person, the consent of the latter is necessary.

(2) A certificate from a doctor approved for the German Reich is to be attached to the application, to the effect that the person to be sterilized has been informed of the nature and results of sterilization.

(3) The application can be withdrawn.

Par. 3

Sterilization can also be applied for by the following:

1. The civil service doctor

2. For the inmates of a sanatorium or nursing home, by the head thereof.

Par. 4

The application is to be made to the office of the Eugenics Court; it can either be in writing or can be dictated to it. The facts forming the basis of the application are to be attested to by a medical opinion or in some other way. The office must inform the civil service doctor of the application.

Par. 5

Competent to decide is the Eugenics Court to whose sphere of jurisdiction the person to be sterilized normally belongs.

Par. 6

(1) The Eugenics Court is to be attached to a Lower Court. It consists of a Lower Court Judge as President, a civil service doctor and another doctor approved for the German Reich who is an expert on eugenics. A representative is to be appointed for each member.

(2) Anyone who has judged an application to the court of guardians for permission, in accordance with par. 2, sub-par. (1), is excluded as President. If a civil service doctor has made the application, he cannot take part in the decision.

Par. 7

(1) The proceedings before the Eugenics Court are not public.

(2) The Eugenics Court must institute the necessary investigations; it can hear witnesses and experts, and can order the personal appearance and medical examination of the person to be sterilized, and can cause him to be brought before them if he absents himself without excuse. For the cross-examination and swearing-in of witnesses and experts and for the exclusion and refusal of persons connected with the law, the regulations for the conduct of civil trials are applicable mutatis mutandis. Doctors heard as witnesses or experts are bound to speak, without consideration for professional secrecy. Legal and administrative authorities, as well as institutions for the care of the sick have to give information to the Eugenics Court on demand.

Par. 8

The Court has to decide according to its free conviction, taking into account the whole result of the case and of the hearing of witnesses. The decision is to be reached by a majority vote after verbal discussion. The decision is to be put down in writing and to be signed by the members taking part in reaching the decision. It must give the reasons for deciding on or rejecting the sterilization. The decision is to be communicated to the person who made the application, to the civil service doctor as well as to the person whose sterilization has been applied for, or, if the latter has not the right to make an application, to his or her legal representative.

Par. 9

The persons designated in par. 8, sentence 5, can within one month after its communication, file an objection to the decision with the office of the Eugenics Court; this objection can either be in writing or can be dictated to it. The objection has a postponing effect. The Eugenics High Court decides on the objection. Against the failure to observe the time limit for objections it is permissible to put things back to their previous state, making use of the regulations for the conduct of civil trials where applicable.

Par. 10

[This institutes a Eugenics High Court, made up in the same way as the ordinary Eugenics Court and having the power of making a final decision.]

Par. 11

(1) The surgical operation necessary for sterilization may only be carried out in an institute for the sick, by a doctor approved by the German Reich. He may undertake the operation

only when the decision ordering the sterilization has been finally confirmed. The supreme authority of the province prescribes the hospitals and doctors entrusted with the process of sterilization. The operation may not be carried out by a doctor who has made the application or who has taken part in the trial as a judge.

(2) [The doctor carrying out the operation must send a written report to the civil service doctor.]

Par. 12

(1) Once the Court has finally decided on sterilization it must be carried out even against the will of the person to be sterilized. The civil service doctor has to request the necessary measures from the police authorities. Where other measures are insufficient, direct force may be used.

(2) If facts which necessitate a renewed investigation of the case come out, the Eugenics Court must reopen the proceedings and suspend the sterilization. If the application was refused, it is only permissible to take it up again if new facts have arisen which justify the sterilization.

Par. 13

[Deals with costs]

Par. 14

Sterilization which does not take place in accordance with this law can only be carried out if done by a doctor according to the rules of medicine to avert a serious danger to the life or health of the person affected, and can only be done with the latter's consent.

Par. 15

(1) Those concerned in the court case or in the carrying out of the surgical operation are bound to secrecy.

(2) [Punishments for breach of secrecy].

Par. 16

[Administrative details]

Par. 17

The Reich Minister of the Interior will lay down the legal and administrative regulations necessary for the execution of this law in collaboration with the Reich Minister of Justice.

Par. 18

This law comes into force on the 1st January 1934.

Berlin, 14th July 1933.

The Reich Chancellor
ADOLF HITLER
The Reich Minister of the Interior
FRICK
The Reich Minister of Justice
Dr. GURTNER

1939 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 777

Law for the building up of the administration in the Ostmark of the 14th April 1939

The Reich Government has decided on the following law which is hereby published:

ARTICLE I
THE REICH GAUE

Par. 1

(1) In the territory of the province of Austria the following Reich Gaue are formed:

The Reich Gau of Vienna, consisting of the city of Vienna;

The Reich Gau of Corinthia consisting of the former Austrian province of Corinthia; the Reich Gau administration will have its seat at Klagenfurt;

The Reich Gau Lower Danube, consisting of the former Austrian province of Lower Austria; the Reich Gau administration will have its seat at Krems on the Danube;

The Reich Gau Upper Danube, consisting of the former Austrian province of Upper Austria; the Reich Gau administration will have its seat at Linz;

The Reich Gau of Salzburg, consisting of the former Austrian province of Salzburg; the Reich Gau administration will have its seat at Salzburg;

The Reich Gau of Styria consisting of the former Austrian province of Styria; the Reich Gau administration will have its seat at Graz;

The Reich Gau Tirol, consisting of the former Austrian province of the Tirol; the Reich Gau administration will have its seat at Innsbruck.

(2) The former Austrian province of Vorarlberg will till further notice form an administrative district and a self governing body of its own; these will be directed by the Reich Governor in the Tirol.

Par. 2

The Reich Gaue are state administrative districts and self administrative bodies.

Par. 3

(1) At the head of the Reich Gau stand the Reich Governor [Statthalter].

(2) The Reich Governor is empowered to obtain information from the authorities of the Reich Special administrations, the branches of the Organization for Industrial Economy and Com-

merce, the offices of the Reich Food Estate and of the Reich Chamber of Culture, as well as from the offices of other public bodies within the Reich Gau, and to direct their attention to the guiding points of view and the measures they necessitate. He can give them directives for the territory of this Reich Gau within the framework of the laws and directives of the Supreme Reich authorities; the competent Reich authorities can cancel decrees issued by the Reich Governor.

(3) The powers contained in sub-par. (2) cannot be delegated by the Reich Governor to the officials attached to him.

Par. 4

(1) The Reich Governor directs the state administration as Reich Administration on the Reich Gau level under the official supervision of the Reich Minister of the Interior and in accordance with the technical directives of the Reich Ministers within his own sphere of competence.

(2) The authorities of the Reich special administrations on the Reich Gau level, with the exception of the Reich administrations of justice, finance, railways and post are attached to the Reich Governor. The Reich Governor stands at the head of these administrations and is represented in them by their heads.

(3) If the central districts of the Reich special administrations attached to the Reich Governor in accordance with sub-par. (2) include several Reich Gaue, the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor will lay down to which Reich Governor these special authorities will be attached.

(4) Sub-par, (2) and (3) apply mutatis mutandis to the provincial agricultural board and the provincial insurance service to the extent that the Reich Governor is represented in the direction of the provincial agricultural board by the provincial agricultural chief and in the direction of the provincial insurance service by the Gau Chief.

(5) The tasks and powers of the supreme organs of the former Austria provinces are transferred to the Reich Governor, in so far as the Reich Minister of the Interior does not transfer these powers to the supreme Reich authorities concerned, in agreement with the latter.

Par. 5

(1) The Reich Governor can make laws by decree with the consent of the Reich Ministers concerned and of the Reich Minister of the Interior, in so far as superior Reich law does not conflict therewith.

(2) The powers of the Reich Governor under the Reich Governor Law of the 30th January 1935 (RGBl I, p. 65) otherwise remain unaffected.

Par. 6

(1) The Reich Governor directs the self-government of the Reich Gau under the supervision of the Reich Minister of the Interior.

(2) As a self governing body the Reich Gau has to fulfill public tasks on its own responsibility.

(3) The Reich Gau can regulate its own affairs by a statute.

(4) The Reich Governor has Gau Counsellors as advisors in the field of self government.

Par. 7

The Reich Governor is represented in the state administration by a general representative with the official title of district President who is a direct Reich official, and in the self government by a general representative with the official title of Gauhauptmann, the latter being an official of the Reich Gau as a self governing body.

Par. 8

(1) The administration of the Reich Gau of Vienna is divided up into state administration and municipal administration.

(2) The Reich Gau of Vienna forms—as a self governing body—one whole unit and has at the same time the tasks of association of municipalities of higher class.

(3) The Reich Governor is represented in the state administration by a general representative with the official title of district President and in the municipal administration by the first counsellor of the city of Vienna with the official title of mayor.

(4) For the municipal administration, the Reich Governor has Aldermen as advisors.

(5) For the municipal administration of the city of Vienna, the German Municipal Legislation (DGO) applies for the rest.

Of the 30th January 1935 (RGBl I, p. 49)

ARTICLE II

Administration of rural urban districts

Par. 9

(1) The Reich Gau is divided up into rural and urban districts.

(2) The rural districts are state administrative districts and self governing bodies, the urban districts are self governing bodies.

(3) At the head of the rural district stands the Landrat [District Sheriff] at the head of the urban district the mayor with the official title of Lord Mayor.

Par. 10

(1) The Landrat directs the whole state administration on the district level within the framework of the competencies existing to date.

(2) The Reich Minister of the Interior in agreement with the Supreme Reich authorities concerned delegates the tasks and powers of the former special administrations to the Landrat.

Par. 11

The State administration in the urban district is directed by the Lord Mayor, in so far as no other regulation has been or is laid down for Police affairs. Par. 10 sub-par. (2), applies mutatis mutandis.

Par. 12

The Landrat directs the self government of the rural district; he has district counsellors to advise him in the field of self government.

(2) As a self governing body, the rural district has to carry out public tasks on its own responsibility.

(3) The rural district can regulate its affairs by statute.

(4) Direct supervision of the rural district as a self governing body is exercised by the Reich Governor—supreme supervision by the Reich Minister of the Interior.

ARTICLE III

Final regulations

Par. 13

(1) The authorities and institutions of the Reich Gau are—in so far as they are not authorities and institutions of the Reich Gau as a self governing body, of the communes, communal associations, corporations, institutes and foundations in public law—Reich authorities and Reich institutions.

(2) The officials and teachers of these authorities and institutions are direct Reich officials.

Par. 14

(1) The Reich Gaue are to be set up by the 30th September 1939.

(2) The Reich Gaue are legal heirs of the former Austrian provinces as under Par. 1.

Par. 15

[The Reich Ministers of the Interior and of Finance to take the financial measures for executing this law, after hearing the Reich Governors concerned.]

Par. 16

The Reich Minister of the Interior in agreement with the Supreme Reich authorities concerned transfers the tasks and powers of the Reich Governor in Austria (Austrian provincial government) and of the supreme Austrian provincial authorities to the Reich Governors, in so far as they are not transferred to the Supreme Reich authorities.

Par. 17

(1) Until the Reich Governors take up office, the district chiefs etc. already appointed will administrate.

(2) From the 1st May 1939 up to the transfer of the Tasks and powers of the Reich Governor in Austria (Austrian provincial government) according to par. 16, the Reich Commissar for the Reunion of Austria with the German Reich will exercise the powers of the Reich Governor in Austria (Austrian provincial government).

(3) [The right to legislate in certain fields which have been transferred in accordance with par. 16 ceases].

(4) [The validity of the Fuehrers decree regarding the appointment of the Reich Commissar for the reunion of Austria with the German Reich is prolonged till the 30th September 1939].

Par. 18

The Reich Minister of the Interior will issue the legal and administrative regulations necessary for the execution and completion of this law.

Par. 19

The law comes into force on the 1st May 1939.
Berchtesgaden the 14th April 1939.

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor
Adolf Hitler
The Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick
The Fuehrer's Deputy
R. Hess
The Commissioner for the Four Year Plan
Goering
General Field Marshal, Prime Minister
The Reich Minister of Finance
Count Schwerin von Krosigk
The Reich Minister and Head of the Reich Chancellery
Dr. Lammers

1939 REICHSGESETZBLATT PART I, PAGE 780

Law for the building up of the administration in the Reich Gau Sudetenland, of the 14th April 1939.

The Reich government has decided on the following law, which is hereby published.

ARTICLE I

Administration of the Reich Gau Sudetenland

Par. 1

The Reich Gau Sudetenland is a state administrative district and a self-governing body.

Par. 2

(1) At the head of the Reich Gau stands the Reich Governor, with his seat at Reichenberg.

(2) The Reich Governor is empowered to obtain information from the authorities of the Reich special administrations, the branches of the Organization of industrial economy and commerce, the offices of the Reich Food Office and of the Reich Chamber of Culture, as well as from the offices of other bodies in public law within the Reich Gau and to bring to their attention the governing principles and the measures necessitated thereby. He can, within the limits of the laws and directives of the Supreme Reich Authority, give them instructions for the jurisdiction of his Reich Gau, the Supreme Reich Authorities can cancel decrees by the Reich Governor.

(3) The powers contained in sub-par. 2 cannot be delegated by the Reich governor to the officials attached to him.

Par. 3

(1) The Reich governor directs the state administration as Reich administration at the Reich Gau level, under the official supervision of the Reich Minister of the Interior and in accordance with the technical directives of the Reich Ministers within their own spheres.

(2) The authorities of the Reich special administrations at the Reich Gau level, with the exception of the Reich Justice, finance, railway, and postal administrations, with their seat in the Reich Gau are attached to the Reich governor. The Reich governor stands at the head of these administrations, in which he is represented by their chiefs.

(3) Sub-par. 2 applies mutatis mutandis to the provincial agricultural bureau to the extent that the Reich governor is represented in the direction of the provincial agricultural bureau by the (see 3075-PS) provincial agricultural chief and in the direction of provincial insurance service by the Gau Chief.

* * * * * * *

Par. 7

The Provincial Presidents in Aussig, Eger and Troppau are authorities subordinate to the Reich governor. The Provincial Presidents are bound to follow the directives of the Reich governor.

ARTICLE II

Administration of the Rural and Urban Districts

Par. 8

(1) The Reich Gau is divided up into rural and urban districts.

(2) The rural districts are state administrative districts and self-governing bodies; the urban districts are self-governing bodies.

(3) At the head of the rural district stands the Landrat (district sheriff), at the head of the urban district the mahor with the official title of Lord Mayor.

Par. 9

(1) The Landrat directs the whole state administration at the district level within the framework of the present competencies.

(2) The Reich Minister of the Interior delegates to him, in agreement with the Supreme Reich authorities concerned, the tasks and powers of the present special administrations.

Par. 10

The state administration in the urban district is directed by the Lord Major, in so far as no other regulation has been or is made for police affairs par. a, sub-par. 2 applies mutatis mutandis.

Par. 11

(1) The Landrat directs the self-government of the rural districts; for the sphere of self-government he has district counsellors to advise him.

(2) As a self-governing body, the rural district has to carry out public tasks on its own responsibility.

(3) The rural district can regulate its own affairs by statute.

(4) The direct supervision of the rural district as a self-governing body is exercised by the district President, the supreme supervision by the Reich Minister of the Interior.

* * * * * * *

Par. 14

The Reich Minister of the Interior will issue the legal and administrative regulations necessary for the execution and completion of this law.

Par. 15

This law comes into effect on the 1st May 1939.

Berchtesgaden, the 14th April 1939.

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor
ADOLF HITLER.

[Compare with 3075-PS]

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3077-PS

1939 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 1547

Law regarding the reunion of the Free City of Danzig with the German Reich
Of the 1st September, 1939

The Reichstag has unanimously passed the following law which is hereby announced:

Par. 1

The constitutional law issued by the Head of the State of the Free City of Danzig about the reunion of Danzig with the German Reich hereby becomes a Reich law. It runs as follows:

Article I: The constitution of the Free City of Danzig is cancelled with immediate effect.

Article II: All legislative and executive power will be exercised exclusively by the Head of the State.

Article III: The Free City of Danzig, with its territory and population, forms part of the German Reich with immediate effect.

Article IV: Till the Fuehrer lays down final regulations about the introduction of the laws of the German Reich, all the legal regulations that are in force at the time this constitutional law is published will remain in force, with the exception of the constitution.

Danzig, the 1st September 1939.
ALBERT FORSTER

Par. 2

Citizens of the former Free City of Danzig are German citizens within the limits of more detailed regulations.

Par. 3

In the area of the former Free City of Danzig the present laws in force will remain valid until further notice, with the exception of the constitution of the Free City of Danzig.

Par. 4

(1) In the former Free City of Danzig the whole of Reich and Russian state legislation comes into force on the 1st January 1940.

(2) The Reich Minister concerned can lay down, in agreement with the Reich Minister of the Interior, that Reich or Prussian state legislation shall not come into force, or shall come into force later or with special regulations in the former Free City of Danzig. Such decisions need to be published in the Reichsgesetzblatt.

(3) By the 31st December 1939 the Minister of the Interior can introduce Reich and Prussian State law by a decree, in agreement with the Reich Ministers concerned.

Par. 5

(1) The Central authority for the reunion of Danzig with the German Reich is the Reich Minister of the Interior.

Par. 6

This law comes into force on the 1st September 1939.

Berlin, the 1st September 1939.

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor
Adolf Hitler
The Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick
The Fuehrer's Deputy
R. Hess
The Commissioner for the 4-year plan
Goering
General Field Marshal, Prime Minister of Prussia
The Minister for Foreign Affairs
von Ribbentrop
The Reich Minister & Chief of the Reich Chancellery
Dr. Lammers

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3085-PS

MINISTERIAL GAZETTE OF THE REICH AND PRUSSIAN MINISTRY OF THE INTERIOR

Number 27

Berlin, 7 July 1943

8th (104th) year

Published by the Reich Ministry of the Interior, Page 1085.

General Tasks of the Police

Punishable acts by Jews.

Notice of the Reichsfuehrer of the SS and Chief of the German Police in the Reichministry of the Interior of 3 July, 1943. -S-III A 5 b No. 22 IV/ 43-176-3.

All punitive reports which are made as well as all punitive and investigation procedures instigated by the authorities against Jews are to be referred for further processing without delay to

the State Police main agency [Staatspol.(Leit-)Stelle] located in the permanent or temporary residence of the Jew concerned. If the Jew is suspected of trying to escape or if the danger exists that the course of law may be prejudiced, he is to be arrested and to be turned over without delay to the State Police main agency with the available documentary evidence.

To all police authorities. —MBliV. S. 1085.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3086–PS

THE ARCHIVE
[Das Archiv]
August 1943, page 347

Changes in leading positions. Si 25.8.43

The Fuehrer has relieved the Reich Protector in Bohemia and Moravia, Konstantin Frhr v. Neurath, from his duties at his request. The Fuehrer has appointed Reich Minister Dr. Wilhelm Frick, Reich Protector in Bohemia and Moravia and subsequently relieved him from his duties as Reich and Prussian Minister of the Interior and Delegate General for the Reich administration. Frh. v. Neurath and Dr. Frick will remain Ministers of the Reich. The first secretary of state in the Reich Ministry of the Interior, Hans Pfundtner, was retired by the Fuehrer at his request.

The Fuehrer has appointed the Reich leader of the SS and chief of the German Police Heinrich Himmler to the posts of Reich and Prussian Minister of the Interior, and also Delegate General for the Reich administration. * * *

The Fuehrer has appointed the state secretary as the Reich Protector in Bohemia and Moravia, Karl Hermann Frank, Minister of State and has given him the status of a Minister of the Reich.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3119–PS

DR. WILHELM FRICK AND HIS MINISTRY
Edited by Hans Pfundtner of the Reich and Prussian Ministry of the Interior.
Published by Franz Eher, Munich, 1937.

[Page 19]

Immediately after the Reichstag election of 5 March 1933 in the Reich Ministry of Interior the work began according to the directives of Reich Minister Dr. Frick; this work concerned those great basic laws of the National Socialist State which in their incredibly rapid succession, classical form and epoch-making contents aroused admiration at home and abroad. First was the

693258—46—57

law "about the elimination of the misery of the people and of the Reich", dated 24 March 1933, the so-called "enabling law" [Ermaechtigungsgesetz] which in the memorable Reichstag session of 23 March was passed by 144 votes against 94 votes of the Social Democrats and on the same day was unanimously accepted by the Reichrat. This law eliminated the obsolete method of the legislative machinery of Weimar and gave to the Fuehrer and his Cabinet wide powers to reorganize Germany by means of "Cabinet Legislation".

Already a week later on the basis of this "enabling law" the "preliminary law" about the coordination [Gleichschaltung] of the states with the Reich appeared, submitted by the Reich Minister of the Interior 1933, the so-called "first coordinating law", which secured an equal development of the political will in the Reich, in the states and in the communities on the basis of the result of the Reichstag election.

Again only a week later, prepared and countersigned also by the Reich Minister of the Interior, Dr. Frick, the second law "for the coordination of the states with the Reich", dated 7 April 1933, was decreed, the so-called law of the Reich governors [Reichsstatthaltergesetz] which represented the decisive step to reorganize the state judicial relations between the Reich and the states; by appointing Reich governors as special trustees of the Fuehrer, it secured forever a uniform political state leadership in the Reich and the States.

This first law of the Reich governors, which meanwhile has been superseded by the second law of the Reich governors of 30 January 1935, was followed again, scarcely a week later, by the "law for the reestablishment of the professional officials" [Berufsbeamte], the so-called law about the professional officials; through it the Reich Minister of Interior, Dr. Frick, as the minister of the Reich officials, created the possibility to purge the Prussian-German officials, the best ones in the world, from all stages of the Weimar Republic [Systemzeit] and to transform them into an appropriate tool for the great building work of the Fuehrer. It was this law which realized the essential program points of the National Socialistic German Workers Party and, above all, in the so-called "Aryan-paragraph", is created an entirely new law through which it has become the model for numerous other laws.

The following laws which have been issued by the Reich minister of the Interior served also to reorganize the state laws of the Reich in the course of 1933: the "law on Plebiscite", dated 14 July 1933, which made it possible for the Reich Cabinet to ques-

tion the German people directly; the law "against the reorganization of the parties", dated 14 July 1933, which put an end to the parties of the Weimar Republic and, above all, the basic law "to secure the unity of party and state", issued 1 December 1933, which contains in its first paragraph the proclamation of the National Socialistic State as a result of the National Socialistic revolution: "After the victory of the National Socialistic revolution the National Socialistic German Workers Party is the bearer of the German State concept and is indissolubly connected with the State"! On the first anniversary of the National Socialistic revolution, i.e. on 30 January 1934, Reich Minister Dr. Frick issued the famous law "on the reconstruction of the Reich", which was unanimously agreed upon by the Reichstag, unanimously accepted by the Reichrat and which at that time was justly called by the Fuehrer in his Reichstag speech "the basis for the continuation of the National revolution". This short law, condensed in only six laconical paragraphs of one to two lines, brings about a condition in state legislation represents the fulfillment of a many hundred years old German dream and the end of the development of the thousand years. The unity in state leadership corresponds to the unity of national will and the unity of the state corresponds to the unity of the People!

There is only one State power left in Germany, that of the Reich. The states derive their last authority from the Reich! There is no contrast between the governments of the Reich and those of the states, between the Reich Ministers and the state ministers! All their activities rest upon the same will of the one Fuehrer! In all fields they execute only the directives given by him! Their work serves only the welfare and greatness of the nation which has been unified in the unified German Reich! Through this basic law the Reich Minister of the Interior received particularly important powers such as the supervision over the Reich governors [Reichsstatthalter] and the authorization to decree executive orders and administrative regulations. On the basis of this authorization the Reich Minister of Interior issued already on 2 February the first decree about the reorganization of the Reich, through which he made detailed regulations about the subordination of the state governments under the Reich Cabinet in the spirit of the law for reconstruction.

Further laws which have been prepared by the Frick ministry for the reorganization of the state legislation in 1934 were the law about the "discontinuation of the Reichsrat" of 14 February 1934 and above all, the law about the "supreme head of the Ger-

man Reich" of 1 August 1934, through which, after the death of the Reich President General Field Marshall von Hindenburg, all the powers of the Reich Presidents were transferred to the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor Adolf Hitler, with the combination of the two offices this law represents a further basic law of the National Socialistic State, by clarifying forever the sweeping powers of the Supreme head of the State, Adolf Hitler. The importance which was attributed to this law by the Fuehrer and the Reich Chancellor himself, is shown by his decree to the Reich Minister of Interior, dated 2 August 1934, through which he requested from him to immediately submit the constitutionally valid authorization of his person which was agreed upon by the cabinet to the German people for a free plebiscite!

The third anniversary of the National Socialistic seizure of power, 30 January 1935, again offered an opportunity to the Reich Minister of the Interior, Dr. Frick, to submit for approval to the Reich Cabinet three further laws which were particularly important for the reorganization of the Third Reich in the fields of state legislation and administrative legislation. In first place, the "German order for the communities" which already in its introduction proves to be a basic law of National Socialistic State and which has the purpose to qualify and enable the communities to perform the highest achievement in close cooperation with party and state, in order to attain the goal of the state. Furthermore the second law already mentioned, about the state governors [Reichsstatthalter] which directly carries on the Reich reform, continued by the law of reconstruction, by organizing the State governors into a central administrative agency in the middle echelon [mittelinstanz] of the Reich. And finally the law about the "provisional administration of the Saarland", by which the Saarland which was reunited with Germany by the declaration of faith of the German population of the Saar on 13 January 1935, was incorporated into the administration of the Reich, whereby the Reich Minister of Interior was given important powers as a "Saar minister". Among the further laws of 1935, which served the State construction and were issued by directive of the Reich Minister of Interior, I have to mention the following: The law of the Reich labor service of 26 June 1935, by which the National Socialistic state declares the Reich labor service for all young Germans of both sexes as an honorary service to the German people; the three Nurnberg laws which were decreed by the German Reichstag on the memorable Party Day of Freedom on 15 September 1935; the "law of the Reich Flag", which declares the glorious swastika flag

as the flag of the Reich and the nation, the "law of Reich citizenship" which clarifies forever that only that citizen of German or of related blood can be a Reich citizen and thus only bearer of full political rights, who proves by his behavior that he is suited and ready to serve the German people and Reich faithfully. And finally the "law about the protection of German blood and German Honor" through which the purity of the German blood and thus the continued existence of the German people and of the German nation will be secured forever. * * *

Besides, the leading cooperation of the Reich Minister of the Interior in the important field of "military legislation" and thus in the establishment of our armed forces has to be particularly emphasized. After all, the Reich Minister of the Interior is the "civilian" minister of the defense of the country, who in this capacity together with the Reich War Minister not only signed the Military law [Wehrgesetz] of 21 May 1935, but in his capacity as the Supreme Chief of the General and inner administration as well as of the police, he has also received from the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor important powers on the fields of replacement system and of military supervision.

* * * * * * *

[Page 61-63]

VII.

In the legally established principle of the unity of party and state the thought finds expression that both institutions serve the same purpose the possible best. furthering of the welfare of the German people is their common task. In order to take this principle into account, the minister placed the state machinery at the disposal of the party to the largest extent, as far as the interests of the administration permitted it. The directives of 12 January 1936 [RM Bli V. p. 49] authorize the party to request officials for its purpose for a period up to two years, to have them participate in its gatherings and to call them for training courses. No disadvantage will result to the officials in their positions from the furloughs granted for this purpose. According to the circular decree of 17 February 1936 (RM Bli V. p. 245), no permission is required for officials to take over unpaid jobs in the NSDAP, in its branches and affiliated organizations. Thus the party in assigning its jobs can dispose over party member officials in the same way as over the other party members.

* * * * * * *

In the close connection between party and state the administration must keep itself constantly informed as to what relations the individual official has with the party and its branches.

Therefore the officials are instructed to keep their superior authorities continuously informed about this. The administration must particularly know those cases when officials who, in view of their party membership, have been given a special post, leave the party or are excluded from it. Therefore an agreement has been reached with the Deputy of the Fuehrer that he will report to the highest agency about the withdrawal of an official from the NSDAP. Then it will investigate the reasons which induced the official to take this step and will ascertain whether he can retain his position or has to undergo disadvantages in his career (Circular decree of 27 February 1936 RM Bli V p. 275). A corresponding investigation is introduced when an official will be excluded from the party. In order to clearly draw a line between the judicial spheres of the office and of the party, the minister has made plans to the deputy of the Fuehrer for a decree to be submitted to the Fuehrer.

Another decree of 10 July 1935 aims also at a frictionless cooperation with the party, according to which the official assigned for the compilation of personal matters have to be party members on principle, and the decree of 2 November 1936 (RM Bli V p. 1491) which regulates the extent to which party agencies are to be informed about the contents of official documents by receiving copies, by granting a view into the files or by giving information.

An essential step to realize the principle of the unity of party and state was made by the decree of the Fuehrer dated 24 September 1935 (RGBl I p. 1203) according to which the deputy of the Fuehrer has to take part in the appointment of all officials who have been personally nominated by the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor. This participation takes place in such a way that a copy of the plan for the promotion will be sent which contains details about the official to be promoted. This opportunity is given to the Deputy of the Fuehrer to voice misgivings against the planned opportunity or promotion.

Thus the minister has done everything conceivable to train officials who are filled with the spirit of National Socialism, are professionally capable and who want to be models to all Germans with their faith to the Reich and the Fuehrer.

[Page 182]

In the field of the racial policy the National Socialists and Nationals [Voelkischen] have already in their first days of parliamentary activities, on 27 May 1924 suggested, in order to

eliminate the Jews from the body of the German nation, "that all members of the Jewish race should be placed under special laws."

[Page 195]

We saw in the movement which at that time was still small and could have been easily suppressed—thus testifies Dr. Frick before the people's court in Munich—the germ for Germany's restoration; we were convinced from the beginning that this movement is united to take roots in martistically infected labor and to lead it back into the national camp. This is why we held one protecting hand over the National Socialistic Party and Hitler. At that time, martial law existed, the police direction had censor posters and gave permission for the meetings. I still remember very well that it was the censorship of posters which caused violent contradiction time and again, also in the state diets and in the government; we surely have eliminated the major makers, but in the case of such a young movement which had to make propaganda it could not be avoided that a certain freedom was granted to it.

[Page 196]

On 23 January 1930 Dr. Frick, as the first National Socialist received from the hand of the Fuehrer the appointment of a State Minister.

[Page 199]

While Martism in Prussia was crushed by the hard first of the Prussian Prime Minister, Hermann Goering and a gigantic wave of propaganda was initiated for the Reichstag elections of 5 March 1933, Dr. Frick prepared the complete seizure of power in all states of the Reich. All at once the political opposition disappeared, all at once the Main line was eliminated! From this time on only one will and one leadership reigned in the German Reich. On 9 March 1933 the Liberator of Munich from the red Bolshevik rule, General Ritter von Epp, took over the government of Bavaria a Reich Deputy of Adolf Hitler on order of the Reich minister Dr. Frick. With this the seizure of power was completed in all states and the Reich of the National unity was established.

SA and SS occupied the City halls and governmental buildings all over the Reich and hoisted the Swastika flag on the masts as a token of victory.

The National Socialistic revolution had won!

Manual for Administrative Officials, 1943
[Taschenbuch fuer Verwaltungsbeamte]

II. Reich Ministry of the Interior.

[Page 13]

Secretary of State Dr. Stuckart

He is in charge of the following divisions I (Constitution, Legislation, Administration and incorporated territories) as well as I R (Civil Reichsdefense and occupied territories). The activities of the chief official of the office of the delegate general to the Reichs administration belong also to the sphere of his authority.

Deputy: Min. Dir. Ehrensberger

At the direct disposal of the Secretary of State: Min. R. Kettner

At the direct disposal of the Ministerialdirektor: Reg. Rat von Herder.

Division I (Constitution, Legislation, Administration and incorporated territories) with seven sub-divisions

Head of the division I: Dr. Stuckart, Secretary of State.

Permanent deputy: Ehrensberger, Ministerialdirektor.

Subdivision I Org.: (Constitution and Organization).

Head: Dr. Hoche, Ministerialdirigent.

Subdivision I Adm.: (Legislation and Administration law).

Head: Dr. Hoche, Ministerialdirigent.

Subdivision I Sta. R.: (Citizenship and Race).

Head: Hering, Ministerial Direktor

[Page 14]

Subdivision I South East.: (New organization in the South East).

Head: Dr. Hoche, Ministerial Direktor.

Subdivision I BM.: (Protektorate Bohemia and Moravia).

Head: Hering, Ministerial Direktor.

Subdivision I East.: (New organization in the East).

Head.: Dr. Hubrich, Ministerial Dirigent.

Subdivision I West.: (New organization in the West).

Head: Dr. Globke, Ministerial Rat.

Counsellors [Ministerialraete]: Dr. Arbesser, Driest, Duckart, Klas, Dr. Globke, Dr. Loesener, Muttray, Dr. Rudmann, Dr. Sibeth, Turnock, Dr. Volckart, Frhr. v. Wolff.

Oberregierungsraete: Dr. Feldscher, Eckelberg, Hoffmann (Friedrich), Dr. von Rosen v. Hoewel, Dr. Stumm, Dr. Sierp.

Regierungsraete: Kunze, Dr. Petz, Dr. Stierwaldt.

Other Counsellors and Assistant Counsellors: Klosterkemper, LR Dr. Schmidt-Bruecken, Reichsrichter.

Division I R (Civil Reichsdefense and occupied territories) with three subdivisions.

Head: Ehrensberger, Ministerial Direktor.

Subdivision I R-V (Reichs defense)

Head: Jacobi, Ministerialrat.

Subdivision I R-W (Military Defense statute and defense policy)

Head: Dr. Pabst, Justice of the Reich.

Subdivision I R-S: (War damage).

Head: Dr. Danckelmann, Justice of the Reich.

Counsellors:

Ministerialraete: Jacobi, Klas (at the same time with Division I), Muttray (at the same time with Division I).

Oberregierungsraete: Dr. Fischer, Gueldenpfennig, Dr. Hoffmann (Horst), Dr. Vollprecht.

Regierungsraete: Grigo, v. Herder (at the same time with Division I), Dr. Meyer-Westphalen, Dr. Petz.

Other counsellors and Assistant Counsellors: Dr. Kuehne, Administrative Judge, Dr. Pabst, Justice of the Reich, Weise, Superior Administrative Judge.

* * * * * * *

[Page 16]

Division IV.: (public health and social welfare).

Head: Dr. Cropp, Ministerialdirektor.

Deputy: Dr. Bahmann, Ministerialdirigent. In personnel matters Dr. Krahn, Ministerialdirigent.

Subdivision IV A (Affairs concerning: Organization, Administration and the Budget).

Head: Dr. Bahmann, Ministerialdirigent.

Subdivision IV B (Personnel matters).

Head: Dr. Krahn, Ministerialdirigent.

Subdivision IV C: (Hereditary and Racial Policy).

Head: Dr. Linden, Ministerialdirigent.

Subdivision IV W: (Welfare).

Head: Ruppert, Ministerialrat.

Subdivision IV J: (Youth welfare).

Head: Ruppert, Ministerialrat.

* * * * * * *

[Pages 20-21]

The Plenipotentiary of the Reich for the supervision of elections (NW 7, Unter den Linden 72, Teleph. Serial Line 12 00 34).

Plenopotentiary of the Reich: Dr. Medicus, Ministerialdirigent in the Ministry of the Interior.

Administrator of the Reichselections [Reichswahlleiter] (C 2, Neue Koenigsstrasse 27-37, Telephone 52 02 57).

Administrator of the Reichselections (Reichswahlleiter): Godlewski, President of the Reichs Department for Statistics.

Deputy: Dr. Roesner, Superior Justice of Reich Statistics.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3124-PS

RUDOLF HESS—SPEECHES

1940

Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, Franz Eher Succ.

Munich

[Pages 37-38]

On the occasion of your presence here, you yourself may review how the German people has furnished its house or how it is in the process of doing so. I would welcome it greatly if you would go out into the rest of the Reich as far as possible and convince yourselves that new life arises in entire Germany, regardless whether it is in the North or South, East or West, and that the will for reconstruction is taking effect in all strata of the people.

You will find no more unemployed who populate the cities and the highways. On the contrary: Everywhere, new workers are at work. Look for yourselves at the labor service camps which are a model for the whole world. Inspect the tremendous work on the motor highways in the entire country or the land reclaiming work on the coast. You yourself speak to the people on the outside so that you can see that all Germans are filled with a new spirit, that a change has taken place, deep down in our people. And then go out, to pit the truth against lie and slander abroad.

Tell the enemies and the friends of the new Germany—to the one they need not have any malicious joy, to the other that they do not need to be anxious.

Difficulties are the incentive of action—action is the father of success. Adolf Hitler and his co-fighters have been schooled during the long years before the grasping of power, how one can master difficulties.

You can report abroad: The Germany of Adolf Hitler stands unshakable.

* * * * * * *

[Pages 216–217]

Once when the Fuehrer was on his way to the business office, he was suddenly arrested personally. The rest of the party met, and one agreed, that now the moment had come, to stage with the active twelve or fourteen men a coup d'etat and to overthrow the government. At least, one wanted to storm into the police headquarters and to bring Adolf Hitler out of there. However, it did not come finally to this attempt of a coup d'etat, since the Fuehrer was released again before that thanks to a certain Poehner and Frick, who then were on the police directorate. I believe, it would have been a disadvantage to the "Giant Party" [Riesenpartei] then, if we would have staged the coup d' etat.

* * * * * * *

[Page 240]

When I spoke, after 16 March 1935, in the Neufrei Manner railroad works which had previously been the reddest factory in Munich, to thousands of the same workers who had a few years ago sung the Marseillaise, about conscription, I was interrupted again and again with an applause and a jubilation which I would never have thought possible. It was the most beautiful and at the same time the most moving manifestation of my life.

* * * * * * *

[Page 242]

The organizations of the NSDAP will be used for the enlightenment of the people in questions concerning the race and health, with the aim to improve the race and health of the nation and to increase the population. Thanks to the work of the movement, measures which, like sterilization to prevent a hereditarily diseased offspring, could not have been thought of before, are now considered as self-evident.

* * * * * * *

[Page 243]

Just as in the home-land, so in foreign lands Germans are influenced in the Nationalsocialist sense by the National-Socialist State groups and the local groups of the NSDAP. They are being educated in such a way as to make them proudly conscious again of the fact that they are Germans, to make them hold together and to esteem each other. They are thus being educated to put Germans above the subjects of a foreign nation, regardless of their position or origin.

* * * * * * *

[Page 264–265]

When you, my German co-patriots and German seamen from abroad, again take up your work and return to the foreign coun-

tries and your ships, then tell those abroad that you have seen the land of your fathers, and that it was greater and prouder than you had dreamed. Go out and say:

Germany will live because an Adolf Hitler lives, and because there is a God in heaven who is with Germany.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3125–PS

MEIN KAMPF
by Adolf Hitler
39th Edition
1933
Publisher: Franz Eher, Nachfolger, Gmbh, Munich, Page 403.

The governments themselves did all they could to undermine and make impossible this process of recovery. Only two men are exceptions: The former President of the Police Ernst Poehner, and his loyal adviser, Oberamtmann Frick were the only high state officials who already, at that time, had the courage to be Germans first and then officials. Ernst Poehner was the only one in a responsible position who did not prostitute himself in order to gain the favor of the masses, but felt responsible toward his folkdom [Volkstum], and was ready to risk and sacrifice all, even his personal existence, for the resurrection of the German people beloved by him above all. He was therefore always the troublesome thorn in the eyes of those mercenary bureaucratic puppets to whom the law of action is prescribed, not by their people's interests and necessary struggle for freedom, but by the command of the employer, without regard for the welfare of the national property entrusted to them.

Primarily, however, his was one of those natures which, in contrast to most guardians of our so-called national authority, do not fear the enmity of those who are traitors to their people and country, but desire it as the normal lot of a decent man. The hatred on the part of Jews and Marxists, their whole fight filled with lies and slander, were his only good fortune amidst the misery of our people. A man of granite-like integrity, of age-old simplicity and German straightforwardness to whom the saying, "Rather dead than a slave" is not a mere phrase, but rather the essence of his entire personality.

He and his co-worker, Dr. Frick, are in my estimation the only ones among men in government positions, who have the right to collaborate in the establishment of a Bavarian nation.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3127-PS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST MONTHLY, 1937, PAGE 346

Reich Leader Dr. Frick is 60 years old.

On 12 March 1937 Party Comrade Dr. Wilhelm Frick, Reich Leader of the NSDAP and Minister of the Interior of the Reich and Prussia, celebrated his 60th anniversary.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3128-PS

OUR REICH CABINET
[Unsere Reichsregierung]
published by
Hans Heinz Sadila-Mantau
with the assistance of
Hans Fritzsche — Ernst Jaenicke — Walther Koerber —
Hubert Kuehl — Th. v. Zeska
with numerous pictures
Fatherland Publications, C. A. Weller, Berlin, 1936, Pages 87-93.

On 25 August 1924 Dr. Frick made the proposition that all Jews in public office in the Reich, in the regions [Laender] and in self administered bodies should be dismissed and the vacant positions should be reoccupied by professional officials, with special consideration for the disabled veterans.

* * * * * * *

When, on 1 April 1931, Dr. Frick, forced by a parliamentary, non patriotic opposition, submitted his resignation, a world of enemies breathed with relief, though particularly his fearful bourgeois colleague minister. Adolf Hitler sent him a note of thanks: "Party member Minister Dr. Frick! A year ago, in order to demonstrate the willingness of the NSDAP to take part in the responsibility, you assumed the ministry of the interior in Thuringia at my request. During this time you worked superhumanly. You have fallen victim to the old German treachery. But be convinced that your name has become known in the National Socialist movement and way beyond it. Millions and again millions of people see in you the first German minister who had the courage to acknowledge the being of our people and to fight its enemies. We all believe unshakenly in the hour when you will again—and this time for always—be called to serve our people in a responsible position.

* * * * * * *

After the 30th of January the first task was to secure the government's power and to fortify the regime against the counterattacks which immediately commenced from red and pink-red

quarters. Dr. Frick provided with an iron fist for the success of the absolute authority of the government. It was made plain to the regional government that there was no sense in opposing the goals of the Reich government. A warning was given against all separatist efforts. There is no main line for the Reich government. Before the black-red obstructionists could come to their senses the Reich commissars sent by minister Frick appeared and enacted law and order.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3131-PS

RACIAL EUGENICS
IN THE REICH LEGISLATION
by
Dr. Wilhelm Stuchart, Dr. Rudolf Schiedermair, Leipzig, 1943, Page 14.

(3) One can consider the aims of the racial legislation as already achieved and the racial legislation therefore as mainly concluded. As stressed above, it has brought about a preliminary solution of the Jewish problem and at the same time substantially prepared the final solution. Many of the provisions will lose their practical importance to the same extent as Germany in getting close to the final goal of the Jewish problem.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3132-PS

DATES OF THE HISTORY OF THE NSDAP
By Dr. Hans Volz, Published by A. G. Ploetz, Berlin-Leipzig, 1939

Prosecution of Hitler

[Page 15]

1924

February 26: Beginning of the trial at the Peoples court Munich I, at the former Infantry School in Munich, Blutenburgstrasse, presided over by District-Judge G. Neidhardt. Public Prosecutor: L. Stenglein. For high treason resp. aiding and abetting, are indicted: Adolf Hitler (defended by L. Roder, Solicitor); General Erich Ludendorff; Councillor of Supreme Court of Appeal Ernst Poehner; High-Bailiff Dr. Wilhelm Frick; the leader of the "Bunde Oberland", Dr. Friedrich Weber; the founder and leader of the "Reichskriegsflagge" [Reichwar flag] Captain Ernst Roehm, retired; the leader of the S.A. Regiment Munich, First Lieutenant D. Wilhelm Brueckner, retired; Second

Lt. Robert Wagner (since March 25, 1925, Gauleiter of the NSDAP, Baden); the military leader of the "Deutsche Kampfbunde" [German battle league], 1st Lt. Hermann Kriebel retired; and the stepson of Ludendorff, 1st Lt. Heinz Pernet, retired. *March 27:* Hitlers summary. *April 1:* Announcement of Verdict: *Hitler, Weber, Kriebel* and *Poehner* sentenced to *five years imprisonment in a fortress, for high treason.* (Probation after serving 6 months of sentence proposed), Brueckner, Roehm, Pernet, Wagner and Frick for aiding and abetting high treason, sentenced to 1 year and three months imprisonment in a fortress (Probation effective immediately). *Ludendorff acquitted.* (The Public Prosecutor proposed 2 years imprisonment in a fortress for him.) On the other hand the court declines (according to #9, part 2, Law for Security of the Republic, of July 21, 1922) deportation of the "foreigner" Hitler. On April 1, Hitler, Weber and Kriebel transferred to fortress Landsberg to immediately begin carrying out their sentences. Poehner at fortress Landsberg from January 5 to March 31, 1925. (died April 11, 1925 in a car accident).

In special trials sentenced to imprisonment in a fortress, for high treason: *Rudolf Hess,* (born April 26, 1894, in Alexandria; SA-Fuehrer in Munich, 1921–23 leader of the NS University group at Munich) Adolf Huehnlein, Julius Streicher, Max Amann, Gregor Strasser (Gauleiter and SA leader of Lower Bavaria) Edmund Heines (SA leader in Munich), on the 28 of April 40 members of the "Shocktroop Hitler" (Stosstruppe Hitler), among them Emil Maurice, Hitlers present Adjutant Julius Schaub and the present Oberbuergermeister of Munich, Karl Fiehler.

[Page 21]
1925

Reorganization and reconstruction of the NSDAP (1925-1926).

July 18: The first volume of Hitlers book: "Mein Kampf" (original proposed title: "4½ years battle against falsehood, stupidity and cowardice") is published, which Hitler dictated to his secretary Rudolf Hess during his imprisonment in the fortress (second edition, December 11, 1925).

[Page 28]
1930

Nat. Soz. Minister of the Interior in Thueringen (1930/31)

January 23: By reason of the results of the Provincial Diet Elections on Dec. 8, 1929 the Nazi member of the Reich-Parliament Dr. Frick is elected, with 28 against 22 votes (Commu-

nists, Social Democrats, Democrats), Minister of the Interior and National Education of Thuringia the first Nazi Minister. Baum, (Peasant-Party) is elected Minister President. Resulting from intervention by Reich Minister of the Interior Severing in internal matters of Thuringen, (lifting of ban on the National Youth Organization "Eagle and Falcon") and the alleged intervention of Nazis in the Thuringian State Police Conflict between Frick and Severing, which on March 18, interrupts the official relations between the Reich and the State Ministry of Thuringia and on the 20th stops the payment of Reich Subsidies for Thuringia. After resignation of Mueller's Reich Cabinet (March 27) of which Severing is also a member, the dispute is amicably settled on April 10th in a conference between the Minister President Baum, and the new Minister of the Interior, Wirth. Abolishing of suspension of subsidies. Important *law,* authorizing economization and reduction of personnel, passed in the Diet on March 25, with 28 against 25 votes. Execution of the necessary administrative reorganization. Balancing of the budget. Nomination of Prof. *Schultze-Naumburg* as Principal of the United Academies of Art in Weimar and of ethnologist *Dr. Guenther* as professor at the University of Jena, contrary to the wishes of the faculty. Emphasizing of German culture (Decree of *April 5:* Opposition of Negro-culture, Preservation of German national traits); on *April 16:* Introduction of new school prayers, which, according to a finding of the Supreme Court at Leipzig on July 11, in three cases violated article 148 of the Reich Constitution. On *May 17* on occasion of the nationalization of the Thuringian Police Force, nomination of two Nazi officials, (Hellwig Ortlepp) as Director of Police of Weimar and Director of the Provincial Criminal Police, granted by the State Ministry of Thuringia; subsequently, Wirth on June 6, suspends once more the payment of Reich Subsidies to the Police Force. On *December 22:* Settlement of the dispute before the Supreme Court in Leipzig in a compromise favorable for Thuringia, between Frick and Wirth, who has no other alternative to avoid a public defeat.

[Page 45]

Fuehrer's Final Struggle for Power (August–December 1932)

1932

December 15: Dissolution of the department of political economy (main dept. IV.) and of the National Economic Council of the NSDAP, (under Feder and Walther Funk) created on *Sept. 22.* Forming of a political Central Commission under Rudolf Hess, to guarantee uniformity in carrying through the political struggle.

[Page 46]

Nomination of Fuehrer (January 1933)

1933

January 4: Confidential conferences between the Fuehrer and Papen at the home of the banker Kurt Von Schroeder in Cologne (present Hess and Himmler) about the participation in a future government.

[Page 50]

VI. The Third Reich and the NSDAP since 1933

1933

March 5–7: Reich Minister of the Interior Dr. Frick intervenes in Hamburg, Bremen, Luebeck, Hesse, Baden, Wuertemberg, Saxony and Schanmburg-Lippe and assumes police authority.

March 8: Establishing of a Nazi Government in Hamburg under Buergermeister Krogmann (on the 4 and 5 resignation of the previous Senate under Buergermeister Dr. Peterson); since *July 30, 1936* the Hamburg Government is under the direction of Reich Governor Kaufmann (up to April 1, 1938).

March 9: Nazi Revolution in Bavaria, spreading from Angsburg, where Gauleiter of the NSDAP (since 1928) Karl Wahl, was the first one in the morning, to have the swastika hoisted on the City hall. On account of the dangerous situation in Bavaria, where the cabinet Held-Stuetzel is still in power, Reich Minister of the Interior, Frick, appoints Lieutenant General, Ritter Franz von Epp *Reich Commissioner of Bavaria,* who forms a commissionary State Government on March 10; Reichsfuehrer SS Himmler Commissionary Police President of Munich; on the 16 resignation of the Held government; Epp commissionary Minister President.

March 10: Resignation of the Baden Government (Schmitt) and of Saxonia (Schieck); here SA Obergruppenfuehrer Manfred von *Killinger* was appointed *Reich Commissioner.*

March 11: Exclusively Nazi government in Baden. (Gauleiter Robert *Wagner,* [since March 8 Reich Commissioner], Walter Koehler, Otto Wacker, Johannes Rupp.)

[Page 61]

The first 4 year plan and Germany's struggle etc.

1934

April 16: Creation of the: "Official Party Examining Body for the protection of Nazi Literature" under the Reich Manager of the NSDAP (until October 15, 1934) Philipp Bouhler.

693258—46—58

May 1: Resignation of Goering as Minister of the Interior of Prussia.

On proposal of Goering, dated March 17, the Fuehrer nominated Reich Minister of the Interior, Dr. Frick, also as Minister of the Interior of Prussia.

[Page 62]

1934

July 10: The deputy of the Fuehrer, Rudolf Hess, decrees the appointment of a "University Commission of the NSDAP", under his supervision.

July 18: The "Nazi League of German Students" is directly subordinated to the deputy of the Fuehrer and on *July 30* furthermore assimilated into the Reich direction and the Gau Staff of the NSDAP. (Albert Derichsweiler successor to Oskar Stuebels nominated Director of the "Student League", since Nov. 5, 1936. Dr. Gustav Adolf Scheel), since *Nov. 14, 1934,* the sole representative for political and philosophical education of German students.

[Page 67]

1935 The first 4 years plan and the struggle of Germany etc.

July 24: Founding of "Nazi (NSD) Society of University Professors" [Dozentenbund] (under Prof. Dr. Walter Schultze) as an organization of the NSDAP. (on April 24, 1936, ordering of personnel Union between Society of University Professors and University Teachers Staffs.)

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3147-PS

THE ARCHIVES
[Das Archiv]
No. 67, October 1939,

Published by Alfred-Jugemaz Berndt, Ministerial Director Chief of the Department of Publication in the Reich Ministry for Propaganda.

The Administration of the Occupied Polish Territory

The Fuehrer and Reichs Chancellor has enacted on the 12 October, the following edict concerning the Administration of the Occupied Polish Territory:

* * * * * * *

Article 2

1. Appoint Reichsminister Dr. Frank Governor-General of the Occupied Polish Territory.

2. Appoint Reichsminister Dr. Seyss-Inquart Deputy to the Governor-General, Berlin, the 12th October 1939.

Fuehrer and Reichs Chancellor
Adolf Hitler

Chairman of the Cabinet Council for the Defense of the Reich Commissioner for the Four Year Plan.
Goering
Field Marshall

Reichsminister of the Interior
Frick

Fuehrers Deputy
R. Hess

Chief of the Armed Forces High Command
Keitel

Commander in Chief of the Army
Von Brauchitsch

Reichs Foreign Minister
von Ribbentrop

Reichsminister of Finance
Graf Schwerin von Krosigk

Reichs Minister and Chief of the Reichs-Chancery
Dr. Lammers.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3150-PS

EXCERPTS FROM INTERROGATION OF KARL DOENITZ
Nurnberg, Germany, 3 November 1945, Pages 6-7.

Q. Did the Turks have German U-boats in their navy?

A. They had U-boats which were built in Holland or Spain and which had been built according to the sample of old German U-boats; however, they did not help in the building of our U-boats because they were old; they also had Italian U-boats there.

Q. How many U-boats were in commission at the beginning of the war?

A. I cannot say that from my memory. I estimate that we had forty-eight U-boats in commission at the beginning of the war, the number forty-eight is my recollection. I cannot state exactly whether these forty-eight, that number were the U-boats that were at the time ready for the front.

Q. How many U-boats were under contract or under construction at the beginning of the war as opposed to those which were in commission?

A. We have had two arrangements with England; the first arrangement was one of 1936 which I have mentioned just now. At that time we were allowed to build thirty-five percent of the U-boats. Later on this was increased to a hundred percent, and in the framework of this arrangement, these U-boats were ordered to be constructed.

Q. Information has been received to the effect that there were eighty U-boats under contract at the outbreak of the war. Does that conform to your recollection of the figure?

A. Eighty on the whole?

Q. Yes, under construction or under contract.

A. It may be, yes.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3151–PS

EXCERPT FROM INTERROGATION OF NIKOLAUS VON FALKENHORST

Nurnberg, 24 October 1945, pages 23-24

Q. Now, do you remember the affair of the 12 Norwegian Navy personnel who were executed?

A. When should that have been? I don't remember that.

Q. Well, 10 May '43.

A. The 10th of May, 1943? No, I have no recollection of that. Where did it happen and who did it, and what was it?

Q. I will show you a document, being number *526–PS*, and ask you to read it and tell me whether it refreshes your recollection about the matter.

(The document was submitted to the witness.)

A. This must have been a matter of the Navy, because I don't remember anything about it, and I don't know anything of it. However, an enemy sailboat is mentioned that was apprehended in the Tofje Fjord; and that could only have been done by the Navy.

Q. There is also mentioned, is there not, the fact that the Fuehrer's order was executed by the SD, and the Wehrmacht report of 6.4 made an announcement about it?

A. That must have been so, and the Navy must have apprehended those people, and then a report by the armed forces must have mentioned the thing.

Q. Well, did you not see the Wehrmacht report?

A. The Wehrmacht report was made by Keitel and Jodl. That was issued in the Fuehrer's headquarters.

Q. Well, did you never see a copy of it?

A. Yes, of course I saw them; they were in the newspapers and everywhere. However, if any reports were made about such happenings, the Army would take them up to the headquarters, and so would the Navy and the Air Forces.

Q. Well, who would be responsible for such an execution, the Commander of the Navy or of the Army?

A. The Navy.

Q. Well, how about the order being executed by the SD?

A. According to this document, the Navy apprehended those people, and they captured those people. However, as far as I remember it, the Fuehrer's order directing the armed forces to do all those things was recalled, and it was ordered that the SD was to execute those people because we refused to do it.

I repeat again, as far as I remember, the Fuehrer's order which was submitted to me was recalled and cancelled.

Q. What order are you referring to now?

A. I mean the Fuehrer's order of the 18th of October.

Q. That order was never recalled.

A. At any rate, it was altered, or a new order was issued, or whatever you want to call it. Then those things were to be carried out by the SD.

Q. Yes.

A. It was some supplement to that order, or whatever you want to call it.

Q. Yes.

I ask to have the order marked for identification as Exhibit G of today's date (Falkenhorst).

(The document was so marked for identification.)

A. This was an affair of the Navy; that is, of the Navy in Norway. I was only the commander of all the armed forces in case of an invasion; otherwise, I was only the senior officer among the three.

NATIONAL SOCIALIST YEARBOOK, 1941
Editor: Reich Organization Leader of the NSDAP Dr. ROBERT LEY
Edition 15 Central Publishing House of the NSDAP-FRANZ EHER, Successor
Munich, Pages 219–222

THE DEPUTY OF THE FUEHRER
RUDOLF HESS

Chief Adjutant:
Reichsamtsleiter ALFRED LEITGEN
Adjutants:
Reichshauptstellenleiter KARL-HEINZ PINTSCH
Reichshauptstellenleiter GERHARD WINKLER
Reichshauptstellenleiter GUENTHER SOROF

By decree of the Fuehrer of April 21, 1933, the Deputy of the Fuehrer received full power "to decide in the name of the Fuehrer in all matters concerning the Party leadership". Thus the Deputy of the Fuehrer is the representative of the Fuehrer with full power over the entire leadership of the National Socialist German Workers' Party. The office of the Deputy of the Fuehrer is therefore an office of the Fuehrer.

In essence, it is the duty of the Deputy of the Fuehrer to direct the basic policies of Party work, to give directives and to take care that all Party work be done according to National Socialist principles.

All the threads of the Party work are gathered together by the Deputy of the Fuehrer. He gives the final Party word on all intra-Party plans and all questions vital for the existence of the German people. The Deputy of the Fuehrer gives the directives required for all the Party work, in order to maintain the unity, determination and striking power of the National Socialist German Workers' Party as the bearer of the National Socialist philosophy.

In addition to the duties of Party leadership, the Deputy of the Fuehrer has far reaching powers in the field of the State; these are:

1. Participation in national and state legislation (laws and decrees) including the preparation of Fuehrer orders. The Deputy of the Fuehrer in this way validates the conception of the Party as the guarder of the National Socialist philosophy. (Fuehrer orders of July 27, 1934, and April 6, 1935.)

2. Approval of the Deputy of the Fuehrer of proposed appointments for (government) officials and Labor Service leaders. (De-

crees of the Fuehrer of September 24, 1935, July 10, 1937 and April 3, 1936.)

3. Securing the influence of the Party over the self-government of the municipal units. (Section 18 of the German Municipality Decree; Section 3, paragraph 5 of the First Decree for the Execution of the Ostmark Law of June 10, 1939 and Section 2, paragraph 5 of the First Decree for the Execution of the Sudeten Gau Law of June 10, 1939.)

Staff Leader of the Deputy of the Fuehrer:
Reichsleiter MARTIN BORMANN, Munich, Fuehrer Building

Personal Assistant:
Reichshauptstellenleiter Ministerial Councillor Dr. KURT HANSSEN

Adjutant:
SS Hauptsturmfuehrer LAACKMANN

Office of the Deputy of the Fuehrer in Berlin:
Liaison Staff of the NSDAP
Oberdienstleiter HERBERT STENGER, Berlin W. 8, Wilhelmstr. 64

STAFF

Staff Manager:
Reichsamtsleiter KARL WINKLER, Munich, Brown House, Briennerstr. 45

Expert for intra-Party Matters:
Oberbefehlsleiter HELMUTH FRIEDRICHS, Munich, Fuehrer Building

Expert for Constitutional Problems:
Oberbefehlsleiter Ministerial Director WALTER SOMMER, Munich, Arcis Str. 11

Special Deputy of the Deputy of the Fuehrer:
Oberdienstleiter GUSTAV OEXLE, Nussdorf/Bodensee.

Main Archives of the NSDAP:
Reichsamtsleiter Dr. ERICH UETRECHT, Munich, Barer Str. 15

Official Party Examining Committee for the Protection of NS Literature:
Reichsleiter PHILIPP BOUHLER,
Stabsleiter and Representative: Oberdienstleiter KARL HEINZ HEDERICH, Berlin, W. 35, Friedrich Wilhelm Str. 13.

The Leader of the Foreign Organization:
Gauleiter ERNST WILHELM BOHLE, Berlin-Wilhelmsdorf, Westfaelische Str. 1.

Deputy in Charge of the Reconstruction of the Reich:
Gauleiter ADOLF WAGNER, Munich, Brown House, Brienner Str. 45.
Deputy for all Questions of Technology and its Organization:
Oberbefehlsleiter Dr. Engineer FRITZ TODT, Berlin W. 8, Pariser Platz 3.
Expert for all Matters of National Health:
Befehlsleiter Dr. LEONARD CONTI, Munich, Karlstr. 21.
Racial Policy Office of the NSDAP:
Oberdienstleiter Dr. Med. WALTER GROSS, Berlin W. 8, Wilhelmstr. 63.
Office for Clan Research:
Reichsamtsleiter Dr. KURT MAYER, Berlin NW 17, Schiffbauerdamm 26.
Expert for Problems of Employment, for Finance and Tax Policies:
Oberbefehlsleiter FRITZ REINHARDT, Berlin W. 8, Wilhelm Platz 1-2.
Expert for Political-Technical Questions:
Reichsamtsleiter THEO CRONEISZ, Regensburg, Preueninger Str. 112.
Deputy for Construction:
General Building Inspector Oberdienstleiter PROF. ALBERT SPEER, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Lindenallee 16.
Reich Camp of the NSDAP, Bad Toelz:
Oberdienstleiter MARTIN SEIDEL
Reich School of the NSDAP, Feldafing/Starnberger See:
Reichsamtsleiter JULIUS GOERLITZ.

DOCUMENT 3178-PS

[Same as document 1395-PS]

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3179-PS

1935 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 1146

Law for the Protection of the German Blood and of the German Honor
of 15 September, 1935.

Permeated by the knowledge that the purity of the German blood is the hypothesis for the permanence of the German people and animated by the inflexible determination to safeguard the German nation for all time, the Reichstag has unanimously decreed the following law which is hereby published:

1.

(1) Marriages between Jews and citizens of German or similar blood are forbidden. Contracted marriages are invalid even if they are contracted abroad within the scope of this law.

(2) The proceedings for annulment can only be brought by the Public Prosecutors.

2.

Extra marital intercourse between Jews and citizens of German and similar blood is forbidden.

3.

Jews may not employ female citizens of German and similar blood under 45 years of age in their households.

4.

(1) Jews are forbidden to hoist the Reich and national flag and to display the colors of the Reich.

(2) On the other hand, the display of the Jewish colors is permissible. The practice of this authorization is under State protection.

5.

(1) Whoever acts contrary to the prohibition of 1 will be punished by penitentiary.

(2) The man who acts contrary to the prohibition of 2 will be punished by imprisonment or penitentiary.

(3) Whoever acts contrary to the terms of 3 or 4 will be punished by imprisonment up to 1 year and by fine or by one of these penalties.

6.

The Reich Minister of the Interior issues in agreement with the Fuehrer's Deputy and the Reich Minister of Justice the legal and administrative regulations necessary for the execution and supplementing of the law.

7.

The law comes into force on the day of publication.

"3" however only on 1 January 1936.

Nurnberg, 15 September 1935.

on the day of the Reich Party Rally of Freedom.

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor
ADOLF HITLER

The Reich Minister of the Interior
FRICK

The Reich Minister of Justice
DR. GUERTNER

The Fuehrer's Deputy
R. HESS

Minister without portfolio

1935 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 1203

Decree about the participation of the Deputy Fuehrer in the appointment of officials
of 24 September 1935

I

The Deputy Fuehrer has to participate in the appointment of officials who are appointed personally by the Fuehrer and Reich-Chancellor (compare Fuehrer's and Reich-Chancellor's decrees of 1st February 1935–Reichsgesetzblatt I, pages 73 and 74 concerning the appointment and discharge of Provincial or Reich-officials).

II

The participation of the Deputy Fuehrer will take the form of his receiving a copy of the recommendation for promotion which must contain more detailed information about the official to be promoted. The Deputy Fuehrer must be given reasonable time to express his opinion.

Munich, 24th September 1935.

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor
ADOLF HITLER
The Deputy Fuehrer
R. HESS
Reich-Minister without portfolio
The Reich-Minister of the Interior
FRICK

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3182-PS

1936 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 373

Decree concerning participation of the Deputy Fuehrer in the appointment of leaders and heads of departments of the Reich Labour Service
of 3rd April 1936

I

The Deputy Fuehrer has to participate in the appointment of those leaders and heads of departments of the Reich Labour Service who are appointed by the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor personally. (Compare Para. 11, sub-para. 5 of the law for Reich Labour Service of the 26th June 1935–RGBl I, p. 769.)

II

The Deputy Fuehrer's participation has to take the form of his receiving a copy of the proposal for promotion which must contain detailed information about the leader or the departmental

chief of the Reich Labour Service who is to be promoted. The Deputy Fuehrer must be given a reasonable time to express his opinion.

Berlin, 3rd April 1936.

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor
ADOLF HITLER
The Deputy Fuehrer
R. HESS
Reich Minister without portfolio
Reich Minister of the Interior
FRICK

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3183-PS

1936 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 893

20th October 1936

Reich regulations for the enlistment, employment and promotion of Reich and Provincial Officials, of the 14th Oct. 1936.

Basic conceptions Para 1.

[Definitions of "Enlistment", "Employment", and "Promotion"].

Enlistment Para 2.

[Enlistment regulations—candidates for Employment].

Employment Para 3.

[Employment regulations].

Para 4.

(1) Candidates for the higher posts must pass State examinations.

(2) Candidates can only be given permanent employment after 4 years public service (with the exception of certain officials such as architects, doctors, teachers, etc., who after their final university examinations worked in their profession).

These may be remitted up to 3 of the 4 years.

(3) Preferential treatment for Party members who pass the exam with well above average success. They can be employed already after three or, under special circumstances, after two, one and a half or even one year.

(4) If there are reasons why employment or promotion seems justified because members of the NSDAP are concerned who deserve well of the National Socialist Movement because of their activities before the 30th January 1933, the Reich Minister of the Interior will previously obtain for the Fuehrer's deputy a statement to the effect that the special services to the National-

Socialist Movement justify the preferential treatment requested.

(5) Service in a senior position in the Party, its institutions and organizations counts as service as a candidate.

Para 5.

[Restrictions for candidates who failed to pass the State test].

Para 6.

[Regulations for employment of Highest State Officials].

Para 7.

[Qualifications required of lesser employees].

Promotions Para 8.

Only those officials can be promoted who besides fulfilling their general duties as officials without reservations and

a. Have clearly proved by their previous political attitude and have shown since the 30th of January, 1933 that they support the National-Socialist state unconditionally and under all circumstances and represent it effectively,

b. Have shown documentary proof that they and their wives or husbands are of German or related blood

c. and are fully qualified for the higher position.

Para 9.

Only one promotion a year for any one official.

* * * * * * *

(2) Preferential treatment for very active Party Members (not merely members)

Para 13.

Reconstruction of the Reich administration and its effect on promotions.

* * * * * * *

Exceptions. Para 17.

(1) The Reich Ministers of the Interior and Finances are authorized to deviate from certain regulations.

* * * * * * *

Signed Adolf Hitler
Frick
Reinhardt (for Minister of Finance)
R. Hess

1937 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 769.

Order of the Fuehrer and Reichchancellor re Appointment of Civil Servants and the termination of employment as Civil Servants of 10th July, 1937.

Following upon the cancellation of my orders regarding the appointment and discharge of Reich and provincial Civil Servants of February 1, 1935 (RGBl VI, p. 7473) and re the participation of the Fuehrer's deputy in the appointment of Civil Servants of 24 September 1935 (RGBl I, p. 1203), I issue the following order based on paras 24, 31, 66 and 78 of the German Civil Service Law of 26 January 1937 (RGBl I, p. 39 ff):

I

(1) I reserve the right to appoint and retire established Civil Servants of Reich salary Classes A 2 c 2 and above or of corresponding provincial salary classes, unless otherwise decreed by special order. These Civil Servants will receive their discharge through me in accordance with paras 60, 61 and 63 D B G, but in accordance to para 61, only in so far as they at any time can be placed on the waiting list. Civil Servants whom I have placed on the waiting list may, in cases where they do not need to be formally appointed by me, be re-employed as established Civil Servants in the service of the state only with my consent. I retain the right to transfer State Secretaries, Ambassadors, directors of Ministries, Envoys I Class and Chief State prosecutors from the waiting lists to the retired list.

(2) Proposals are to be made by the competent Reich minister and for Prussia by the Prime Minister.

(3) The Fuehrer's deputy is to be consulted before proposals for the appointment of a Civil Servant and for his direction in accordance with sub-paragraph I, sentence 3 is made, except in the case of a Wehrmacht official.

II

(1) I transfer the exercise of my right to appoint, to retire or to discharge all other servants, provided I have not made other reservations in accordance with Part I, to the Reich ministers and for Prussia, to the Prime Minister, who can in their turn further transfer their authority with the consent of the Reich Ministers of the Interior and of Finance.

(2) In special cases, I retain the right of personal decision in respect of these Civil Servants too.

III

The necessary instructions for the execution of this order are to be issued by the Reichministers of the Interior and Finance.
Berchtesgaden, 10th July, 1937

The Fuehrer and Reichchancellor
Adolf Hitler

Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3189-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik]
Volume VI, Part I
Greater Germany 1939, Pages 4-5.

1. *a.* Decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor concerning the formation of a secret Cabinet Council of 4 February 1938.

To advise me in conducting the foreign policy, I appoint a Secret Cabinet Council;

As President of the Secret Cabinet Council I appoint Reich Minister Freiherr von Neurath

As members of the Secret Cabinet Council I appoint:

The Reich Minister of Foreign Affairs Joachim von Ribbentrop,

Reich Minister for Air and Commander in Chief of the Air Force, General Field Marshal Hermann Goering,

The Deputy of the Fuehrer, Reich Minister Rudolf Hess,

The Reich Minister for Enlightenment and Propaganda, Dr. Joseph Goebbels,

The Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancery Dr. Hans Heinrich Lammers,

The Commander in Chief of the Army, General Walther von Brauchitsch,

The Commander in Chief of the Navy, General Admiral Dr. h.c. Erich Raeder,

The Chief of the High Command of the German Armed Forces, General of the Artillery, Wilhelm Keitel.

The current business of the Secret Cabinet Council will be conducted by the Reich Minister and Chief of the Reich Chancery.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3190-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik]
Volume 7, Part I, 1940, Page 246

The Development of the Reich

If anything should happen to me in this struggle, Party member Goering shall be my first successor. In case anything should happen to Party member Goering, Party member Hess shall succeed him. You would have to be devoted to them as your leaders with the same blind loyalty and obedience as you were to me. For the case that anything should happen to Party member Hess, I shall now, thru a law, call the Senate which shall then choose the most worthy that is, the one who is the most courageous, among them.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3191-PS

THE GERMAN FUEHRER DICTIONARY 1934-1935, Page 25

HESS, Rudolf Walther Richard Deputy Fuehrer, Reich Minister, Munich, Braunes Haus.

Joined the NSDAP, in June 1920 and was soon in close contact with Adolf Hitler; * * * soon among the first SA, and sustained serious skull injury at a meeting in the Hofbraeuhaus Hall when the Marxists attempted to blow it up; Leader of the Students' Corps of the police [Studenten-Hundertschaft], then the Students' Corps; took a leading part in the attempt to overthrow the Government on 8 and 9 November 1923; sentenced to 1½ years' imprisonment in a fortress in 1924 and served 7½ months of that with Adolf Hitler in Landsberg on the Lech; after being released in 1925 for a short time Assistant to Dr. Karl Haushofer, retired General and Professor of the "German Academy"; subsequently Private Secretary to Adolf Hitler; during the next few years accompanied the latter on most of his journeys through Germany at rallies etc. and soon became his closest confidant; produced most of the pamphlets and posters of the NSDAP; December 1932 nominated Chairman of the Political Central Commission of the NSDAP; April 1933 Fuehrer's Deputy; December 1933 named Reich Minister in this capacity; by order of the Reich Chancellor 27 July 1934, invested with the authority either to take part personally, or for Referats chosen by him to take part, in the drafting of the laws of all Reich Administrative Departments, for the purpose of further coordinating Party and State.

THE GERMAN REICHSTAG, 1936, Page 180

HESS (Munich), Rudolf

The Fuehrer's Deputy, Reich Minister Berlin and Munich, nominated for the Reich election.

Born 26 April 1894 in Alexandria (Egypt); German citizenship; Lutheran. Attends German School at Alexandria, Lutheran Seminary at Godesberg on the Rhine, commercial school in Neuchatel, commercial apprenticeship in Hamburg. Fighter at the front 1914-1918 (I, Bavarian Infantry Regiment, Bav.Res.Inf. Regt. 18, Fighter Squadron 36). Studied economics and history after his return from the war. On account of his participation in the "Hitler Putsch" 1923 sentenced to 1½ years of confinement in a fortress where he was detained for 1½ months. Beginning 1925 to the end of 1932 private secretary and adjutant of the Fuehrer. Since December 1932 Chairman of the Political Central Commission of the NSDAP. Since 21 April 1933 the Fuehrer's Deputy. Since 1 December 1933 Reich Minister. Member of the "Reichstag" since the 8th election term 1933.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3196-PS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST PARTY CORRESPONDENCE

[Nationalsozialistische Partei Korrespondenz] Periodical, issue of 27 April 1933, page 1

Fuehrer Decrees

NSK. The Fuehrer issues the following decrees:

Decree

I hereby appoint the chief of the political central commission, Party Member Rudolf Hess, as my deputy and give him full power to make decisions in my name in all questions of partyleadership.
Munich, 21 April 1933

(signed) ADOLF HITLER

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3197-PS

1939 REICHSGESETZBLATT PART I, PAGE 997

First Decree for the Execution of the Sudeten Gau Law of the 10th June 1939

By virtue of Para 14 of the law of the 14th April, 1939 (RGBl I, p. 780) for the building up of the administration in the Reich Gau Sudetenland (Sudeten Gau law), the following is ordered:

Section I.

(to Article I of this Law)

to para 3 of this law:

(1) The Supreme Reich Authorities concerned can, in agreement with the Reich Minister of the Interior, decree that a Reich Governor, a provincial government, a provincial president or a district president from a neighboring administrative district should be responsible for certain administrative tasks within the competency of the Reich Gau Sudetenland, too—over and above the regulation contained in para 3, sub-para 2 of the law, or that the Reich Governors, Provincial Governments, Provincial Presidents or district presidents concerned should have one and the same expert at their disposal for certain technical questions:

(2) The Reich Minister of the Interior, in agreement with the Fuehrer's Deputy, will lay down the date for the attachment of the Provincial agricultural bureau to the Reich Governor.

Para 2.

to Para 5 of the law.

(1) The public tasks which the Reich Gau has, as a self governing body, to fulfil, on its own responsibility, can be voluntarily assumed or deputed by law. Furthermore, as a self-governing body, the Reich Gau can be given state tasks by law to fulfill as laid down.

(2) The Reich Minister of the Interior lays down by decree, in agreement with the Supreme Reich authorities concerned what tasks are to be assumed by the Reich Gau for administering itself and what for execution according to instructions.

(3) [The Minister of Finance will supervise financial matters].

(4) [The Reich Gau can regulate its own internal affairs, within limits].

(5) Regulations re Gau advisors. They are appointed for six years by the Fuehrer's deputy. They have to be heard on all important measures, especially re the publication of the budget and for accounting.

Para 3.

to Para 6 of the law.

The officials given to the Reich Governor are direct Reich officials. The self-governing body can appoint its own officials and employees when necessary. The establishment requires the assent of the Reich Minister of the Interior, who also lays down the internal composition of the Reich Governor's office.

693258—46—59

Para 4.

to Para 7 of the law.

(1) The District Presidents in Aussig, Ager and Troppau are the Provincial Police authority and higher administrative authority, where nothing else is expressly laid down.

(2) The Supreme Reich authorities and the provincial presidents communicate via the Reich Governor.

(3) The Reich Minister of the Interior lays down the tasks and powers of the provincial presidents and the internal composition of their offices.

Section II.

(to Article 2 of the law)

to Para 8 of the law [sharing of municipal counsellors and experts].

Para 6.

to Para 11 of the law.

(1) [The rural district can depute tasks or have them deputed to it].

(2) [Rural districts can regulate their own internal affairs, within limits].

(3) [District advisors are appointed by the Gauleiter of the NSDAP for a period of 6 years].

(4) [The District Sheriff and his direct officials are Reich officials].

(5) The Reich Minister of the Interior lays down the internal composition of the office.

Section III.

(to Article III of the law)

Para 7.

[Till further notice the regulations of the German communal organizations law (DGO) are applicable].

Para 8.

[Details about welfare and care for youth. Both are transferred to the Gau].

Paras 9 and 10.

[Regulations about finance and cultural, etc., monuments].

Berlin, the 10th June 1939.

The Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick

The Fuehrer's Deputy
R. Hess

The Reich Minister of Finance
Count Schwerin von Krosigk

NATIONAL SOCIALIST PARTY CORRESPONDENCE
(NSK)
26th September 1933
OFFICIAL PARTY NEWS

The Fuehrer:

NSK. The Fuehrer gives the following order:

Partymember Rudolf Hess will renounce the titles of Reichsleiter and Lt. General in the SS [Obergruppenfuehrer], bearing henceforth only the title of "Deputy to the Fuehrer". He retains the right to wear the uniform of an SS Lt. General [Obergruppenfuehrer].

Munich, September 22, 1933

signed: ADOLF HITLER

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3200-PS

NATIONALSOCIALIST YEAR BOOK 1939
published:
The Reichorganization Chief of the NSDAP Dr. Robert Ley. 13th Year, Pages 188-189.

The Fuehrer's Deputy
RUDOLF HESS

The Fuehrer's deputy heads, by order of the Fuehrer, representing him, the party. From this order, all tasks of the staff of the Fuehrer's deputy follow. He is responsible for the absolute execution of the tasks given to the party by the Fuehrer.

The Fuehrer's deputy represents the party, including its components and affiliated organizations, toward the state. It is his mission in the sphere of legislation, to achieve more and more the demands of the Nationalsocialist ideology.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3203-PS

THE THIRD REICH [Das Dritte Reich] by Gerd Ruehle, Vol. IV, Page 360. Published in Berlin 1937.
Hans Kuhn

National Socialist Assistance Organization for the Struggle of University Students.

For the financial assistance of the important work of the National Socialist Student League, party member Rudolf Hess, deputy of the Fuehrer with a decree (of 3 June), called into life anew the "National Socialist Assistance Organization for the

Struggle of the Students". (This organization had once before been in existence in the earlier years of the struggle.)
Party member Adolf Wagner, regional leader of the tradition district of Munich, Upper Bavaria, was charged with its management.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3204-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, Southern German Edition, Munich, Monday 7th November 1938, No. 311, 51st Year, Page 5.

Ceremonial Initiation of the Sudeten German Party [SdP] into the NSDAP by Rudolf Hess.

Rudolf Hess:

If we had had to defend our rights, then they would really have got to know us, we the National Socialist Germans, the Fuehrer's fighting men.

"The Fuehrer," Rudolf Hess declared amid the ringing cheers of the masses, "learnt his lesson. He armed at a speed that no one would have believed possible."

When the Fuehrer has gained the power and more especially since the Fuehrer has awakened the resolution of the German People to put their strength behind their rights—then Germany's rights will be conceded.

Rudolf Hess then spoke of the demands which National Socialism made on each individual to maintain this strength of the people, of the demand that all National Socialists be ready if necessary to fight side by side for Germany and the Germans.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3211-PS

THE ARCHIVE
[Das Archiv] Vol. 19, October 1935, Page 399.

Goebbels to the SA

17 October 1935

"The inner-political opponents did not disappear due to mysterious unknown reasons but because the movement possessed a strong-arm within its organization and the strongest strong-arm of the movement is the SA".

* * * * * * *

"The Jewish question will not be solved separately but by laws which we enact, for we are an anti-Jewish government".

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3212-PS

THE ARCHIVE [Das Archiv] Vol. 34, January 1937, Page 1452.

In the scope of all the numerous honors which were bestowed upon the President of the Ministry Generaloberst Goering on his 44 birthday, General of the SA, Lutze, who had appeared with the Fuehrers of the SA divisions and the office chief of the highest SA dictorate, expressed the well wishes of the SA to SA obergruppenfuehrer Goering as the first SA fuehrer and at that time made the official announcement of his (Goering's) appointment by the Fuehrer to Chief of the guard regiment "Feldherrnhalle."

In an address to more than 1,000 delegates of the guard regiment Goering said among other things that he regarded this honor, which the highest SA Fuehrer had bestowed upon him and which brought him into active relationship with the SA, more highly than he could even express. In reference to the name of the regiment, Goering recalled the 9 of November 1923 when the SA men at that time under his leadership marched against the weapons of the reaction and it was permitted to give its blood for the Fuehrer and the movement.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3213-PS

THE ARCHIVE [Das Archiv] Vol. 50, May 1938, Pages 156-157

Lutze on the SA sport badge

8 May 1938

The training of military spirit of the German person must already begin in the home, in the school, and in the Young Volk. There already the military will must be awakened and required. In the Hitler Youth, in the SA, and in the other units of the movement, the military capability must first of all be prepared and tested. The young man must learn the military dexterity during his service in the German Wehrmacht while the preservation of military proficiency again must be the concern of the SA. Military sport, as we understand it, is a term which does not allow any restrictions in its totality. The requirements placed on the youth, on the young man, and on the man until old age read: Ideological performance in spirit and in aggressive training of the body. The SA sport badge shall be the symbol for both of these performances along with the oak wreath, the swastika, and the sword.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3214-PS

THE ARCHIVE [Das Archiv], Vol. 55,
October 1938, Page 1069.

Military service in SA regiment "Feldherrnhalle."

27 October 1938

It was announced that conscripted SA men and Hitler Youths can fulfill their military conscription in the SA Regiment "Feldherrnhalle" whose commander is General Field Marshall SA Obergruppenfuehrer Goering. The regiment for the first time was employed as Regiment of the Luftwaffe in the occupation of the Sudetenland under its Fuehrer and Regimental commander SA Gruppenfuehrer Reimann.

Only volunteers within the ages of 18 to 25 who obligated themselves to three years' service after at least a half year membership to the SA or one year Hitler Youth membership were employed. In public and in parades the members of the regiment wear the brown SA uniform with two shoulder boards and the Luftwaffe insignia of sovereignty, in field service and on maeuvers they wear the aviation gray with the arm band of the regiment Feldherrnhalle. The headquarters of the Regimental staff is in Berlin W8, Voss street 1.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3215-PS

THE ARCHIVE [Das Archiv], Vol. 60,
March 1939, Page 1834.

Lutze on the military training of the SA

11 March 1939

The General of the SA, Lutze, published in the "Voelkischer Beobachter" an article "The SA Military Trainees" in which he valued the designation of the pre-and post-military training to the SA as conclusion of a systematically earned development and lays down the spiritual and organizational fundamentals for the fulfillment of the increased training mission.

In the article it is established as a preliminary fact that the Fuehrer never gave the SA a temporary mission but that his train of thought regarding the goal and purpose of the SA already was permanent even before he gave an extensive presentation in "Mein Kampf". Already in 1920 by the founding of the National Socialist Sport Troop (SA) the Fuehrer established the extensive mission of this SA of that time in which he declared in the protocol of its founding: * * * "The (sport troop—SA) * * * shall be the bearer of the military thought of a free people." In the same sense the Fuehrer said in his book

"Mein Kampf": Give the German nation six million perfectly trained bodies in sport, all fanatically inspired with the love for the Fatherland and trained to the highest offensive spirit and a National Socialist State will, if necessary, have created an Army out of them in less than two years."

In this article it is said:

"The prerequisite for the practical realization of this mission already prescribed for the SA at that time was the fight for the power in the State. This was fought through until victory upon the basic elements of old soldierly virtues and was carried out by the National Socialist ideology. Out of this molding the new type of political soldier originated." In such manner the SA became the best selection of German fighters from which the Party received its future Fuehrers.

"However the men never forgot the mission of the Fuehrer 'to require the military training of the German man and to reconstruct the military spirit in the German people.' The extent and degree of activity of this ideological battle of decision primarily did not leave the systematical and extensive activity closed in the field of military thinking. The Storm Troop (SA) celebrated its first great victory in part relative to their mission by its victorious march through the 'Brandenburger Tor.' Thereby the primary battle was won and the way was free for a far-reaching and obligated work in the sense of the original mission.

Because of the victory of the movement and the new aggressive type of political soldier which was born in the SA through it, the military groups which still existed at that time lost their significance. The military groups therefore shared the fate of the soldier groups which stood apart from them and which were established still later. These soldier groups could have been active within their group life in a national sense but which however could not be recognized with respect to their personal leadership and training according to National Socialist fundamentals neither in aptitude or in qualification. Therefore it was natural that the best and most active forces streamed out of all these groups to the SA in order to strengthen the political fighting force created by the Fuehrer. Thereby the SA enveloped all the fighting forces of the young Reich and now could proceed with the mission of political training and physical betterment originally designated by the Fuehrer.

* * * * * * *

This goal setting also served for the decrees of the Fuehrer to the SA of 1935 regarding the renewing of, in 1936 regarding the evaluation of, in 1937 regarding the yearly repetitive exer-

cises of, the SA sport badge. Parallel to this decree of the Fuehrer for the physical betterment and military training the organizational and development missions within the SA were met. Out of the conception that the preservation and intensification of the military power of our people must especially be requested by military and physical exercises, the training was especially carried out systematically in these fields. In 25 schools of the troop and in 3 Reichsfuehrer schools of the SA yearly 22,000 to 25,000 officers and non-coms were trained since 1934 in special educational courses until they possessed the education and examination certificates. In clearly outlined training directives the training goals which had to be achieved yearly were given and at the same time the yearly Reich competitive contests were established. Hand in hand the training of the Fuehrer Corps and corresponding organizational measures and the training at the front proceeded on the broadest basis.

In the course of this development also special missions for military betterment (program) were placed on the SA. The Fuehrer gave the SA the cavalry and motor training and called SA obergruppenfuehrer Litzmann as Reich Inspector with the mission to secure the cavalry recruits and requirements for the German Wehrmacht through the SA. In close cooperation with parts of the Wehrmacht special certificates were created for the communication, engineer and medical units which, like the cavalry certificate of the SA, are valued as statement of preference for employment in said units. At the same time the basis for SA Naval units was essentially enlarged and an SA group for sea duty was constructed. The SA Navy school in Duesternbrook and the SA sail boat (school) 'Duhnen', form a basis for an extensive seaman and physical military training for officers and non-coms of the Naval SA.

Aside from the accomplished work in these special fields the high point of all goal striving lay upon the numbered million of the rest of the SA. In the summer of 1936 the requirements for the winning of the SA sport badge were renewed and raised. The SA sport badge main office was closely unified and moved to Munich. Next to the companies of the SA were the sport badge associations (SAG) in which all the militaristic nationals entered who were prepared to voluntarily answer the call of the SA for the preservation of military proficiency. Up until now around 800,000 nationals outside of the SA could successfully undergo the physical betterment as well as the political military training of the SA on the basis of the SA sport badge.

This quietly and consciously performed within the SA as well as a constant companionship cooperation with the Wehrmacht has demonstrated a development far exceeding the framework of the SA during the course of the last four years and found its evaluation and recognition in the decree of the Fuehrer of 19 January 1939.

As pronounced proof herefore it may be shown that alone, 13, 400 officers and around 30,000 non-coms in the Reserve Corps of the Wehrmacht from its (the SA) own ranks stand at the disposal of the SA and can be employed at any time for the direction of SA military forces.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3216-PS

THE ARCHIVE [Das Archiv] Vol. 97, April 1942, Page 54.

SA-Unit "General Government"

20 April 1942

By command of the General of the SA, the "SA-Unit General Government" was established the command of which was taken over by Governor-General SA obergruppenfuehrer (Lt. Gen.) Dr. Frank.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3217-PS

THE ARCHIVE [Das Archiv] Vol. 97, April 1942, Page 54.

The War Employment of the SA

29 April 1942

In the Great German Rundfunk, the Chief of the Main Office Directorate of the Highest SA Directorate, Obergruppenfuehrer (Lt. Gen.) Juettner, made a speech on the war employment of the SA.

He emphasized that the total service of the SA like in war time is directed toward "victory." The basic thought that the SA man does not want to be more than a serving member in the great common front dominates all SA men. The SA man stands in the ranks of the rest of the German men with whom he entered into an insoluble union. He feels himself responsible to a special degree for their bearing and is to be found everywhere where it means "Volunteers forward!" Numerous SA men, of which more than half are not in the officer rank were decorated with the Knights Cross and the Iron Cross.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3218-PS

ARCHIVES [Das Archiv] October 1943, Pages 482-485.

Meeting of the Leaders of the Party

6 October 1943.

The Chief of Staff of the SA, Schepmann, spoke about the world philosophical mission of the SA, reported on its work and gave a general view of their performances in the war. This war is not only being conducted by the Front, but also by the homeland. The mission of the SA is the leadership of men in the broadest and deepest sense of the word. The best weapons are purposeless, if the man does not know, that he bears them for German freedom and for the future of the German Nation. The Chief of Staff called attention to the great sacrifice of blood which the SA and its leadership are bearing in this war. The SA is inculcated with belief and harsh fighting determination. The blessing of this warlike attitude will accrue to the National Socialist Party and to the German people.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3219-PS

THE ARCHIVE [Das Archiv], Vol 125,
August 1944, Page 367.

Employment of SA in Total War

26 August 1944

The General of the SA, Wilhelm Schepmann, gave further orders to increase the employment of the SA in the homeland war territories because of the requirements of total war employment. This was done in numerous business conferences with Fuehrers of the SA-Divisions.

As a result of these conferences, as well as of measures already carried out earlier for the totalization of the war employment, the SA now has placed 86 per cent of its main professional Fuehrer Corps at disposal at the Front even though the war missions of the SA have increased in the fields of pre-military training, the SA penetration into new territorial parts of the Reich, the air war employment, the State and national guard, etc., during war time.

The SA as a whole has given at present an even 70% of its nearly million members to the Wehrmacht.

ORGANIZATION BOOK OF THE NSDAP

[Organisationsbuch der NSDAP], edited by "Der Reichsorganisationsleiter der NSDAP," Published at the Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, Munich, 1943, Page 358.

The Assault Sections of the NSDAP. The SA

While the political organization of the NSDAP has carried out the political leadership, the SA is the training and education instrument of the party for the realization of the world-philosophical soldier-like attitude.

In conformity with the directives of the Fuehrer at the time of the Reich party Meeting of Freedom, the SA is as the voluntary political soldiery the guarantor of the National Socialist Movement, of the National Socialist Revolution and of the resurgence of the German people.

Consequently, the young German in the SA is being inculcated in the first instance from the standpoint of world philosophy and character, and trained as the bearer of National Socialist armed will.

Equally significant is a suitable education and training which the SA has accomplished within the yearly classes, and which have satisfied their arms obligation. This prevails until the age, they, in all their spiritual, mental and physical powers are ready for use in maintaining the Movement, the people, and state. They should find their best home in the SA. All, that which could divide them economically, culturally, professionally, or because of origin, is being overcome in the SA by the spirit of comradeship and manly dignity.

In that manner the SA is building a decisive factor on the path to a popular community. Its spirit should radiate with soldierly tradition and possibility of application on all existing units outside of the movement. Their guardianship is thus an important mission of the SA.

A steadily increasing education and training of a model corps of leaders guarantees the performance-capability of the SA. Such a corps is also called upon to install appropriate forces for the leader substitution of the political direction of the party from units of the SA.

In addition the SA has the task of schooling their units for employment as domestic political fighting troops and training for practical service to the people and state.

Adherence to the SA is voluntary.

The existence and field of activity of the SA are of a special sort. In that respect the SA is a soldierly organization set up di-

rectly subordinate to the Fuehrer. The Fuehrer prescribes the law of conduct, he commands its use. The Chief of Staff represents the SA as a complete entity on the mandate of the Fuehrer.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3221-PS

AFFIDAVIT

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA }
} SS.
COUNTY OF DELAWARE }

William F. Sollman, Pendle Hill School, Wallingford, Pennsylvania, being duly sworn according to law, deposes and says:

From 1919 until 1933 I was a Social Democrat and a member of the German Reichstag. Prior to March 11, 1933, I was the editor-in-chief of a chain of daily newspapers, with my office in Cologne, Germany, which led the fight against the Nazi party.

On March 9, 1933 members of the S.S. and S.A. came to my home in Cologne and destroyed the furniture and my personal records. At that time I was taken to the Brown House in Cologne where I was tortured, being beaten and kicked for several hours. I was then taken to the regular government prison in Cologne where I was treated by two medical doctors and released the next day. On March 11, 1933 I left Germany.

[signed] William F. Sollman
William F. Sollman

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 26th day of October 1945.

[OFFICIAL SEAL] [signed] C. J. VanHouten
Justice of the Peace

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3225-PS

1942 REORGANIZATION OF LAW AND ECONOMY
Edited by Schaeffer, Oberlandesgerichtsrat ret. Member of the Academy of German Law, Number 13 Part 2.
New Public Law II
The Establishing of the Greater German Reich by Dr. Wilhelm Stuckart, Dr. Rolf Schiedermair, Page 86.

* * * * * * *

2. *Nationality.*—Questions of nationality are regulated in the decree of the Ministers council for Reich defense of September 14, 1941, and the additional implementation order of the Reich Minister of Justice of February 10, 1942 (RMBli V. S. 353). By virtue of it:

a. Ethnic German residents by virtue of the law have finally acquired German citizenship at the time of the liberation of their territory.

b. The other inhabitants of former Yugoslav nationality have received the German citizenship until further notice, if they are not of foreign blood. About the significance of the cancellation, compare the explanations above page 79.

c. Inhabitants of foreign race and former Yugoslav nationality are wards of the German Reich. This protection is linked with the domicile in the native country and is finally lost with the transfer of the domicile to a foreign country. (Compare with it above explanations, concerning the protection [Schuekangehoerigkeit] of Polish wards page 74.)

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3230-PS

THE BEARER OF SOVEREIGNTY
[Der Hoheitstrager]
February 1939, Page 15.

Fight and Order---Not Peace and Order!

Fight? Why do you always talk of fighting? You have conquered the state, and if something does not please you, then just make a law and regulate it differently! Why must you always talk of fighting? For you have every power! Over what do you fight? Outer-politically? You have the Wehrmacht—it will wage the fight if it is required. Inner-politically? You have the law and the police which can change everything which does not agree with you.

We do not mean the fight of all against all. We do not fight against the other but we fight because of the other.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3232-PS

SWORN STATEMENT

From the beginning of 1944 on, the SA also participated in many of the functions which had previously been entrusted only to the SS, SIPO and Army, for instance, the guarding of concentration camps, the guarding of prisoner of war camps, the supervision over forced laborers in Germany and occupied areas. This cooperation of the SA was planned and arranged for by high officials in Berlin as early as the middle of 1943.

[Signed] Walter Schellenberg
26. XI. 45.

City of Nurnberg: SS

Before me, Paul A. Neuland, Major, QMC, ASN 0—385720, an officer duly qualified to take oaths, appeared Walter Schellenberg, to me known, who in my presence signed the foregoing statement consisting of one page in the German language, and swore that the same was true on the 26th day of November 1945.

[Signed] Paul A. Neuland
PAUL A. NEULAND
Major, QMC, 0—385720.

[Translator's Note: The above acknowledgment of oath appeared in the original in English.]

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3234-PS

THE ARCHIVE
[Das Archiv]
No. 76, July 1940, Page 399.

Personalities

Bp. 21.7. 40

Promotions in the SS

As reported in the National Socialist Press Service [NSK] the Fuehrer promoted Major Generals in the SS [SS-Gruppenfuehrer] Reich Foreign Minister v. Ribbentrop, Reichsleiter Martin Bormann, and Reich Minister Dr. Lammers to Lieut. Generals in the SS [SS-Obergruppenfuehrer]. Brigadier Generals in the SS and Major General of the Police [SS-Brigadefuehrer Generalleutnant der Polizei] v. Pfeffer-Wildenbruch was promoted to Major General in the SS [SS-Gruppenfuehrer].

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3235-PS

THE ARCHIVE [Das Archiv], Berlin, December 1942,
Page 805.

Si 11 December 1942

Every Party Region Becomes
a Reich Defense District

A working conference of the Reich Defense Commissars concerning the problems of the civilian organization of Reich Defense took place under the chairmanship of the Plenipotentiary-General for Reich Administration and Reich Minister of the Interior, Dr. Frick, and in the presence of the Head of the Party Chancellery, Bormann, and the Chief of the Armed Forces Supreme Command, Field Marshal Keitel.

As of 1 December 1942 all Gauleiters have also been appointed Reich Defense Commissars. In this connection the regional jurisdiction of the Reich Defense Commissars had to be brought in line with the Party Regions [Parteigau]. Every Party Region [Parteigau] now also constitutes a Reich Defense District [RV-Bezirk].

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3236-PS

THE GERMAN REICHSTAG, 1936, PAGE 113

Bormann Martin
Reich Leader [Reichsleiter], Chief of Staff Office of the Fuehrer's Deputy;
Munich—Pullach, Margaretenstrasse 11.
Voting District 5, (Frankfurt, Oder).
Born on 17 June 1900 in Halberstadt; protestant; attended school in Eisenach and Weimar. Artilleryman from June 1918 to February 1919, subsequently apprentice of agriculture in Mecklenberg; from August 1920 until 1926, manager with plenary powers of an estate in Mecklenburg. Political activity: 1922/23, section chief of the organization "Rossbach" in Mecklenburg. July to December 1923 in imprisonment on remand at Leipzig; March 1924 sentenced to 1 year imprisonment by the State Court for the protection of the Republic; after his release he joined the Front Bann until he entered the Party; 1927/28 regional press chief of Thuringen; starting April 1st 1928 also district leader and regional manager. From 15 Nov. 1928 until August 1930 on the staff of the Supreme SA command; subsequently until July 1923 leader of the NSDAP Emergency Fund, [Hilfskasse], organized by him. From July 1933 Chief of Staff Office of the Fuehrer's Deputy and Reich Leader of the NSDAP. Member of the Reichstag since the 9th election terms in 1933.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3237-PS

DECREES OF THE DEPUTY OF THE FUEHRER
[Anordnungen des Stellvertreters des Fuehrers], an official collection of party decrees from 1933 to 31 March 1937, published in book-form by the Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, Franz Eher Successor, Munich in 1937, Pages 257-258.

Circular Nr. 24/36

The Head of the Main Security Office [Chef des Sicherheitshauptamtes] issued the order, of which copy is enclosed, to all subordinate offices on 8 December 1935.

* * * * * * *

The Deputy of the Fuehrer expects that party offices will now abandon all distrust of the SD and will support it wholeheartedly in solving the difficult tasks with which it has been entrusted in order to protect the Movement and our people.

* * * * * * *

Because the work of the party is primarily benefited by the work of the SD, it is unadmissible that its expansion be upset by prejudiced attacks when individuals fail. On the contrary, it must be wholeheartedly assisted.

* * * * * * *

Munich, 14 February 1935
The Chief of Staff to the Deputy of the Fuehrer
(signed) M. Bormann

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3239-PS

DECREES OF THE DEPUTY OF THE FUEHRER
[Anordnungen des Stellvertreters des Fuehrers] Pages 190-192.
Decree Nr. 183/35

On the basis of the "Law Against Malicious Attacks on State and Party and for the Protection of the Party Uniform" of 20 December 1934 all those penal cases constituting an attack on the party, its leaders or its institutions, were submitted by the Reich Minister of Justice to the Deputy of the Fuehrer for joint decision from a political point of view.

* * * * * * *

Should my office have decided in any particular penal case that the offender shall be punished by simple or severe reprimand of the Court, I will issue directives that in the future the names of these persons shall be communicated to the Gaue.

I request that you subsequently take the necessary steps to cause the local organizations [Ortsgruppen] to keep a special eye on these fellow Germans, and to attempt to influence them in the sense of National Socialism. On the other hand it is necessary to place under close control the activities of such persons who do not care for advice. In such cases it might become necessary to inform the Secret State Police [Gestapo].

Munich, 3 September 1935

The Chief of Staff to the Deputy of the Fuehrer
(signed) M. Bormann

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3240-PS

DECREES OF THE DEPUTY OF THE FUEHRER
[Anordnungen des Stellvertreters des Fuehrers] Pages 383-385.

Decree Nr. 5/37

SUBJECT: Refusal of financial assistance etc. to patients of Jewish physicians etc.

At my instigation the Reich and Prussian Minister of the Interior has issued the following circular decree, which I transmit to you herewith for your information:

"(1) Financial assistance [Notstandsbeihilfen], including payments on account, or relief payments [Unterstuetzungen] will no longer be paid to civil service employees [Behoerdenangehoerige] for expenses that have arisen because they employed the services of Jewish physicians, dentists, pharmacies, medical personnel, hospitals, sanitoria, lying-in-hospitals, funeral parlors, lawyers, etc. Exceptions will only be made in very exceptional individual cases (i.e. when imminent danger to life made the calling-in of a Jewish physician inevitable)."

* * * * * * *

In this connection I would like to remark that negotiations concerning further-reaching stipulations are already progressing.

Munich, 8 January 1937

The Chief of Staff to the Deputy of the Fuehrer
(signed) M. Bormann

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3242-PS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST YEARBOOK 1944 Pages 181-182

THE REICH OFFICES OF THE N.S.D.A.P.

The Party Chancery Reichsleiter Martin Bormann

Office for Internal Party Affairs [Sachbearbeiter fuer innere Parteiangelegenheiten]

Office for Constitutional Questions [Sachbearbeiter fuer staatsrechtliche Fragen]

Special Delegate attached to the Party Chancery [Sonderbeauftragter bei der Partei-Kanzlei]

Main Archives of the NSDAP [Hauptarchiv der NSDAP]

The Head of the Foreign Organization of the NSDAP [Der Leiter der Auslands-Organisation]

The Delegate of the NSDAP for all "Folkdom" Questions [Der Beauftragte der NSDAP fuer alle Volkstumsfragen]

The Delegate for the Reconstruction of the Reich [Der Beauftragte fuer den Neubau des Reiches]

693258—46—60

The Delegate for all Questions of Technology and its Organizations [Der Beauftragte fuer alle Fragen der Technik und ihre Organisationen]

The Delegate for all Questions of Public Health [Der Sachbearbeiter fuer alle Fragen der Volksgesundheit]

The Head of the Race Policy Office of the NSDAP [Der Leiter des Rassenpolitischen Amtes der NSDAP]

The Head of the Office for Genealogy [Der Leiter des Amtes fuer Sippenforschung]

The Delegate for Questions of Financial and Tax Policy [Der Beauftragte fuer Fragen der Finanz-und Steuerpolitik]

Reich Camp of the NSDAP, Bad Toelz [Reichslager der NSDAP, Bad Toelz]

Reich School of the NSDAP, Feldafing [Reichsschule der NSDAP, Feldafing]

PARTY CHANCERY

The Party Chancery is the Office of the Fuehrer in his capacity as Head of the NSDAP. The Head of this Office, directly responsible to the Fuehrer, is Reichsleiter Martin Bormann. He centralizes for the Fuehrer the treatment of all basic planning and suggestions from the Party sphere. Through him, the directives established by Hitler himself or prepared on his behalf for the entire Party go to the respective offices for execution. The entire work which arises from the political leadership assignment of the Party and from its directive-relationship to the State, is centralized in the Party Chancery.

All internal Party planning, all questions of political leadership of vital interest to the Nation, the basic recommendations of the *Reichsleiters, Gauleiters*, and leaders of Formations (SS, SA, etc.) are examined by the Head of the Party Chancery on behalf of the Fuehrer and are brought in accord with over-all political requirements. The Party Chancery is responsible for carrying out the manifold tasks of the NSDAP in the direction of the people. The Party directs the various activities of the Party offices in the total war effort at home and the Party work in the incorporated and occupied territories. The Party Chancery also has the responsibility of dealing with all questions of common concern to the Party and the Wehrmacht.

Within the jurisdiction of the Party Chancery is also the centralized handling of all questions concerned with securing the unity of Party and State. Through the decree of the Fuehrer of 29 May 1941, the Head of the Party Chancery has the authority of a Reich Minister and is a member of the Reich Cabi-

net. He alone represents the Party in its relations with the Supreme Reich authorities. The following individual powers have been conferred on him:

* * * * * * *

1. The Head of the Party Chancery is to be consulted from the outset by the Supreme Reich Authorities about drafts of Reich laws, decrees, and executive orders of the Fuehrer, decrees of the Council of Ministers for the Defense of the Reich, as well as decrees of the Supreme Reich authorities, including ordinances and regulations issued thereunder. The same applies to approval of laws and decrees of the States [Laender] and of decrees of state governors [Reichsstatthalter]. Through this procedure the Head of the Party Chancery imposes the view of the Party as guardian of the National Socialist philosophy. Recommendations and suggestions for legislation from the Party, its formations, and affiliated organizations, are transmitted to the appropriate Supreme Reich Authorities only through the Head of the Party Chancery.

2. The Head of the Party Chancery passes on the appointment and promotion of officials and Labor Service leaders, insofar as this prerogative is not already exercised by the Gauleiter. This assures that State personnel policy is determined in accordance with the National Socialist philosophy.

3. In all other fundamental and political questions communications between the Supreme Reich Authorities and supreme authorities of the States [Laender] on the one hand, and the Party on the other, pass through the Head of the Party Chancery exclusively. This assures that the Party, its formations, and affiliated organizations will take a uniform position in all fields of government activity.

4. The Head of the Party Chancery has various powers to secure the influence of the Party in the sphere of local self-government.

DECREES, REGULATIONS, ANNOUNCEMENTS
[Verfuegungen, Anordnungen, Bekanntgaben]
Vol. 2, Pages 147-150.

Food Supply of the Jews
V.I. 70/924 of the 23 Oct., 1942

The Reichs Minister for Food has made a new ruling on the food supply of the Jews at the instigation of the party-chancellery and has rescinded all previous regulations. The contents of the decree are substantially the following:

* * * * * * *

2. Allotment of Rations.

Starting with the 42nd allotment period (19 Oct., 1942) Jews will not receive the following provisions anymore:

Meat, meat products [Fleischwaren] eggs, wheat-products (cake, white-bread, wheat-cookies, wheat-flour, etc.), milk, fresh skimmed milk; likewise those foods which are not listed on the standard ration cards of the Reich but which are sold on local purchasing permits or through special decrees of the Food-Offices on free ration card coupons. Jewish children and youths over 10 years of age receive the bread ration of the standard consumer [Normalverbraucher]. Jewish children and youth over 6 years of age receive the fat ration of the standard consumer; no synthetic honey, no cocoa-powder, and likewise none of the additional marmelade to which children from 6-14 are entitled. Jewish children up to 6 years of age receive ½ liter of skimmed fresh milk daily.

* * * * * * *

3. Ruling for Invalids, etc.

The regulations for sick people, frail persons, pregnant and nursing mothers and women in childbed do not apply in the case of Jews. The rulings of this decree also affect Jewish inmates of hospitals.

* * * * * * *

10. Food Gift Packages for Jews.

The Food-Offices [Ernaehrungsaemter] are to deduct in full from the rations of the recipient all food gift packages sent to Jews from abroad. If it is a matter of products which are limited in purchase but are not allotted regularly (for example coffee-beans, cocoa, tea, etc.), the whole shipment—or, in case of a belated report of the arrival, that part of the package which has not yet been used—is to be disposed of in favor of large-scale consumers as for example, military hospitals and to be charged to the latter's quota of supplies.

DECREES, REGULATIONS, ANNOUNCEMENTS
[Verfuegungen, Anordnungen, Bekanntgaben]
Vol. 2, Pages 131-132.

Preparatory Measures for the Solution of the Jewish Problem in Europe—Rumors About the Position of the Jews in the East.

V.I. 66/881 of the 9 Oct., 1942

In the course of the work on the final solution of the Jewish problem discussions about "very strict measures" against the Jews, especially in the Eastern territories, have lately been taking place within the population of the various areas of the Reich. Investigations showed that such discussions—mostly in a distorted and exaggerated form—were passed on by soldiers on leave from various units committed in the East, who had the opportunity to eye-witness these measures.

It is conceivable that not all "Blood Germans" are capable of demonstrating sufficient understanding for the necessity of such measures, especially not those parts of the population which do not have the opportunity of visualizing bolshevist atrocities on the basis of their own observations.

In order to be able to counter-act any formation of rumors in this connection, which frequently are of an intentional, prejudiced character, the following statements are issued for information about the present state of affairs:

For approx. 2000 years, a so-far unsuccessful battle has been waged against Judaism. Only since 1933 have we started to find ways and means in order to enable a complete separation of Judaism from the German masses.

The work toward a solution which has previously been accomplished can in the main be divided as follows:

1. The repulsion of Jews from the individual spheres of living of the German people. The laws issued by the lawmakers are hereby to be the basis, which guarantees that future generations will also be protected from a possible new overflooding by the enemy.

2. The attempt to completely drive out the enemy from the area of the Reich. In view of the only very limited living space [Lebensraum] at the disposal of the German people it was hoped this problem could be solved in the main by speeding up the Jewish emigration.

Since the outbreak of war in 1939 these possibilities of emigration decreased to an ever greater extent. On the other hand, in addition to the living space [Lebensraum] of the German people, their economic space [Wirtschaftsraum] grew steadily, so

that in view of the large numbers of Jews residing in these territories a complete repulsion of the Jews by emigration is no longer possible.

Since even our next generation will not be so close to this problem and will no longer see it clearly enough on the basis of past experiences and since this matter which has now started rolling demands clearing up, the whole problem must still be solved by the present generation.

A complete removal or withdrawal of the millions of Jews residing in the European economic space [Wirtschaftsraum] is therefore an urgent need in the fight for the security of existence of the German people.

Starting with the territory of the Reich and proceeding to the remaining European countries included in the final solution, the Jews are currently being deported to large camps which have already been established or which are to be established in the East, where they will either be used for work or else transported still farther to the East. The old Jews as well as Jews with high military decorations [Kriegsauszeichnungen] (Iron Cross 1st Class, (E.K.I.) Golden Medal for Valor [Goldene Tapferkeitsmedaille], etc.), are currently being resettled in the city of Theresienstadt which is located in the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia.

It lies in the very nature of the matter that these problems which in part are very difficult, can be solved only with ruthless severity in the interest of the final security of our people.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3245-PS

DECREES, REGULATIONS, ANNOUNCEMENTS
[Verfuegungen, Anordnungen, Bekanntgaben] Vol. 3,
Pages 354-355.

21 February 1940

Waffen SS

Recruiting for
"Waffen SS"

Induction of men fit for military service

Special objectives were given to the Elite Guard [Schutzstaffel] of the NSDAP by the Fuehrer within the frame work of the Reich defense. The Elite guard needs a very large number of men fit for military service for developing the Waffen SS in the future which will be employed in the execution of these tasks. Their induction is effected in accordance with an agreement be-

tween Reichsfuehrer SS and the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces.

The Fuehrer desires that the Party supports to the largest extent the efforts of the Elite guard to find recruits for the Waffen SS from the ranks of the movement. I hold all functionaries of the Party responsible in this respect.

The executory regulations will be issued by the organizational leader of the Reich [Reichsorganisationsleiter] with my consent.

Recruiting for "Waffen SS"—Order A 7/40

By order A7/40 to the Elite guard in recruiting for the Waffen SS from the ranks of the movement. It has been reported to the Party chancellery that in many cases information is lacking as to the reasons for strengthening the Waffen SS.

For the purpose of information, I therefore state that a part of the Waffen SS has to stay in the occupied Eastern territories or will be committed there as a new unit, respectively, in exchange with formations deployed in the West, of course. The units of Waffen SS, consisting of National Socialists, are more suitable than other armed units for the specific tasks to be solved in the occupied Eastern territories due to their intensive national-socialist training in regard to questions of race and nationality. Moreover, the military assignments given to the Waffen SS in the West require continuous shipping of replacements to the existing SS units.

In that connection I call attention to the fact that fortunately party members, especially political leaders who have distinguished themselves as speakers or in the training program, quite frequently are called upon by the armed forces to act as speakers or as political instructors in their units. It should therefore be kept in mind that party members who are fitted for such assignments by reason of their political activity are to be placed at the disposal of the Army at first call. Furthermore, the continuance of complete freedom of party action and the existence of sufficient and suitable manpower for executing the objectives, which were assigned to the Party during the war, will be the prime consideration in the recruiting drive of party members for the Waffen SS.

The procedure of exchange arranged with the Armed Forces is herewith authorized also for party members of major offices serving with the Waffen SS.

Enlistment for Waffen SS—Rumors

Again I call attention to the fact that continuous and energetic assistance is to be given by the functionaries to the currently or-

ganized enlistment of volunteers for the units of the Waffen SS. According to reports which I have received the rumor circulates in some districts that the units of the Waffen SS have suffered particularly high losses. These rumors must be combated effectively, for they are unfounded. The units of the Waffen SS have not suffered higher losses than corresponding formations of the army.

Induction of Nordic Men of foreign nationality by the Waffen SS

The Waffen SS inducts by decree of the Fuehrer at present among others also such nordic men of foreign nationality who volunteer for duty with the Waffen SS. The selection of these men is effected according to special considerations. At the time of their induction they take the oath of allegiance to the Fuehrer just as all other SS men. The recruiting office [Ergaenzungsamt] of the Waffen SS is charged with the induction. It utilizes also partly in this connection branch offices, located in Germany, of related political groups of other countries.

I am informing you of these instructions "strictly confidentially".

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3246-PS

DECREES OF THE DEPUTY OF THE FUEHRER
an official collection of Party Decrees from 1933 to 31 March 1937, published in book-form by the Central Publishing House of the NSDAP, Franz Eher Successor, Munich, in 1937, Pages 235-236.

Decree Nr. 2/36

TO: The Commissioners of the Party Directorate.
SUBJECT: Ecclesiastical questions.

* * * * * * *

If parish priests or other subordinate Roman Catholic leaders adopt an attitude of hostility towards State or Party, it shall be reported to the Secret State Police [Gestapo] through official channels.

* * * * * * *

Munich, 7 January 1936

The Chief of Staff to the Deputy of the Fuehrer

(signed) M. Bormann

[This affidavit is substantially the same as the testimony given by Blaha on direct examination before the International Military Tribunal at Nurnberg, 13–14 January 1946.]

Dachau, Germany
24 November, 1945

Affidavit of FRANZ BLAHA

I, Franz Blaha, being duly sworn, depose and state as follows:

1. I studied medicine in Prague, Vienna, Strassburg and Paris and received my diploma in 1920. From 1920 to 1926 I was a clinical assistant. In 1926 I became chief physician of the Iglau Hospital in Moravia, Czechoslovakia. I held this position until 1939 when the Germans entered Czechoslovakia and I was seized as a hostage and held a prisoner for cooperating with the Czech government. I was sent as a prisoner to the Dachau Concentration Camp in April 1941 and remained there until the liberation of the camp in April 1945. Until July 1941 I worked in a Punishment Company. After that I was sent to the hospital and subjected to the experiments in typhoid being conducted by Dr. Muermelstadt. After that I was to be made the subject of an experimental operation and only succeeded in avoiding this by admitting that I was a physician. If this had been known before I would have suffered because intellectuals were treated very harshly in the Punishment Company. In October 1941 I was sent to work in the herb plantation and later in the laboratory for processing herbs. In June 1942 I was taken into the hospital as a surgeon. Shortly afterwards I was directed to conduct a stomach operation on 20 healthy prisoners. Because I would not do this I was put in the autopsy room where I stayed until April 1945. While there I performed approximately 7,000 autopsies. In all 12,000 autopsies were performed under my direction.

2. From mid 1941 to the end of 1942 some 500 operations on healthy prisoners were performed. These were for the instruction of the SS medical students and doctors and included operations on the stomach, gall bladder, spleen and throat. These were performed by students and doctors of only two years training although they were very dangerous and difficult. Ordinarily they would not have been done except by surgeons with at least four years surgical practice. Many prisoners died on the operating table and many others from later complications. I autopsied all these bodies. The doctors who supervised these operations were Lang, Muermelstadt, Wolter, Ramsauer and Nahr.

Standartenfuehrer Dr. Lolling frequently witnessed these operations.

3. During my time at Dachau I was familiar with the many kinds of medical experiments carried on there with human victims. These persons were never volunteers but were forced to submit to such acts. Malaria experiments on about 1,200 people were conducted by Dr. Klaus Schilling between 1941 and 1945. Schilling was personally asked by Himmler to conduct these experiments. The victims were either bitten by mosquitoes or given injections of malaria Sporozoits taken from mosquitoes. Different kinds of treatment were applied including quinine, pyrifer, neosalvarsan, antipyrin, pyramidon and a drug called 2516 Bohring. I autopsied bodies of people who died from these malaria experiments. 30 to 40 died from the malaria itself. 300 to 400 died later from diseases which were fatal because of the physical condition resulting from the malaria attacks. In addition there were deaths resulting from poisoning due to overdoses of neosalvarsan and pyramidon. Dr. Schilling was present at the time of my autopsies on the bodies of his patients.

4. In 1942 and 1943 experiments on human beings were conducted by Dr. Sigismund Rascher to determine the effects of changing air pressure. As many as 25 persons were put at one time into a specially constructed van in which pressure could be increased or decreased as required. The purpose was to find out the effects of high altitude and of rapid descents by parachutists. I have seen the people lying unconscious on the floor of the van through a window in the van. Most of the prisoners used died from these experiments from internal hemorrhages of the lungs or brain. The rest coughed blood when taken out. It was my job to take the bodies out and to send the internal organs to Munich for study as soon as they were found to be dead. About 400 to 500 prisoners were experimented on. Those not dead were sent to invalid blocks and liquidated shortly afterwards. Only a few escaped.

5. Rascher also conducted experiments on the effect of cold water on humans. This was done to find a way for reviving aviators who had fallen into the ocean. The subject was placed in ice cold water and kept there until he was unconscious. Blood was taken from his neck and tested each time his body temperature dropped one degree. This drop was determined by a rectal thermometer. Urine was also periodically tested. Some men lasted as long as 24 to 38 hours. The lowest body temperature reached was 19 degrees C, but most men died at 25 degrees C or

26 degrees C. When the men were removed from the ice water attempts were made to revive them by artificial warmth from the sun, from hot water, from electro-therapy or by animal warmth. For this last experiment prostitutes were used and the body of the unconscious man was placed between the bodies of two women. Himmler was present at one such experiment. I could see him from one of the windows in the street between the blocks. I have personally been present at some of these cold water experiments when Rascher was absent and I have seen notes and diagrams on them in Rascher's laboratory. About 300 persons were used in these experiments. The majority died. Of those who lived many were mentally deranged. Those not killed were sent to invalid blocks and were killed just like the victims of the air pressure experiments. I only know two who survived—a Jugoslav and a Pole, both of whom are mental cases.

6. Liver puncture experiments were performed by Dr. Brachtl on healthy people and on people who had diseases of the stomach and gall bladder. For this purpose a needle was jabbed into the liver of a person and a small piece of the liver was extracted. No anaesthetic was used. The experiment is very painful and often had serious results as the stomach or large blood vessels were often punctured resulting in hemorrhage. Many persons died of these tests for which Polish, Russian, Czech and German prisoners were employed. Altogether these experiments were conducted on about 175 people.

7. Phlegmone experiments were conducted by Dr. Schuetz, Dr. Babor, Dr. Nieselwetter and Professor Lauer. 40 healthy men were used at a time of which 20 were given intra-muscular and 20 intravenous injections of pus from diseased persons. All treatment was forbidden for three days by which time serious inflammation and in many cases general blood poisoning had occurred. Then each group was divided again into groups of 10. Half were given chemical treatment with liquid and special pills every 10 minutes for 24 hours. The rest were treated with sulfanamide and surgery. In some cases all of the limbs were amputated. My autopsy also showed that the chemical treatment had been harmful and had even caused perforations of the stomach wall. For these experiments Polish, Czech and Dutch priests were ordinarily used. Pain was intense in such experiments. Most of the 600 to 800 persons who were used finally died. Most of the others became permanent invalids and were later killed.

8. In the fall of 1944 there were 60 to 80 persons who were subjected to salt water experiments. They were locked in a room and for five days were given nothing to eat but salt water. During this time their urine, blood and excrements were tested. None of these prisoners died, possibly because they received smuggled food from other prisoners. Hungarians and Gypsies were used for these experiments.

9. It was common practice to remove the skin from dead prisoners. I was directed to do this on many occasions. Dr. Rascher and Dr. Wolter in particular asked for this human skin from human backs and chests. It was chemically treated and placed in the sun to dry. After that it was cut into shapes for use as saddles, riding breeches, gloves, house slippers and ladies' handbags. Tattooed skin was especially valued by SS men. Russians, Poles and other inmates were used in this way, but it was forbidden to cut out the skin of a German. This skin had to be from healthy prisoners and free from defects. Sometimes we did not have enough bodies with good skin and Rascher would say, "All right, you will get the bodies." The next day we would receive 20 or 30 bodies of young people. They would have been shot in the neck or struck on the head so that the skin would be uninjured. Also we frequently got requests for the skulls or skeletons of prisoners. In those cases we boiled the skull or the body. Then the soft parts were removed and the bones were bleached and dried and reassembled. In the case of skulls it was important to have a good set of teeth. When we got an order for skulls from Oranienburg the SS men would say, "We will try to get you some with good teeth." So it was dangerous to have a good skin or good teeth.

10. Transports arrived frequently in Dachau from Studthof, Belsen, Auschwitz, Mauthausen and other camps. Many of these were 10 to 14 days on the way without water or food. On one transport which arrived in November 1942 I found evidence of cannibalism. The living persons had eaten the flesh from the dead bodies. Another transport arrived from Compiegne in France. Professor Limousin of Clermont Ferrand who was later my assistant told me that there had been 2,000 persons on this transport when it started. There was food available but no water. 800 died on the way and were thrown out. When it arrived after 12 days more than 500 persons were dead on the train. Of the remainder most died shortly after arrival. I investigated this transport because the International Red Cross complained and the SS men wanted a report that the deaths had

been caused by fighting and rioting on the way. I dissected a number of bodies and found that they had died from suffocation and lack of water. It was mid summer and 120 people had been packed into each car.

11. In 1941 and 1942 we had in the camp what we called invalid transports. These were made up of people who were sick or for some reason incapable of working. We called them Himmelfahrt Commandos. About 100 or 120 were ordered each week to go to the shower baths. There four people gave injections of phenol evipan or benzine which soon caused death. After 1943 these invalids were sent to other camps for liquidation. I know that they were killed because I saw the records and they were marked with a cross and the date that they left which was the way that deaths were ordinarily recorded. This was shown on both the card index of the Camp Dachau and the records in the town of Dachau. 1,000 to 3,000 went away every three months so there were about 5,000 sent to death in 1945 and the same in 1944. In April 1945 a Jewish transport was loaded at Dachau and was left standing on the railroad siding. The railroad was destroyed by bombing and they could not leave. So they were just left there to die from starvation. They were not allowed to get off. When the camp was liberated they were all dead.

12. Many executions by gas or shooting or injections took place right in the camp. The gas chamber was completed in 1944 and I was called by Dr. Rascher to examine the first victims. Of the 8 or 9 persons in the chamber there were three still alive and the remainder appeared to be dead. Their eyes were red and their faces swollen. Many prisoners were later killed in this way. Afterwards they were removed to the crematorium where I had to examine their teeth for gold. Teeth containing gold were extracted. Many prisoners who were sick were killed by injections while in hospital. Some prisoners killed in the hospital came through to the autopsy room with no name or number on the tag which was usually tied to their big toe. Instead the tag said "Do not dissect". I autopsied some of these and found that they were perfectly healthy but had died from injections. Sometimes prisoners were killed only because they had dysentery or vomited and gave the nurses too much trouble. Mental patients were liquidated by being led to the gas chamber and injected there or shot. Shooting was a common method of execution. Prisoners could be shot just outside the crematorium and carried in. I have seen people pushed into the ovens while

they were still breathing and making sounds although if they were too much alive they were usually hit on the head first.

13. The principal executions about which I know from having examined the victims or supervised such examinations are as follows:

In 1942 there were 5,000 to 6,000 Russians held in a separate camp inside Dachau. They were taken on foot to the Military Rifle Range near the camp in groups of 500 or 600 and shot. These groups left the camp about three times a week. At night they would bring them back in carts drawn by prisoners and we would examine them.—In February 1944 about 40 Russian students arrived from Moosburg. I knew a few of the boys in the hospital. I examined them after they were shot outside the crematory.—In September 1944 a group of 94 high ranking Russians were shot including two military doctors who had been working with me in the hospital. I examined their bodies.—In April 1945 a number of prominent people were shot who had been kept in the bunker. They included two French generals whose names I cannot remember. But I recognized them from their uniform. I examined them after they were shot. —In 1944 and 1945 a number of women were killed by hanging, shooting and injections. I examined them and found that in certain cases they were pregnant. —In 1945 just before the camp was liberated all "Nacht und Nebel" prisoners were executed. These were prisoners who were forbidden to have any contact with the outside world. They were kept in a special inclosure and were allowed no mail. There were 30 or 40, some of whom were sick. These were carried to the crematory on stretchers. I examined them and found they had all been shot in the neck.

14. The rooms could not be cleaned because they were too crowded and there was no cleaning material. No baths were available for months at a time. Latrine facilities were completely inadequate. Medicine was almost non-existent. But I found after the camp was liberated that there was plenty of medicine in the SS hospital for all the camp if it had been given to us for use. New arrivals at the camp were lined up out of doors entirely naked for hours at a time. Sometimes they stood there from morning until night. It did not matter whether this was in the winter or in the summer. This occurred all through 1943, 1944 and the first quarter of 1945. I could see these formations from the window of the autopsy room. Many of the people who had to stand in the cold in this way became ill from pneumonia and died. I had several acquaintances who were

killed in this manner during 1944 and 1945. In October 1944 a transport of Hungarians brought spotted fever into the camp and an epidemic began. I examined many of the corpses from this transport and reported the situation to Dr. Hintermayer but was forbidden on penalty of being shot to mention that there was an epidemic in the camp. No preventive measures were taken at all. New healthy arrivals were put into blocks where an epidemic was already present. Also infected persons were put into these blocks. So the 30th Block for instance died out completely three times. Only at Christmas when the epidemic spread into the SS camp was a quarantine established. Nevertheless transports continued to arrive. We had 200 to 300 new typhus cases a day and 100 deaths caused by typhus a day. In all we had 28,000 cases and 15,000 deaths. In addition to those that died from the disease my autopsies showed that many deaths were caused solely by malnutrition. Such deaths occurred in all the years from 1941 to 1943. They were mostly Italians, Russians and Frenchmen. These people were just starved to death. At the time of death they weighed 50 to 60 pounds. Autopsies showed that their internal organs had often shrunk to one third of their normal size.

15. Visits from prominent people were common at Dachau. Among those who came I remember Himmler who came three times to see air pressure and cold water experiments, Dr. Grawitz who was Reichsarzt SS, Wilhelm Frick who came once in 1943 and visited the malaria station and Rascher's experimental station and Walter Funk who also came in 1943 and made a general tour of the camp.

The facts stated above are true: this declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion: after reading over the statement I have signed and executed the same at Dachau Germany this 24th day of November 1945.

[signed] Dr. Blaha Franz*
DR. BLAHA FRANZ

*Note:
My first name is Franz.
My usual signature is as above.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 25th day of November 1945 at Dachau Germany.

s/ John B. Martin
JOHN B. MARTIN.

RECONSTRUCTION OF A NATION
[Aufban Einer Nation]
by
HERMANN GOERING
Prime Minister of Prussia
Reich Minister for Aviation and Lieutenant General
Second Edition
E. S. Mittler & Son/Berlin 1934

[Pages 52–53]

For over a decade, I have been at his side, and still, every day with him is a new experience. I belonged to him hide and hair from the first moment on when I saw and heard him, and to how many comrades did exactly the same thing happen. I have bound myself to him with passionate devotion, and have followed him unshakeably. Numerous titles and honors have been bestowed on me during the past months, and still no title and no decoration could make me so proud, as the designation, given to me by the German people:

"The most faithful paladin of our Fuehrer". In that, my relationship to the Fuehrer finds expression. I followed him for over a decade with unreserved faith, and I will follow him with the same unconditional faith until my end.

* * * * * * *

[Page 79]

The moment was unforgetable for me; I, who have gone back and forth as representative so often between the Kaiserhof and the Wilhelmstrasse during the past year, when I hurried out to my car and could report to the questioning masses as the first one: "Hitler has become Reich Chancellor".

* * * * * * *

[Page 84]

The most important thing for me was first, to get the instrument of power of the protective police and political police firmly in my hand. Here, I undertook the first sweeping changes of personnel. Of the 32 available colonels of the protective police, I dismissed 22. Hundreds of officers and thousands of sergeants followed them in the course of the next months. New forces were procured, and everywhere, these forces were taken out of the large reserve pool of the SA and the SS.

* * * * * * *

[Page 88]

For weeks, I personally worked on this transformation, and finally I created alone and from my own conviction and own thought the "Secret State Police Office". That instrument, feared

so much by the enemies of the state, which above all has contributed so much, that today a Communist or Marxist danger in Germany or Prussia is hardly worth talking about anymore. * * * I was supported most actively in this by the SS and SA. Without their employment, without their help I could not have mastered the enemies of the state so rapidly and so actively.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3252-PS

HERMANN GOERING, THE MAN AND HIS WORK.
By Erich Gritzbach, 1937.

[Page 12]

This is surely Goering's most happiest hour, wrote Dr. Goebbels in his book "Vom Kaiserhof zur Reichskanzlei" and quoting from it said: that Goering prepared diplomatically and politically in a long lasting and hard struggle the basis for Hitler's rise. His prudence, his strong nerves, but particularly his strength of character and his faithfulness to the Fuehrer, were really true, strong and admirable.

[Page 31]

The reorganization of the leading positions in the ministry was quickly concluded. Goering appointed to them, men who had his confidence. Specialists, who were well known for the excellent work they had done and were not connected with any of the system parties, were retained, so as to keep the center of the inner administration efficient and competent.

Ruthless measures are taken though, against anybody, who as a camouflaged enemy tries to retain his position. The officials connected with the old party system are being fired in large numbers. The weeding out process of the inner administration, as the first prerequisite for reconstruction, comprised everybody from departmental heads to the last commissioner. The new Minister of the Interior appoints Dr. Grauert, formerly head of the most important department, the police department, and a man whom he knew for a long time and thought highly of as a strong worker, as Public Prosecutor. On the day of the formation of the Prussian Cabinet, the prime minister appointed Dr. Grauert Secretary of State in the Ministry of the Interior. * * *

The present reorganization of the security police is hardly noticed by the public. Their ranks are strengthened by the SA, the most reliable instrument of the movement. The Auxiliary Police has given effective aid by their fighting spirit in the struggle against the Communists and other enemies of the State,

693258—46—61

not only to Goering, but has, driven by their national socialist desire for a new spirit within the executive Police, assisted in their rigid organization.

[Page 48]

Since the assumption of power and May 1934, when Goering handed over the Ministry of the Interior, 8,000 men were taken into the security police force. They were all members of the party formations or had come from the voluntary labor force, pursuant to the orders of Goering's constituting, that the entire replacement of the police force had to consist up to a 100% of members of the organization of the movement.

[Pages 194–195]

The movement was conducted by the Fuehrer from Munich. But one man has to act for him in Berlin—whilst Gauleiter Goebbels stirs up the masses and makes them ripe for National Socialism, a man, on whom he could rely unconditionally to the same extent as if he acted himself. And thus Hermann Goering became the political deputy of Adolf Hitler.

It is not necessary that the Fuehrer issues new directives to his deputy in each separate case. Of course, Goering will not act on his own without fundamental instructions from Adolf Hitler. During the years of the common struggle, so much of Adolf Hitler had been absorbed by him, that it seems, he had become part of this man. He does the right thing instinctively. Though time is sometimes short, a decision has to be made. In a case like this, Goering acts as a soldier has to act—"Sooner make a blunder, than cowardly hesitate and waste valuable time."

[Page 197]

In an interview with the Chief editor of the "Westdeutscher Beobachter", Goering declared: "It is correct, that we once considered to cooperate with some figures of the present cabinet. The politics carried out by the Chancellor during the last months make any cooperation with the National Socialists impossible. There is only one way out of this "tribute slavery". The rearmament of our people. The question of tribute is in its nature solely a problem of power politics. Therefore, it can only be solaced by power politics.

[Page 201]

Goering succeeded already in the fall of 1931 to see the Reichspresident in order to accomplish a clarification. He saw quite clearly that the decision rested solely with Generalfeldmarshal von Hindenburg and that it was therefore necessary to win this

great personage, that already during his lifetime had gone down in German history for the German liberation movement. Hindenburg is the rock in the chaotic sea of the republic. But the access to the Reichspresident is blocked for the young fighters of the liberation movement. Goering's most difficult and at the same time most important job is to break down the barrier round the president. The Fieldmarshall must convince himself eye to eye with Fuehrer of the mission of this unknown World War corporal. Now it had happened. What had been thought impossible by most succeeded in spite of a veritable net of intrigues. On October 10, 1931, the Fuehrer and Goering are received by the Reichspresident. A short official notice WTB 10.10.1931. "Hitler with Hindenburg." Today the Reichspresident received Mr. Adolf Hitler and the Reichstags Deputy Captain (retired) Goering and accepted a detailed report on the aims of the National Socialist movement. This was followed by an elocution on internal and foreign political affairs.

[Page 213]

There is a vote of non-confidence on the program for the day. It was well known that the Reichschancellor already had a mandate from the Reichspresident to dissolve the Reichstag. He thought himself safe and protected with these powers of dissolution in his pocket. Too sure, because the chairman of the Reichstag Goering acted with lightning speed, and before the chancellor has a chance to speak, voting on the non-confidence motion is already in progress. A crushing result. With 513 votes against the 32 cast by the German National, the Papen government fell through a vote of non-confidence.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3253-PS

AFFIDAVIT

Benno Franz T. Martin, being duly sworn, deposes and says:

1. My name is Benno Franz T. Martin. I was born in Kaiserslautern on 2/12/1893. I hold the degree of Doctor (lawyer) from the University of Erlangen. From 1934 until 1942 or 43 I was Chief of Police [Polizeipraesident] in Nurnberg, Germany. My former rank since 44 (fall) in the "Die Schutzstaffeln der Nationalsozialistischen Deutschen Arbeiterpartei" (known as the "SS") was Obergruppenfuehrer Lt. General. I give this affidavit with the knowledge, that it may be used in the trial of persons accused of war crimes before the International Military Tribunal.

2. I personally have known the former Gauleiter of Franconia, Julius Streicher, since 1923, and during my time in office as Chief of Police in Nurnberg I frequently had official dealings with him. In addition, I initiated an investigation of his personal and official activities, which investigation was carried out over a period of two years, and which resulted in Streicher's conviction before a National Socialist Party Court in Muenchen.

I deem myself sufficiently familiar with his person, his activities and the general atmosphere in Franconia, in the Reich, and especially in Nurnberg for the last twenty years to express my conviction, that Streicher was most active as a leader of the persecution of the Jews in Germany, and that his actual blood-guilt consisted in having been the pathmaker of anti-Semitism in Germany for twenty years.

3. As to the events in Nurnberg during the night of 8–9 November, 1938, I distinctly remember the following: During said night I was informed by telephone, that the "Die Sturmabteilungen der NSDAP", known in short as the "SA", had begun excesses against Jewish Synagogues and Jewish stores. I dressed and went to the Synagogue in Essenweinstrasse, which Synagogue had been mentioned to me in the telephone conversation. Upon arriving there, I met there SA Obergruppenfuehrer Obernitz with several leading Nazi Party members. The Synagogue was already in flames. I inquired and was told that it had been set afire by the city fire department. I also saw that the Chief of the city fire department, Bethke, was there in person and was directing the burning down of the Synagogue.

I asked and was told by Obernitz, that this action was taken pursuant to an order from the Fuehrer, an order which was valid for the entire Reich. Upon further questioning, Obernitz told me, that he himself had received these orders from Lutze and Goebbels, and the Gauleiter Streicher had agreed, that the action should be carried out by Obernitz and the SA. According to his description he has visited Streicher in his bedroom, who was in bed on the night of November 8–9, and has asked him for his consent. Streicher is supposed to have said, that he has no objections, then he turned around and continued to sleep. Obernitz also ordered my deputy, Dr. Holz (who later reported this to me), to see to it, that the police should stand by idly when action against Synagogues and Jewish stores was taken, and Bethke, Chief of the fire department, according to Dr. Holz' report, was ordered by Obernitz to set the Synagogue afire and to protect non-Jewish buildings in the neighborhood in case the fire should spread. I also recall, that during my time in office it

was almost impossible to induce any district attorneys or other prosecuting authorities to institute procedure, or even investigations of Party members or other persons guilty of excesses against Jewish persons or property.

4. I affirm that this above declaration has been given by me voluntarily and that everything I have said is the truth and nothing but the truth.

Signed: Dr. Martin
BENNO F. T. MARTIN

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 26th day of November 1945 at Oberursel, Germany.

/s/ Dietrich Roetter
Dietrich ROETTER
Sgt, 36989387
/s/ Rudolf Urbach
Rudolf URBACH
Captain, AUS

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3254-PS

Seyss-Inquart, The Austrian Question 1934–1938

In order to arrive at a better understanding of the contents of this writing, I am referring, amongst others particularly to a Memorandum "The Right of Self-Determination of Germans", to which I shall refer in the following as the "Memorandum" for short.

I have explained in this the historical foundations for the idea of the Union [Anschlussidee] (Mem. pages 3–6, the psychological assumption and preparedness of the Germans in Austria for the Union (Mem. 8–15), and the developments and tensions which resulted from the prevention of the will to the union (Mem. 7–9). Furthermore, I have described the reasons and consequences which led to the clash between the authoritive regime of Dollfuss and the Social-Democratic parties (Mem. 17–18), as well in short the circumstances which pressed towards the "Putsch" of July 1934, (Mem. 18–19). I could deduct from occasional subsequent inquiries—people did not like to talk about this failure—that the intention behind this July-Putsch was to overpower the Austrian Government while their Ministers were in session, to force them to abdicate and to bring a Government Rintelen into power which had an overwhelming National Socialist influence. An intention of murder against Dollfuss could not have been planned. Eight days before this Putsch I had a discussion with Dollfuss. I have known him from the time imme-

diately after the war, when both of us, who were officers returned from the field, supported endeavors to unify on one stage the Austrian Christian Socialist and Nationalists. Since then I did not trouble myself with politics; however, I was a leading member of an organization for the Union called "Austrian-German Volksbund" which was above party politics and whose chairman was Dr. Neubacher, a comrade in arms and friends of mine. I was inclined to sympathize with the National-Socialist party because of their fight for the idea of the Union [Anschluss] and because of the hostile attitude of the Austrian Government, as it in any case was understood in National circles. I supported it by payments (20 s. monthly and once 100 s.), but I did not join the party as a member because I did not wish to take such a binding allegiance upon myself. I was never a member of any party; when "Staatsrat" (councilor of state) I belonged to the "Vaterlandische Front" (Fatherland Front) and on the 13th March 1938 I was enlisted in the NSDAP. I had no relations with the leading men of the National-Socialist political organization. In connection with my profession (lawyer) I did know Dr. Waechter and Dr. Ettinghausen, etc.; Dollfuss had asked me to come and see him to discuss the question of the "Aktivierung" (mobilization) of the middle class nationals, apparently to be a kind of counterbalance against the National Socialists. I had to tell Dollfuss that the old National Politicians completely lacked supporters and that, so to speak, all leaned toward the Nazis; it would be advisable to come to an understanding with Hitler. A useful understanding with the latter could alone guarantee to bring about order in the camps of the Nationals or National-Socialists. Dollfuss reflected, promised further discussions; however, it never came to this. I spent my summer holidays in my home country (Stannern near Iglau) and I received the news through the broadcast of the "Bundeskanzler Putsch." Two days later I left for Vienna.

The effect of the Putsch was a complete catastrophy in the National-Socialist camp. Not merely the leaders, but the party members were arrested in so far as they did not escape; the confiscation of their fortunes was announced; the revolt which led to military activities in Steiermark, Kaernten and Oberoesterreich did cost victims; the political management was seriously compromised by the Nazis and above all, a most sinister looking situation was created in regard to foreign politics. In any case, the idea of the Union had suffered a severe setback. I was in agreement about the effect with Dr. Neubacher, and it was our desire to assist in relieving the tension. Following this situation,

I felt urged to take up politics beyond, the question of the "Anschluss". At that time, Ing. Rheintaller, peasant leader in Oberoesterreich, introduced an appeasement action. He is said to have received a direct consent from Hess in order to be covered against the Party in the Reich. As far as I know, Rheintaller was received by Dr. Schuschnigg, who meanwhile had become the "Bundes-Chancellor". The former National delegate to the "Landtag" (land parliament) Langoth in Linz, was working with Rheintaller. Dr. Neubacher and myself contacted this circle and met there some other men whose names I have forgotten, but who later on did not play a particular role. After some time, the lawyer-applicant from Linz, Dr. Kaltenbrunner, joined this circle. He was said to have been an SS man. The main activities consisted in organizing an institution to succor the needy families of those arrested or condemned Nazis. The Government tolerated and finally sanctioned this operation, though it knew that the means came chiefly from the Reich, and because it was known where the money went to, and that such activities of succor would considerably contribute to ease the tension from a psychological and therefore also political point of view; this I was told by Zernatto who later on became the Chief Secretary of the Fatherland Front. Quite rightly, Langath, the manager, was met with confidence.

Politically it was a question of procure possibilities and a stage for activities of the people of Austria who were oriented nationally and even at this time towards Nationalsocialism. Dr. Schuschnigg seemed not unsympathetic because he apparently sensed the moments of hate and tension since July 1934 and the narrow basis of the Fatherland Front between the red (socialists) and the brown (Nazis). Also, the foreign political backings (Italy) started to grow weaker. At this time the director of military archives, Oberst von Glaise-Horstenau, appeared as a mediator. He prevented the dissolution of a number of national associations and 3 German clubs, an affair of rather a social nature which was under the Presidency of v. Zardolff, who was also chairman of the German People's counsel, a top organization for those national associations which were outside parties, such as school associations, song clubs, etc. The problem was to provide possibilities for political activities to those Nationals, i.e. National Socialist people in Austria; however, without their immediately falling into organizational dependence of the Reich Party. It might be tolerated that ideological connections remained, because the same thing also happened within the Social-Democrats etc. Dr.

Schuschnigg could not make up his mind even later on. Perhaps he could also see more clearly the reasons of the Reich-Partei, being an outsider in regard to party and politics.

As matters calmed down, the Austrian National Socialists collected themselves again into an illegal party; the organization was built up for better or worse according to the old schedule; those who returned from the Reich were considered to be more "in the know" and authoritative.

The institution of succor, Langoth, remained outside the Party organization. But there were also men in the Nazi circles who considered an absolute dependence on the Reich as politically wrong and endeavored for an independent Austrian-National-Socialist Party. In particular Dr. Ramer from Kaernten belonged to those, and by his influence the future Gau-leader Klausner, who is now dead; also Globetschnich was in it, though I doubt that he was sincerely convinced, and also others. Dr. Neubacher took a keener interest in political affairs and entered into relationship with the proper Party circles; here, meanwhile, the former Gau-leader of Niederoesterreich, Captain Leopold had succeeded in becoming the land leader of the illegal Austrian Party; he was killed in action in the East, serving as Lt. Colonel.

As time went on, the Austrian government had the leaders of the reformed National Socialist Party arrested, also Neubacher. I for myself did not join the Party because I considered this was to be futile and wrong. Thus the tension again increased; became similar to the situation as it was before July 1934; however, without the inner political dangers because the Austrian Nazis were not interested in terroristic actions any more, which may have been due to the increasing influence of men such as Klausner, Ramer and others. Yet the outer political influence had altered. Schuschnigg felt the need to normalize the relationship towards the Reich. For this he had to compromise also inter-politically. He certainly had to deal under the greatest difficulties with the radical leaders of the "Fatherland Front". In order to understand this, it becomes necessary to explain shortly the Austrian clericals [Klerikalismus].

The Austrian people distinguished between the exercise of religious faith in the Catholic Church and the domination of public life by the Church. This distinction originates from century old experiences. At the beginning of the 17th century Austria was 80% Protestant. It became re-catholicized under the rule of Ferdinand II with the assistance of the Jesuits by using extremely powerful means of the state. Thousands of families had

to emigrate, to mention only some important episodes. Emperor Josef II 1780–1790 "declericalized" the country—as a parallel happening of the commencing French development—he closed down hundreds of cloisters. In the Year 1854 again a decidedly ecclesiastical regime was in control. The marriage laws and jurisdiction were left to the Church. In the years around 1870 the liberal era came with modern legislation about schooling, etc. The Dollfuss regime and the Fatherland front, were regarded as an ecclesiastical reaction, which is also indicated by the Concordat in regard to marriage-law questions. Struggles between ecclesiastic dignitaries were involved, not considered as matters in regard to faith or religious belief, but merely as political disputes. Thus it happened that many believing Catholics belonged to the Nazis despite the fact that the higher "Klerus" [Clericals] undertook continuously stronger opposition against the National-Socialism. The ecclesiastical circles unquestioningly exercised great pressure upon the "Fatherland Front" and Dr. Schuschnigg as a statesman, in order to prevent any conciliatory attitude toward the Nazis.

Meanwhile, Herr von Papen appeared on the scene; he is sure to have tried everything to "normalize" the relation between Germany and Austria. He did not have the confidence of the radical Nat. Soc. leaders in the Reich and was non-aggressive in inner-politics. I do not know if I had met him before 1936. Essentially I kept contact with Glaise-Horstenau. I was informed by him in July 1936 that an agreement was about to be concluded between Germany and Austria which would bring a release from the inner-political tension-amnesties and the inclusion of collaboration by the National Socialists. Dr. Schuschnigg also expected collaboration. I assume that the contents of this agreement of the 11th July 1936 is known.

Quite apart from interstate agreements, concessions of amnesty, etc., this agreement contained the phrase (quoted from memory): "the Bund-Chancellor anticipates to include the national opposition for collaboration". This phrase was the main question regarding Austrian inner policies up to the agreement of the 12th February 1938. During this time, Chancellor Schuschnigg received different men from the National Opposition, radical representatives, for instance Capt. Leopold. They were called, in Fatherland circles, the "undaunted" and even "conscientious Nationals". I was classified as one of the latter. The interpretation of the above quoted phrase caused in the Nat. Soc. camp a fundamental difference of opinion. The radi-

cals were of the opinion that the Austrian government was obliged to admit the old NSDAP, which meanwhile had started to reconstitute itself. The "conscientious" like myself, Dr. Rainer, Klausner, etc. with different points of view, were of the opinion that the organization and form (method of activities) had to be discussed with Dr. Schuschnigg, respectively accepted by him; however, it had to be executed in a manner of an independent Reichs organization. Also, other Austrian official politicians occupied themselves with the question of the National opposition, and I have reason to assume that some, for example Neustadter, Sturmer, encouraged to a certain extent the radicals in order to secure some backing with the population against the ecclesiastical block of the Fatherland Front. The Austrian "Heimatschutz" became during this time insignificant. I was frequently together with the General Secretary of the Fatherland Front, Zernatto, whose lively, intellectual and at times easy manner of conversation overcame difficulties more easily in conversations with Schuschnigg. I then took the point of view which became increasingly more revealing to me, that the solution could only be found in the Austrian Nat. Sol. activities, in those legal forms and methods which corresponded to the Austrian conditions, and that they should partake in the government; in return Hitler was to guarantee the independence of this political movement notwithstanding the ideological leadership by him, being the founder of the movement. Austria on her part, however, was to enter into the closest relationship with the Reich in so far as it was compatible with international law. The "Union" was thus not an acute and perhaps postponed point in the program and my coworkers—and I also believe that Mr. von Papen thought it was neither necessary nor important to make the question of the "Union" the object of an acute political controversy. We were firmly convinced—as soon as inner political difficulties were eliminated and the outer political tension was eased—that the "Union" would develop step by step automatically; an already existing state of affairs would only have to be confirmed in as far as political and legal arrangements were concerned. Reports from foreign countries indicated that there would be no objection to this solution, on the contrary, one would be quite happy to have this sore question done away with painlessly. Yet, retrospectively one can say today that all who shared this opinion did anticipate an evolutionary development of National Socialism from its period of "Sturm and Drang" (youthful influence) and that with the satisfaction of its national claims—equality of sta-

tus and union of Germans—National Socialism would find all its scope in the building up of the inner Reich. Looking at it from today's point of view, this moment might have arrived at about 1939. Even Dr. Schuschnigg inclined toward this point of view. He believed in the idea of "Greater Germany" but had to decline a "Union" under this National-Socialist regime. When I replied thereupon that then he will renunciate the "Anschluss", he answered most decidedly: "One may expect an evolutionary development of National-Socialism". I myself was so absolutely convinced of the urgent necessity of the union of all Germans, that I looked upon this question from an inner political point of view, but never could make it dependent upon the political system as it might be at a time in Germany or Austria. No German must remain an outside observer if the system does not seem to be the right one, but he must take part in the controversy. The Austrian leader of the Social Democrats, Julius Deutch, expressed himself similarly in the Austrian labor paper under the title "And Yet" [Dennoch] at the time of the election of Hindenburg as Reich President. Herr von Papen whom I met more frequently, perhaps every six to eight weeks, expressed himself cautiously. I gained the impression that he did not wish to commit himself until he was fully acquainted with the opinion of Berlin. The radicals opposed vehemently my policy. Quite apart from the fact that they declared it as being against the Fuehrer, they tried defamation in their own way. For example, they spread a rumor that I was a pupil of the Jesuit college "Stella Matutina" in the Vorarlberg, where Schuschnigg had studied, and that I intended to commit treason against the National affairs in collaboration with Schuschnigg. A clearing of the situation inside the Reich seemed to have taken place in so far as State Secretary Keppler was put in charge of all the Austrian matters. Other Party offices, however, were not troubled much by this appointment. The "illegal Landesleitung" (county leadership) of Captain Leopold in Austria had rented two floors in the Tenifaltstrasse, Vienna I, from where it officiated. The "simple citizen" saw in this a way which could still accomplish a solution with the NSDAP, and he was less inclined to accept political considerations. Zernatto urged me to become more active realizing that I could not work with success with the Nazis in the frame of the Fatherland Front; the plan, as approved by Schuschnigg, was agreed upon: "I shall be appointed Counsellor of State with the task to examine the conditions of the National opposition for their inclusion and submit such proposal while an Inns-

bruck acquaintance of Schuschnigg's, Dr. Pembaur of the Fatherland Front, should form a Volk's political council for the preparation of the collaboration of the nationals with the Front."

I immediately expressed the desire to go to the Reich myself, in order to ascertain by contact with the responsible people how far my plans had expectation to find consent. Keppler negotiated, with Schuschnigg's consent, a visit to Hess and Goering. I explained my opinion to these two. I made a special point of it that this must not be a question of party successes. With these put into the background the Austrian National Socialists could become active, and Austria could become an important supporting position for the Reich; at the same time this double partnership would offer many advantages as regards international affairs. Hess asked me to see him once more. I assume that meanwhile he had talked with the Fuehrer. Hess was most interested and cordial and said about as follows: "You certainly have good intentions and I shall follow up your work with interest. I regret you are not one of the old fighters." I was not quite clear about the meaning of this last sentence; first I thought it meant an acknowledgement, but perhaps Hess intended to express that an old fighter would not have proposed "half measures". My visit to Goering was superficially impressive, but as for its contents, there is nothing that stuck in my memory with the exception that Goering was more interested in political activities as a matter of principle, but that what I brought along was too little. Incidentally, as far as I know Goering then already had established a direct connection with the Austrian Secretary of State for External Affairs, Guido Schmid. Not too encouraged, yet without a refusal from the Reich, I started my activities, which immediately became the object of strong attacks by the radical section of the Fatherland Front and by the Radical Nazis, who after my visit to Hess and Goering were more opposed to my co-workers than to me personally. I particularly became the wall of wailing for all Nazis who had complaints. Here the "Volks political council" with its at times rather clever representatives from the "Bundeslaender" (Bund countries) was successfully interconnected. Despite all, I gained the impression that the administrative and executive authorities incited by the Fatherland Front, did away repeatedly with all that had been achieved on the one side by restrictions, arrests and dismissing of people, by exploiting the still continued illegality, that is of the decidedly party-political activities of the Austrian Nazis. Endeavors to ease the tension by instituting the

commissions as provided for in the agreement of the 11th July 1936, hardly met with success, although Schuschnigg was considerably accommodating in one of my last representations, after the previous negotiations were almost in vain. During this time, Dr. Jury, who had kept a decisive distance from the illegal work of Leopold, also entered the circle of my assistants. In consequence of the above described circumstances, the situation grew rather worse than better. It became obvious to me that only a decisive refusal of Hitler to those "Illegals" could produce an improvement, whereas activities of the National Socialists had to be permitted within those limits to be agreed upon with Schuschnigg. I withdrew when towards the end of 1937 the really hopeless legitimate movement was also officially strongly supported, and I wrote a letter to Schuschnigg or Zernatto explaining my point of view. I did not participate in meetings of the State Counsel and I went to Garmisch (Germany) upon an invitation by the Reich Sport Leader, Dr. Rammer. I informed Zernatto of this trip. Without being prearranged, I met von Papen in Garmisch. We lamented about our troubles while the weather was bad. Once again I explained my point of view and took the occasion to mention that a corresponding initiative had to be reached in the Ministry in order to meet the methods practiced by the Administration. The Ministry of the Interior may have been talked about, but certainly not about me. This time, von Papen was less secretive. I believe that he said he would discuss these matters with Hitler. Eight days after this conference, having returned to Vienna, I went to Zell an See. From there—I believe—I was called to Vienna by Zernatto. At the same time I was informed by National Socialist quarters—possibly by Keppler—that a meeting between Schuschnigg and Hitler in Berchtesgaden was in the making. In any case, I had this information from Reich German quarters before Zernatto or Schuschnigg told me about it. On the day of my departure I had a long discussion with Zernatto, which was later on joined by Schuschnigg, in regard to details of an inner-political arrangement. About 2/3 of my propositions were accepted, the most important ones which were meant to impress Hitler, but not freedom of activities for the Nazis nor participation in the administration and in the conduct of the affairs of the State. I assumed that Schuschnigg reserved those for his negotiations in Berchtesgaden. I informed Dr. Rainer and Dr. Jury in broad lines about the results of my discussion; it is possible that thus it reached Berchtesgaden. I do not know if it excited interest.

On the 12th of February Schuschnigg, together with Schmidt, was with Hitler. As for details I do not know anymore than what has meanwhile been spread at home and abroad. Anyhow, I was told by Schuschnigg that the possibilities for military actions were demonstrated to him. Most certainly it was a hard day for Schuschnigg.

On the 13th of February I was informed by State Secretary Schmidt in the presence of Zernatto about the agreement of Berchtesgaden. I assume that the wording of it is known. I can not recollect its wording. Apart from a general amnesty and reparations, the admittance of the National opposition was renewedly and more clearly confirmed. A certain guarantee was my appointment as Minister for the Interior and for Public Safety. It is true, I had talked with Schuschnigg, Zernatto and von Papen of the necessity of such an adjustment, but never of my candidacy for this. However, if it really should take place, it was reasonable that I might be entrusted. I was told that my name was not mentioned by Hitler but by Schuschnigg on Hitler's questioning whom he recommended for the prospective post of Minister. Subsequently I made a particular point to retain in office the former Secretary of State for the Security Department, Strubl, although he was like a red cloth for the Nazis, because I wished to have an experienced expert. I even included Strubl in my Cabinet of the 11th of March. The further decision that I was to be the liaison officer in charge between the Austrian Government, the National Opposition and the Government of the Reich was of equal importance to me. The Minister for Foreign Affairs, Schmid, designated for this duty, had declined to have anything to do with these questions; I myself however, was most limited in my capacity for action by those offices. I was forced to inform first all the different groups and had to take care not to prejudice their attitude by my own stand. Thus on the 11th March, for a certain time, I really felt only as a kind of "girl telephone switchboard operator" between Berlin and Vienna.

Making in advance a concluding remark; I want to state: the agreement of February 12th and my appointment as Minister of Internal Affairs could only be favorably looked upon by the National Opposition—which were at that time exclusively only National Socialists, a fact that cannot be contested. To clear up the position of this opposition was the purpose of all those endeavors that have been made, one may say, for years. If one should say that I endeavored to revive the possibilities for ac-

tivities by the National Socialists in a different form, then one is perfectly right. This I have always expressed openly and clearly and I had already called Dollfuss' attention to the necessity of coming to an agreement with the Nazis, because the National, in the old middle class conception, was no longer a political factor. If one wants to state that I wished to reinstate the Nazi party in their specific form, organization and dependence upon the Reich, then one is wrong. That is just the thing I wished to prevent. To achieve this end it was necessary to find new men as leaders, who were politically intelligent and to finally see that Hitler, being the party leader, gave a corresponding declaration. I believe that I found those men, and I am still to this day convinced, that a large portion of them, had honest intentions in this matter; for example Dr. Jury, Dr. Rainer, Engineer Rheinthaller, and of course also Dr. Neubacher. But all of them were in agreement that without a direction by Hitler as the leader of the movement, the matter could not be achieved. Partly the men had an inner feeling for him and were bound to him by their oath, partly they realized that a success in any other direction would be futile in view of the Nazi followers of Hitler in Austria. All that mattered in those discussions with Hitler, was to induce him, being the leader of the movement, by appropriate counter offers, and to gain the necessary declaration concerning the independence of the Austrian National Socialist. Should this have happened, then I believe, almost even to this day, in a success, because the Austrian Nazis could have been won over to this political way. If they had had the possibilities to try to materialize by legal means the ideas of National Socialism which did not only consist of their racial point of view, of the principle of dictatorship, etc., in a form fitted for Austria, and to exercise real responsibilities, then most important of all, the continuous uncertainty about arrests, dismissals, confiscations, etc., which had made these people so susceptible to radical slogans would have subsided. These peoples would again have returned, I might say, into an Austrian middle class quietness, which they would not have relinquished so easily in view of the experiences of the past years in favor of political adventure, if the influence of the Reich-party had been excluded. It was my aim to achieve this. I believe that this has not been discussed in Berchtesgaden. Hitler most probably would have avoided this or superimposed this by his talk, while Schuschnigg probably thought it would belittle himself if he discussed inner political questions with the Reich German, namely the head of a foreign State.

But in such a situation it is of no avail to put the head into the sand ("Ostrich-politics"). The situation happened to be thus in the camp of the National opposition. If one asked for satisfaction along this line, it became necessary to walk along this way or it might have been better, not to commence anything at all, but to have tried to make a clear start with those social Democrats, who would be admitted into activities. However, such an attempt would have been short lived, in view of the current interior and foreign political situation. As it was, Schuschnigg only took half measures; he conceded to certain details such as amnesty, reparation, permission to wear the swastika, etc., which in this situation only proved to be stimulants for the radical propaganda without any real political counter offers. He opened flood gates without having any provisions for the steering of the flooding waters. If within the terms of this agreement there had been fixed, and confirmed by Hitler, certain possibilities for activities, forms of organization, restrictions as regards realization of the party program, exclusion of the dictatorship principle and responsible independence of the Austrian Nazis, then it might have been possible to control these matters by avoiding political mistakes if Hitler had confirmed it. But such decision was not put before Hitler by Schuschnigg. When I prepared for it later on, the Fatherland Front interfered with the polling plan, which gave Hitler the opportunity to renounce the conditions of the agreement of February 12th. It is only conditionally right if it is said that my political line of action and its partial realization led to the final result of the 11th of March. My actions were certainly contributing causes, but what actually was done on the part of the Austrian State Leadership was not in execution of my idea. Basically the reasons which led to the development of the 11th of March are much deeper. The latter was unavoidable unless my ideas could have been realized. In 1942 I received an expressive confirmation about this. An acquaintance showed me a report, which was made by the Chief of the Security Police and SD towards the end of 1937 and which was presented to Hitler via Himmler. Heydrich describes the Austrian situation and arrives at the conclusion that invariably it must lead to the collapse of the "Austrian System". "The only circumstance which might become dangerous for the plans of the National Socialist Movement—I do not remember the expression of Party or Reich leadership—could be the policy of the State Councilor Seyss-Inquart. This was tuned to suit the Austrian mentality and in time it might be suited to give its own character to the Nazis

movement in Austria, different from the Reichspartei, which could take away the revolutionary impulse."

When I discussed with Schmid and subsequently with Schuschnigg the results of Berchtesgaden and their execution, I immediately declared, that before exercising my functions I had to ascertain by a personal conversation with Hitler, how far he would be in accord with my plans and would be prepared to give basic declarations. Schuschnigg immediately gave his consent to my proposition for a trip to Berlin, which was arranged as far as I remember by State Secretary Keppler and the Austrian Foreign Office; in any case I traveled with diplomatic privileges (passport). During those and subsequent conferences with Schuschnigg, Zernatto, Schmid, Strubl and perhaps other Austrian politicians, (I believe also with the Austrian Land Captain Cleissner) I developed my plans as follows as it grew increasingly self evident to me: The "volks political council" should be developed into a kind of head office department "National Community" under the leadership of Dr. Jury, who was to become a member of the State Council, thus enabling the Austrian Nazis to busy themselves within the Fatherland Front; at that time I still thought that it could be managed from within the Front, which was of a special concern to Schuschnigg. As a parallel intention, Schuschnigg planned to establish a "Legitimate Work Community", to which I did not object. In this national community the Austrian Nazis were to be roped in. Dr. Fischbach was to be appointed a member of the "Economic council" in order to represent there the national-Socialist aims; he was a personal acquaintance of mine, who was never a member of the Party and not a proper "Nazi"; and for the same purpose Engineer Rheintaller was to be appointed in the "agricultural economic council". Any political activities outside these organizations were forbidden and were to be prosecuted by the police. Klausner who was looked upon as a kind of Party Leader by the Austrian Nazis, as far as they had left the radical standpoint, was earmarked to receive a leading position as soon as the organizational preparations permitted. The political secretary of Klausner was Dr. Rainer. The political leadership of the Austrian Nazis was to be exclusively in the hands of those men who were responsible for their activities toward the Austrian government. The proportion of power of the individual now-legalized political groups was to be ascertained by suitable means, and the distribution of the individual functions of public affairs was to be made accordingly. In any case, Schuschnigg was to remain the political leader and Bund Chancellor. This system of collabo-

693258--46--62

ration had to be carried out for a certain period—I mentioned 3 to 5 years. After that, new arrangements might be entered into after ascertaining the proportion of power, but then also the principle of dictatorship was to be rejected; but each legal political group in Austria was to participate proportionately in their size in the executive power and in the public affairs. I state quite clearly that I presumed that the Nazis by their work would gain the confidence of the large majority of the people, that meantime the Reich had grown out of their period of youthful exuberance, and that foreign countries would look upon the political development as an internal Austrian affair, without any critical character. I was of the opinion that after that time had arrived, international questions (for example the "Anschluss") would be solved according to the demonstrated will of the Austrian population. The aim of my propositions, however, was to do away with the dictatorship of the Fatherland Front which was in reality the Austrian clericals. Because, though the dictatorship of the Nazi regime in the Reich was opposed, the dictatorship of the clericals of Austria was much greater and more unjustifiable because the clericals who really had the conduct of the Fatherland Front did certainly not control more than 20% of the vote of the Austrian population, but prescribed the remaining 80% their political activities. Obviously the radical "Front" leaders defended their position of power to their utmost against this "Re-democratising", and attempted to influence Schuschnigg with all sorts of political and world philosophical arguments.

In order to explain further developments, I must still mention an event of the 12th of February, which might have facilitated the solution as I had planned. One night I was requested by Schuschnigg to come to see him immediately. In his study Glaise-Horstenau, Zernatto, Strubl, and, I believe, Schmid were assembled. Strubl reported that he had uncovered a plan for a "Putsch" by the illegal Landleadership of Captain Leopold and he had effected the arrest of all the "Landleadership" people. This plan, in itself not a very serious matter apparently without a chance of realization, was for an organic development of Central Europe and for the fulfillment of the Rights of Self-Determination of the Nations as proclaimed by President Woodrow Wilson.

I arrived in Berlin in the morning of February 17. Keppler met me. He drove me first to Himmler; this was not foreseen in the program shown me. The visit lasted about 15 minutes. Himmler attempted to bring up police matters which I could not discuss with him for I lacked information, having just been appointed a Minister the day before. Finally he advised me to

take only very reliable personnel in my Central Telephone Office, which advice I did not follow, for I left everything as it originally was. I never had any objections to having my phone conversations overheard; they were overheard when I was a Minister; it probably happened similarly to my other colleagues. I suppose primarily that Himmler just wanted to see me personally. Thereupon I rode to the Reich Chancellery, where I was received with the usual ceremony. During my conference with Hitler, which lasted 2 hours and 10 minutes, Foreign Minister von Ribbentrop and St. Sch. Keppler were waiting in the antechamber; Hitler did not have them called in. I greeted Hitler with the German salute and immediately offered the explanation that he should not be surprised that I, as Austrian Minister, greeted him with the Hitler salute for I considered him, despite the Treaties of Peace, as the Fuehrer of the German Peoples, who led us out of the discriminations of the peace treaties; besides I was also the Austrian Minister and as such, I was responsible for the leadership of the Austrian State. I wrote a record of the most important parts of our further conversation, a copy of which must have been found in the port-folio seized at the time I was apprehended. I related to Hitler the situation in Austria since June 1934 and especially pointed out the ruinous effects of the illegal policy initiated by the Reich upon the Austrian Nazis, upon the foreign policy of the Reich and even upon the idea of Anschluss. Further, I begged Hitler to withdraw the policy of the party and to approve a solution in a common German interest. Then, I presented him with my own program, as I have developed it above, and I underlined as being the most important of all questions, the necessity of rendering the National-Socialist activity lawful in the frame of Austrian contingencies, and I insisted upon the need of an independent leadership, not bound to the party in Germany, and which would be responsible in Austria. That it was a fact that every National Socialist considered him (Hitler) as the promoter and the propagator of the political idea, but the developments ought to be carried out according to the possibilities of Austria herself. I gave him my opinion about the principle of totalitarism, the so-called Kulturkampf and told him that the 25 points' program could not be carried out schematically. Twice I pointed out to him that I should be obliged, in my capacity of Minister for Security, to imprison the National-Socialists who would show any illegal activity, and twice Hitler agreed with me. I explained to him the meaning of having a close collaboration between Austria and the Reich in economic, military and foreign political fields, and pointed

out the advantages of carrying out the German idea from the two sides. I told him finally that I was not ready to accept being the Fuehrer of a "Trojan Horse". I begged Hitler to approve my suggestions and to issue a fitting approval as soon as the organizational preparations would be initiated. Hitler approved all my proposals, but he told me that he was not quite sure that I would be able to carry out all my plans in Austria. He mentioned Schuschnigg politely, but reservedly. If I remember well, he told me that he intended to invite Chancellor Schuschnigg and Reichs Administrator Horthy to attend the launching of a Cruiser, which was to take place this summer. He was still uncertain as to the name: Tege-hof would not be good because of Italy, it should rather be Prinz-Eugen. He said also, that there was no reason to worry about the 25 points of the program; one must simply go from the idea of Volksdeutsch (Volks-German) to the idea of Gesamtdeutsch (Whole German). Thereafter he spoke freely of his various plans, such as the Super-highways, the Elbe-Bridge in Hamburg, etc. I finally had the impression that, although Hitler was not rejecting my proposals, he preferred to wait and see if there would be possibilities to carry them out. I thought then that it would be important to settle up, as fast as possible, the preliminaries of the organization necessary for the establishment of the new status. The realization of the Anschluss was not discussed further than I have reported above. In Berlin, I also paid a visit to Reich Minister Frick (an exchange of words without importance) and Reich Minister Ribbentrop, who I begged to give the contemplated speeches in a friendly tone. On the following night I went back to Vienna.

In Vienna, I contacted Zernatto and then went to Schuschnigg. I gave him a detailed report and urged him to make a decision. During the following days, I was busy with the taking over of my new departments. I left the charge of the police matters to Strubl, who gave me his report every evening and I encharged my National-Socialistic collaborators with the task of calling together the National-Socialists in several towns, such as Graz, Linz, etc., to inform them of my plans and of my visit to Hitler. These actions took place with the agreement of Zernatto, and the speech in Linz was broadcasted. I had already spoken over the radio and declared that nobody in Austria ought to believe himself an outstanding Nationalist, and that I should decide in the future about the orientation of our national policy. The political life was marked, on one side, by the Nazis still lacking active leaders, now showing their Swastikas openly, still lacking effec-

tive leadership, except that the former illegal leaders came again on the open since they were no longer branded with illegality; and on the other side by the reaction prevailing against the Covenant of Berchtesgaden in the radical spheres of the Patriotic Front, of which I supposed Schmitz, Vienna's Burgomaster, to be the leader. Thereafter the speeches took place. Hitler spoke of the intolerable persecutions of the Germans in the surrounding countries on account of their German sentiment, but found the future more promising. Schuschnigg spoke of the "hard days" in Berchtesgaden and launched the motto: "Up to here, but not further!" I shall mention that Schuschnigg had previously shown me some parts of his projected speech, but the above-mentioned sentence had not been read to me. That sentence meant a public rejection of my program and that I should be considered by the national opinion as a tattler, whose words were no longer to be taken seriously. From that time on, the National-Socialists began anew to listen to the radical partisans of illegality, but they had the authorization now, thanks to the Covenant of Berchtesgaden, to act publicly for their ideas or at least to show publicly their adhesion to them. Their actions took more and more often the shape of demonstrations. I seriously called Schuschnigg's attention to these facts and I told him that I was, of course, ready to interfere, in my capacity of Minister of Security, against single individuals who were trespassing but that I could not take any measures, according to the role assigned to me by the Covenant of February 12, against National-Socialists manifesting their opinions in the above-mentioned way. I told him in one case that I was forced to resign. Schuschnigg was well aware of the seriousness of the situation, especially after my visit to Graz, or rather on account of the motives behind that visit. I told him that it could not go on like this. In consideration of Hitler's readiness, steps should now be taken especially in international questions, to settle the matter definitely. Schuschnigg mentioned the difficulties he was meeting in his own camp, and told me that my dismissal was not conceivable. He added that he understood my attitude quite well as the Minister of Interior; well, we should just have to see how we could get along with all this. At any rate, nothing positive was achieved in the sense of the execution of my plans, although I repeatedly called the attention of Zernatto and Schmid to this. Of course, there were the nominations of Jury, Dr. Dietbock and Ingenieur Rheintaller, who began to build up their spheres of activity, but had to deal, of course, with the most serious opposition from the Patriotic Circles.

One evening, I was called to Schuschnigg at the Patriotic Front. I suppose this took place on March 8, at any rate on the same day he went to Innsbruck to issue there, on the following day, the plans for a poll to take place on March 13. Schuschnigg laid down his plan to me: to have a vote taken by the Patriotic Front, the theme of which approximately concerned the provisions of the First paragraph of the Bund Constitution. He begged me however to keep this secret until noon the next day. I promised him to do so, although this was contrary to the tasks of a liaison man, but I kept my promise. The plan was, in my eyes, far too surprising and altogether too important to take a stand immediately on it. I asked Schuschnigg whether his intention was irrevocable and, as I was told it was, I expressed the most serious objections, for a poll worked out in such a way should inevitably be considered as an insult by the National-Socialists. Schuschnigg then turned all his attention to conversations with several leaders of the Front, so that I could only converse with Zernatto, whom I told of my great preoccupations. Zernatto was not very well acquainted with the matter. Later on in the evening, I went to my office, or to my legal chancellery, where Jury came to me and explained to me anew the plan of the poll with all the details he had learned in the "Front". I told him that I could not say anything about it and that he should come to see me the following day at noon time. On the day after, I presume before the visit of Jury, I wrote a letter to Schuschnigg and perhaps also to Zernatto, in which I explained my position in the matter of the poll plan. In doing so, I perhaps caused a certain prejudice against the Reich's Nazis and against those of Austria, but the matter was so important and urgent! I declared that such a poll was not deserving of this name, for it did not respect the provisions laid down by the Constitution and was neither based upon the system of a public list of voters nor run in the lawful ways, not even being put under the control of reliable public poll commissions. It was contemplated that all public officials (State or town officials and employees) the personnel of the Railways, of the Post-Office, Telegraph, tramways, etc. and also private institutions of a certain importance (I think those with more than 20 employees) were to participate in the voting, so that the elected people would just have to be brought to a table where they have to say only "Yes" or "No." Neither Freedom, nor secrecy, nor even the right to vote were safeguarded. Further, it was evident that no citizen of the Bund could vote "No", for he would have exposed himself to a violation of the fundamental laws and therefore to judiciary

prosecutions. At last, there was then no possibility of expressing one's own political views, and the political purpose of the poll was therefore quite obvious. I asked for the postponement of the voting and for the execution of my own plan; in that way a later vote would be by no means equivocal and would meet general approval, the National-Socialists being given the possibility of defending their ideas by some addition or by any other means. I handed over a copy of that letter to Jury or to another Nazi Fuehrer, asking him to transmit it to Keppler or to Hitler. That letter was written in an obliging form, which is my usual way, and further I hoped that some means of escape out of that situation could be found.

If I did write to Hitler directly, I also certainly sent a copy to Schuschnigg or to Zernatto. I expressed my point of view verbally, in person or by phone, to Zernatto and to Schmid. Both of them gave me hope and told me to wait for Schuschnigg's return. Even the Nazi Fuehrers seemed to be rather embarrassed, but they approved of my device; at any rate I did not have the impression of a "radicalization" [Radikalisierung] but rather of an "embittering", [Verbitternug]. And I was embittered myself too. I, who always had availed myself of any opportunity to speak frankly, resented a delusion from all these doings. They had no influence upon my personal appreciation of Schuschnigg but I turned from a devoted collaborator to a reserved politician. Schuschnigg came back but I hardly succeeded in seeing him. He and the Patriotic Front were exceedingly busy with the preparation of the poll. In the evening of March 10, Schmid called me up, after I had a conversation with Strubl concerning the situation. The former informed me that the political tension was increasing even in the workers' quarters a certain agitation was spreading out, although it could not be ascertained that it was due to a communistic action. He pointed out that the National-Socialists were showing discipline and obeyed the police orders. Nowhere had collisions taken place; he assured me that the Austrian Police had enough experience and ability to prevent the conflicts. I approved his measures and gave him my agreement to his plans, but I told him that I would be obliged to resign at the first collision occurring between the Executive power and the National-Socialists. He understood this in the sense that I intended to do my utmost to avoid such collisions, but that I would resign my functions in the Security Department and leave him a free-hand in the other case. Schmid declared to me that he considered the situation to be serious, not from the Police point of view, but politically. I agreed. He asked me, whether I did not

desire to have a conversation with the Chancellor; I told him that I was awaiting this for several days. Schmid then arranged a conference for me with Schuschnigg, which he attended. I do not remember if Zernatto attended it too. I explained all my thoughts and proposals to Schuschnigg; I told him everything I had learned in the Reich (which meant nearly nothing) and with the Austrian National-Socialists (which meant very little). Schuschnigg seemed obviously preoccupied too, but rather confident in the foreign political situation. Later on, I happened to hear incidentally (not from official sources), that the Burgomeister of Rome, Prince Colonna, had been in Vienna and had encouraged Schuschnigg in his attitude. I suggested to Schuschnigg to publish my proposals and to arrange the immediate appointment of some National-Socialists into the Ministry; (I was thinking of Dickboeck, although he was only a technician, Jury, Rheinthaller some others into the provincial Governments [Landesregierungen], etc. In that way I felt I was able to summon the National-Socialists, with the support of their leaders, to vote "Yes" at the coming poll. Schuschnigg would have had to postpone the votes for the determination of the intended poll, according to my proposals. Schuschnigg demonstrated a certain willingness for my proposals concerning the admittance of Nazis; he showed more reserve about the international questions. There he wanted to content himself with a general declaration; he was still more reserved about the question of authorizing a National-Socialistic action within the Front. Thereupon, I proposed to him a black-brown coalition; Schuschnigg left the question unanswered, although we were "on edge" about it. It had become late when I left the Offices of the Bund House and received the invitation to come to the Hotel Regina, where Klausner was with several Nazis. I arrived at the Regina about 12 o'clock; a dozen men were gathered in a room, among them several from the Bunds counties. Those whom I knew were partisans of Klausner's tendency. The spirits were highly tensed with expectation. Present were Klausner, Rainer and Globotschnigg; I told Klausner of my interview with Schuschnigg. He declared to me and the others that, according to a communication from Berlin, the Reich Government had taken a position, and that a messenger was on his way to bring me a letter from Hitler. He was expected the next morning. He gave me no further details and I had the impression that he personally did not know exactly what position had been taken, but that he only knew that Berlin was not in agreement with the project of the vote. He summoned the attending Nazis to remain accessible to him during the next day. We de-

cided thereupon to wait for the news from Berlin, for their provisions would be authoritative. I went home. In the early hours of the morning I was called on the phone by Strubl. An important article had just been published by Dr. Jury in the Wiener Neusten Nachrichten (the National paper) which was a sharp criticism by Jury against the vote and which passed along the motto: Do not participate! I had the text read to me; I did not know about its planning and contents. I agreed with Strubl that the article was not an act of hostility against the Government, but of a sharp polemic character. It constituted no reason for the taking of security measures; Strubl should inform Schuschnigg; if the latter was to find the article politically intolerable, he could then have the newspapers confiscated.

It was on March 11th. I dressed with the intention of taking a little walk in the streets of Dornbach and of thinking quietly about the question. About 8 a. m. I was at the Western Railroad Station; I had heard that Glaise had been in Berlin and was expected to arrive with the early train, and I hoped to hear some more news from him. As he was not on that train, I went to the air-field. Glaise had arrived by plane and I was told that a messenger, carrier of a letter of Hitler to me, had driven to the Germany Embassy. I was informed that von Papen had been called to Berlin and I did not wish in this situation to get in touch with a German office before I had received the letter. I asked Dr. Hueber, Goering's brother-in-law, who had come with the same plane, to fetch the letter for me; he did so and brought it to me. Glaise and I read the letter in the car. Glaise told me that the public opinion was highly excited in Berlin, and that military events seemed to be brewing there. In its general contents, the letter repeated the position I had adopted with Schuschnigg and contained the demand to postpone the vote by four weeks, and to have one in the form pointed out in my proposals: i.e. with a possibility of a decision to have a National-Socialistic vote. The letter contained some erroneous things, which I attributed to lack of orientation, but which I corrected in the discussion with Schuschnigg. The Reich Government demanded that a decision should be reached by noon. I went with Glaise to Schuschnigg and informed him of the letter I had received, and of its contents. The letter stated that, in the case of its rejection, the Reich Government would abandon the position it had adopted on the basis of the agreement of February 12, and would consequently recover a free-hand for any eventuality. A military action was to be understood without any possible con-

fusion. This was expressedly ascertained in our conference with Schuschnigg. As noontime had now come, I begged Schuschnigg to make a decision before 2 o'clock. Thereupon I went with Glaise into Dr. Fischbeck's office, where I had been told that Klausner was waiting for me. I also found there, I think Rainer, Globotschnig and Jury. I informed them of the contents of Hitler's message, of my conversation with Schuschnigg, and of the terms fixed at 2 o'clock for the decision. Then I sent to Schuschnigg a written confirmation of our interview in the morning. At that time, I went with Glaise to Schuschnigg in the Bund Chancellery. As I was in the ante-chamber, I was called to the phone: Goering wanted to speak to me. He asked me for information about the situation; I answered that I was just on my way to see Schuschnigg. He asked for a telephone answer but Schuschnigg refused; I transmitted it to Berlin. (I often used to phone to Berlin, especially to Goering.) Goering told me on the phone that the answer of the Reich Government was that Schuschnigg's resignation was requested. I transmitted this to Schuschnigg with the above described impression of being a switchboard-girl. Thereupon, Schuschnigg was ready to accept the first request; I spoke about this with Schmidt and Zernatto; I thought that this step was coming too late; the tone of Goering's voice in the phone had been too significant. In fact the news arrived from Berlin of their refusal, and they requested my nomination to Bund Chancellor. I had a new conference with Schuschnigg in the presence of Glaise. We were all very excited. Although our ways of politics had parted for some days, the method used here did not please us. I declared that I had reasons to believe the Berlin people would not give up their resignation request, and this opened the way to forebodings of a possible military conflict. Schuschnigg did not desire to be the pretext to this and he declared that he offered his resignation to the Bund President. The situation was such that I did not feel very pleased with the idea of becoming his successor, and I told it to him. We parted with a hand-shake. For my own part, I declared that I did not wish to participate in any discussions the object of which would concern my own person. I did not do it, despite the frequent requests from Berlin or from the Austrian Nazis, but I left the Bund Chancellery. I was sharply reproached for this later. Buerckel, especially, used this argument to prove the necessity of his functions of Reich Commissary for Reannexation. But I believe that I was right in doing so. I strolled along the streets of Vienna. The agitation was in full swing, on

account of the imminent vote. Many Nazis wearing swastikas were strolling on the sidewalks. The police was in full control; public order was in their hands. I drank a cup of coffee in a cafe and went to my Solicitor's offices. When there, I received news from Berlin, informing me that I had to go to the Bund Chancellery to manage the things there. I refused. Some time after, there was a call from the Bund Chancellery: Keppler had arrived in a plane and I was asked to go there right away. I followed this suggestion, in order to help Keppler with my advice. He suggested I go with him to Miklas, which I refused. I stayed in the Pillars Room [Saeulensaal] near Schuschnigg's study. Miklas hesitated to accept Schuschnigg's offer of resignation but it had already been announced on the radio. Thereafter, Schmid and Zernatto came to me and we had a rather long conversation together upon the situation. Both declared that it was quite clear to them, that Berlin wanted to bring the matter to an end and would do so. The Austrian System was to be liquidated, everybody saw this clearly, even Schuschnigg. The best course would be that I take over the functions of Bund Chancellor; this solution would be a guarantee for a lawful development of the situation; this was important in the viewpoint of international policy and would give the hope for a "half tolerable" progressing of the matter. I was rather well-prepared for the first eventuality (I still remembered the Putsch of July 1934) but as for the second one, my experiences of the last days had made me skeptical. I declared that I preferred to "let the things come to me." After repeated interventions of Schmid and Zernatto, the question of who could be taken into such a Ministry was posed. I suggested Strubl, to retain his functions of St. Sch. of the Security. Keppler had shown me the rough-copy of a telegram (a hint of which had stood in Hitler's letter, but I had considered it of no interest to me) in which I was supposed to act as "Provisional Government" and to request the invasion of Austria by the German Forces on account of outbroken or impending inner disorders. I told Keppler that this would be contrary to my opinion and to my duty: I primarily wanted to deal with this matter to support politically, and in lawful ways, the Anschluss questions, which was here incidentally posed. A provisional Government never was a lawful Government, and speaking of disorders which did not exist at all, would only pretend that there was such an opposition against the Anschluss, that it would not help; the Patriotic Front was anyhow unable to hold its position. At about 6 p. m., as I was standing in the antechamber, Keppler came to me

again and told me that Berlin was insisting. I was ushered into a room apparently to have a conversation with Schmid. Keppler told me then: "What shall I do? What shall I say to the Berlin people?" I answered him: "Well, you know my position, do what you want." In the further course of the evening, I no longer heard of that telegram and nobody ever mentioned it to me. The matters were apparently decided already. Furthermore, Schuschnigg's resignation was considered as a matter of fact, and so was the fact that Ender should not be called into office. Ender was a "christlich-sozial" Fuehrer of Vorarlberg into whose Ministry I should have entered as Vice-Chancellor, according to an idea of Miklas; this idea would not have been so bad, for I appreciated Ender very much. Later on he was arrested, and I took energetic steps to have him liberated. The overwhelming argument then was a declaration of Strubl, who declared that he could no longer guarantee the intervention of the Police forces against the National-Socialists; in Vienna, many Police officers had already adopted the wearing of brassards with the Swastika. Even General Schilhasski is said to have declared that a successful use of the Bund Army could not be relied upon. I learned later on—and this confirmed my opinion about the non-necessity of an invasion of Austria by German forces—that the Police of the other laender of the Bund and their various administrations had declared themselves for the National-Socialists, and Nazi Fuehrer, had appeared everywhere among the provincial Governments where they really took over functions. About 8 p. m. I spoke of one of these cases with Strubl; he said that there had been no clashes anywhere in the country; there remains little to be done, only that orders should be given for the maintenance of order. Later in the evening, the impression was that Miklas and Schuschnigg were awaiting some event to be a motive for the resignation of the government and to start it. Apparently they were awaiting the German invasion. About 7:30 p.m. Strubl came and told that he had just been informed by a frontier-post, that German troops had crossed the frontier. (In fact the crossing took place only half an hour before midnight) I expected everyone to say "Well, good" [Na, also]! And the prepared gesture of departure happened: Schuschnigg made his famous speech. He had hardly finished when several gentlemen came to me, (among them Schuschnigg's political secretary) and Schmid I believe and they insisted upon my going to the microphone and announcing that I was taking over the Ministry of Interior and Security and would provide for peace and order, or else there was the danger of con-

fusion. I thought that the rule was that a resigning Minister was still responsible for the running of the affairs of his province until his successor is appointed, if no other stipulation was decided by the Chief of the State. But the general resignation of the Government was not clearly expressed, so that I urged, in my well known radio-speech, the maintenance of good order. Thereafter Miklas promoted me to Bund Chancellor; until then, I had not moved a finger to attain that. Who else could have been chosen? I remembered my talks with Schmid and Zernatto. It was now necessary to build up the cabinet. I contacted my collaborators. Miklas, Schuschnigg and other present former Ministers present had retired into the small Council room. As I heard that some Nationalists with Swastikas were also going there, I ordered the evacuation of the room and placed sentries of the Bund Army around the room. I went into the room myself. Schuschnigg gave me his support for my building up the new Ministry: he saw the list I had made, found it useful and advised Miklas to accept it. He did so, and the taking of the oath was set for the next day. I invited Schuschnigg to take him home in my car. The streets were congested with people; emotional explosion of the outsiders was to be reckoned with; Schuschnigg and the directress of the Ladies Section of the Patriotic Front took a seat in the back of the car. I took a seat in front of them in the additional seat of the closed coupe and saw them safely to their home. I still took care of Schuschnigg later on, although I paid him no visits, for I had soon noticed that my interventions would have been observed distrustfully by someone (Heidrich) of the Security Police. My collaborator, Dr. Wimmer, visited Schuschnigg in my place. Besides Goering also concerned himself with the realization of his wedding intentions. On two occasions, I could also interfere: after the affair of the "Protectorate," Hitler came to Vienna. He asked me about Schuschnigg; I told him that I saw no reasons for the intended prosecution of Schuschnigg to take place, for he had only acted in conformity with the duties of his functions, though he always was awkward in his policy, his political attitude could not be a motive for a prosecution. Hitler then said nothing. Shortly after Buerckel made an unfriendly remark, that the prosecution against *"my friend"* Schuschnigg should not take place. On February 1st, 1945, I was in Berlin for a report. I was waiting in an anteroom of the Fuehrer's bunker. Then the Chief of Security, Dr. Kaltenbrunner, came to me and told me that he had a proposal to make to the Fuehrer about Schuschnigg. The latter was in Sachsenhausen, and the

camp was to be evacuated. I told Kaltenbrunner that they ought to take Schuschnigg to Southern Germany and to let him remain in the camp until the Americans overrun it, for Schuschnigg would never do anything against Germany. Kaltenbrunner answered that he would propose this project to the Fuehrer, and tell him that it was mine. As far as I have learned, that is the way it happened. On that night, Himmler came by plane to Vienna; he was received by Kaltenbrunner, whom I intended to assign to a post in the Police, for he had shown himself always very loyal to me.

On March 12, early in the morning, I called Hitler over the phone. I told him about the invasion by German troops and expressed the opinion that it would be better to make a kind of mutual and common action out of this, even if this had but the character of a mere gesture from the part of Austria, to demonstrate that, from now on, the Germans of both States would be going together. Hitler approved. Thereupon, some Austrian troops marched into several German towns. Then I had a conversation with Miklas. I informed him of my talk with Hitler and told him that the latter had begged me to come to Linz; he wanted to drive there this very day. In that conversation, we both were agreed that the present situation was a transitional one, the definite composition would, of course, depend on Hitler's decision. We talked about the possibility of the approaching consequences for the State, and we recommended the avoidance of taking illegal measures in fear of international difficulties. In the afternoon, I flew with Himmler to Linz and drove then to meet Hitler. Hitler entered Linz in the evening. I never saw such an enthusiasm. The welcome was spontaneous and of no precedence. In my welcoming speech, I declared that the article 88 of the St-German Treaty was no longer binding. (It prohibited the Anschluss, and was a public contradiction of the Right of self-determination proclaimed by President W. Wilson as the basis of future Peace. It was an injustice especially for Austria). The prohibition of the Anschluss was largely responsible for the events in Central Europe since 1918. I always insisted openly that this was an injustice, as well when I was Councillor of State and later as Minister in my speech broadcast in Linz. My position was: I saw in Austria's independence and autonomy the right for the Germans to decide whether they desired to be incorporated into the Reich. After the demonstration, Hitler retired. He told me he would go immediately to Vienna, to discuss the further developments; but he made no allusions. The unanimous, really over-

powering demonstrations in all parts of Austria and in all classes of the population were made with the motto: One people, One Reich, One Fuehrer. I believe that Hitler under that influence decided what should be done the next day. I drove back in the night from Linz to Vienna with the car.

On March 13, early in the morning Strubl came to me and begged me to accept his resignation and his quitting of active Police services. I let him know that he had been called into my Ministry by myself, with the approbation of the Bund President, and that he enjoyed my confidence. Besides, I considered Strubl as a quite loyal and also well experienced man. I told him that I was not fond of losing my people, but Strubl begged insistently that his wish be satisfied; he pointed out his resolution was the result of a conversation he had with Himmler. I suppose that Himmler would have made a reference to the probable developments of the events, (but Strubl did not say a word of this), and the consequences he could expect for himself, for he was the man the Nazis hated most. I gained the impression that his own personal welfare was at stake, and that he had no longer the energy to retain his functions. I granted him his wishes. I was, later on, often urged to start in prosecutions against Strubl or, at least, to suppress his pension, which I refused. Thanks to my intervention with Himmler, the only measure which was taken was abatement of 25 per cent, which was the mildest measure against outspoken political opponents. Later on, I once met Strubl in Kassel, he told me that he was getting along well and was contented. Under the circumstances, the successor of Strubl could be no other than Kaltenbrunner. My proposal for his nomination was accepted by the Bund president and Kaltenbrunner was sworn in as St. Sch. for Security. On that occasion, I had a conversation with Miklas. The picture was still getting clearer to our eyes, and there would also be state-political consequences. I think that it was then that Miklas declared that according to the Constitution legal procedures could be followed to attain the goal and that he would not be an obstacle to them. About noon St. Sch. Stuckart came from Linz by plane. He was bringing a proposal for a reannexation Act of Austria to Germany and the Fuehrer's wish for a prompt execution of it. This was the adequate clarification of the situation and would have a favorable effect in the international point of view. Ribbentrop, who was in London, had reported that the situation was looked at calmly there and that any lawful decision would be appreciated. I think that my Foreign Minister, Dr. Wolff brought me similar informa-

tion. I gathered my available friends and collaborators and dispatched Wolff to inform the Bund President that I would come and report to him as soon as possible. I must say that we all had gained the conviction that the high time for the Anschluss, our goal of long time, had now come. The undeniable enthusiasm among the Austrian population at the arrival of Hitler and the German troops was a proof that the population had the same thoughts. There only remained to ascertain whether the present situation would cause objections to arise against the realization. We saw the matter in this light: It was evident that the situation would bring a close relationship and a deep exchange of influence between Germany and Austria. Now already liaison men were coming steadily from the Central Departments of Berlin who contacted the Austrian Ministries and Offices. It certainly seemed better that the Reich formally take the full responsibility, as they were at any rate expected to exert their full influence. Very likely this would bring the best results for Austria. In fact, our 600,000 unemployed workers found employment in the shortest time. A rejection would have resulted in a critical situation, and I could not have brought myself to it unless I had been personally convinced that there were extraordinary reasons e.g. a danger to the Reich, and the denial of the "accomplished facts" would only have brought about greater difficulties instead of preventing them. The allusion of former Foreign Minister Schmid on the 11th, that we should keep matters in our hands in the interest of a more favorable development, was also not to be disregarded. The international situation was good; there were no threats of complications and the conditions for a development in lawful ways existed. Anyhow things had not developed as I had expected them to do; they could have worked out in an easier and more natural way. I dare say by an automatic development, but there was no reason which could have given us the right, the possibility, or the will to deviate from the realization of the deepest national desire of every German in Austria. I called up a Council of Ministers, after having been told by Wolff that the Bund President would make no difficulties against that realization; he was to return to his home in the meantime and should await me there. On my proposal, the assembled Council of Ministers, assembled in the meantime, adopted the proposal of the bill to which my law section had made some formal modifications. The votes on the 26th of April had already been planned in the first draft. According to the provisions of the Constitution of May 1st, 1934, any fundamental modification to the Constitution could be decided

by the Council of Ministers with the approbation of the Bund President. A vote or a confirmation by the nation was in no ways provided for. In the case where the Bund President would, for any reason, either have resigned his functions or be for some time impeded in fulfilling them, his prerogatives were to go over to the Bund Chancellor. I went to the Bund President with Dr. Wolff. The President told me that he did not know whether this development would promote the welfare of the Austrian Nation, but that he did not wish to interfere and preferred to resign his functions, so that all rights would come into my hands, according to the Constitution. The possibility of my dismissal or resignation were only slightly mentioned and recognized as quite inopportune in the prevailing situation. I shall mention here that I happened to hear, later on, that it had also been thought, at that time, of a Military Government and that a Reichs German was even considered being appointed chief of the Civil Administration. This man, in fact, presented himself to me a few days later, to tell me that he did not see now the necessity of his taking over such functions, with which I agreed. He did not carry out any functions and hardly made an appearance. Then there were some letters exchanged between the Bund President and myself, confirming our conversation and his retirement. Thereafter I drove to Lenz, where I arrived around midnight and reported to the Fuehrer the accomplishment of the Anschluss Law. Hitler was very much impressed by it; for a while he remained quiet, then tears dropped from his eyes down his cheeks. He said that he was especially happy because his motherland had achieved her annexation to the Reich without any shedding of blood. St. Sch. Stuckart and my Sch. of State Dr. Wimmer, were present. Hitler added: "Yes, a good political action saves blood." I had the conviction that this idea has been the very basis of his actions and of his policy in the direction of the State. I begged him then to accept my retiring from my functions, and my returning to my solicitor's duties, as the very tasks of my political wishes were now achieved. Hitler reserved his decision on this. The following morning was occupied with the reception of visitors from the Reich. The Fuehrer came to Vienna in the afternoon. In all villages and towns alike, there were huge crowds of people massed to cheer Hitler wildly. For several hours they filed by in front of the Hotel Imperial. No official, technical discussion took place. On the 15th there was a great demonstration on the Heldenplatz: there and in the Ringstrasse, over 500,000 or 600,000 people were massed. The enthusiasm was indescribable. I met the

693258—46—63

Fuehrer at the Hotel; he asked me who was expected to make the speeches? When I told him that I intended to make a welcome speech to him, he asked me to show him the draft of this speech. I showed it to him; its contents are well-known; they were the true expression of my personal feelings. Hitler declared himself satisfied, gave it back to me and spoke for some time with the persons around him; I think that they were Himmler, Frick, perhaps also Lammers and some others. Later on, I was told that he had decided to have me appointed to the post of Reich-Statthalter [Governor]. As we were standing on the speaker's platform, he had somebody announce: "Now the Reich Statthalter for Austria will speak, Mr. Seyss-Inquart." In the afternoon, after a parade of troops in Austrian and German uniforms, the Fuehrer left Vienna by plane. I was the Chief of the Civil Administration.

Then there were more and more influences exerted from the Reich, and Buerckel steadily gained more power. He gained hold of the Party and with it the whole politics, together with press, propaganda, church and Youth matters, etc. Later on he was appointed Reich Commissioner for the Re-annexation. I was not personally placed under his command, but I was bound to his decisions in matters of re-annexation; things then went in the following way: the Central Departments of the Reich addressed themselves to Buerckel's Staff, who in their turn, called the Austrian charge d'affaires [Referent] to them. I had to lead the current Civil Administration as a secondary Department, and to adapt my methods to Buerckel's in order to yield more influence. His decisions did not reflect technical ideas, but they were based on political viewpoints as he understood them, all according to the impression he wanted to make upon Berlin or Vienna. On April 18, I explained my viewpoint about that situation to the Fuehrer, in the presence of Buerckel, and laid down the unfavorable results of these methods; after a long discussion, Hitler agreed with me and said to Buerckel: "If things go on so, the joy of the Austrian people for the Anschluss will soon turn into weariness of the Reich." But there was little change. Later on, however, it became more and more difficult for me to approach the Fuehrer. Evidently this was due to Buerckel and to Heidrich; notwithstanding, the fact that they were not good friends to one another.

This assimilation did not worry me in the long view; I was sure that the genuine Austrian particularities and qualities would in fact find their place after some time. Although wartime was no propitious time for administrative innovations many institutions

were built-up in the whole German Reich based on Austria's example during the war; previously, the very same Austrian institutions had been abrogated in Austria etc, and replaced by Reich's methods! Examples: Social-insurance and educational matters. Of course, such transformations would have been more easily carried out in peace-time. I believe that Hitler expressed himself sincerely when he declared at Helden-Platz, on March 15th, "That the return of Austria to the mother-nation would be the greatest realization of his lifetime". But evidently he intended to make still greater ones in the future!

The poll on 20 April was a practical demonstration of Austria's unanimity for the Anschluss. It would be foolish and false to assert that this was not the real will of the Austrian people. There were enough neutral observers in our country who could prove the contrary. All arrangements made for the voting (processing, lists, commissions and votes) were quite within the limits of the Constitution; the voting was free and secret. The commissions were composed, not only of "old fighters" but also of State and Town Officials. Buerckel had given orders, on April 18th—at the time when I was on my way from Innsbruck to Graz —that the Party should collect the results of the polls and report them first to him. As I learned this on April 19th, I demanded the immediate cancellation of these orders, for in the eyes of the Fuehrer I would refuse otherwise to be responsible for the smooth, legal evolution of the voting. Buerckel cancelled them. It is possible that some contested votes were interpreted in favor of the Nazis and of the Anschluss by the check-commissioners, but this can only represent a very small percentage. It is true that there was no official counter-propaganda and that our propaganda was overwhelming. Even the high Ecclesiastics had made a positive appeal. The Germans of Austria did not express their vote as much out of Party political reflections as out of their very heart's desire. This desire will always prevail. The annexation of Austria has been recognized by the foreign Nations. Therefore, the events of March 1938 are a finished and acknowledged matter of fact.

Before finishing, I want to put anew the question, whether another solution was possible in the situation of Austria? Even today, I come to the conclusion that my personal plan would have met with success, not as to its final goal, but in its methods and policies, if the Austrian State's leadership had thought of a solution in the sense of national opposition. They acted in their own responsibility. My removal had no other reason. For my own part, I always played with an open hand; Schuschnigg was certainly never deceived by me. The reasons why my devices were

not adopted are because the Patriotic Front (which meant Austrian Clericalism) would not see Austria going side by side with a Germany under the hated Nazi leadership and bringing her help and advantages; and because Hitler did not wish to secure the political existence of Austrian Clericalism by giving his consent. The two above mentioned considerations never worried me, for I thought only of the interests of all the Germans. When the Anschluss was achieved, I felt very thankful towards the Fuehrer.

When I consider my own behavior at that time, I recognize that my mind and my actions were always inspired basically by my "all-German" feeling, which ought to have led to a reasonable and passionless policy, and eliminated a disputed question instead of creating a new one. And, of course, I did not like to cease working before my work was finished, this is easy to understand. The disappointing experience I had when I saw how the Western Powers dealt with this question showed me that a great energy was necessary for such a task. I was convinced of the possibility of my plan being adopted. A lawful character was given to the final act. Was there not a desire of "being important"? Whoever is not, more or less, ambitious? Perhaps only he who was born to be a perfect wise man, or he who has already gone through a long and bitter lifetime of experience. I was not born to be "wise" and the era of bitter experience was not standing behind me, but in front of me, just as with every German. I think I can say, at any rate, that a desire of "being important" never overwhelmed my feeling of responsibility.

That is how I have described the events from July 1934 until March 1938, as far as I know them. I had to write them from my memory, without the help of any documents or other means. They may be, therefore, somewhat incomplete, but I wrote them according to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

Nurnberg, 9 September 1945
[signed] Seyss-Inquart

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3255–PS

RADIO ARCHIVES

Information Journal of the German Radio Operatives Association [Rundfunkarchiv, Mitteilungsblatt der Deutschen Rundfunk-Arbeitsgemeinschaft] Berlin, Volume 15, November 1942, pages 473–474.

Ministerial Director Hans Fritzsche—Leader of Radio

The Reich Minister for Peoples' Enlightenment and Propaganda has created the position of plenipotentiary for the Political Or-

ganization of the Greater German Radio. He has conferred this position on Ministerialdirector Hans Fritzsche. Ministerialdirector Hans Fritzsche takes over simultaneously the direction of the radio division with the Reich Ministry for Peoples Enlightenment and Propaganda in place of Ministerial Counsellor [Ministerialrat] Wolfgang Diewege, who has been called into the office of the Minister [Ministeramt].

At the same time, the Reichsminister for Peoples Enlightenment and Propaganda in agreement with the Reich Press Chief has recalled Ministerialdirektor Hans Fritzsche from his position as head of the German Press Division of the Press Division of the Reich Cabinet [Presseabteilung der Reichsregierung]. The direction of the German press division is taken over by the present deputy head Ministerial Counsellor [Ministerialrat] Erich Fischer.

Hans Fritzsche was born on 21 April 1900, at Bochum. After having attended the classical high school he studied history, philosophy, economics, and joined the armed forces. In 1923 he entered practical business by joining the Prussian Yearbooks (Economic-Political Review) as editor. From 1924 until 1932 he held the position of editor with the Telegraphy Union. Afterwards he became editor-in-chief of the Wireless News Service. In that capacity after the seizure of power he was called in to the Reich Ministry for Peoples Enlightenment and Propaganda, where he was at first deputy head of the German press division and then was appointed in December 1938 head of the German press division as successor to Alfred-Ingemar Berndt.

During the war, Hans Fritzsche became known as political commentator all over the world. Some of his broadcasts he has issued in a book: "War to the War Mongers" [Krieg den Kriegshetzern], Brunnen Press, Berlin. Reich Minister Dr. Goebbels in a foreword to this book, has said verbatim: "Nobody knows better than I how much work is involved in those broadcasts, how many times they were dictated within the last minutes to find some minutes later a willing ear by the whole nation."

With his appointment as Ministerialdirector on 29 October 1942, the direction of the radio division within the Reichministry for Peoples Enlightenment and Propaganda simultaneously was conferred on Hans Fritzsche.

Vol. 226-3
Armament in the Ukraine
Inspector

In the field, 2 December 1941
Secret

To General of the Infantry, Thomas,
Chief of the Industrial Armament Department [Wi Rue Amt]
Berlin W
Kurfurstenstr. 63-67
—1— enclosure

For the personal information of the Chief of the Industrial Armament Department [Wi Rue Amt] I am forwarding a total account of the present situation in the Reichskommissariat Ukraine in which the difficulties and tensions encountered so far and the problems which give rise to serious anxiety are stated with unmistakable clarity.

Intentionally I have desisted from submitting such a report through official channels or to make it known to other departments interested in it because I do not expect any results that way but, to the contrary, am apprehensive, that the difficulties and tensions and also the divergent opinions might only be increased due to the peculiarity of the situation.

Only the department authorized in the matter if it sees clearly can order a stoppage within the possibilities.

The report has been drafted by OKV Rat Prof. Seraphim and has no official but a definitely personal character.

I agree with his statements in all respects.

I wish to add, that the departments in question receive reports of the situation which state the existing material difficulties with complete frankness and that moreover nothing has remained untried by me to point out the existing difficulties and mistakes also to the gentlemen of the Reichskommisar Ukraine again and again in order to have them checked.

I would be obliged if the enclosed report were used only for the information of the Chief of the Industrial Armament Department [Wi Rue Amt] himself and his closest workers and if it were left *exclusively to the decision* of the Chief of the Industrial Armament Department to forward information on the essential facts which primarily might induce a change of the situation which gives rise to serious anxiety.

Jewish problem.

Regulation of the Jewish question in the Ukraine was a difficult problem because that the Jews constituted a large part of

the urban population. We therefore have to deal—just as in the General Government [gg.]—with a mass problem of policy concerning the population. Many cities had a percentage of Jews exceeding 50%. Only the rich Jews had fled from the German troops. The majority of Jews remained under German administration. The latter found the problem more complicated through the fact that *these Jews represented almost the entire trade* and even *a part of the manpower in small and medium industries* besides the business which had in part become superfluous as a direct or indirect result of the war. *The elimination therefore necessarily had far reaching economic consequences and even direct consequences for the armament industry* (production for supplying the troops).

The attitude of the Jewish population was anxious—obliging from the beginning. They tried to avoid everything that might displease the German administration. That they hated the German administration and army inwardly goes without saying and cannot be surprising. However, there is no proof that Jewry as a whole or even to a greater part was implicated in acts of sabotage. Surely, there were some terrorists or saboteurs among them just as among the Ukrainians. But it cannot be said that the Jews as such represented a danger to the German armed forces. The output produced by Jews who, of course, were prompted by nothing but the feeling of fear, was satisfactory to the troops and the German administration.

The Jewish population remained temporarily unmolested shortly after the fighting. Only weeks, sometimes months later, specially detached formations of the police [Ordnungspolizei] executed a planned shooting of Jews. This action as a rule proceeded from east to west. It was done entirely in public with the use of the Ukrainian militia and unfortunately in many instances also with members of the armed forces taking part voluntarily. The way these actions which included men and old men, women and children of all ages were carried out was horrible. The great masses executed make this action more gigantic than any similar measure taken so far in the Soviet Union. So far about 150,000 to 200,000 Jews may have been executed in the part of the Ukraine belonging to the Reichskommissariat [RK]; no consideration was given to the interests of economy.

Summarizing it can be said that the kind of solution of the Jewish problem applied in the Ukraine which obviously was based on the ideological theories as a matter of principle had the following results:

a. Elimination of a part of partly superfluous eaters in the cities.

b. Elimination of a part of the population which hated us undoubtedly.

c. Elimination of badly needed tradesmen who were in many instances indispensable even in the interests of the armed forces.

d. Consequences as to foreign policy—propaganda which are obvious.

e. Bad effects on the troops which in any case get indirect contact with the executions.

f. Brutalizing effect on the formations which carry out the executions—regular police—(Ordnungspolizei).

Scooping off the agricultural surplus in the Ukraine for the purpose of feeding the Reich is therefore only feasible if traffic in the interior of the Ukraine is diminished to a minimum. The attempt will be made to achieve this

1. by annihilation of superfluous eaters (Jews, population of the Ukrainian big cities, which like Kiev do not receive any supplies at all);

2. by extreme reduction of the rations allocated to the Ukrainians in the remaining cities;

3. by decrease of the food of the farming population.

It must be realized that in the Ukraine eventually only the Ukrainians can produce economic values by labor. If we shoot the Jews, let the prisoners of war perish, condemn considerable parts of the urban population to death by starvation and also lose a part of the farming population by hunger during the next year, the question remains unanswered: Who in all the world is then supposed to produce economic values here? In view of the manpower bottleneck in the German Reich there is no doubt that the necessary number of Germans will not be available either now or in the near future. However, if the Ukrainian is supposed to work he has to be maintained physically not due to sentiments but due to very sober economic considerations. Part of these is also the creation of an orderly correlation between currency, prices of goods and wages.

(Summary)

Population.

The attitude of the Ukrainian population is still obliging in spite of the deterioration of its economic situation during the last few months. A change of attitude is to be expected with continued deterioration which is certainly to be anticipated.

The Germans [Volksdeutsche] in the Ukraine do not constitute an element on which the administration and the economy of the country can lean.

A considerable proportion of the Jews who partly represented more than half of the population in the cities of the RK. has been executed. Thereby the majority of tradesmen has been eliminated thus hurting also interests of the armed forces (supplies for troops, billets).

Billeting, food, clothing and health of the prisoners of war is bad, mortality very high. The loss of tens of thousands even hundreds of thousands during this winter is to be expected. Among them is manpower which could have been utilized successfully for the Ukrainian economy, also skilled specialists and tradesmen.

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 3258–PS

NATIONAL SOCIALISM
BASIC PRINCIPLES, THEIR APPLICATION BY THE NAZI PARTY'S FOREIGN ORGANIZATION, AND THE USE OF GERMANS ABROAD FOR NAZI AIMS.

Department of State. Publication 1864

[Page 44]

Dr. Frick, German Minister of the Interior, in his chapter in Germany Speaks indicates the exclusive position of the party in the Third Reich:

* * * "In National Socialist Germany, leadership is in the hands of an organized community, the National Socialist Party; and as the latter represents the will of the nation, the policy adopted by it in harmony with the vital interests of the nation is at the same time the policy adopted by the country * * *"

[Pages 93–95]

The Foreign Organization

On May 8, 1933 it was put in charge of its present leader, Ernst Wilhelm Bohle, a protege of Rudolf Hess, who was Hitler's Deputy at that time, and on October 3, 1933 it was placed directly under Hess, Bohle becoming a member of the staff of the Fuehrer's Deputy with the rank of Gauleiter. The present designation, "Foreign Organization of the NSDAP", was ordered by Hess on February 17, 1934. In view of the growth of the organization under Bohle's energetic leadership and to further an increased development the central office of the Foreign Organization was

transferred to Berlin in the middle of March 1936. The Maritime Division, which dealt with German seamen, remained in Hamburg.

Since there had been considerable friction between the agents of the Foreign Organization and the officials of the German Government's foreign services, the German Foreign Service (diplomatic and consular officials) was inducted in October 1935 as a professional group into the Foreign Organization, thus insuring the collaboration of the Foreign Service men abroad with the Nazi Party agents. With regard to this, Dr. Ehrich, one of Gauleiter Bohl's chief aides, is quoted by the Deutsches Nachrichtenbuero, the official German news agency, as saying, "a decisive step has been taken in strengthening National Socialist leadership among Germans abroad; it is to be hoped that this new arrangement will contribute to a close cooperation between party and state in all fields of foreign effort. Every German abroad knew that only through the Foreign Organization and its numerous cells could he maintain a real connection with what was happening in the Reich. The official of the Foreign Service must feel himself to be a true fellow German and the trusted helper and National Socialist friend of his countrymen."

The Foreign Organization received its definitive sanction when on January 30, 1937 Bohle was transferred to the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, assuming the title "Head of the Foreign Organization in the Ministry for Foreign Affairs". Whereas formerly the jurisdiction of his organization had nominally merely extended to Nazi Party members abroad, at this time it was explicitly enlarged to include all German citizens abroad. The preamble to this decree gives as the purpose of Bohle's installation in the Foreign Office "the unified care and control (Betreuung) of the German citizens in foreign countries". The vast extent of Bohle's powers is clear, the preamble stating further that "the direction and handling of all matters concerning German citizens abroad are transferred to him." Although according to the provisions of the decree Bohle was placed personally and directly under the German Foreign Ministry, the Foreign Ministry appears to have exercised only a very general control over his work, and it is known that he possessed the privilege of addressing instructions, through the German diplomatic pouches, to the party's agents abroad.

To further reinforce the party's grip upon the Foreign Office, which was progressively and effectively tightened during 1937, the officials of the Foreign Office and all members of the Foreign

Service throughout the world were organized into a party group, an "Ortsgruppe", under the authority of Bohle.

[Pages 101-103]

At the Foreign Organization's annual assembly of Germans living abroad, in 1937 at Stuttgart, Rudolf Hess, at that time the Fuehrer's Deputy, addressed the audience as follows:

"My German racial comrades, men and women! German seamen! You stand before me as a slice of the great German racial community, the racial community which extends beyond the borders of our Reich, for National Socialism has not only created at home a national community transcending all classes and groups in a way previously unknown, but it has also included German racial comrades in foreign countries. It has made them conscious and proud members of this racial community!" * * *

"Under the leadership of the Foreign Organization, Germandom abroad is also becoming more and more filled with the National Socialist spirit. The Foreign Organization of the NSDAP has brought together the Germans out there, who even long after the seizure of power were disunited and split by class differences, and joined them with Adolf Hitler's Reich. The National Socialist care for Germandom abroad is maintaining an enormous number of Germans for the nation, who otherwise would be absorbed as cultural fertilizer for other nations."

[Pages 107–108]

(*g*) German Citizens? Or All Those of German Origin? With regard to the question whether the activities of the Foreign Organization extended beyond German citizens to include German racial comrades of foreign citizenship, it will be noted that the activities of the Foreign Organization are usually discussed in terms of German racial comrades in general. No distinction is made, especially in the earlier speeches, between German citizens and those of German origin who had adopted citizenship in another country. From 1937 on, however, in view of the growing opposition to the Foreign Organization's activities from neighboring European countries and countries abroad, the leaders of the Foreign Organization found it expedient to state explicitly that their work was only concerned with German citizens.

[Pages 114–115]

VDA

The world-wide scope of the VDA's work is also clearly stated by Schaefer:

"We see that the sphere of the VDA's work has become very great, it encompasses the entire planet, and it is by far not able

to satisfy the demands made upon it. Also for this reason its aim must remain: the unification of all Germans to one great community of destiny, to a nation". (Document 32-A, post p. 426.)

Pamphlets and manifestoes of the VDA leave no doubt that among the "lost sons" are millions of citizens of the United States. The United States is included in the long list of countries containing German racial comrades, in an advertisement appearing February 22, 1934 in the Berliner Boersen Zeitung, an authoritative Berlin newspaper, which further states:

"The Germans are a people of 100 millions!"

"The great German racial community is fighting all over the whole planet."

"The VDA is the trustee of the 30 million Germans in foreign countries!"

[Pages 122-123]

"Research and Information Service

"The Institute keeps itself posted concerning the cultural and business activities of Germans in foreign parts and maintains lists of German clubs and firms which are available to reliable persons wishing to enter into correspondence with these groups. In a certain sense it thus helps to further German trade, as it handles inquiries of a business nature and facilitates the making of initial contacts. The Institute, moreover, keeps a card index file of the family history of Germans who have left the Fatherland, bearing in particular upon their "racial integrity". Through its correspondents abroad who report directly to it the Institute is informed of the status and progress of "Germanism" in particular countries. The reaction of the resident population is also recorded in special reports and clippings from the local press. The Institute is thus in a sense the seismograph which registers everything relating to the cause of "Germanism".

"Propaganda Work

"The Institute is one, but probably the most important, of the agencies which prepare and disseminate propaganda abroad in the form of books, pamphlets, periodicals and communiques.

* * *

"The Institute also has a hand in organizing the frequent and periodical broadcasts transmitted to foreign Germans by the powerful short-wave stations of the Reich radio system. The Stuttgart broadcasting station is housed in the building of the Institute which furnishes with appropriate material this station as well as others belonging to the German chain. The main object of the programs thus supplied is to keep Germans living in other

countries in constant touch with developments in the Reich, to stimulate their interest in the Reich, to develop social, political and economic relationships favorable to Germany, and to convince them of the success of National Socialism. * * *

[Page 124]

(Footnote)

However, the March-April 1942 issue of the DAI periodical Deutschtum in Ausland names Dr. Hermann Ruediger as the Institute's Manager, Dr. Csaki having become in the meantime a member of the Board of Directors. The same issue discloses that the notorious Walter Kappe, well known in the United States, is managing editor of the periodical but on leave for military duty.

[Page 126]

The liberalistic ideology which has been overcome dealt with the formal concept of the citizen. We have gotten rid of that. Today the blood-united German racial-comrade stands in the center. That is the new foundation upon which we must build.

Hence I want to impress on the Deutsches Ausland-Institut: Join us therefore in taking care that the spirit of National Socialism also become alive among the German racial-comrades in foreign countries, so that streams of energy may emanate from it!

[Pages 128–129]

At the twentieth annual meeting of the DAI held at Stuttgart on August 11–15, 1937, the subject of assimilation was one of the main topics discussed. This meeting was likewise attended by very prominent officials of the German Government, including Foreign Minister Baron von Neurath, Minister of the Interior Frick, and the Governor of Wuerttemberg and his entire Cabinet; officials of the German party; representatives of Alfred Rosenberg's Party Office; and many other prominent persons. Hence the views expressed represented both German party-state officialdom and the DAI.

According to an entirely reliable confidential report, dated August 21, 1937 the German Minister of the Interior, Frick, in his address at the culminating reception of the meeting—

"declared that the new Germany has recognized that its attention and devotion to the welfare of the millions of Germans, who have not the fortune to owe political allegiance to Germany, but who are condemned to live abroad, are not merely a matter of natural sympathy and solidarity, but are in a higher degree dictated by the strong political and economic interests of the Reich. He protested strongly against attempts of foreign nations to assimilate German blood and argued that those nations, which real-

ize that they will gain nothing by such endeavors, but which will recognize the aspirations of Germans living in their midst, will gain the friendship of the mighty German Reich, which will then be prepared to make economic concessions to them * * *. Herr Frick also said that the principles of National Socialism, which are directing the cultural and political life of the German nation, will constitute in the future a source of strength and of confidence for millions of Volksdeutsche (persons of German blood) living in foreign countries."

[Page 132]

An account published in July 1941 in Deutsches Wollen, the magazine of the party's Foreign Organization, relates the activities of the Nazi Party group in Greece before and after the German Army entered Athens. After the entrance of the Germans, in the words of this group's leader, all the party members performed "auxiliary service with the Army".

[Pages 276–277]

Circular Letter to all Comrades

Dear Comrades!

When in 1938 we undertook the task of extending throughout the Reich the idea of Sepp Schuster, who earlier had gathered about him in Munich a numerous circle of former fighters from the Bund "Friends of the New Germany", and of establishing the "Comradeship USA", we were moved by three reasons:

first, we wished to continue here in the fatherland the comradeship which enabled us to overcome all obstacles and difficulties over there (in the United States) to help each other and, by the exchange of our experiences during the period of struggle in the United States, to gather strength and courage for our daily work,

second, we wished also through the establishment of this Comradeship to place at the disposal of our fatherland ourselves and the experience which we gained over there,

and, finally, we hoped in some manner to give our fighting brothers over there moral support, even if only through the fact that we, who had returned, loyally, remembered the brave fighters at whose side we stood through the years at the front.

Accordingly, Comradeship groups were established in Stuttgart, Berlin, Hamburg, and Hanover; and shortly before the beginning of the war it was possible, through the cooperation of the German Foreign Institute and the city of Stuttgart, to hold the first national meeting of the Comradeship USA in conjunction

with the opening of the exposition "American Germanism in Combat", an unforgettable experience for all who participated!

The war drew a heavy line through our extensive plans for the future, and further repatriation practically stopped. The greater part of our comrades hastened to the flag, some Comradeship groups were completely orphaned. Furthermore, Fritz Gissibl was transferred to the east to Litzmannstadt (Lodz, Poland), Sepp Schuster went to Berlin, and in the first days of the war, Ernst Vennekehl and I exchanged the desk for weapons.

Consequently, at present our list of addresses is partly out of date. Many comrades have moved without furnishing us with their new addresses. A number of letters which I have written recently in an effort to revive our Comradeship remain unanswered.

Nevertheless, the Comradeship USA still lives. That is evident from the work of our Berlin group, which, in the meantime, has become by far the largest. That is also known to the comrades in the field who were remembered last Christmas with a package. That is apparent in all letters from the front and is also heard in the often impatient inquiries as to what the Comradeship is actually doing.

It is, therefore, only necessary to give the first stimulus to the resumption of our activity. That is to be provided by this first circular letter.

Walter Kappe

[Page 278]

Collection of Documents Concerning the Movement:

The collection of pictures, photos, handbills, pamphlets, newspaper clippings, and posters of the German national movement in the United States, which was begun by me in the spring of 1939, will be continued.

The material already at hand is to be built up to a complete collection, which later is to be incorporated into the German Foreign Institute as well as the Central Archives of the NSDAP in Munich, as an eternal record of our struggle in the United States.

The original documents will be returned to each comrade after recording, so that no sacrifice of personal souvenirs will occur. I only ask you to have patience.

[Page 315]

The Fuehrer had to come in order to hammer into all of us the fact that the German cannot choose and may not choose whether or not he will be German but that he was sent into this world by God as a German and that God thereby had laid upon him as a

German duties of which he cannot divest himself without committing treason to Providence. Therefore, we believe and we know that the German everywhere is a German—whether he lives in the Reich or in Japan, in France or in China, or anywhere else in the world. Not countries or continents, not climate or environment but blood and race determine the world of ideas of the German.

[Pages 382–383]

At the close of his talk, Rudolf Hess recalls the days last year in Stuttgart, when German men and women, German boys and girls in their native costumes appeared here in Stuttgart, aglow with enthusiasm for the idea of a Greater Germany, passionately moved by National-Socialism but nevertheless outwardly "Volks deutsche", Germans of foreign citizenship.

"Today", Rudolf Hess continued, "they also stand openly in our ranks. Proudly and happily they will march in the formations of the National Socialist movement past their Fuehrer in Nurnberg—this time as German citizens! * * *

With all our hearts we rejoice as we see them. They have fought a long and tough battle, a battle against treacherous and mendacious enemy. They have successfully fought for the possession of their homeland and in addition to the affection always shown them by Germany, have won the proud recognition of the entire nation."

The Struggle of the Sudeten-Germans

Rudolf Hess then recalls the similar struggle of another German folk-group for its national rights to live:

"The German people looks at the German racial comrades in Czechoslovakia with the profoundest sympathy for their suffering. No one in the world, who loves his own people and is proud of his own people, will find fault with us, if from this place here we also turn our thoughts to the Sudeten Germans, if we say to them that filled with admiration we see how they are maintaining an iron discipline, despite the worst chicanery, despite terror and murder. If it had in general required a proof, that the best German virtues are embodied in Sudeten Germandom, then it is proved by this iron discipline, and this steadfast calm, which comes from the feeling of one's own right. You in Sudeten know: We stand by you, with passionate heart. (The masses emphasize this greeting of the Fuehrer's Deputy to the Sudeten Germans with jubilant enthusiasm.) The right of three and one-half million Germans lies with you, the right of millions of members of a

great people to conduct their life and so to shape it as adherence to this people of culture demands".

[Page 446-448]

LEAGUE FOR GERMANDOM IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES
BERLIN W 30, MARTIN LUTHER STREET 97

THE REICH'S MINISTER OF THE INTERIOR IS FOR THE VDA WORK!

Transcript II B 7855/27.4 Berlin, February 24, 1933
The Reichs Minister of the Interior
II B 7855/4.2

To the Governments of the Federal States
[Landesregierungen]

Re: League for Germandom in Foreign Countries
German School League, Inc.

My Ministry in its attention to national tasks has to a special degree exercised protection over and furtherance of Germandom in the border countries and Germandom in foreign countries. A large number of institutions concerned with special tasks in this sphere are being supported as far as possible by means at my disposal. Among all these the League for Germandom in Foreign Countries, German School League, Inc., Berlin, enjoys an especially favored position. To its work carried on for half a century is due the maintenance of so many German schools, churches, newspapers, or other institutions in the German settlements in foreign countries. Without such maintenance of these institutions large German folk-groups, especially under the pressure of the post-war period, would have perished as cultural fertilizer for foreign peoples. Unfortunately in past years a certain reserve among wide circles of the population was noticeable with regard to the propaganda work of the above-named national League, and also administrative restrictions on its activities have not been left undone. It appears to me, therefore, as an urgent duty of the Reich and of the federal states not only to set aside such hindrances but also to enable the League for Germandom in Foreign Countries to unfold the increased propaganda work in all spheres which it desires. Also, regard for the needs and misery of the time, and for the lack of work and bread within Germany, ought not to divert attention from the fact that the around 30 million Germans in foreign countries [Auslanddeutschen] outside of the present contracted borders of the Reich are an integral part of the entire German people. They are an integral part, which the Reich's Government is not able to help economically, but whose cultural support through the

693258—46—64

league primarily concerned with this, the League for Germandom in Foreign Countries it considers it is obligated to make possible.

I should like accordingly to direct the special attention of the governments of the federal states to the activity of the League for Germandom in Foreign Countries with the idea that it be accorded privileged treatment. It is primarily the school groups which carry on the propaganda work of the League, in which at the same time the education of the youth to patriotic thinking takes place, an education which is above denominational and party differences. I will, therefore, attach the greatest value to the fact that its school meetings be accorded the greatest freedom of action and that the pupils be allowed to wear the insignia of the League in the schools. I would expect an effective enlivenment of this work, if the supervisors of all the schools, in their annual reports to their superior authorities concerning the school activities, will be urged to report the furtherance of the League by the school groups of each school.

Last year, in accordance with the particular desire of the Reich's President, the "German School Celebration", aiming to extend the pan-German consciousness of our youth beyond the borders of the Reich, was held with great success in the Berlin Stadium. Moreover, in the current year the "German School Celebration" is to take place in Beuthen, Breslau, Erfurt, Duesseldorf, Gera, Gladbeck, Koeslin, Cologne, Munich, Nurnberg, Karlsruhe, and Stettin, among others. I would welcome it, if the "German School Celebration" could be introduced extensively through the Reich, since no project is more suited to put all the schools, and especially the elementary schools, in the service of Germandom in foreign countries, while the big national assembly of the VDA always affects only groups, primarily those from the higher schools. I am honored, therefore, to refer the governments of the federal states especially to the introduction of the "German School Celebration", so that the school authorities may be induced to support this event and to facilitate the preparations for the celebration by special orders, as has occurred in Berlin.

Along with the school work of the League for Germandom in Foreign Countries, its general propaganda work among the public has assumed greater significance for the continuance of the German folk-groups in foreign countries in the same measure in which, in view of the financial situation of the Reich and of the federal states, the possibility of granting direct subsidies from the budget has become smaller. In the last year, with the ap-

proval of the Prussian State Commissar for the Regulation of Relief Work, a collection has taken place in all Prussia and, despite the poor economic situation, has had gratifying results in view of the national awakening of the German people, so that the League has approximately succeeded through the new collections in compensating for the considerable decrease of its other income. The request of the League, by intercession with the governments of the federal states to enable it to carry out this collection throughout the whole of the Reich, is accordingly most cordially seconded by me. The success of last year's collection was due to the fact that in Prussia the Senior Presidents, the Governing Presidents, and the State Councilors have devoted themselves to the service of the cause in the most commendable way. I would be grateful if all the governments of the federal states permit this collection and further it in the same way.

I would appreciate an answer approving my preceding remarks, and in the given case a report concerning what has already been done.

I have sent a copy to the Foreign Office.

Signed: FRICK

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3259–PS

HERMAN GOERING, THE MAN AND HIS WORK.
By Erich Gritzbach, 41st edition, 1942, Page 69.

"For such energetic action, the Fuehrer expressed his gratitude in a personal note to the Minister President on the occasion of New Years Day of the second anniversary of the National Socialist Revolution:

'My dear Goering:

When in November 1923 the Party tried for the first time to conquer the power of the State, you as Commander of the SA created within an extraordinarily short time that instrument with which I could bear that struggle. Highest necessity had forced us to act, but a wise providence at that time denied that success. After receiving a grave wound you again entered the ranks as soon as circumstances permitted as my most loyal comrade in the battle for power You contributed essentially to creating the basis for the 30th of January. Therefore, at the

end of a year of the National Socialist Revolution, I desire to thank you wholeheartedly, my dear Party Comrade Goering, for the great values which you have for the National Socialist Revolution and consequently for the German people.

In cordial friendship and grateful appreciation.

Yours,

Adolf Hitler' "

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3260-PS

VOELKISCHER BEOBACHTER, 23 OCTOBER 1939, PAGE 3

"Churchill sank the 'Athenia' "

The above picture shows the proud "Athenia", the ocean giant, which was sunk by Churchill's crime. One can clearly see the big radio equipment on board the ship. But nowhere was an SOS heard from the ship. Why was the "Athenia" silent? Because her captain was not allowed to tell the world anything. He very prudently refrained from telling the world that Winston Churchill attempted to sink the ship through the explosion of an infernal machine. He knew it well, but he had to keep silent. Nearly 1500 people would have lost their lives if Churchill's original plan had resulted as the criminal wanted. Yes, he longingly hoped that the 100 Americans on board the ship would find death in the waves, so that the anger of the American people, who were deceived by him, should be directed against Germany as the presumed author of the dead. It was fortunate that the majority escaped the fate intended for them by Churchill. Our picture on the right shows two wounded passengers. They were rescued by the freighter "City of Flint", and, as can be seen here, turned over to the American coast guard boat "Gibb" for further medical treatment. They are an unspoken accusation against the criminal Churchill. Both they and the shades of those who lost their lives call him before the tribunal of the world and ask the British people, "How long will the office, one of the richest in tradition known to Britain's history, be held by a murderer?"

VERBAL NOTE OF THE SECRETARIATE OF STATE OF HIS HOLINESS TO THE GERMAN EMBASSY

(Jan. 18th, 1942)

This is the answer to the German Embassy's Verbal Note, dated August 29th, 1941. The document sets forth the grave reasons of right and fact because of which the Holy See cannot agree to the requests put forward by the Government of the Reich about episcopal nominations.

The Secretariate of State of His Holiness has the honour to acknowledge the receipt from the honourable German Embassy to the Holy See of the Verbal Note of August 29th, 1941.

In that Verbal Note the honourable German Embassy communicated to the Secretariate of State that "in view of the importance that attaches to the conferring of all the high offices of the Roman Catholic Church, the Government of the Reich cannot renounce the right to be heard before such offices are conferred; a right which belongs to it in virtue of its sovereignty."

It noted further that the Government "must, on the contrary, attach importance to its being given the possibility of having its difficulties of a general political character heard before the conferring of the offices of Archbishop, Bishop, Coadjutor with the right of succession and also of independent Prelate (Praelatus Nullius) in the entire new territory of the Reich, together with Alsace, Lorraine, Luxemburg and the freed territories of Lower Steyer, Kaernten, and Krain and also in the General Government area (Generalgovernement). Moreover the Government must claim this right also in cases where the administration of the above-mentioned ecclesiastical offices is to be in the hands of an Apostolic Administrator, or of a Vicar Capitular beyond a reasonable time or finally of any other diocesan administrator whatsoever."

At the same time the honourable German Embassy notified the Secretariate of State that "in the interest of uniformity in administration throughout the entire sovereign territory of the Reich, the Government must further attach importance to the fact that, within the old territory of the Reich also, the appointment of ecclesiastical dignitaries of the kind just mentioned (Apostolic Administrators, Vicars Capitular and other diocesan administrators) be not made unless the Government has been approached beforehand confidentially, and given the opportunity to submit for consideration any difficulties of a general political character it may at the time have against the proposed candidates."

"The Government of the Reich," the Verbal Note concludes, "therefore asks the Holy See before conferring in future any Ecclesiastical offices of the kind mentioned above, to afford it, by means of an appropriate communication, the opportunity to submit for consideration any possible difficulties of a general political character."

In this connection the Secretariate of State is anxious above all to assure the honourable German Embassy that the Holy See, animated as it is by the liveliest desire to secure, as far as it is concerned, the genuine welfare of the German people, has been and is still sincerely disposed to do everything that it can, within the range of its rights and obligations, to improve the relations between the Church and the German State.

Of this disposition (not to mention many other noteworthy instances) the Holy Father gave a particularly solemn proof immediately after his accession to the Pontifical Throne in the autograph letter, dated March 6th, 1939, to His Excellency the Fuehrer and Chancellor of the Reich.

In that letter His Holiness stated, among other things: "Recalling with pleasure the long years during which, as Apostolic Nuncio in Germany, we gladly devoted all our efforts to have the relations between Church and State regulated and to make them more and more friendly through mutual understanding and ready cooperation, for the good of both parties, we now direct especially to the achievement of such an end the fulness of the most ardent desires, which are inspired and made possible by the responsibility of our office."

Yet, despite this keen desire of the August Pontiff, which His Excellency, the Fuehrer and Chancellor of the Reich, in his reply of the following April 29th, said that he shared, the relations between Church and State in Germany are still far indeed from being what they ought to be, as alas is made manifest by the measures and acts which continue to multiply both in the territory of the Reich and in the occupied and annexed countries, measures and acts which gravely violate the rights of the Church, being contrary not only to the existing Concordats and to the principles of international law ratified by the Second Hague Conference, but often—and this is much more grave—to the very fundamental principles of divine law, both natural and positive.

Let it suffice to recall in this connection, among other things, the changing of the Catholic State elementary schools into undenominational schools; the permanent or temporary closing of many minor seminaries, of not a few major seminaries and of

some theological faculties; the suppression of almost all the private schools and of numerous Catholic boarding schools and colleges; the repudiation, decided unilaterally, of financial obligations which the State, Municipalities, etc. had towards the Church; the increasing difficulties put in the way of the activity of the religious Orders and Congregations in the spiritual, cultural and social field and above all the suppression of Abbeys, monasteries, convents and religious houses in such great numbers that one is led to infer a deliberate intention of rendering impossible the very existence of the Orders and Congregations in Germany.

Similar and even graver acts must be deplored in the annexed and occupied territories, especially in the Polish territories and particularly in the Reichsgau Wartheland for which the Reich Superintendent has issued, under date of September 13th last, a "Decree concerning Religious Associations and Religious Societies" [Verordnung ueber religoese Vereinigungen und Religiongesellschaften] in clear opposition to the fundamental principles of the divine constitution of the Church.

If all this has been and still is reason for profound regret on the part of the Holy See—a regret that is equally shared by the Catholics of Germany and of the entire world—it has not however availed to cool the ardent desire to see the Catholic religion restored to a satisfactory position in the Reich and in the territories dependent on it, through a betterment of the relations between the Holy See and the Government.

As to what concerns the wishes expressed by the Government of the Reich with regard to the filling of the high offices of the Catholic Church, the Secretariate of State cannot but agree with the Government as to the importance attaching to appointments to all these high offices.

In fact the person appointed to govern a diocese in fulfilling his spiritual mission, naturally comes to defend and encourage those same principles of virtue, order, discipline and social justice by which the State wishes the conduct of its citizens to be guided.

The fact however that the choice of a candidate for such an office contributes also to the good of the State and for that very reason has an interest for the Government, does not suffice to give the Government a right to intervene in any way in the choice itself, any more than the fact that the appointment of an upright, just, dispassionate State official, not hostile to the Church, has a particular importance for the religious authorities, does not confer on them the right to intervene in the appointment itself.

The Secretariate of State, moreover, takes the liberty to remind the honourable German Embassy that the Church, founded by Christ and hence existing divine right, directed towards the achievement of supernatural ends assigned exclusively to her, for the attainment of which she is—in virtue of her divine constitution—provided with adequate means, is a perfect judicial society and, in her own order, supreme.

It possesses consequently a sphere of action which is exclusively its own, and within which it acts in complete independence.

Hence it follows that with regard to the Church's procedure in general and in particular with regard to her internal government and especially her choice of those who are to preside over it, the State cannot invoke or ask to have considered rights deriving from the sovereignty which undoubtedly belongs to it in its own order but which cannot but be restricted to its sphere of civil and political action.

This right of the Church to provide, in complete independence of the civil power, for the government of ecclesiastical provinces is confirmed by the fact that in those Nations in which no special agreements are in force between the Holy See and the Governments, these do not intervene in any way in appointments to dioceses, nor do they receive previous notification of such appointments, even though, as in the case of Brazil, Chile and Ireland for example, they have full diplomatic relations with the Holy See.

If then some Governments, including that of Germany, enjoy special privileges even regarding episcopal appointments, this does not establish a native right of the civil authorities, but depends solely, as is well known, upon special agreements, in virtue of which the Holy See, precisely because of its supreme power in the ecclesiastical sphere (a power, moreover, that is acknowledged by the State which enters on such a solemn international pact with the Holy See) has made certain concessions, confining them always within clear and determined limits. And so true is it that for Germany, too, such a privilege is a concession of the Holy See, that both in the Concordat with the Reich and in that with Bavaria, before the privilege is conceded, an affirmation of principle is made about the Church's right to choose freely her holy Pastors.

In fact, in the Concordat with the Reich, in art. 14 it is stated: "The Catholic Church has in principle the right to confer freely all ecclesiastical offices and benefits, without the State or municipalities intervening * * *. Before the Bulls are despatched for the appointment of Archbishops, of Bishops, of a Coadjutor with the right of succession or of a Prelate Nullius, notice will be

given to the Reich Lieutenant in the State concerned of the name of the person chosen to make sure that no objections of a general political character exist against him".

In the Concordat with Bavaria, in art. 14 it is laid down: "The appointment of Archbishops and Bishops is the concern of the Holy See acting in full liberty. Before publishing the Bull, the Holy See will approach the Bavarian Government confidentially and make sure that there are no objections of a political order against the candidate".

It is always in virtue of a concession founded on a Concordat that other States of Germany enjoy a like privilege.

So in the Concordat with Prussia, in art. 6, 1 it is laid down: "The Holy See will not appoint any Archbishop or Bishop, without the Chapter after the election having first made sure from the Prussian Government that no objections of a political character exist against him". And in art. 7: "The Holy See will not appoint any Prelate Nullius or Coadjutor of a diocesan Bishop with right of succession without having first ascertained from the Prussian Government that there do not exist objections of a political character".

In the Concordat with Baden, art. 3 lays down: 1. When the Archiepiscopal see falls vacant, the Chapter presents to the Holy See a list of canonically suitable candidates. * * * 2. Before confirming the person elected, the Holy See will ascertain from the Ministry of State of Baden whether there exist against him on the part of the Government objections of a general political character, to the exclusion however of those regarding the political party". And in the final Protocol, concerning art. 3, it is laid down: "In the case of appointing a Coadjutor with right of succession to the Archbishop of Freiburg, the Holy See will take action after having consulted the Government of Baden".

As the honourable German Embassy will observe, in the Concordat provisions quoted above—and such provisions are, moreover, analogous to those agreed upon with other States—the privilege allowing that objections of a political character against a candidate be taken into consideration—a pure concession founded on a Concordat—is limited expressly to Archbishops, Bishops, Coadjutors with right of succession and Prelates Nullius.

In fact, prescinding from the choice of Vicars Capitular which is made directly by the respective Chapters in conformity with the dispositions of Canon Law and without the intervention of the Holy See, it is not the practice and custom of the Holy See to grant the above mentioned privilege in cases of the appointment

of Apostolic Administrators or, should the case require, of other Prelates called to govern a diocese during an interim, its intention being to reserve to itself entire liberty in the filling of offices which are of their nature extraordinary and transitory.

If the duration of such offices happens at times to be prolonged, that is to be attributed solely to special circumstances, entirely independent of the will of the Holy See and for which it certainly cannot be held in any way responsible.

The Secretariate of State deems it unnecessary to represent to the honourable German Embassy that were the privilege granted to the Government of the Reich to have objections of a general political character considered with regard to the appointment, within the territory of the Reich, of Apostolic Administrators and of other persons appointed ad interim to the government of the various ecclesiastical provinces, the way would be opened, as one can easily see, to complaints on the part of the other Governments which, no less than the Government of the Reich, attach importance to the above-named appointments but to none of which a similar concession has been made, not excepting even those which by their favourable treatment of the Church have earned for themselves particular merits.

Moreover, as to the request for the privilege to have observations of a general political character taken into account even in the territories not comprised in the old Reich and indicated in the above-mentioned Memorandum, both as regards Bishops and in the instances in which the government of the ecclesiastical provinces is entrusted provisionally, "beyond a reasonable time" to an Apostolic Administrator or to a Vicar Capitular or in fine to any regent whatever, the Secretariate of State takes the liberty to remark that from what has been already said it follows that the concession of such a privilege would go against the noted traditional practice of the Holy See.

Furthermore the Holy See holds as a norm and constant practice of law, of prudence and of respect, determined by the highest moral and judicial principles, not to proceed, whatever agreements or privileges be asked for by States, to innovations in the religious life of a country, in whatever way occupied or annexed in consequence of military operations, except when at the conclusion of hostilities the new conditions are formally recognized in the peace treaties or by the competent international organisms that may exist.

The Holy See held to this same practice during the last world war.

Thus, to quote some examples, notwithstanding the fact that the Bishops of Metz and Strasbourg, Germans by nationality, following on the occupation of Alsace-Lorraine by French troops, had offered their resignations, the Holy See did not accept them until July 10th 1919 and did not grant the canonical installation of the two French prelates, their successors, until the following July 31st, that is, when the peace treaty had already entered into force.

The Holy See acted in a similar manner in the question of the delimitation of the ecclesiastical provinces of Poland. Notwithstanding the wish expressed by the Polish Government and the importance, even in the very interests of Religion, of a quick solution, the Holy See abstained from taking a final decision in this matter until an international juridical settlement had been reached in the controversy relating to the possession of Vilna. It was only after the well-known decisions reached on this question by the Conference of Ambassadors (March 14th 1923) and by the League of Nations (December 3rd 1923) that the Holy See, in art. IX of the Polish Concordat, signed on February 10th 1925, established the new ecclesiastical division of Poland.

Nor was there any difference in the procedure adopted in regard to other States that arose or were altered by reason of the treaties following the war of 1914–1918.

In consideration, therefore, of such reasons, the Holy See while remaining always disposed to meet, within the limits determined for it by its rights and obligations, the legitimate wishes of the German Government, to its keen regret does not find itself in a position to grant the requests contained in the above mentioned Verbal Note of August 29th last.

Begging the honourable German Embassy to bring the above to the knowledge of its Government, the Secretariate of State takes occasion, etc.

* * * * * * *

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3262-PS

REPORT OF HIS EXCELLENCY THE MOST REV. CESARE ORSENIGO, PAPAL NUNCIO IN GERMANY, TO HIS EMINENCE THE CARDINAL SECRETARY OF STATE OF HIS HOLINESS, JUNE 27th, 1942.

His Excellency the Nuncio reports on the attitude of the Reich Government after the above referred Verbal Note of the Secretariate of State.

As your Eminence communicated to me in your esteemed dispatch n. 7214/41, on September 24th last, this Government in its Verbal Note of August 29th 1941 (sent to the Holy See through the German Embassy) officially put forward the request that it should be enabled, by being informed beforehand, to raise objections of a general political character in all cases of nominations of Archbishops, Bishops, Coadjutors with the right of succession, Prelates *nullius*, Apostolic Administrators, Vicars Capitular (in the event of their governing beyond a reasonable time) or of other diocesan rulers; and this for "the entire new territory of the Reich together with Alsace, Lorraine, Luxemburg and the freed territories of Lower Steyer, Kaernten and Krain and also of the General-Government area". The same procedure was moreover sought for the territory of the old Reich in regard to nominations of Apostolic Administrators, Vicars Capitular (in the cases referred to above) and other diocesan rulers.

In your esteemed dispatch n. 610/42 of January 23rd last, your Eminence deigned to communicate to me, for my information and guidance, a copy of the Verbal Note which your Eminence had sent in reply on January 18th last to the German Embassy.

Up to yesterday the German Government had given me no indication of this Verbal Note sent as reply of the Holy See; but I had noted that business of whatever kind relating to the new territories or the Reich was submitted to unusual delays or was almost lost in the bureaucratic procedure to which it had to be submitted. Yesterday I expressed to the Secretary of State for the Foreign Ministry, Baron von Weizsaecker, a desire to have some news regarding the Professors of the Leopoli University on whose behalf, as I reported in my respectful report n. 2034 (47.693) of the 17th instant, I had already interested this Government.

The Secretary of State, having courteously apologized for the fact that he did not yet have the information requested from him about the Leopoli University Professors, added:

"In this regard however, as for all other business referring to the new territories of the Reich, i.e. not belonging to the old Reich is as well I should let you know something. It is about a decision taken by those competent to do so in connection with the Verbal Note of January 19th last, in which His Eminence the Cardinal Secretary of State replied to our Verbal Note of August 29th 1941, presented to the Cardinal Secretary of State by our Embassy to the Holy See. The decision is that no further consideration will be taken of proposals or requests concerning territories which did not belong to the old Reich".

I tried first of all to get clear the territorial extent of this phrase, and asked him if in this exclusion were involved also Austria, the Protectorate and the Sudetens, and the Secretary answered: "All the territories that did not belong to the old Reich".

I strove then to point out that the request put forward by the German Government referred to a serious innovation in the procedure for nominating diocesan rulers and that the Holy See had replied solely to this request according to its traditional practice; I observed besides that it is the traditional usage of the Holy See not to institute innovations in territories occupied during military operations until hostilites are over.

But the Secretary of State only said: "What can I do? This is the decision reached and it has already been sent to our appropriate offices".

I then asked if he wanted me to inform the Holy See, and he answered: "I leave you to judge!" "I asked if the Ambassador M. von Bergen was not doing so, and he said: "I think not, for he has not had any explicit instructions on this point".

I concluded then by saying that I should think over the matter.

One may foresee that in future requests referring to the new territories of the Reich either will not be accepted or will be met with evasive answers.

I avail myself etc. etc.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3263–PS

POLAND

MEMORANDUM OF THE SECRETARIATE OF STATE TO THE GERMAN EMBASSY REGARDING THE RELIGIOUS SITUATION IN THE "WARTHEGAU" (OCTOBER 8th, 1942)

For quite a long time the religious situation in the region called "Warthegau" gives cause for very grave and ever increasing anxiety. There, in fact, the Episcopate has been little by little almost completely eliminated; the secular and regular clergy have been reduced to proportions that are absolutely inadequate, because they have been in large part deported and exiled; the education of clerics has been forbidden; the Catholic education of youth is meeting with the greatest opposition; the nuns have been dispersed; insurmountable obstacles have been put in the way of affording people the helps of religion; very many churches have been closed; Catholic intellectual and charitable institutions have been destroyed; ecclesiastical property has been seized.

In August and September 1941 the Apostolic Nuncio in Germany presented to the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Reich detailed memoranda asking for the restoration in the Warthegau of just freedom of cult.

In spite of this the situation has worsened in consequence of Ordinance No. 246 of the Lieutentant of the Reich in that region, dated the 13th of the same month of September. The Apostolic Nuncio presented, on September 29th 1941, a vigorous remonstrance against the ordinance, which violates the rights and the liberty of the Catholic Church.

Nevertheless, since that date, the religious condition of the Catholics of that territory has become even sadder and more tragic.

If, as is feared, in consequence of new measures by the Lieutenant's office, the situation should be still further aggravated, the Holy See, as in duty bound by its office, would find itself compelled to abandon—and it would do so, however unwillingly—the attitude of reserve which it has hitherto maintained.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3264–PS

POLAND

A Note of His Eminence the Cardinal Secretary of State to the Foreign Minister of the Reich about the religious situation in "Warthegau" and in the other Polish provinces subject to Germany

Vatican, March 2nd, 1943.

No. 1063/43

Excellency,

The Holy See, to which by divine mandate is committed the task of looking over the religious interests of all Catholics, to whatever nationality they belong, cannot fail to be intensely preoccupied by the grave and systematic difficulties which are being put in the way of the free profession of the Catholic faith and the practice of the Catholic religion, in some territories under the Authorities of the Reich.

As the interpreter of the very intense desire which animates the same Holy See to have these difficulties solved, I have the honor to recall them to the special attention of your Excellency, and by your kind intervention to the other competent Authorities of the Government of the Reich.

The place where, above all, the religious situation, by its unusual gravity, calls for special consideration is the territory called the "Reichsgau Wartheland".

Six bishops resided in that region in August 1939; now there is left only one. In fact:

The Bishop of Lodz [Litzmannstadt] and his Auxiliary were, in the course of the year 1941, confined first in a small district of the diocese, and then expelled and exiled in the "Generalgouvernement."

Another Bishop, Mgr. Michael Kozal, Auxiliary and Vicar General of Wladislavia [Leslau], was arrested in the autumn of 1939, detained for some time in a prison in the city and later in a religious house in Lad, and finally was transferred to the concentration camp at Dachau.

Since His Eminence the Cardinal Archbishop of Gniezno [Gnesen] and Poznan [Posen] and the Bishop of Wladislavia, who had gone away during the period of military operations, were not allowed to return to their Sees, the only Bishop who now remains in the "Warthegau" is His Excellency Mgr. Valentine Dymek, Auxiliary of Poznan; and he, at least up to November 1942, was interned in his own house.

All efforts of the Holy See on behalf of these Bishops were in vain. Thus, in reply to a Verbal Note recommending Mgr. Michael Dozel, presented to it on June 10th 1941, on behalf of the Secretariate of State of His Holiness, by the Apostolic Nunciature in Berlin, your Reichministry for Foreign Affairs answered in the Verbal Note III 2270 on November 18th of the same year, saying that the prelate had been transferred from Lad to Dachau and adding that for reasons of public security it was not possible for the moment to restore him to liberty.

When the Nunciature urged the matter on December 12th 1941, and asked for a specification of the charges brought against Mgr. Kozal, your Ministry merely affirmed, but without adducing the relevant proofs (Verbal Note Pol. III 496 of March 7th 1942), that the prelate had engaged in political activity "in deutschfeindlichem Sinne" (of an anti-German nature); and then repeated the statement that "aus praeventivpolizeilichen Grunden" (for preventive police reasons) it was not possible to set him free.

The absence of any formulation of specific charges led the Apostolic Nuncio once more orally to draw the attention of the Reichsministry for Foreign Affairs to the matter. He was given grounds for hoping to obtain a more detailed reply, which however was never given.

In the same way, again at the express wish of the Secretariate of State, the Apostolic Nunciature in Berlin made a protest, by the Verbal Note N. 44007 of December 4th 1941, against the de-

portation and exile imposed upon the Bishop of Lodz and his Auxiliary; and asked for their return to the diocese. Your Reichsministry for Foreign Affairs, in the Verbal Note III 397 of February 23rd 1942, replied that the prelates had been transferred in the preceding August to the convent of the Franciscan Fathers at Biecz "aus sicherheitspolizeilichen Grunden" (for security police reasons) and that since that date they had not left "ihren dortigen Aufenhaltsort" (their place of residence there).

If the lot of their excellencies the bishops has been a source of anxiety for the Holy See, the condition of an immense number of priests and religious has caused it and still causes it no less grief.

In the territory now called "Warthegau", more than two thousand priests exercised their ministry before the war; they are now reduced to a very small number.

According to accounts received from various quarters by the Holy See, in the first months of the military occupation not a few members of the secular clergy were shot or otherwise put to death, while others—some hundreds—were imprisoned or treated in an unseemly manner, being forced into employments unbecoming their state and exposed to scorn and derision.

Then, while numbers of ecclesiastics were exiled or constrained in some other way to take refuge in the "Generalgouvernment", many others were transferred to concentration camps. At the beginning of October 1941, the priests from the dioceses of the "Warthegau" detained in Dachau already numbered several hundreds; but their number increased considerably in that month following a sharp intensification of police measures which culminated in the imprisonment and deportation of further hundreds of ecclesiastics. Entire "Kreise" (districts) remained thus completely deprived of clergy. In the city of Poznan itself the spiritual care of some 200,000 Catholics remained in the hands of not more than four priests.

No less painful was the fate reserved for the regular clergy. Many religious were shot or otherwise killed; the great majority of the others were imprisoned, deported or expelled.

In the same way, far-reaching measures were taken against the institutions preparing candidates for the ecclesiastical state. The diocesan seminaries of Gniezno and Poznan, of Wladislavia, and of Lodz were closed. The seminary in Poznan for the training of priests destined to work among Polish Catholics abroad was also closed.

The novitiates and houses of formation of the religious orders and congregations were closed.

Not even the nuns were able to continue their charitable activities without molestation. For them were set up a special concentration camp at Bojanowo (Schmueckert), where towards the middle of 1941 about four hundred sisters were interned and employed in manual labour. To a representation of the Holy See made through the Apostolic Nunciature in Berlin (Memorandum n. 40.348 of June 11th 1941) your Reichministry for Foreign Affairs replied in the Memorandum Pol. III 1886 of September 28 of the same year, that it was only question "um eine mit Einvernehmen des Reichsstatthalters fuer den Reichsgau Wartheland Getroffene, voruebergehende Massnahme, um der Obdachlosigkeit poinisch-katholischer Schwestern zu begegnen" (of a temporary measure, taken with the consent of the Reichslieutenant for Wartheland, in order to supply the lack of housing for Polish Catholic sisters). In the same memorandum it was admitted that as a result of reorganization of charitable institutions many Catholic sisters were without employment.

But, in spite of the fact that this measure was declared to be temporary, it is certain that towards the end of 1942 some hundreds of nuns were still interned at Bojanowo. It is established that for some time the religious were deprived even of spiritual help.

Likewise in the matter of education and religious instruction of youth, no attention was paid in the "Warthegau" to the rights of the Catholic Church.

All the Catholic schools were suppressed.

A decree of the Reichslieutenant, dated August 19th, 1941, established that religion classes for young Germans could be conducted only for those between 10 and 18 years of age and only in places assigned to religious worship and for one hour a week, between 3 and 5 p. m. It was also prescribed that the police should be informed beforehand regarding the time, the place, and the personnel assigned to the task of teaching. These dispositions were relaxed somewhat, especially in regard to the time-table, by a decree of November 17th, 1941.

Several churches were closed to public worship from the first months of the occupation; very many more were closed afterwards, especially in October 1941. From then on, many districts remained completely without official places of worship, while some churches were afterwards opened only to Catholics of a determined nationality.

Besides, in the churches which remained open, although so restricted in number, the practice of religion was made increasingly more difficult; for it was reserved to determined hours.

693258—46—65

which proved to be few and insufficient on feast days, and very few on week-days. For example, the time-table fixed by the Reichslieutenant's office for Polish Catholics in the winter of 1940-41 set forth:

Divine service on Sundays and feast-days recognized by the law: from 8 a. m. to 11;

Masses on week-days: from 8 a. m. to 9 (on Saturday in the presence of the faithful; on the other days without the faithful);

Instruction of the young for Confession and Communion: Wednesday, from 2 p. m. to 4;

Confession for adults: Saturday from 2 p. m. to 6.

The same arrangements hold for the present winter (1942-1943) with one exception that, on feast-days, divine service is allowed from 7 a. m. to 10:30.

It was also forbidden for the faithful of one parish (Kirchengemeinde) to go to the church of another parish.

Besides, in regard to public worship and sacred functions, the most rigourous separation between the faithful of German nationality and those of Polish nationality was imposed. It was forbidden for Polish Catholics to frequent places of worship served by German priests as it was for German Catholics to assist at functions celebrated by Polish priests; the observance of this separation was enforced, and continue to be enforced even in the gravest situations, and even at the hour of death, so that in consequence the faithful are often deprived of the consolation of the last Sacraments.

An Ordinance of October 3rd, 1941 applied to the principle of separation according to nationality even to the cemeteries, which moreover are taken away from the possession of ecclesiastical bodies.

The use of the Polish language in sacred functions, and even in the Sacrament of Penance, was forbidden. Moreover—and this is a matter worthy of special mention and is at variance with the natural law and with the dispositions accepted by the legal systems of all nations—for the celebration of marriage between Poles the minimum age-limit was fixed at 28 years for men and 25 years for women.

Catholic Action was so badly hit as to be completely destroyed. The National Institute, which was at the head of the whole Catholic Action movement in Poland, was suppressed; as a result all the associations belonging to it, which were flourishing, as well as all Catholic cultural, charity and social service institutions were abolished.

In the whole of the "Warthegau" there is no longer any Catholic press and not even a Catholic bookshop.

Grave measures were repeatedly taken with regard to ecclesiastical property.

Many of the churches closed to public worship were turned over to profane uses. From such an insult not even the Cathedrals of Gniezne, Peznan, Wladislavia, and Lodz were spared. Episcopal residences were confiscated, the real estate belonging to the seminaries, convents, diocesan museums, libraries and Church funds were confiscated or sequestered.

After the Ordinance of the Government of the Reich, dated September 17th 1940, "ueber die Behandlung von Vormoegen der Angehoerigen des ehemaligen polnischen Staates" (on how to deal with the goods of subjects belonging to the erstwhile Polish State) and the decree of the Reichslieutenant in Wartheland dated November 19th 1941—which we shall mention later —the work of spoliation was complete.

The repeated interventions of the Apostolic Nunciature at Berlin in defense of ecclesiastical property had no effect. The Papal representative called attention to the dispositions of the Code of Canon Law (can. 1499); but your Reichsministry for Foreign Affairs replied (Verbal Note Pol. III 960 of May 19th, 1941) that this was a matter of the internal law of the Church, "das hier keine Anwendung findet" (which does not apply here). The Apostolic Nuncio, in the name of the Holy See, pointed out that this was a matter of law belonging to the Constitution of the Catholic Church and hence possessing the characteristics of universality which derive from the nature and the mission of the same Church—a law consequently that is independent of contractual conventions that may be made with the States.

But your Reichministry for Foreign Affairs rejected every argument and declared unjustified the protest raised by the Apostolic Nunciature against the measures taken in regard to ecclesiastical property, confining itself to the repeated statement (Verbal Note Pol. III 1801 of October 10th 1941) "dass nach der Auffassung der Reichsregierung das Kanonische Recht rein innerkichliches Recht ist" (that according to the views of the Reichs government, Canon Law is a law entirely internal to the Church); accordingly in the cases in question, only German law should be applied.

Even before ecclesiastical property was affected, the allowances to the clergy had been abolished.

On March 14th 1940, the Reichslieutenant in the "Warthegau" published an Ordinance by which he introduced the "contribu-

tions for worship" which religious associations ("religioese Vereinigungen und Religionsgesellschaften") could be authorized to collect.

A circular of the same Reichslieutenant, dated February 6th 1941, aggravated the situation still further by affirming that "die Religionsgesellschaften und die religioesen Vereinigungen" (religious associations) were not recognized in the "Warthegau" "als Koerperschaften des offenlichen Rechtes" (As corporations acknowledged by public law); at the same time it was established that without permission collections in favour of the Churches could not be made.

On March 25th 1941, a declaration was published from the office of the Reichslieutenant, according to which the authorities were disposed to permit—after the following April 1st—collections in favour of German religious associations in the "Warthegau", but on conditions that these were first formed into "Vereine". Finally, on September 13th 1941, was published the Ordinance N.246 "uber religioese Vereinigungen und Religionsgesellschaften" (on religious associations).

In these documents the Reichslieutenant declared that instead of the juridical persons of the Catholic Church who were in existence in the Reichsgau Wartheland on September 1st 1939, a single "Religionsgesellschaft" was substituted, which was called by him Roemisch-katholische Kirche deutscher Nationalitaet im Reichsgau Wartheland" (The Roman Catholic Church of German nationality in the Reichsgau Wartheland) and was recognized as "a juridical person of a private character."

The ordinance then established that the Reichslieutenant could give legal capacity to other "religioesen Vereingungen und Religionsgesellschaften" (religious associations); it demanded, however, that their statutes, as also those of the "Roemisch-katholischen Kirche deutscher Nationalitaet im Reichsgau Wartheland" should be presented to the Reichslieutenant for approval.

According to another disposition of the above-mentioned Ordinance no person can be designated a member of the Council ("Vorstandsmitglied") of the "religious associations" in question unless the Reichslieutenant has first declared that he has no objections of a general political character against him, while it is enough that such objections be established afterwards, for the "Vorstandsmitglied" to lose his post forthwith.

The administrative regulations published by the Lieutenant's office for the application of the Ordinance of September 13th 1941 made the situation of the Catholics in that region still more difficult.

For example, on November 19th 1941 came a decree of the Reichslieutenant by which among other things it was set forth that, as from the previous September 13th, the property of the former juridical persons of the Roman Catholic Church should pass over to the "Roemisch-katholischen Kirche deutscher Nationalitaet im Reichsgau Wartheland", in so far as, on the request of the above-mentioned "Religionsgesellschaft", such property shall be recognized by the Reichslieutenant as "non-Polish property." In virtue of this decree practically all the goods of the Catholic Church in the "Warthegau" were lost.

On February 12th 1942, the office of the Reichslieutenant published dispositions to make it easy for people to leave the "religious associations." It is established even, that here and there flysheets were distributed with a formula to be signed, declaring: "that one did not belong to any Church association in Wartheland, and would never enter such an association within the confines of the Great Common Reich." The office of the Reichslieutenant itself does not seem foreign to pressure which is being put on the faithful to induce them to abandon all religious affiliations.

What has been so far set forth represents only a part of what has been done in the "Warthegau" to the detriment of religions and of the rights of the Catholic Church.

To this state of affairs the Apostolic Nunciature at Berlin repeatedly called the attention of your Reichsministry for Foreign Affiairs: among other occasions, by the Notes of August 14th and September 2nd 1941, in which after a well-established account of some of the most serious anti-religious measures, there followed a request that freedom of worship should be restored in the "Warthegau." On September 29th 1941, the same Nunciature presented a Verbal Note of protest against the Ordinance published by the Reichslieutenant on the 13th of that same month.

In acknowledging these three diplomatic communications the Reichsminister for Foreign Affairs said that in due time he would return to the question, "sobald sie in Benehmen mit den inneren Stellen geprueft worden ist" (Verbal Note III 1811 II, of September 12th 1941) and "soband die Pruefung der Angelegenheit durch die inneren Stellen abgeschlossen ist" (Verbal Note III 1963 of October 3rd 1941) ("as soon as it is examined by the offices of the Ministry of the Interior and as soon as the investigation of the matter by the offices of the Ministry of the Interior is complete"). When the promised answer was not forthcoming, the Apostolic Nuncio, on December 5th of that same

year, said to the Secretary of State at the Reichsministry for Foreign Affairs that if his preceding notes could not be answered by the Reichsministry for Foreign Affairs itself, he asked that they should be forwarded to the Head of the State. He heard nothing more of the matter.

If we pass from the "Warthegau" to the other territories in the east, we unfortunately find there, too, acts and measures against the rights of the Church and of the Catholic faithful, though they vary in gravity and extension from one place to another.

In the Provinces which were declared annexed to the German Reich and joined up with the Gaue of East Prussia, of Danzig-West Prussia and of Upper Silesia, the situation is very much like that described above in regard to seminaries, the use of the Polish mother-tongue in sacred functions, charitable works, associations of Catholic Action, the separation of the faithful according to nationality. There, too, one must deplore the closing of churches to public worship, the exile, deportation, the violent death of not a few of the clergy (reduced by two-thirds in the diocese of Culma and by at least a third in the diocese of Katowice), the suppression of religious instruction in the schools, and above all the complete suppression in fact of the episcopate. Actually, after the Bishop of Culma, who had left during the military operations, had been refused permission to return to his diocese, there followed—in February 1941—the expulsion of the Bishop of Plock (Schroeftersburg) and his Auxiliary, who both died later in captivity: the Bishop, the venerable octogenarian Mgr. Julian Anthony Nowowiejski died at Dzialdowo (Soldau) on May 28th 1941, and the Auxiliary, Mgr. Leo Wetmanski, "in a transit camp" on October 10th of the same year.

In the territory called the "Generalgouvernement" as in the Polish provinces which had been occupied by Soviet troops in the period between September 1939 and June 1941, the religious situation is such as to cause the Holy See lively apprehension and serious preoccupation. Without pausing to describe the treatment meted out in many cases to the clergy (priests imprisoned, deported, and even put to death), the confiscation of ecclesiastical property, the closing of churches, the suppression even of associations, and publications of simply and exclusively religious character, the closing of the Catholic secondary and higher schools and of the Catholic University of Lublin, let it suffice to recall two series of specially grave measures: those which affect the seminaries and those which weigh on the episcopate.

When the buildings of the various seminaries had been completely, or in part occupied, the intention for some time (November 1940—February 1941) was to reduce these institutions for the training of priests to two—those of Cracow and Sandomir; then the others were permitted to reopen, but only on condition that no new students were admitted, which in practice inevitably means that all these institutions will soon be closed.

As to their excellencies the Bishops, the Holy See must deplore the fact that they cannot pursue their activities with the necessary liberty. Besides, two dioceses in particular are completely deprived of Bishops: that of Pinsk, through the Auxiliary being refused permission to return after he had left when the Bolshevist troops arrived, and that of Lublin as a result of the sentence passed in November 1939, on Mgr. Marian Leo Fulman and his Auxiliary. Mgr. Fulman was exiled in a district of the Tarnow diocese, and the Auxiliary, Mgr. Vladislas Goral, was sent to a concentration camp in Germany. Moreover, in March 1942, the Archbishop of Wilno, Mgr. Romuald Jalbrzykowski, was deported from his city and archdiocese and confined in a convent.

Mention has several times been made already of ecclesiastics deported or confined in concentration camps. The majority of them were transferred to the Altreich, where their number already exceeds a thousand.

When the Holy See asked that they should be liberated and be permitted to emigrate to neutral countries of Europe or America (1940), the petition was refused; it was only promised that they should all be collected in the concentration camp at Dachau, that they should be dispensed from too hard labour, and that some should be permitted to say Mass, which the others could hear.

The treatment of the ecclesiastics interned at Dachau, which, for a certain time, in 1941, was in fact somewhat mitigated. worsened again at the end of that year. Particularly sorrowful were the announcements which for many months, in 1942, came from that camp of the frequent deaths of priests. even of some young priests among them.

It is, finally, not without intense pain that we note how the civil authorities have very seriously restricted religious ministry in favour of Polish Catholic laymen employed in the territory of the Altreich, and of their children.

By a regulation of September 2nd, 1942, the Reichsministry for Ecclesiastical Affairs decreed that civilian workers of Polish nationality may be assisted spiritually only through special sacred functions. These functions can take place—except on the great feasts—only on the first Sunday of each month and at fixed

hours. On principle the use of the mother tongue of these Catholic workers is forbidden even in the most secret and absolutely private Sacrament of Confession: the only concession made is that texts in that language may be used to prepare the faithful for "general absolution" and for Holy Communion.

Polish Catholics are not allowed to contract marriage in the territory of the Altreich; just as requests for religious instruction or instruction in preparation for Confession and Holy Communion for the children of these workers are, in principle, not accepted. Moreover, all that has been recorded above was carried out with unremitting precaution to keep the Holy See out of the way; in fact direct communication was rendered almost impossible between it and the episcopate of the territories mentioned, notwithstanding its direct interest in the religious life of all Catholics.

In spite of strong and reiterated appeals, made also on the occasion of Your Excellency's visit to the Holy Father in March 1940—as you will well remember—the Holy See has not been permitted to send a representative (Apostolic Visitor or Delegate) to those parts. It has not even been possible to put into effect the Papal plans for relief, already completed in favour of those sorely-tried peoples.

Nevertheless the Holy See has hitherto maintained the greatest reserve, confining its action—which has always been exclusively inspired by spiritual principles, that is the good of souls—to diplomatic steps with respect to the Reich authorities. It has waited for its policy to be fully appreciated so that of itself it might induce the same competent authorities to change voluntarily their attitude towards Catholics and towards religious freedom.

The Holy See is unwilling to abandon its feeling of confidence even today, when through me, in fulfillment of a sacred duty that every hour becomes graver and more insistent, it presents this new document. It hopes therefore that the present exposition, arresting the attention of the Government of the Reich, as it should by the mass of detail contained in it, may also induce it to put an end to such a painful situation created by dispositions which run counter to natural and divine right.

I do not doubt that your Excellency will be willing to give to what I have just expounded your most careful consideration, and,

with the high authority which you possess, contribute effectively to the restoration of religious liberty to the Catholics in the above mentioned territories.

I gladly take this occasion to beg your Excellency to accept the assurance of my highest esteem.

L. Card. Maglione

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3265–PS

RELIGIOUS ASSISTANCE FOR THE POLISH CATHOLIC WORKERS IN GERMANY

On November 18th 1942, His Eminence the Cardinal Secretary of State addressed a letter to His Eminence the Cardinal Archbishop of Breslau in which he recommended his kindly interest in the lot of the Polish workers transported to Germany for whom the German civil authorities had forbidden or made very difficult the fulfilment of their religious duties. His Eminence Cardinal Bertram replied on December 7th 1942, describing and deploring the sad condition of these unfortunates. We reproduce both documents.

I

SECRETARIATE OF STATE
OF HIS HOLINESS
N. 8111/42

Vatican, November 18th 1942

Your Eminence,

In the past you have with praiseworthy zeal taken up the cause of the Polish Catholics, both those who lived in Polish territory, especially in the part of it which adjoins or is near the boundaries of your Archdiocese, and those who found themselves, because of their employment or for other reasons in the "Altreich".

On this account I approach you with more confidence, to ask you to turn your attention, with your accustomed comprehension and charity, to two matters relating to the Polish Catholics. It is possible and even probable that you have already acted in regard to them.

In the first place I would ask you to give your consideration to the regulations of the Ministery of the German Reich for Ecclesiastical Affairs, of which you were informed in a letter of September 2nd of this year.

I need not tell you how much anxiety such regulations have caused to the Apostolic See. For by them an immense multitude of Catholics is deprived of the consolations of religion, and finds

difficulty in frequenting the Sacraments of Holy Church. There is, besides, the fact that the civil authorities arrogate to themselves the right to legislate for the administration of the Sacraments, and expose them to the danger of nullity and even sometimes forbid the administration of the Sacraments as in the case of matrimony.

Since matters have reached this grave and harmful state, please employ, as you have done in the past, your greatest endeavour to secure that the Polish Catholic workers employed in various occupations in the "Altreich" and their children be granted liberty to practise their religion and to profess their faith and to frequent the Sacraments without hindrance, as is their right.

The second question refers to the Polish priests who are detained in certain concentration camps. As far back as October 1940 the Apostolic See, at the request of a German Bishop, commissioned the Apostolic Nuncio at Berlin to approach the Government there, and request that it should allow the many Polish ecclesiastics who were interned in certain localities to emigrate to neutral countries in Europe or America. But the petition scarcely met with a favourable response. For the German Government refused to grant the request, and only promised that it would grant some mitigations of their treatment sought by the German Bishops, viz. that all ecclesiastics in question should be collected in one camp (Dachau), should be relieved of over-strenuous work, that some of them might say Mass every day and that others might assist at it.

In fact, although not a few priests remained in concentration camps elsewhere, the conditions at least for those in Dachau were made somewhat more tolerable.

But once again, a few months ago, their lot changed for the worse.

The Apostolic See knows that besides the Polish priests there are others, including Germans, detained in the above mentioned concentration camps and it embraces them all with the same zeal and solicitude in its endeavour to bring them, as far as it can, some alleviation in their bitter sufferings.

Among other things it has recently been learnt that the number of German piests who die there—a number which before was certainly unprecedented and undoubtedly too great—has been reduced to the average; but alas, that the death-rate of Poles—even of young men—is unfortunately still on the increase. The Apostolic Nuncio at Berlin is constantly meeting with increased op-

position in his efforts to help the Catholic Poles; and this to such a point, that many of them suffer and die without knowing what anxious endeavours the Holy Father is making on their behalf.

Accordingly I recommend them to your merciful zeal and intervention and I know that I shall not appeal for your help in vain. You know too that His Excellency the Most Rev. Michael Kozal, titular Bishop of Lappa, auxiliary to the Bishop of Wladislavia has been put into the Dachau concentration camp, and that His Excellency the Most Rev. Vladislaus Goral, titular Bishop of Meloee in Isauria, Auxiliary to the Bishop of Lublin, has probably been put into Oranienburg-Sachsenhausen. If you can do so, and it is permitted, give them a special proof of Christian charity by your help and sympathy.

Be assured that whatever you do to comfort these afflicted ones whom I have mentioned will be very pleasing to the Holy Father, Who is greatly concerned for them, and deeply sympathizes with them in their misfortunes, as He does with all poor sufferers.

In the meantime, with all due veneration I kiss your hands, and remain

Your Eminence's Most devotedly and faithfully
L. Card. Maglione.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3266–PS

II

PRESIDENT OF THE BISHOPS' MEETINGS AT FULDA

Breslau, December 7th 1942.

Your Eminence,

On November 30th, I received your Eminence's esteemed Rescript of November 18th (No.8111) about the very serious grievances which show clearly the dangers which threaten the Catholic position in Germany in our day. Not only has grave harm been done in the past few years to the liberty of the Church and its Institutions and rights, and to the integrity of its temporal goods, but openly and insidiously the faith itself and the free practice of the Catholic religion have been attacked. About some of the gravest injuries inflicted on the Church I not only protested on each occasion as the individual incident occurred, but, I also made a most formal protest about them in globo in a document which, as spokesman of all the hierarchy, I sent to the supreme Ruler of the State and to the Ministers of the Reich on December 10th, 1941. Not a word by way of answer has been sent to us.

Your Eminence knows very well the greatest difficulty in the way of opening negotiations comes from the overruling authority which the "National Socialist Party Chancellery" (Kanzlei der nazional-sozialistischen Partei, known as the Partei-Kanzlei) exercises in relation to the Chancery of the Reich (Reichskanzlei) and to the single Reich Ministries. This "Partei-kanzlei" directs the course to be followed by the State, whereas the Ministers and the Chancery of the Reich are obliged to and compelled to adjust their decrees to those directions. Besides, there is the fact that the "Supreme Office for the Security of the Reich" called the "Reichssicherheitshauptamt" enjoys an authority which precludes all legal action and all appeals. Under it are the "Secret Offices for Public Security" called "Geheime Staatspolizei" (a title shortened usually to Gestapo) of which there is one for each province. Against the decrees of this Central office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt) and of the Secret offices (Geheime Staatspolizei) there is no appeal through the courts, and no complaint made to the Ministries has any effect. Not infrequently the Councillors of the Ministries suggest that they have not been able to do as they would wish to, because of the opposition of these party offices. As far as the executive power is concerned, the organization called the SS, that is the Schutzstaffeln der Partei, is in practice supreme.

This hastily sketched interrelation of authorities is the reason why many of the petitions and protests made by the Bishops to the Ministries have been foiled. Even if we present our complaints to the so-called Supreme Security Office, there is rarely any reply; and when there is, it is negative.

On a number of very grave and fundamental issues we have also presented our complaints to the Supreme Leader of the Reich [Fuehrer]. Either no answer is given, or it is apparently edited by the above-mentioned party chancellery which does not consider itself bound by the Concordat made with the Holy See.

Having said this much by way of general introduction, I may note that the vigilance and open methods of all the German hierarchy are proved by the reports which the individual Bishops and I, as President for the time being of the Bishops' Meetings at Fulda, have very frequently presented to His Excellency the Apostolic Nuncio at Berlin, and by the Protocol of the Fulda Meetings. Every action that we have to take is bristling with difficulties and fraught with very intense anxiety of conscience, and even in a sense with anguish; for while on the one hand we have to defend most tenaciously the fundamentals of the Faith and the rights of the Church, we cannot, on the other hand, overlook the

question, what in view of present circumstances is the more opportune course to take in relation to the Ministerial "constellation", and the public opinion. We have not neglected to maintain constant contact with His Excellency the Apostolic Nuncio at Berlin.

To come to those grievances, which are enumerated in your Eminence's kind letter of November 18th, it is evident that the decrees contained in the edict of the Ministry for Ecclesiastical Affairs of September 2nd of this year constitute a serious blow to the rights and duties of the Catholic Church in regard to the care of souls and sacred liturgy, as well as to the right of every single Catholic Polish worker transferred to Germany for various works, of practicing freely the Catholic religion. The individual sections of this decree did not emanate from the original intention of the Ministry in question, but are, as is obvious from a consideration of the evolution of the documents as time went on, the interpolations of the party offices spoken of above.

To mention some of the most obnoxious documents, it is first of all—

1. greatly to be deplored that all priests are forbidden to instruct the children of Polish workers in the Catholic religion. On December 31st, 1941, I petitioned the Ministry for Ecclesiastical Affairs in the name of all the Bishops of Germany that we might not be forbidden to prepare these children between the ages of eight and twelve years for their first Confession and Holy Communion. But such preparation of the children has been strictly forbidden.

2. On August 17th 1941, I sent a solemn protest to the Ministry for Ecclesiastical Affairs against the Edict of the Governor of Upper Silesia dated June 24th, 1941, and of other government offices, by which it was most strictly forbidden for German priests under pain of being sent to a concentration camp, to extend their care of souls to Poles.

3. There is the further grievance that we may not give to Poles any religious printed matter by way of instruction. For the use of Polish workers in the Archdiocese of Breslau a booklet of prayers and hymns was published in Polish under the title "Droga do Nieba" (The Way to Heaven). This booklet was officially passed by the Supreme Command of the German Army and 120,000 copies were distributed, with very good results, all over Germany. But on July 15th 1941, the use and the distribution of this booklet were forbidden.

4. In regard to the care of the souls of Polish workers, the Ministry for Ecclesiastical Affairs gave the following permissions on June 13th 1940:

a. that on Sunday and feast days Poles might be present at the liturgical service, but on condition that the Poles should assist at a Mass said for them only, apart from the parishioners, or—in case of local necessity—they might even assist at the parish Mass, but gathered in a distinct section of the church benches;

b. that in case of necessity, Bishops may send specially chosen priests to undertake spiritual ministry among the Poles; they may visit suitable places to celebrate the Divine Service for the Poles at convenient hours.

But all these concessions were revoked on July 15th 1941.

Your Eminence is aware that, by Edict of the Ministry for Ecclesiastical Affairs of September 2nd 1942 a most stringent prohibition on liturgical service for Poles has been imposed, so that they may be present at Mass only once a month, and all use of the Polish tongue is abolished.

5. For some years past from the Breslau Curia we have published each month the text of a short discourse, which might be used for the sermon at the Sunday Mass. The text was printed in German, Polish and French, and was freely used in various dioceses of Germany. Now the use of these sermons is forbidden because the Polish language may not be spoken.

6. Then there is this most deplorable of all grievances for individual souls, that one may not allow them to come singly to make oral confession of their sins in order to receive the sacrament of Penance. To give an example, an excellent parish priest of my diocese has incurred the penalty of being sent to a concentration camp for not having repulsed, while hearing Confessions in the parish church, a Polish workman who had taken his place in the line, and came into the confessional. Now we are allowed to have a general Confession and general absolution only once a month, a practice which neither secures peace of soul nor certainty as to the validity of the absolutions by reason of the lack of proper dispositions.

7. When one considers all this, one does not wonder that the religious fervour of the Poles is suffering greatly, and that their moral integrity is exposed to great dangers. There is, moreover, the difficulty of contracting valid marriages, since German priests may not assist at Polish weddings. If, on the other hand, the engaged couples are advised to celebrate Matrimony without the assistance of a priest after the manner permitted by Canon 1098 of

the Code of Canon Law, there is not sufficient provision for their peace of soul, nor for the certainty of the registration in the parish books.

This is an outline of the most urgent grievances.

I have never omitted to send formal protests against the intolerable decrees mentioned here to the Minister for Ecclesiastical Affairs, setting forth the reasons why each of the edicts is not only insupportable, but even harmful and ruinous to the common good of the whole nation. Along with me each of the other members of the hierarchy, in whose dioceses these edicts were more odiously enforced, asked separately for a remedy. And in each case His Excellency Bishop Wienken, who lives in Berlin and has been deputed by the Fulda meetings to deal with the ministries, supported our petitions and the reasons for them in a personal interview. But all was in vain. The reason is the intense aversion of the party to the Poles and the distrust, born of fear that through secret Polish agitation too many difficulties may arise for the security of the present state. The Poles have the deep-set hope and enthusiastic expectation that the Polish Realm will be restored and rise again. Hence they are all, without exception, taken by the German government for enemies of the present German state. And German priests who out of a sense of duty and charity must denounce all injustice and dispense to every Christian without making national discriminations, the treasures of Christian doctrine, and must work to the best of their ability for the salvation of all souls, are looked upon, in consequence of this all-embracing charity of theirs—even though it is exercised for exclusively supernatural ends—with the greatest mistrust as if they were unlawfully in favour of the enemies of the present state, and their political aims. Accordingly all our petitions and statements are suspect and are scarcely listened to. Hence arises the unhappy state of affairs which no one can remedy.

About the Concentration Camps

We have been able, up to the moment, to learn little, because we know scarcely anything of the reason why the individuals are sent there, of the treatment they receive, of their fate, their health or their needs. Those who are put into the camps are compelled by threat of the severest penalties to maintain the strictest silence about all that happens in the camps; as a result they dare not say anything. All the bishops feel the deepest sympathy and a keen sense of pity for those in concentration camps, especially as we are persuaded that the great majority of those held there

are innocent. Many of the clergy of my diocese have died there —men whom I held in special esteem and love for their upright life and conduct, known to the whole people.

His Excellency, Bishop Wienken, of whom I spoke above, deals continually, at the instance of the Bishops ordinary, with the Councillors of the above mentioned Reichssicherheitshauptamt office, whenever there is question of taking special care of an individual internee.

At the request of the priests held in Dachau, I sent them on February 25th 1941 one hundred and twenty Roman Breviaries. and on June 27th 1942 a number of Mass vestments and a large Ciborium for Holy Communion.

On July 2nd 1938, December 4th 1940, and June 3rd 1942 I made an urgent appeal to the authorities of the concentration camps that the celebration of Mass should be allowed in other camps as in Dachau, and that spiritual ministry should be allowed, especially among the sick and the dying. I also presented a petition that the bodies of those who die should not be indiscriminately burned, but should be given due burial whenever they had asked for it. This petition was rejected.

On the number of priests detained in Dachau and the number of those who have died there I have begun a statistical report for all the dioceses of Germany to cover the years 1940, 1941, 1942. I was not able to extend those lists (which include also those killed in the war) to the Polish dioceses, because it is impossible to get exact figures from Posnan-Gnesno and other Polish dioceses. The Very Reverend diocesan administrators could scarcely say how many of the priests absent from home are in various concentration camps, in Dachau and elsewhere: how many have been exiled to other regions; how many are dead. If I were to ask them myself I doubt if they could give a reliable answer.

For the rest, I shall consult with Bishop Wienken, so that he may have certain information on the questions which your Eminence raised.

It is not however to be hoped that the government or the party will allow the emigration of priests interned in the concentration camps. For on account of the mistrust of which I spoke there is no doubt of their fear, that the priests emigrating to foreign parts would spread reports extremely unpleasant for the government and the party.

With all reverence and humility, I remain

Your Eminence's obedient servant

A. Card. Bertram Archbishop of Breslau.

VERBAL NOTE OF THE GERMAN EMBASSY TO THE HOLY SEE TO THE SECRETARIATE OF STATE OF HIS HOLINESS (August 29th 1941)

This Verbal Note shows what the claims of the German government regarding the nomination of local Ordinaries were. The document acquires greater importance when it is remembered that even as early as July 27th 1940 the German ambassador to the Holy See had verbally declared to the Secretariate of State that the episcopal sees, both in the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia and in Poland would have to be conferred on German priests or at least on priests of German origin.

The appointments recently made by the Holy See of various Apostolic Administrators for the administration of episcopal offices in the territories subject to German sovereignty gives the Government of the Reich occasion to communicate the following:

In view of the importance that attaches to the conferring of all the high offices of the Roman Catholic Church, the Government of the Reich cannot renounce the right to be heard before such offices are conferred; a right which belongs to it in virtue of its sovereignty. It must, on the contrary, attach importance to its being given the possibility of having its objections of a general political character heard before the conferring of the offices of Archbishop, Bishop, Coadjutor with the right of succession as also of independent Prelate (Praelatus Nullius) in the entire new territory of the Reich, together with Alsace, Lorraine, Luxemburg and the freed territories of Lower Steyer, Kaernten and Krain and also of the General Government area (Generalgouvernement). Moreover, the government must claim this right also in cases where the administration of the abovementioned ecclesiastical offices is to be in the hands of an Apostolic Administrator, or of a Vicar Capitular beyond a reasonable time or finally of any other diocesan administrator whatsoever.

In the interest of uniformity in administration throughout the entire sovereign territory of the Reich, the government must further attach importance to the fact that, within the old territory of the Reich, the appointment of ecclesiastical dignitaries of the kind just mentioned (Apostolic Administrators, Vicars Capitular and other diocesan administrators) be not made unless the government has been similarly approached beforehand confidentially, and given the opportunity to submit for consideration any objections of a general political character it may at the time have against the proposed candidates.

693258—46—66

The Government of the Reich therefore asks the Holy See before conferring in future any ecclesiastical offices of the kind above mentioned, to afford it, by means of an appropriate communication, the opportunity to submit for consideration any possible difficulties of a general political character.

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 3268–PS

ALLOCUTION OF HIS HOLINESS POPE PIUS XII TO THE SACRED COLLEGE

June 2nd, 1945

Tipografia Poliglotta Vaticana

1945, Page 4-9

(A public address of Pope Pius XII reported in newspapers of the world on 3 June 1945)

* * * For over twelve years—twelve of the best years of Our mature age—We had lived in the midst of the German people, fulfilling the duties of the office committed to Us. During that time, in the atmosphere of liberty which the political and social conditions of that time allowed Us, We worked for the consolidation of the status of the Catholic Church in Germany. We thus had occasion to learn the great qualities of that people and We were personally in close contact with its most representative men. For that reason We cherished the hope that it can rise to new dignity and new life when once it has laid the satanic spectre raised by National-Socialism and the guilty (as We have already, at other times had occasion to expound) have expiated the crimes they have committed.

While there was still some faint glimmer of hope that that movement could take another and less disastrous course, either through the disillusionment of its more moderate members or through effective opposition from that section of the German people which opposed it, the Church did everything possible to set up a formidable barrier to the spread of ideas at once subversive and violent.

In spring 1933 the German government asked the Holy See to conclude a Concordat with the Reich: the proposal had the approval of the episcopate and of at least the greater number of German Catholics. In fact they thought that neither the Concordats up to then negotiated with some individual German States (Laender) nor the Weimar Constitution gave adequate guarantee or assurance of respect for their convictions, for their faith, rights, or liberty of action. In such conditions the guarantees could not be secured except through a settlement having

the solemn form of a Concordat with the Central Government of the Reich. It should be added that, since it was the government that made the proposal, the responsibility for all regrettable consequences would have fallen on the Holy See, if it had refused the proposed Concordat.

It was not that the Church, for her part, had any illusions built on excessive optimism, or that, in concluding the Concordat, she had the intention of giving any form of approval to the teachings or tendencies of National-Socialism; this was expressly declared and explained at the time (cfr. *L'Osservatore Romano,* No. 174, July 2nd, 1933). It must, however, be recognized that the Concordat, in the years that followed, brought some advantages, or at least prevented worse evils. In fact, in spite of all the violations to which it was subjected, it gave Catholics a juridical basis for their defense, a stronghold behind which to shield themselves in their opposition—as long as this was possible—to the ever-growing campaign of religious persecution.

The struggle against the Church did, in fact, become ever more bitter: there was the dissolution of Catholic organizations; the gradual suppression of the flourishing Catholic schools, both public and private; the enforced weaning of youth from family and Church; the pressure brought to bear on the conscience of citizens, and especially of civil servants; the systematic defamation, by means of a clever, closely-organized propaganda, of the Church, the clergy, the faithful, the Church's institutions, teaching and history; the closing, dissolution, confiscation of religious houses and other ecclesiastical institutions; the complete suppression of the Catholic press and publishing houses.

To resist such attacks millions of courageous Catholics, men and women, closed their ranks around the bishops, whose valiant and severe pronouncements never failed to resound even in these last years of war. These Catholics gathered around their priests to help them adapt their ministry to the ever-changing needs and conditions. And, right up to the end, they set up against the forces of impiety and pride their forces of faith, prayer, and openly Catholic behavior and education.

In the meantime the Holy See itself multiplied its representations and protests to governing authorities in Germany, reminding them, in clear and energetic language, of their duty to respect and fulfill the obligations of the natural law itself that were confirmed by the Concordat. In those critical years, joining the alert vigilance of a pastor to the long-suffering patience of a father, Our great predecessor Pius XI fulfilled his mission as Supreme Pontiff with intrepid courage.

But when, after he had tried all means of persuasion in vain, he saw himself clearly faced with deliberate violations of a solemn pact, with a religious persecution masked or open, but always rigorously organized, he proclaimed to the world, on Passion Sunday 1937, in his Encyclical *"Mit brennender Sorge,"* what National-Socialism really was: the arrogant apostasy from Jesus Christ, the denial of His doctrine and of His work of redemption, the cult of violence, the idolatry of race and blood, the overthrow of human liberty and dignity.

* * * * * * *

"Whoever sets up race, or the people, or the State, or a particular form of state, or the depositories of power, or any other fundamental value of the human community . . . . to be the supreme norm of all, even of religious values, and divinizes them to an idolatrous level, distorts and perverts an order of the world planned and created by God" (cfr. *Acta Apost. Sedis,* vol. XXIX, 1937, pp. 149 and 171).

* * * * * * *

If the rulers of Germany had decided to destroy the Catholic Church even in the old Reich, Providence had decided otherwise. The tribulations inflicted on the Church by National-Socialism have been brought to an end through the sudden and tragic end of the persecutor!

From the prisons, concentration camps, and fortresses are now pouring out, together with the political prisoners, also the crowds of those, whether clergy or laymen, whose only crime was their fidelity to Christ and to the faith of their fathers or the dauntless fulfillment of their duties as priests. For them all We have prayed and have seized every opportunity, whenever the occasion offered, to send a word of comfort and blessing from Our paternal heart.

Indeed the more the veils are drawn which up to now hid the sorrowful passion of the Church under the National-Socialist regime, the more apparent becomes the strength, often steadfast unto death, of numberless Catholics, and the glorious share in that noble contest which belonged to the clergy. Although as yet not in possession of the complete statistics, We cannot refrain from recalling here, by way of example, some details from the abundant accounts which have reached Us from priests and laymen who were interned in the concentration camp of Dachau and were accounted worthy to suffer reproach for the name of Jesus (*Acts* 5, 41).

In the forefront, for the number and harshness of the treatment meted out to them, were the Polish priests. From 1940 to 1945, 2,800 Polish ecclesiastics and religious were imprisoned in that camp; among them was the Auxiliary bishop of Wloclawek, who died there of typhus. In April last there were left only 816, all the others being dead except for two or three transferred to another camp. In the summer of 1942, 480 German-speaking ministers of religion were known to be gathered there; of these, 45 were Protestants, all the others Catholic priests. In spite of the continuous inflow of new internees, especially from some dioceses of Bavaria, Rhenania and Westphalia, their number, as a result of the high rate of mortality, at the beginning of this year, did not surpass 350. Nor should we pass over in silence those belonging to occupied territories, Holland, Belgium, France (among whom the Bishop of Clermont), Luxembourg, Slovenia, Italy. Many of these priests and laymen endured indescribable sufferings for their faith and for their vocation. In one case the hatred of the impious against Christ reached the point of parodying on the person of an interned priest, with barbed wire, the scourging and crowning with thorns of our Redeemer.

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 3269-PS

THE VATICAN, 13 November 1945

SECRETARIAT OF STATE
OF HIS HOLINESS

1. March 15, 1943—His Excellency the Apostolic Nuncio in Berlin delivered to the Secretary of State of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs the Note of the Most Eminent Cardinal Maglione to His Excellency von Ribbentrop.
2. March 17, 1943—The Note was returned to the Nuncio, it being said to him that the Note had been read in the offices of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and that it had not been forwarded to the Foreign Minister since it concerned matters which did not relate to the German Reich.
3. This communication having been received, the Holy See on April 17, 1943 sent to the Nuncio the instructions contained in the Despatch, copy of which is attached. (Annex No. 1).
4. The Nuncio carried out these instructions, sending to Herr von Ribbentrop on May 5, 1943 the letter, of which a copy is attached (Annex 2).
5. Herr von Ribbentrop replied to the Apostolic Nuncio by letter dated May 25, 1943 (Annex No. 3).

6. To the Nuncio in Berlin who had forwarded Herr von Ribbentrop's reply the Most Eminent Cardinal Maglione sent Despatch No. 4618/43 of July 20, 1943 setting forth the conclusions of the Holy See (Annex No. 4).

The copies here attached are authentic.

Domenico Tardini

COPY

Annex No. 1

SECRETARIAT OF STATE
OF HIS HOLINESS
N. 2457/43 From the Vatican, April 17, 1943

To His Most Reverend Excellency
Monsignor Cesare Orsenigo
Apostolic Nuncio
Berlin

Very Reverend Excellency:

In Communication No. 2431 of March 17 last Your Very Reverend Excellency reported that the Secretary of State in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs had given back to you the letter (N. 1063/43 dated March 2, 1943) addressed by me to Minister von Ribbentrop regarding the serious and systematic difficulties which, in some territories subject to the Reich Authorities, are placed in the way of the free profession of religious faith and the practice of the Catholic religion.

The Government of the Reich persists, therefore, in wishing to make it impossible for the Holy See to take care of the religious interests of the occupied countries, that is to say, to carry out the divine mandate which it has of safeguarding the rights of all Catholics. Your Excellency well realizes how this offends the August Head of the Church, how deep is the pain that it causes Him.

I, therefore, instruct Your Excellency to inform the Government of the Reich in writing

1. that the gesture made by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs is not a friendly one as regards the Holy See;

2. that the Holy See for its part, in view of the manner in which the above mentioned letter was delivered and the time it was held, considers such document as having reached its destination.

Your Excellency will be good enough to keep me informed of the eventual reply, or of the progress of the matter.

I profit, etc. * * *

Signed: L. Card. Maglione

COPY

Annex No. 2
52173
5 May 1943

To His Excellency
Mr Joachim von Ribbentrop
Reich Minister of Foreign Affairs
Berlin

Mr. Reich Minister:

By written message of 2 March, this year, his eminence the Cardinal-Secretary of State gave me the task of delivering to you a sealed letter from him to your excellency regarding the great and continuous difficulties, which the exercise of the Catholic cult and the free confession of faith encounters in certain of the areas subject to the German Reich.

I had the honor of handing this message to the State Secretary of the Foreign Office on 15 March 1943. The State Secretary received then also the task of immediately having the document come to your excellency's attention.

To my astonishment the State Secretary of the Foreign Office returned the message to me two days later, namely on 17 March, this year, with the explanation that, considering the contents, he could not carry out the task entrusted to him.

As was my duty, I informed the Holy See thereof. Thus the Cardinal-Secretary of State to His Holiness now gives me the task of showing your excellency that this refusal on the part of the Foreign Office was not friendly to the Holy See, and that the Holy See, considering the way in which transmissal of the message was carried out and the time during which said message was retained, presumes that the document has come to its destination.

I would also like to point out, and your excellency will likewise understand this, that such a treatment, accorded the documents

of the Holy See, makes it extremely difficult, if not impossible, for it to fulfill its God-given tasks, of which the protection of religious rights of all Catholics is a part.

With the expression of my special and high regard I have the honor to be

Your excellency's very devoted
(signed) Cesare ORSENIGO
Archbishop of Ptolemais
Apostolic Nunzio

COPY

Annex No. 3

The Reich Minister of Foreign Affairs. Fuschl, 25 May 1943
To His Excellency
the Apostolic Nunzio
Mgr. Cesare Orsenigo
Berlin

Mr. Nunzio:

I have received Your Excellency's letter of 5 May and express lively regret that as a result of long absence I have been unable to answer it only today.

In the message Your Excellency communicates to me for the Cardinal-Secretary of State, that the refusal to further forward the letter addressed to me, which you handed to the State Secretary of the Foreign Office on 15 March, was not friendly to the Holy See. The Cardinal-Secretary of State adds thereto "that the Holy See in consideration of the way in which the transmissal of the message was effected, and of the time during which the same was retained, presumes, that the document has come to its destination."

This message from Rome has—I would not like to conceal this from you, Mr. Nunzio—aroused in me a certain astonishment. I would like to doubt, at closer inspection, whether the Cardinal-Secretary of State, for his part, at the imparting of this task regarding the incident, which occurred in connection with the personal message of His Eminence to me, was filled with the friendly spirit, which is fitting to his high position and which he in exercise of said position should moreover display. In fact may I tell you, that the Cardinal Secretary of State complains unjustly

about the handling of this document of the Holy See, and that the conclusions connected therewith regarding my person are likewise unfounded. According to the report demanded by me from the State-Secretary von Weizaecker the affair is explained quite naturally:

After Your Excellency handed to the State Secretary the personal message of the Cardinal-Secretary of State at the time and thereupon observed that Mr. von Weizaecker, as is usual opened the letter, and as it was written in Italian, turned it over to the linguistic service for translation. When the State-Secretary then later became cognizant of the contents and determined that said message concerned matters which referred to the territory of the Warthegau and the General Gouvernement, he did not believe himself in a position to forward the letter to me. He then moreover called Your Excellency to him again and reminded you of the disclosure made to you in the past year, according to which the Reich Government in consideration of the attitude of the curia toward the territorial changes occurring due to German military operations, could not engage in the discussion of questions which referred to other territories than the old Reich. As a result of this it would be best, if, in this case, the letter would be regarded as non-existent by all concerned and in this sense, he, the State-Secretary, would have to ask you, Nunzio, to take back the letter which request Your Excellency did not delay to follow. So much for the report of the State-Secretary of the Foreign Office.

Insofar as State-Secretary von Weizaecker has requested Your Excellency to take back the letter, he doubtless acted in the interest of all concerned and thereby in accordance with the instructions, which were imparted to him as my assistant, for the handling of these matters with the curia. I can therefore only subsequently approve his mode of action, and once more confirm the above-mentioned basic standpoint which the Reich Government takes in this matter.

As to what concerns the formal aspect of the incident I cannot but express to Your Excellency a slight surprise, that his Eminence the Cardinal-Secretary of State, in full knowledge of our above-mentioned standpoint, considered it correct to entrust you, Nunzio, with a mission about whose essence and hidden content you were not oriented and the execution of which was only with difficulty to be reconciled with diplomatic usages, i.e., with a mission, which you in full cognizance of all circumstances would hardly have been able to or wanted to carry out.

693258—46—67

I regret indeed, that you, Nunzio, by carrying out this sealed task have been put into a somewhat uncomfortable position, which probably only could have been alleviated had Your Excellency perhaps had, as a result of a propitious suggestion, an idea of the content of the message in question.

Your Excellency's very devoted

Signed: von Ribbentrop

Copy

20 July 1943
ANNEX NO. 4

SECRETARIAT OF STATE
OF HIS HOLINESS
No. 4618/43

To His Most Reverend Excellency
Monsignor Cesare Orsenigo
Apostolic Nuncio
Berlin

Very Reverend Excellency,

* * * * * * *

Your Excellency is right in saying that the reply of the Minister confirms what you had written to Herr von Ribbentrop himself, namely, that my communication was to be considered as having reached its destination; the letter admits, in fact, that the envelope was opened, that the document was translated, was read by the Secretary of State, representative of the Foreign Minister, and was the subject of special instructions.

This is sufficient to establish for the moment: in view of the seriousness of the facts it is enough to make clear—and now we have the proof—that the attention of the Government of the Reich has been called to them in an official manner by the Holy See.

I profit * * *

Signed: L. Card. Maglione

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3270-PS

DOCUMENTS OF GERMAN POLITICS
[Dokumente der Deutschen Politik], Vol. VI, Part 1, Page 183.
Grazer Tagblatt 1938, Nr. 86, pp. 1/2

Goering's speech on the 27th of March in Vienna:

At this moment (announcement on the plebiscite in Austria) it has been established that now the decision really came. A complete unanimity between the Fuehrer and the *N.S. confidents inside of Austria* existed. According to their opinion also the hour of action had come, but they thought they could not use any more democratic methods in negotiations and they took the law of action in their own strong hands and forced the others to retreat. If the N.S. rising succeeded so quickly and thoroughly and without bloodshed, it is *first of all* due to the intelligent and decisive firmness of the present Reichsstatthalter Seyss-Inquart and his confidants. But this too proved the correctness of the *previous* continued politics because if our confidants had not been in the government, this whole course of events would not have been possible.

When called by the Austrian government, the first German troops moved in.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3271-PS

[Letter of Seyss-Inquart to Himmler]

At Vienna, 19 August 1939

Reichsfuehrer!

At Munich I delivered to you a copy of the communication which I had addressed to Gauleiter Buerckel and in which, in a friendly and sincere manner, I had attempted to explain to him my viewpoint on the situation at Vienna. I have now received a reply from Buerckel, of which I am enclosing a copy. Upon receipt of this communication, which I beg you to read at once, I immediately sent the following reply to Buerckel: "Gauleiter! I confirm with thanks the receipt of your communication as of the 8th of this month. Now I at best know where I stand and have stood."

I request that you inform me who is supposed to have been that "very offensive immigrant at Prague" who reportedly received a letter from me this spring.

Heil Hitler

Signed Seyss-Inquart

As an SS man I hereby inform you, Reichsfuehrer, of this communication of SS Gruppenfuehrer Gauleiter Buerckel. Buerckel is accusing me of anti-Reich and party feelings. The individual, actual assertions of his writing contradict this accusation, for, in regard to these details, there still remains, in any one, a mistake and misunderstanding as an excuse. However, when a man of Buerckel's political importance accuses me of having anti-Reichs and party convictions, such accusations must remain neither untested nor unanswered. In keeping with my report I therefore beg of you to take all necessary steps to clearly present the facts in the case and to ascertain the consequent responsibilities.

I am aware that every individual sentence written by Buerckel, is directed against me for a hostile purpose and signifies an attack. His writing therefore requires a minute and thorough examination. However, already at this time, I wish to take a stand against the most important accusation and have marked these points with consecutive numbers, which, already now, I shall enter into.

To 1. I do not know if a conversation, during which I gave Buerckel an explicit, confidential and personal explanation, took place 3 weeks before my writing. However, I do believe that at the time of the Fuehrer's visit on the 10th and 11th of June of this year, such an explanation was no longer issued on my part, for already then I was aware of the extreme suspicions which were directed against Buerckel, even if I did not yet share them. It is quite possible that I discussed matters of a relevant nature with Buerckel at the time, which, as Gauleiter of Vienna, he will also in the future have to take care of. At any rate, during the time in which I urged Buerckel to accept the position of Gauleiter; I also had the corresponding confidence in him. Without hesitation I must admit that in this case I have made a mistake.

To 2. The reference to Globocnik is an apparent shifting of the facts, of which Buerckel must be aware as he knows the state of affairs. I don't know whether Globocnik in his speech at the time had especially declared war against those forces, which were coming to terms with the "Schwartben" [clerical party of Austria]. I only know that he spoke against saboteurs in the country even if they were in the highest positions. But it is completely wrong that I urged a change in the office of Regional Leader [Gauleiter], beginning at this moment. It is a known fact that I have tried in a friendly way to influence Globocnik to remove the misinterpretations which have arisen, but as I didn't succeed

for a considerable time, I withdrew and didn't support and defend Globocnik. But I did not oppose him. It was Buerckel who first called me for a discussion with Globocnik, at which I for the first time expressed my former misgivings. But this happened at the moment when Buerckel himself had already brought up the question of the regional leadership. These are the facts. What Buerckel is attempting is a distortion of the facts in order to imply a prejudice in my attitude for his further statements. For I state emphatically that while I requested Buerckel not to put aside factual considerations with references to separatism he met my representations with exactly, and one might say exclusively, this reproach. In his communication Buerckel refers several times to voices from the other world. For instance an utterance by Klausner on 24 December 1938 at that time, according to my recollection, no Globocnik-crisis whatsoever existed yet, in any case I didn't know anything about it, and above all that speech by Globocnik hadn't been made which later caused my being held back and is assumed by Buerckel as the chronological point of origin of my altered attitude.

To 3. The speech of Buerckel at the "Gauappel" was no cause at all for me to assume any attitude. Its contents were known to me only through the newspapers and at that time he inveighed against everything as I was told by party members who were in the audience, especially against "Frau Blaschke" ["John Doe"], against the gripers, and against those who are waiting in the background for their opportunity. I cannot be considered as belonging to any of these three groups not even to the last one, because according to the situation at that time as I remember "the Gauappel" took place after the 1st of May of that year. I didn't expect anything in Vienna anymore.

The opinion was general that Buerckel meant Frauenfeld and his hangers-on by the third group. In any case Muehlmann could not have asked if Buerckel meant the governor [Statthalter], for I believe, as already mentioned, that at the time of the "Gauappell" the question of the governorship [Statthalterei] was already eliminated.

To 4. If the price-lowering activity of Buerckel actually had the significance of which he speaks, then I must double my reproach that his kind of propaganda is false. I have above all objected to the nature of his propaganda in Vienna and quoted the lowering of prices only as an example. An impression on the population through the lowering of prices was not noticeable at any rate. When in the course of this disagreement Buerckel

attributed it to me that I had put skilled workers and former Marxists on the same level and thus contradicted myself, it is wrong and an exact perusal of my letter shows that I have spoken of two separate connections and meant different persons. The conclusions of Buerckel in regard to these statements give me the impression of pettifogging.

To 5. What Buerckel tries to present here is a "reversal" I say that openly. It is possible that there are no "Pfaelzer" in the official administrations, but that the Reich Commissioner's office rules everything, especially in Vienna, is known to every child on the street. At any rate these people do everything, and there is no level of authority into which they do not try to talk themselves and do talk themselves and they always call upon the authority of the Reich Commissioner. The directing authority in Vienna, whether region [Gau] or city, is the office of the Reich Commissioner. Buerckel now makes one of his usual subtle reproaches to the effect that I had taken too little interest in my administration and could only travel around in the Reich thanks to his people, apparently as he hints, to make propaganda for myself. My activity as a speaker is of no concern to Buerckel. Where I appeared I had the best of success, in any case more success than I could notice in connection with Buerckel's speeches. I also believe that my activity was very desired by the party offices concerned, e.g. the regional leader Gauleiter, and was approved by the Fuehrer to whom I sent reports now and then. I used the given situation to make the fellow Germans in the old Reich understand the concept of the Reich and the creation of the Reich through the Fuehrer. I have always not only avoided making my own person conspicuous in this connection but also, if this happened from a third party, I fought against it and pointed first of all to the Fuehrer and then to the old fighters. But this is of no concern to Buerckel. But the concealed reproach that I and therefore also my office had not functioned is flatly a mockery. If we—and here I think primarily of my very efficient collaborators such as Fischboeck, Plattner, Wimmer, Waechter, etc.—had not been after the things with such eagerness, the unsystematic and sudden decisions of the Reich Commissioner and the senseless interfering activities of his men would have resulted in administrative anarchy. But I ask where Buerckel was, especially since he is to fill the very responsible position of regional leader [Gauleiter] of Vienna. I believe that since that time, or the year 1939 on the whole, he has hardly spent 2/5 of his time in Vienna. I do not wish in this connection to argue against his

technical suitability for the position of regional leader [Gauleiter] of Vienna, but already the technical supposition is lacking if he does not relinquish all his other tasks and is only regional leader [Gauleiter] of Vienna. If he is not willing to give his whole being to the most difficult regional leader [Gauleiter] post in the Reich, he is basically unfit to carry out this duty here. Thus it follows that he is mostly not here and the Reich Commissariat is administered by his, as a whole mediocre, people who remained strangers here. At the risk of being considered a horror-propagandist again, I mention that in the "Ostmark" and especially in Vienna, malicious jokes circulate which speak of a new branch of the Armed Forces, namely The "Position Hunters-Regiment of the Pfalz."

To 6. From where Buerckel has the intelligence that I am for conservation I don't know. I refer to my last letter and the quoted letter to Bormann where I just pointed to the danger of involuntary conservation and demanded the solution of Austrianism [Oesterreichertum] but not its strengthening through Buerckel—methods.

The lack of understanding that he shows toward my work, knowingly or unknowingly, is documentation of his inability to fulfill this political task. I may point out that it was I who stood most energetically for liquidation at the moment when I realized the eventual dangers in the existence of a "Landesregierung" (state government)—see my letter to Bormann of the past year—also I have liquidated myself in the conference on the mountain, when the Fuehrer signed the Ostmark-low, and perhaps even accepted a certain alienation from the Fuehrer when I declared my intention of retiring from further activity in the Ostmark. In this connection I wish to emphatically state the following: If today the position of political Catholicism in the Ostmark is liquidated to a much greater extent than in the old Reich, it is by no means due to the Reich Commissioner, but to the energetic action of my specialist Plattner, who has, in agreement with Dr. Krueger, who was called in by me against the attempted restraints of other offices, forced through all measures demanded even today as desirable utopia in the old Reich, under my direction, knowledge and signature. At that time Buerckel wanted to sign his Austrian concordat against the details of which I raised objections, when I heard about them, insofar as it appeared to me that too great rights with reference to the building up of a new clerical generation appeared to be granted.

The charge, that I am keeping bad company when I quote the language of the Viennese, leaves me cool, for I am keeping company with the oldest and most deserving party associates—those who performed for the Ostmark a quite different share of work from that performed by Buerckel. You, yourself, Reichsfuehrer, will in the meantime already have confirmed this. It is significant that the State Police (Stapo) declares that it can take strict measures against the complainers ("bleaters"), because, actually, the strongest expressions of discontent come from party circles themselves.

To 7. Here too a voice from the other-world. I want to ask Globus, however, what was actually wrong there. I don't want to speak about my own belief in regard to this matter; I should, however, like sometime when you, Reichsfuehrer, have the time, to make my standpoint completely clear to you. It will not offer you anything new and surprising. To be sure I am, however, fully conscious of the colossal political significance of confessional religions; yes, I believe that here lies the decisive question for the future, when the movement will no longer be borne by the Fuehrer directly and no longer filled with the passion of the struggle. In this sense I have surely said repeatedly that the conflict National Socialism-Catholicism is the most difficult that there is. If I have ever ventured a personal side in this connection, I have never done so in the sense that my political course should come into question in any way. But certainly however from the human side. That is to be understood thus: Even in the opposing camp there are decent and valuable men because they also are men of German blood. Especially with these one must come to an understanding humanly, never politically, because there I follow unconditionally the directives of the Fuehrer in "Mein Kampf", that the political opponent must be fought under all conditions, and that in this fight, his good qualities must not be recognized publicly. However if one has to fulfill one's task in the border territories of one's own political area as we have to in Austria, one comes into personal contact and relationship with the political opponent, and discovers this and that person with character value. Then it does not leave one humanly indifferent, if in the decision one takes an attitude as a matter of course by which these people feel themselves abashed, because they have moved in their own ideas, which one has not contradicted for political reasons. Who never has felt this human conflict in such a situation, is either no politician or an unscrupulous demagogue. This has nothing at all to do with the political attitude, there one coldly goes one's way.

As far as the activists in the Catholic action are concerned, I establish emphatically, that I never signed a declaration for entry into the Catholic action, I even repeatedly refused invitations to give such a signature. Thus if Catholics have taken no other stand than I, and are persecuted for it, then this presents an open blunder by the party. I can claim for myself, based on the established facts, that I was more of and did more as a National Socialist than it appeared.

To 8. I do not know what the question is here. I already have demanded an explanation from Buerckel. The final sentence already contains one of the usual, hidden threats with which Buerckel works; it is an impertinence that he speaks of an act of mercy in this connection.

To 9. To present all the events of 11 March of this year and of the preceding days is beyond the realm of this letter. I shall take a stand with regard to all these things, especially with respect to the different descriptions and claims, which also appeared abroad, although these do not worry me in the least. I only want to say in detail: I will talk to Globocnik and Rainer about a memorandum by Globocnik. I have heard, that such a thing exists, however I believe that it has the tendency to emphasize especially the activity of Globocnik and Rainer, because the two did not consider themselves sufficiently honored in the distribution of jobs after the change in March 1938. I have absolutely nothing against it, when the meaning of the activity of these two men is especially pushed into the foreground. It can only be a statement by Buerckel, that I was *hardly* to be found in the critical *hours*. I myself went out into the fresh air for a little while for about half or three-quarter hours after the presentation of an ultimatum to Miklas at about 1600 or 1615 hours, which, I believe, was limited until 1730 or 1745 in the afternoon. I confess that the hours which had just passed, had affected me somewhat, and I was to regain the usual calm in the fresh air, furthermore, I wanted to observe the situation in the street and in addition, wanted to make a call to Berlin, not from the Chancellery [Bundeskanzleramt], but from a place where at least there was not the certainty, but only the possibility of wire tapping. It was clear to me that I was not needed before 1730, because I knew that the people of the System [Systemleute] would not decide one second earlier than when they have to. The talks with Buerckel, supposedly held under extreme pressure, are disproved by the records of the Field Marshal. In any case, I have refrained from going to the telephone after every sentence of our discussions,

to prevent the impression, because of foreign political reasons, that we National Socialists in Austria act only on orders from Berlin and not according to our own decision. I have threatened with resignation, and namely toward Miklas, once with resigning as Security Minister, when he did not want to appoint me chancellor at a moment when the actual power already has gone over into our hands, and once as presently appointed chancellor, when he did not want to appoint the cabinet proposed by me.

10. I never sent a congratulatory message to Dollfuss. It is known to you, that there was in Austria at the time of the black and red coalition a secret society, which was anything but secret, with the name of "German Community" [Deutsche Gemeinschaft]. Those national and Catholic forces who at that time at least were anti-marxist and anti-semitic in their attitude, met here. Lawyer Dr. Doelter, my Chancellery Chief, was one of the founders and leaders of this society, and through him I also was brought into it. Dollfuss was also active there; he was in my age group, and he was extraordinarily active anti-semitically. It is a result of the activity of this society that the black and red coalition came to naught and that the Marxists never came into the government again. Then, when National Socialism gained a foothold, this society fell apart and was dissolved. The spokesman for the Catholics was Hofrat Bick of the National Library. It was our practice to make the Catholic faction as insecure as possible. Therefore we kept up our connection with these people. When the first attempt on Dollfuss' life had failed, at a time when there was already the most vehement political fighting, but before the series of constitutional violations and in particular the terrorist activities against National Socialist had started, I wrote to Hofrat Bick, gave by way of introduction, expression to my satisfaction at the failure, and continued with a recollection of the time when we worked together. I thereby reminded, Hofrat Bick and, as I know, Dollfuss also of the fact, that they themselves were once antisemitic. This was the purpose of my letter.

11. I do not know, whether this is an inaccuracy or an intentional distortion is involved here. It concerns a letter from Schuschnigg to the Chief of Police in Innsbruck. He defended himself there against the charge that he trusted me. This letter is moreover available. He did not describe me as his reliable man, but consoled the admonisher with the thought, that he had put me under the surveillance of Skubl, his most reliable man. Buerckel, in all his eagerness, should be careful with his propa-

ganda, when it's a matter of such serious charges, should not act as if Schuschnigg had made this remark after the goal had been reached, that is after 11 March. From the standpoint of SS and party comradeship I consider it very regrettable, that Buerckel draws cogent conclusions on the basis of suspicions or at least cherishes suspicions, which contain such insulting accusations against me.

12. I dispense entirely with Buerckel's concern for me. It goes without saying that the Fuehrer would never have let himself be guided in his political decisions by considerations for my person. It is just as correct, that he never believed the suspicions, which Buerckel presents here on the sly. On 17 Nov., 1938 I had a discussion with the Fuehrer lasting more than two hours, and on this occasion set forth my standpoint in detail. As to the further contents of this discussion, I can testify only then, when the Fuehrer permits me to do so. I left this discussion a very upright man with the unspeakable happy feeling of being permitted to be a tool of the Fuehrer. Perhaps it will be of assistance in appraising my attitude, if I can prove in this connection, that I was able to report my discussion with the Fuehrer, in as far as the actual political situation was concerned, to Schuschnigg word for word and that Schuschnigg took cognizance of it. The attitude of the Fuehrer, in whose realm of light I stood, was thus so clear and unequivocal.

To 13. When Buerckel speaks of purely personal, political welfare-wishes [Versorgungswuensche] in reference to me, I can say merely, that the rogue thinks as he is. And that is the case. Everything that Buerckel does here in Vienna is also at least influenced by his political ambitions. The situation would be much easier, if we today knew of a new political task for Buerckel, which would not force him to descend from the level of a Minister again to the level of a Gauleiter or Reichsstatthalter, once the position of Reich Commissioner [Reichskommissariat] has expired. As it is the impression arises, that he seeks to hold at least the two functions of Gauleiter and Reichsstatthalter in the two hubs of the Reich, in the West and in the East, to be sure in accordance with his absolute ambition to serve the Fuehrer, the party and the Reich. I for my own person can point out only, that I appeared before the Fuehrer after the execution of the annexation law [Anschlussgesetz] on 13 March, reported to the Fuehrer the execution of his order, and requested at the same time to be permitted to return to the ranks and to my private profession. The Fuehrer refused this at once and informed me, that he was

thinking of appointing me Reichsstatthalter. I believe that in other ways as well nothing can be found, which would point to special political ambitions on my part. Perhaps there may even exist a certain deficiency on my part in this respect. In any case, however, I had no cause to think about any special provision [Konservierung] in my favor since, aside from the fact that something like that is not in my nature, the Fuehrer wrote me already in April 1938, that he would appoint me Reichsminister effective the 1st of May, 1939.

To 14. Here Buerckel raises against me in clear words the accusation that I am an enemy of the party.

To 15. I know that a group or a labor-association [Arbeitsgemeinschaft] of the Catholic National Socialists was to be created. That is a plan which goes back to the year 1934, at which time I had not yet developed any special, political activity. Thus I do not know, what Buerckel refers to.

16. As far as my membership in the party is concerned I state that I was never asked to join the party, but had asked Dr. Kier in December 1931 to clarify my relationship with the party, since I regarded the party as the basis for the solution of the Austrian problem. Moreover I had written this to Dr. Neubacher already in 1929 in order to bring his hopes which he had placed in the Austrian-German Volksbund to the correct proportions thereupon. I paid my membership fees [Beitraege] and as I believe directly to the region [Gau] Vienna. These contributions also took place after the period of suppression. Later on I had direct contact with the Ortsgruppe in Dornbach. My wife paid these fees, but the "blockwart" was never in doubt, considering that this amount—40 shillings per month—was a difficult accomplishment for my wife and myself and I was in every respect treated as a party member. Furthermore, since 1932 I had also been a member of the Styrian home guard [Heimatschutz] Kammerhofer. In this organization, I worked for and contributed considerably towards the amalgamation of the Styrian home guard with the party whereupon, Habicht then announced that the members of the Styrian home guard will become party members. In every way, therefore, I felt as a party member, and considered myself a party member this as stated as far back as December 1931.

It is nonsense that I had intended the dissolution of Austria for a rather long time. First of all I never kept a certain time in mind at all when that would happen, because I did not know that Austria was to be dissolved. The proposal in question, by Buerckel toward this end was turned down in Graz by the Fuehrer in my

presence. The fact that Austria was to be dissolved I learned from the decree published by the Reich Commissariat and that was all there was to it as far as I was concerned. That the amalgamation or, as I prefer to say, dissolving beyond the (merely) administrative problems will consume more time is perfectly clear to me, and I can cite an utterance of the Fuehrer who told me that it took 40 years to make Bavaria a part of the Reich and in the case of Austria it would still take longer.

Note to page 17. In this connection I am charged with having made plans for an Austrian Ministry secretly and maliciously against the intentions of the Fuehrer. In hardly any other sense is Buerckel's charge understandable. The facts in this case are very simple.

On 8 November 1938 various political leaders were asked to have supper with the Fuehrer. The Fuehrer called me to his side. We happened to discuss the situation in the Ostmark. I told him that according to his orders we were then about to divide the various authorities [Kompetenzen] of the Austrian State government, partly to the district governments [Gaue] partly to the central agencies, but certain affairs common to all district governments would remain, (1) because the actual incorporation would not be concluded quickly, (2) because property laws for Ostmark will remain at variance with the Reich's law for some time to come. These matters need supervision. Referring apparently to his letter to me the Fuehrer thought that I was here to serve as an expert for the Ostmark. As a matter of fact he repeated this again in March of that year during Buerckel's presence which did not at all please the latter. I sketched a plan according to which, an Ostmark specialist should be appointed in every central agency with the task of the special supervision of Ostmark questions and I in my function as Reich's minister would supervise these specialists. "Yes that's what I have in mind" answered the Fuehrer. On the basis of this conversation I started. Buerckel did not like that and interfered in his own peculiar way and told me that as Reich's commissioner he had obtained directives from the Fuehrer that such a solution was out of the question. I know nothing of the working out of a plan and sending it to a Berlin central agency. I turn to Pg. Stuckart for a clarification of this among other matters.

Note to Page 18 It is certainly as much a gross exaggeration of the value of Muehlmann as it is likewise an underrating of myself if Buerckel is of the opinion that the removal of Muehlmann were the coup de grace to my intentions. Buerckel, ever so often, jabs the air and fights shadows. It is my impression

that the extraordinary initiative, energy etc. displayed by Buerckel in these questions already transgresses the borderline of a clinical complex of hallucinations.

Note to Page 19 Far be it from me to call the men who work under Buerckel today in the function of Kreisleiters or Gauleiters ambitious fellow party members [Parteigenossen]. On the contrary, they are those disciplined fellow party members who accept Buerckel because the latter was appointed by the Fuehrer. It was especially on behalf of these fellow party members that I intervened and adjured Buerckel with all possible emphasis that he should not carry on a policy against the party. I believe, Reichsfuehrer, that in the meantime you will have gained sufficient insight into the Viennese situation in order to ascertain that my fears are justified, Buerckel should not count off all the possible months spent in jail. I know that much better because I had experiences with the people in the struggle which had brought me to the very gates of prison, in any case I was suspect to investigations and arrest by the police. Buerckel, however, should recognize for once how many Gauamtsleiter he has already removed permanently or temporarily, or for example how many fellow party members he had detained or arrested, even if only temporarily.

To 20. I do not know if I am quite capable of pushing others ahead. One of my main properties which I feel as a drawback is my modesty almost to the extent of bashfulness. I just don't push my way forward, however, I have the misfortune to very often recognize the course of affairs correctly in advance, and when things then happen that way those concerned believe that I had arranged the course of events myself. Anyway I try to defend myself against this Cassandra's fate, but Buerckel can be assured, that in moments where decision really counts I can be very energetic and that I also am right in the foreground of events just as I used to be at the front. Only it takes a little longer before I warm up, because I have a perhaps wrong but great understanding of human weaknesses. Therefore I let people who are energetic step ahead, as for instance Buerckel during the past year. I believe I could have caused difficulties for this Reich Kommissariat with its unsystematic conduct of business affairs so that it could have become questionable if Buerckel would have achieved the political position in Austria which he holds today, or at least believes to hold. But just in this connection I take the liberty, Reichsfuehrer, to refer to our conversation in Munich. Apparently Buerckel thinks, that I want to appoint Neubacher as Gauleiter today. Neubacher is one of my closest friends. But

what I had to say about Neubacher as Gauleiter I have told you as well as Buerckel. Concerning Frauenfeld, we also discussed this possibility in Munich, I also mentioned Jury. I have brought forth everything, which speaks for or against the solution, the decision rests with the Fuehrer.

21. In this connection it seems to me as if Buerckel would again use a voice from the beyond and would in this case misuse it. Buerckel acts as if Hammerschmid had turned against me and my method. If Buerckel wants to claim that, it will be a lie. Hammerschmid stood so close to me that he would never have expressed criticism about me, least of all to Buerckel. The situation is quite simple. I threatened to interfere with my political efforts in Slovakia, approved by the Fuehrer, between two authorities, namely the Field Marshal and Ribbentrop. I may in this connection refer to my detailed presentation of these conditions which I submitted to you during spring of this year after the solution of the Slovak question. Now I didn't play any politics as does Buerckel in such cases, rather I said to myself that the Fuehrer had delegated both of these jurisidictions, the Four Year Plan to the Field Marshal, the Office of Foreign Affairs to Ribbentrop. Therefore I have to supply both with reports to which they are entitled, that means the General Field Marshal in particular with reports of economy, Ribbentrop with reports of foreign affairs. I must call the summarizing explanations of Buerckel in this paragraph just gossip. I don't understand them. I do not know what I should have advised the Field Marshal about or what I did advise him. I did not do anything nor did I attempt anything; rather, I merely commissioned Hammerschmid to extend information necessary to them, in the above-mentioned manner, to the Field Marshal as well as to Ribbentrop. In this connection I may recall my great worries, which I have expressed regarding the above-mentioned representation of the Slovak affair, namely that in the Third Reich there exists such a lack of willingness for cooperative work. But if one does such cooperative work, he exposes himself to the danger of being suspected by Buerckel.

In this connection the affair Keppler-Field Marshal appears to me in a new light. I am convinced that Buerckel gave the Field Marshal the inflated report only in order to show the Field Marshal how attentive and anxious he, Buerckel, was, while I stood at least within the light of indifference.

22. "But you cannot do one thing, replace National Socialism with cleverness". With that Buerckel is insulting my party honor, but also my honor as an SS man.

to 23. I have never attempted to force any man upon Buerckel. I recommended Muehlmann if he had a careful hand in treating people. However he wanted a man from me, namely Dr. Hammerschmid, but the latter didn't want to be with him. I do not make any attempt to introduce my "garnishings" anywhere. I consider it bad anyway, if one introduces "garnishings" anywhere in the Third Reich, because thereby one only plants the seed for future fights of giants [Diadochen].

I never talk myself out of difficulties; even if I am not energetic in all circumstances, I still act sensibly. In any event I am also harmless. And sometimes I am surprised that people with unfriendly feelings see something in my actions which one cannot attribute to the action under quiet and unbiased consideration. But then the reproach falls back on the one who, because of his own ill will, wants to brand the harmless act of another as a misdemeanor. I will not be drawn into the discussion of an even better National Socialism, since all of us stand in the immediate experience of the Fuehrer. If Buerckel does that he claims that he would be able to decide what National Socialism is, and not the Fuehrer. However I believe that I may say one thing: the political artist Buerckel cannot be reached by me, which I confess without envy. However the National Socialist Buerckel can still learn something, as experience in this case teaches.

Reichsfuehrer, I have presented to you this letter by Buerckel and my first opinion, because according to my view you as Reichsfuehrer SS have the special task, of supervising the protection of the Reich and the party, and because you in your national functions have been charged with the maintenance of state political security.

My first impulse was to lay the writing of Buerckel before the Fuehrer and I believe now as before that the last declaration on this matter should be spoken by the Fuehrer. But the Fuehrer is so occupied with foreign political questions today that I do not wish to come to him at this moment, even though this affair has a meaning for me, as has no other matter touching me personally. I turn to you accordingly and beg you for the strictest investigation of these things and fixing of the responsibilities which must be borne here.

Hail to the Fuehrer!

THE CASE OF REV. RUPERT MAYER, S.J.

Testimony taken by Dr. Edmund A. Walsh, at Munich, 13 October 1945, then reduced to writing and signed by the deponent:

(The deponent, Rupert Mayer, S.J., prefaced his testimony with some preliminary biographical information and begins his statement of conflict with National Socialism on p. 2 of original document).

* * * * * * *

"My first collision with the Nazi movement was in the spring of 1923 on the occasion of a meeting in the "Buergerbraeukeller" with the topic: 'Can a Catholic be a National Socialist?' Since in this meeting, as an exception, a discussion was allowed, I took the floor. When I stepped on the platform, deafening applause arose, which changed to the opposite when I declared in a loud voice: 'A German Catholic can never be a National Socialist.' I was frequently interrupted in my speech and it became so bad that I had to yield the floor. Since the chairman of the meeting feared an attack upon me, I was 'protected' by SA men.

"From then on I frequently warned of the Nazis in sermons and lectures. It is interesting that on 9 November 1923 in Munich many people were incensed at me and declared that Father Mayer has destroyed the movement through his sermons in St. Michael's Church. Of course that was exaggerated, but it is correct that I do not remember ever having met so many hostile glances in Munich as in the days after 9 November 1923.

"In the following years the Hitler movement no longer appeared especially strong in public. I myself journeyed up and down Upper Bavaria and Suabia and sought to unite the male population and to anchor it in the Catholic faith. Not until 1932 did I again attend a meeting of the Nazi Party in the Zirkus Krone and saw that the enthusiasm had again reached the boiling point.

"After Hitler's rise to power I soon came into conflict with the Nazi regime, especially in the Caritas drive of 1935, in which the Catholic solicitors were fallen upon by the Nazis, beaten and robbed. In 1936 a great agitation set in for the public school. Especially two mass meetings were notable. In the first rally the chairman of the meeting prevented me from speaking, in the second rally I was arrested during the speech and held for the duration of the rally. Since in this meeting, as long as I was still in the hall, very foul epithets were hurled at Cardinal Faulhaber, I complained next day to the police head about it. Of course the complaint was without any success.

699258—46—68

"In the fall of 1936 I was summoned before the public prosecutor. He called to my attention that complaints had come in about my sermons: I was concerning myself with politics in the pulpit and that won't do in the state of things today. My utterances were subversive. (Hostile to the State). I was using provocative language. Therefore he had to give me serious warning. In case of repetition I would not get off so easy. I said that I had never been a politician, and only politically mixed questions can be involved, i.e., questions which interest church and state. I took a position on them only from the religious viewpoint and that was my duty of conscience and I shall continue to do it in the future.

"A short time afterward I was called to the political police who charged that a BDM leader [Bund Deutscher Maedel] had visited me and I was to state what we had discussed together. I said that the girl had come to me as her pastor and I was therefore not in a position to give any information about the interview. They attempted to entrap me: (alleging) the girl had already told everything and if I would not talk, then the girl would have to remain in jail for such length of time. But thereupon I answered, in spite of that I could not change my viewpoint. After that I was able to leave the police office again.

"On 5 June 1937 I was arrested for the first time by the Gestapo and taken to the Wittelsbach Palace (the seat of the Gestapo). The reasons for the arrest were sermons which had been attended by Gestapo officials. In the prison I was treated decently. I was interrogated several times. The officials were always correct to me. Cardinal Faulhaber was allowed to visit me once, as well as the President of the Catholic Laborers' Society. On 22 July 1937 the trial against me took place in the Palace of Justice in Munich, in which I was sentenced to a half year's imprisonment. I owed it only to the decisive efforts of Father Provincial Roesch, that I was not arrested immediately again by the Gestapo after the close of the trial. Indeed I was not taken to my dwelling, but to the Rottman's Heights Retreat House on Lake Starnberg and released there. The Gestapo told me through my defense counsel that I was forbidden to continue preaching. Cardinal Faulhaber and my Provincial expressed the same desire to me, fearing that my health was not equal to the rigors, although I remarked that it would be unbearable for me.

"My fears were confirmed after several months. In December 1937 the Father Provincial said that he desired me to preach again. On St. Stephen's Day I preached again for the first time

and from then on, again as formerly. On 5 January 1938 at noon the Gestapo came again and asked whether I would preach next day. When I answered that that is a matter of course, I was again arrested and taken into the jail of the Gestapo. After a week I was transferred from there to Stadelheim in order to serve my above mentioned sentence. I remained there only several days and then entered the prison at Landsberg. This was motivated by the statement that I had too good a time in the Stadelheim prison. The treatment in Landsberg was carried out correctly according to the stipulations of the sentence. Since Hitler granted amnesty after the annexation of Austria, which applied also to me, I was again released at the beginning of May 1938.

"Once again the prohibition of public speech was now imposed on me by the Gestapo. I did not preach publicly, but I gave lectures several times a week in small groups up to the time of my new arrest on 3 November 1939.

"At the beginning of October 1939 I was interrogated by the Gestapo on account of the then leader of the Royalist party. I again feared a new arrest, but after the interrogation was again dismissed. On 3 November 1939 there appeared just before 9 A. M. two Gestapo officials at my house (I was just giving religious instruction to a Jewish couple, who wanted to become Catholics). They demanded of me a list of the theologians in the Army. When I refused to give out this index, I was arrested and again taken to the Wittelsbach Palace. The list of theologians was not mentioned there, but they wanted to know who of the Royalist party had visited me in recent years. I declared that the people had come to me as a priest and that I could not disclose anything about what was said, even under danger of being shot. I had to remain all day in the Gestapo building and not until dusk was it explained to me that I was arrested by order of Minister Wagner. I was taken into the Gestapo prison and again got my old cell. On 23 December 1939 toward 11 P. M., two Gestapo officials appeared and ordered me to come along. I was being taken to Berlin. Actually we traveled the same night by train from Munich to Berlin, where I was delivered to the concentration camp Oranienburg-Sachsenhausen. The behavior of the officials during the trip was correct. Here in Oranienburg I got a single cell assigned to me and never came in contact with the other prisoners. The walls of the jail were very thin so that one could hear everything that was going on there. Thus about 8 P. M. I heard prisoners being beaten. How and with what, I do not know. I never heard sounds of pain in that con-

nection. I was treated decently insofar as a convict is (thus) treated, only in the first eight weeks I was completely isolated. I got to see no one of the other prisoners. One day I was called to the chancellery and told that on personal orders of Himmler I might say Mass in my cell. Simultaneously however it was also explained to me that by special order of Himmler for 14 days all favors (such as books, etc.) were withdrawn from me. On 27 April 1940 I said the first Mass. I owed this special treatment to the efforts of Cardinal Faulhaber and the Bishop of Berlin.

"On 7 August 1940 I was told that in a half hour I was being taken away, but they didn't say where. At the same time my priest's clothing was brought to me. We went by car to Berlin and from there by fast train to Munich. There to my great surprise I was not taken to jail but to the Ettal Monastery. After about eight days Prelate Neuhaeusler came and told me that by order of the Gestapo:

1. I must not enter in contact with the outside world in any way and that I must not leave the monastery.
2. That I must limit my correspondence to a minimum.
3. That visitors were admitted only as an exception, and
4. That I must not conduct any Divine Services at which outsiders were present.

"Thus I was now condemned to a living death—indeed this death was for me, who was full of life, much worse than real death.

"It was only by religious motives that I survived in Ettal, until finally at the beginning of May the hour of liberation struck, due to the marching in of American troops.

Münich, 13.10.45

[signed] Rupert Mayer, S. J.

Signed in my presence, at
Maxburgstrasse I, Munich, Oct. 13, 1945.
[signed] Edmund A. Walsh

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3273-PS

PASTOR FRIEDRICH KAUFMANN, (LUTHERAN) SALZBURG, AUSTRIA

Personal Report on the Conditions of the Protestant Church in Austria during National Socialism and Today.

Out of the suffering of the people after the World War there had arisen before 1933 a general readiness to help, to work, to sacrifice and to assist one another. From this readiness an unspeakable blessing for the entire nation and its neighbors could

have arisen under a righteous, just government. With very clever words this idealism was captured and kept alive by National Socialism, so that a majority of the people up to the last moment did not want to believe what had been done with their noble readiness to cooperate. Moreover a part of the people actually did not know anything of the inhumanities of National Socialism or believed they were bitter necessities of war. So it was among many National Socialists of Austria.

Almost the only places, which from the beginning onwards sensed something (not everything) of the threatening danger, were the Christian Churches, which, warning and helping, attempted to raise their voice. Thereby the church got the reputation among many of not being ready for constructive cooperation and it was severely attacked by leading authorities of National Socialism. The attack was directed from the beginning onwards against the Christian doctrine of a just God over all nations and of a Savior of sinners. They wanted no judge over their own people and no atonement and grace through Christ. The battle of National Socialism was not only against the Church but also against Christ.

The method of combat in Austria was not as gross as in the Old Reich. There were here neither German Christians nor a German Faith Movement nor neo-pagans but only a fight against the "degenerate Church." Primarily the youth was estranged from the Church. Christian schools were closed, the kindergartens of the parishes were withdrawn, youth groups forbidden and religious instructions in public schools slowly made impossible. These measures were executed subtly or by force. Moreover in the schools and kindergartens and in the Hitler Youth, to which all pupils had to belong, a rigorous propaganda against Christianity began. To the children they made Christianity ridiculous with the last century's slogans of rationalism.

Withdrawal from the church (whether Protestant or Catholic) was promoted under great pressure. Again and again all public officials, employees and laborers, above all the teachers, party members, or their employees, under threats and pressure, were urged to withdraw. The "training courses" in which many professions had to participate were always directed against Christian faith. Whenever a pastor took a position against one of these speeches or against the many clever attacks in newspapers and periodicals, he and the church were branded as public enemies—tactics which were much more effective and dangerous than arrest or the concentration camp.

Preaching was free but under surveillance. The danger was great of being misunderstood in one's own parish and being regarded as a saboteur, for it was difficult to differentiate between good will to cooperate on the part of the people and evil leadership—between war needs of the people and the government's violent measures. In war all criticism of the government came to be regarded as treason against the people.

The National Socialist Government went so far as to promise a government job immediately to every pastor who would resign his office and if possible withdraw from the church. The Evangelical church in Austria regarded this possibility as a very desirable purge of its clergy. In reality it preserved through all hostilities a very great resoluteness in its confession of faith and in its organization. A special need of the Protestant Church in Austria arose from the prohibition of the Gauleiter against holding Divine Services in schools and public buildings, since in many places they do not possess their own churches and therefore had always used such buildings for their Divine Services. Many buildings and institutions of Christian charity were confiscated and their property seized. The printing of parish papers and Bibles, hymnals, etc., was forbidden as a "war measure." The pastors were excluded from every public council and activity. The church was to die out sadly without protection of law and without replacements.

Today many apostates are returning to the church. After the frightful experiences of the last years, and the severe disappointment of their good will to cooperate, after the unspeakable suffering of the war, which no one can imagine, who did not live in the midst of the people, they are seeking refuge with God and a new beginning in Christ. Since nowhere else in the world does the voice of Love resound, they hear the voice of Divine Love; since the war's wounds are being healed by nobody, they come to the Saviour of souls; all those who are homeless and persecuted, who have lost their property and home, seek now a home and security in faith. If Christianity can not help them, many await help only from Bolshevism and every harsh measure helps to destroy receptivity for faith. All uncharitableness and irreconcilability drive the nation, which has suffered so much, toward despair. Now the people are ready for a new beginning and are seeking it in Christ and in his church. And the church must beg for Christ's sake: Let the guilty be punished and the criminals sentenced, but let not the innocent and those who made mistakes be pushed into despair. I was for 11 years in the most difficult service as a Protestant pastor in the South

American jungle (my wife is a South American) and then here during the entire war served the poorest, the condemned, prisoners, ill and weeping people, I know the suffering, the misery and hunger—even the hunger for love and the word of God, therefore I must express this request.

The Protestant Church in Austria is very poor and now has to reconstruct many destroyed churches and parsonages, must take over again the institutions of charity; it needs more helpers for spiritual ministration and religious instruction, it has taken over the church welfare of all Protestant refugees. In the PW camps, the SS camps, among the political detainees it has many new and most earnest parishes. It is now to help, advise, set aright and rebuild with its meagre forces, since there is no other help except Christianity, in a disappointed, embittered and deeply shaken people. Never has a Bible been requested by so many—and we have no Bibles.

The harvest is great and the laborers are few, therefore beg the Lord of harvests that he may send laborers into the harvest—and much love.

[signed] Rev. Friedrich Kaufmann
Salzburg
23 October 1945

Told to me personally, then put in writing, then signed by Pastor Kaufmann on 13 Oct. 1945, Salzburg, Austria.
[signed] Edmund A. Walsh

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3274-PS

TO THE CATHOLICS OF AUSTRIA

Pastoral Letter of the Bishops of Austria, read in all Churches, October 14, 1945.

CATHOLICS OF AUSTRIA

Assembled for the first time after the war, the Austrian Bishops regard it as their duty to cast a look at the past, face the future, and direct a Pastoral word to the faithful.

I. RETROSPECT

A war which has raged terribly and horribly, like none other in the past epochs of the History of humanity, is at an end. In sorrow and gratitude we remember the hundred thousands who at the front and at home have fallen as victims of war. At an end also is an intellectual battle, the goal of which was the destruction of Christianity and church among our people; a campaign of lies and treachery against truth and love, against divine and human

rights, and against international law. The church cannot be made responsible for this war of destruction; rather did it seek to avert this threatening evil, believing as it did, the promises which were made to it. But these promises and assurances were not only violated, but the church was systematically robbed of rights conferred on it by God Himself and was obstructed in its mission.

In accordance with the Scripture (Zacharias 13:7, Matthew 26:31): "Strike the shepherd and then the sheep will be dispersed", hatred was primarily directed against priests and members of religious orders. Volumes would have to be filled to describe what was done in recent years to priests and members of orders under various pretexts in personal intercourse with them as well as in public, in newspapers and before courts, in prison cells and in concentration camps. Did they not attempt to force the statement from a priest in a responsible position of an Austrian diocese, under repeated cruel blows, that the Pope and the Austrian bishops had demanded betrayal of German military secrets!

Direct hostility to the church was revealed in regulations against orders and monasteries, Catholic schools and institutions, against religious foundations and activities, against the buildings of ecclesiastical houses and institutions; without the least right to defend themselves they were declared enemies of both people and state and their existence destroyed.

Religious instruction and education of children and youth were purposely limited, frequently entirely prevented. They encouraged in every manner all efforts hostile to religion and the church and thus sought to rob the children and youth of our people of the most valuable treasure of holy faith and of true morality born of the Spirit of God. Unfortunately the attempt succeeded in innumerable cases to the permanent damage of young people.

Spiritual care of souls in churches and ecclesiastical houses, in hospitals and other institutions was seriously obstructed; it was made ineffectual in the Armed Forces and in the Labor Service, in the sending of youths to the country and beyond that even in individual families and among numerous persons, to say nothing of the prohibition of spiritual ministration to people of another nationality and of other races.

How often was the Divine Service as such, also sermons, folk missions, communion days, retreats, processions, pilgrimages limited, for the most impossible reasons, and made entirely impossible.

Catholic literature, newspapers, periodicals, church papers, religious writings were stopped, books and libraries destroyed.

What an injustice occurred in the dissolution of many Catholic societies and the destruction of numerous church activities!

Individual Catholic and Christian believers whose religious confession was allegedly free, were spied upon, criticized on account of their belief, scorned on account of their Christian activity. How many loyal officials, teachers, public and private employees, laborers, business men and artisans, indeed even peasants were put under pressure and terror! Many lost their jobs, some were pensioned off, others dismissed without pension, demoted, deprived of their real professional activity. Often enough, such people who remained loyal to their convictions, were discriminated against, condemned to hunger or tortured in concentration camps. Christianity and the church were continually scorned and exposed to hatred.

The apostasy movement found every assistance. Every opportunity was used to induce many to withdraw from the church.

All in all the fight against God, religion and the church revealed itself more and more. No organization in these years was obliged to undergo more sacrifice in its possessions, in its freedom and health, in blood and life itself than the Church of Christ.

When today we recall to memory these grievous events, we do it in reverence first of all for the poor victims of the hatred shown and in gratitude for the unswerving loyalty of thousands. Many died heroically as martyrs; many deserve the honorable title "confessor" which the ancient church conferred on all those who suffered because of their faith, with horror we reject these ideas and deeds hostile both to God and Christ. But we also know that not only the entire German people and even less, the Austrians in their totality, cannot be made responsible for these things. We know that many became adherents of this system hostile to God and the church and succumbed only out of compulsion and pressure. They were blinded by propaganda and therefore in the spirit of strict justice must not be treated or punished on an equality with the ring-leaders, with the obstinate believers and influential advocates of their ideas.

The results of these long years of hostile efforts against God, against religion and the church have not failed to make themselves felt. Human pride, borne out with repulsive boastfulness and full of Satanic hatred gave rise to numerous, ever-increasing injustices, accusations and murders, just as it caused the war itself with such accompanying happenings as never before were heard of in the history of the human race. Appalling has been

the great suffering, misery, poverty and cruel mortality which because of all that was inflicted not only on our own people but on the peoples of many other countries as well.

II. FACING THE FUTURE

[This section deals with the concrete means of restoring peace, order, the rights of conscience and liberty of religion in Austria. It contains no material relevant to war crimes, beyond a reference to the neo-paganism of the Nazi regime.]

Salzburg, on the Feast of St. Mathew, Apostle and Evangelist, 1945

(signed) The Archbishops and Bishops of Austria,
Theodore Cardinal Innitzer,
Archbishop of Vienna and Apostolic Administrator of the Burgenland.
Andrew Rohracker,
Prince Archbishop of Salzburg.
Ferdinand Pavlikowski,
Prince Bishop of Seckau.
Michael Memelauer,
Bishop of St. Polten.
Paul Rusch,
Bishop and Apostolic Administrator of Innsbruck-Feldkirch.
Joseph Koestner,
Prince Bishop of Gurk.
Joseph Col. Fliesser,
Bishop and Capitular Vicar of Linz.

This Pastoral Letter shall be read in every church at every Divine Service on Sunday, October 14, 1945.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3278–PS

THE FIGHTING OF NATIONALSOCIALISM IN THE DIOCESE OF THE APOSTOLIC ADMINISTRATION INNSBRUCK-FELDKIRCH, OF TYROL AND VORARLBERG

After having seized power Nationalsocialism immediately showed the tendency to exclude the Church from publicity. At "Corpus Christi" in 1938 the customary solemn procession was forbidden. In the summer of the same year all ecclesiastical schools and kindergartens were disbanded. Daily newspapers and weekly reviews of Christian thinking were likewise removed.

In the same year all kind of ecclesiastical organizations especially Youth organizations such as "Boy Scouts" were disbanded, all activity forbidden.

The effect of these prohibitions came soon: The clergy took opposition against them, they could not do otherwise. Then a great wave of priest-arrests followed. About a fifth of them were eventually arrested. Reasons for arrests were:

1. The "Pulpit-paragraph." When party actions were mentioned or criticized even in the humblest manner.

2. The "practice of the care of Young people." A specially heavy fine was given in November 1939. Children's or Youth's Mass or Services were forbidden. Religion or faith-lessons were not allowed to be given in the Church except Lessons of preparing for First Communion or Confirmation. Teaching of religion at school was very often forbidden without any reason.

The priest, according to his conscience could not follow this public prescription and this explained the great number of arrests of priests. Finally, priests were arrested on account of their "caritative" work. It was, for instance, forbidden to give anything to foreigners or prisoners. A priest was arrested because he gave a cup of coffee and bread to two hungry Dutchmen. This "caritative" act was seen to favor elements foreign to the race.

In 1939 and 1940 a new activity began. Cloisters and abbeys were seized, disbanded and many churches belonging to them closed. Among these two nun-convents were disbanded: the cloister of the Dominican sisters of Bludenz and that of the "Perpetual Adoration" of Innsbruck. In the latter, the Sisters were dragged, one by one, out of the cloister, by the "Gestapo." In the same way ecclesiastical property such as Association Houses, Parish and Youth Homes were seized. (A list of these closed churches, disbanded cloisters, and ecclesiastical institutions is attached.)

Despite all these measures, the results were not satisfactory. Then priests not only were arrested, but also deported to concentration camps. Eight priests of Tyrol and Vorarlberg have been imprisoned, among them the Provicar Monsignore Dr. Charles Lampert. One died there on account of the ill treatment, the others returned. Provicar Lampert was released but required to remain in Stettin, where later, he was rearrested and executed in November 1944, after having been condemned to death by secret proceedings.

Since 1941 the fight against Christianity and Church shows generally no new phases. On account of the misfortune in warfare, restrictions were eased somewhat, but nothing once ordered has been annulled. The same anti-Christian direction was kept, though moderated.

The especially severe measures against the churches in Tyrol and Vorarlberg were enacted by the Gauleiter Franz Hofer, who derived his authority and protection from Berlin.

[signed] Paulus Rusch,
Bishop.
Innsbruck, June 27th, 1945.

Sworn to before me this 27th day of December 1945, at Innsbruck.

[signed] Leonard Wheeler, Jr.,
Col., GSC
Summary Court Officer

Bishop Rusch, Innsbruck.

LIST

of the churches, convents, monasteries and ecclesiastical objects of Tyrol and Vorarlberg, seized respectively confiscated, further of the Institutions, confessional schools etc. disbanded:

I. Churches

1. "Court" Church of Innsbruck, closed.
2. Abbey-Church Wilten in Innsbruck, disbanded and closed.
3. Church of the Rev. Fath. "of our Lady's Servitors" seized and closed.
4. Church of the Rev. Capuchin Fathers in Innsbruck, seized, closed, inside demolished.
5. Church of the "Perpetual Adoration" in Innsbruck, seized, turned into military establishment, inside demolished.
6. County-House Church, closed and inside demolished.
7. Church of the "Canisianum" of the Rev. Jesuit Fathers, seized and closed.
8. Pilgrimage Church with Parsonage on the "Hungerburg" in Innsbruck, seized and sold, but the church remained open.
9. Branch Church in Wilten-Wast, in Innsbruck, closed.
10. Church in Mentelberg, near Innsbruck, closed.
11. Church of the Rev. Franciscan Fathers in Hall, seized closed, inside demolished.

12. Chapel of the Lunatic Asylum and feeble-minded in Solbad Hall, closed, the Chaplain office disbanded.
13. Chapel of the Agriculture Institution of Rotholz closed, the Chaplain office disbanded.
14. Chapel of the Agriculture, Institution of Imst closed, Chaplain office disbanded.
15. Abbey-Church of Fiecht near Schwaz, seized and closed.
16. Pilgrimage Church of the "Mount of Saint Georges" seized and closed.
17. Abbey-Church of Stams seized and closed.
18. Abbey-Church of Saint Gallus in Bregenz, seized and closed, inside demolished.
19. Abbey-Church Mehrerau in Bregenz, seized, although remained open.
20. Ground to be used for building a church in Wilten-Wastend, Innsbruck, seized, built over.
21. Ground to be used for building a church in "Saggen", Innsbruck, seized, built over.
22. Pilgrimage Church "Maria Waldrast" near Matrei aBr., seized and closed.
23. Cloister-Church of the Rev. Capuchin Fathers of Bludenz, seized, closed, inside partly demolished.
24. Convent-Church of the Dominican Sisters of Bludenz, seized, closed, inside partly demolished.
25. The church of Hintertux, being in construction has been destroyed.

NB. Besides the churches and chapels mentioned above, the chapels of the disbanded ecclesiastical schools, institutions, etc. have equally been disbanded and closed. Many of them turned into military establishments.

NB. In Innsbruck the following churches have been heavily damaged by bombs:

Saint James' Dean-Church.
Church of the Rev. Jesuit Fathers.
Abbey-Church of Wilten.
Church of "Our Blessed Lady's Servitors."
Church of the Ursulin Sisters.
Church of the Carmelite Sisters.

Less damaged:

Parish Church, Pradl.
Parish Church of the Holy Trinity.

Saint John's, Innrain.
Parish Church, Wilten.
Parish Church, Hoetting.
Parish Church, Mariahilf.

II. Cloisters, Monasteries, etc.

1. The Abbey of Wilten in Innsbruck with all its goods in Innsbruck, Hlgen Wasser (Igls), Kematen and Luesens, disbanded and seized.
2. The Cloister of the Rev. Jesuit Fathers in Innsbruck with Zensenhof in Vill, seized.
3. The Cloister of the Rev. Capuchin Fathers in Innsbruck, seized.
4. The Monastery of "Our Ladies' Servitors".
5. The Monastery of the Rev. Fathers of "Our Saviour", forced-hired for the largest part.
6. The Cloister of the Rev. Fathers of Saint Benedict, Innsbruck, seized.
7. Mission House of the "Mission Priest of the Sacred Heart of Jesus," Innsbruck-Hoetting, forced-hired by the greatest part.
8. Mission House of Saint Joseph's Missionaries in Absam, forced-hired.
9. Cloister of the Rev. Franciscan Fathers, Solbad Hall, seized.
10. Abbey of Fiecht of the Rev. Fathers of the Order of Saint Benedict with all their proprietaries and goods in Fiecht, Sanct Georgenberg, etc., seized.
11. Cloister of the Rev. "Our Blessed Lady's Servitors" in Volders, seized, respectively forced-hired.
12. Cloister of the Rev. Fathers of Saint Benedict, Volders, seized.
13. Abbey of the Rev. Fathers of Saint Bernard, Stams, with all their estates, seized.
14. Mission House Fernstein of the Rev. Fathers of Saint Benedict, in Nassereith, seized.
15. Cloister of the Rev. Capuchin Fathers, Landeck-Perjen, seized.
16. Cloister of the Rev. "Servitors of Our Blessed Lady" Maria Waldrast near Matrei a.Br., seized.
17. Abbey of the Rev. Fathers of Saint Bernard, Mehrerau, Bregenz, seized.
18. Mission Boarding House of Saint John-Xaver of the Fathers of the Precious Blood, Feldkirch, seized.

19. College Lochau, near Bregenz of the Rev. Salvatorian Fathers, forced-hired.
20. Cloister of the Rev. Capuchin Fathers, Bludenz, seized.
21. Convent of the Sisters of "Perpetual Adoration", Innsbruck, seized.
22. Convent of the Dominican Sisters of Saint Peter, Bludenz, seized.
23. Cloister of the Ursulin Sisters, Innsbruck, forced-hired for the largest part.
24. Abbey of Saint Gallus, Bregenz, seized.

III. Other ecclesiastical establishments, Associations and "Youth Homes."

1. Theological Institute "Canisianum" of the Rev. Jesuit Fathers, Innsbruck, with Taxerhof in Ampass, seized.
2. College Boarding School of the Rev. Jesuit Fathers, Innsbruck, seized.
3. "Youth Home" Sieberer, of the Rev. Fathers of Saint Francis of Sales, Innsbruck, seized.
4. Boarding House of the Rev. Fathers of Saint Benedict, Innsbruck, with typography, publishing house, and Bookseller's shop—seized.
5. Home for Pupils of the Rev. Fathers "Maristes" Innsbruck, Innrain, seized.
6. Orphanage-Asylum for girls with Chapel, Museumstreet, Innsbruck, seized, Chapel destroyed.
7. Marienheim, for young girls studying on the University or working in offices, Innsbruck, Maximilianstreet, seized.
8. "Margaretinum" Household School and Boardinghouse, Innsbruck-Hoetting, seized.
9. Boarding House "Leopoldinum" of the Rev. Franciscan Fathers Solbad Hall, seized.
10. Education Institute for Boys of the Rev. Capuchin Fathers, Fuegen, seized.
11. Boarding House of the Rev. Capuchin Fathers, Feldkirch, seized.
12. Orphanage-Asylum and Education Institute for Boys, of the Salesian Fathers in Jagsberg, seized.
13. Home for religious Retreats, Hall, closed.
14. Home for religious Retreats of the Rev. Jesuit Fathers, Feldkirch-Tisis, closed, disbanded.
15. Boarding House for Girls of the Franciscan Sisters, Kronburg near Zams, disbanded.

16. Hospital of the Brothers of Mercy in Kreckelmoos near Reutte, seized.
17. Sanatorium of the Rev. Fathers of Saint Bernard, Mehrerau-Bregenz, seized.
18. Saint Joseph's Home of the Sisters of Saint Benedict, Grins near Landeck, seized.
19. All *"Catholic Youth or Association Houses"* seized, so as for instance in Innsbruck-Wilten, Innsbruck-St. Nicolaus, Innsbruck-Mariahilf, Innsbruck-Pradl, Innsbruck-Hoetting, in Imst, Telfs, Landeck, Inzing, Tarrenz, Haiming, Absam, Hall, Mils b/Hall, Wattens, Schwaz, Jenbach, Achental, Ehrwald, Tannheim, etc. etc.
20. The *Journeymen Association Houses* in Innsbruck, Hall, Schwaz, Lienz, etc. seized.
21. The Houses of the Saint Vincenz Association Saint James, Innsbruck, Kapuziner street Nos. 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 37, 37a, were seized after the disbanding of the association.
22. All the Catholic societies, Associations Unions, Congregations of our Blessed Lady, ecclesiastical alliances and ligues, Confraternities etc., were disbanded and their fortune seized.

IV. Ecclesiastical Institutes, Schools, Institutions, etc.

1. Theological Faculty of the University in Innsbruck, disbanded.
2. Episcopal Seminary in Matrei, disbanded. Paulinum.
3. Episcopal "Little" Seminary with College and Boarding House, Schwaz, disbanded.
4. College and Boarding Houses of the Rev. Franciscan Fathers, Solbad Hall, disbanded.
5. College and Boarding House of the Rev. Jesuit Fathers in Feldkirch, called, Stella Matutina, disbanded.
6. College and Boarding House of the Abbey of Meherau, Bregenz, disbanded.
7. Teacher's Pedagogical Institute of the Christian Schools Brothers, Feldkirch, seized and disbanded.
8. Economy School of the Christian Schools Brothers, with Boarding house in Lienz, disbanded.
9. Trades Schools with "shops" and workshops of the Rev. Fathers of Saint Benedict, Martinsbuehel near Zirl, disbanded.
10. Institute of Saint Bonifacius of the Rev. Salesian Fathers in Fulpmes Stubai valley, disbanded, forced-hired.

11. High school with Boarding house of the Rev. Fathers of Saint Benedict, Volders, disbanded and seized.
12. Elementary and High School of the Rev. Fathers of Saint Benedict, Fiecht near Schwaz, disbanded and seized.
13. Teacher's Pedagogical Institute for Girls of the Sisters of Charity, Zams, disbanded.
14. Girls Schools of the Sisters of Charity, Zams, disbanded.
15. Teachers' Pedagogical Institute for Girls of the Sisters of Charity, Innsbruck, disbanded.
16. Girls Schools of the Sisters of Charity of Innsbruck, disbanded.
17. Girls Schools of the Ursulin Sisters, Innsbruck, disbanded.
18. Girls Schools of the Sisters of "Visitation" with Boarding House, Thurnfeld, disbanded.
19. Schools for Girls with Boarding House of the Schools Sisters in Pfaffenhofen, disbanded.
20. Schools for Girls of the Franciscan Tertiar Sisters, Solbad, Hall disbanded.
21. Schools for girls of the Dominican Sisters, Lienz, disbanded.
22. Schools for girls of the Dominican Sisters, Altenstadt, disbanded.
23. Schools for girls of the Dominican Sisters, Thalbach-Bregenz, disbanded.
24. Schools for girls with Boarding House, Marienburg, Bregenz, disbanded.
25. Schools for girls with Boarding House, Riedenburg-Bregenz, disbanded.
26. School of Householding, Gauenstein, near Schruns, disbanded.
27. Needlework School, Industry School, Gwiggen, Hohenweiler, disbanded.
28. Orphanage-asylum with elementary and High School of the Franciscan Tertiar Sisters, Schwaz, disbanded.
29. Girls School with Boarding House, of the Sisters of Saint Benedict, Scharnitz, disbanded.
30. Girl School with Boarding House of Saint Joseph, of the Sisters of the Holy Cross, Feldkirch, disbanded.
31. Girls Schools with a House of religious Retreats, called "Saint Antony's of the Sisters of the Holy Cross," Feldhirch, disbanded.

N.B. Besides this all, the ecclesiastical teachers of the nun-convents have been removed from all public schools in the municipalities and communities.

693258—46—69

CERTIFICATE

The extract attached herewith and dealing with the "General Conditions and Results of the Persecution", is taken from the text of Charge 17, page 5, par. IV, of the Polish Government against the defendants named in the Indictment before the International Military Tribunal, Subject: "Maltreatment and Persecution of the Catholic Clergy in the incorporated Western Provinces of Poland". It is a true translation into English of the original Polish.

It is submitted herewith to the International Military Tribunal in accordance with Article 21 of the Charter of the Court.

/s/ Dr. Tadeusz Cyprian
Polish Deputy Representative on the United Nations War Crimes Commission in London, signing on behalf of the Polish Government and of the Main Commission for Investigation of German War Crimes in Poland, whose seal I hereby attach.
Nurnberg, the 6th December 1945.

Extract from: Charge No. 17 submitted by the Polish Government, entitled:

MALTREATMENT AND PERSECUTION OF THE CATHOLIC CLERGY IN THE WESTERN PROVINCE.

S:5

IV GENERAL CONDITIONS AND RESULTS OF THE PERSECUTION.

11. The general situation of the clergy in the Archdiocese of Poznan in the beginning of April 1940 is summarized in the following words of Cardinal Hlond's second report:

"5 priests shot;
27 priests confined in harsh concentration camps at Stutthof and in other camps;
190 priests in prison or in concentration camps at Bruczkow, Chludowo, Goruszki, Kazimierz Biskupi, Lad, Lubin and Puszczykowo;
35 priests seriously ill in consequence of ill-treatment;
122 parishes entirely left without priests."

12. In the diocese of Chelmno, where about 650 priests were installed before the war only 3% were allowed to stay, the 97% of them were imprisoned, executed, or put into concentration camps.

13. By January 1941 about 700 priests were killed, 3000 were in prison or concentration camps.

PARTIAL COPY OF DOCUMENT 3280–PS

Excerpt From the Papal Encyclical: "Mit Brennender Sorge" on March 14, 1937, Appendix II, p. 524 of "The Persecution of the Catholic Church in the Third Reich", published by Burns, Oates and Washbourne, Ltd., London, 1942.

* * * * * * *

"It discloses intrigues which from the beginning had no other aim than a war of extermination. In the furrows in which We had laboured to sow the seeds of true peace, others—like the enemy in Holy Scripture (Matt. xiii. 25)—sowed the tares of suspicion, discord, hatred, calumny, of secret and open fundamental hostility to Christ and His Church, fed from a thousand different sources and making use of every available means. On them and on their silent and vocal protectors rests the responsibility that now on the horizon of Germany there is to be seen not the rainbow of peace but the threatening storm-clouds of destructive religious wars"

* * * * * * *

"Anyone who has any sense of truth left in his mind and even a shadow of the feeling of justice left in his heart will have to admit that, in the difficult and eventful years which followed the Concordat, every word and every action of Ours was ruled by loyalty to the terms of the agreement; but also he will have to recognize with surprise and deep disgust that the unwritten law of the other party has been arbitrary misinterpretation of agreements, evasion of agreements, evacuation of the meaning of agreements, and finally more or less open violation of agreements".

CONCORDAT BETWEEN THE HOLY SEE AND THE GERMAN REICH.

Reichsgesetzblatt, Part II, p. 679; translation appearing in Appendix I, pages 516-522, incl. of "The Persecution of the Catholic Church in the Third Reich," Burns, Oates and Washbourne, Ltd., London, 1942.

His Holiness Pope Pius XI and the President of the German Reich, moved by a common desire to consolidate and enhance the friendly relations existing between the Holy See and the German Reich, wish to regulate the relations between the Catholic Church and the State for the whole territory of the German Reich in a permanent manner and on a basis acceptable to both parties. They have decided to conclude a solemn agreement, which will supplement the Concordats already concluded with certain individual German states, and will ensure for the remaining states fundamentally uniform treatment of their respective problems.

For this purpose:

His Holiness Pope Pius XI has appointed as his Plenipotentiary His Eminence the Most Reverend Lord Cardinal Eugenio Pacelli, his Secretary of State.

The President of the German Reich has appointed as Plenipotentiary the Vice-Chancellor of the German Reich, Herr Franz von Papen.

Who, having exchanged their respective credentials and found them to be in due and proper form, have agreed to the following articles:

Article 1.—The German Reich guarantees freedom of profession and public practice of the Catholic religion.

It acknowledges the right of the Catholic Church, within the limit of those laws which are applicable to all, to manage and regulate her own affairs independently, and, within the framework of her own competence, to publish laws and ordinances binding on her members.

Article 2.—The Concordats concluded with Bavaria (1924), Prussia (1929) and Baden (1932) remain in force, and the rights and privileges of the Catholic Church recognized therein are secured unchanged within the territories of the states concerned. For the remaining states the agreements entered into in the present Concordat come into force in their entirety. These last are also binding for those states named above in so far as they affect matters not regulated by the regional Concordats or are complementary to the settlement already made.

In future, regional Concordats with states of the German Reich will be concluded only with the agreement of the Reich Government.

Article 3.—In order to foster good relations between the Holy See and the German Reich, an Apostolic Nuncio will reside in the capital of the German Reich and an Ambassador of the German Reich at the Holy See, as heretofore.

Article 4.—In its relations and correspondence with the bishops, clergy and other members of the Catholic Church in Germany, the Holy See enjoys full freedom. The same applies to the bishops and other diocesan officials in their dealings with the faithful in all matters belonging to their pastoral office.

Instructions, ordinances, Pastoral Letters, official diocesan gazettes, and other enactments regarding the spiritual direction of the faithful issued by the ecclesiastical authorities within the framework of their competence (Art. 1, Sec. 2) may be published without hindrance and brought to the notice of the faithful in the form hitherto usual.

Article 5.—In the exercise of their spiritual activities the clergy enjoy the protection of the State in the same way as state officials. The State will take proceedings in accordance with the general provisions of state law against any outrage offered to the clergy personally or directed against their ecclesiastical character, or any interference with the duties of their office, and in case of need will provide official protection.

Article 6.—Clerics and religious are freed from any obligation to undertake official offices and such obligations as, according to the provisions of Canon Law, are incompatible with the clerical or religious state. This applies particularly to the office of magistrate, juryman, member of Taxation Committee or member of the Fiscal Tribunal.

Article 7.—The acceptance of an appointment or office in the State, or in any publicly constituted corporation dependent on the State, requires, in the case of the clergy, the *nihil obstat* of the Diocesan Ordinary of the individual concerned, as well as that of the Ordinary of the place in which the publicly constituted corporation is situated. The *nihil obstat* may be withdrawn at any time for grave reasons affecting ecclesiastical interests.

Article 8.—The official income of the clergy is immune from distraint to the same extent as is the official salary of officials of the Reich and State.

Article 9.—The clergy may not be required by judicial and other officials to give information concerning matters which have

been entrusted to them while exercising the care of souls, and which therefore come within the obligation of pastoral secrecy.

Article 10.—The wearing of clerical dress or of a religious habit on the part of lay folk, or of clerics or religious who have been forbidden to wear them by a final and valid injunction made by the competent ecclesiastical authority and officially communicated to the State authority, is liable to the same penalty on the part of the State as the misuse of military uniform.

Article 11.—The present organization and demarcation of dioceses of the Catholic Church in the German Reich remains in force. Such rearrangements of a bishopric or of an ecclesiastical province or of other diocesan demarcations as shall seem advisable in the future, so far as they involve changes within the boundaries of a German state, remain subject to the agreement of the government of the state concerned.

Rearrangements and alterations which extend beyond the boundaries of a German state require the agreement of the Reich government, to whom it shall be left to secure the consent of the regional government in question. The same applies to rearrangements or alterations of ecclesiastical provinces involving several German states. The foregoing conditions do not apply to such ecclesiastical boundaries as are laid down merely in the interests of local pastoral care.

In the case of any territorial reorganization within the German Reich, the Reich government will communicate with the Holy See with a view to rearrangement of the organization and demarcation of dioceses.

Article 12.—Without prejudice to the provisions of Article 11, ecclesiastical offices may be freely constituted and changed, unless the expenditure of state funds is involved. The creation and alteration of parishes shall be carried out according to principles with which the diocesan bishops are agreed, and for which the Reich government will endeavor to secure uniform treatment as far as possible from the state governments.

Article 13.—Catholic parishes, parish and diocesan societies, episcopa sees, bishoprics and chapters, religious orders and congregations, as well as institutions, foundations and property which are under the administration of ecclesiastical authority, shall retain or acquire respectively legal competence in the civil domain according to the general prescriptions of civil law. They shall remain publicly recognized corporations in so far as they have been such hitherto; similar rights may be granted to the

remainder in accordance with those provisions of the law which apply to all.

Article 14.—As a matter of principle the Church retains the right to appoint freely to all Church offices and benefices without the cooperation of the state or of civil communities, in so far as other provisions have not been made in previous Concordats mentioned in Article 2. The regulation made for appointment to the Metropolitan See of Freiburg (the Ecclesiastical Province of the Upper Rhine) is to be duly applied to the two suffragan bishoprics of Rottenburg and Mainz, as well as to the bishopric of Meissen. With regard to Rottenburg and Mainz the same regulation holds for appointments to the Cathedral Chapter, and for the administration of the right of patronage. Furthermore, there is accord on the following points:

1. Catholic clerics who hold an ecclesiastical office in Germany or who exercise pastoral or educational functions must:

(a) Be German citizens.

(b) Have matriculated from a German secondary school.

(c) Have studied philosophy and theology for at least three years at a German State University, a German ecclesiastical college, or a papal college in Rome.

2. The Bull nominating Archbishops, Coadjutors *cum jure successionis,* or appointing a Praelatus nullius, will not be issued until the name of the appointee has been submitted to the representative of the National Government in the territory concerned, and until it has been ascertained that no objections of a general political nature exist.

By agreement between Church and State, Paragraph 1, sections (a), (b) and (c) may be disregarded or set aside.

Article 15.—Religious orders and congregations are not subject to any special restrictions on the part of the State, either as regards their foundation, the erection of their various establishments, their number, the selection of members (save for the special provisions of paragraph 2 of this article), pastoral activity, education, care of the sick and charitable work, or as regards the management of their affairs and the administration of their property.

Religious Superiors whose headquarters are within Germany must be German citizens. Provincials and other Superiors of Orders, whose headquarters lie outside Germany, have the right of visitation of those of their establishments which lie within Germany.

The Holy See will endeavour to ensure that the provincial organization of conventual establishments within the German Reich shall be such, that, as far as possible, German establishments do not fall under the jurisdiction of foreign provincials. Agreements may be made with the Reich government in cases where the small number of houses makes a special German province impracticable, or where special grounds exist for the retention of a provincial organization which is firmly established and has acquired an historic nature.

Article 16.—Before bishops take possession of their dioceses they are to take an oath of fealty either to the Reich representative of the state concerned, or to the President of the Reich, according to the following formula:

"Before God and on the Holy Gospels I swear and promise, as becomes a bishop, loyalty to the German Reich and to the State of . . . . I swear and promise to honor the legally constituted government and to cause the clergy of my diocese to honor it. In the performance of my spiritual office and in my solicitude for the welfare and the interests of the German Reich, I will endeavor to avoid all detrimental acts which might endanger it."

Article 17.—The property and other rights of public corporations, institutions, foundations and associations of the Catholic Church regarding their vested interests, are guaranteed according to the common law of the land.

No building dedicated to public worship may be destroyed for any reason whatsoever without the previous consent of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned.

Article 18.—Should it become necessary to abrogate the performance of obligations undertaken by the State towards the Church, whether based on law, agreement or special charter, the Holy See and the Reich will elaborate in amicable agreement the principles according to which the abrogation is to be carried out.

Legitimate traditional rights are to be considered as titles in law.

Such abrogation of obligations must be compensated by an equivalent in favor of the claimant.

Article 19.—Catholic Theological Faculties in State Universities are to be maintained. Their relation to ecclesiastical authorities will be governed by the respective Concordats and by special Protocols attached to the same, and with due regard to the laws of the Church in their regard. The Reich government will endeavor to secure for all these Catholic Faculties in Germany a uni-

formity of practical administration corresponding to the general spirit and tenor of the various agreements concerned.

Article 20.—Where other agreements do not exist, the Church has the right to establish theological and philosophical colleges for the training of its clergy, which institutions are to be wholly dependent on the ecclesiastical authorities if no State subsidies are sought.

The establishment, management and administration of theological seminaries and hostels for clerical students, within the limits of the law applicable to all, is exclusively the prerogative of the ecclesiastical authorities.

Article 21.—Catholic religious instruction in elementary, senior, secondary and vocational schools constitutes a regular portion of the curriculum, and is to be taught in accordance with the principles of the Catholic Church. In religious instruction, special care will be taken to inculcate patriotic, civic and social consciousness and sense of duty in the spirit of the Christian Faith and the moral code, precisely as in the case of other subjects. The syllabus and the selection of textbooks for religious instruction will be arranged by consultative agreement with the ecclesiastical authorities, and these latter have the right to investigate whether pupils are receiving religious instruction in accordance with the teachings and requirements of the Church. Opportunities for such investigation will be agreed upon with the school authorities.

Article 22.—With regard to the appointment of Catholic religious instructors, agreement will be arrived at as a result of mutual consultation on the part of the bishop and the government of the state concerned. Teachers who have been declared by the bishop unfit for the further exercise of their teaching functions, either on pedagogical grounds or by reason of their moral conduct, may not be employed for religious instruction so long as the obstacle remains.

Article 23.—The retention of Catholic denominational schools and the establishment of new ones, is guaranteed. In all parishes in which parents or guardians request it, Catholic elementary schools will be established, provided that the number of pupils available appears to be sufficient for a school managed and administered in accordance with the standards prescribed by the State, due regard being had to the local conditions of school organizations.

Article 24.—In all Catholic elementary schools only such teachers are to be employed as are members of the Catholic Church,

and who guarantee to fulfill the special requirements of a Catholic school.

Within the frame-work of the general professional training of teachers, arrangements will be made which will secure the formation and training of Catholic teachers in accordance with the special requirements of Catholic denominational schools.

Article 25.—Religious orders and congregations are entitled to establish and conduct private schools, subject to the general laws and ordinances governing education. In so far as these schools follow the curriculum prescribed for State schools, those attending them acquire the same qualifications as those attending State schools.

The admission of members of religious orders or congregations to the teaching office, and their appointment to elementary, secondary or senior schools, are subject to the general conditions applicable to all.

Article 26.—With certain reservations pending a later comprehensive regulation of the marriage laws, it is understood that, apart from cases of critical illness of one member of an engaged couple which does not permit of a postponement, and in cases of great moral emergency (the presence of which must be confirmed by the proper ecclesiastical authority), the ecclesiastical marriage ceremony should precede the civil ceremony. In such cases the pastor is in duty bound to notify the matter immediately at the Registrar's office.

Article 27.—The Church will accord provision to the German army for the spiritual guidance of its Catholic officers, personnel and other officials, as well as for the families of the same.

The administration of such pastoral care for the army is to be vested in the army bishop. The latter's ecclesiastical appointment is to be made by the Holy See after contact has been made with the Reich government in order to select a suitable candidate who is agreeable to both parties.

The ecclesiastical appointment of military chaplains and other military clergy will be made after previous consultations with the appropriate authorities of the Reich by the army bishop. The army bishop may appoint only such chaplains as receive permission from their diocesan bishop to engage on military pastoral work, together with a certificate of suitability. Military chaplains have the rights of parish priests with regard to the troops and other army personnel assigned to them.

Detailed regulations for the organization of pastoral work by chaplains will be supplied by an Apostolic Brief. Regulations for official aspects of the same work will be drawn up by the Reich government.

Article 28.—In hospitals, prisons, and similar public institutions the Church is to retain the right of visitation and of holding divine service, subject to the rules of the said institutions. If regular pastoral care is provided for such institutions, and if pastors be appointed as State or other public officials, such appointments will be made by agreement with the ecclesiastical authorities.

Article 29.—Catholic members of a non-German minority living within the Reich, in matters concerning the use of their mother tongue in church services, religious instruction, and the conduct of church societies, will be accorded no less favorable treatment than that which is actually and in accordance with law permitted to individuals of German origin and speech living within the boundaries of the corresponding foreign states.

Article 30.—On Sundays and Holy days, special prayers, conforming to the Liturgy, will be offered during the principal Mass for the welfare of the German Reich and its people in all episcopal, parish and conventual churches and chapels of the German Reich.

Article 31.—Those Catholic organizations and societies which pursue exclusively charitable, cultural or religious ends, and, as such, are placed under the ecclesiastical authorities, will be protected in their institutions and activities.

Those Catholic organizations which to their religious, cultural and charitable pursuits add others, such as social or professional interests, even though they may be brought into national organizations, are to enjoy the protection of Article 31, Section 1, provided they guarantee to develop their activities outside all political parties.

It is reserved to the central government and the German episcopate, in joint agreement, to determine which organizations and associations come within the scope of this article.

In so far as the Reich and its constituent states take charge of sport and other youth organizations, care will be taken that it shall be possible for the members of the same regularly to practice their religious duties on Sundays and feast days, and that they shall not be required to do anything not in harmony with their religious and moral convictions and obligations.

Article 32.—In view of the special situation existing in Germany, and in view of the guarantee provided through this Concordat of legislation directed to safeguard the rights and privileges of the Roman Catholic Church in the Reich and its component states, the Holy See will prescribe regulations for the exclusion of clergy and members of religious orders from membership of political parties, and from engaging in work on their behalf.

Article 33.—All matters relating to clerical persons or ecclesiastical affairs, which have not been treated of in the foregoing articles, will be regulated for the ecclesiastical sphere according to current Canon Law.

Should differences of opinion arise regarding the interpretation or execution of any of the articles of this Concordat, the Holy See and the German Reich will reach a friendly solution by mutual agreement.

Article 34.—This Concordat, whose German and Italian texts shall have equal binding force, shall be ratified, and the certificates of ratification shall be exchanged, as soon as possible. It will be in force from the day of such exchange.

In witness hereof, the plenipotentiaries have signed this Concordat.

Signed in two original exemplars, in the Vatican City, July 20th, 1933.

Signed: Eugenio, Cardinal Pacelli.

Signed: Franz von Papen.

The Supplementary Protocol.

At the signing of the Concordat concluded today between the Holy See and the German Reich, the undersigned, being regularly thereto empowered, have adjoined the following explanations which form an integral part of the Concordat itself.

In re:

Article 3.—The Apostolic Nuncio to the German Reich, in accordance with the exchange of notes between the Apostolic Nunciature in Berlin and the Reich Foreign Office on the 11th and the 27th of March respectively, shall be the Doyen of the Diplomatic Corps thereto accredited.

Article 13.—It is understood that the Church retains the right to levy Church taxes.

Article 14, Par. 2.—It is understood that when objections of a general political nature exist, they shall be presented within the

shortest possible time. If after twenty days such representations have not been made, the Holy See may be justified in assuming that no objections exist to the candidate in question. The names of the persons concerned will be kept confidential until the announcement of the appointment. No right of the State to assert a veto is to be derived from this article.

Article 17.—In so far as public buildings or properties are devoted to ecclesiastical purposes, these are to be retained as before, subject to existing agreements.

Article 19, Par. 2—This clause is based, at the time of signature of this Concordat, especially on the Apostolic Constitution, *Deus Scientarum Dominus* of May 24th, 1931, and the Instruction of July 7th, 1932.

Article 20.—Hostels which are administered by the Church in connection with certain Universities and secondary schools, will be recognized, from the point of view of taxation, as essentially ecclesiastical institutions in the proper sense of the word, and as integral parts of diocesan organization.

Article 24.—In so far as private institutions are able to meet the requirements of the new educational code with regard to the training of teachers, all existing establishments of religious orders and congregations will be given due consideration in the accordance of recognition.

Article 26.—A severe moral emergency is taken to exist when there are insuperable or disproportionately difficult and costly obstacles impeding the procuring of documents necessary for the marriage at the proper time.

Article 27, Par. 1.—Catholic officers, officials and personnel, their families included, do not belong to local parishes, and are not to contribute to their maintenance.

Par. 4.—The publication of the Apostolic Brief will take place after consultation with the Reich Government.

Article 28.—In cases of urgency entry of the clergy is guaranteed at all times.

Article 29.—Since the Reich government has seen its way to come to an agreement regarding non-German minorities, the Holy See declares—in accordance with the principles it has constantly maintained regarding the right to employ the vernacular in Church services, religious instruction and the conduct of Church societies—that it will bear in mind similar clauses protective of German minorities when establishing Concordats with other countries.

Article 31, Par. 4.—The principles laid down in Article 31, Par. 4, hold good also for the Labour Service.

Article 32.—It is understood that similar provisions regarding activity in party politics will be introduced by the Reich government for members of non-Catholic denominations. The conduct, which has been made obligatory for the clergy and members of religious orders in Germany in virtue of Article 32, does not involve any sort of limitation of official and prescribed preaching and interpretation of the dogmatic and moral teachings and principles of the Church.

Signed: Eugenio, Cardinal Pacelli.
Signed: Franz von Papen.
At the Vatican City, July 20th, 1933.

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3287-PS

Foreign Office, London, S.W. 1.
29th. November, 1945.

I, Sir David John Montagu-Douglas-Scott, K.C.M.G., a Deputy Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, hereby certify that the document hereto attached and marked "I.", is a true copy of a despatch, dated 13th March, 1938, addressed by the British Ambassador at Berlin to His Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs in London;

And I further certify that the document hereto attached and marked "L." is a true copy of the enclosure referred to in the aforesaid document marked "L."

/s/ David Scott

[seal]
LONDON

"I" No. 242 (52/248A/38).

His Majesty's Ambassador at Berlin presents his compliments to H. M. Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and has the honour to transmit to him the under-mentioned documents.

British Embassy, Berlin.

13th March, 1938.

Reference to previous correspondence:
Berlin telegram No. 104 of 12th March
Description of Enclosure.

Name and date	Subject.
From: Baron von Neurath to Sir N. Henderson dated 12th March	German action in Austria.

Copy

"L" #229
The President
of the Secret Cabinet Council

Berlin, 12th March 1938

Your Excellency,

In a letter of the 11th of March Your Excellency has informed us that the royal British Government had received the news that a German ultimatum was presented in Vienna, demanding the resignation of the Chancellor, his replacement by the Minister of the Interior, the formation of a new Cabinet with a two-thirds majority of national socialist members and the readmittance of the Austrian Legion. In case these reports should prove right, the Royal British Government have protested against such coercion based on force and exerted on an independent country in order to create a situation incompatible with its national independence.

In the name of the German Government I must point out here that the Royal British Government has no right to assume the role of a protector of Austria's independence. In the course of diplomatic consultations on the Austrian question, the German Government never left any doubt with the Royal British Government that the formation of relations between Germany and Austria could not be considered anything but the inner concern of the German people and that it did not affect third Powers. It is superfluous to reiterate the historical and political reasons for this standpoint.

For this reason the German Government must, as a matter of course, reject as unacceptable the conditional protest lodged by the Royal British Government.

In reference to the news mentioned in your letter, that the German Government had made ultimative demands in Vienna, the German Government nevertheless does not want to neglect, for the sake of truth, to ascertain the following regarding the events of the last days:

Recognizing the dangers that resulted from the situation in Austria that had become intolerable, the German Reich Chancellor, a few weeks ago, had brought about a conference with the then Austrian Chancellor. It had as its aim to try once more to meet these dangers by agreeing on measures that could guarantee a tranquil and peaceful development serving the interests of both countries as well as the interests of the entire German people. The agreement of Berchtesgaden, had it been carried out loyally on the part of Austria in the sense of the announcement of 12 February, would have guaranteed just such a development.

Instead, the former Austrian Chancellor announced on the evening of the 9th of March the surprising and arbitrary resolution, decided on by himself, to hold an election within a few days, which, under the prevailing circumstances and especially according to the details provided for the execution of the election, could and was to have the sole purpose of oppressing politically the predominant majority of the population of Austria. As could have been foreseen, this procedure, being a flagrant violation of the agreement of Berchtesgaden, led to a very critical point in Austria's internal situation. It was only natural that the members of the then Austrian Cabinet who had not taken part in the decision for an election, protested very strongly against it. Therefore, a crisis of the Cabinet occurred in Vienna which, on the 11th of March, resulted in the resignation of the former Chancellor and in the formation of a new Cabinet. It is untrue that the Reich used forceful pressure to bring about this development. Especially the assertion which was spread later by the former Chancellor, that the German Government had presented the Federal President with a conditional ultimatum, is a pure invention; according to the ultimatum he had to appoint a proposed candidate as Chancellor and to form a Cabinet conforming to the proposals of the German Government, otherwise the invasion of Austria by German troops was held in prospect. The truth of the matter is that the question of sending military or police forces from the Reich was only brought up when the newly formed Austrian Cabinet addressed a telegram, already published by the press, to the German Government, urgently asking for the dispatch of German troops as soon as possible in order to restore peace and order and to avoid bloodshed. Faced with the immediately threatening danger of a bloody civil war in Austria, the German Government then decided to comply with the appeal addressed to it.

This being the state of affairs, it is impossible that the attitude of the German Government, as asserted in your letter, could

lead to some unforeseeable reactions. A complete picture of the political situation is given in the proclamation which, at noon today, the German Reich Chancellor has addressed to the German people. Dangerous reactions to this situation can take place only if eventually a third party should try to exercise its influence, contrary to the peaceful intentions and legitimate aims of the German Government on the shaping of events in Austria, which would be incompatible with the right of self-government of the German people.

Please accept, Mr. Ambassador, the expression of my deepest respect.

Signed: Freiherr von Neurath

To: His Excellency the Royal British Ambassador, Sir Neville Henderson, Berlin.

PARTIAL TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3301–PS

1939 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 777

Law concerning the Construction of the Administration in Austria (Austrian Law).

of 14 April 1939

The Reich cabinet has enacted the following law, which is hereby promulgated:

Article I

The District Governments [Gaue].

Section 1

(1) Within the territory of the state of Austria, the following Reich districts [Reichsgaue] are established:

The Reichsgau Vienna, comprising the city of Vienna; * * *

Section 2

The Reichsgaue are governmental administrative districts and self administrative bodies.

Section 3

(1) At the head of the Reichsgau is the Reich governor [Reichsstatthalter].

(2) The Reich governor is authorized to ask for information from the authorities of the Reich special administration . . . . . and other public-legal corporations within the Reichgau and to bring to their attention the essential points of view and necessary measures. He can give them orders for his district within the

693258—46—70

frame of the laws and within the directions of the supreme Reich authorities; the competent supreme Reich authorities are authorized to cancel the orders of the Reich governor.

(3) The powers under paragraph 2 cannot be transferred to government employees attached to him.

Paragraph 4

(1) The Reichgovernor directs the governmental administration as Reich administration under the supervision of the Reich Minister of the Interior and according to the directions of the Reich ministers within their fields of competence [Geschaeftsbereich].

(2) The authorities of the Reich administrations within the Reichsgau are attached to the Reich governor's office with the exception of the Reich Justice, Reich Finance, Reich Railway, and Reich Post Administration. The Reich governor heads those administrations and is represented within them by their authorized directors.

* * * * * * *

(5) The tasks and authorities of the supreme organs of the former Austrian provinces are transferred to the Reich governor, as far as the Reich minister of the Interior in agreement with the appropriate supreme Reich authorities does not transfer those authorities to them.

Paragraph 5

(1) The Reich governor by decree, with the consent of the Reich ministers involved and of the Reich minister of the interior as well, can make laws, so far as this does not contradict superior Reich law.

(2) The authority of the Reich governor in accordance with the Reichsstatthalter law of 30 January 1935 (Reichsgesetzblatt I, page 65) are not changed hereby.

Paragraph 6

(1) The Reich governor leads the self-administration of the Reichsgau under the supervision of the Reich minister of the interior.

(2) As a self-administrative body, the Reichsgau has to fulfill public tasks under its own responsibility.

(3) The Reichsgau is authorized to regulate its own affairs by means of statute.

(4) District Counsellors are at the disposal of the Reich governor for the area of self-administration.

Paragraph 7

The Reich governor is represented within the governmental administration by a general representative with official title, Government President [Regierungspraesident], who is a direct Reich employee, and within the self-administration by a general representative with the title District Captain [Gauhauptmann]; he is an official of the Reichsgau as a self-administrative body.

Paragraph 8

(1) The administration of the Reichsgau Vienna is divided into the governmental administration and into the municipal administration.

(2) The Reichsgau Vienna as a self-administrative body is a united municipality [Einheitsgemeinde] and has at the same time the tasks of the municipal associations [Einheitsverbaende] of a higher order.

(3) The Reich governor is represented within the governmental administration by a general representative with the official title, Government President [Regierungspraesident] and within the municipal-administration by the first deputy major [Erster Beigeordneter] with the official title of Mayor [Buergermeister].

* * * * * * *

Article III

Closing Regulations [Schlussbestimmungen]

* * * * * * *

Paragraph 14

The Reichsgaue must be established by 30 September 1939.

(2) The Reichsgaue are legal successors of the former Austrian provinces in accordance with Paragraph 1.

* * * * * * *

(4) The duration of the decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor on the appointment of the Reich commissioner for the reunion of Austria with the Reich dated 23 April 1938 (Reichsgesetzblatt, I, Page 407) is herewith extended up to 30 September 1939.

* * * * * * *

Paragraph 18

(1) The Reich Minister of the Interior issues the necessary laws and legal and administrative regulations necessary for the execution and completion of this law.

Paragraph 19

This law is effective on 1 May 1939.

Berchtesgaden, 14 April 1939

The Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor
Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick

The Deputy to the Fuehrer
R. Hess

The Plenipotentiary for the Four Years Plan
Goering

General Field Marshall, Prime Minister of Prussia
The Reich Minister of Finances
Count Schwerin Von Krosigk

The Reichminister and Chief of the Reich Chancellery
Dr. Lammers

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3302-PS

AFFIDAVIT OF BALDUR VON SCHIRACH

Statement by Baldur von Schirach in regard to all the offices or positions held by him in the NSDAP, in the affiliated NSDAP organizations, in the Reich government, and otherwise.

1. My name is Baldur von Schirach, born on 9 May 1907 at Berlin. I am married and the father of four children. I spent my childhood and school days at Weimar. Afterwards, beginning in 1927, I studied Germanics [Germanistik] and history of arts.

2. Already in 1925 I joined the NSDAP as a member and remained a member until 1945. I had gone to Munich upon special request of Hitler. He had already expressed this desire while I was still a pupil. He wanted to give me an opportunity to get somewhat more acquainted with the party. Then, as a student in Munich, I devoted my time especially to the conversion of the students to National Socialism and already in 1929 I was elected leader of the already existing National Socialist Students League [Nationalsozialistischer Studentenbund]. It was my special task to make the students interested in the NSDAP. Based on my work among students, Hitler also conferred upon me in 1931 the leadership of the Hitler Youth and subsequently I devoted myself

to party work as a full-time job. I was appointed "Reich Youth Leader of the NSDAP" [Reichsjugendfuehrer der NSDAP]. This office was held by me until 1940. The Hitler Youth itself was established in 1926.

3. As Reich Youth Leader of the NSDAP, I was first of all on the staff of the "Supreme S.A. Command" [Oberste S.A. Fuehrung] under Ernst Roehm, namely from 1931 until the beginning of 1932.

4. In 1932 I became independent office leader [Selbstaendiger Amtsleiter] (later Reich leader) for the education of the youth in the NSDAP. This office I held until 1945. The office of the Reich leader headed all the youth organizations of the NSDAP. The Reich leadership itself consisted of about 12 Reich leaders who were directly below Hitler. After the appointment of a deputy to the Fuehrer, the Reich and District leaders [Reichs und Gauleiter] were placed under him.

5. In the S.A., from 1931 until 1941 I held the rank and title of a lt. general (S.A. Gruppenfuehrer) and from 1941 until 1945 the rank and title of a general (Obergruppenfuehrer).

The aforementioned office of the "Reich Youth Leader" consequently was personally united in me with the superior office of the "Reich Leader". It was my task to educate the youth in the aims, ideology and directives of the NSDAP, and beyond this to direct and to shape them. I feel myself responsible for the policy of the youth movement in the party and later within the Reich.

6. In 1940, in my capacity as "Reich Leader" I was appointed "Plenipotentiary of the Fuehrer for the inspection of the entire Hitler Youth [Beauftragter des Fuehrers fuer die Inspektion der gesamten Hitlerjugend] and I kept this position until 1945.

7. Before that time I had been about six and one-half months with the armed forces [Wehrmacht], namely from January until July 1940, finally as a lieutenant and leader of a machine-gun squad with the infantry regiment Greater Germany [Grossdeutschland] on the western front. In the middle of July I was then ordered by telegram to Hitler's headquarters in the Black Forest [Schwarzwald].

8. There I was appointed Gau leader of Vienna [Gauleiter von Wien] and I held this office until 1945. In this capacity I was the party leader for Vienna and responsible for the leadership of this Reichsgau. I held the following governmental positions:

9. "Youth Leader of the Reich" [Jugendfuehrer des Deutschen Reiches] from 1933 until 1940. In this position I was subordinated administratively in 1933 to the Reich Ministry of the Interior

[Reichsministerium des Innern] and from then until 1936 to the Reich Ministry for Science, Education and Peoples' Schooling [Reichsministerium fuer Wissenschaft, Erziehung und Volksbildung]. On 1 December 1936 my office became a supreme Reich authority. This office was created by a special law and represented the highest authority for education outside the school. Besides this governmental office, I kept in the party the above-mentioned office of Reich leader for youth education in the NSDAP. The Hitler Youth originally was a voluntary organization and represented even before the seizure of power in 1933 the largest German youth movement. But in December 1936 the above-mentioned "Law of the Hitler Youth" of 1 December 1936, was issued (Reichsgesetzblatt part I, page 993). This law provided, in brief, that the entire German youth must thereafter be incorporated into the Hitler Youth. Consequently the Hitler Youth ceased to be a voluntary organization.

10. In 1940 I was also appointed Reich governor [Reichsstatthalter] of Vienna. My field was the direction of the general administration.

11. Simultaneously as Reich governor I was automatically head of the municipal administration of Vienna. The SS was not placed under my jurisdiction.

12. Furthermore, by appointment at the same period, I also held temporarily the office of the Reich Defense Commissioner for the Military District [Wehrkreis] XVII. The positions of Reich governor of Vienna and of Reich Defense Commissioner of Vienna were held by me until 1945. The position as Reich Defense Commissioner of the Military District XVII, however, was held by me until 1941 only.

13. I was also president of the Southeastern Europe Society in Vienna from 1940 until 1945 and president of the Bibliophile Society for the period from 1941 until 1945.

I declare under oath that the above statement is true.

Nurnberg, Germany, on the 4 December 1945

As witness
/s/
Dr. Fritz Sauter
Defense Counsel

/s/

Baldur von Schirach

HANDBOOK OF THE GERMAN REICH
Edited by the Reich- and Prussian Ministry of the Interior,
Berlin, 1936, Pages 114-119.

II. Reich- and Prussian Ministry of the Interior:
Berlin NW 40, Am Koenigsplatz 6

Reich- and Prussian Minister of the Interior: DR. FRICK
State Secretary: PFUNDNER, Deputy of the Minister
Deputy of the State Secretary:

Division I: Constitution and Legislation

Jurisdiction: General affairs of the interior; Party and State; NSDAP, its branches, and affiliated organizations; Reich Governors; Reichstag; State Council; Reichstag elections and plebiscites; Administrative courts; mediation of civil claims against the State; law of confiscation; law of organization and assembly; official publications (Reich Publishing House, Reich Printing Office); editing of the Reichsgesetzblatt (German Legal Register) and of the Reichsministerialblatt (Reich Ministerial Gazette); armed forces and Reich defense; citizenship; naturalization; * * * immigration and emigration; Reich Office for Emigration; racial law and policy; law for the protection of blood; . . . .

Chief: Dr. STUCKART, State Secretary.

Permanent Deputy: HERING, Privy Counselor, Ministerial Dirigent.

Reich Committee for the Protection of German Blood

Building of the Reich and Prussian Ministry of the Interior
[Am Koenigsplatz]

Established on the basis of the executive order to section 3 of the First Decree for the Protection of German blood and German honor of December 23, 1935 (Reich Ministerial Gazette, p. 881) * * *

President: Dr. STUCKART, State Secretary in the Reich and Prussian Ministry of the Interior.

Members: Dr. Gross, Chief of the Office for Racial Policy of the NSDAP.

1939 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 2133

Second Order for the Execution of the Decree of the Fuehrer and Reich Chancellor concerning the formation and administration of Eastern territories.

2 November 1939

* * * * * * *

Par. 2

(1) The Reich Statthalter will further be assigned a Higher SS and Police Leader who will be subordinate personally and directly to the Reich Statthalter. He is at the same time the representative of the Reich Commissar for the strengthening of German racial groups.

Berlin, 2 November 1939

The Reich Minister of the Interior
Frick

COPY OF DOCUMENT 3308–PS

AFFIDAVIT

Statement of
Gesandter Paul Otto Gustav Schmidt

I, Paul Otto Gustav Schmidt, being first duly sworn on oath, state:

1. I was an interpreter in the German Foreign Office from 1923–1945. Prior to 1939, my duties consisted of interpreting and keeping the minutes of discussions at diplomatic conferences. Beginning in 1924 my primary assignments at diplomatic discussions included the following:

1924	Conference of Stressemann and Herriot at London concerning Dawes Plan.
1924–1927	German-French trade negotiations in Paris.
1925	Locarno meetings.
1926	Meeting of League of Nations Assembly, Council and economic committees.
1927	World Economic Conference at Geneva.
1929	Hague Conference for final approval of Young Plan.
1930	Paris trade negotiations in reference to Saar, and other economic conferences.
1930ff	International cartel meetings.

1931	Laval visit to Berlin. Six Power Conference in London on economic matters. Visit of Bruening and Curtis to London.
1932	Geneva Disarmament Conference.
1933	League of Nations Assembly; other conferences in London.
1933–1935	Meetings of German and French trade delegations.
1935	Visit of Eden and Simon to Berlin.

I was first called to interpret for Hitler in connection with the 1935 visit of Simon and Eden to Berlin. In fact, I served at virtually every meeting at which Hitler and Ribbentrop participated, and was with Goering when important visitors called and when he represented Germany in diplomatic conferences abroad. In recognition of these services, I was made councillor of Legation in 1935, Minister II Class after Munich, and Minister I Class after Compiegne. Since 1939, I have been Director of BRAM (Buero des Reichsaussenministers), and in 1944 I was made Chief of the POW and Civilian Internee Section.

2. Whatever success and position I have enjoyed in the Foreign Office I owe to the fact that I made it my business at all times to possess thorough familiarity with the subject matter under discussion, and I endeavored to achieve intimate knowledge of the mentality of Hitler and the other leaders. Throughout the Hitler regime, I constantly endeavored to keep myself apprised as to what was going on in the Foreign Office and in related organizations, and I enjoyed such a position that it was possible to have ready access to key officials and to key personnel in their offices.

3. The general objectives of the Nazi leadership were apparent from the start—namely, the domination of the European continent, to be achieved, first, by the incorporation of all German-speaking groups in the Reich, and secondly, by territorial expansion under the slogan of "Lebensraum". The execution of these basic objectives, however, seemed to be characterized by improvisation. Each succeeding step apparently was carried out as each new situation arose, but all consistent with the ultimate objectives mentioned above.

4. The attempted putsch in Austria and the murder of Dollfuss on 25 July 1934 seriously disturbed the career personnel of the Foreign Office because these events discredited Germany in the eyes of the world. It was common knowledge that the putsch had been engineered by the Party, and the fact that the attempted

putsch followed so closely on the heels of the blood purge within Germany could not help but suggest the similarity of Nazi methods both in foreign and in domestic policy. This concern over the repercussions of the attempted putsch was soon heightened by a recognition of the fact that these episodes were of influence in leading to the Franco–Soviet Consultative Pact of 5 December 1934, a defensive arrangement which was not heeded as a warning by the Nazis.

5. The announcement in March of the establishment of a German Air Force and of the introduction of conscription was followed on 2 May 1935 by the conclusion of a mutual assistance pact between France and the Soviet Union. The career personnel of the Foreign Office regarded this as a further very serious warning as to the potential consequences of German foreign policy, but the Nazi leaders only stiffened their attitude toward the Western Powers, declaring that they were not going to be intimidated. At this time, the career officials at least expressed their reservations to the Foreign Minister, Neurath. I do not know whether or not Neurath in turn related these expressions of concern to Hitler.

6. The re-entry of the German military forces into the Rhineland was preceded by Nazi diplomatic preparation in February. A German communique of 21 Feb 1936 reaffirmed that the French–Soviet Pact of mutual assistance was incompatible with the Locarno Treaties and the Covenant of the League. On the same day Hitler argued in an interview that no real grounds existed for conflict between Germany and France. Considered against the background statements in MEIN KAMPF offensive to France, the circumstances were such to suggest that the stage was being set for justifying some future act. I do not know how far in advance the march into the Rhineland was decided upon. I personally knew about it, and discussed it, approximately 2 or 3 weeks before it occurred. Considerable fear had been expressed, particularly in military circles, concerning the risk of this undertaking. Similar fears were felt by many in the Foreign Office. It was common knowledge in the Foreign Office, however, that Neurath was the only person in government circles consulted by Hitler who felt confident that the Rhineland could be remilitarized without armed opposition from Britain and France. Neurath's position throughout this period was one which would induce Hitler to have more faith in Neurath than in the general run of "old school" diplomats, whom he (Hitler) tended to hold in disrespect.

7. Although Italy did not consult Germany prior to commencement of its war against Ethiopia, the Nazi policy makers were

pleased with this technique for handling international affairs. They saw also the possibility in this war to draw Italy away from Britain and France toward Germany, as well as the possibility of its undermining the collective security system of the League of Nations. The career officials in the Foreign Office were very much concerned with the possibility of strong sanctions being applied, particularly if the war should be seized as an opportunity to apply pressure on the Fascist dictators. In this conflict, Germany gave assurances that it would assist Italy, economically, to the utmost. This was done in the beginning of the discussions regarding sanctions. I am unfamiliar with the details of the assistance granted, but it is probable that these matters were settled through the German commercial attache in Rome or by means of trade delegations.

8. Plans for annexation of Austria were a part of the Nazi program from the beginning. Italian opposition after the murder of Dollfuss temporarily forced a more careful approach to this problem, but the application of sanctions against Italy by the League, plus the rapid increase of German military strength, made safer the resumption of the Austrian program. When Goering visited Rome early in 1937, he declared that union of Austria and Germany was inevitable and could be expected sooner or later. Mussolini, hearing these words in German, remained silent, and protested only mildly when I translated them into French. The consummation of the Anschluss was essentially a party matter, in which von Papen's role was to preserve smooth diplomatic relations on the surface while the Party used more devious ways of preparing conditions for the expected move. The speech delivered by Papen on 18 Feb 1938, following the Berchtesgaden meeting, interpreted the Berchtesgaden agreement as the first step toward the establishment of a Central European commonwealth under the leadership of Germany. This was generally recognized in the foreign office as a clear prophecy of a Greater Germany which would embrace Austria.

9. The facts stated above are true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief. This declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion. After reading over this statement I have signed and executed the same at Oberursel/Germany this 28 day of November 1945.

[Signed] Paul Otto Gustav Schmidt

Subscribed and sworn to before me at Oberursel Germany this 28 day of November 1945.

[Signed] Rolf Wartenberg
ROLF WARTENBERG
1st Lt, INF.

CHARGE No. 6

[Seal of Main Commission for the Investigation of German Crimes in Poland]

In accordance with article 6 of the Charter the Polish Government indicts Dr. Hans Frank, Governor General of Poland, of the following crime:

The German authorities acting under the authority of Governor General Dr. Hans Frank established in March 1942 the extermination-camp at Treblinka, intended for mass killing of Jews by suffocating them in steam-filled chambers.

Particulars of the alleged Crime

In 1940 the German authorities established in the village of Treblinka, near Malkinia close to the railway line Warsaw-Bialystok, a concentration camp for Poles who refused to deliver contingents of agricultural products ordered by the German administrative authorities. In November 1941, the District Governor of Warsaw, Dr. Fischer, proclaimed this camp as a general concentration camp for the whole district of Warsaw and ordered all Poles to be deported there who some way or other contravened against the orders or prohibitions of the German authorities. Later on this camp was named "Treblinka A".

In March 1942, the Germans began to erect another camp "Treblinka B",/in the neighbourhood of "Treblinka A"/, intended to become a place of torment for Jews.

The erection of this camp was closely connected with the German plans aiming at a complete destruction of the Jewish population in Poland which necessitated the creation of a machinery by means of which the Polish Jews could be killed in large numbers. Late in April 1942, the erection of the first three chambers was finished in which these general massacres were to be performed by means of steam. Somewhat later the erection of the real "death-building" was finished which contains ten death chambers. It was opened for wholesale murders early in autumn 1942.

It may be mentioned here that there were several phases in the development of the persecution of the Jews in Poland. During the first period/till October 1940/the Germans were aiming only at the moral degradation and complete pauperization of the Jews by all kinds of restrictions of their rights, by the confiscation of their property etc., but later on they turned to their gradual annihilation and destruction as a nation. This change of policy is apparent in their treatment of the ghettos, first they

had only to isolate the Jews from the Aryans but later on they were/the ghettos/the very means of the physical annihilation of the Jews.

Healthier and stronger Jews were deported for forced labor while those who remained in the Ghettos were decimated by starvation and epidemics. As these methods did not produce the desired results more drastic measures were adopted. Wholesale massacres were organized in the Ghettos and, finally, a complete annihilation of the ghettos was decided upon.

The Jews had simply ceased to exist. Special camps were established for this purpose where the destruction of human lives was carried on by mechanized means. The best known of these death camps are those of Treblinka, Belzec and Sobiber /in the Lublin district/. In these camps the Jews were put to death in their thousands by hitherto unknown, new methods, gas and steam chambers as well as electric current employed on a large scale. The victims were recruited chiefly from the General Government, and particularly from the following districts: Warsaw, Radom, Lublin, Krakow and Lwow, but Jews from outside the General Government were also sent there, particularly from the Bialystok district where the Ghettos were maintained for a long time and where in the summer months of 1943 about 10,000 Jews were rounded up and transported to Treblinka for extermination.

The main part of the "work" was done in summer and autumn 1942. Winter 1942 and the year 1943 were used for "mopping up operations", i.e. for the extermination of those who managed to dodge the main round-up and, of those younger Jews who were employed in war industry. To indulge in their lust for destruction the Germans did not hesitate to put to death even those younger Jews although their man-power was badly needed and their loss —as admitted by the Germans themselves—was a serious handicap for the war effort.

The Camp B of Treblinka is situated in hilly, wooded country. It covered an area of about 5,000 ha /8 square miles/ and was fenced off by hedges and barbed wire. It is bordered in the north by a young forest, in the west by a railway embankment while low hills shut it off from the East and South. There are several observation posts in the camp for the camp guard, as well as searchlights need for securing the camp during the hours of darkness. A side track leads from the main railway track on to a loading platform adjoining a large open place fenced off by barbed wire, where several thousands persons can be accommodated at the same time. To the north stands a large barrack and in the south-

western corner an observation post. The place to the south of the barbed wire fence was used for sorting out pieces of clothes of the victims which were fit for further use [Lumpensortierungsplatz]. Further to the south is the place of execution and a mass grave. A gate opens from the place to a road leading to the buildings and one of them is divided by a narrow corridor into two parts and measures approx. 40 yards by 25 yards. On each side of the corridor are situated five chambers whose height is about 6 and a half feet. There are no windows. The doors can be shut hermetically.

The second building consists of three chambers and a boiler-room. The steam generated in the boilers is led by means of pipes to the chambers. There are terraceta floors in the chambers which become very slippery when wet. Along the southern wall of the building runs a long platform where the bodies of the victims were piled up after execution. A well is situated near the boiler-room.

Behind this building and separated from the rest of the camp by barbed wire stands a barrack and a kitchen destined for the grave diggers. On both sides of these buildings are situated observation posts. As the executions grew in numbers, mass graves were dug out by motor driven machines and not by hand and shovel as in the beginning.

The camp was guarded by Germans of the SS-detachments and by Ukrainians. The officer to whom this guard was subordinated was the SS-Capt. Sauer. This garrison [Legerschuiz] performed also duties of executioners, while menial services had to be performed by the inmates of the camps themselves, so e.g. the unloading of the trucks, stripping of the victims and sorting out of their clothes and shoes [Lumpensortierung] the emptying of the death chambers and the burying of the bodies. When a new transport arrived some of the Jews were picked out to do this work so long till they broke down morally under the impression of this organized and mechanized mass murder. Then they had to dig their own graves and take up their position at them, whereupon they were shot one by one by Sauer personally. Their last duty before dying was to push the body of the preceding victim into its own grave. A new party was then chosen to continue their work in the camp. The sadism of Sauer in enjoying the shooting personally sounds incredible, but his guilt has been established beyond any doubt.

The average number of Jews dealt with at the camp in summer 1942 was about two railway transports daily, but there were days

of much higher efficiency. From autumn 1942 this number was falling.

After unloading in the siding all victims were assembled in one place where men were separated from women and children. In the first days of the existence of the camp the victims were made to believe that after a short stay in the camp, necessary for bathing and disinfection, they would be sent farther east, for work. Explanations of this sort were given by SS men who assisted at the unloading of the transports and further explanations could be read in notices stuck up on the walls of the barracks. But later, when more transports had to be dealt with, the Germans dropped all pretences and only tried to accelerate the procedure.

All victims had to strip off their clothes and shoes, which were collected afterwards, whereupon all victims, women and children first, were driven into the death chambers. Those too slow or too weak to move quickly were driven on by rifle butts, by whipping and kicking, often by Sauer himself. Many slipped and fell, the next victims pressed forward and stumbled over them. Small children were simply thrown inside. After being filled up to capacity the chambers were hermetically closed and steam was let in. In a few minutes all was over. The Jewish menial workers had to remove the bodies from the platform and to bury them in mass graves. By and by, as new transports arrived, the cemetery grew extending in eastern direction.

From reports received it may be assumed that several hundred thousands of Jews have been exterminated in Treblinka. Exact figures are impossible to obtain as the Germans did not bother to keep any records concerning the number of Jews deported to this camp and killed there. It will be even impossible to establish some correct figures because as early as spring 1943 the Germans began to exhume the bodies and to burn them so as to destroy all evidence of the crimes perpetrated. These exhumations continued until summer 1943, when the victims were able to start a mutiny and to kill some of the guards enabling thus several hundred Jews to escape from the camp.

The above description of the mass murders in Treblinka gives only a faint idea of the horrors which prevailed in the camp. It is practically impossible to imagine the sufferings of the victims in the camp and to grasp the full extent of the atrocities. For the victims transported to the camp in cattle trucks and exposed for several days to the most cruel sufferings of body and soul, death in the steam chambers must have almost come as a welcome

relief. Their only crime consisted in the fact of belonging to a race condemned by Hitler to death.

The responsibility of Dr. Hans Frank for the setting up of the camp at Treblinka and for the mass killings described above is inherent to his official position as Governor General of Poland.

The camp could not be set up without either his direct order or, at least, his approval, and the numbers of people killed there clearly indicate, that these atrocities were elements of a systematic policy of extermination. All those connected with the "liquidation" of ghettos and of the Jews themselves took their orders from the Governor General.

[Seal of Main Commission for the Investigation of German Crimes in Poland]

CERTIFICATE

This will certify that the document entitled "Charge No. 6, Camp of Treblinka", concerning the extermination of Jews in this camp, is hereby officially submitted by the Polish Government to the International Military Tribunal by the undersigned under the provisions set forth in Article 21 of the Charter.

/S/ Dr. Cyprian
Dr. Tadeusz Cyprian
Polish Deputy Representative of the United Nations War Crimes Commission in London

[Seal of Main Commission for the Investigation of German Crimes in Poland]

Nurnberg, the 5th December, 1945

★ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1946—685964